



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

EducT 1295.442.921

Thayer
Fessler
Thayer 2521

Harvard College Library



FROM THE LIBRARY OF

JAMES HARDY ROPES

Class of 1889

HOLLIS PROFESSOR OF DIVINITY

1910-1933



3 2044 102 851 490

Hughes-Rodgers

Class 1.

Sept. 26, 1923.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS

SEVEN BOOKS

*ἡ μὲν γὰρ εὐταξία σώζειν δοκεῖ, ἡ δὲ ἀταξία πολλοὺς ἤδη
ἀπολώλεκεν. — ANABASIS III. I. 38*

BY

WILLIAM RAINEY HARPER, PH.D., D.D.

LATE PRESIDENT, UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

AND

JAMES WALLACE, PH.D.

MACALESTER COLLEGE

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

Exact 1295. 442.921

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
FROM THE LIBRARY OF
PROF. JAMES HARDY ROPES
MARCH 14, 1934

Copyright, 1893, by
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

Copyright, 1921, by
JAMES WALLACE.

All rights reserved.

H. & W. Anabasis.

E-P 7

PREFACE.

THE text of this edition of the *Anabasis* is that of the recension of Arnold Hug, which is based on the Parisian codex known as C. This text is preferred on its own merits, being regarded by most textual critics as well-nigh final. No deviations have been admitted except such as have been stated in the Notes; nor has it seemed worth while to perplex the student at this stage of his course with various readings.

The Notes are brief and elementary; but, supplemented by the references to the grammars and the historical introduction, it is believed that they will be found sufficient. They do not at all affect originality, but are drawn freely from all sources. Much help has been derived from the standard English and American editions, especially from Pretor, Macmichael, and Crosby; while Krueger, Rehdantz, Vollbrecht, and the recent edition of Bachof, have contributed not a little to the Notes and the Introduction. We wish to acknowledge especially our obligation to the first volume of *Works of Xenophon* by H. G. Dakyns, who is doing for this author what Jowett has so admirably done for Plato.

The first occurrence of words in the text is indicated by full-faced upright type; and words occurring more than four times have been arranged in the Lists of Words in the order of frequency, except the prepositions, which are presented in a tabular view.

The Vocabulary, though concise, has been prepared with great pains, and in connection with careful readings of the text. The more important etymologies, English cognates and derivatives, synonyms, interpretations of proper names, and various constructions after verbs, have received attention, — enough, it is hoped, to make it clear that a Greek lexicon is an interesting and fruitful field of study. Where the etymology is evident from the rules of word formation, as in the case of abstracts in *-ia* from adjectives in *-os*, it is often purposely omitted.

To encourage the study of word-building and the mastery of words by etymological groups, cross-references are given under some important member of each group, so that all words of a common origin found in the *Anabasis* may be readily traced. Thus, under $\xi\chi\omega$ are references

not only to its compounds, but also to *ἐχυρός*, *δχυρός*, *ἐν-ἐχυρον*, *εὐ-ωχία*, *σχολή*, *ἀ-σχολία*, *ὑπ-ισχνέομαι*. See, also, under *βαίνω*, *βάλλω*, *ἴστημι*, and other important words. Where the cognate words are in alphabetical order, such references are, of course, omitted.

Books V.-VII. have been edited for sight-reading. The text has been paragraphed, new and rare words translated at the bottom of the page, and various hints given for the rendering of the more difficult sentences.

Thus edited, these books furnish admirable material for practice in sight-reading. It is recommended that before this is made a distinctive feature of the recitation, not less than three books be read, and the Lists of Words thoroughly mastered. Other suggestions are made elsewhere.

If the time allotted for preparation in Greek for college is short, there is no good reason why the latter books of the *Anabasis* may not be read at sight in the Freshman year. Xenophon's style is so charming, that the student cannot do better than familiarize himself with it before other authors are taken up.

Besides the map showing the route of the *Anabasis* and of the Retreat we have added a map of Greece, — singularly omitted from other editions when it is remembered that the Greeks were levied from nearly all parts of Greece, and that when individuals are first mentioned their place of residence is usually given.

In order to save the time usually lost in searching through many pages of the grammar, we have added several pages of compactly printed paradigms of nouns, pronouns, adjectives, participles, and the more difficult verb-forms, for ready reference.

The bibliography essays to give only the more important editions and helps.

To Professor Leotsakos of New York, a graduate of the University of Athens, Greece, and to Professor C. F. Castle, of Chicago, we are large debtors for valuable assistance.

The preparation of this edition of the *Anabasis* has been a labor of love; but daily duties of a very exacting nature have beset it with many difficulties and rendered long delays unavoidable. We bespeak indulgent criticism, and shall be thankful to have our attention called to any mistakes, whether due to ignorance or oversight.

WILLIAM RAINEY HARPER.
JAMES WALLACE.

CONTENTS.

| | PAGES |
|--|---------|
| INTRODUCTION | 9-65 |
| Persia | 11 |
| Persian Art of War | 15 |
| Origin of Expedition of Cyrus | 18 |
| Greek Army of Cyrus | 21 |
| Greek Art of War | 22 |
| Xenophon | 38 |
| Bibliography | 45 |
| Itinerary | 47 |
| Inductive Exercises | 50 |
| Themes for Investigation | 64 |
| BOOK I | 67-125 |
| BOOK II. | 126-163 |
| BOOK III. | 164-202 |
| BOOK IV. | 203-246 |
| SUGGESTIONS FOR SIGHT READING: Books V.-VII. | 248 |
| BOOK V. | 249-293 |
| BOOK VI. | 294-330 |
| BOOK VII. | 331-387 |
| NOTES | 389-427 |
| Book I. | 389 |
| Book II. | 406 |
| Book III. | 414 |
| Book IV. | 421 |

| | PAGES |
|--|-----------------|
| LISTS OF WORDS | 429-454 |
| Nouns | 429 |
| Pronouns | 433 |
| Adjectives | 434 |
| Adverbs and Conjunctions | 437 |
| Prepositions | 439 |
| Verbs | 441 |
| IDIOMS | 455, 456 |
| FOR READY REFERENCE | 457-468 |
| Nouns | 457 |
| Adjectives | 459 |
| Pronouns | 461 |
| Participles | 463 |
| Verbs | 465 |
| Participles of to Verbs | 466 |
| VOCABULARY | 469-575 |
| Abbreviations | 470 |
| Vocabulary | 471 |

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

PLATE

| | |
|--|--------|
| PERSIAN FOOT-SOLDIER (from Persepolis) | 15, |
| ARCHER OF ROYAL BODY-GUARD (from palace at Susa) | 16 |
| ASSYRIAN ARCHER AND ATTENDANT (from Kuyúnjik) | 16 |
| WAR CHARIOT WHEELS (no original) | 17 |
| SOLDIER IN χιτών (from Attic urn) | 23 |
| HORSEMAN IN χλαμύς (from fictile vase) | 24 |
| SHIELDS (from Dodona) | 24 |
| θάραξ (from Greek vase) | 24 |
| αίχμαλ (from Dodona) | 25 |
| ξίφη (from fictile vase) | 26 |
| ἀκόντιον (from ancient vase) | 26 |
| τάξα (from vases) | 26 |
| DIAGRAMS ILLUSTRATING παραγωγή and ἐξελιγμός | 29, 30 |
| σκηναί (from columns of Antoninus) | 32 |
| κήρυξ | 33 |
| τροπαῖον (from Boeotian coin) | 35 |
| τριήρης (according to Lemaître and Graser) | 37 |
| XENOPHON (from cut of uncertain origin in the Bohn series) | 38 |
| XENOPHON (from Raphael's "School of Athens") | 43 |
| ὀπλίτης (from fictile vase) | 67 |
| GOLD DARIC (original in British Museum) | 70 |
| πελταστής with Amazonian Shield (from vase painting) | 73 |
| PHRYGIAN αὐλός (from Roman bas-relief) | 74 |
| στλεγγίδες (from various sources) | 75 |
| SOLDIER IN χιτών (from Attic urn) | 76 |
| DIANA IN χιτών (from statue of Diana, Villa Pamfili) | 76 |
| FORMS OF GRECIAN HELMETS (1 and 2 from temple of Aegina; 3 found in river Alpheus, near Olympia; 4 and 5 from gems) | 77 |
| PERSIAN WAR CHARIOT (from Persepolis) | 77 |
| GREEK WAR CHARIOT (from vase found at Saticola, Italy) | 77 |
| MAP OF MENON'S ROUTE | 79 |
| διανάκης (from Persepolis) | 81 |
| MAP OF VICINITY OF ISSUS | 89 |
| OSTRICH (Khorsábad) | 95 |
| MILL AND SECTION OF UPPER STONE, δνος δλέτης, (from Pompeii) | 96 |
| ROYAL NECKLACE (from Persepolis) | 97 |

| | Page |
|---|------|
| ROYAL BRACELET (from Khorsábad) | 97 |
| σκηπτούχος (from Persepolis) | 103 |
| θήραξ (from Greek vase) | 109 |
| μάχαιραι (1 from engraved gem, 2 from vase painting) | 109 |
| PERSIAN FOOT-SOLDIERS (from Persepolis) | 110 |
| DIAGRAM. — Position of Troops before the Battle of Cunaxa | 111 |
| DIAGRAM. — The King and his Army | 123 |
| πύλται (from ancient monuments) | 124 |
| THRONE OF SENACHERIB (from Kuyúnjik) | 126 |
| INSPECTING THE ENTRAILS (from bas-relief Villa Borghesi) | 132 |
| SUOVETAURILIA (from Roman bas-relief) | 134 |
| ξίφη (from original found at Mycenæ) | 134 |
| κήρυξ | 137 |
| MAP OF MEDIAN WALLS, CANALS, ETC. | 146 |
| σχέδια διφθερίνη (from Kuyúnjik) | 149 |
| Ἀθηνά (from gem) | 165 |
| δεκάδραχμον (Syracuse about 40 B. C.) | 180 |
| ζυγός (from bas-relief) | 181 |
| DIAGRAM. — Xenophon's Order of March | 183 |
| ASSYRIAN SLINGER (from column of Trajan) | 187 |
| GREEK SLINGER (from column of Trajan) | 187 |
| DIAGRAM. — Position of Soldiers in battle array | 193 |
| δοκoi φυσηθέντες (from Kuyúnjik) | 200 |
| ROYAL BRACELET (from Khorsábad) | 203 |
| DIAGRAM. — Route through narrow pass | 207 |
| DIAGRAM. — Crossing of the Centrites River | 219 |
| σαλπικτής | 220 |
| PERSIAN ARCHER (from palace at Susa) | 224 |
| GREEK ARCHER (from temple of Aegina) | 224 |
| καρβάτιναι (from modern Italian. — Rich) | 227 |
| εὐποδήματα, ἱμάντες (1 from statue, Vatican; 2 from Apollo Belvidere) | 227 |
| CAESTUS (from ancient statues) | 246 |
| πηδάλιον (from bas-relief) | 252 |
| DIAGRAM. — The stronghold of the Drilæ | 254 |
| OLYMPIA RESTORED (after Reinhard) | 261 |
| AMAZON IN χιτωνίσκος (from bas-relief) | 265 |
| DIAGRAM. — Position of Greek troops attacking the citadel | 266 |
| ἀμφορεῖς | 267 |
| δοκός (from painting at Pompeii) | 315 |
| GREEK DRINKING HORNS (from various sources) | 343 |
| δέφροι (from Greek vases) | 351 |
| χλαμύς (from Panathenaic frieze) | 356 |
| GREEK SOLDIER IN ἱμάτιον (from fictile vase) | 361 |
| ARISTIDES IN ἱμάτιον (statue from Farnese collection) | 361 |

INTRODUCTION.

"No more graphic and stirring narrative than that in which Xenophon traces the fortune of the Ten Thousand, was ever written." — SIR ALEXANDER GRANT.

"One of the most valuable documents of antiquity." — CURTIUS.

1. The Anabasis. — The student is now to take up a story of singular interest. The Anabasis is one of the world's great classics, and the expedition of which it is the history, in some respects, the greatest military exploit of ancient times. The main facts are soon told. Thirteen thousand Greeks march two thousand miles and defeat an enemy seventy times their own number. Then, after their cause is lost, and their generals are treacherously seized, they retreat a thousand miles through a strange country along mere beaten tracks, without map, compass, or trusty guides, across unbridged rivers, over high mountains, through the winds and snows of an Armenian winter, harassed by enemies in the rear, opposed at every strategic point by brave and warlike tribes, yet overcoming all obstacles they reach the shores of the Euxine with military organization intact, and are able still to muster eight thousand six hundred men.

To this, history furnishes no parallel. It was a wonderful triumph of heroism, fertile-mindedness, buoyancy of spirit, and good discipline. So long as men have admiration for the brave, sympathy for those in misfortune, and applause for the victorious, the story of this expedition will not lack readers. The interest it elicits is manifold.

2. Political. — One reads here an impressive lesson on the value of political education and the superiority of popular institutions. This Greek army has been aptly compared to a "roving commonwealth," a marching democracy, "deliberating and acting, fighting and voting; an epitome of Athens set adrift in the center of Asia." What a striking

contrast is here presented between the slaves of despotism and the citizens of the free soil of Greece !

3. Historical. — Of what interest the Anabasis has been to the historian, the foot-notes and appendices of the standard histories of Greece are sufficient indication. Besides its pictures of life and character among the Persians and those little-known mountain tribes to the north, it furnishes an important chapter in the history of that long and irrepressible conflict between the Greeks and the Persians. Nor is the historian at fault who traces to the achievements of the Ten Thousand a change from the defensive to the offensive policy of the Greeks, which culminated two generations later in the overthrow of the Persian empire by Alexander and his thirty-five thousand Greeks. So Francis Bacon writes :

“ This young scholar (Xenophon) conducted these Ten Thousand foot through the heart of all the king's high countries . . . to the astonishment of the world and the encouragement of the Grecians, in time succeeding to make invasion upon the kings of Persia, as was afterwards purposed by Jason, the Thessalian, attempted by Agesilaus, the Spartan, and achieved by Alexander, the Macedonian.” (*Advancement of Learning*, 1.7th.)

That a martial race like the Romans, too, derived from the Anabasis great encouragement in all their schemes and wars of oriental conquest may safely be presumed. There is a hint of this in the fact that Mark Antony, hard pressed by the Parthians, was heard to exclaim repeatedly, “ Oh, the Ten Thousand ! ” in admiration, adds Plutarch, of the retreat of the Greeks with Xenophon, who, though they had a longer journey to make from Babylon and enemies much more numerous to fight, yet reached their home in safety.

4. Military. — As a contribution to military science, the Anabasis holds a high place. On offensive and defensive warfare and the flexibility of Greek tactics, the Anabasis is an invaluable commentary and illustration. An English army officer has recently written on “ The Retreat of the Ten Thousand, A Military Study for all Time,” and an American student of military science has put on record the opinion that “ the soldier of greatest use to us preceding Alexander was unquestionably Xenophon. . . . It is he who has shown the world what should be the tactics of retreat, how to command a rear guard. More tactical originality

has come from the *Anabasis* than from any dozen other books. For instance, Xenophon describes accurately (4.8⁴⁰) a charge over bad ground, in which, so to speak, he broke forth by the right of companies, one of the most useful minor maneuvers. He established a reserve in rear of the phalanx, from which to feed weak parts of the line, a superb first conception. After the lapse of twenty-three centuries, there is no better military text-book than the *Anabasis*." (*Great Captains*, by Lieut.-Col. Dodge.)

5. Literary. — If we inquire what are the elements that go to make books interesting to the general reader, it will appear that most of these are found in the *Anabasis*. Here are history, biography, travel, incident, adventure, and issues, save the death of Cyrus, accordant with the sympathies of the reader. Nor has the tale lost anything in the telling. Indeed, in the judgment of no less a critic than Taine, "the beauty of the style transcends the interest of the story." At any rate, the style is remarkably chaste, lucid, and pleasing. So, to the *Anabasis* has been conceded a high place in letters as all in all the best specimen of easy, graceful Attic prose in extant Greek literature.

6. Educational. — We now understand why the *Anabasis* has long held an undisputed place in the college curriculum, as the best of all books to introduce the student to the language and literature of Greece.

But to be appreciated, the *Anabasis*, like other literature, must be read in the light of its time, in its historical setting. As the expedition had its origin in the East, we begin with Persia.

PERSIA.

7. Early Empires. — The temperate climate and great fertility of the T'igro-Euphrates valley naturally made it at an early time the seat of great empires. Here Chaldaea rose, and flourished for centuries, till overshadowed and finally subjugated by Assyria (710 B. C.). This empire, with better political and military organization, held imperial sway over Western Asia till 625 B. C., when Nineveh, its capital, fell before the allied powers of Media and Babylonia.

8. Persian Conquest. — Under *Cyrus the Great*, the Persians, a brave and hardy race, went forth from the highlands east and north of

the Persian Gulf in an irresistible tide of conquest. Media and its dependencies, the Lydian monarchy under Croesus (554 B. C.), the Greek cities of Asia Minor, and finally Babylon itself (538 B. C.), all fell before these mountain warriors.

9. Cambyses. — Killed in an expedition against the Massagetae, a tribe on the Caspian, Cyrus was succeeded by his son *Cambyses*. His reign (529–522 B. C.) was chiefly distinguished for the conquest of Phoenicia and Egypt, whence returning, he died in Syria.

10. Darius I. — A pretender, Smerdis, being put out of the way, *Darius I.*, son of Hystaspes, of a younger branch of the royal race (Achaemenidae), succeeded to the throne (521 B. C.). He suppressed rebellions among the Greek cities of Asia Minor, in Babylon, and elsewhere, and pushed the boundaries of his empire as far as India, into Arabia and Thrace, and still farther in Northern Africa. His vast empire was four times as large as Assyria, had an area of about two million square miles and contained a population variously estimated at fifty to eighty millions.

11. Administration. — But it is chiefly as an organizer that Darius distinguished himself. He made Susa his principal residence, but passed his summers at Ecbatana, in Media. He also built a palace in Persepolis, where, as at Susa, valuable sculptures and inscriptions have been found. He minted gold and silver coins of a fine quality, called *darics*.

12. Satrapies. — The empire was divided into not less than twenty provinces, each governed by a satrap appointed by the king and holding office at his pleasure. These satraps had courts, palaces, gardens, and lived in royal fashion. They collected the revenues, exercised the power of life and death, and were veritable tyrants, subject only to the great tyrant himself, called the great king. To secure their loyalty, he sent down to each province a commander of the royal forces and a secretary who was “eyes and ears” to the king, keeping him informed on all important matters. Later, the command of these troops was transferred to the satraps, and thus their power was greatly augmented.

13. Local Government. — Subject tribes and nations were permitted to enjoy their own local laws, customs, and religion. Sometimes subject kings retained their own title, as in the case of the king of Cilicia.

14. Revenues. — A somewhat uniform system of taxation was introduced. Besides a fixed sum of money, each province had to make a payment *in kind*, furnishing those products wherein it excelled. Thus on Armenia was imposed a tribute of horses (4.5⁶⁴). These taxes were not intolerable, but what with water tax, fish tax, and the exactions of the satraps themselves, the burdens of citizenship (except in Persia proper, which was exempt from taxation) must have been most oppressive.

15. Couriers. — Along the royal roads, connecting the capital and distant provinces, at regular intervals postal stations were built, at which couriers and relays of horses were kept by the government. Messages to and from the king were conveyed from post to post on horseback with all possible speed.

16. Roads. — By “royal roads” we are not to suppose that well made military roads are meant; for it is one of the strange facts of history, that no nation prior to the Romans learned the simple art of road-making. The Jews never built so much as a good road from Joppa to Jerusalem, and the Greeks, though they excelled in almost everything else, could boast of no good roads except perhaps that from Athens to Eleusis, while of other ancient roads in Greece as, for example, the one from Tripolis to Sparta, the most that can be said is that they were passable. “The feet of camels and horses,” says Tristram, “are the only road-makers in the East,” and Rawlinson writes: “Roads in our sense of the term are still scarcely existent in Western Asia, where lines of route marked merely by the foot-prints of traffic take their place. No material has been laid down along these routes, nor has even the spade or pick-ax been used except where routes cross the mountains.”

17. Origin of the Graeco-Persian War. — In 500 B. c., a formidable revolt breaking out among the Asiatic Greeks, Athens and Eretria sent troops to their assistance. Joining the insurgents they captured and burnt Sardis. Darius, greatly incensed, resolved to invade Greece, and thus began what is known in history as the Persian war.

18. The First Expedition under Mardonius was rendered fruitless, — at sea by storms, on land by the wild tribes of Thrace. The *second* under Datis and Artaphernes was defeated in the ever memorable battle

of Marathon (490 B. C.). After three years' preparation for a *third* invasion, Darius died and was succeeded by his son.

19. Xerxes I. — Continuing the preparation for six years longer, Xerxes led an army of a million men and a vast fleet against Greece. He won a victory at Thermopylae (July, 480 B. C.), but suffered a crushing defeat at Salamis (September, 480), as did his general, Mardonius, at Plataea the next year. Thus Europe was saved from the blight of oriental despotism.

20. Decline of the Empire. — From this time on, the empire rapidly declined. The trend of the history of oriental nations was ever the same, — conquest, wealth, luxury, decay. "In all ages of the world's history, Eastern empires have been great only so long as they have been aggressive. In every instance the lust of conquest has been followed by satiety, and the result of luxurious inaction has been speedy decay. No other result seems possible where there is, in strictness of speech, no national life, no growth of intellect, no spirit of personal independence in the individual citizen. A society of rude and hardy warriors banded together under a fearless leader must crush the subjects of a despot who can look back only to the conquest of his forefathers as a pledge for the continuance of his prosperity; but this infusion of new blood brings with it no change in the essential condition of things so long as the dominion of one irresponsible ruler merely gives way to that of another." (*The Greeks and the Persians*, Cox, ch. i.)

21. Artaxerxes I. — After his return in disgrace, Xerxes gave himself up to the pleasures and corruption of his court, and being murdered in 465, was succeeded by his third son, *Artaxerxes I.*, called "Long-hand." Though an amiable prince, he showed little force of character, and his reign is memorable chiefly for the suppression of the second revolt of Egypt by Megabyzus, satrap of Syria, and the recognition of the independence of the Greek colonies of Asia Minor, just fifty years after their revolt. Of his eighteen sons, his only legitimate one succeeded him.

22. Xerxes II., after a reign of forty-five days, was murdered by his half-brother *Sogdianus*, who, after a reign of six months and a half, met a like fate at the hands of his brother, Darius II. See § 39.

THE PERSIAN ART OF WAR.

23. The Old Persians and their method of warfare are often misunderstood. They were Aryans like ourselves, and under the earlier kings they were the best soldiers Asia had yet produced, strong, active, full of courage and energy, and of excellent powers of endurance. They had, too, a real military system, borrowed, no doubt, in part from the Medes and Assyrians, but still carefully elaborated.



PERSIAN FOOT-SOLDIER
(showing double belt and sword).

24. The Army, when complete, was made up of infantry, cavalry, chariots.

25. The Infantry was divided decimally, i. e. into (1) tens, (2) hundreds or companies, (3) thousands or regiments, (4) tens of thousands or brigades, (5) ethnic or tribal divisions, (6) corps.

26. It was Officered by: (1) a commander-in-chief, the king or some one appointed by him; (2) corps commanders; (3) division commanders or generals, usually the satraps of the provinces. The corps and division commanders were appointed by the king, the others by their immediate superiors.

27. The Footmen usually wore: (1) a pair of rather loose-fitting leather trousers, reaching to the ankle; (2) a long-sleeved leathern tunic, reaching to the knee; (3) a soft tiara, somewhat like the modern Turkish fez, but bent forward; (4) leather shoes or half-boots, tied securely around the ankle; (5) a double girdle or belt from which the *ἀκινάκης* hung. Men of rank or distinction wore over the tunic (6) a wide-sleeved woolen robe of purple or other bright color; (7) jewelry, as bracelets, necklaces, ear-rings, etc.

28. Offensive Armor. — (1) a short straight sword or large dagger (*ἀκινάκης*) suspended in a sheath from the belt; (2) a spear with

tapering shaft comparatively short (six to seven feet), made, according to Xenophon, of dogwood. It was tipped with a short ridged metal head and terminated at the base in a carved ball; (3) a *bow*, about four feet



ARCHER OF ROYAL
BODY-GUARD.



ASSYRIAN ARCHER AND
ATTENDANT.

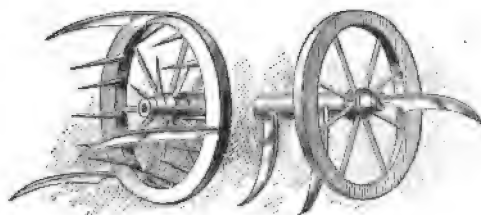
long, carried swung over the right shoulder or in a case. The arrows were two and one half feet long, of reed, tipped with bronze or iron. The Persians were good archers; (4) *battle-ax*, *knife*, and *sling*, were occasionally carried. In the last stones were used.

29. Defensive Armor. — (1) A large wicker *shield* which rested on the ground and was supported with a large spike at the bottom or perhaps by a prop or an attendant, as with the Assyrians. They also made use of a small shield after a pattern common among the Greeks. Compare first cut § 61 with third cut 1.8⁸. (2) *Coat of mail*, which is of great antiquity, as Egyptian and Assyrian monuments show, was occasionally worn. It was made of scale armor or heavy quilted linen.

30. Cavalry. — The cavalry-men wore: (1) a *helmet*, (2) *coat of mail*, (3) *greaves*, and carried (4) a *knife*, (5) two short, stout, iron-pointed

javelins, (6) a short *sword*. The Persians set a high value on cavalry, reared fine horses, and protected them with (1) *frontlets*, (2) *breastplates*, (3) *side armor*. It seems probable, as Rawlinson suggests, that there was also a light cavalry without armor for rapid maneuvers, such as out-flanking, pursuing, etc.

31. Chariots.—The war chariot had two wheels about four feet



WAR CHARIOT WHEELS.

in diameter, a heavy axle, a curved board box open behind, and a pole. From its wheels and axle scythes projected for the purpose of mowing down the enemy. The charioteer and warrior were the only occupants, the latter armed

with spears. Terrible as a scythed chariot looks, it did not prove a very effective weapon in war.

32. The Camp.—The Persians, always fearful of a night attack, encamped a distance of five to eight miles from the enemy. The camp was pitched in the vicinity of water and on level ground, if possible. The king or commander-in-chief occupied the center and around him were ranged his attendants and advisers (*οἱ πιστοί*), horsemen and charioteers. If the enemy was near, the camp was fortified with a ditch or bags of sand, sometimes also with a stockade. Around and within this were stationed the *γερροφόροι*. Tents were pitched and faced the rising sun. The horses were both tethered and hobbled (3.4⁸⁵) to prevent escape.

33. The King's Retinue.—When the Persian king went forth to war, he acted apparently on the principle of "the more the merrier" as well as the safer, and he seemed to think that a fine display of regal pomp would contribute magnificently to the desired result. Hence he was accompanied by a vast retinue of non-combatants, — wives and female companions carried in litters, eunuchs, waiters. — in short, by almost his entire court.

34. The Baggage Train was a most cumbrous affair, consisting of oxen, asses, mules, etc. The marches were therefore tedious and all the more so as the roads were bad. The train moved in front of the army unless there was danger, when it was remanded to the rear. The army followed in two divisions separated by the king and his "immortals," the choicest infantry and cavalry of the empire. Rivers were forded or crossed on rafts or bridges made of boats.

35. The Commissariat received careful attention. Food was usually cheap and abundant, and ample supplies were transported with the army. When a long expedition was projected, stores were laid up at suitable places along the line of march. Besides, requisition was made upon the people of the district traversed to furnish supplies.

36. Entering Battle. — Ordinarily the Persians displayed little military skill in attacking an enemy, as they relied mainly on numbers. The army was drawn up in a solid square, each nation forming a separate division. The king or commander occupied the center, surrounded by his immortals or body-guard. The chariots were stationed in front, the cavalry on the wings. Thus the army moved to battle with the simple aim of crushing the enemy by the sheer weight of its charge, though to outflank and surround them was a common maneuver.

37. Military Engines, such as battering rams, catapults, and siege towers were probably in use among the Persians, though this is not certain. As they were much employed by the Assyrians and Babylonians, we should expect to find them among their conquerors. Such, too, is the testimony of Xenophon, though it is not supported by other evidence.

38. The Persian War-ships were furnished by subject nations, as the Phoenicians, Egyptians, and Greeks of the maritime provinces. They were chiefly the trireme and penteconter. See § 105.

ORIGIN OF THE EXPEDITION OF CYRUS.

39. Darius II. was surnamed Nothos or Bastard, because his mother was a Babylonian concubine. He married Parysatis, his half sister, or according to others, his aunt, daughter of Xerxes I. She was in many respects a typical oriental queen, — proud, cruel, vindictive, — and exercised a potent influence over the king.

40. Persian Court. — It may be added, in passing, that the Persian court of this time was all that is usually implied in the term "Oriental Court," — magnificent palaces, untold wealth, abounding luxury, an imperious queen, an indefinite number of concubines, eunuchs, and slaves, a hot-bed of jealousy, intrigue, and crime.

41. The Queen's Girdle-money. — To the queen were assigned the revenues of certain towns or districts as girdle-money or pin-money. "He passed through a large tract of excellent land (in Persia) which the people called the queen's girdle; and another which they called her veil, and several other fair and fertile districts which were reserved for the adornment of the queen and are named after her several habiliments." (Plato in Alc. i.)

42. The Reign of Darius Nothos was a succession of crimes, insurrections, and revolts, the most notable of which was that of Egypt, in which it threw off the Persian yoke. It then remained independent for sixty years. Weak as the king was, he took an active interest in the war then waging between Sparta and Athens, and appointed able men to the western satrapies. Pharnabazus, later his son-in-law, was made satrap of Bithynia and Lesser Phrygia, Tissaphernes, of Caria. The latter, suppressing the revolt of Pissuthnes, satrap of Lydia, succeeded to that satrapy as also to the command of the royal forces of the maritime provinces. Wily and unscrupulous, he admirably prosecuted the king's Grecian policy of "divide and conquer." In 407 he was superseded by *Cyrus*, second son of Darius, and his command was limited to Caria and the cities of the coast. Incensed at this, he became jealous of Cyrus and watched his movements with sleepless suspicion.

43. Cyrus, called the *younger*, though then a mere youth of seventeen, displayed splendid talents for administration, and his entire satrapy soon felt the pulse of his energy. Abandoning the policy of Tissaphernes, he sided zealously with Sparta and contributed not a little to the overthrow of Athens, the ancient enemy of his country.

44. His Ambition. — Summoned to the bedside of his father, who lay ill at Babylon, Cyrus went up escorted by three hundred Greek hoplites (404 B. C.) and accompanied by Tissaphernes, ostensibly his friend. As Cyrus was the son first born after his father ascended the throne, he

aspired to the succession, and his pretensions were strongly supported by Parysatis, his mother, who had a strong predilection for him. But despite her influence, which was usually decisive, the throne fell to his elder brother Arsicas, known in history as Artaxerxes II.

45. Artaxerxes II. was called *Mnemon* or *Mindful*. According to an ancient custom, the Persian king was inaugurated in a time-honored sanctuary at Pasargadae. Here he donned a robe worn by Cyrus the First, and ate a frugal meal of figs, sour milk, and turpentine. When about to enter upon this ceremony, Tissaphernes coming to him charged that Cyrus was about to lie in wait and assassinate him. His testimony being supported by a priest, Cyrus was seized, and was on the point of being put to death, when his mother, throwing her arms about him, entwining him in the tresses of her hair, pressing his neck to her own, with tears and entreaty, begged him off and sent him back to his province. (Plutarch, *Artaxerxes*, ch. iii.)

46. Preparation for War.—With what spirit and resolve he returned, we are told in the first sections of the *Anabasis*. Having learned the superiority of Greek over Persian soldiers, he at once set at work to levy a Greek army. He made open war on Tissaphernes, and won over to himself all the Ionian cities except Miletus.

47. Condition of Greece.—For the further prosecution of his plans the times were most favorable. The year after the return of Cyrus witnessed the close of the Peloponnesian war. It had lasted twenty-seven years, and involved nearly all the Grecian states and islands. Greece was now full of soldiers. To many of these, accustomed to the excitements of war, agricultural or mercantile life now seemed tame. For years past, service as mercenary soldiers had been growing more popular. Then Sparta, in setting up oligarchies in cities that had supported Athens, had exiled many of the popular party.

48. Influence of Cyrus.—Besides, Cyrus had made many friends among the Greeks by the aid he had rendered Sparta, by the partiality shown in his employment of them in his garrisons (cf. 1.1⁶), and by his personal friendships, generosity, and general trustworthiness (cf. 6.4⁵).

THE GREEK ARMY OF CYRUS.

49. The Forces.—By various pretexts, stated in the first chapter of the *Anabasis*, Cyrus raised an army of thirteen thousand Greeks, mostly heavy armed, and one hundred thousand barbarians under the command of Ariaeus. By the assistance of Sparta he also collected a small fleet, by the aid of which he hoped to force the gates of Cilicia.

50. Greek Contingents.—Sardis was the place of rendezvous, and here, early in March of 401 B. C., the forces assembled. The contingents were as follows:—

| | | | |
|--------------------------------|------|-----------|--|
| Xenias, of Arcadia | 4000 | hoplites. | |
| Agias " " | 1000 | " | |
| Sophaenetus " | 1000 | " | |
| Socrates, of Achaea | 500 | " | |
| Clearchus, of Sparta | 1000 | " | } 800 Thracian peltasts. 200 Cretan bowmen. |
| Pasion, of Megara | 300 | " | |
| Proxenus, of Boeotia | 1500 | " | 300 peltasts. |
| Menon, of Thessaly | 1000 | " | 500 gymnetes. |
| Sosis, of Syracuse | 300 | " | 500 peltasts. |

Total heavy-armed, 10,600; light-armed, 2,300.

51. Whence Mustered.—It is interesting to notice, as they are about to set out, what a pan-hellenic body these Greeks were. The majority were men from central Peloponnesus who found mercenary service more lucrative than farming or herding on their native hills. But there were also representatives from Sparta, Argos, Sicyon, Megara, Athens, Boeotia, Locris, Acarnania, Thessaly, Thrace, (Amphipolis, Olynthus), Ambracia, Syracuse, Crete, Rhodes, Chios, Samos, Thurii (in Italy), Miletus, Dardania, and doubtless from many other places.

52. Means of Diversion.—As they sat around their tents or whiled away their time at those places where Xenophon says, "*ἐνταῖθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς, πέντε, or ἑπτὰ,*" the scene must often have been quite like that of a Grand Army camp-fire. Some probably had sat in the theater of Dionysus and heard the plays of Sophocles or Euripides. Some may have stood on the street corners and heard the homely Socrates plying an opponent with his merciless logic. Most of them, no doubt, had been

soldiers in the Peloponnesian war, which had lasted twenty-seven years. What scenes they could depict, what experiences relate! Some had witnessed that appalling disaster that overtook the Athenians at Syracuse. Others recounted the horrors of the plague at Athens; others, how completely Lysander "scooped" the Athenians at Aegospotami. Pylos, Arginusae, Decelea, the fall of Athens, Alcibiades, Pericles, aristocracy *versus* democracy, — all would furnish interesting themes for the passing hours, and all the more, as most of these Greeks had been on the winning side. Some few would read from Herodotus, others would recite passages from Homer; while to the Peloponnesians — little interested in letters — quoits, wrestling, and boxing would furnish amusement of a different kind.

THE GREEK ART OF WAR.

53. Model of Organization. — To appreciate the Anabasis the student must know something of the Greek method of warfare. Most of these Greeks were from states that had been allies to Sparta; as such they had special Spartan commanders assigned them. Besides, Clearchus, the lieutenant of Cyrus, was a Spartan and a rigid disciplinarian. Hence, we infer that the Greek army of Cyrus was organized largely on the Spartan model.

54. Classes of Spartan Citizens. — The Spartans were the first of the Greeks to reduce warfare to a science, to teach how important a factor is thorough discipline. The inhabitants of Laconia were divided into: (1) Helots or serfs; (2) Perioikoi (dwelling-round) or provincials who enjoyed civil but not political liberty; (3) Spartans proper (*ὄμοιοι*, *peers*). These last were the military and ruling class, and were all soldiers by profession.

55. Education. — Their education began in childhood. From seven to twenty the training of Spartan boys — segregated, going barefoot, sleeping on reed mats, cooking their own food — was almost wholly gymnastic and military. From twenty to sixty they messed in clubs of fifteen each, slept together, lived on cheese, figs, barley-meal, and black-broth, and underwent a military training similar in severity to that of modern European soldiers. Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans were but worthy pupils of this system.

56. The Governing Principle in the military system of Sparta (as indeed of all the Greek states) was the phalanx. The aim was to produce a massive phalanx of completely armed infantry, so thoroughly drilled as to perform all evolutions with perfect facility and precision. It was not enough that soldiers should master the duties, each of his own post; they were expected to know the tactics of the company so well that thrown together in the confusion of battle they could at once organize, each performing the duties of the position into which he happened to fall.

57. Divisions of the Army. — The Spartan Army was divided into six divisions (μόραι), perhaps from the six districts of Laconia, each of which contained four companies (λόχοι). Each company was divided into two pentecostyes (πεντηκοστής) and each pentecostys into two enomoties (ἐνωμοτίαι) of twenty-five men. Thus we have a total of four hundred in each division. This seems to have been the normal size; but the numbers were variable, and in some instances thirty-two, in others thirty-six, are given as the complement of an enomoty.

58. The Officers were: (1) king and his council (οἱ περὶ δαμοσίαν σκηπτήν, i.e. those around the public tent), (a) polemarch, (b) two ephors, (c) three peers (δῆμοιοι), (d) two πύθιοι to consult the oracle, (e) judges of disputes (Ἑλλανοδίκαι), (f) treasurers (ταμίαι), (g) superintendents of booty (λαφυροπῶλαι); (2) captains (λοχαγοί); (3) first lieutenant (πεντηκοστήρ); (4) second lieutenant (ἐνωμόταρχος). Besides there were heralds (κήρυκες), trumpeters (σαλπικται), seers (μάντεις). The efficiency of the Spartan army was due in no small degree to the division of responsibility among carefully graded officers; for, as Thucydides says (5.66), pretty nearly all the army, a small portion excepted, were officers over officers.



SOLDIER IN ΧΙΤΩΝ.

59. The Phalanx was made up of Spartan citizens and Perioikoi, the latter in later times being in the majority. The Helots served as attendants or light-armed troops.

60. The Soldiers wore: (1) As the chief article of dress, a short, rather closely fitting, woolen *tunic* or *shirt* (χιτών), sleeved, or among the



HORSEMAN IN χλαμύς.

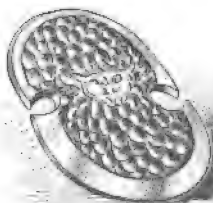
Spartans, usually sleeveless and worn under the armor; (2) The χλαμύς, an oblong woolen *mantle* (shorter than the ἱμάτιον), in length about twice its breadth, usually thrown over the left shoulder and fastened over the right with a brooch. It was also much worn by horsemen. It was, of course, laid aside in battle. These two garments were the uniform of a Greek soldier and were scarlet; (3) *sandals* (ὑπόδημα, σάνδαλον), shoes or half-

boots (ὑποδήματα κοῖλα); yet Greek soldiers often went barefoot.

61. Defensive Armor.—The armor of the hoplite was intended only for hand to hand encounter. The defensive armor consisted of (1) a



Showing how the shield was carried.



OBLONG SHIELD.

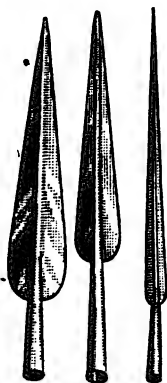


θώραξ.

shield, of which there were two kinds: (a) large oval, oblong, shield (ζυγλον, σάκος), made of four to seven plies of ox-hide, generally bound

together by a metal rim (*ἄντυξ*), carried by a baldric (*τελαμών*) over the shoulder and by two loops on the inside through which the left forearm and hand were passed. It was about four feet long, two feet wide, and weighed twenty to thirty pounds; (b) a small, round shield (*ἀσπίς*), oval, of leather or metal, wielded by two handles or loops within. The best were made at Argos. Both shields were covered with a sack, which was removed on reviews and before entering battle; (2) *coat of mail* (*θώραξ*), consisting of breast, back, and shoulder pieces of leather or cloth covered with metal plates. Attached to it at the bottom were strips of leather, overlaid with metal, partly for protection, partly for ornament. It was fastened tightly around the waist by a girdle (*ζωστήρ*). In place of the *θώραξ*, a *coat of leather* (*σπολάς*) is mentioned in 3.3²⁰, 4.1¹⁸; (3) *helmet* (*κράνος*), originally of leather, later usually of bronze, lined with felt or other soft material, of various patterns, the best of which had a crest (*λόφος*), cheek-pieces, and visor. It weighed about three or four pounds; (4) *greaves* (*κνημίδες*), extending in two pieces from or above the knee to the ankle, usually of metal, lined with felt or leather, joined by bands (*ἐπισφύρια*).

62. Offensive Armor.—This consisted of (1) *spear* (*δόρυ*) or *lance*, consisting of a smooth shaft of ash or other hard wood, seven or more feet in length, with a metal point, variously shaped, six to eight inches long, and butted with a metal spike; (2) *sword*, either (a) long, straight, and two edged (*ξίφος*), with blade about eighteen inches long, and carried in a scabbard (*κολεός*); or, (b) short, slightly curved, single edged (*μάχαυρα*, *ξυήλη*), sometimes called a Lacedaemonian sword.

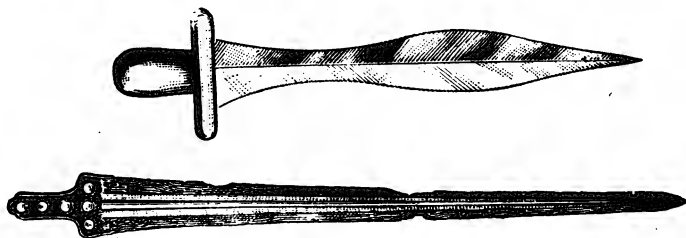


αίχμαλ.

63. The Total Weight of a hoplite's armor is estimated by Vollbrecht at about seventy-five pounds. It was usually borne by slaves or in wagons.

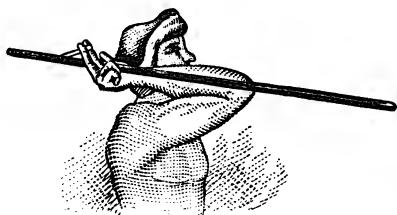
64. The Pay of a hoplite varied from four obols to a drachma a day (twelve to eighteen cents); of a captain, twice, of a general, four times this amount. Out of this they were expected to furnish their own provisions. They drew pay from the time they were sworn in till the end of the expedition. Cyrus

paid the Greeks a daric (exchanged for twenty drachmas = about \$3.50) a month, later one and a half darics, and, what was quite unusual, promised full pay till their return to Ionia (cf. 1.3²¹, 4¹², 7.2²⁸, 3¹⁰).

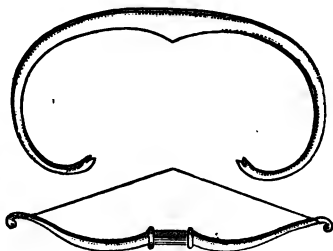


ξίφος.

65. Peltasts.— There were three classes of troops auxiliary to the phalanx, the Peltasts, Gymnetes, and Cavalry. The peltasts (πελτασταί), came into service during the Peloponnesian war, and ranked in efficiency next to the hoplites. They were armed with: (1) a small, light, Thracian *shield*, of various shapes, consisting of a frame of wood or wicker-work covered with leather, like the Amazon shields; (2) *sword* (ξίφος); (3) *darts* (ἀκόντια), hurled with the naked hand or with a thong (ἀγκύλη) fastened to and wrapped round the shaft for the purpose of giving it a rotary motion; (4) sometimes a linen *corslet*.



ἀκόντιον.



τόξα.

66. Gymnetes (γυμνήται).— These were without defensive armor, and included: (1) *bowmen* (τοξόται), of which the Cretans were the most celebrated. The strings were made of horse-hair or ox-hide; (2) *darters* (ἀκοντισταί); (3) *slingers* (σφενδονήται). The Cretans and Rhodians excelled as slingers.

The light-armed troops were used as occasion suggested, either in front, rear, or on the wings, to reconnoiter, lie in ambush, secure heights, pursue the enemy, etc. They appear to have been divided into divisions (*τάξεις*), commanded by a *ταξίαρχος* or *λοχαγός*.

67. Cavalry.—The Greeks though fond of horses gave cavalry a small place in their military system,—in early times, no place at all. This is explained by these facts: (1) they staked almost everything on the phalanx, and (2) the country was neither fitted for the rearing of horses nor for the evolutions of cavalry. The Thessalians, however, reared fine horses and mustered a large body of cavalry, and, after the Persian war, Athens and Boeotia showed a growing appreciation of this force.

68. The Greek Cavalryman was equipped much as the Persian: (1) The horse, with (a) *frontlets* (*προμετοπίδια*), (b) *breastplate* (*προστερνίδια*), (c) *side-pieces* (*παραπλευρίδια*); (2) the rider, with (a) *helmet*, (b) *coat of mail* (*θώραξ ἱππικός*) longer than that of the hoplite, and usually provided with a gorget; (c) *greaves* extending above the knees; (d) a *spear* (*πάλτον*); (e) *sword* (*μάχαιρα*). He wore a *tunic* (*χιτών*) and *mantle* (*χλαμύς*), but carried no shield, rode bareback or on a saddle-pad, without stirrups and usually without spurs, though they seem to have been known. The cavalry improvised on the Retreat (3.3²⁰) could hardly have been so fully equipped as above described.

69. The Spartan Cavalry was divided into two companies (*μόραι*) of fifty to one hundred each, but how drawn up is uncertain; in later times it was usually in a square four to eight men deep. It was employed chiefly to protect the flanks.

70. The Military System of Athens differed in some particulars from that of Sparta. All citizens between eighteen and sixty were divided into four classes according to property. Of these the first and second served as cavalry or hoplites, the third as hoplites, the fourth (*θῆτες*) as light-armed.

71. Officers.—Over the army there were: (1) ten generals (*στρατηγοί*), one of whom was the war minister (*πολέμαρχος*). They commanded jointly or in turn, though often only a part of them, commonly three, went forth with the army. Under these were (2) ten *taxiarchs*

(ταξίарχοι), one from each tribe, and under these again captains (λοχαγοί), each commanding a λόχος of sixty to eighty men. The generals and taxiarchs were chosen by the people (χειροτονία), the captains probably by their superior officers. The τάξις, though varying much in size, usually contained from two to six λόχοι. In 6.5¹¹ it contains two hundred men.

72. The Command of the Cavalry was under two ἵππαρχοι, assisted by ten φύλαρχοι, all chosen annually by the people. In the squadron (φυλή, ἴλη) there were about sixty-four men, while a τάξις, as applied to cavalry, is quite indefinite. In 1.8²¹ it contains six hundred. Both cavalry and infantry were divided according to tribes, each tribe furnishing a squadron of cavalry and a division (τάξις) of infantry. During and after the Peloponnesian war, Athens maintained a cavalry force of one thousand men. Besides a fee for equipment each cavalryman received about two hundred and forty drachmas (\$40 to \$45) per annum.

73. The Military Divisions in the Greek Force of Cyrus. — The generals having enlisted their own troops, the number in the divisions was unequal, and in the companies indefinite. Each general was assisted by a lieutenant (ὑπο-στράτηγος), and each captain by a ὑπο-λόχαγος.

74. Military Terms. — The Greeks likened their army to an animal, calling the van μέτωπον, the rear οὐρά, the sides or wings πλευραί, κέρατα. A file (from front to rear) was called a στίχος, a line or rank (from wing to wing) a ζυγόν. The front and depth were designated by εἰς, or ἐπὶ (with gen.); single file εἰς ἓνα, double file εἰς δύο, four deep ἐπὶ τεττάρων.

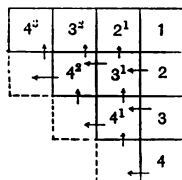
75. The File-leader was called ἡγεμών or ἡγούμενος. If an enomoty marched single file the enomotarch was leader; if in double file he led the file to the right. Behind the file-leaders stood the ἐπιστάται, who were picked soldiers. In the last line stood the file-closers (οὐραγαί), and as, in counter-marches, these for the time became ἡγεμόνες, care was taken that they should be able-bodied, experienced men.

76. Relative Position in Rank and File. — The phalanx in battle array varied in depth, being usually four, eight, or twelve men deep. In 1.2¹⁵ the companies are four deep and, if full, twenty-four front. The distances between the soldiers from back to back and from right side

to right side were equal. If drawn up: (1) in *loose* or *marching order* these distances were each six Grecian feet (of eleven and two thirds inches each); (2) in *close* or *fighting order*, three feet; (3) in *compact order*, one and one half feet. The last was called *συνασπισμός*, shield to shield.

77. Column Order and Battle Array.—The phalanx in marching order (i. e. with *narrow front*) or *in column* was said to be ἐπὶ κέρως or ἐπὶ κέρας; *in line, rank* or *battle array*, ἐπὶ φάλαγγος, or εἰς or κατὰ φάλαγγα.

78. Evolutions.—The evolution from ἐπὶ κέρως to ἐπὶ φάλαγγος was called παραγωγή (leading up beside), and began with the rear enomoty (4).

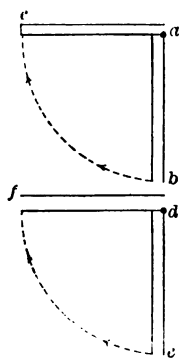


It moved to the left (παρ' ἀσπίδα) and forward abreast of the one in front (4¹, 3); these two, to the left and forward abreast of the next in front (4², 3¹, 2), and so on. The evolution from ἐπὶ φάλαγγος to ἐπὶ κέρως was the reverse of the foregoing. In the same manner also the depth was increased or diminished. Thus 2, facing about



to the left, took the position 2¹, then 2², and faced to the left.

79. Paragoge.—If while the army was marching in column (usually two abreast) the enemy appeared on the right or left, two maneuvers were executed: (1) the companies wheeled round their captains (*a, d*) as a pivot. Thus the enemy appearing on the right, *a b* took the position *a c* and *d e* that of *d f*. (2) the intervals thus made, as between *a-c* and *d-f*, were filled by παραγωγή, described above.



80. Ἐξελιγμός.—It was a principle with the Spartans that the best soldiers should be in front. If then the enemy appeared in the rear, the order was reversed by an evolution called ἐξελιγμός. In it the file-closer (οὐραγός) 6, (see diagram p. 30) facing about toward the enemy B, kept his position while the others (5-1) filed back to his (former) rear (i. e. to 5'-1'). By this movement the army advanced

its own length (6-1') toward the enemy. In the Macedonian *ἐξελιγμός* the captain (1 in the cut) remained stationary ; in the Cretan, the center.



81. Words of Command. — The following are some of the words of command : *ἀγετε εἰς τὰ ὄπλα* or *παράστυτε παρὰ τὰ ὄπλα*, “*step up*,” “*fall into line* ;” *προάγετε*, “*march* ;” *ἔχθε οὕτως*, “*halt* ;” *ἐπ’ ἀσπίδα κλίνατε*, “*left about*” (lit. *to the shield*, borne on the left hand) ; *ἐπὶ δόρυ (ἀσπίδα) ἐπιστρέφετε*, *right (left) turn, march* ; *ἐπὶ δόρυ μεταβάλλεσθε*, *right about face* ; *ἄνω τὰ δόρατα*, *spears up* (in hand) ; *κάθετε τὰ δόρατα*, *spears down* ; *ἐπ’ ὤμων τὰ δόρατα*, *shoulder spears* ; *προβάλεσθε τὰ ὄπλα*, *present arms* (shield and spears) ; *θέσθε τὰ ὄπλα*, *stack arms, halt under arms*. The term for *wheeling* was *ἐπιστροφή* ; *quarter-wheel*, *ἀναστροφή* ; *half-wheel*, *περιεπασμός* ; *three-quarters*, *ἐκπεριεπασμός* ; *to original position*, *ἐπικατάστασις*.

82. Discipline. — (1) In the Spartan army strict discipline was maintained, and the soldiers were much exercised to prevent laziness.

(2) Among the Athenians discipline was less severe and exemption from service more frequent. Punishment for the more serious offences against good order, as desertion (*λιποτάξιον*) or cowardice (*δειλία*), was deferred till the return of the expedition, when offenders were tried before a jury of their comrades, and, if found guilty, were excluded from the ecclesia and partially disfranchised.

(3) Among mercenaries, whose chief interest in a campaign was pecuniary rather than patriotic, discipline could not be of a very high order. There is ample evidence that among the Cyrean Greeks it was often greatly relaxed. In two instances they refuse to go further, and on one of these occasions Clearchus nearly loses his life. At Charmande the punishment of a soldier well nigh resulted in an encounter between the troops of Menon and those of Clearchus (1.5¹²). Again, two companies leave their officers and go over to another (1.3⁷). It must be remembered, however, that the deception of the soldiers in regard to the destiny of the expedition and the jealousy (6.2¹⁰) that would certainly arise among officers and divisions drawn from different parts of Greece, would render it specially difficult to maintain discipline. Under these circum-

stances the officers did the best that could be done. They took the soldiers into their confidence, called frequent assemblies (*ἐκκλησίαν συνάγειν* or *ἀγειν*), and appealed to their judgment. It was in this way that the versatile Xenophon gained such a controlling influence over them. On the retreat, when their lives were at stake, admirable discipline prevailed. A curious incidental proof of this is found in the fact that Salinos, the Ambracian seer, to whom Cyrus gave \$10,000 shortly before the battle, was able to keep his money throughout the Retreat till he reached the Euxine, where he chartered a vessel and set sail for Greece (1.7¹⁸, 5.6¹⁸, 6.4¹⁸).

83. Religion. — (1) The Greeks were a *religious* people. They lived in close fellowship with their gods, and consulted them on all important matters, private as well as public.

(2) *Divine Guidance.* — The king of Sparta, before going forth to war, took counsel of the gods in the presence of ephors and other officers. If the omens were favorable he went forth, accompanied by a herald who bore the sacred fire, to the borders of the state, and there again sought the will of Zeus and Athena. Assured of their favor he set out preceded by the sacred fire, which was never extinguished, and accompanied by all kinds of victims.

(3) The altar was an indispensable part of the furniture of a camp. Here sacrifice was offered daily; solemn oaths were taken (1.6⁷) and important negotiations held.

(4) *The Victims.* — In consulting the gods by sacrifice, the seer noted how the victims approached the altar, the color and smoothness of the intestines, the appearance of the liver and bile, the appearance and action of the flame. Thus did the Greeks seek the will of the gods before entering battle, in deciding on routes, etc. (cf. 1.8¹⁸, 2.1⁹, 2⁸, 4.3⁹). Divination was an occult art.

(5) Other means of divination were *dreams* (cf. 3.1¹¹, 4.3⁹), *sounds*, as sneezing (cf. 3.2⁹), *birds* (6.5²), *lots*, *magical arts*, etc. To the Greeks facing the north the omens that appeared on the left were bad, and so deep was their conviction of the truth of this that the very word "left" (*ἀριστερός*) was discarded in speaking of the left wing of the army, and the euphemistic *εὐώνυμος* (of good name) used instead.

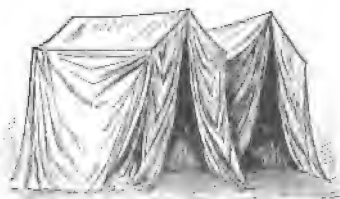
(6) *The Oath.* — The Greeks made much of the oath, held it, especially in heroic and classic times, in great sanctity, and regarded perjury

as a heinous crime, certain to call down the wrath of the gods on the offender (cf. 2.5⁷, 3.2¹⁰). It was administered to persons assuming solemn and important trusts, or making treaties, alliances, etc. It was usually solemnized by sacrifices and oblations, the swearer laying his hands on the victim or on the altar. In 2.2⁹ the oath is confirmed by dipping sword and spear into the blood of the victims. The god invoked was generally such as the place or occasion suggested. The Spartans swore by Castor and Pollux (6.6³⁴), the Corinthians by Poseidon, the Athenians often by three deities, Zeus, Athena, and either Poseidon or Apollo.

84. The Number of Non-combatants (*ὄχλος, ἀπόμαχοι*) in a Greek army was large. It included masters of baggage, armor-bearers (usually slaves), traders, sutlers, female companions, prisoners, not to speak of physicians, augurs, heralds, musicians, etc. The *impedimenta*, too, were numerous, — all manner of cooking utensils, clothing, tents, tent-poles, provisions, wagons, sumpter-animals, and animals of sacrifice.

85. Provisions, carried in wagons and on animals, were exposed for sale by the sutlers in the markets of the army. When money failed as in the Retreat, the army robbed and plundered the country through which it passed. The prisoners and all kinds of booty not needed for supplies were sold, as there was opportunity, and the money was divided.

86. The Camp. — Unless protected on one side by a river or a mountain, the Spartan camp was pitched in a circle, for the reason, says Xenophon (Xen. Rep. Lac. 21.1), that angles were useless. Whether the Cyrean Greeks camped thus or in a square is uncertain. The site being selected, the wagons and animals were unloaded, and the tents, covered with leather and probably resembling those of the Romans, were pitched in rows with avenues sufficient for purposes



σκηναί.

of cooking, exercising, etc. The commander-in-chief with his aids occupied the center, and around him was an open space for the arms (*τὰ ὄπλα*) and assemblies. Each general had his own tent, but the number of soldiers quartered in each tent is uncertain.

87. Sentinels.—After the evening meal (δείπνον), officers received orders for the following morning, the sentinels, given the watchword, were posted at sundown within and around the camp and on the outposts. A hymn was sung, and at a given signal the soldiers retired, laying aside the outer garment (χλαμύς).

88. The Night was divided into three watches: (1) to midnight; (2) to early dawn; (3) to camp-breaking.

89. The Daily Round in Camp.—If the army remained in camp, the sentinels were relieved at dawn, and the forenoon, till ἄριστον (10 to 11 A. M.), was spent in drill, gymnastic exercises, and inspection. After breakfast the sentinels were again changed, when the soldiers rested, amused themselves with games, festivals, etc., till the afternoon drill, which ended with supper.

90. Camp-breaking.—If the army was to set out *on the march*, an early start (4 to 5 A. M.) was made. On the first signal the baggage was packed, on the second loaded, on the third the army started.

91. Signals were given by the trumpet (σάλπιγξ). The word of command passed from the commanding officer down through the intermediate officers to the enomotarch, who gave it to the soldiers. Or starting on the right, it passed along the line from soldier to soldier and back again. Standards were not used by the Greeks.



κῆρυξ.

92. The Herald.—A very important and honorable office was that of herald (κῆρυξ). He made all announcements, such as the hour for breaking camp, called assemblies, bore messages between the enemies. He was therefore regarded as under the special protection of Zeus and his person was inviolable. When the war became truceless, it was said to be ἀκήρυκτος. On the Retreat, to prevent the soldiers from being influenced by the insidious appeals of the Persians, the generals proclaimed the war 'without a herald' (3.3⁶).

93. On the March.—As to the relative position of the heavy-armed, light-armed, and cavalry, when on the march, there was no fixed rule;

but in night-marches the hoplites led, that they might not be separated from those who could journey more rapidly (7.3⁷). (2) The position of the baggage train whether in front, rear, middle, or on one side, was determined by convenience and safety. (3) The commanders rode on horseback or less often in wagons, while the captains marched at the head of their companies.

94. Rivers were crossed by fording or by bridges made of logs floated by skins or boats, — a use of skins still common in the East. The Cyrean Greeks, unable to cross the Tigris, marched to its source.

95. A Day's March. — The length of a day's march was quite variable, depending on the nature of the country, on the weather, condition of the army, etc., but still more on the exigencies of the case. The two hundred Spartans, who went to assist Athens against the Persians in 490 B. C., arrived there in three days, a distance of one hundred and thirty miles. The Greeks with Cyrus averaged a little over five parasangs (fifteen miles) daily. In the journey through the desert this distance was increased to seven or eight parasangs.

96. Halts. — Though Cyrus was in haste to take the king as unprepared as possible, he frequently halted for several days at a time. Thus at Peltae, Tyriaeum, Iconium, Thoana, and Issus he remained three days. If we deduct the time during which he awaited the arrival of troops, it appears that he marched only about two days out of three.

97. Preparation for Battle. — (1) The Spartan soldiers, like the Homeric Greeks, wore long hair, thinking that thus they seemed, as Xenophon says (Rep. Lac. XI. 3), *μειζους, ἐλευθεριωτέρους καὶ γοργοτέρους*. (2) Before entering battle they dressed their hair, polished their armor, and crowned themselves as for a feast (cf. 4.3¹⁷).

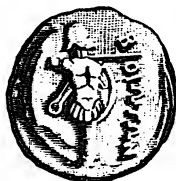
98. The Aim in Battle. — While much skill was often displayed in planning an attack, yet the Greeks relied mainly on the phalanx and won most victories by superior courage and discipline. The aim was to turn the enemy to flight or, breaking through their line, throw them into confusion.

99. The Battle-array. — The phalanx entered battle in close order (see § 76), drawn up usually four, eight, or twelve men deep. (1) The

best troops were usually posted on the right wing, because, if outflanked, their right or shieldless side was exposed to the shafts of the enemy. This was, therefore, the position of honor. The next best were assigned to the left wing, others to the center. (2) The position of the commander-in-chief was variable, but commonly on the right or center. (3) The cavalry and the light infantry were stationed in front, rear, or on either side, wherever they were likely to be most serviceable (cf. 1.8⁵, 4.8¹⁶, 5.4²², 6.5²⁸), but in a majority of instances on the wings. (4) The captains, pentecosters, and enomotarchs stood in the front line. The second line held their spears by the right side of those in front; the rear lines, erect or on the shoulders of those before them.

100. Watchword. — (1) In entering battle some watchword (*σύνθημα*), indicative of good fortune, was passed and returned. At Cunaxa (1.8¹⁶) it was *Ζεὺς σωτήρ καὶ νίκη*, against the Bithynians (6.5²⁸) *Ζεὺς σωτήρ, Ἡρακλῆς ἡγεμών*. (2) The phalanx kept time to the music of flutes, rushed on the enemy at the sound of the trumpet, singing the war-song and raising the battle-cry.

101. The Trophy. — Following a victory it was customary to make thank-offerings to the gods, and set up a trophy (*τρόπαιον*) where the enemy turned to flight (*τρέπω, τέρνυ, τροπή*). The trophy was made of pieces of captured armor hung up on a post or the limb of a tree.



τρόπαιον.

102. Burial. — As in the theology of the Greeks the burial of the body was necessary to the future weal of the soul, the dead were buried with scrupulous care. Even those whose bodies could not be found were tenderly remembered by the erection of a cenotaph (*κενοτάφιον*).

103. Tactics of the Retreat. — It sometimes happens that finer generalship is exhibited in retreat than on the battle-field. This fact finds an admirable illustration in the retreat of the Ten Thousand. The following are some of the tactics suggested by the varied exigencies which they were compelled to face.

(1) To repel attacks on their rear they organized a company of Rhodian slingers, who excelled the Persians in this kind of warfare, also

a squad of cavalry for the same purpose or to keep the enemy at a distance.

(2) On the suggestion of Xenophon, they drew up the army in the form of a square (*πλαίσιον*) with the baggage train in the center, the light-armed next, and the hoplites on the four sides. By this arrangement the hoplites could at once present a front for battle on whatever side the enemy might appear. Fords, narrow roads, and the like rendered this order at times impracticable and exposed them in disorder to the attacks of the enemy.

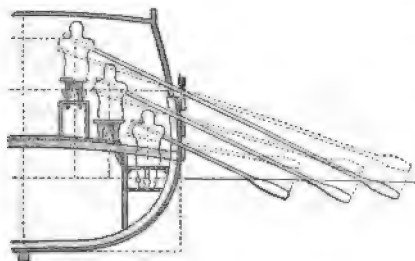
(3) To remedy this defect, six companies of heavy-armed men were organized to serve as a kind of military escort protecting the movements of the square, as emergency might require.

(4) To dislodge an enemy from a height commanding the road, the usual method was to despatch companies by circuitous routes to attack the enemy unexpectedly or from a more advantageous position. An innovation suggested by Xenophon, and one that found a place in later Greek tactics, was to attack a height by company columns (*λόχοι ὄρθιοι*), that is, columns of narrower front than depth. Thus drawn they were less liable to become disordered from roughness of the ground, and, while able to do pretty effective fighting, exposed a smaller front to the shafts of the enemy (cf. 4.2¹¹⁻¹², 8¹⁰⁻¹², 5.4²³).

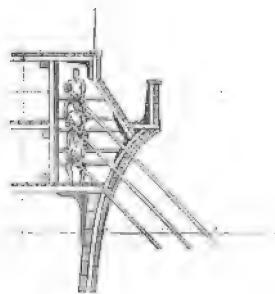
104. Sieges.—The Greeks were not successful in conducting sieges, and engines of war were not used among them till about the time of Philip of Macedon, when they were introduced from Sicily.

105. The War Ships of the Greeks were the penteconter and the trireme. The former, as the name suggests, was a fifty-oared vessel, twenty-five on a side. Out of this grew the bireme, a vessel of two banks of oars, and out of this again, the trireme. Where it originated is not known, but it was built at Corinth as early as 700 B. C., and remained for centuries the model war-ship of the Greeks. On either side were three banks (*στίχοι*) or rows of oars, the upper called *θρανῖται*, the middle *ζυγῖται*, the lower *θαλαμῖται*. The horizontal space allowed each rower was three feet. Those in the middle row sat two feet below and one foot behind those above, and those in the third row occupied the same relative position with reference to the second. Their position with reference to the sides of the vessel is uncertain. The oars of the

thranites were about thirteen feet in length, of the zygites ten feet, of the thalamites seven and one-half feet. The crew numbered ordinarily

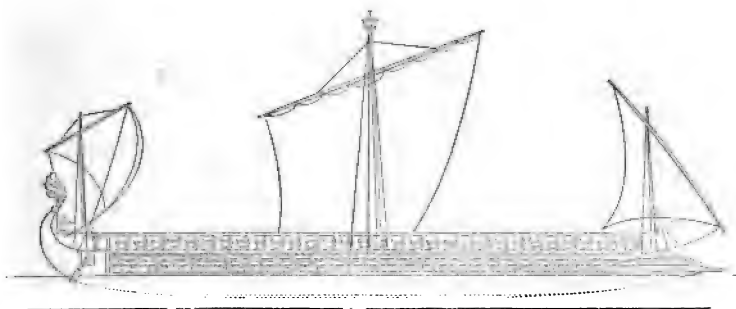


(According to Raoul Lemaitre.)



(According to Graser.)

one hundred and seventy-four rowers, twenty sea-men (*ναῦται*), and ten marines (*ἐπιβάται*). The vessel was from one hundred and twenty to



τρίηρης.

(As restored by Raoul Lemaitre.)

one hundred and fifty feet long, fourteen to eighteen feet wide, about eleven feet above and eight feet below water-line. It was also fitted with one or more masts.

XENOPHON.

‘Ο γοῦν μέγας Ἀλέξανδρος οὐκ ἂν ἐγένετο μέγας, εἰ μὴ Ξενοφῶν. — EUNAPIUS.

Καλὸς, χαρίστατος, μουσικώτατος. — ATHENAIUS.

Xenophontis voce Musas quasi locutas ferunt. — QUINTILIAN.

106. Time and Place of Birth. — If the Ten Thousand excite our admiration by their triumphant retreat, still more does Xenophon as their animating spirit and delightful historian. He was born probably about 431 B. C.,¹ the first year of the Peloponnesian war, and was the son of Gryllus and (probably) Diodora. Of his parents unfortunately we know nothing except that they resided in the deme Ercheia about twelve miles east of Athens, and that they were wont² to sacrifice swine to Zeus the Gracious (Ζεὺς μελίχιος), a fact which possibly may have had something to do with the name Gryllus, which means *pig*.



XENOPHON.

(From the Bohn Library.)

107. Education. — Of his education we know but little. He wrote a treatise on *Hunting* and another on *Horsemanship*, from which it appears that he was very fond of sports and out-door exercises. Between his eighteenth and twenty-seventh year, as the Peloponnesians then occupied Decelea, whence they made incursions over Attica, he must have spent considerable time in Athens. Here he doubtless studied music or the arts, grammar or letters, and gymnastics, — the three branches of Greek education. He would hear exciting and eloquent harangues before the Assembly, as well as some of the masterpieces of Sophocles and Aristophanes in the theater of Dionysus. Perhaps, too, he received special instruction from some of

¹ For the evidence bearing on the date of Xenophon's birth, the student may compare: 3.114, ²⁶, 2⁸⁷, 5.31, 7.3⁴⁶, 6³⁴; Diogenes Laertius, ii. 22; Strabo, ix. 2.

² 7.8⁴.

the sophists of the day as Gorgias or Prodicus. Besides, those were war-times, and war-times are educators in matters political and military. But much of this is conjecture. What is certain is that he was a pupil of one of the world's great masters, — Socrates.

108. Influence of Socrates.—Of his introduction to the great philosopher, Diogenes Laertius writes¹ (we cannot say how truly): “Xenophon was modest and surpassingly beautiful (εὐειδέστατος εἰς ὑπερβολήν). It is said that Socrates, meeting him in a narrow way and stretching out his staff to bar his passage, asked him where this and that commodity was to be purchased. Receiving answer he again asked, ποῦ δὲ καλοὶ ἀγαθοὶ γίνονται ἄνθρωποι; — ‘where are the fair and noble to be found?’ Xenophon being perplexed, ‘then,’ said he, ‘follow me and learn.’ Thenceforth he was a hearer (ἀκροατής) of Socrates.” And being a thoughtful and susceptible pupil he must have been profoundly influenced by a man of such extraordinary force of character. Of this, too, his loving pen has left abundant evidence in the *Memorabilia* of his great master. It is often said that Xenophon had no mind for the deeper problems of Socratic philosophy, but it must be admitted that the very fact that while quite a young man he had such an admiration for the wisdom of Socrates and formed such an attachment to the ill-clad, homely, and unpopular philosopher, marks him out as far above the average men of his time in penetration and in love of truth.

109. Joins Cyrus.—In the spring of 401, his old friend Proxenus sent him an urgent invitation to join in an expedition under Cyrus, promising that he would introduce him to that popular young prince, a thing he professed to believe would be of great advantage. Uncertain what to do, Xenophon took counsel of Socrates, who advised him to consult the oracle at Delphi. Going thither with his mind already made up, he merely inquired to what gods sacrificing he might make a successful journey. Returning, he set sail and found Proxenus in Sardis.

110. Motives.—Just what were his motives in accepting this invitation can only be conjectured. Perhaps it was love of adventure, but Proxenus's promise of advantage suggests that ambition had much to do with it. Then, in the four years preceding, Athens had been torn

¹ Diog. Laert., *Xenophon*, §§ 1, 2.

with revolution and dissension as scarcely ever before in her history, and, it may be, he was not unwilling to find a pretext for leaving for a time. For this he could hardly be blamed.

111. Position in the Army.—He accompanied the expedition of Cyrus, he tells us (3.1⁴), οὔτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε λοχαγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης, but apparently as an *attaché* of Proxenus. We hear nothing of him till just before the battle at Cunaxa, when leaving the ranks he went forward to meet Cyrus and asked whether he had any orders to give.

112. Successful Leadership.—We next find him on the banks of the Zab, near the end of October, after the perfidious seizure of the Greek generals, when he appears as the chief speaker and actor in the reorganization of the Greek army. Henceforth, even if we accept what he says of himself *cum grano salis*, he is virtual leader of the Retreat, and to him more than to any other is its success due. He was a ready and convincing speaker, — thus showing conspicuously the superiority of his Athenian training, — patient, intrepid, hopeful, quick to grasp difficulties, and fertile in suggesting practical methods of meeting them. Indeed, so much strategic skill does he exhibit that one wonders where he got his military education.

113. Return to Greece.—After his return to Asia Minor in the spring of 399, his movements are uncertain. At Pergamus he handed over the Cyrean Greeks to the Spartan general Thibron, who had been sent to stay the aggressions of Tissaphernes, successor now to the satrapy of Cyrus. Whether Xenophon joined in this expedition or returned to Athens is uncertain, but in 396 we find him in Asia Minor with his comrades in the service of Ágesilaus, king of Sparta, who was continuing the war against the Persians. In 394 he returned with Agesilaus through Thrace and Macedonia and was present at, if he did not actually participate in, the battle of Coronea against the Thebans and Athenians.

114. Exile.—Some time between 400 and 394 he was exiled from his native city, but for what cause is doubtful. Dio Chrysostom and Pausanias say it was because he joined in the expedition with Cyrus. According to Diogenes Laertius it was **Laconism** or sympathy with Sparta.

115. Marriage. — He was married,¹ probably soon after the return of the expedition to Asia Minor, to a woman named Philesia, of whose residence and family we know nothing. Two sons were born to them, named after his parents Gryllus and Diodorus; perhaps twins, since the Spartans nicknamed them *Διδόκους*.

116. At Sparta. — After the battle of Coronea he accompanied Agesilaus to Sparta, where he seems to have spent several years, no doubt gathering material for such works as the *Laconian State*, *Hiero*, and *Cyropaedia*. Here, too, his sons received their military training.

117. At Scillus. — About 387 the Spartans sent him as a colonist to Scillus, about two and a half miles from Olympia, where, later, they presented him with a house and farm. From the money accruing from the sale of his share of the spoil and of captives taken in the Retreat, he bought here a plot of ground on which he built to Artemis an altar and a temple modelled after the great temple of Ephesus. The image of the goddess, too, resembled that in the Ephesian sanctuary, but was made of cypress wood. In this quiet and delightful retreat he lived for fifteen or eighteen years, enjoying his religion, and, as his biographer tells us, "hunting, entertaining his friends, and composing his histories."

118. At Corinth. — At an uncertain date, probably just after the defeat of the Lacedæmonians at Leuctra 371, the Eleians drove Xenophon from Scillus, and thence with his family he went to Corinth. Some time after this his sentence of banishment was rescinded. Perhaps the date is approximately fixed by the fact that his sons served in the Athenian cavalry from 369 to 362.

119. Age at Death. — In 363 while offering sacrifice, presumably in Corinth, the news reached him that his son Gryllus had fallen in the battle of Mantinea, whereupon he removed the chaplet from his head, but on learning that he had died *nobly* he replaced it, remarking, "I knew my child was mortal." Nothing more is known of him except that in the *Hellenica* 6.4⁸⁷, he speaks of Tisiphonus as successor to Alexander of Pherae. This is known to have been in 357 or 359. He was then about seventy-five years of age if we are correct in fixing 431 as the date of his birth.

¹ Cf. 7.6⁸⁴.

120. Works.—The activity and versatility of Xenophon's mind appear from a glance at the number and variety of his works. They are :

I. Historical: (1) *The Hellenica* (Ἑλληνικά), in seven books ; a history of Greece, from the twenty-first year of the Peloponnesian war (where the history of Thucydides ends) to the battle of Mantinea (411–362).

(2) *The Anabasis*, in seven books. It is a curious fact that Xenophon himself has furnished the grounds on which the authorship of the *Anabasis* has been questioned ; (a) he published it anonymously ; (b) he speaks of himself in the third person ; (c) he speaks at times as if he had derived his information from others : e. g. he says, λέγεται (1.8^o), λέγουσι δέ τινες (1.8¹⁸), ἐλέγοντο (1.10¹), ἐλεγον οἱ στρατευσάμενοι (5.4³⁴) ; (d) in the *Hellenica* (3.1^a), he speaks of the history of the Cyrean-Greek expedition as having been written by Themistogenes the Syracusan. Of this work nothing is known, and Plutarch says that Xenophon thought the *Anabasis* would be more credible if published as the work of a disinterested writer. However this may be, the internal evidence of its authenticity is overwhelming, and the ancients unanimously attributed it to Xenophon. From 5.3^r it appears that it was not composed or, at least, not published till some time after he left Scillus. The lateness of the publication, twenty or more years after the expedition, together with the minute descriptions found in the *Anabasis*, are proof that he must have taken copious notes on the journey.

(3) *Agesilaus* : a eulogistic sketch of his friend, the king of Sparta, with whom he campaigned in Asia Minor.

II. Socratic: (1) *Recollections of Socrates* (Ἀπομνημονεύματα Σωκράτους), in four books ; a loving vindication of his great master, presenting from the philosopher's dialogues the practical side of his teachings.

(2) *Defence of Socrates* (Ἀπολογία Σωκράτους), a tract of doubtful genuineness.

(3) *Economics* (Οἰκονομικός), a dialogue after the Socratic style, on the proper management of the household and the farm, with a panegyric on farming.

(4) *The Banquet* (Συμπόσιον) ; a picture of an Athenian supper-party, at which there is music, dancing, drinking, and a Socratic discussion on the superiority of heavenly love.

III. Political: (1) *Education of Cyrus* (Κύρου Παιδεία), in eight books ; this professes to be an account of the training of Cyrus the Great, and

the early history of the Persian Empire. It is now generally regarded as a political romance, embodying Xenophon's views as drawn from the institutions of Sparta and the teachings of Socrates.

(2) *The Constitution of Sparta* (Λακεδαιμονίων Πολιτεία¹), a tract.

(3) *The Constitution of Athens* (Ἀθηναίων Πολιτεία), a tract.

(4) *Hiero* (Ἱέρων ἢ Τυραννικός), Tyrant of Syracuse; a tract in which he and the poet Simonides contrast the anxieties and dangers of the tyrant with the tranquil life of the private citizen.

(5) *Revenues* (Πόροι), a tract offering suggestions on how to increase the revenues of Athens.

IV. Miscellaneous: (1) *On Hunting* (Κυνηγητικός), and the rearing and training of dogs.

(2) *On Horsemanship* (Περὶ Ἱππικῆς), a tract on how to choose, groom, and train a horse.

(3) *The Hipparch* (Ἱππαρχικός), a tract on the duties of a cavalry officer.



XENOPHON.

(From Raphael's "School of Philosophy at Athens." — Vatican.)

like, though he is fond of that species of false syntax, quite unpardonable in the compositions of school children, but which, when found in

121. Style. — Xenophon was not a writer of extraordinary originality. He had little imagination, and his diction is seldom elevated. He had no great command of language, nor is his vocabulary the purest Attic. He sometimes employs Doric and Ionic forms, a fact, however, not to be wondered at in view of his long residence among non-Attic Greeks. Poetic words, too, are not infrequent, and, it must be admitted, occur often in the least adorned sentences. He makes little use of rhetorical devices, such as metaphors, similes, and the

¹ Of doubtful genuineness.

classic authors, is dignified under the term "figure of syntax," and called *anacoluthon* (H. 1063). Further, there are unmistakable proofs in some of his writings that his judgment is at times strongly biased.

122. Popularity.—Despite all this, Xenophon was one of the most popular writers of antiquity. Though not profound he has "a practical inventiveness," as has been said, a thoughtfulness in the selection of his material, and taste in presenting it, that make his works exceedingly valuable and interesting. Though not so dispassionate as Thucydides, (how could he be?) he was yet a man of sound practical judgment, of fine culture and versatile mind. And it is quite true, as Freeman has remarked, that the profusion of small dialogue and petty personal anecdote in Xenophon, often gives us a more vivid picture of men and things than the sober pages of Thucydides.

Few so well as he have struck the golden mean between the language of daily life and the severer style of the schools. Such is his unaffected ease, purity, and sweetness, such his graceful and lucid simplicity (as Macaulay says), such his transparent candor, that "some goddess of persuasion," remarks Quintilian, "sat upon his lips." Among the Greeks of to-day, Xenophon's is esteemed the perfection of style, and is cultivated in all the schools.

ἑκαλεῖτο δὲ καὶ Ἀττικὴ μούσα γλυκύτητι τῆς ἐρμηνείας. — **DIOGENES LAERTIUS.**

123. Character.—A striking trait of Xenophon's character was his religiousness. As his parents were wont to sacrifice to Zeus (7.8⁴), we infer that he was piously reared, and he seems to have retained unquestioned all through the ups and downs of life the simple faith of his fathers. He believes not only in sacrifices, but also in signs (3.2⁹) and dreams (3.1¹¹, 4.3⁸) and is fully persuaded that in doing the will of the gods there is great reward. His child-like trust may not always strike us favorably, but it certainly makes him more interesting and a truer representative of his age.

The sage and heroic Xenophon. — GIBBON.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITIONS OF THE ANABASIS.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>MORUS. Leipsig, 1775. HUTCHINSON. Glasgow, 1817. SCHNEIDER. Oxford, 1821. TOWNSEND. London, 1823. BORNEMANN. Leipsig, 1825. DINDORF. Leipsig, 1825. KRÜGER (Lat. notes). Halle, 1826. POPPO. Leipsig, 1827. BALFOUR. London, 1834. LONG. London, 1837. HICKIE (Bks. I., II.). London, 1839. GRAFF. Leipsig, 1842. KRÜGER (Ger. notes). Berlin, 1845. KÜHNER. Leipsig, 1852. HERTLEIN. Leipsig, 1854. MATTHIÄ. Quedlinburg, 1859. DÜBNER. Paris, 1854. SAUPPE. Leipsig, 1865. BREITENBACH (Ger. notes). Halle, 1865. BREITENBACH (Lat. notes). Halle, 1867. SCHENKL. Berlin, 1869. MACMICHAEL. London, 1878.</p> | <p>JERRAM (Bk. II.). Oxford, 1878. HUG. Leipsig, 1878. TAYLOR (Bks. I., II.). London, 1879. PRETOR (2 vols.). Cambridge, 1881. TAYLOR (Bks. III., IV.). London, 1882. WALPOLE (Bk. I.). London, 1882. WHITE (Bks. edited separately). London, 1880-7. MARSHALL (Bk. I.). Oxford, 1885. COBET. Leyden, 1886. MARSHALL (Bk. II.). Oxford, 1888. WELLS (Bk. I. Chaps. 1-8). London, 1888. BACHOF. Osnabrück, 1889.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">American Editions.¹</p> <p>OWEN. New York, 1843. ANTHON. New York, 1847. BOISE. New York, 1856. KENDRICK. New York, 1873. CROSBY. New York, 1874. GOODWIN and WHITE. Boston, 1877. KELSEY and ZENOS. Boston, 1889.</p> |
|---|--|

DICTIONARIES TO THE ANABASIS.

- SUHLE: *Vollständiges Schulwörterbuch*, Breslau, 1876.
STRACK: *Vollständiges Wörterbuch*, Leipsig, 1886.
VOLLBRECHT: *Wörterbuch für den Schulgebrauch*, Leipsig, 1888.
MARSHALL: *Vocabulary to the Anabasis*, Oxford, 1888.

¹ All the American editions except the first two contain lexicons

WORKS OF REFERENCE.

On Xenophon.

- DAKYNs: *Works of Xenophon*, Vol. I. Introduction, — the most complete and scholarly biography of Xenophon in the English Language.
- SMITH: "Xenophon" in *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography*.
- MURE: *Critical History of the Language and Literature of Ancient Greece*, Vol. V.
- MÜLLER: *History of the Literature of Ancient Greece*, Vol. II.
- GRANT: "Xenophon" in *Ancient Classics for English Readers*.
- MAHAFFY: *History of Classical Greek Literature*, Vol. II.
- MAHAFFY: *Problems in Greek History*, Chap. V.
- MORRIS: *On the Age of Xenophon at the time of the Anabasis*. Transactions of the American Philological Association, Vol. V. 1882.

On the Anabasis and Contemporary History.

- GROTE: *History of Greece*, Vol. IX. Chaps. LXIX-LXXI.
- THIRLWALL: *History of Greece*, Chap. XXXIII.
- CURTIUS: *History of Greece*, Bk. V. Chap. III., brief, but well worth reading.
- DURUY: *History of Greece*, Chap. XXVIII.
- RAWLINSON: "The Fifth Monarchy," in *Seven Great Monarchies*. The standard history of Persia in English.
- PLUTARCH: "Life of Artaxerxes," found in all the editions of Plutarch's *Lives*. An important side light on the Anabasis.
- AINSWORTH: *Travels in the Track of the Ten Thousand*, 1844.
- " *Geographical Commentary on the Anabasis*, bound with the Anabasis, Bohn's Classical Library.
- KOCH: *Der Zug der Zehntausend nach Xenophons Anabasis*, 1850.
- HERTZBERG: *Der Feldzug der Zehntausend Griechen*.
- HOLLANDER: *Historisch-kritische Beiträge zur Erklärung von Xenophons Anabasis*, 1893.

On the Greek Art of War.

- SMITH: "Exercitus" and other articles in *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*. 1890.
- VOLLBRECHT: *Heerwesen der Söldner bei Xenophon*. Introduction (49 pp.) to the Anabasis.
- RHEDANTZ: *Introduction* (Einleitung, 36 pp.) to the Anabasis.
- RÜSTOW and KÖCHLY: *Geschichte des Griechischen Kriegswesens*, 1852.
- " " " *Griechische Kriegsschriftsteller*, 1853.
- BLÜMNER: *Leben und Sitten der Griechen*, 1887.
- GUHL and KÖNER: *The Life of the Greeks and Romans*.
- RICH: *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*.

ITINERARY.

(Based on Kühner.)

ANABASIS. (BOOK I.)

| | Parasangs. | Days' March. | Days' Halt. | B. C. 401. (Approximate Dates.) | Reference to Xenophon. |
|--|------------|--------------|-------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| From Sardis to the Maeander . | 22 | 3 | | Mar. 9. | i. 2. 5. |
| To Colossae | 8 | 1 | 7 | " 10-17. | i. 2. 6. |
| To Celaenae | 20 | 3 | 30 | " 20-Apr. 19. | i. 2. 7. |
| To Peltae | 10 | 2 | 3 | Apr. 21-24. | i. 2. 10. |
| To Ceramon Agora | 12 | 2 | | " 24-26. | i. 2. 10. |
| To the plain of Caÿster | 30 | 3 | 5 | " 29-May 4. | i. 2. 11. |
| To Thymbrium | 10 | 2 | | May 6. | i. 2. 13. |
| To Tyriacum | 10 | 2 | 3 | " 8-11. | i. 2. 14. |
| To Iconium | 20 | 3 | 3 | " 14-17. | i. 2. 19. |
| Through Lycaonia | 30 | 5 | | " 22. | i. 2. 19. |
| To Thoana | 25 | 4 | 3 | " 26-29. | i. 2. 20. |
| In the Plain | | | 1 | " 30. | i. 2. 21. |
| Through the Cilician Pass to Tarsus | 25 | 4 | | June 3. | i. 2. 23. |
| Stay at Tarsus | | | 20 | " 23. | i. 3. 1. |
| From Tarsus to R. Pearus | 10 | 2 | | " 25. | i. 4. 1. |
| To Pyramus | 5 | 1 | | " 26. | ib. |
| To Issus | 15 | 2 | 3 | " 28-July 1. | ib. |
| To the Gates of Syria | 5 | 1 | | July 2. | i. 4. 4. |
| To Myriandrus | 5 | 1 | 7 | " 3-10. | i. 4. 6. |
| To the river Chalus | 20 | 4 | | " 14. | i. 4. 9. |
| To the river Dardas | 30 | 5 | | " 19. | i. 4. 10. |
| To Thapsacus | 15 | 3 | 5 | " 22-27. | i. 4. 11. |
| To the river Araxes | 50 | 9 | 3 | Aug. 5-8. | i. 4. 19. |
| To Corsote | 35 | 5 | 3 | " 13-16. | i. 5. 1, 4. |
| To Pylae | 90 | 13 | | " 29. | i. 5. 5. |
| Through Babylonia | 15 | 4 | | Sept. 2. | i. 7. 1, 14. |
| Day of the battle at Cunaxa | | | 1 | " 3. | i. 8. 0. |
| Sum | 517 | 84 | 97 | | |

KATABASIS. (BOOKS II.-V. 5. 3.)

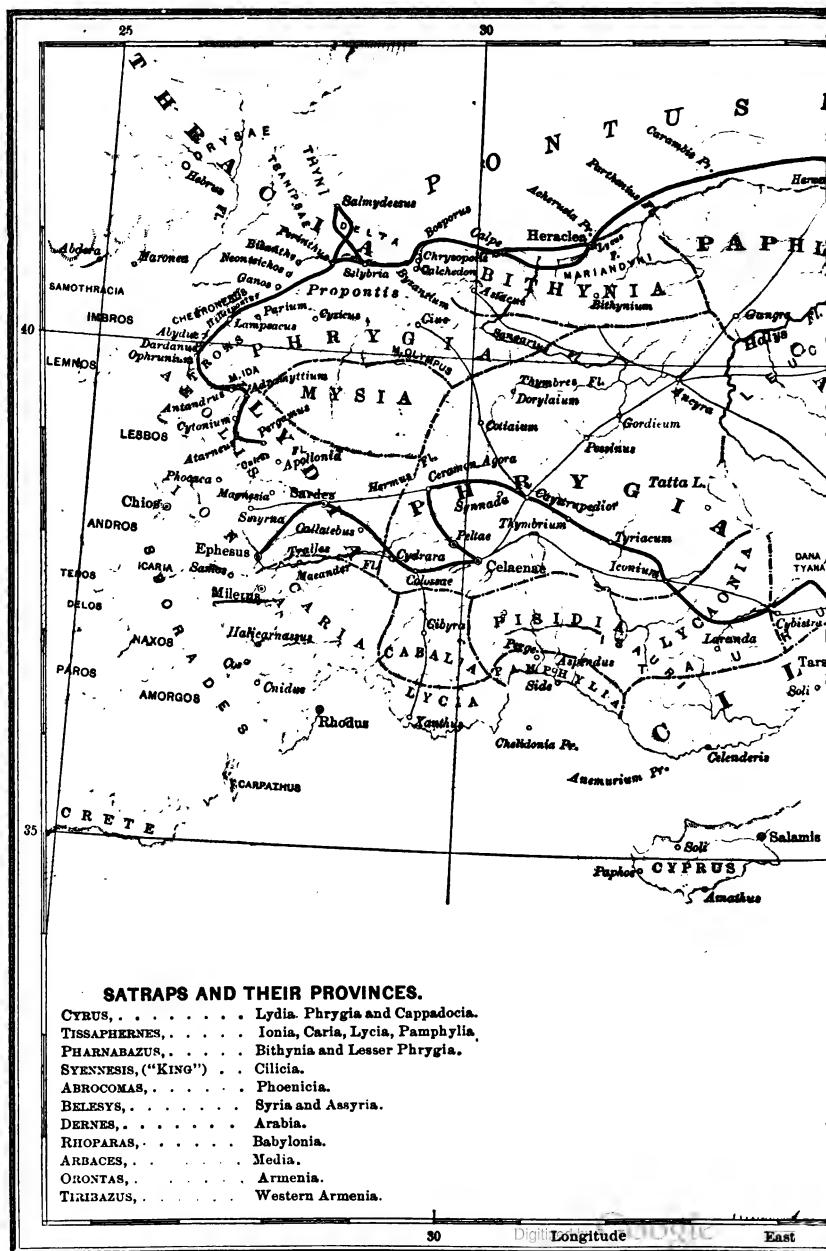
| | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|----|---|----|----------|-----------------------|
| Day after the battle of Cunaxa | | | | Sept. 4. | ii. 2. 2, <i>sqq.</i> |
| Junction with Ariaeus | * | 2 | 23 | 6-29. | ii. 2. 8, 13, 16; |
| To the Wall of Media | | 3 | | Oct. 2. | ii. 4. 1. |
| To Sitace | 8 | 2 | 8 | 4. | ii. 4. 12. |
| To the river Physcus | 20 | 4 | | 8. | ii. 4. 25. |

* It will be observed that in some instances the parasangs and the days' halt are not given; also that in a few cases the length of the marches (in days) can only be inferred from the context

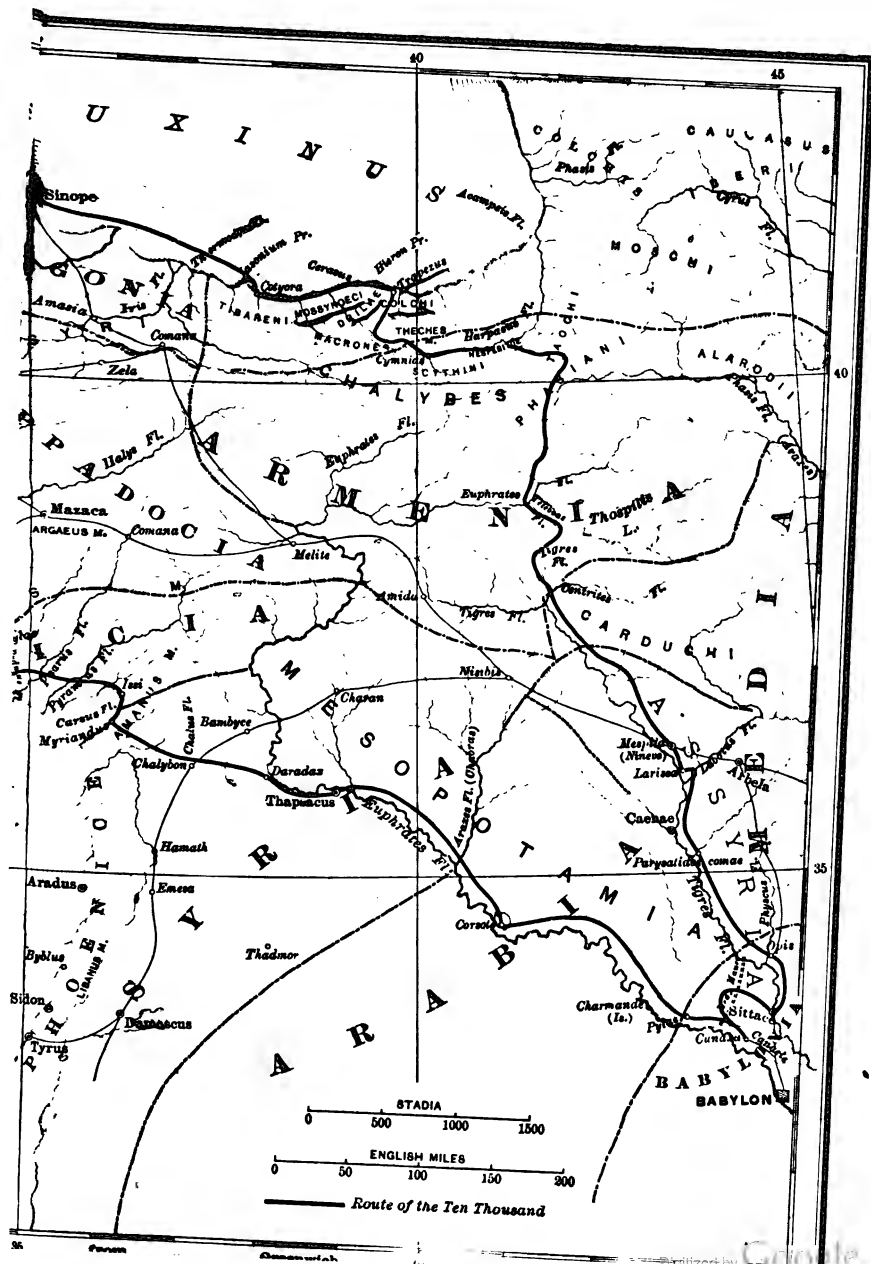
KATABΑΣΙΣ. — *Continued.*

| | Parasangs. | Days' March. | Days' Halt. | B. C. 401–400. (Approximate Dates.) | Reference to Xenophon. |
|--|------------|--------------|-------------|--|---------------------------|
| Through Media | 30 | 6 | | Oct. 14. | ii. 4. 27. |
| To Caenae and | 4 | 1 | | " 15. | ii. 4. 28. |
| To the river Zapatas } | 16 | 4 | 3 | " 19–22. | ii. 5. 1. |
| To some villages not named | 516 | 1 | 1 | " 23, 24. | iii. 3. 11; 4. 1. |
| To Larissa | | 1 | | " 25. | iii. 4. 7. |
| To Mespila | 6 | 1 | | " 26. | iii. 4. 10. |
| To some villages not named | 4 | 1 | 1 | " 27, 28. | iii. 4. 13, 18. |
| Through the Plain | | 1 | | " 29. | iii. 4. 18. |
| To a palace and } | | 5 | | Nov. 3–6. | iii. 4. 18, 24, 31. |
| Certain villages } | | 1 | 3 | " 7. | ib. |
| Into the Plain | | 3 | | " 10. | iii. 4. 37. |
| March back | | 1 | | " 11. | iii. 5. 13. |
| Through the Carduchi | | 7 | | " 18. | iv. 3. 2. |
| At the river Centrites | | | 1 | " 19. | iv. 3. 1. |
| To the sources of the Tigris | 15 | 3 | | " 22. | iv. 4. 1–3. |
| To the river Teleboas | 15 | 3 | | " 25. | iv. 4. 3. |
| Through the Plain | 15 | 3 | 2? | " 28–30. | iv. 4. 7. |
| To the Euphrates | 15? | 4 | | Dec. 4. | iv. 5. 1–2. |
| To the Armenian villages | 10? | 4 | 7 | " 8–15. | iv. 5. 3, 7; 6. 1. |
| When the guide escaped | | 3 | | " 18. | iv. 6. 2. |
| Advance beyond the Phasis | 35 | 7 | | " 25. | iv. 6. 4. |
| To the mountains of the Taochi | 10 | 2 | 1 | " 27, 28. | iv. 6. 5, 8, 22. |
| Crossing the mountains | | 1 | | " 29. | iv. 6. 23–27. |
| Through the Taochi | 30 | 5 | | Jan. 3. B.C. 400. | iv. 7. 1. |
| Through the Chalybes | 50 | 7 | | " 10. | iv. 7. 15. |
| Through the Scythini | 20 | 4 | 3 | " 15–18. | iv. 7. 18. |
| To Gymnias | 20 | 4 | | " 22. | iv. 7. 19. |
| To Mount Theches | | 5 | | " 27. | iv. 7. 20, 21. |
| Through the Macrones | 10 | 3 | | " 30. | iv. 8. 1–8. |
| Through the Colchians | | 3 | | Feb. 2. | iv. 8. 8. |
| Battle with the Colchians | | | 1 | " 3. | iv. 8. 9–19. |
| Delay on account of the honey | | | 4? | " 6. | iv. 8. 21. |
| To Trebisonde | 7 | 2 | 30 | " 8–Mar. 10. | iv. 8. 22. |
| To Cerasus | | 3 | 10 | Mar. 13–23. | v. 3. 2, 3. |
| To the borders of the Mossynoeci | | 1 | | " 24. | v. 4. 1, 2. |
| Through the Mossynoeci | | 8 | | Apr. 1. | v. 5. 1. |
| Through the Chalybes | | 1 | | | v. 5. 1. |
| To Cotyora | | 2 | 45 | " 3–May 10. | v. 5. 3, 5. |
| Sum | | 122 | | | |

Kühner ends the Itinerary with the arrival of the Greeks at Cotyora, where perhaps the Retreat may be said to terminate. Compare v. 5. 4. The subsequent movements of the Greeks are shown in the following tabular view.



MAP SHOWING THE ROUTE OF XERXES



1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

TABULAR VIEW.

| Movements of the Greeks after leaving Cotyora. (Books v. 5. 4. — vii.) | | Days' March or Sail. | Days' Halt. | B. C. 400. (Approx. Dates.) | Reference to Xenophon. |
|---|---|-------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| Cotyora. | Xenophon thinks of forming a settlement here Is impeached, and defends himself . . . The army purified Trial of the generals Truce made with Corylas of Paphlagonia Embarkation of the army | | 45 | | v. 5. 3. v. 7. 1— v. 7. 35. v. 8. 1—26. vi. 1. 1. vi. 1. 14. |
| Sinope, | Arrival at Chrisophus returns Xenophon offered the sole command, but declines it in favor of Chrisophus . . . | 2 | 5 | | vi. 1. 15—17. vi. 1. 16. |
| Heraclea, | Voyage to The army separates into three divisions . Arcadian division in danger; relieved by Xenophon | 2 | 5? | July 1. | vi. 1. 18—19. vi. 2. 1. vi. 2. 16. |
| Port of Calpe. | Chrisophus dies of fever Pharnabazus cuts off five hundred of the Greeks, through the rashness of Neon. Pharnabazus and his party defeated . . . Cleander, harmost of Byzantium, comes to the Greeks | 5? | ? | | vi. 3. 15— vi. 4. 11. vi. 4. 24. vi. 5. 7—32. |
| Chrysopolis, | The Greeks proceed to Anaxibius, the Spartan admiral, lures the Greeks out of Asia by promising them employment and pay | 6 | 7 | Aug. 7. | vi. 6. 38. |
| Byzantium. | They accordingly cross over to Byzantium They find themselves deceived, and threaten to pillage Byzantium Four hundred of the Greeks sold as slaves by Aristarchus the successor of Cleander | | | | vii. 1. 1. vii. 1. 7. vii. 1. 16. |
| Perinthus, | Arrival at Xenophon confers with Seuthes The Greeks enter the service of Seuthes, (in which they remain two months, vii. 6. 1) Acts of Seuthes and the Greeks in Thrace, (pay withheld, vii. 5. 2 & 9; paid, vii. 7. 55) | ... | ... | Mid-winter, vii. 6. 24. Dec. 5. | vii. 2. 6. vii. 2. 11. vii. 2. 23. vii. 3. 14. |
| Selybria. | Thibron the Spartan invites them to join him in the war in Asia | | | | vii. 3. 34— vii. 5. 15. vii. 6. 1. |
| Lampsacus, Pergamus. | Arrival at March through Troas to Pergamus . . . Attack upon Asidates Great spoil taken The Greeks join Thibron | | | B.C. 399. Mar. 5. | vii. 8. 1. vii. 8. 7. vii. 8. 12. vii. 8. 22. vii. 8. 24. |

INDUCTIVE EXERCISES.

IN the following exercises, each of the first three chapters of the first book is made the basis of a general inductive study, in which such sentences and parts of sentences are drawn from the text as exemplify the more important facts of grammar. In like manner several studies on special topics are presented, based on materials drawn from the remaining chapters of the book. These studies are purposely left incomplete, so that while they may serve well enough as specimens of inductive study, they can also be used as practical exercises for review. The student should be required to translate the exercises and state definitely, orally or in writing, the grammatical facts or principles exemplified. Following these studies is a list of themes for investigation.

I.

CHAPTER I.

1. *Predicate Noun.* Κλέαρχος φυγὰς ἦν, § 9.
2. *Apposition.* παῖδες, Ἀρταξέρξης, Κῦρος, § 1. 624 a. 914.
3. *Number.* παῖδες δύο, § 1. The plural (as well as dual) may be used of two objects.
4. *Antithesis.* πρεσβύτερος μὲν . . . νεώτερος δέ, § 1.
5. *Comparison.* ὡς μάλιστα, § 6; ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον, § 6; ὅτι πλείστον, §§ 6, 9.
6. *The Article.* a. τελευτήν, πεδίων. See context and 661. 958.
b. βασιλέως, βασιλεῖ, § 5; βασιλέως, § 6; βασιλέα, § 7 et al. 660, e. 957. c. τοῦ βίου, § 1; τὸν ἀδελφόν, § 3; ἡ μήτηρ,

τὴν ἀρχήν, § 3 ; τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἡ μήτηρ, § 4. α. ὁ Κῦρος, § 2 ; τὸν Κῦρον, §§ 3, 10 ; τῷ Κύρῳ, ὁ Κῦρος, §§ 7, 8, 9, 10. The article is often used with Κῦρος, because he is the hero of the story. e. ὁ δέ, § 3 (line 3) ; ὁ δέ, § 9 (line 6). f. τοὺς μὲν . . . τοὺς δέ, § 7.

Note six important facts concerning the article here exemplified :

- a. It is sometimes omitted where in English it is expressed.
 - b. It may be omitted with βασιλεύς referring to the king of Persia.
 - c. It may be used as a possessive.
 - d. It may be used with proper names.
 - e. With δέ introducing a sentence it means *he, she, they*.
 - f. With μέν, δέ, it means the *one, the other, some, others*.
7. *Adverbs and Phrases used — how?* a. τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων, § 5. τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν, § 8. b. τῶν οἰκοὶ ἀντιστασιωτῶν.
 8. *Position of Pronouns.* a. τῷ παιδὶ ἀμφοτέρῳ, § 1. b. τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις, § 6. c. ταύτας τὰς πόλεις, § 8. d. τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρα, § 11.
 9. *Use of οἱ.* — ἡξίου δοθῆναι οἱ τὰς πόλεις, § 8.
 10. *Cases. — Accusative.* a. αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε, § 2. στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε, § 2. b. αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν μισθόν, § 10. c. ἦσαν Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον, § 6 (end). οὐδὲν ἤχθετο, § 8. ἄλλο στράτευμα συνελέγετο τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, § 9. d. Τισσαφέρνης προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, § 7.
 11. *Genitive.* a. Δαρείου γίγνονται, § 1. b. τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπεμελείτο, § 5. c. ἦσαν Τισσαφέρνους, § 6. d. Τισσαφέρνην ἀρχεῖν αὐτῶν, § 8. e. περιγενόμενος τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, § 10. f. δέεται αὐτοῦ, § 10.
 12. *Dative.* a. παρήγγειλε φρουράρχοις, § 6. δοθῆναι οἱ, § 8. b. στράτευμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετο, § 9. χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ, § 9. τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα, § 9. c. Τισσαφέρνει ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτόν, § 8. ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί, § 9. ξένος ὢν ἐτύγχανε αὐτῷ, § 10. αὕτη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ, § 7. d. ἀπέπεμπε δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ, § 8 (= Lat. *ad regem*). e. ὥστε αὐτῷ φίλους εἶναι, § 5. f. ἐπιβουλευόντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι, § 6. ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ, § 8. τούτῳ συγγενόμενος, § 9.
 13. *Prepositions.* They are found thirty-five times in this chapter. Note especially. a. ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, § 4. b. καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ

- κατὰ θάλατταν, § 7. c. κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν, § 3 ; and
 ὅστις ἀφικνέοιτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως, § 5. Constructio Praegnans,
 788. 1225. d. εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν, § 9 ; and
 μισθὸν εἰς δισχυλίους ξένους, § 10.
14. *Middle Voice.* a. ἀθροίζονται, § 2. b. ἐξαιτησαμένη, § 3. ἀπε-
 πέμπτο, § 5. c. ἐπικρυπτόμενος, § 6. συνεβάλλοντο, § 9.
 συμβουλευέσθαι, § 10.
15. *Tenses of the Indicative.* a. μεταπέμπεται, ἀναβαίνει, § 2 ; δια-
 βάλλει, πείθεται, συλλαμβάνει, ἀποπέμπει, § 3 ; βουλεύεται, § 4 ;
 ἔρχεται, αἰτεῖ, δίδωσιν, δέεται, § 10.
 b. ἀναβαίνει + ἀνέβη, § 2 ; ἡγάσθη + δίδωσι, § 10. Historical present
 and aorist combined in same sentence.
16. *Tenses in other Modes.* a. Compare ἔχοιεν, § 5 (end), with λάβοι,
 § 6, and συμβουλευέσθαι, § 10 (end). 851. 1272. This dis-
 tinction is of great importance. b. ἐνόμιζε αὐτὸν δαπανᾶν,
 § 8. 852. 1280.
17. *Modes.* a. τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπεμελείτο ὡς εἰνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ, § 5.
 b. τὴν δύναμιν ἡθροίζει ὅπως ἀπαρασκευάστον λάβοι, § 6.
 c. βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, § 4.
18. *Conditional Clause.* ἥν δύνηται βασιλεύσει, § 4.
19. *Relative Clauses.*
1. *Definite Antecedent.* 909. 1427. a. ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν
 σαυράπην ἐποίησε, § 2. b. πάντων ὅσοι εἰς πεδῖον ἀθροί-
 ζονται, § 2. Note that ὅσοι (as well as οἱ) may be used after
 πάντες. c. ὅπόσας εἶχε φυλακάς, § 6. d. καὶ ἐκ τῶν
 πόλεων ὧν ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων, § 8 (end).
2. *Indefinite Antecedent.* a. ὅστις ἀφικνέοιτο ἀποπέμπτο, § 5.
 b. δέεται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν καταλύσαι πρὶν ἂν αὐτῷ συμ-
 βουλευέσθαι, § 10.
20. *Result Clauses.* a. ὥστε (= and so) βασιλεὺς τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ
 ἡσθάνετο, § 8. ὥστε οὐδὲν ἡχθετο, § 8. ὥστε χρήματα συνεβάλ-
 λοντο, § 9. Compare 22 (5).
21. *Indirect Discourse.* διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπι-
 βουλεύει αὐτῷ, § 3.
22. *Infinitive.*
- (1) *In Indirect Discourse.* a. Τισσαφέρνει ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα
 αὐτὸν δαπανᾶν, § 8.

(2) *Not in Indirect Discourse.* a. ἐβούλετο τὸ παῖδε παρῆναι, § 1.

b. παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας, § 6.

c. ἐπειρᾶτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας, § 7 ; ἡξίου δοθῆναι οἱ τὰς πόλεις, § 7.

d. προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους ἀποστήναι πρὸς Κῦρον, § 7. 950 (end). 1517 (end).

e. ὡς πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ εἶσαν, § 5.

f. πάντας οὕτω διατιθεῖς ὥστε αὐτῷ φίλους εἶναι, § 5.

g. πρόφασιν τοῦ ἀθροΐζειν στράτευμα, § 7 (end).

23. *Participle.* a. τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην, § 4 ; τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμούς, § 8 ; κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας, § 7. b. ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κῦρι φιλοῦσα αὐτόν, § 4. Τισσαφέρνης προαισθόμενος βουλευόμενος ταῦτα, § 7.

c. ἀνέβη ἔχων ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Ξένιαν, § 2 (end). d. ὡς ἀπῆλθε κινδυνεύσας, § 4. e. αὐτῶν πολεμούντων, § 8.

f. συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν, § 3 ; ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρους ταῖς πόλεσι, § 6 ; ὡς οὕτως περιγεγόμενος ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, § 10 ; ὡς βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, § 11 ; ὡς πολεμήσων, § 11. g. παρὼν ἐτύχανε, § 2 ; ξένος ὢν ἐτύχανε, § 10 ; τὸ στράτευμα ἐλάνθανε τρεφόμενον, § 10 (end). There are forty participles in this chapter, — a sufficient proof of the freedom with which they are used in Greek. They should be carefully classified.

24. *Peculiarities in the use of the Relative.* a. ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἐτύχανε ἔχων, § 8. b. ὅποσας εἶχε φυλακὰς παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις, § 6.

25. *Negatives.* μή (in μήποτε), see 17, c ; and 19, 2, b.

26. *Asyndeton.* Read this chapter again, observing carefully whether every sentence is conjoined with the one preceding by some connective. Note (1) the connective ; (2) its position ; (3) its omission. Probably no language equals the Greek in the accuracy and delicacy with which it expresses continuity of thought.

27. *Order of Words.* Study the order of words in the chapter, and establish some facts relative to the position of: (1) subject ; (2) verb ; (3) object.

28. *Translating the words (except post-positives) in their original order,* note how many of the sentences yield intelligible English.

II.

CHAPTER II.

1. *Subject.* ἐσάλπυξε, § 17.
2. *Verb with two or more Subjects.* εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, § 15.
3. *Predicate Noun.* τούτου τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα, § 5 ; τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἦσαν σπλεγγίδες χρυσαί, § 10.
4. *Attributive.* ἀθροίζει τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, § 1 ; προεωστήκει τοῦ ξενικοῦ, § 1.
5. *Use of πλέον.* ὠφείλετο μισθὸς πλέον ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν, § 11.
6. *Μέσος.* διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ ὁ ποταμός, § 7 ; στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος μέσης, § 17 ; διὰ μέσου τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ὁ ποταμός, § 23.
7. *Pronoun of Third Person.* λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν ἐρζοντά οἱ, § 8 Compare I. 9.
8. *Accusative.* a. ῥεῖ ποταμός Κύνος ὄνομα, εὖρος δύο πλέθρων, § 23. b. τὴν Κίλισσαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν, § 20. c. ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, § 5 ; ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα, § 6 ; ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ.
9. *Object and Predicate Accusative in the Passive Construction.* ὁ ποταμός καλεῖται Μαρσύας, § 8 ; δῶρα αὐτοῦ νομίζεται τίμια, § 27.
10. *Genitive.* a. ποταμός εὖρος δύο πλέθρων, § 23. b. ἔστι δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία, § 8. c. τὸ εὖρος ἐστὶν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν, § 8. d. προεωστήκει τοῦ ξενικοῦ, § 1. e. ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους τὸν στόλον, § 5 ; λέγεται δεηθῆναι Κύρου ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα, § 14. f. παράδεισος ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, § 7 ; πεδίων δένδρων σύμπλεων καὶ ἀμπέλων, § 22. g. οὐδενὶ κρείττονι ἑαυτοῦ εἰς χείρας ἐλθεῖν, § 26. h. τὸ στράτευμα ἦν εἰσω τῶν ὁρέων, § 21.
11. *Dative.* a. ἐπίστανον αὐτῷ, § 2. b. οὗτοι αὐτῷ ἀφίκοντο, § 4 ; ὁδὸς ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι, § 21. c. Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν, § 7 ; νόμος (ἦν) αὐτοῖς, § 15 ; δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις, § 17. d. Μαρσύαν ἐρίζοντά οἱ, § 8 ; οὐδενὶ εἰς χείρας ἐλθεῖν, § 26. e. ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ, § 20 ; συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις, § 26.

f. γέφυρα ἐξευγμένη πλοίοις, § 5 ; ἡ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, § 4 ; ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ, § 9. *g.* προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις ἀφίκετο, § 25. *h.* τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἦκεν ἄγγελος, § 21.

12. *Prepositions.* τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο, § 3 ; αἱ πηγαὶ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων, § 7 ; ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, § 7 ; ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη, § 13 ; οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καταλιπόντες τὰ ὄνια ἐφυγον, § 18.

13. *Conditional Sentences.* *a.* ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν εἰ τις ἐκόλυεν, § 21. *b.* Κύρος ἔδωκε ἐκείνῃ τὰ ἀνδράποδα, ἣν πού ἐντυχάνωσιν, ἀπολαμβάνειν, § 27.

14. *Indirect Discourse.* *a.* τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειεν ἐφ' ᾧ ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε, § 2.

(a) Convert εἰ . . . οἴκαδε into direct discourse.

(b) Write the same after ὑπισχνεῖται αὐτοῖς.

(c) State the changes made in construing from direct into indirect discourse : (1) after a principal tense ; (2) after a past tense.

(d) What other tense of *στρατεuομαι* besides the imperfect would be admissible ?

b. ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων λελοιπῶς εἶη Σύνεσις ἐπεὶ ἦσθετο ταῦτα, 21. Write this sentence after ἦκει ἄγγελος and note changes.

c. See examples under 16 *c.*

15. *Causal Clause.* λείπει Σύνεσις ὅτι ἦκουε ταῦτα, § 21. 925 1505.

16. *Infinitive.* *a.* Ξενία ἦκειν παραγγέλλει λαβόντα (or λαβόντι) τοὺς ἄλλους, § 1. *b.* λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδῆραι Μαρσύαν, § 8 ; λέγεται οἰκοδομῆσαι ταῦτα, § 9 ; ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα, § 12 ; λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι, § 13. Are these infinitives (under *b*) in *indirect* discourse ? *c.* μέλizon ἡγήσατο εἶναι τὴν παρασκευήν, § 4 ; οἱ μὲν ἔφασαν δύο λόχους κατακοπῆναι, § 25

d. τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἦκειν παραγγέλλει, § 1 ; ἐκέλευσε τοὺς Ἕλληνας στήναι, § 15 ; αἰτιασάμενος (αὐτοὺς) ἐπιβουλεύειν αὐτῷ, § 20. *e.* ἐδόκει αὐτῷ πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, § 1. Is the infinitive here in indirect discourse ? 946, a ; 949. 1519, 1523, 1 (end). *f.* τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι, § 19.

17. *Participle.* *a.* παρὴν ἔχων ὀπλίτας, § 3. *b.* τὴν πόλιν διήρπασαν ὀργιζόμενοι, § 26. *c.* θάπτον προϊόντων δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς

- στρατιώταις, § 17. *d.* τὴν χώραν διήρπασαν ὡς πολεμίας οὖσαν, § 19. *e.* ἐλπίδας λέγων διήγε, § 11 ; δῆλος ἦν ἀνυῦμενος, § 11 ; ἦσθη τὸν τῶν βαρβάρων φόβον ἰδών, § 18 ; τριήρεις ἤκουε Ταμῶν ἔχοντα, § 21.
18. *The Relative.* ὁ εἶχε στρατεύμα, § 1 ; ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στρατεύμα, § 1.
19. *Negatives.* ὑπέσχετο μὴ παύσεσθαι, § 2 ; οὐκ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου ἔχοντα μὴ ἀποδιδόναι, § 11.
20. *Meanings of :* Κλέαρχος, Πρόξενος, Σωκράτης, Ξενίας, Μένων, Σώσις ?
- Greek proper names furnish an interesting theme for study. They present, in many instances, the ideas that were uppermost in the minds of the Greeks. See *εὐδ' ἀγορά, εὐρύς, ἵππος, καλός, κράτος, Ξανθικλῆς, φίλος.*

III.

CHAPTER III.

1. *Predicate Adjective.* διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας, § 14.
2. *Apposition.* Ἄνδρες στρατιώται, § 10.
3. *Article.* τρία ἡμιδαρεικά τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ, § 21.
4. *Accusative.* *a.* στρατηγήσοντα ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν, § 15. *b.* μὲν κρὸν ἐξέφυγε μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι, § 3 ; πρῶτον ἐδάκρυε, § 3 ; τὸ μέγιστον αἰσχυρόμενος, § 10 ; συντάττεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην, § 14 ; τά τε ἄλλα ἐτίμησε ; πάντα ἐψενσμένος αὐτῷ, § 10. *c.* ἐδάκρυε πολὺν χρόνον, § 2. *d.* βουλομένους ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας Ἑλλήνας τὴν γῆν, § 4 ; Κύρον αἰτεῖν πλοῖα, § 14 ; ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν Κύρον, § 14 ; ἐρωτᾶν ἐκείνους τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι, § 18.
5. *Genitive.* *a.* τῶν ἄλλων τὸν βουλόμενον, § 9 ; μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω, § 15 ; ὡς τις καὶ ἄλλος ἀνθρώπων, § 15. *b.* οὐχ ὥρα ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, § 11. *c.* ὁ ἀνὴρ πολλοῦ ἀξίος, § 12 ; ὑμῶν δὲ ἔρημος ὢν, § 6. *d.* μὴ κακίους τῶν συναναβάντων, § 18 ; ἡ πρᾶξις ἐπιπονωτέρα τῆς πρόσθεν, § 19 ; ἡμῶν οὐ πρότερον ἔφερον, § 21. *e.* λάθρα τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπων ἄγγελον, § 8 ; οὐδὲ πόρρω αὐτοῦ καθῆσθαι, § 12. *f.* ἄνευ τούτων, § 11 ; ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης, § 13. *g.* οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι τοῦ πρόσω, § 1.

6. *Dative.* a. ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι, § 6.
 b. πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον, § 8; συναγαγὼν τοὺς προσελθόντας αὐτῷ, § 9.
 c. οὕτω ἂν ἐποίμεθα φίλοι αὐτῷ, § 19.
 d. ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν παρὰ τούτου ᾧ λυμαινόμεθα, § 16.
 e. ἐμοὶ ξένος Κῦρος ἐγένετο, § 3; ἀνάγκη δὴ μοι, § 5; οὔτε ἐκεῖνος ἐπὶ ἡμῖν μισθοδότης, § 9; δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρα εἶναι ἡμῖν καθεύδειν, § 11; τοῖς δὲ (cf. ὁ δέ) ὑποψία ἦν, § 21.
 f. ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον, § 15.
 g. φοβοίμην ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἐπεσθαι, § 17; οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ, § 9; σίνουδα ἐμαυτῷ, § 10.
 h. τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρῆζειν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ, § 20.
 i. πείσομαι ἢ δυνατόν μάλιστα, § 15.
 j. τῇ Κύρου φιλίᾳ χρῆσθαι, § 5; τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι, § 18.
 Note use of τί.
 k. χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παρούσι πράγμασιν, § 3; Κῦρος δὲ τούτοις ἀπορῶν, § 8.
7. *Imperfect Tense.* τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο ἰέναι, § 1. See context.
8. *Optative.* ὁκνοῖν ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν, § 17; φοβοίμην ἂν ἐπεσθαι, § 17; βουλοίμην ἂν λαθεῖν αὐτόν, § 17; οὕτω ἂν πρόθυμοι ἐποίμεθα, § 19. See other examples under 9, 11 (2), 13.
9. *Purpose.* a. ἐπορευόμεν ἵνα ὠφελοίην αὐτόν, § 4; εἰς δὴ εἶπε αἰτεῖν πλοῖα ὡς ἀποπλέοιεν, § 14.
 b. τῷ ἀνδρὶ πείσομαι ἵνα εἰδῇτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι, § 15.
 c. σκεπτέον (ἐστὶν) ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μενούμεν, § 11.
 d. ὁκνοῖν ἂν ἐμβαίνειν μὴ ἡμᾶς καταδύσῃ, § 17; φοβοίμην ἂν ἐπεσθαι μὴ ἡμᾶς ἀγάγῃ ὅθεν οὐκ ἔσται ἐξελθεῖν, § 17. Five facts are here exemplified. State them.
10. *Conditional Clauses.* a. εἰ δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι σκεπτέον (ἐστὶν) ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα ἐξομεν, § 11; εἶπεν ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους στρατηγούς εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν, § 14.
 b. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν, § 14.
 c. εἰ τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν τί κωλύει τὰ ἄκρα προκαταλαβεῖν, § 16.
11. *Relative Clauses.*
 (1) *Definite Antecedent.* ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται βιασασθαι συνήγαγεν ἐκκλησίαν, § 2; ἐπειδὴ Κῦρος ἐκάλεε ἐπορευόμεν, § 4; ὥρα λέγειν ὅτι τις γινώσκει, § 12.

- (2) *Indefinite Antecedent.* α. ἔβαλλον τὰ υποζύγια ἐπεὶ ἄρξαιντι προίεσαι, § 1.
 β. ὅτι ἂν δέη πείσομαι, § 5; οἶμαι εἶναι ἂν τίμιος ὅπου ἂν ᾧ § 6; εἰμι ὅπῃ ἂν καὶ ὑμεῖς (ἴητε), § 6; ἄξιος φίλος ᾧ ἂν φίλος ᾧ, § 12, ὅτι ἂν πρὸς ταύτῃ λέγει ἀπαγγέλλαι δεῦρο, § 19.
12. 'Until' *Clauses.* ἕως μένομεν σκεπτέον ὅπως ἀσφαλίστατα μενούμεν. Cf. ἕως μὲν ἂν παρῇ τις χρώμαι (αὐτῷ), 4⁸.
13. *Indirect Discourse.* α. ἄλλος ἀνέστη ἐπιδεικνὺς ὡς εὖθες εἶη etc., § 16; ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούει Ἀβροκόμαν ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι, § 20; ὅτι ἐπὶ βασιλείᾳ ἄγοι ἤκουσεν οὐδέεις, § 20.
 β. πρὸς τοῦτον ἔφη βούλεσθαι ἐλθεῖν, § 20; δίκην ἔφη χρήζειν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ, § 20.
 γ. τοῖς δὲ ὑποψία ἦν (= ὑπώπτεον) ὅτι ἄγοι πρὸς βασιλείᾳ, § 20.
 δ. ὑπισχνεῖται ἡμιόλιον πᾶσι δώσειν, § 20.
14. Which of the following infinitives are in direct, which in indirect discourse? α. οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι, § 5. β. ἀνάγκη μοι μεθ' ὑμῶν εἶναι, § 5. γ. νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους, § 6. δ. νομίζει ἡμῶν ἐμοὶ ἡδικήσθαι, § 11. ε. ὥρα (ἐστίν) ἡμῖν βουλευέσθαι ὅ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν, § 11. ς. οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκούμέν μοι αὐτοῦ καθῆσθαι, § 12. ζ. οὐκ ἔφασαν ἐπὶ τοῦτο μισθωθῆναι, § 1. η. τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο ἰέναι, § 1. θ. οὐ δύνησεται βιάσασθαι, § 2. ι. ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι, § 6. κ. οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς (εἶην) φίλον ὠφελῆσαι, § 6. λ. πέμπων δὲ ἄγγελον ἔλεγε¹ θαρρεῖν, § 8. μ. μεταπέμπεσθαι δ' ἐκέλευεν αὐτόν, § 8. ν. εἰς δὲ εἶπε¹ στρατηγούς ἐλθεῖν, § 15. ξ. ἀρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι, § 15. ο. εὖθες (ἐστίν) ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν, § 16. π. ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοίην ἂν ἐμβαίνειν, § 17. ς. ἄνδρες ἐπιτήδαιοι ἐρωτᾶν ἐκείνον, § 18. ζ. τί κωλύει τὰ ἄκρα κελεύειν Κῦρον προκαταλαβεῖν, § 16. η. δοκεῖ δέ μοι ἐπεσθαι καὶ ἡμᾶς, § 18.
15. *Infinitive with* ἂν. οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς οἶμαι εἶναι φίλον ὠφελῆσαι, § 6.
16. *Participle.* ἀνίσταντο οἱ μὲν λέγοντες ἃ ἐγίνωσκον, § 13; πέμψαι (ἄνδρας) προκαταληφόμενους τὰ ἄκρα, § 14; ὑμῶν δὲ ἔρημος ὦν οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς (εἶην) ἐχθρὸν ἀλέξασθαι, § 6; τοῖς δὲ ἀπρῶν

¹ Even verbs of saying and thinking, as λέγω, when it signifies command, and δοκεῖ, it seems good, may take the pres. or aor. inf., not in indirect discourse. *M.* and *L.*, § 99; see also § 684.

μετεπίμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον, § 8 ; βουλοίμην δ' ἂν ἄκοντος Κύρου λαβεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών, § 17 ; ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι καταλαβόντες (τὰ ἄκρα), § 14 ; ὥστε μεταπεμπομένου αὐτοῦ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν, § 10 ; σύννοϊδα ἐμαυτῷ πάντα ἐψευσμένος αὐτόν, § 10.

State the class (circumstantial or supplementary) and the relation (cause, purpose etc.) expressed by each of the above participles.

17. *Relative.* δεδιώξ μὴ δίκην ἐπιθῇ ὧν νομίζει ἡδικῆσθαι, § 10 ; λέγοντες ἃ ἐγίνωσκον, § 13 ; πρᾶξις παραπλησία οἷαπερ πρόσθεν ἐχρήτο τοῖς ξένοις, § 18.
18. *Negative μή.* α. μὴ θαυμάζετε, § 3 ; μηδεὶς λεγέτω, § 15. β. εἰ μὴ βούλεται, § 14 ; ἐὰν μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα, § 14 ; ἐὰν μηδὲ ἡγεμόνα διδῷ, § 14 ; γ. ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι, § 14. δ. ὁκνοῖν ἂν ἐμβαίνειν μὴ ἡμῶς καταδύσῃ, § 17. ε. δοκεῖ δέ μοι ἡμᾶς μὴ κακίους εἶναι (ἐκείνων), § 18. ς. ἐξέφυγε μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι, § 2.

Here are six distinct uses of μή exemplified ; state them.

19. *Double Negative.* οὐδὲ ἐνταῦθα ἤκουσεν οὐδεὶς, § 21.

IV.

1. *The Article.* α. τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως, 1⁵ ; * πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι, 2¹ ; τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, 2³ ; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, 2¹⁵ ; τὰ παρ' ἐμοί, 7⁴ ; ἀντὶ τῶν οἴκοι, 7⁴ ; τὰ ἐν μέσῳ, 7⁶ ; τὸ καθ' αὐτούς, 8²¹ ; ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, 8²¹ ; τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, 8²¹ ; τῶν περὶ αὐτόν, 8²¹ ; τῶν ἐφ' ἡμῶν, 9¹² ; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, 10^{1, 2} ; οἱ μετ' Ἀριαίου, 10¹ ; ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, 10⁸ ; τοὺς καθ' αὐτούς, 10⁴ ; τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ, 10⁶ ; οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, 10¹² ; τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου, 10¹⁴ ; οἱ σὺν βασιλεῖ, 10¹⁸.
- β. τὰ Κύρου, 3⁹ ; ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, 5¹⁸ ; τοὺς ἐαυτοῦ, 2¹⁵, 10⁵.
- γ. τὸ βαρβαρικόν, 2¹ ; τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, 2¹ ; τοῦ ξενικοῦ, 2¹ ; τὸ δεξιόν, 2¹⁵ ; τὸ εὐνύμνον, 2¹⁵ ; τὸ μέσον, 2¹⁵ ; τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, 2²¹ ; τὰ ἡμέτερα, 3⁹ ; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, 3¹¹ ; τὰ βασιλεία, 4¹⁰ ; τὸ πολὺ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ, 4¹⁸ ; ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ, 8⁴ ; τὸ αὐτόν = ταυτόν, 5² ; ἐν δεξιᾷ, 5⁵ ; οἱ πιστοί, 5¹⁵ ; τοῖς οἴκοι, 7⁴ ; τῇ τρίτῃ, 7²⁰ ; τὰ δεξιὰ, 8⁴ ; τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ, 8⁵ ; τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ, 8⁵ ; ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ, 8⁵ ; ἐν τῷ εὐνύμνῳ, 8⁵ ; ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐνύμνου, 8⁹ ; ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου, 8²² ; τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, 8²⁴ ; τὰ ἄλλα = τᾶλλα, 8²⁹ ; τοὺς κακούργους, 9¹² ; τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς, 9¹⁵.

* 1⁵ indicates ch. i. § 5.

τοὺς κακοὺς, 9¹⁵; ἐκ τοῦ ἀδίκου, 9¹⁶; ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, 9¹⁹; ἐπὶ τῇ εὐωνύμῳ, 9²¹; τοῦ ἵππικου, 9²¹.

d. εἰς τὸ ἴδιον, 3⁸; εἰς τὸ δέον, 3⁸; τὸ μέγιστον, 3²⁰; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, 1⁶; τὴν ταχίστην, 3¹⁴; τὸ σύμπαν, 5⁹; τὸ τρίτον, 6⁸; τὰ μεγάλα, 9²⁴; τὸ πρῶτον, 10¹⁰.

e. τοῦ πρόσω, 3¹; εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, 10⁶; τὸ ἔσωθεν, 4⁴; τὸ πρόσθεν, 10¹⁰; τὸ ἔξω, 4⁴; τὸ ἔμπαλιν (τοῦμπαλιν), 4¹⁵; τοῖς οἴκοι, 7⁴.

f. τοῦ ἀθροίζειν, 1⁷; τοῦ διαβαίνειν, 4¹⁵; τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι, 6⁹; τῷ διεσπᾶσθαι, 5⁹; τὸ νικᾶν, 9²⁴; τὸ περιεῖναι, 9²⁴; τῷ προθυμῖσθαι, 9²⁴; διὰ τὸ ἔχειν, 9²⁷; τοῦ κάειν, 6²; τοῦ μάχεσθαι, 7¹⁹.

g. τὸ ὑπολειπόμενον, 8¹⁸; τὸ ποιούμενον, 10¹²; τῶν ἀποκρυπτομένων, 9¹⁹.

V.

1. *Position of the Pronouns.* τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις, 1⁶; ταύτας τὰς πόλεις, 1⁸; τούτου τοῦ πεδίου, 2²⁸; τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας, 3¹; τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου, 3¹; τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον, 4⁸ (but ἐκείνο τὸ πλοῖον); τὸ αὐτοῦ στρατεύμα, 4¹⁸; τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ, 5¹; τὰ κρέα αὐτῶν, 5⁸; τὸ αὐτοῦ πάθος, 5¹⁴; τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, 5¹⁶; εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηπὴν, 6⁴; ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, 6⁶ (οἱ ὁ πατήρ μου); τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, 6⁶ (οἱ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ μου); τὴν σαυτοῦ δύναμιν, 6⁷; τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν, 6⁷; τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ, 6⁸; τὸν ἄνδρα τούτον, 6⁹; τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους, 7⁷ (οἱ τοὺς φίλους ἡμῶν); αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, 8²⁰.

(1) *Demonstrative Pronoun* ———. (3) *Possessive Pronoun* ———.

(2) *Personal Pronoun* ———. (4) *Reflexive Pronoun* ———.

VI.

1. *Construction with Adjectives.* a. ὑμῶν δὲ ἔρημος ὤν, 3⁶; ποταμὸν πλήρη ἰχθύων, 4⁹; κῶμαι μεσταὶ σίτου καὶ οἴνου, 4¹⁹; ἐν πλασιῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων, 8⁹; ἄρματα κενὰ ἡνιόχων, 8²⁰; ἀμάξας μεστὰς ἀλεύρων καὶ οἴνου, 10¹⁸. b. πολλοῦ ἀξίος φίλος, 3¹²; τὰ πλείστον ἀξία, 4⁷; ἄνδρες ἀξιοὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας, 7⁴. c. τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς, 7⁷. d. τοξικῆς τε καὶ ἀκοντίσεως φιλομαθέστατον εἶναι καὶ μελετηροτατον, 9⁵.

(1) *Adjectives meaning* ——— take the genitive.

(2) Do they correspond in meaning to verbs that take the genitive?

VII.

Construction with Adverbs. εἶσω τῶν ὀρέων, 2²¹; λάθρα τῶν στρατιωτῶν, 3⁸; πόρρω αὐτοῦ, 3¹²; εἶσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν, 4⁴; ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν, 4¹⁷; πέραν τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ, 5¹⁰; ὀπισθεν ἑαυτῶν, 7⁹; τοῦ εὐνύμου ἔξω, 8¹⁸; ἔμπροσθεν αὐτοῦ, 8²⁸; ἔξω τοῦ εὐνύμου κέρατος, 10⁶; αὐτῶν ἐκατέρωθεν, 10²³; ἄνευ τούτων, 3¹¹; ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης, 3¹⁸; μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου, 7¹⁵; ταύτης ἕνεκα τῆς παρόδου, 4⁵; τῆς πρόσθεν ἕνεκα ἀρετῆς, 4⁸; μέχρι οὗ, 7⁶; μέχρι τοῦ τείχους, 7¹⁵; πλὴν Μιλήτου, 1⁶; πλὴν Κύρου, 8⁶; χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων, 4¹⁸; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, 7¹.

- (1) Many adverbs take —; especially adverbs of —, such as εἶσω, ἔξω, πέραν, πρόσθεν, ἔμπροσθεν, ὀπισθεν, πόρρω.
- (2) ἅμα, is followed by the —.

VIII.

Prepositions. — διὰ: (1) With genitive. ἐξελαίνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας, 2⁵; διὰ Φρυγίας, 2⁶; διὰ τῆς Λυκαονίας, 2¹⁹; ῥεῖ διὰ τῆς πόλεως, 2¹; διὰ μέσου τούτων ῥεῖ, 4⁴; παρετέτατο ἡ τάφρος διὰ τοῦ πεδίου, 7¹⁵; διὰ τῶν τάξεων, 8¹⁸; διὰ τοῦ θώρακος, 8²⁸; διὰ τοῦ αὐτῶν στρατοπέδου, 10¹.

- (2) With accusative. διὰ τοῦτο ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας, 2⁸; διὰ τὸν ὀλεθρον τῶν συστρατιωτῶν ὀργιζόμενοι, 2²⁶; διὰ καῦμα οὐ δύνανται οἰκεῖν ἄνθρωποι, 7⁶; ἐτετίμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου διὰ πιστότητα, 8²⁹.

Meanings of διὰ: 1. With genitive — 2. With accusative —.

εἰς: χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν, 1⁹; ὡς νόμος; (ἦν) αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην οὕτω ταχθῆναι, 2¹⁵; ἔδωκε χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, 2²⁷; αἱ κῶμαι Παρυσάτιδος εἰς ζώνην δεδομέναι, 4⁹; ὑμῖν χρήσεται εἰς λοχαγίας, 4¹⁵; Κύρος εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο, 8⁶; ἐπέκαμπτεν ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν, 8²⁸; εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὁρμήσαντες, 8²⁵; τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων, 9⁵; εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἔω ἤξει βασιλέα, 7¹.

1. Usual meaning —.
2. Less common meanings —.

ἐπὶ — With genitive: παρὴν Χειρίσοφος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, 4⁸; ἐπὶ τούτων διέβαινον, 5¹⁰; τῶν ὄπλων πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν ἤγετο, 7²⁰; γήλοφος ἦν ἐφ' οὗ ἀνεντραφέησαν, 10¹².

With dative : πόλιν οἰκουμένην ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, 4⁶; ἐπὶ τοῖς τείχεσιν ἀφειστήκεσαν πύλαι, 6⁴; εἰ φυλάττοιεν ἐπὶ ταῖς πύλαις, 6⁵; ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόνταν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, 6¹⁰; ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ ἐκώλυε βασιλεὺς, 7¹⁹; ἐπὶ τῷ εὐνώνμῳ τοξευθῆναι τις ἐλέγετο, 8²⁰; οἱ ἄριστοι ἔκειτο ἐπ' αὐτῷ, 8²⁷; οἱ παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως πύλαις παιδεύονται, 9⁸.

With accusative : ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν, 4⁹; ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς, 4¹⁰; ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, 4¹⁰; ἐπὶ μάχῃν ἰόντων, 4¹²; ἔπεσθαι ἐπὶ βασιλέα, 4¹⁴; ἀφικνούνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, 5⁴; ἐπὶ πύλας, 5⁵; ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν, 5¹²; ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, 5¹⁸; τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα, 5¹⁸; ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὸν βωμόν, 6⁷; ἐπὶ θάνατον ἤγετο, 6¹⁰; παρετέτατο ἡ τάφρος ἐπὶ δώδεκα παρασάγγας, 7²⁵; ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον, 8³; ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ἐπὶ πολὺ, 8⁶; ἵετο ἐπ' αὐτόν, 8²⁸; οὐκ ἀνεβίβαζεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, 10¹⁴.

From these examples we see that ἐπὶ means :

1. With genitive —.
2. With dative —.
3. With accusative —.

πρὸς. — 1. With genitive : ὅτι δίκαιόν ἐστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων, 6⁶; ὁμολογεῖται πρὸς πάντων κράτιστος γενέσθαι θεραπεύειν, 9²⁰.

2. With dative : τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, 8⁴; παρελαύνων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι, 8¹⁴.

3. With accusative : ἀπιόντας πάλιν καὶ οὐ πρὸς βασιλέα, 4⁷; ἀθυμότερος ἦν πρὸς τὴν ἀνάβασιν, 4⁹; ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς βασιλέα, 4¹¹; ἀφικνούνται πρὸς τὸν Ἀράξην ποταμόν, 4¹⁹; ὁπότε ἡ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιο διατελέσαι ἡ πρὸς χιλόν, 5⁷; ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύμα, 5¹¹; πρὸς ταῦτα Κύρος εἶπε, 6⁹; ἔστιν ἡμῖν ἀρχὴ πρὸς μὲν μεσημβρίαν, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον, 7⁶; ταῦτα δὲ ἡγγελλον πρὸς Κύρον, 7¹⁸; ἦν μέντοι πρὸς τὰ θηρία φιλοκινδυνότατος, 9⁶; πρῶτοι μὲν ἦν αὐτῷ πόλεμος πρὸς Πισίδας, 9¹⁴; οἱ πρὸς ἐκείνον ἐπλευσαν.

Meanings of πρὸς :

1. With genitive —.
2. With dative —.
3. With accusative —.

IX.

Conditional Sentences.

- a. εἴπερ γε Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος ἐστὶ παῖς οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι, 7⁹.
 b. εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἤλθετε ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλείᾳ, 2.1⁴.
 c. εἰσῆσαν ἀξιούντες εἰδέναι τί σφίσιν ἐστὶ ἐὰν κρατήσωσιν, 7⁹.
 d. οὐχ ἄρα ἐτι μαχεῖται εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις, 7¹⁸.
 e. εἰ αὐτῷ δοίη ἱππέας χιλίους ζῶντας πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἂν ἔλοι, 6³; οὐδ' ἐὶ γενοίμην (πιστός), σοί γ' ἂν ποτε ἐτι δόξαμι, 6³; οὐκ ἂν ἴοτε προῦτο (φίλους), οὐδ' ἐτι κάκιον πράξειαν, 9²⁰.
 f. οἱ δὲ (some) ᾤκτειρον εἰ ἀλώσονται, 4⁷.

Draw from the above :

1. The various forms of conditional clauses.
2. The construction of each in both condition and conclusion.

X.

Indirect Discourse.

1. *Simple Sentences in Indirect Discourse.* a. ἀπαγγέλλει ὅτι φεύγουσιν, 10¹⁶.
 b. γράφει ἐπιστολὴν ὅτι ἡξοὶ ἔχων ἱππέας, 6³. Compare with this διαβάλλει . . . ὅτι ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτῷ, 1.1⁸.
 c. ἤρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἶη, 8¹⁶; ἤρετο δ' τι εἶη τὸ σύνθημα, 8¹⁶. Compare with the above the two following found in the same section: εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον, 8¹⁶; καὶ ὃς ἐθαύμασε τίς παραγγέλλει, 8¹⁶.
 ᾤδεν αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος, 8²¹; ᾤσθοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις εἶη, 10⁶; ᾤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶεν, 10⁶; ἤρετο εἰ τι παραγγέλλοι, 8¹⁶; ἐβουλεύετο εἰ πέμποιεν τινας ἢ πάντες ἴοιεν, 10⁶; ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἀγούντο ἢ ἀπίοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, 10¹⁶; διῆλθε λόγος ὅτι διώκοι αὐτοὺς Κῦρος, 4⁷; ἔλεγε ὅτι ἡ δόδος ἐσοῖτο πρὸς βασιλείᾳ, 4¹¹; ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπόποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο εἰ μὴ τότε, 4¹⁸.

1. Indirect Discourse follows verbs meaning —.

2. Use of modes : (1) After a primary tense.
 (2) After an historical present.
 (3) After a secondary tense.
2. *Conditional Sentences in Indirect Discourse.* a. εἶπεν εἰ αὐτῷ δοίη, ἰπτέας ὅτι ζῶντας πολλοὺς ἂν ἔλοι, 6²; ἐνιοί φασιν οὐδ' εἰ βούλοιτο δύνασθαι ἂν ἀποδοῦναι (ταῦτα), 7⁵.
 b. μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγοῦνται νομίζοντες εἴ τι παραγγεῖλαι χρήζοιεν, ἡμίσει ἂν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνεσθαι τὸ στράτευμα, 8²².
 c. μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγοῦνται νομίζοντες οὕτω καὶ ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῃ εἶναι, ἣν ἢ ἡ ἰσχὺς αὐτῶν ἐκατέρωθεν, 8²².
- Changes required in Indirect Discourse.

THEMES FOR INVESTIGATION.

1. Classification of the verbs in chapter(s) —, book —. Cf. 392 405. 567–621.
2. Accent of the verbs. Forms in which the accent is irregular.
3. Word formation. Classify all the words found in sections — with respect to origin ; i. e. into primitives and derivatives.
4. Ascertain, as far as possible, the primitives whence the derivative verbs in chapter(s) — are found ; e. g. δηλώω from δηλός.
5. Collect the abstract nouns of chapter(s) — and analyze them into their elements.
6. Omission of the subject nominative.
7. Neuter plural subject.
8. What is the position and number of the verb with two or more subjects? Cite examples from one book.
9. Collect examples of predicate adjectives used in an adverbial sense. Cf. 619. 926.
10. Apposition. Various forms.
11. Adverbs and phrases used as adjectives.
12. Constructio ad sensum.
13. The dual.
14. Comparison. Ways of strengthening the superlative.

15. Adjectives of place, — ἄκρος, μέσος, ἑσχατος.
16. Position of the pronouns.
17. The accusative. Collect and classify all examples found in chapter(s) —, book —, illustrating the use of the accusative.
18. Uses of the genitive with: (1) nouns; (2) verbs; (3) adjectives; (4) adverbs.
19. The dative. Various divisions.
20. Various ways of expressing possession.
21. Ways of expressing the various notions of time.
22. Prepositions. Meaning with different cases.
23. Examples of constructio praeagnans.
24. State the difference in meaning between the *present* subjunctive, optative, imperative, and the *aorist* subjunctive, optative, imperative, and verify the statement by examples.
25. The future optative and infinitive.
26. Exemplify the various uses of ἄν.
27. The subjunctive in simple sentences.
28. The optative in simple sentences.
29. Final clauses. Various forms.
30. Conditional clauses.
31. Relative clauses: (1) ordinary; (2) conditional.
32. Use of modes in 'until'-clauses.
33. Causal clauses.
34. Various ways of expressing result.
35. Indirect discourse.
36. Implied indirect discourse.
37. Classify the uses of the infinitive as found in chapter(s) —, book —.
38. State the difference between the aorist infinitives (or present) in indirect discourse and not in indirect discourse. Give examples.
39. The infinitive with neuter article.
40. The participle. Classify its uses as found in chapter(s) —, book —.
41. Genitive absolute.
42. Attraction, incorporation.
43. The negatives οὐ, μή.

new γλῶσσος 1. 67
3d. a. n.

ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΚΥΡΟΥ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΙΣ.

References to the Greek Grammars are indicated by contrasting type.

Full-faced Roman (750) = Hadley-Allen.

Light-faced Roman (1180, 2) = Goodwin.

Full-faced Italics (365) = Babbitt.

Light-faced Italics (509, a) = Goodell.

ΛΟΓΟΣ Α.

Preliminary Studies. (1) Persia, *Intro.* 7-12, 17-21. (2) Darius II., *Intro.* 39, 42. (3) Artaxerxes and Cyrus, *Intro.* 43-45. (4) The Anabasis, *Intro.* 1-8. Xenophon, *Intro.* 106-123.

Origin of the war between Cyrus and Artaxerxes.



ὁπλίτης (cf. *Intro.* 61).

Ι. Δαρείου¹ καὶ Παρυσά-
τιδος γίνονται² παῖδες³ δύο,
πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης,
νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ
ἡσθένει⁴ Δαρείος καὶ ὑπ-
ώπτευε⁵ τελευτὴν τοῦ⁶ βίου,
ἐβούλετο τῷ παῖδι⁷ ἀμφοτέρω⁸
παρ-εῖναι. ὁ μὲν⁹ οὖν πρε-
σβύτερος παρ-ὼν¹⁰ ἐτύγχανε.
Κῦρον δὲ μετα-πέμπτει¹¹ ἀπὸ

¹ 750. 1180, 2. 365. 509, a. ² 828. 1252. 525. 454, b. ³ 634. 155. 499.
⁴ 829. 1250. 526. 459. ⁵ 362, a. 548. 175, 1. 268, b. ⁶ 658. 949. 447.
551, d. ⁷ 939. 895, 1. 629. 570, d. ⁸ 673, a. 976. 456. 554. ⁹ 666, c. 964.
452, n. ¹⁰ 984. 1586. 660, n. 535, a. ¹¹ 828, 813. 1252, 1242, 2. 525, 504.
454, b. 506, b.

τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην¹ ἐποίησε,² καὶ στρατηγὸν¹ δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπ-έδειξε πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδῖον ἀθροίζονται. ἀνα-βαίνει οὖν ὁ³ Κῦρος λαβὼν⁴ Τισσαφέρην ὡς φίλον,⁵ καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων⁴ ὀπλίτας ἀν-έβη τριακοσίους, ἄρχοντα⁵ δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρείος καὶ κατ-έστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρην δια-βάλλει⁶ τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπι-βουλεύει⁷ αὐτῷ.⁸ ὁ⁹ δὲ πείθεται καὶ συλ-λαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀπο-κτενῶν.¹⁰ ἡ¹¹ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξ-αιτησαμένη¹² αὐτὸν ἀπο-πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. ὁ⁹ δ' ὡς ἀπ-ήλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεὶς, βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε¹³ ἔτι ἔσται¹⁴ ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλὰ, ἣν¹⁵ δύνηται, βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου.

Topics for Study. (1) The Dual. (2) Construction with *τυγχάνω*. (3) Historical present. (4) Article as possessive. (5) Uses of aorist indicative. (6) ὁ δέ. (7) μὲν . . . δέ. (8) The future participle.

The references at the foot of each page will readily suggest other topics.

Cyrus prepares for war; trains barbarians, collects a Greek force, deceives the king.

Παρύστατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ¹⁶ ὑπ-ἤρχε τῷ Κύρῳ,¹⁷ φιλοῦσα¹⁸ αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα¹⁹ Ἀρταξέρξη. Ὅστις²⁰ δ' ἀφ-ικνοῖτο²¹ τῶν²² παρὰ βασιλέως²³ πρὸς αὐτὸν πάντας οὕτω δια-τιθεὶς ἀπ-επέμπετο²⁴ ὥστε²⁵ αὐτῷ²⁶ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἐαυτῷ²⁷

¹ 726. 1077. See Introd. 42, 48. ² 341. 534. ³ 837. 528, 1. 463. ⁴ 663. 943. See Introd. 7. ⁵ 446. 551, a. ⁶ 968, b. 653, n. 8. 583, a, end. ⁷ 595, b. 916. 320. 546. ⁸ 828. 1252. ⁹ 525. 454, b. ¹⁰ 932, 2. 1481, 2. See Introd. 45. ¹¹ 673. 659, a. ¹² 775. 1179. 394. ¹³ 654, c. 983 (a). ¹⁴ 443, 1. 549, b. ¹⁵ 969, c. 978. 1563, 4, 1574. 653, 5. 656, 8. 583, b. 593. ¹⁶ 658. 949. ¹⁷ 447. 551, d. ¹⁸ 856. 1283. See Introd. 45. ¹⁹ 545. 581, a. ²⁰ 1018. 1021. 1610. ²¹ 431, 1. 486. ²² 885. 1372. ²³ 593. 658, a. ²⁴ 898. 1403. ²⁵ 604. 650. ²⁶ 18623. 911. 317. 502. ²⁷ 764, 2. 1159. 1160. 376. 530, a. ²⁸ 969, b. 1563, 2. 653, 4. 583. ²⁹ 965. 1559. 650. 532. ³⁰ 629, b. 1021, (c). ³¹ 464, 1. ³² 914, n. (2). 1481, 2. ³³ 625. 616, b. ³⁴ 621, a. 952, 1, 2. ³⁵ 424. 545. ³⁶ 660, c. ³⁷ 446, n. ³⁸ 830. 1253, 2. ³⁹ 526, 1. 459. ⁴⁰ 953. 1449. ⁴¹ 595. 566, b. ⁴² 785. 1174. 376, n. ⁴³ 522. ⁴⁴ 666, a. 952, 1. ⁴⁵ 451. 555, a.

δὲ βαρβάρων¹ ἐπ-εμελείτο ὡς πολεμεῖν² τε ἱκανοὶ εἶησαν³
καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ.⁴

Τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἡθροίζεν ὡς⁵ μάλιστα ἐδύ-
νατο ἐπι-κρυπτόμενος, ὅπως ὅτι⁶ ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι
βασιλέα.⁸ ὧδε οὖν ἐποίειτο τὴν συλλογὴν. ὅποσας εἶχε
φυλακὰς⁷ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι παρ-ήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκά-
στοις λαμβάνειν⁸ ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους
καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς⁹ ἐπι-βουλεύοντος¹⁰ Τισσαφέρνους
ταῖς πόλεσι.¹¹ καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισ-
σαφέρνους¹² τὸ ἀρχαῖον¹³ ἐκ βασιλέως⁶ δεδομένα, τότε
δὲ ἀφ-ειστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.

Topics for Study. (1) Construction with *ὥστε*, §§ 5, 8. (2) *ἔχειν* with
adverbs = what? (3) *ὡς* and *ὅτι* with the superlative. (4) Genitive abso-
lute. (5) Adverbial accusative.

Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης προ-αισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ¹⁴ ἢ
ταῦτα βούλενομένους,¹⁵ [ἀπο-στῆναι πρὸς Κῦρον,]* τοὺς
μὲν¹⁶ ἀπ-έκτεινε τοὺς δ' ἐξ-έβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπο-
λαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας¹⁷ συλ-λέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει
Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν καὶ ἐπειράτο
κατ-άγειν τοὺς ἐκ-πεπτωκότας. καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις
ἦν αὐτῷ¹⁸ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν¹⁹ στράτευμα.

Πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα⁶ πέμπων ἡξίου ἀδελφὸς²⁰ ὦν²¹ αὐτοῦ ε
δοθῆναι²² οἱ²³ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρνην
ἄρχειν αὐτῶν,²⁴ καὶ ἡ μήτηρ²⁵ συν-έπραττεν²⁶ αὐτῷ ταῦτα.
ὥστε²⁷ βασιλεὺς τὴν μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν²⁸ ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ

¹ 742. 1102. 356. 511. ² 952. 1526. 641. 565. ³ 881. 1365. 590. 659. a.
⁴ 765. 1174. 376. 522. ⁵ 651. a. 428. ⁶ 660. c. 957. 446. n. ⁷ 995. 1087. 438.
613. c. ⁸ 948. 1519. 638. 570. ⁹ 978. 1574. 656. 3. 593. c. ¹⁰ 970. 1152.
657. 589. ¹¹ Cf. * αὐτῷ, § 8. ¹² 732. 1094. 1. 348. 1. 508. ¹³ 719. b. 1060. 2.
336. 540. ¹⁴ 716. b. 1054. 334. 536. b. ¹⁵ 982. 1588. 661. 586. a. ¹⁶ 654.
981. 443. 1. 549. ¹⁷ 966. 1560. 650. 1. 583. ¹⁸ 768. 1173. 379. 524. a.
¹⁹ 959. 1547. 636. 639. 575. ²⁰ 706. b. 907. 326. 502. ²¹ 969. b. 1563. 2.
653. 4. 585. ²² 948. 1519. 638. 570. ²³ 685. 957. 472. 197. ²⁴ 741. 1109.
336. 510. c. ²⁵ Cf. τοῦ βίου, § 1. See Introd. 44. ²⁶ 775. 1179. 394. ²⁷ 927.
1449. 1450. 595. 659. a. ²⁸ Cf. παρ' αὐτῷ, § 5.

* Brackets [] indicate words supposed to be interpolations.

ἦσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει¹ δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα² αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν.³ ὥστε οὐδὲν⁴ ἤχθετο αὐτῶν⁵ πολεμοῦντων. καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπ-έπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ⁶ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν⁷ Τισσαφέρνους⁸ ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.⁹

Topics for Study. (1) ὁ (ή, οἱ etc.), μέν . . . δ (ή etc.), δέ. (2) Article with the infinitive. (3) Use of pronoun of third person. (4) Case after verbs of ruling. (5) Attraction of the relative.

Under various pretexts he employs Clearchus, Aristippus, and others to collect Greek mercenaries.

9 Ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ¹⁰ συν-ελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ τῇ¹¹ κατ' ἀντιπέρᾳ Ἀβύδου¹² τόνδε τὸν τρόπον.¹³ Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τοῦτ'¹⁴ συγ-γενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος ἠγάσθη¹⁵ τε αὐτὸν καὶ δίδωσιν¹⁶ αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρεικούς. ὁ δὲ¹⁷ λαβὼν



GOLD DARIC (actual size).

τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συν-έλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὁρμώμενος τοῖς Θραξί¹⁸ τοῖς¹⁹ ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι καὶ ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἑλληνας· ὥστε²⁰ καὶ χρήματα συν-εβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφήν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι.²¹ τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν²² αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

10 Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος²³ ὧν²⁴ ἐτύγχανεν αὐτῷ,²⁵ καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἰκοι²⁶ ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχε-

¹ 772. 1177. 392. 1. 585. ² Cf. ὧν²⁴ above. ³ 946. 1522. 646. 578. ⁴ 719. b. 1080. 336. 540. ⁵ 970. 1152. 657. 589. ⁶ 764. 1. 1158. 375. 520. ⁷ 994. 1081. 484. 615. b. ⁸ 750. 1180. 365. 509. a. ⁹ Cf. ¹⁰ παρῶν, § 2. ¹⁰ 767. 1165. 378. 525. ¹¹ 668. 959. 2; 960. 452. 552. b. ¹² 757. 1148. 369. 8. 518. b. ¹³ Cf. τὸ ἀρχαῖον, § 6, οὐδὲν, § 8. ¹⁴ 772. 775. 1175. 1179. 394. 525. ¹⁵ 497. a. 444. 158. 8. 394. ¹⁶ 828. 1252. 1. 525. 454. b. ¹⁷ Cf. ⁹ δέ, § 8. ¹⁸ Cf. Τισσαφέρνει, § 8. ¹⁹ Cf. τῇ¹¹ above. ²⁰ Cf. ὥστε, § 5, 8. ²¹ 619. a. 926. 425. 546. ²² 984. 1586. 660. n. 585. a. ²³ 706. b. 907. 326. 502. ²⁴ Cf. ¹⁰ παρῶν, § 2, ἔχων, § 8. ²⁵ 768. 1178. 379. 534. a. ²⁶ Cf. ²¹ παρ' αὐτῷ, § 5.

ται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν¹ εἰς δισχιλίους
ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὡς² οὕτως περι-γενόμενος
ἀν³ τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν.⁴ ὁ δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς
τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἐξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ ῥεῖται αὐτοῦ⁵
μὴ⁶ πρόσθεν⁷ κατα-λύσαι⁸ πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας
πρὶν⁹ ἂν αὐτῷ συμβουλευσῇται. οὕτω δὲ αὐτὸ ἐν Θε-
ταλίᾳ ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στρατεύμα.

Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιωτίον ξένον ὄντα ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα¹¹
ἄνδρας ὅτι⁹ πλείστοις παρα-γενέσθαι,¹⁰ ὡς εἰς Πισίδας
βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, ὡς πράγματα παρ-εχόντων¹¹ τῶν
Πισιδῶν τῇ ἐαυτοῦ¹² χώρα. C. 11. 1

Σοφαίνεται δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν
Ἀχαιοῦν, ξένους ὄντας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας
λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν ὅτι πλείστοις, ὡς πολεμήσων Τισσα-
φέρνει¹³ σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τοῖς¹⁴ Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐποιοῦν
οὕτως οὗτοι.

Topics for Study. (1) Position of the article. (2) Omission of the
conjunction, — *asyndeton*, H. 1039. (3) Case after ἐπὶ and σὺν in composition.
(4) Words or phrases in the attributive position. (5) Verbs with two accusa-
tives, §§ 3, 10. (6) Πρόσθεν . . . πρὶν. (7) Idiom for 'was secretly supported.'
(8) Relations expressed by the genitive absolute, §§ 6, 11. (9) Construction
after πολέμω. (10) Mercenary soldiers, *Introd.* 47, 48.

*He musters his troops at Sardis; Tissaphernes carries the news to
the king.*

II Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει¹⁵ αὐτῷ ἤδη πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, τὴν μὲν ἰ
πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο ὡς¹⁶ Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκ-βαλεῖν
παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους τό
τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παρ-αγγέλ-

¹ 724. 1069. 340. 535. ² Cf. ⁹ ὡς, § 6. ³ 987 (a). 1808, 1, 2. 669. 596.
⁴ 749. 1120. 364. 509, b. ⁵ 743, a. 1114. 356. 509, a. ⁶ 1023. 1611. 431, 1.
561. ⁷ 955, a. 627, n. ⁸ 924, a. 1469. 627. 644, b. ⁹ Cf. ⁵ ὡς, ὅτι, § 6. ¹⁰ Cf.
¹¹ λαμβάνειν, § 6. ¹² Cf. ¹⁰ ἐπιβουλεύοντος, § 6. ¹³ 673, b. 977. 457, 2. 554, a.
¹⁴ 772. 1177. 392, n. 525. ¹⁵ Cf. τῇ — τῷ, τοῖς — τοῖς, § 9. ¹⁶ 949. 1517. 637, 1.
574. ¹⁷ 978. 1574. 656, 3. 593, a.

λει τῷ τέ Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι¹ ἤκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στρατεύ-
μα,² καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συν-αλλαγέντ³ πρὸς τοὺς³ οἴκοι⁴
ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὃ εἶχε στρατεύμα⁵ καὶ Ξενία τῷ
Ἀρκαδί, ὃς αὐτῷ⁵ προ-ειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ,⁶
ἤκειν παρ-αγγέλλει λαβόντα τοὺς ἄλλους πλὴν ὁπόσοι
2 ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.⁷ ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ
τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκοῦντας, καὶ τοὺς φηγάδας ἐκέλευσε
σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑπο-σχόμενος αὐτοῖς,⁸ εἰ καλῶς
κατα-πράξειεν⁹ ἐφ' ᾧ¹⁰ ἐστρατεύετο,¹¹ μὴ¹² πρόσθεν¹³ παύ-
σεσθαι¹⁴ πρὶν αὐτοὺς κατα-αγάγοι¹⁵ οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ¹⁶ ἡδέως
ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ.¹⁷ καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα
παρ-ῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

Topics for Study. (1) Force of *ὡς* with the participle. (2) Ways of expressing possession. (3) Positions of the antecedent. (4) Construction with verbs of superiority (*ἔρχω, περιγίγνομαι, προίστημι*). (5) Infinitive with adjectives.

3 ✓ Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν¹⁸ παρ-
εγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις ὀπλίτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, Πρό-
ξενος δὲ παρ-ῆν ἔχων¹⁸ ὀπλίτας μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους
καὶ χιλίους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντακοσίους, Σοφαίνετος δὲ ὁ
Στυμφάλιος ὀπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους, Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ
Ἀχαιὸς ὀπλίτας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους, Πασίων δὲ ὁ
Μεγαρεὺς τριακοσίους μὲν ὀπλίτας, τριακοσίους δὲ πελ-
ταστὰς ἔχων παρ-εγένετο· ἦν¹⁹ δὲ καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ
Σωκράτης τῶν²⁰ ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων. οὗτοι
μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ²¹ ἀφ-ίκοντο.

4 Τισσαφέρνης δὲ κατα-νοήσας ταῦτα, καὶ μεῖζονα ἡγησά-

¹ Cf. ⁴ λαβὼν, 1². ² 995. 1087. 485. 613, c. ³ 621. 952, 2. 424. 543. ⁴ 666, c. 952. 429, 1. 555, a. ⁵ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁶ 741. 1109, 1182. 356. 570, c. ⁷ 952. 1526. 641. 565. ⁸ 764. 1158. 375. 520. ⁹ 932, 2. 1497, 2. 673. 659, a. ¹⁰ 996. 1026. 486. 614. ¹¹ 936. 1489. 676. 624, c. ¹² 1024. 1611. 449, n. 579, 2. ¹³ Cf. πρόσθεν, 1¹⁰. ¹⁴ 948, a. 1286. 549, 2. ¹⁵ 924. 1502, 8. 627. 644, c. ¹⁶ Cf. ⁹ ὃ δέ, 1⁸. ¹⁷ 764, 2. 1159, 1160. 376. 520, a. ¹⁸ 968. b. 1565. 653, n. 8. 583, a, end. ¹⁹ 607. 901. 496, 1. 498, a. ²⁰ 732. 1094, 7. 355, 2. 508. ²¹ 767. 1165. 378. 523.

for Louisa

1841

1842

1843

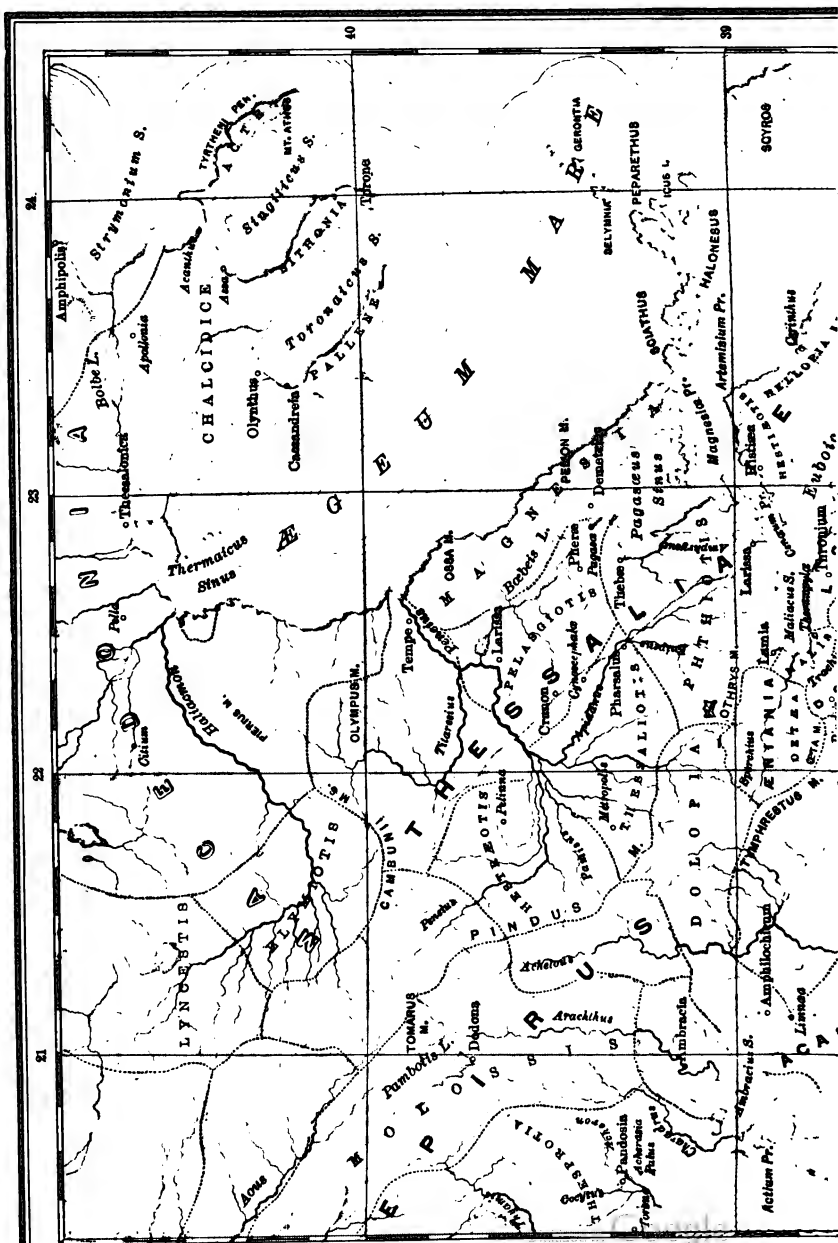
1844

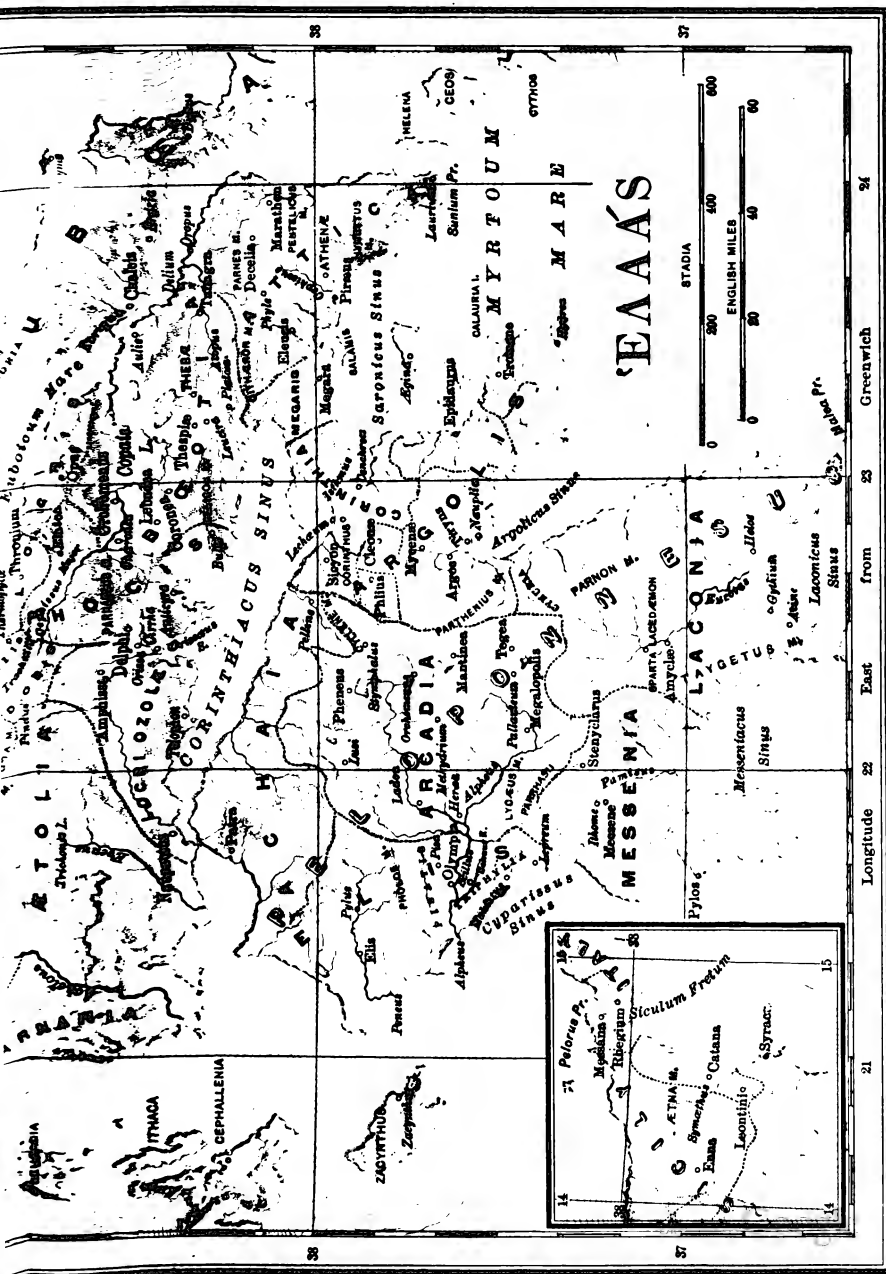
1845

1846

1847

1848





Longitude 22 East from 23 Greenwich 24



μενος εἶναι¹ ἢ ὡς ἐπὶ Πισίδας τὴν παρασκευὴν,² πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα ἢ³ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἱππέας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρους⁴ τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντι-παρ-εσκευάζετο.

Topics for Study. (1) *eis* with numerals. (2) Partitive genitive. (3) Dative of interest. (4) Idiom for 'as quickly as he is able.' (5) *Source*. (6) ὁπλίται, *Intro.* 56, 60-64. (7) Light-armed troops, *Intro.* 65-66.

He marches to Colossae, thence to Celaenae; its palaces, park; myth of Marsyas; arrival of troops; review.

Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς⁵ εἴρηκα ὠρμάτω ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς⁶ τρεῖς, παρασάγγας⁶ εἴκοσι καὶ δύο⁷ ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον⁸ ποταμόν. τούτου τὸ εὖρος⁹ δύο πλέθρα¹⁰ γέφυρα δὲ ἐπ-ἦν ἐπτὰ ἐξευγμένη¹¹ πλοίοις.¹²

Τούτου δια-βάς ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμόν ἕνα πα-⁶ ρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν¹³ οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. ἐν-ταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας¹⁴ ἐπτὰ· καὶ ἦκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς ὀπλίτας ἔχων¹⁵ χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους, Δόλοπας καὶ Αἰνιᾶνας καὶ Ὀλυνθίους.



ΠΕΛΤΑΣΤΗΣ, WITH AMAZONIAN SHIELD.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν¹ εἰς Κελαινάς, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν¹³ οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ¹⁶ βασιλεία ἦν¹⁷ καὶ παρά-

¹ 946. 1522. 646. 578. ² 939. 895, 1. 629. 570, d. ³ 776. 1181. 389. 526, b. ⁴ 742, c. 1103. 365. 511, a. ⁵ 996. 1026. See *Intro.* 68. 486. 614. ⁶ 720. 1062. See *Intro.* 84, 85, 95, 96. 338. 538. ⁷ 291, b. 882, 1. 153. 190. ⁸ 624, a. 911, 970. 317. ⁹ 611. 891, 1. 308. 493, b. ¹⁰ 614. 907. 320. 502. ¹¹ 365. 528. 178. 1. 289. ¹² 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. ¹³ 623. 911. 317. 502. ¹⁴ 790, a. 1062. 338. 538. ¹⁵ Cf. λαβών, 1². ¹⁶ 768. 1178. See *Intro.* 12. 379. 504, a. ¹⁷ 604. 899, 2. 498. 496.

δειςος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων¹ πλήρης, ἃ ἐκείνος ἐθήρευεν² ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοιο³ ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. διὰ μέσου⁴ δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ρεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος⁵ ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν⁶ ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῆς Κελαινῶν⁵ πόλεως.

Topics for Study. (1) Omission of the antecedent. (2) The length of the σταθμός and παρασύγγης. See Grote, vol. ix., p. 14, n. 3. (3) Means — how expressed. (4) Extent (of space or time). (5) Words of fulness.



Ἔστι⁷ δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως⁸ βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου⁵ ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον· τοῦ δὲ Μαρσύου τὸ εὐρὸς ἐστὶν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν.⁹

HYRGIAN
αὐλός.

Ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων¹⁰ ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν νικήσας ἐρίζοντά οἱ¹¹ περὶ σοφίας, καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ ὅθεν αἱ πηγαί· διὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας.¹² ἐνταῦθα Ξέρξης, ὅτε ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἡττηθεὶς τῇ¹³ μάχῃ¹⁴ ἀπ-εχώρει, λέγεται οἰκοδομησαὶ ταῦτά τε τὰ βασιλεία καὶ τὴν Κελαινῶν ἀκρόπολιν.

Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος [ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγάς] ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θρᾶκας¹⁵ ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότας Κρήτας διακοσίους. ἅμα δὲ καὶ Σῶσις παρῆν ὁ Συρακούσιος ἔχων ὀπλίτας τριακοσίους, καὶ Σοφαίνετος ὁ Ἀρκὰς ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ¹⁶

¹ 753, c. 1140. ³⁵⁷. 512. ² 830. 1253, 2. ⁵⁹⁶, 1. 459. ³ 914, b, (2). 1431, 2. 625. 616, b. ⁴ 671. 97. 454. 556. ⁵ 624, a. 911, 970. ³¹⁷. ⁶ 116. 140. 70. ⁷ 480, 2. 144, 5. ²⁶², 1. 20, e. ⁸ 732. 1094, 1. ³⁴³, 1. 503. ⁹ 732. 1094, 5. ³⁵², 1. 503. ¹⁰ 944. 1522, 2. ⁶³⁴. 574, a. ¹¹ 772. 685. 1177, 987. ³⁹², 472. 525, 197. ¹² 726, b. 907. ³⁴¹, 1. 534, b. ¹³ 657, a. 444. 551. ¹⁴ 773. 1181. ³⁸⁹. 586, b. ¹⁵ 634, a. 911. ³¹⁷. 503. ¹⁶ 672. 979. 455, 1.

σύμπαντες ὀπλῖται¹ μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς² δισχιλίους.

Topics for Study. (1) Meaning of μέσος in predicate position. (2) Difference between genitive and dative of possession. See notes. (3) Personal construction. (4) ἀμφὶ with numerals.

He marches to Pelias; games; reaches Cayster-field; soldiers demand pay; arrival of Eryaxa.



στλεγγίδες.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμούς δύο¹⁰ παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Πέλτας, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν αἷς Ξενίας ὁ Ἄρκας τὰ Λύκαια ἔθυσσε καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε· τὰ δὲ ἀθλα ἦσαν στλεγγίδες χρυσαί· ἐθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ Κῦρος.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμούς δύο παρασάγγας δώδεκα εἰς Κεράμων ἀγοράν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, ἐσχάτην πρὸς τῇ Μυσίᾳ χώρᾳ.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς παρασάγγας τριά-¹¹ κοντα εἰς Καῦστρου πεδῖον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε· καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις³ ὀφείλετο μισθὸς πλέον⁴ ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν,⁵ καὶ πολλάκις ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπ-ήτουν. ὁ δὲ ἐλπίδας λέγων⁶ δι-ήγε καὶ δηλὸς ἦν ἀνιῶμενος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπον ἔχοντα⁷ μὴ⁸ ἀπο-διδόναι.

Ἐνταῦθα ἀφ-ικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα ἡ Συνεννέσιος γυνὴ τοῦ¹² Κιλικῶν βασιλέως⁹ παρὰ Κῦρον· καὶ ἐλέγετο¹⁰ Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. τῇ δ' οὖν¹¹ στρατιᾷ τότε

¹ 624, d. 914. ³¹⁹. ² 664, c. 948, (b). ³ 764, a. 1158. ³⁷⁵. 580. ⁶ 647. 426, n. 4. 517, cf. ex. 2. ⁵ 729, d. 1085, 5. ³⁵² and n. 506, a. ⁹ 981. 1575-80. 660. 585, a. ⁷ 941, 969, d. 1568, 5. ⁶³¹, 1. ⁶⁵², 6. ⁵⁷¹, c. 583. ¹⁰ 1023. 1611. 431, 1. 564. ⁹ 623. 911. See Introd. 12, 18. ³¹⁷. 502. ¹⁰ 944. 1522. 2. 634. 574, a. ¹¹ 1048, 2, 4th line.

ἀπέδωκε Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. εἶχε δὲ ἡ Κίλισσα [καὶ] φυλακὴν περὶ αὐτὴν Κίλικας καὶ Ἀσπενδίους· ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ συγγενέσθαι Κῦρον τῇ Κιλίσσῃ.

Topics for Study. (1) Appositive. (2) Cognate accusative. (3) πλέον, peculiar use of. (4) Supplementary participle. (5) Participle as substitute for a conditional clause. (6) δ' οὖν.

March continued to Tyriaeum; a review of the Greeks to please the queen.

13 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Θύμβριον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ¹ τὴν ὁδὸν² κρήνη ἡ Μίδου καλουμένη³ τοῦ Φρυγῶν βασιλέως, ἐφ' ᾗ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν⁴ Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι οἶνφ⁵ κεράσας⁶ αὐτήν. ?

14



SOLDIER IN χιτῶν.

DIANA IN χιτῶν.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Τυρίαειον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας⁷ s. καὶ λέγεται⁸ δεηθῆναι⁷ ἡ Κίλισσα Κῦρου⁸ ἐπιδεῖξαι⁹ τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ· βουλόμενος οὖν ἐπιδεῖξαι ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ

15 τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας ὡς νόμος¹⁰ αὐτοῖς¹¹ εἰς μάχην οὕτω ταχθῆναι

¹ 788. 1225. 398, n. 3. 598, b. ² 152, c. 194. ³ 965. 1559. 650. 582, b. ⁴ 657, a. 444. ⁵ 772. 1175. 392, l. 525. ⁶ 969, a. 1563, 3. 653, 2. 583. ⁷ 497. 444. 158, 3. 394. ⁸ Cf. δέεται αὐτοῦ, 1¹⁰. ⁹ 948. 1619. 638. 670. ¹⁰ so. ἦν, 611. 308. 493, b. ¹¹ 768. 1173. 379. 634, a.

καὶ στήναι, συν-τάξαι δ' ἕκαστον τοὺς¹ ἑαυτοῦ. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων· εἶχε² δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων

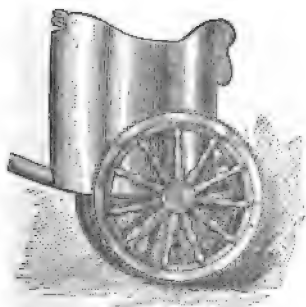


VARIOUS FORMS OF GRECIAN HELMETS.

καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί.

Topics for Study. (1) *παρά* with accusative. (2) *ἐφ'* ἦ. (3) Case after *δέομαι*. (4) *ἐπὶ τεττάρων*, see *Introd.* 74, 76. (5) *οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, οἱ ἐκείνου*.

Ἐθεώρει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ¹ δὲ παρ-ήλαννον τεταγμένοι κατὰ ἵλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας,² παρ-ελαύνων ἐφ' ἄρματος καὶ ἡ



PERSIAN WAR CHARIOT.



GREEK WAR CHARIOT.

Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης. εἶχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκᾷ καὶ χιτῶνας φοινικοῦς καὶ κνημίδας καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκ-κεκαλυμμένας.⁴ ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρ-ήλασε,⁵ στήσας¹ τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος μέσης,⁶ πέμψας Πίγρητα τὸν ἐρμηνέα παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκέ-

¹ 621, a. 952, 2. 424. 543.² 607. 901. 496, 1. 498, a.³ sc. *ἰθεώρει*.⁴ 969, a. 1568, 3. 653, 3. 533.⁵ 837, cf. *ἰποίησε*, 1². 528, 1. 463.⁶ 671. 976.

454. 556.

λευσε προ-βαλέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐπι-χωρῆσαι δλην τὴν
 φάλαγγα.¹ οἱ δὲ² ταῦτα προ-εἶπον τοῖς στρατιώταις·
 καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε,³ προ-βαλόμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἐπ-ῆσαν.
 ἐκ δὲ τούτου θᾶπτον⁴ προ-ϊόντων⁵ σὺν κραυγῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ
 αὐτομάτου δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις⁶ ἐπὶ τὰς
 σκηνάς, τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων⁷ φόβος⁸ πολὺς, καὶ ἡ τε
 Κίλισσα ἔφυγεν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρμαμάξης καὶ οἱ ἐκ⁹ τῆς
 18 ἀγορᾶς κατα-λιπόντες τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες
 σὺν γέλῳ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἦλθον. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἰδοῦ-
 σα¹⁰ τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος
 ἐθαύμασε. Κῦρος δὲ ἤσθη¹¹ τὸν ἐκ τῶν¹² Ἑλλήνων εἰς
 τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον ἰδών.¹⁰

Topics for Study. (1) Armor of a hoplite, see Introd. 61, 63. (2)
 προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα. See Introd. 81. (3) προϊόντων, — a peculiarity in the use
 of the genitive absolute. (4) Manner.

*Cyrus journeys through Lycaonia; queen returns escorted by Menon;
 march to Thoana; traitors executed; pass into Cilicia; its
 plain.*

19 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκο-
 σιν εἰς Ἰκόνιον, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν ἐσχάτην. ἐνταῦθα
 ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυκαονίας σταθμοὺς πέντε
 παρασάγγας τριάκοντα. ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπ-έτρεψε
 δι-αρπάσαι¹³ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὡς¹⁴ πολεμίαν οὔσαν.

20 Ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀπο-
 πέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.¹⁵ καὶ συν-έπεμψεν αὐτῇ [τοὺς]

¹ 939. 895, 1. 629. 570, d. ² 654, e. 938. 443, 1. 519, b. ³ 602, c. 897, 4.
 305. 439, a. ⁴ 67, 74, b. 84, 1; 95, 5. 39, 1. 181, (end). ⁵ 972, a. 1563. 657, n. 1.
 590, a. ⁶ 768. 1173. 379. 524, a. ⁷ 729, b. 1085, 2. 349. 506, a. ⁸ sc. ἡν, cf. νόμος, § 15.
⁹ 788, a. 1225. 398, n. 3. ¹⁰ 983. 1580. 660, 1. 535, d, (end). ¹¹ 497. 444.
 158, 3. 394. ¹² 666, c. 952. 451, 1. 555, a. ¹³ 951. 1582. 599. 565 and a.
¹⁴ 978. 1574. 656, 3. 593, c. ¹⁵ 719, a. 1060. 336. 540.

στρατιώτας οὓς Μένων εἶχε¹ καὶ αὐτόν. Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας σταθμοὺς τέταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε εἰς Θόανα, πόλιν



οἰκισμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν ᾧ² Κῦρος ἀπ-έκτεινεν ἄνδρα³ Πέρσην Μεγαφέρνην, φοινικιστὴν βασιλεῖον, καὶ ἕτερόν τινα τῶν ὑπάρχων⁴ δυνάστην, αἰτιασάμενος ἐπι-βουλεύειν⁵ αὐτῷ.⁶

Topics for Study. (1) Aorist of liquid verbs. (2) *διὰ* with gen., with acc. (3) *τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν*. (4) *ἄνθρωπος* as an appositive.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπειρῶντο εἰσ-βάλλειν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν· ἡ δὲ¹ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμάξιτος ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς, καὶ ἀμύχανος εἰσ-ελθεῖν⁷ στρατεύματι⁸ εἴ τις ἐκώλυν.⁹ ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Σύνενσεις εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολήν· διὸ ἔμειναν ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ¹⁰ ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι λελοιπὼς¹¹ εἶη Σύνενσεις τὰ

¹ 359, c. 589. 172, 2. 267. ² sc. χρόνος, 996. 1026. 486. 614. ³ 625, a. 729, c. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ⁴ 946. 1522. 646. 578. ⁵ Cf. ⁶ αὐτῷ, 1st. ⁷ 952. 1526. 641. 565. ⁸ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁹ 893. 1890. See also 832. 1255. 602. Cf. also 527; 647, cf. 459, a. ¹⁰ sc. ἡμέρα, cf. ἐν ᾧ, § 20. See 782. 1192. 385. 537, a. ¹¹ 457. 733. 536, l. 456, d. For opt. see 932, 2. 1451. 673. 659, a.

ἄκρα, ἐπεὶ ἤσθητο¹ ὅτι τὸ Μένωνος στράτευμα ἦδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν² εἴσω τῶν ὁρέων,³ καὶ ὅτι τριήρεις ἦκουε⁴ περι-πλεούσας ἀπ' Ἰωνίας εἰς Κιλικίαν Ταμῶν ἔχοντα⁵ τὰς Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ αὐτοῦ Κύρου. Κύρος δ' οὖν ἀκ-έβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς⁶ κωλύοντος, καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηναὺς οὗ⁷ οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον.

- 22 Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατ-έβαιναν εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, ἐπίρρυτον, καὶ δένδρων⁸ παντοδαπῶν σύμπλεων⁹ καὶ ἀμπέλων· πολὺ δὲ καὶ σήσαμον καὶ μελίνην καὶ κέγχρον καὶ πυροὺς καὶ κριθὰς φέρει. ὄρος δ' αὐτὸ περι-έχει ὄχυρόν καὶ ὑψηλὸν πάντῃ ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

Topics for Study. (1) Simple supposition. (2) Time, *when*. (3) Rule for modes in indirect discourse. (4) Origin of the adv. *οὕτως*. (5) Declension of *σύμπλεων*. (6) Compare ἐν φ, § 20, ἐκ τούτου, § 17, ἐν αἰς, § 10. (7) Describe the route over which Cyrus has passed. (8) Have the cities been identified? (9) Structure of the trireme. See Intro. 105.



March to Tarsus: two companies lost; interview with Syennesis.

- 23 Κατα-βάς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασε σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν εἰς Ταρσοὺς, τῆς Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα, ἔνθα ἦν¹⁰ τὰ Συνεννέσιος βασιλεία [τοῦ Κιλικίων βασιλέως]· διὰ μέσου¹¹ δὲ τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ποταμὸς Κύδνος ὄνομα,¹² εἶρος
24 δύο πλέθρων.¹³ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἐξ-έλιπον οἱ ἐν-οικοῦν-
τες¹⁴ μετὰ Συνεννέσιος εἰς¹⁵ χωρίον ὄχυρόν ἐπὶ¹⁶ τὰ ὄρη
πλὴν οἱ τὰ καπηλεία ἔχοντες· ἔμειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ παρὰ
τὴν θάλατταν οἰκοῦντες ἐν Σόλοις καὶ ἐν Ἰσσοῖς.

¹ 935, c. 1499. 675, 8. 662. ² Cf. ἐστρατεύετο. 23. ³ 192, 757. 1148. 106, 360. 124, 518, b. ⁴ 933, 935, b. 1497, 2, (end). 674, 675, 1. 659. ⁵ 982. 1588. 661. 586, a. ⁶ 970. 1152. 657. 689. ⁷ 760, a. 1137. 358. 515. ⁸ 753, c. 140. 357. 512. ⁹ 226. 805. 119. 74. ¹⁰ 604. 890, 2. 498. 496. ¹¹ Cf. μέσης, § 17. ¹² 718. 1058. 337. 537. ¹³ 729, d. 1035, b. 353 and n. 506, a. ¹⁴ 966. 1560. 650, 1. 685. ¹⁵ 788. 1225. 398, n. 3. 598, b.

Ἐπύαξα δὲ ἡ Συνένεσιος γυνὴ προτέρα¹ Κύρου² πέντε
ἡμέραις³ εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφ' ἴκετο.

Ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὁρέων τῇ⁴ εἰς τὸ πεδίον⁵ δύο²⁵
λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ἀπ' ὤλοντο· οἱ μὲν⁶
ἔφασαν ἀρπάζοντάς τι κατα-κοπήναι⁷ ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικίων,
οἱ δέ,⁸ ὑπο-λειφθέντας καὶ οὐ δυναμένους εὔρεῖν⁹ τὸ ἄλλο¹⁰
στράτευμα οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδοὺς εἶτα πλανωμένους ἀπ' ολεσθαι·
ἦσαν δ' οὖν¹¹ οὗτοι ἑκατὸν ὀπλῖται.

Topics for Study. (1) Position of οὗτος. (2) Accusative of specifica-
tion. (3) Verbs of rest with prepositions (εἰς, ἐπὶ, παρὰ, πρὸς) and the acc.
(4) Construction after the comparative. (5) Measure of difference. (6)
Construction after φημί.

Οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ ἤκον, τήν τε πόλιν [τοὺς Ταρσοὺς]²⁶
δι-ἤρπασαν, διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν συστρατιωτῶν ὀργιζό-
μενοι,¹² καὶ τὰ βασιλεια τὰ
ἐν αὐτῇ.



ἀκινάκης.

Κῦρος δὲ ἐπεὶ εἰσ-ἤλασεν
εἰς τὴν πόλιν, μετ-επέμπετο
τὸν Συνένεσιν πρὸς ἑαυτόν· ὁ
δ' οὔτε πρότερον οὐδενί¹³ πω
κρείττονι ἑαυτοῦ¹⁴ εἰς χεῖρας
ἐλθεῖν¹⁵ ἔφη οὔτε τότε Κύρω
ιέναι¹⁶ ἤθελε, πρὶν ἢ γυνὴ
αὐτὸν ἔπεισε¹⁷ καὶ πιστεῖς
ἔλαβε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεὶ συν-²⁷

εγένοντο ἀλλήλοις,¹⁸ Συνένεσις μὲν ἔδωκε Κύρω χρήματα
πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, Κῦρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ δῶρα ἅ νομί-

¹ 619, a. 926. ² 452. 546. ³ 755. 1158. ⁴ 363. 517. ⁵ 781. 1134. ⁶ 388. 526, c.
⁷ 668. 959, 2. ⁸ 452. 552, b. ⁹ 666, c. 960. ¹⁰ 451, 1. 555, a. ¹¹ 654, a. 981. ¹² 443, 1.
¹³ 549, a. ¹⁴ 946, b. 1523. ¹⁵ 669 and 1. 658. ¹⁶ 613. ¹⁷ 312, 1. 493, b. ¹⁸ 948. 1519.
¹⁹ 638. 570. ²⁰ 966. ²¹ 650, 1. 583. ²² See ²³ 8' οὖν, 2. ²⁴ 12. ²⁵ 969, b. 1563, 2. ²⁶ 653.
²⁷ 4. 583. ²⁸ 772, a. 1177. ²⁹ 392, 1. 525. ³⁰ 755. 1158. ³¹ 363. 517. ³² Cf. κατα-
κοπήναι, § 25. ³³ 948. 1519. ³⁴ 638. 570. ³⁵ 924. 1469. ³⁶ 627. 644, a. ³⁷ 772.
1175. ³⁸ 392, 1. 525.

ζεται¹ παρὰ βασιλεῖ τίμια,² ἵππον χρυσοχάλινον καὶ στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν καὶ στολὴν Περσικὴν, καὶ τὴν χώραν μηκέτι δι-αρπάζεσθαι.³ τὰ δὲ ἥρπασμένα ἀνδράποδα, ἣν που ἐν-τυγχάνωσιν,⁴ ἀπολαμβάνειν.

Topics for Study. (1) Idiom for 'into the power of any one.' (2) Construction after πρὶν. (3) Giving presents among orientals. (4) Construction after ἔάν or ἥν.

The Greeks suspecting the designs of Cyrus refuse to go farther.

- 1 **III.** Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε⁵ Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἴκοσιν· οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκ⁶ ἔφασαν ἰέναι τοῦ πρόσω.⁷ ὑπ-ώπτευον γὰρ ἤδη ἐπὶ βασιλεῖα ἰέναι.⁸ μισθωθῆναι δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν. πρῶτος⁹ δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο¹⁰ ἰέναι· οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου, ἐπεὶ
- 2 ἄρξαιντο¹¹ προ-ἰέναι. Κλέαρχος δὲ τότε μὲν μικρὸν¹² ἐξ-έφυγε μὴ¹³ κατα-πετρωθῆναι,¹⁴ ὕστερον¹⁵ δ' ἐπεὶ ἔγνω¹⁶ ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται βιάσασθαι, συν-ήγαγεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐδάκρυε πολλὸν χρόνον¹⁶ ἑστώς.¹⁷ οἱ δὲ ὁρῶντες ἐθαύμαζον καὶ ἐσιώπων· εἶτα δὲ ἔλεξε τοιάδε.¹⁸

Topics for Study. (1) οὐ φημι. (2) Simple conditional relative clause. (3) Redundant use of μή. (4) Position of the reflexive pronoun. (5) Meaning of ἵστημι in pf. and plpf. (6) ἐκκλησία. See Introd. 2, 82, and *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*.

Clearchus addresses them.

- 3 "Ἄνδρες¹⁹ στρατιῶται, μὴ²⁰ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγματασιν.²¹ ἐμοὶ²² γὰρ

¹ Cf. 10 ἦν, § 28. ² 726, b. 907. 341 and 1. 534, b. ³ 948. 1518. 638. 570. ⁴ 898. 1408. 604. 650. ⁵ 607. 901. 496, 1. 498, c. ⁶ 1028. 431, 8. ⁷ 760, a. 1138. 358. 515. ⁸ 940. 895, 2. 630. 571. ⁹ 619, b. 926. 425. 546. ¹⁰ 832. 1255. 527. 459, a. ¹¹ 914, b. (2). 1431, 2. 625. 616, b. ¹² 719, b. 1060, 367. 336. 540. ¹³ 1029. 1615. 434. 572. ¹⁴ 948. 1519. 638. 570. ¹⁵ 489, 15. 799. 729. 367. ¹⁶ 720. 1062. 338. 538. ¹⁷ 336. 849. 842, 1263. 258. 535. 370, 456, b. ¹⁸ 696. 1005. 482. ¹⁹ 625, a. ²⁰ 1019. 1610. 431, 1. 436. ²¹ 778. 1181. 321. 526, a. ²² 768. 1178. 379. 524, a.

ξένος Κύρος ἐγένετο καὶ με φεύγοντα ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος τά τε ἄλλα¹ ἐτίμησε καὶ μυρίους ἔδωκε δαρειακούς· οὓς ἐγὼ λαβὼν οὐκ εἰς τὸ ἴδιον² κατήθεμην ἐμοὶ οὐδὲ καθ-ηδυπάθησα, ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς ἑδαπάνων.

“Καὶ πρῶτον³ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Θραῖκας ἐπολέμησα, καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐτιμωρούμην μεθ' ὑμῶν, ἐκ τῆς Χερρονήσου αὐτοὺς ἐξελαύνων βουλομένους ἀφ-αιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐν-οικοῦντας Ἑλληνας τὴν γῆν.⁴ ἐπειδὴ δὲ Κύρος ἐκάλει, λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ἵνα εἴ τι δέοιτο⁵ ὠφελοῖν⁶ αὐτὸν ἀνθ' ὧν⁷ εὖ ἔπαθον⁸ ὑπ' ἐκείνου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐ⁹ βούλεσθε συμ-πορεύεσθαι, ἀνάγκη δὴ μοι⁹ ἢ ὑμᾶς προδόντα¹⁰ τῇ Κύρου φιλίᾳ¹¹ χρῆσθαι ἢ πρὸς ἐκείνον ψευ-σάμενον μεθ' ὑμῶν εἶναι. εἰ¹² μὲν δὴ δόκῃα¹³ ποιήσω¹² οὐκ οἶδα, αἰρήσομαι δ' οὖν¹⁴ ὑμᾶς καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅτι¹⁵ ἂν¹⁶ δέῃ πείσομαι. καὶ οὐποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς¹⁷ ὡς ἐγὼ Ἑλληνας ἀγαγὼν εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους, προδούς τοὺς Ἑλληνας τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν εἰλόμην, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς¹⁸ ἐμοὶ¹⁹ οὐκ ἐθέτετε πείθε-σθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔψομαι καὶ ὅτι ἂν δέῃ πείσομαι, νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ²⁰ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα²¹ καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἂν²² οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος²³ ὅπου ἂν²⁴ ᾧ, ὑμῶν²⁵ δὲ ἔρημος ᾧ οὐκ ἂν²⁶ ἱκανὸς [οἶμαι] εἶναι οὐτ' ἂν²⁷ φίλον ὠφελῆσαι²⁸ οὐτ'.

¹ 719. 1060. **336.** 540. ² 621, c. 932. **424.** 543. ³ Cf. μικρόν, § 2. ⁴ 724. 1069. **340.** 535. ⁵ 937. 1503. **677.** 662. ⁶ 881. 1365. **590.** 659 and a. ⁷ 996, a. 1082. **486.** 614. ⁸ 820. 1241. **513.** 499, a. ⁹ Cf. ἐμοί, § 3. ¹⁰ 941. 928, l. **631.** 1. 571, c. ¹¹ 777. 1183. **387.** n. ¹² 930. 1605. **578.** 655. ¹³ 716, b. 1054. **334.** 536, b. ¹⁴ As in 2¹². ¹⁵ 121, a. 426. ¹⁶ 913, 916. 1429, 1434. **623.** 518, a. ¹⁷ 1030. 1619. **433.** 487. Cf. οὐδενί, 2²⁰. ¹⁸ As in § 5. **677.** 985. **467.** 557. ¹⁹ 764, 2. 1159-60. **376.** 520, a. ²⁰ 768. 1173. **379.** 524, a. ²¹ 939. 910. **629.** 570, d. ²² 964, (a), 900. 1308. **617.** 579. ²³ 940. 927. **631.** 571. ²⁴ 913. 916. 1429, 1434. **623.** 620, 616, a. ²⁵ 753, g. 1112, 1140. **362.** 2. 516, a. ²⁶ See οὐδεὶς, above. ²⁷ 864. 1312. **439.** n. 2. ²⁸ 953. 1526. **641.** 565.

ἀν¹ ἐχθρόν ἀλέξασθαι. ὥς² ἐμοῦ οὖν ἰούτος ὅπη ἂν καὶ ὑμεῖς³ οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε.”

Topics for Study. (1) Difference between οὐ and μή. (2) Cause after verbs of feeling. (3) Verbs of depriving. (4) Purpose. (5) Mode of dependent clause in indirect discourse. (6) Case after χρᾶσθαι. (7) Double negative. (8) ἄν with infinitive.

The soldiers applaud; secret understanding with Cyrus.

- 7 Ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἱ⁴ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες [ὅτι οὐ φαίη⁵ παρὰ βασιλέα πορεύεσθαι] ἐπ-ήρυσαν· παρὰ δὲ Ξενίου καὶ Πασίωνος πλείους⁶ ἢ δισχίλιοι λαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλέαρχον.⁷
- 8 Κῦρος δὲ τούτοις⁸ ἀπορῶν τε καὶ λυπούμενος μετέ-πέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον· ὁ δὲ ἰέναι μὲν οὐκ ᾔθελε, λάθρα δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν⁹ πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον ἔλεγε θαρρεῖν ὥς¹⁰ κατα-στησομένων τούτων εἰς τὸ δέον. [μετα-πέμπεσθαι δ' ἐκέλευεν αὐτόν· αὐτὸς δ' οὐκ ἔφη
- 9 ἰέναι.] μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συν-αγαγὼν τοὺς θ' ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώτας καὶ τοὺς προσ-ελθόντας αὐτῷ¹¹ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων¹² τὸν βουλόμενον,¹³ ἔλεξε τοιαύδε.

Topics for Study. (1) Declension of comparatives in -ων. (2) Case after ἀπορῶν. (3) Infinitive as object (cf. θαρρεῖν, § 8). (4) Adverbs with genitive.

Clearchus, adroitly setting forth the gravity of the situation, advises them to consult their safety.

- 10 “Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τὰ¹⁴ μὲν δὴ Κύρου δῆλον¹⁵ ὅτι οὕτως ἔχει πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὥσπερ τὰ ἡμέτερα πρὸς ἐκείνον· οὔτε γὰρ ἡμεῖς¹⁶ ἐκείνου ἔτι στρατιῶται, ἐπεὶ γε οὐ συν-

¹ 864. 1812. 439, n. 2. ² 978. 1598. 656, 8. 593, c. ³ sc. ἴππε, 613. 312, 1. 493, b. ⁴ 112, c. 148, 4. 69, 1. 18. ⁵ Cf. οὐκ ἔφησαν, 31; for opt. see 932; 1437; 673; 659, a. ⁶ 236. 858. 121. 149. ⁷ 788. 1225. 398, n. 8. 593, b. ⁸ 778. 1181. 391. 526, a. ⁹ 756. 1148. 362, 8. 518, b. ¹⁰ 978. 970. 1574, 1568. 656, 3; 657. 593, c; 589. ¹¹ 775. 1179. 394. 525. ¹² 729, e. 1088. 355. 506, a. ¹³ 966 and a. 1560. 650, 1 and n. 1. 582, a, b. ¹⁴ 621, b, 2d ex. 958. 424. 543, also 507, b. ¹⁵ 1049, 1, a. ¹⁶ 611. 308. 493, b.

πόμεθα αὐτῷ, οὔτε ἐκείνος ἔτι ἡμῖν¹ μισθοδότης. ὅτι μέντοι ἀδικεῖσθαι² νομίζει ὑφ' ἡμῶν οἶδα· ὥστε καὶ³ μετα-πεμπομένου⁴ αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν, τὸ μὲν μέγιστον⁵ αἰσχυρόμενος ὅτι σύν-οἶδα ἐμαντῷ πάντα ἐψευσμένος⁶ αὐτόν, ἔπειτα καὶ δεδιώς⁷ μὴ⁸ λαβὼν με δίκην ἐπι-θῇ ὦν⁹ νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἡδικῆσθαι. ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρα¹¹ εἶναι ἡμῖν καθ-εὔδειν¹⁰ οὐδ' ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν¹¹ αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ βουλευέσθαι ὅτι χρῆ ποιεῖν ἐκ τούτων. καὶ ἕως τε μένομεν αὐτοῦ¹² σκεπτέον¹³ μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ὅπως [ὥς] ἀσφαλ-στατα μενούμεν, εἴ τε ἤδη δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, ὅπως [ὥς] ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπιμεν,¹⁴ καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχομεν] ἀνευ γὰρ τούτων οὔτε στρατηγοῦ¹⁵ οὔτε ιδιώτου ὄφελος οὐδέν. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ πολλοῦ¹⁶ μὲι ἄξιος φίλος ᾧ ἂν¹⁷ φίλος ᾗ,¹² χαλεπώτατος δ' ἐχθρὸς ᾧ ἂν πολέμιος ᾗ, ἔχει δὲ δύναμιν καὶ πεξὴν καὶ ἱππικὴν καὶ ναυτικὴν ἣν πάντες ὁμοίως ὀρώμεν τε καὶ ἐπιστάμεθα· καὶ γὰρ οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκοῦμέν μοι αὐτοῦ¹⁸ καθ-ῆσθαι. ὥστε ὥρα¹⁹ λέγειν ὅτι τις γινώσκει ἄριστον εἶναι."

Topics for Study. (1) δῆλον ὅτι. (2) Construction after verbs of fearing. (3) ἕως-clauses. (4) Verbals in -τέος. (5) Superlative as adv. (6) Case with ἄξιος. (7) The force of ἂν in a relative clause. (8) Case after ἔξω, λάθρη, πόρρω.

General discussion; return under Clearchus proposed; he refuses to lead.

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἀνίσταντο οἱ¹³ μὲν²⁰ ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, λέγοντες²¹ ἃ ἐγίγνωσκον, οἱ δὲ

¹ 768. 1178. 379. 524, a. ² 940. 895, 2. 630. 571. ³ 979. 1578. 656, 2. 593, b. ⁴ 970, 969, c. 1568, 6, 1568. 657, 653, 7. 589, 590. ⁵ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. ⁶ 982, a. 1590. 661, π. 2. 587. ⁷ 849 and b. 1268. 535. 456, c. ⁸ 887. 1878. 594. 474. ⁹ 996, a, (2). 1082. 486. 614. For case, see 745 and a, 1121, 367, 514. ¹⁰ 952. 1521. 641. 565. ¹¹ 742. 1102. 356. 511. ¹² 760, a. 1137. 358. 515. ¹³ 990. 1597. 665. 596, b. ¹⁴ 477, a. 808, 8. 361, 2. 335, b. ¹⁵ 732. 1085, 8. 348, 1. 508. ¹⁶ 753, f. 1185. 353, 1. 515, a. ¹⁷ 912, 914, b, (1). 1428, 1431. 620, 625. 616, a. For case of ᾧ see 765, 1174, 376, 592. ¹⁸ 757. 1148. 362, 8. 518, b. ¹⁹ 611, a. 308. ²⁰ 654. 981. 443, 1. 649. ²¹ 969, c. 1568, 4. 653, 5. 532, b.

- καὶ ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἐγκέλευστοι, ἐπι-δεικνύντες οἷα εἶη¹ ἡ ἀπορία ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι.
- 14 εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε, προσ-ποιούμενος σπεύδειν ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, στρατηγούς μὲν ἐλέσθαι² ἄλλους ὡς τάχιστα, εἰ³ μὴ⁴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος ἀπαγεῖν· τὰ δ' ἐπιτηδεῖ ἀγοράζεσθαι—ἡ δ' ἀγορὰ ἦν ἐν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύματι—καὶ συ-σκευάζεσθαι· ἐλθόντας δὲ Κύρον⁵ αἰτεῖν πλοῖα, ὡς ἀπο-πλέοιεν· ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ⁶ ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν Κύρον ὅστις διὰ φιλίας⁷ τῆς χώρας ἀπ-άξει. ἐὰν δὲ μηδὲ ἡγεμόνα διδῷ, συν-τάττεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην, πέμψαι δὲ καὶ προ-κατα-ληψομένους⁸ τὰ ἅκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι μήτε Κύρος μήτε οἱ Κίλικες κατα-λαβόντες,⁹ ὧν¹⁰ πολλοὺς καὶ πολλὰ χρήματα ἔχομεν¹¹ ἀν-ηρπακότες. οὗτος μὲν τοιαῦτα εἶπε· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος εἶπε τοσοῦτον.
- 15 “Ὡς μὲν στρατηγήσοντα ἐμὲ ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν¹² μηδεὶς¹⁴ ὑμῶν λεγέτω· πολλὰ γὰρ ἐν-ορῶ δι' ἃ ἐμοὶ¹⁵ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον· ὡς δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ¹⁶ ὅν¹⁷ ἂν ἔλθοι πείσομαι ἢ¹⁸ δυνατὸν μάλιστα, ἵνα εἰδῇτε¹⁹ ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι ὥς τις καὶ ἄλλος μάλιστα ἀνθρώπων.”

Topics for Study. (1) Meaning of εἶπον with infinitive. (2) Supposition of the third or more vivid form. (3) Partitive genitive. (4) Case after πείσομαι. (5) Agent after -τέον. (6) Inflection of οἷα.

Another shows the folly of asking ships or guide, and suggests that a committee wait on Cyrus and learn his intentions.

- 16 Μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπι-δεικνὺς μὲν τὴν εὐήθειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος, ὥσπερ²⁰ πάλιν τὸν

¹ 932, 2. 1487. 673. 659, a. ² On εἶπον w. inf., see 946, b, 669, n., 658, end. ³ 893. 1390. 602. 647. ⁴ 1021. 1388. 431. 1. 488. ⁵ 724. 1069. 340. 535. ⁶ 898. 1408. 604. 650. ⁷ 670 and a. 971. 453 and 1. 552, d. ⁸ 966. 1560, 1, 2. 650, 1. 582. ⁹ 984. 1586. 660, n. 585, a. ¹⁰ 729, e, a. 1085, 7. 355, 348. 536, a. ¹¹ 1262. 536, 2. ¹² 982. 1588, 1598. 661. 586, a. ¹³ 715. 1051. 331. 536. ¹⁴ 1019. 1610. 431, 1. 486. ¹⁵ 991. 1188. 666. 596. ¹⁶ 764, 2. 1159. 276. 520, a. ¹⁷ 913. 916. 1484. 620, 623. 616, a. ¹⁸ 622. 776. 982, 2; 1181. 424, 389. 543. 516, c. ¹⁹ 491. 820. 359. 336. ²⁰ 978, a. 1576. 656, n. 593, d.

στολον Κύρου ποιούμενον,¹ ἐπι-δεικνὺς δὲ ὡς εὐθες εἶη²
ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν παρὰ τούτου ᾧ³ λυμαινόμεθα τὴν πράξιν.
εἰ δὲ καὶ τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν⁴ ὃν⁵ ἂν Κύρος δῶ, τί
κωλύει καὶ τὰ ἄκρα ἡμῖν⁶ κελεύειν Κύρον προ-κατα-
λαβεῖν; ἐγὼ⁷ γὰρ ὀκνοῖην⁸ μὲν ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμ-
βαίνειν ἃ ἡμῖν δοίη,⁹ μὴ ἡμᾶς ταῖς τριήρεσι¹⁰ κατα-
δύσῃ,¹¹ φοβοίμην δ' ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι¹² ᾧ¹³ δοίη ἔπεσθαι, μὴ
ἡμᾶς ἀγάγῃ ὅθεν οὐκ ἔσται ἐξ-ελθεῖν.¹⁴ βουλοίμην δ' ἂν
ἄκοντος¹⁵ ἀπῶν Κύρου λαθεῖν¹⁶ αὐτὸν ἀπ-ελθών· ὃ οὐ
δυνατὸν ἐστίν. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ φημι ταῦτα μὲν φλυαρίας εἶναι·
δοκεῖ δέ μοι ἄνδρας ἐλθόντας πρὸς Κύρον, οὔτινες ἐπιτή-
δαιοι, σὺν Κλεάρχῳ ἐρωτᾶν¹⁷ ἐκείνον τί¹⁸ βούλεται ἡμῖν
χρῆσθαι· καὶ ἐὰν μὲν ἡ πράξις ἥ παραπλησία οἷα περ¹⁹
καὶ πρόσθεν ἐχρήτο τοῖς ξένοις, ἔπεσθαι καὶ ἡμᾶς καὶ μὴ
κακίους²⁰ εἶναι τῶν πρόσθεν τούτῳ συν-ανα-βάντων· ἐὰν δὲ¹⁹
μείζων ἡ πράξις τῆς²¹ πρόσθεν²² φαίνηται καὶ ἐπιπνω-
τέρα καὶ ἐπικινδυνότερα, ἀξιούν²³ ἡ πείσαντα ἡμᾶς
ἄγειν ἡ πεισθέντα πρὸς φιλίαν ἀφ-ιέναι· οὕτω γὰρ καὶ
ἐπόμενοι²⁴ ἂν φίλοι αὐτῷ καὶ πρόθυμοι ἐποίμεθα καὶ
ἀπ-ιόντες ἀσφαλῶς ἂν ἀπ-ίοιμεν· ὅτι δ' ἂν πρὸς ταῦτα
λέγῃ ἀπ-αγγεῖλαι δεῦρο· ἡμᾶς δ' ἀκούσαντας πρὸς ταῦτα
βουλεύεσθαι.

Topics for Study. (1) How do *ἕρως* and *ἑρως* differ in meaning? (2) Personal optative. (3) *Accompaniment*. (4) Meaning of *ἑρῶ* with the infinitive. (5) Adjectives of likeness. (6) Circumstantial participle.


¹⁵² 657. 589. ¹⁹³² 2. 1487. 673. 659, a. ¹⁷⁶⁷ 1165. 378.
⁵⁸³ 583, c. 1391. 602, n. 2. 641, a. ⁵⁹¹⁶ 1429, 1494. 623. 616, a. ¹⁷⁶⁷ 1165. 378. 523. ¹⁷⁶⁷ 985. 467. 557. ⁸⁷² and a. 1827. 563. 476. a. ⁹⁹¹⁹ a.
1489. 624. 616, b. ¹⁰⁷⁶ 1181. 387. 526, a. ¹¹⁸⁸⁷ 1878. 594. 610, 611, b.
¹⁷⁷² 1175. 392, 1. 525. ¹⁹⁹⁴ 1081. 484. 613, b. ¹⁴⁹⁴⁹ 1517. 637, 1.
574. ¹⁹⁷⁰ 972, b. 1568. 657. 589 and a. ¹⁹⁸⁴ 1586. 660, n. 586, a.
¹⁹⁴⁶ a. 1517. Σε ἐπιστάτα, ἀξιούτῃ, ἀράγῃ, βουλεύεσθαι. 637, 1. 578, a. ¹⁷⁷⁷ and a.
1188. 334. 556, b. ¹⁹⁹⁶ a, (2). 1082. 484. 1. 613, b. For case, see 773. 1175.
392, 2. 522. ²⁰ Cf. πλεῖοντες, 89. ¹⁷⁵⁵ 1153. 363. 517. ²² 668, c. 952. 452, 1.
499. 1. 555, a. ²¹ 410, b. 499. 19. 316, b. ²² 968. 1568, 1. 653. 583.

Cyrus answering that he wished to punish Abrocomas the soldiers resolve to follow, but ask additional pay.

- 20 Ἐδοξε ταῦτα, καὶ ἄνδρας ἐλόμενοι σὺν Κλεάρχῳ
πέμπουσιν οἱ ἡρώτων¹ Κῦρον τὰ δόξαντα τῇ στρατιᾷ. ὁ
δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούοι² Ἀβροκόμαν ἐχθρὸν ἄνδρα ἐπὶ
τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι,³ ἀπ-έχοντα δώδεκα σταθμούς·
πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν ἔφη βούλεσθαι³ ἐλθεῖν· κὰν μὲν ἦ ἐκεῖ,
τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρήζειν ἐπι-θεῖναι αὐτῷ, ἣν⁴ δὲ φύγῃ, ἡμεῖς
21 ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ
αἰρετοὶ ἀπ-αγγέλλουσι τοῖς στρατιώταις· τοῖς δὲ⁵ ὑποψία
μὲν ἦν ὅτι ἄγοι⁶ πρὸς βασιλέα, ὅμως δὲ ἐδόκει ἐπεσθαι.
προσ-αιτούσι δὲ μισθόν· ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπ-ισχνεύεται
ἡμιόλιον πᾶσι δώσειν⁷ οὗ⁸ πρότερον ἔφερον, ἀντὶ
δαρειακοῦ τρία ἡμιδαραικά τοῦ⁹ μηνὸς¹⁰ τῷ στρατιώτῃ·
ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἄγοι οὐδὲ ἐνταῦθα ἤκουσεν οὐδεὶς
εἶν γε τῷ φανερῷ¹¹

Topics for Study. (1) Constructions admissible after ἀκούω. (2) The optative in indirect discourse. (3) Constructions with ὑπισχνέομαι. (4) What were the usual wages of a Greek soldier?

March to Issus; arrival of Tamos and Chirisophus with troops.

- 1 IV. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέ-
κα ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖρος τρία π¹²
Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμόν ἓνα παρασάγγας  τὸν
τὸν Πύραμον ποταμόν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖρος στάδιον.
Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας πεντε-
καίδεκα εἰς Ἰσσοὺς, τῆς Κιλικίας ἐσχάτην πόλιν ἐπὶ τῇ

¹ 724. 1069. 340. 555. ² 932. 2. 1487. 673. 659. a. ³ 946. 1522. 646.
578. ⁴ 898. 1403. 604. 650. ⁵ 654. e; 768. 958, 1178. 443. 1; 379. 549. b; 524. a.
⁶ 932. 2. 1487. 673. 659. a. ⁷ 948. a. 1286. 549. 2. ⁸ 755. 1154. 363. 517.
⁹ 657. c. 951. ¹⁰ 759. 1186. See Introd. 64. 359. 515. ¹¹ 621. b. 988. 424.
543. ¹² 706. b. Cf. 732. 907. 326. 502. ¹³ 214. 288. 114. 8. 144.

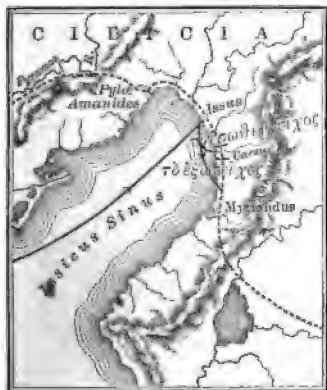
ναὺς
νεῶς
νηί
ναῦν

νήες
νεῶν
ναῦσι
ναῦς

ναῦν θαλάττῃ οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα
ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κύρῳ παρήσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοπον-
νήσου νῆες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος
Πυθαγόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος. ἡγείτο δ' αὐταῖς¹ Ταμῶς
Αἰγύπτιος ἐξ Ἐφέσου, ἔχων² ναῦς ἑτέρας Κύρου πέντε
καὶ εἴκοσιν, αἷς ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον [ὅτε Τισσαφέρνει
φίλῃ ἦν, καὶ συνεπολέμει Κύρῳ πρὸς αὐτόν]. παρῇν³
δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, μετά-
πεμπτος³ ὑπὸ Κύρου, ἐπτακοσίους ἔχων ὀπλίτας, ὧν⁴
ἔστρατήγει παρὰ Κύρῳ. αἱ δὲ νῆες ὥρμουν παρὰ τὴν
Κύρου σκηνήν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ οἱ παρὰ Ἀβροκόμα⁶
μισθοφόροι Ἕλληνες ἀποστάντες ἦλθον παρὰ Κύρον
τετρακόσιοι ὀπλίται καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο ἐπὶ βασιλέα.

Topics for Study. (1) Two ways of expressing measure. (2) Meaning of ἡγέομαι with gen.? with dat.? (3) Dative after adjectives. (4) Verbal in -ται.

Pass through the Cilician Gates; retreat of Abrocomas.



Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθ-
μὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας πέντε
ἐπὶ πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ
τῆς Συρίας. ἦσαν δὲ ταῦτα⁶
δύο τείχη, καὶ τὸ μὲν ἔσωθεν⁷
τὸ⁸ πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας Συνέ-
νεσις εἶχε καὶ Κιλικίων φυλακή,
τὸ δὲ ἔξω τὸ πρὸ τῆς Συρίας
βασιλέως ἐλέγετο φυλακὴ φυ-
λάττειν. διὰ μέσου δὲ ρεῖ τού-
των ποταμὸς Κάρσος ὄνομα,⁹

εὗρος πλεθρὸν ἅπαν δὲ τὸ μέσον τῶν τειχῶν ἦσαν¹⁰

¹ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ² 968, b. 1565. 653, n. 8. 483, a. (end). ³ 475. 716, 2. 235. 552. ⁴ 741. 1109. 356. 510, c. ⁵ 146, d. 188, 8. 72, e. ⁶ 632. 465. 613, a. ⁷ 641, a. 952. 429, 1. 553, d. ⁸ Cf. τῇ, 2nd. ⁹ 718. 1068. 337. 637. ¹⁰ 610. 904. 501. 498, d.

στάδιοι τρεῖς· καὶ παρελθεῖν¹ οὐκ ἦν βίβη·² ἦν γὰρ ἡ πάροδος στενὴ καὶ τὰ τείχη εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκοντα, ὑπερθεν δ' ἦσαν πέτραι ἡλίβατοι· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς τείχεσιν ἁμφοτέροις ἐφειστήκεσαν³ πύλαι. ταύτης ἕνεκα⁴ τῆς παρόδου Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως ὀπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν εἰς τὴν καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν βιασομένους τοὺς πολεμίους εἰ φυλάττοιεν⁵ ἐπὶ ταῖς Συρίαις πύλαις, ὅπως ᾤετο ποιήσειν⁶ ὁ Κῦρος τὸν Ἀβροκόμαν, ἔχοντα πολὺν στρατεύμα. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ οὐ τοῦτ' ἐποίησεν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα⁷ ἀναστρέψας ἐκ Φοινίκης παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπήλαυνεν, ἔχων, ὡς ἐλέγετο, τριάκοντα μυριάδας στρατιᾶς.⁸

Topics for Study. (1) Repetition of the article. (2) Agreement of the verb with the predicate. (3) Position of ἁμφοτέροις. (4) Genitive after adverbs. (5) Future infinitive.

March to Myriandus; Xenias and Pasion desert.

- 6 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Συρίας σταθμον ἓνα παρασάγγας πέντε εἰς Μυριάνδον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην ὑπὸ Φοινίκων ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ· ἐμπόριον⁹ δ' ἦν τὸ χωρίον καὶ ὄρμουν αὐτόθι ὀλκάδες πολλαί. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμειναν ἡμέρας 7 ἑπτὰ· καὶ Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκᾶς [στρατηγὸς] καὶ Πασίων ὁ Μεγαρεὺς ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον καὶ τὰ πλείστου¹⁰ ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι¹¹ ἀπέπλευσαν, ὡς μὲν τοῖς πλείστοις ἐδόκουν¹² φιλοτιμηθέντες ὅτι τοὺς στρατιώτας αὐτῶν τοὺς παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἀπελθόντας¹³ ὡς ἀπιδόντας εἰς¹⁴ τὴν Ἑλλάδα πάλιν καὶ οὐ πρὸς βασιλέα εἶα¹⁴ Κῦρος τὸν Κλέαρχον ἔχειν· ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσαν ἀφανεῖς, διήλθε λόγος

¹ 949. 1517. 637. 574. ² 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. ³ 358, a. 509. 258. 363. ⁴ 758. 1220, b. 369, 3; 418. 518, c; 599. ⁵ Cf. δέοιτο, 84. ⁶ 855, a. 1276. 548. 577 and a. ⁷ 982. 1588. 661. 586, a. ⁸ 729, e. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ⁹ 689. 956. 449. 551, g. ¹⁰ 753, f. 1185. 353, 1. 516, a. ¹¹ 813. 1242, 8. 506. 500, b. ¹² 944, a; cf. Ἀπάλλων, 2^a. 634. 574, a. ¹³ 965. 1580. 650. 579. ¹⁴ 359. 587. 179, 2.

ὅτι διώκοι¹ αὐτοὺς Κύρος τριήρεσι· καὶ οἱ μὲν ἠϋχοντο ὡς δειλοὺς ὄντας αὐτοὺς ληφθῆναι, οἱ δ' ὤκτειρον εἰ ἀλώσονται.² ~~Κύρος~~ δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς³ εἶπεν.

“Ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων. ἀλλ' εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπιστάσθων ὅτι οὔτε ἀποδεδράκασιν· οἶδα γὰρ ὅπη οἴχονται· οὔτε ἀποπεφεύγασιν· ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων⁴ πλοῖον· ἀλλὰ μὰ⁵ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω, οὐδ' ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς⁶ ὡς ἔγωγ ἔως μὲν ἂν παρῇ⁷ τις χρῶμαι, ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἀπι-^{περ. imp.} ~~ρεῖ~~ εἶναι βούληται, συλλαβὼν καὶ αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιῶ καὶ τὰ χρήματα⁸ ἀπαφμῶ. ~~Ἄλλὰ~~ ἰόντων, εἰδότες ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. καίτοι ἔχω γε αὐτῶν καὶ τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας ἐν Τράλλεσι φρουρούμενα· ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων⁹ στερήσονται,⁹ ἀλλ' ἀπολήφονται τῆς πρόσθεν¹⁰ ἕνεκα περὶ ἐμὲ ἀρετῆς.”

Καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, εἴ τις¹¹ καὶ ἀθυμότερος ἦν πρὸς τὴν ἀνάβασιν, ἀκούοντες τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἥδιον καὶ προθυμότερον¹² συνεπορεύοντο.

Topics for Study. (1) The article and predicate nominative. (2) Compare the aorist and present participles. (3) Classes of deponent verbs. (4) Conjugate the imperfect of *έω*. (5) *ἀποδιδράσκω* and *ἀποφεύγω* as synonyms. (6) Verbs of depriving.

Reaching the Euphrates, Cyrus informs the Greeks that he is marching against the king; they are angry and demand a bounty.

Μετὰ ταῦτα Κύρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου, πλήρη δ' ἰχθύων¹³ μεγάλων καὶ

¹ 932, 2. 1487. 673. 659, a. ² 907. 1420; also 855, a. 1287. 548. 677. 659. ³ Cf. 673 ff. 977. 457, 2. 554 ff. ⁴ 723. 1066. 344. 532. ⁵ 1030. 1619. 453. 487. ⁶ 914, b, (1). 1481. 625. 616, a. ⁷ 724. 1069. 340. 525. ⁸ 748, a. 1071. 362, π. 509, a. ⁹ 496. 1248. 515, 1. 393. ¹⁰ 606, c. 952. 451, 1. 555, a. ¹¹ 893; 894, c. 1890, 1895. 602. 647. ¹² 649, b. 426, 1. ¹³ 753. 1112. 357. 518.

- 16 Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἐπείθοντο καὶ διέβησαν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀποκρίνασθαι. Κῦρος δ' ἐπεὶ ἤσθητο διαβεβηκότας,¹ ἤσθη τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι πέμψας Γλοῦν εἶπεν, “Ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἤδη ὑμᾶς ἐπαινῶ· ὅπως δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε² ἐμοὶ μελήσει, ἢ μηκέτι³ με 17 Κῦρον νομίζετε.” οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται ἐν ἐλπίσι μεγάλαις ὄντες ἠύχοντο αὐτὸν εὐτυχῆσαι, Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα ἐλέγετο⁴ πέμψαι μεγαλοπρεπῶς. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας διέβαινε· συνείπετο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἅπαν. καὶ τῶν διαβαίνοντων τὸν ποταμὸν οὐδεὶς 18 ἐβρέχθη ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν [ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ]. οἱ δὲ Θασακηνοὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποθ'⁵ οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο πεζῇ εἰ μὴ⁶ τότε, ἀλλὰ πλοίοις, ἃ τότε Ἀβροκόμας προῖων κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῇ· ἐδόκει δὴ θεῖον εἶναι καὶ σαφῶς ὑποχωρῆσαι τὸν ποταμὸν Κύρῳ⁷ ὥς βασιλεύσονται.

Topics for Study. (1) Constructions after *πρὶν*. (2) Original form of *ἤσθη*. (3) Construction after verbs of *attention, care, effort*. (4) Accent of *διαβῇ*.

March along the left bank of the Euphrates, through a desert country abounding in game.

- 19 Ἐνταῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας σταθμοὺς ἐννέα¹ παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὸν Ἀράξην ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι πολλαὶ μεσαι² σίτου καὶ οἴνου. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο.

¹ Cf. 982. 1588. 661. 586, a; cf. βουλευομένους, 17. ² 885. 1872. 593. 638. a. ³ 1018. 1019. 1610. 431, 1. 486. ⁴ 944. 634. 574, a. ⁵ 1022. 1608. 670. 3. ⁶ 905, a, 1. 1414. 616, 1. 656, a. ⁷ 767. 1165. 378. 628. ⁸ 753, c. 1112, 1146. 357. 512.

✓ V. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας τὸν Εὐφράτην¹ ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ¹ ἔχων σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους πέντε παρα-



OSTRICH.

σάγγας τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν μὲν ἡ γῆ πεδῖον ἅπαν ὁμαλὲς ὥσπερ θάλαττα, ἀψινθίου δὲ πλήρες.² εἰ³ δέ τι καὶ ἄλλο ἐνῆν ὕλης⁴ ἡ καλάμου, ἅπαντα ἦσαν εὐώδη ὥσπερ ἀρώματα· δέν-² δρον δ' οὐδὲν ἐνῆν, θηρία δὲ παντοῖα, πλείστοι ὄνοι ἄγριοι, πολλαὶ δὲ στρουθοὶ αἱ μεγά-
λαι· ἐνῆσαν δὲ καὶ ὠτίδες καὶ δορκάδες· ταῦτα δὲ τὰ θηρία οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐνίστε ἐδίωκον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ τις διώκοι,⁵ προδραμόντες ἔστασαν.⁶ πολὺν γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον θάπτον· καὶ πάλιν, ἐπεὶ πλησιάζουσιν οἱ ἵπποι, ταῦτόν⁷ ἐποιοῦν, καὶ οὐκ ἦν λαβεῖν,⁸ εἰ μὴ διαστάντες οἱ ἱππεῖς θηρῶεν διαδεχόμενοι. τὰ δὲ κρέα τῶν ἀλισκομένων ἦν παραπλήσια τοῖς ἐλαφείοις,⁹ ἀπαλώτερα δέ. στρουθὸν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔλαβεν.

Οἱ δὲ διώξαντες τῶν ἱππέων¹⁰ ταχὺ ἐπαύοντο· πολὺ³ γὰρ ἀπέσπα φεύγουσα, τοῖς μὲν ποσὶ¹¹ δρόμῳ,¹² ταῖς δὲ πτέρυξιν αἵρουσα, ὥσπερ ἰστίῳ¹³ χρωμένη. τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας ἂν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῇ ἔστι λαμβάνειν· πέτονται γὰρ βραχὺ ὥσπερ πέρδικες καὶ ταχὺ ἀπαγορεύουσι. τὰ δὲ κρέα αὐτῶν ἡδιστα ἦν.

Πορευόμενοι δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνούνται⁴ ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, τὸ εὖρος πλεθριαῖον. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη, μεγάλη, ὄνομα δ' αὐτῇ Κορσῶτη·

¹ 621, c; also 661. 982. 424. 543. ² 753, c. 1112, 1140. 357. 512. ³ Cf. εἰ τις, 4^o. ⁴ 729, e. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ⁵ 894, 2; 914, b, (2). 1429, 1431. 608, 625. 650, 629. ⁶ 849, c. 1268. 535. 456, b; 457. ⁷ 76. 42. 43. 55. ⁸ 949. 1517. 637. 574. ⁹ 773. 1175. 392, 2. 522. ¹⁰ 729, e. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ¹¹ 777. 1188. 387, x. ¹² 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. ¹³ 777, a. 916. 320 (cf. last ex.). 547 (cf. last ex.).

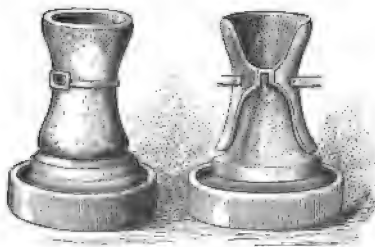
περιεργεῖτο δ' αὐτῇ ὑπὸ τοῦ Μάσκα κύκλῳ.¹ ἐνταῦθ' ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους τρισκαίδεκα παρασάγγας ἐνενήκοντα τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, καὶ ἀφικνεῖται ἐπὶ Πύλας.

Topics for Study. (1) μεστός, πλήρης. (2) Extent of the Arabian desert. (3) Omission of the article (with βασιλεὺς, δεξιός etc.), H. 660, 661. (4) Declension of κρέας. (5) Explain accent of ἐνῆν, ἐνήσαν. (6) ω in ἀπαλώτερα. (7) pp in περιεργεῖτο. (8) Μάσκα.

Scarcity and price of provisions ; an instance of good discipline.

Ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλετο² ὑπὸ λιμοῦ· οὐ γὰρ ἦν χόρτος οὐδὲ³ ἄλλο⁴ οὐδὲν



3 MILL AND SECTION OF UPPER (ὄνος ἀλέτης) STONE.

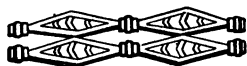
δένδρον, ἀλλὰ ψιλή ἦν ἅπασα ἡ χώρα· οἱ δὲ ἐνοικούντες ὄνους ἀλέτας παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ὀρύττοντες καὶ ποιούντες εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἤγον καὶ ἐπώλουν καὶ ἀνταγοράζοντες σῖτον ἔζων. τὸ δὲ στρατεύμα ὁ σῖτος ἐπέλιπε, καὶ

πρίασθαι⁵ οὐκ ἦν εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ Λυδία ἀγορᾷ ἐν τῷ Κύρου βαρβαρικῷ, τὴν καπίθην ἀλεύρων⁶ ἢ ἀλφίτων τεττάρων σίγλων.⁷ ὁ δὲ σίγλος δύναται ἐπὶ ὀβολοῦς⁸ καὶ ἡμιωβόλιον Ἀττικόν.⁹ ἡ δὲ καπίθη δύο χοίνικας Ἀττικὰς ἐχώρει.

ἡ κρέα οὖν ἐσθίοντες¹⁰ οἱ στρατιῶται διεγίγνοντο. ἦν¹¹ δὲ τούτων τῶν σταθμῶν¹² οὗς¹³ πάνυ μακροὺς¹⁴ ἤλαυνεν, ὅποτε ἡ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιτο¹⁵ διατελέσαι ἡ πρὸς χιλόν.

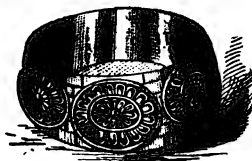
¹ 776. 1181. 389. 526, b. ² Cf. ἐπαθον ὑπ', 84. ³ 1030. 1619. 433. 487. ⁴ 705. 966, 2. 492. n. 2 ⁵ Cf. οὐκ ἦν λαβεῖν, § 2. ⁶ 729, f. 1085, 4. 352 and n. 506, b. ⁷ 746. 1183. 353. 515. ⁸ 720. 1062. 338. 538. ⁹ 616. 924, (b). 421. ¹⁰ Cf. λέγων διῆγε, 21. ¹¹ 998. 1029. 486, n. 614, a. ¹² 732. 1094, 7. 352, 1. 508. ¹³ 715. 1057. 331. 536. ¹⁴ 594, b and n. 919. 302. 547. ¹⁵ 914, a. 1481, 2. 625. 616.

Καὶ δη ποτε στενωχώρας καὶ πηλοῦ φανέντος ταῖς ἀμάξαις¹ δυσπορεύτου ἐπέστη ὁ Κῦρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀρίστοις καὶ εὐδαιμονεστάτοις καὶ ἔταξε Γλοῦν καὶ Πίγρητα λαβόντας τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ² συνεκπιβάξιν τὰς ἀμάξας. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδό-



ROYAL NECKLACE.

κουν αὐτῷ σχολαίως ποιεῖν, ὥσπερ ὀργῇ ἐκέλευσε τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν Πέρσας τοὺς κρατίστους συνεπισπεύσαι τὰς ἀμάξας. ἔνθα δὴ μέρος τι τῆς εὐταξίας ἦν θεάσασθαι.³ ῥίψαντες γὰρ τοὺς πορφυροῦς κἀνδύς⁴ ὅπου ἔτυχεν⁵ ἕκαστος ἐστηκώς,⁶ ἵεντο ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι⁷ τις



ROYAL BRACELET.

περὶ νίκης καὶ μάλα κατὰ πρानοῦς γηλόφου, ἔχοντες τοὺς τε πολυτελεῖς χιτῶνας καὶ τὰς ποικίλας ἀναξυρίδας, ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχήλοις καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν· εὐθύς δὲ σὺν τούτοις εἰσπηθήσαντες εἰς τὸν πηλὸν θάπτον ἢ ὥς τις ἂν ᾤετο⁸ μετεώρους⁹ ἐξεκόμεσαν τὰς ἀμάξας.

Topics for Study. (1) Ancient mills. (2) Relations expressed by the circumstantial participle. (3) *Material*. (4) *Price*. (5) ἔστιν (ἦν) οἷ. (6) Verbs that admit a supplementary participle. (7) περὶ with acc., dat., gen. (8) Formation of the adverb.

Why Cyrus marched so rapidly; traffic across the river.

Τὸ δὲ σύμπαν¹⁰ δῆλος¹¹ ἦν Κῦρος ὡς σπεύδων πάσαν⁹ τὴν ὁδὸν¹² καὶ οὐ διατρίβων ὅπου μὴ ἐπισιτισμοῦ ἕνεκα ἢ τινος ἄλλου ἀναγκαίου ἐκαθέζετο, νομίζων, ὅσῳ¹³ μὲν

¹ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ² 736. 1097. 356. 508. ³ 949. 1517. 637. 574. ⁴ 204. 257. See Intro. 27. 110, l. 132. ⁵ 984. 1586. 660, n. 585, a. ⁶ 849. 1269. 535. 456, b. ⁷ 872 and a. 1327. 563. 476. ⁸ 895. 903. 1397, 1418. 565. 649: cf. 633, a. ⁹ Cf. μακροῦς, § 7. ¹⁰ 719, b. 1060. 336. 510. ¹¹ 981. 1539. 634. 660, n.; cf. last ex. 585, a. Cf. ἀνώμενος, 211. ¹² 720. 1062. 338, n. 538. ¹³ 781, a. 1184. 388. 526, c.

θάπτον ἔλθοι,¹ τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι² ὅσῳ δὲ σχολαίτερον, τοσούτῳ πλέον συναγείρεσθαι βασιλεῖ³ στράτευμα. καὶ συνιδεῖν⁴ δ' ἦν τῷ προσέχοντι⁵ τὸν νοὺν ἢ βασιλέως ἀρχὴ πλήθει⁶ μὲν χώρας καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἰσχυρὰ οὖσα,⁷ τοῖς δὲ μήκεσι⁸ τῶν ὁδῶν καὶ τῷ διεσπᾶσθαι⁸ τὰς δυνάμεις ἀσθενῆς, εἴ τις διὰ ταχέων τὸν πόλεμον ποιοῖτο.

10 Πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ κατὰ τοὺς ἐρήμους σταθμοὺς ἦν πόλις εὐδαίμων καὶ μεγάλη, ὄνομα δὲ Χαρμάνδη· ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα, σχεδίαῖς διαβαίνοντες ὧδε. διφθέρας αἷς εἶχον στεγᾶσματα⁹ ἐπίμπλασαν χόρτου κούφου, εἶτα συνήγον καὶ συνέσπων, ὥς μὴ ἄπτεσθαι¹⁰ τῆς κάρφης¹¹ τὸ ὕδωρ· ἐπὶ τούτων διέβαινον καὶ ἐλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα, οἶνόν τε ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου πεποιημένον τῆς¹² ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος καὶ σῆτον μελίνης· τοῦτο¹³ γὰρ ἦν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ πλείστον.¹⁴

Topics for Study. (1) ὅσῳ . . . τοσούτῳ. (2) Dative in looser relations. (3) Respect (4) Analysis of διεσπᾶσθαι and συνέσπων. (5) ὥς with infinitive. (6) Verbs of touching.

Clearchus punishes one of Menon's soldiers, is assaulted; calls to arms; Cyrus, coming up, averts bloodshed.

11 Ἀμφιλεξάντων δέ τι ἐνταῦθα τῶν τε Μένωνός του στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν τοῦ Κλεάρχου, ὁ Κλεάρχος κρίνας ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος πληγὰς ἐνέβαλεν· ὁ δὲ ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα ἔλεγεν· ἀκούσαντες δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐχαλέπαινον καὶ ὠργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ.¹² τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ¹⁶ Κλεάρχος ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν

¹ 932, a. 1497, 2. See Intro. 93, 95. 673. 602. ² 946. 1522. 646. 578. ³ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁴ 949. 1517. 637, 1. 574. ⁵ 771, a, b. 1584. 382. 523, a. ⁶ 780. 1182. 390. 527, b. ⁷ 982. 1588. 661. 586, a. ⁸ 958, 959. 1547. 640. 575. ⁹ 726. 1080. 341. 534. ¹⁰ 953; 1054, f. 1456. 595. 566, b. ¹¹ 738. 1099. 356. 510, b. ¹² 668. 959, 2. 452. 552, b. ¹³ Cf. 630. 464. ¹⁴ 650, b. 427, 1. ¹⁵ 764, 2. 1180. 376. 520, a. ¹⁶ 782. 1192. 385. 587, c.

διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ ἐκεῖ κατασκηφάμενος τὴν ἀγο-
 ρὰν ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος
 στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς¹ περὶ αὐτόν· Κῦρος δὲ
 οὐπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσήλανε· τῶν δὲ Μένωνος
 στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις ὡς εἶδε Κλέαρχον διελαύ-
 νοντα, ἴησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ·² καὶ οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ³ ἤμαρτεν·
 ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πολλοί, κραυγῆς γενο-
 μένης. ὁ δὲ καταφεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύμα, καὶ ¹³
 εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὄπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας
 αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μέναι τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα
 θέντας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς Θρᾷκας καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας
 οἳ ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι πλείους ἢ τετταρά-
 κοντα, τούτων δὲ οἱ πλείστοι Θρᾷκες, ἤλανευσεν ἐπὶ τοὺς
 Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλήχθαι⁴ καὶ αὐτὸν Μένωνα,
 καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστασαν⁵ ἀπορούντες
 τῷ πράγματι.

Topics for Study. (1) Time, when, how long. (2) Future of verbs in
 ἀζω, ἴζω. (2) Declension of πλείους. (3) Force of perfect, infinitive, and
 participle. (4) Inflection of perfect and pluperfect act. of ἵστημι.

Ὁ δὲ Πρόξενος—ἔτυχε γὰρ ὕστερος⁶ προσιῶν καὶ ¹⁴
 τάξις αὐτῷ ἐπομένη τῶν ὀπλιτῶν—εὐθὺς οὖν εἰς τὸ
 μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἄγων ἔθετο τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ἐδεῖτο τοῦ
 Κλεάρχου⁷ μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. ὁ δ' ἐχαλέπαινε ὅτι
 αὐτοῦ ὀλίγου⁸ δεήσαντος⁹ καταλευσθῆναι πρῶτος λέγοι¹⁰
 τὸ αὐτοῦ πάθος, ἐκέλευσέ τε αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἐξίστα-
 σθαι. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἐπῆει καὶ Κῦρος καὶ ἐπύθετο τὸ ¹⁵
 πρᾶγμα· εὐθὺς δ' ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας καὶ
 σὺν τοῖς παροῦσι τῶν πιστῶν ἦκεν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ

¹ 668, a. 959, 2. 452. 552, b. ² 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. ³ 748. 1099. 362, 1. 509, a. ⁴ 1275. 534; cf. 851, b. 563, 475. ⁵ 336. 508. 258. 370. ⁶ Cf. προτέρα, 2nd. ⁷ Cf. δεῖναι αὐτοῦ, 1st. ⁸ 743, b. 1112. 356. 512. ⁹ 970. 1568. 657. 582. ¹⁰ 925, b. 1506. 598, a. 638.

- ¹⁶ μέσον, καὶ λέγει τάδε. “Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἴστε ὅτι ποιεῖτε. εἰ γάρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συνάψετε,¹ δομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι² καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολλὸν ἐμοῦ³ ὕστερον· κακῶς γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἐχόντων⁴ πάντες οὗτοι οὓς ὁρᾶτε βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν⁵ παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων.”
- ¹⁷ Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο· καὶ παυσάμενοι ἀμφότεροι κατὰ χώραν ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα.

Topics for Study. (1) Greek use of ὕστερος, πρότερος, πρῶτος. (2) Meanings of τιθεσθαι τὰ δπλα. (3) Inflection of indicative of οἶδα. (4) Meanings of παύω, παύομαι.

First traces of the enemy; Orontas, his treachery and arrest.

- ¹ VI. Ἐντεῦθεν προϊόντων⁵ ἐφαίνετο ἰχνη ἵππων καὶ κόπρος· εἰκάζετο⁶ δ' εἶναι ὁ στίβος ὡς δισχιλίων ἵππων.⁷ οὗτοι προϊόντες ἔκαον καὶ χιλὸν καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο χρήσιμον ἦν. *ἐντεῦθεν*
- Ὀρόντας δὲ Πέρσης ἀνὴρ γένει⁸ τε προσήκων βασιλεῖ⁹ καὶ τὰ πολέμια¹⁰ λεγόμενος ἐν τοῖς ἀρίστοις Περσῶν ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ καὶ πρόσθεν πολεμήσας, καταλλαγείς
- ² δέ. οὗτος Κύρῳ εἶπεν, εἰ αὐτῷ δοίῃ¹¹ ἱππέας χιλίους, ὅτι τοὺς προκατακάοντας ἱππέας ἢ κατακάνοι ἂν ἐνεδρεύσας ἢ ζῶντας πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἂν ἔλοι¹¹ καὶ κωλύσειε τοῦ κάειν¹² ἐπιόντας, καὶ ποιήσειεν ὥστε μήποτε δύνασθαι αὐτοὺς ἰδόντας τὰ Κύρου στράτευμα βασιλεῖ διαγγεῖλαι. τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀκούσαντι ταῦτα ἐδόκει ὠφέλιμα εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν λαμβάνειν μέρος παρ' ἐκάστου τῶν ἡγεμόνων.

¹ 899. 1405. 602. 648. ² 850, a. 1266. 538. n. 458. ³ 643. 1153. 426. 2. 517. ⁴ Cf. δεῖσαντος, § 14. ⁵ Cf. 217. 972, a. 1568. 657, n. 1. 590, a. ⁶ 357, a. 519. 173, 1. 265, b. ⁷ 732. 1094. 348, 1. 506. ⁸ 776. 1181. 390. 527, b. ⁹ 764, 2. 1159 (end). 376. 520, a. ¹⁰ 718. 1058. 337. 537. ¹¹ 900. 1408. 605. 657. ¹² 748. 1117. 362, 1. 509, a.

Ὁ δ' Ὀρόντας νομίσας ἐτοίμους εἶναι αὐτῷ¹ τοὺς³ ἰππέας γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα ὅτι ἤξοι² ἔχων ἰππέας ὡς ἂν δύνῃται πλείστους· ἀλλὰ φράσαι τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ ἰππεῦσιν ἐκέλευεν ὡς φίλιον αὐτὸν ὑποδέχεσθαι. ἐνῆν δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ καὶ τῆς πρόσθεν φιλίας ὑπομνήματα καὶ πίστεως. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρί, ὡς ᾤετο· ὁ δὲ λαβὼν Κύρῳ δίδωσιν.

Topics for Study. (1) Formation of the second aorist passive. (2) Condition of the *fourth* or *less vivid* form in indirect discourse. (3) Constructions after verbs of *hindering*. (4) Synopsis of *εἶδον*. (5) Accent of the active infinitives.

Ἀναγνοὺς δὲ αὐτὴν ὁ Κῦρος συλλαμβάνει Ὀρόνταν,⁴ καὶ συ. καλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Πέρσας τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν⁸ περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτά, καὶ τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ὀπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν, τούτους δὲ θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν, ἀγαγόντες ὡς τρισχιλίους ὀπλίτας. Κλέαρχον⁵ δὲ καὶ εἷσω παρεκάλεσε σύμβουλον,⁴ ὃς γε καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐδόκει προτιμηθῆναι μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων.⁶ ἐπεὶ δ' ἐξῆλθεν, ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις τὴν κρίσιν⁶ τοῦ Ὀρόντα⁷ ὡς ἐγένετο· οὐ γὰρ ἀπόρρητον ἦν.

Trial and execution.

Ἐφῇ δὲ Κῦρον ἄρχειν τοῦ λόγου⁸ ᾧδε. “Παρεκάλεσα⁶ ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλευόμενος ὅτι δίκαιόν ἐστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων, τοῦτο πράξω⁹ περὶ Ὀρόντα τουτουί.¹⁰ τούτον γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὁ ἐμὸς¹¹ πατὴρ ἔδωκεν ὑπήκοον εἶναι¹² ἐμοί· ἐπεὶ δὲ ταχθεῖς,

¹ 787. 1174. 378. 525. ² 932. 2. 1487. 673. 659, a. ³ 729, e. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ⁴ 726. 916. 320. 534. ⁵ 729, e. 1085. 355, 1. 506, a. ⁶ 878. 717, 18. ⁷ Cf. Ἀβροκόμα, 4³. ⁸ 738. 1099. 356. 510, b. ⁹ 881. 1369. 590. 638, c. ¹⁰ 274. 412. 147. 210. ¹¹ 689. 998. ¹² 951. 1582. 599. 565 and a.

ὡς ἔφη αὐτός, ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν ἐποίησα ὥστε δόξαι τούτῳ τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου¹ παύσασθαι, καὶ δεξιὰν ἔλαβον καὶ ἔδωκα,"
 ἢ μετὰ ταῦτα, ἔφη, "ὦ Ὁρόντα, ἔστιν ὅτι² σε ἠδίκησα;" ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι³ "οὐ." πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἠρώτα, "Οὐκοῦν ὕστερον, ὡς αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς, οὐδὲν⁴ ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος ἀποστὰς εἰς Μυσοὺς κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ὅτι ἐδύνα;" ἔφη ὁ Ὁρόντας. "Οὐκοῦν," ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, "ὅπότ' αὖ ἔγνως τὴν σαντοῦ δύναμιν, ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμὸν μεταμέλεις τέ σοι ἔφησθα καὶ πείσας ἐμὲ πιστὰ πάλιν ἔδωκάς μοι καὶ ἔλαβες παρ' ἐμοῦ;" καὶ ταῦθ' ὁμολόγει ὁ Ὁρόντας.

Topics for Study. (1) Synopsis of *ἀν-έγνω*. (2) Prolepsis. (3) Doric genitive. (4) Case after verbs of *beginning*. (5) Formation and position of the possessive pronouns.

8 "Τί⁵ οὖν," ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, "ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον⁴ ἐπιβουλεύων⁶ μοι φανερὸς γέγονας;" εἰπόντος δὲ τοῦ Ὁρόντα ὅτι οὐδὲν⁵ ἀδικηθεὶς, ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος αὐτόν, "Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος⁷ γεγενῆσθαι;" "Ἡ γὰρ ἀνάγκη," ἔφη ὁ Ὁρόντας. ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος, "Ἐπὶ οὖν ἂν γένοιο⁸ τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός;" ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι⁹ "οὐδ' εἰ γενοίμην,¹⁰ ὦ Κῦρε, σοί γ' ἂν ποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι."

9 Πρὸς ταῦτα Κῦρος εἶπε τοῖς παροῦσιν, "Ὁ μὲν ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει· ὑμῶν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀπόφηναι γνώμην ὅτι σοι δοκεῖ."

¹ 748. 1117. 362. 1. 509. a. ² 725. 1076. 340. 536. c; cf. last ex. ³ 928. b. 1477. 623. ⁴ 719. b. 1060. 336. 540. ⁵ 716. b, or 725. 1061. 334 or 336. 536. c, or 540. ⁶ 981. 1588. 660. 585. ⁷ 940. 927. 631. 571. ⁸ 872. 1827. 563. 476. ⁹ Cf. ὅτι οὐ, § 7. ¹⁰ 900. 1403. 605. 651.

Κλέαρχος δὲ εἶπε τάδε. “ Συμβουλευώ ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα
 τούτον ἐκποδὼν ποιέισθαι ὡς τάχιστα, ὡς μηκέτι¹ δέη
 τούτον φυλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολή ἢ ἡμῖν, (τὸ² κατὰ τούτον
 εἶναι) τοὺς ἐθελοντάς³ φίλους εὖ ποιεῖν.”

Ταύτῃ δὲ τῇ γνώμῃ⁴ ἔφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους προσθέσθαι. 10
 μετὰ ταῦτα, ἔφη, κελεύοντος Κύρου ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης⁵
 τὸν Ὀρόνταν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἅπαντες ἀναστάντες καὶ οἱ



σκηπτούχος.

συγγενεῖς· εἶτα δ' ἐξήγον αὐτὸν
 οἷς⁶ προσετάχθη. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον
 αὐτὸν οἷπερ πρόσθεν προσεκύνουν,
 καὶ τότε προσεκύνησαν, καί περ
 εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θάνατον ἄγοιτο.⁷
 ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἀρταπάτου σκηνὴν 11
 εἰσῆχθη τοῦ πιστοτάτου τῶν Κύ-
 ρου σκηπτούχων, μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε
 ζῶντα Ὀρόνταν οὔτε τεθνηκότα
 οὐδεὶς εἶδε πώποτε οὐδὲ ὅπως
 ἀπέθανεν οὐδεὶς⁸ εἰδὼς ἔλεγεν·

εἰκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως· τάφος δὲ οὐδεὶς πώποτε αὐτοῦ
 ἐφάνη.

Topics for Study. (1) Neuter adjective as cognate accusative. (2) ἔτι introducing direct discourse. (3) Omission of the subject of the infinitive. (4) Predicate adjective after infinitive with subject omitted. (5) Infinitive in loose constructions. (6) Part affected. (7) Modes of punishment among the Persians. See Rawlinson's *Persia*.

*March continued; review; deserters from the king; council of war;
 Cyrus appeals to the Greeks.*

VII. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας σταθ- 1
 μούς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ
 Κύρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων

¹ 1021. 1610. 431, 1. 486. ² 956 and a. 1584-5. 642. 569. ³ 624, a. ⁴ 775.
⁵ 394. 525. ⁶ 738 and a. 1100. 356, n. 1. 510, b. ⁷ 998. 1026. 486. 614.
⁸ 624, 2. 1502. 673. 669, a. ⁹ 1030. 1619. 433. 487.

ΑΝΑΒΑΣΙΣ

ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας· ἐδόκει γὰρ εἰς¹ τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἔω² ἥξειν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχομένον·³ καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως⁴ ἡγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ [τὸν Θετταλὸν] τοῦ εὐωνύμου, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ διέταξε.

2 Μετὰ δὲ τὴν εξέτασιν ἅμα τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἤκουτες αὐτόμολοι παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀπήγγελλον Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλέως στρατιᾶς. Κύρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων συνεβουλεύετό τε πῶς⁵ ἂν⁶ τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο καὶ αὐτὸς παρήνει θαρρύνων τοιάδε.

3 Ω ἄνδρες Ἑλληνές, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων⁷ ἀπορῶν⁸ βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνους καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων⁹ ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον. ὅπως¹⁰ οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς¹¹ κέκτησθε καὶ ἧς¹² ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαιμονίζω. εἰ γὰρ ἴστε ὅτι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐλοίμην ἂν ἀντὶ ὧν ἔχω πάντων¹³ καὶ ἄλλων πολλαπλασίων.

Topics for Study. 1) Declension of ἔως. (2) Indirect questions. (3) Omission of principal verb before ὅπως. (4) Meaning of κτάσμαι, of κέκτημαι. (5) Adjectives followed by a genitive.

4 “Ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἶον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα, ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλῆθος¹⁴ πολὺ καὶ κραυγὴ πολλῇ ἐπίασιν·¹⁵ ἂν δὲ ταῦτα ἀνάσχησθε,¹⁶ τὰ ἄλλα¹⁷ καὶ αἰσχυνέισθαι μοι δοκῶ οἴους ἡμῖν¹⁸ γνῶσεσθε τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ὄντας¹⁹ ἀνθρώπους. [ὑμῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν ὄντων] καὶ εἰ τῶν ἐμῶν γενομένων, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν²⁰ τὸν μὲν οἴκαδε

¹ 796, b. ² 161. 199. 92, 8. 94. ³ 969, c. 1583, 4. 653, 5. 583, b. ⁴ 741. 1109. 356. 510, c. ⁵ 700. 1600. 490. 223. ⁶ Cf. ἂν γένοιτο, 6^a. ⁷ 743. 1112. 362, 1. 512. ⁸ 969, b. 1563, 2. 653, 4. 583. ⁹ 755. 1153. 363. 517. ¹⁰ 886. 1352. 583, n. 8. 638, b. ¹¹ 994. 1031. 484. 613, b. ¹² 744. 1126. 366. 509, e. ¹³ 994, 995. 1088. 484-5. 613, b, d. ¹⁴ 611. 891, 1. 308. 493, b. ¹⁵ 609. 900. 500. 458, a. ¹⁶ 898, c. 519, n. 1, cf. first sent. ¹⁷ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. ¹⁸ 770. 1171. 381. 525. ¹⁹ 982. 1588. 661. 586, a. ²⁰ 729, c. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a.

βουλόμενον ἀπιέναι τοῖς¹ οἴκοι ζηλωτὸν ποιήσω ἀπελθεῖν, πολλοὺς δὲ οἶμαι ποιήσειν τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐλίσθαι ἀντὶ τῶν οἴκοι."

Ἐνταῦθα Γαυλίτης παρὼν φυγὰς Σάμιος, πιστὸς δὲ⁵ Κύρῳ, εἶπε, "Καὶ μήν, ὦ Κύρε, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπισχνεῖ νῦν διὰ τὸ² ἐν τοιούτῳ³ εἶναι τοῦ κινδύνου προσιόντος, ἂν δὲ εὖ γένηται τι, οὐ μεμνήσεσθαι σέ φασιν· ἐνιοι δέ, οὐδ' εἰ μεμνήῃ⁴ τε καὶ βούλοιο, δύνασθαι ἂν ἀποδοῦναι ὅσα ὑπισχνεῖ." ἀκούσας ταῦτα⁶ ἔλεξεν ὁ Κύρος, "Ἄλλ' ἔστι μὲν ἡμῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἡ ἀρχὴ ἢ πατρῴα πρὸς μὲν μεσημβρίαν μέχρι οὐ διὰ καύμα οὐ δύνανται οἰκεῖν ἄνθρωποι, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον μέχρι οὐ διὰ χειμῶνα· τὰ δ' ἐν μέσῳ τούτων πάντα σατραπεύουσιν οἱ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι, ἣν δ' ἡμεῖς⁷ νικήσωμεν, ἡμᾶς δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων⁸ ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆσαι. ὥστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω· ὅτι δῶ⁹ ἐκάστῳ τῶν φίλων, ἂν εὖ γένηται, ἀλλὰ μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ἱκανοὺς οἷς δῶ. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέφανον ἐκάστῳ χρυσοῦν δώσω."

Topics for Study. (1) Present purpose. (2) Construction after verbs of *teaching*. (3) Synopsis of *ἀνεσχόμεν*. (4) Meaning of verbals in *-τός*. (5) *μεμνήσκειν*,—class and meaning of present, of perfect middle.

Cyrus questioned; urged not to take part in the battle; number of soldiers and scythe-chariots on each side.

Οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες αὐτοὶ τε ἦσαν πολὺ προθυ-⁸ μότεροι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐξηγγέλλον. εἰσῆσαν δὲ παρ' αὐτὸν οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων τινὲς ἀξιοῦντες εἰδέναι τί σφίσιν⁷ ἔσται, ἐὰν κρατήσωσιν. ὁ

¹ Cf. 991. 1188. 666. 596. ² 958, 959. 1546. 636, 638, last ex. Cf. 575. ³ 730, c. 1088. 355. 507, c. ⁴ 465, a. 722. 227, n. ⁵ 753, b. 1140. 357. 516, a. ⁶ 866, 8. 1358. 577. 471, a. ⁷ 768. 1178. Also 685. 987. 379, 472. 524, a & 197.

9 δὲ ἐμπιμπλὰς ἀπάντων τὴν γνώμην ἀπέπεμπε. παρεκελεύοντο δὲ αὐτῷ,¹ πάντες ὅσοι περ διελέγοντο, μὴ μάχεσθαι,² ἀλλ' ὀπισθεν ἑαυτῶν τάττεσθαι. ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ὠδὲ πῶς ἤρετο τὸν Κῦρον· “Οἶε γάρ³ σοι μαχεῖσθαι, ὦ Κῦρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν;” “Νῆ⁴ Δί’,” ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “εἴπερ⁵ γε Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος ἐστὶ παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός, οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι.”

10 Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἀσπίς⁶ μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχιλίοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κῦρον βαρβάρων δέκα μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι. τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἐλέγοντο εἶναι ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα διακόσια. ἄλλοι⁷ δὲ ἦσαν ἑξακισχιλίοι ἱππεῖς, ὧν Ἀρταγέρσης ἦρχεν· οὗτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἦσαν.

12 Τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες [καὶ στρατηγοὶ⁸ καὶ ἡγεμόνες] τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων ἕκαστος, Ἀβροκόμας, Τισσαφέρνης, Γωβρύας, Ἀρβάκης. τούτων δὲ παρεγένοντο ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνενήκοντα μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα· Ἀβροκόμας δὲ ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης⁹ ἡμέραις¹⁰ πέντε, ἐκ 13 Φοινίκης ἐλαύνων. ταῦτα δὲ ἠγγέλλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες [ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων] παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ ὑστερον ἐλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων¹¹ ταῦτα¹² ἠγγέλλον.

Topics for Study. (1) Use of *σφεῖς*. (2) Some uses of *μή*. (3) Construction after verbs of *thinking*. (4) *νή*. (5) Simple supposition.

¹ 764, 1. 1160. 375. 520. ² 948. 1519. 638. 570. ³ 1050, 4, b. 441, n. 2. 672, a. ⁴ 723. 1066. 344. 532. ⁵ 893. 1390. 602. 647. ⁶ 609. 321. ⁷ 705. 966, 2. 492, n. 2. ⁸ 624, d. 914. 319. ⁹ 749. 1120. 364. 509, b. ¹⁰ 781. 1184. 388. 586, a. ¹¹ 729, e. 1088. 355. 506, a. ¹² 76; 77, b. 48, 2. 43. 35.

March in array; reach a ditch made for defence; traces of the enemy; less caution.

Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγ-¹⁴
 γας τρεῖς συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι¹ παντὶ καὶ τῷ
 Ἑλληνικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ· ᾧτο γὰρ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ
 μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα· κατὰ γὰρ μέσον τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦ-
 τον τάφρος ἦν ὀρυκτὴ βαθεῖα, τὸ μὲν εὖρος ὀργυιαί²
 πέντε, τὸ δὲ βάθος ὀργυιαί τρεῖς. παρετέτατο δὲ ἡ¹⁵
 τάφρος ἄνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπὶ δώδεκα παρασάγγας
 μέχρι τοῦ Μηδίας τείχους.

[Ἐνθα αἱ διώρυχες, ἀπὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ
 ῥέουσιν· εἰσὶ δὲ τέτταρες, τὸ μὲν εὖρος πλεθριαῖαι,
 βαθεῖαι δὲ ἰσχυρῶς, καὶ πλοῖα πλεῖ ἐν αὐταῖς σιταγωγὰ·
 εἰσβάλλουσι δὲ εἰς τὸν Εὐφράτην, διαλείπουσι δ'
 ἐκάστη³ παρασάγγην, γέφυραι δ' ἔπεισιν.]

Ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενὴ μεταξὺ
 τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου ὡς εἴκοσι ποδῶν⁴ τὸ εὖρος·
 ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασιλεὺς ποιεῖ [μέγας] ἀντὶ¹⁶
 ἐρύματος, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κῦρον προσελαύνοντα.
 ταύτην δὴ τὴν πάροδον Κῦρός τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ παρ-
 ἦλθε καὶ ἐγένοντο εἰσω τῆς τάφρου. ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν¹⁷
 τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέσατο βασιλεὺς, ἀλλ' ὑποχωροῦντων
 φανερά ᾗσαν⁵ καὶ ἵππων καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἵχνη πολλά.

Topics for Study. (1) Tigro-Euphrates canals. (2) Partitive apposition.
 (3) Time when, within which.

Ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος Σιλανὸν καλέσας τὸν Ἀμπρακιώτην¹⁸
 μάντιν ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ δαρεικοὺς τρισχιλίους, ὅτι τῇ ἐν-
 δεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης ἡμέρας προθυόμενος εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι⁶

¹ 774. 1189. 399. 525. ² 614. 907. 390. 502. ³ 624, d. 914. 319. ⁴ 729, d. 1085, f. 359 and n. 506. ⁵ 604, b. 899, 2, fine print. 498 and n. 496 (end). ⁶ 628, b. 1477. 683

- “ βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν,¹” Κῦρος δ’ εἶπεν,
 “ Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ² μαχεῖται ταῖς
 ἡμέραις· ἐὰν δ’ ἀληθεύῃς,³ ὑπισχνούμαι σοι δέκα τά-
 λαντα.” τοῦτο τὸ χρυσίον τότε ἀπέδωκεν, ἐπεὶ παρήλθον
 19 αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι. ἐπεὶ δ’ ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ ἐκώλυε⁴
 βασιλεὺς τὸ Κύρου στράτευμα διαβαίνειν, ἔδοξε καὶ
 Κύρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπεγνωκέναι τοῦ⁵ μάχεσθαι.
 ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μάλιν.
 20 τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐπὶ τε τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν
 ἐποιεῖτο καὶ ὀλίγους ἐν τάξει ἔχων πρὸ αὐτοῦ, τὸ⁶
 δὲ πολὺ αὐτῷ⁷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο καὶ τῶν
 ὀπλων τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἁμαξῶν ἤχeto καὶ
 ὑποζυγίων.

Topics for Study. (1) Art of divination, Introd. 83, (4), (5). (2) Accent of perfect middle infinitive and participle. (3) Instances of adverbs formed from the perfect middle participle.

Alarm given that the king is coming; line of battle formed.

- 1 **VIII.** Καὶ ἦδη τε ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσιν καὶ
 πλησίον ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἔνθα ἔμελλε⁸ καταλύειν, ἡνίκα
 Πατηγύας ἀνὴρ Πέρσης τῶν ἀμφὶ Κῦρον πιστῶν προ-
 φαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος ἰδρουντι τῷ ἵππῳ,⁹ καὶ
 εὐθὺς πᾶσιν οἷς ἐνετύγχανεν ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ
 ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι “ βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσ-
 ἔρχεται ὡς εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος.”
 2 Ἐνθα δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν
 οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ πάντες δὲ ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν¹⁰ ἐπιπεσεῖ-
 3 σθαι· Κῦρός τε καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ¹¹ ἄρματος τὸν

¹ 759. 1186. 359. 515. ² 1028. 1388, 2. 431, 3. ³ 898, c. 544, cf. first ex.
⁴ 963. 1549. 643. 572, b. ⁵ 958, 959. 748. 1546, 1117. 639; 369, 1. 575;
509, a. ⁶ 665. 967. 556. ⁷ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁸ 846 and a. 1254. 533, 1.
570, b. ⁹ 774. 1189. 399. 525. ¹⁰ 775, 685. 1179, 987. 394, 479. 525, 197.
¹¹ 658. 949. 447. 551, d.

θώρακα ἐνέδυ καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἐξοπλίζεσθαι καὶ καθίστασθαι εἰς τὴν ἐαυτοῦ τάξιν ἕκαστον.



θώραξ.

*Ενθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ καθί-
 σταντο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὰ δεξιὰ¹ τοῦ
 κέρατος ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ πο-
 ταμῷ, Πρόξενος δὲ ἐχόμενος, οἱ δ'
 ἄλλοι μετὰ τοῦτον, Μένων δὲ [καὶ τὸ
 στράτευμα] τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ.
 Ἑλληνικοῦ. τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἱππεῖς⁵
 μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χιλίους παρὰ Κλέ-
 αρχον ἔστησαν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν πελτα-
 στικόν, ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐώνυμῳ Ἀριαῖός τε ὁ Κύρου ὑπαρχος καὶ
 τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικόν, Κύρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς τούτου ὅσον⁶



μάχαιραι.

ἑξακόσιοι [κατὰ τὸ μέσον], ὀπλισμένοι
 θώραξι μὲν αὐτοὶ καὶ παραμηριδίοις καὶ
 κράνεσι πάντες πλὴν Κύρου· Κύρος δὲ
 ψιλὴν² ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν μάχην
 καθίστατο [λέγεται δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
 Πέρσας ψιλαῖς ταῖς κεφαλαῖς³ ἐν τῷ
 πολέμῳ διακινδυνεύειν]. οἱ δ' ἵπποι πάντες⁷
 [οἱ μετὰ Κύρου] εἶχον καὶ προμετωπίδια
 καὶ προστερνίδια· εἶχον δὲ καὶ μαχαίρας οἱ ἱππεῖς
 Ἑλληνικάς.

Topics for Study. (1) Constructions after μέλλω. (2) Formation of *pure* verbs. (3) The ending -ιδιος. (4) εὐώνυμος, Εὐξείνιος. (5) Persian armor, Introd. 28, 29.

¹ sc. μέρος 621, c. 953. 424. 543. ² 670, a. 919. 453, 1. 552, c. ³ 776, 670, c. 1181. 389; 453, 1. 526, b; 552, d.

The enemy appear ; how drawn up ; scythe-chariot described ; orders to Clearchus.

- 8 Καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὐπω καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμοιοι· ἡνίκα δὲ δειλὴ ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη



PERSIAN FOOT SOLDIERS.

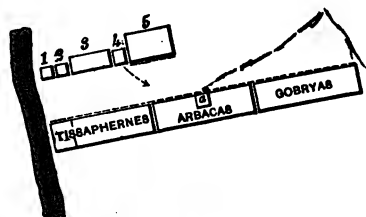
- κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή, χρόνῳ¹ δὲ συχνῶ ὕστερον ὥσπερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολὺ. ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκός τις ἦστραπτε
9 καὶ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο. καὶ ἦσαν ἱππεῖς μὲν λευκοθώρακες ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων· Τισσαφέρνης ἐλέγετο τούτων ἄρχειν· ἐχόμενοι δὲ γερροφόροι, ἐχόμενοι δὲ ὀπλίται σὺν ποδήρεσι ξυλίναις ἀσπίσιν. Αἰγύπτιοι δ' οὗτοι ἐλέγοντο εἶναι· ἄλλοι δ' ἱππεῖς, ἄλλοι τοξόται. πάντες δ' οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων² ἕκαστον τὸ ἔθνος³ ἐπορεύετο.⁴

¹ 781. 1184. 388. 526, a.
⁴ 607 201. 496, 1. Cf. 493, b.

² 753, a. 1140. 357. 519.

³ 624, d. 914. 319.

Πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἄρματα¹ διαλείποντα συχνὸν² ἀπ' ἀλ- 10
λήλων τὰ δὴ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα· εἶχον³ δὲ τὰ



- 1, Paphlagonian cavalry.
- 2, Greek peltasta.
- 3, Greek hoplites under: (1) Clearchus, (2) Proxenus, (3) Menon.
- 4, Probable position of Cyrus and his six hundred cavalry.
- 5, Barbarians under Artaxerxes.
- a, Artaxerxes with the six thousand cavalry.

Broken lines (-----), chariots.

δρέπανα ἐκ τῶν ἀξόνων εἰς
πλάγιον ἀποτεταμένα καὶ
ὑπὸ τοῖς δίφροις εἰς γῆν
βλέποντα, ὡς⁴ διακόπτειν
ὅτῳ ἐντυγχάνοιεν.⁵ ἡ δὲ
γνώμη ἦν ὡς εἰς τὰς τά-
ξεις τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐλῶντα⁶
καὶ διακόψοντα. ὁ⁷ μέντοι 11

Κῦρος εἶπεν ὅτε καλέσας
παρεκελεύετο τοῖς Ἑλλήσι
τὴν κραυγὴν τῶν βαρ-
βάρων ἀνέχεσθαι, ἐψεύσθη
τοῦτο.⁸ οὐ γὰρ κραυγῇ

ἀλλὰ σιγῇ ὡς ἀνυστὸν καὶ ἡσυχῇ ἐν ἰσφ καὶ βραδέως
προσῆσαν.

Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ⁹ Κῦρος παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι 12
τῷ ἑρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ
ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων,
ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἶη.¹⁰ κὰν τοῦτ', ἔφη, νικῶμεν, πάνθ' 13
ἡμῖν¹¹ πεποιήται.¹² ὁρῶν δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος τὸ μέσον στίφος
καὶ ἀκούων Κύρου¹³ ἔξω ὄντα τοῦ [Ἑλληνικοῦ] εὐωνύ-
μου βασιλέα — τοσοῦτον¹⁴ γὰρ πλήθει περιῆν βασιλεὺς
ᾧστε μέσον τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ἔχων τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου ἔξω
ἦν — ἀλλ' ὁμως ὁ Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἠθελεν ἀποσπάσαι
ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλω-

¹ sc. ἦν. 611. 308. 493, b. ² 720. 1062. 338. 538. ³ 604 and b. 899, 2, fine print. 498, n. ⁴ 1054, f. 1456. 595. 566, b. ⁵ 937. 1502. 677. 618, b. ⁶ 974. 1570. 658, n. 591, a. ⁷ 1009. 1080. 318. 491, d. ⁸ 718. 1058. 337. 537. ⁹ 782, a. 1195. 385. 527, c. ¹⁰ 925, b. 1506. 598, n. 625, b. ¹¹ 709. 1288. 380. 524, b. ¹² 848. 1264; also 898, a; 1403. 537; 604, n. ¹³ 750; 742, c. 1108. 365. 509, a. ¹⁴ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540.

θείη ἑκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι¹
ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι.²

Topics for Study. (1) *Katá* in composition. (2) *Material*. (3) Scythechariots, Introd. 31. (4) Accusative absolute. (5) Modes in relative clauses with *definite* antecedent, with *indefinite*. (6) Anacoluthon. (7) Translation of 'to be' with adverbs. (8) Persian mode of attack. Introd. 36.

Omens favorable; watchword passed; charge of the Greeks; flight of the barbarians; pursuit.

- 14 Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα ὁμαλῶς προΐει, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ³ μένον συνετάττετο ἐκ τῶν ἔτι προσιόντων. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος παραλαύνων οὐ πᾶν πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι κατεθεᾶτο ἑκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς
15 φίλους. ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, πελάσας ὡς⁴ συναντήσαι ἤρετο εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι· ὁ δ' ἐπιστήσας εἶπε καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευε πᾶσιν
16 ὅτι καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ καὶ τὰ σφάγια καλὰ. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος, καὶ ἤρετο τίς⁵ ὁ θόρυβος εἷη. ὁ δὲ [Κλέαρχος] εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρέρχεται⁶ δεύτερον ἤδη. καὶ ὅς⁷ ἐθαύμασε τίς παραγγέλλει καὶ ἤρετο ὅτι⁸ εἷη τὸ σύνθημα. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρί-
17 νατο “Ζεὺς σωτὴρ καὶ νίκη.” ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούσας “Ἀλλὰ⁹ δέχομαι τε,” ἔφη, “καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω.” ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χώραν ἀπήλυνε. Dual

Καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια⁹ διειχέτην τὴν
φάλαγγα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἡνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες
18 καὶ ἤρχοντο ἀντίοι¹⁰ ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις.¹¹ ὡς δὲ

¹ 932. 1487. 673. 659, a. ² 885 and b. 1874. 593, 1. 638, c. ³ so. τόπη, 621, c. 953. 424. 543. ⁴ Cf. ὡς, § 10. ⁵ 700. 1012. 490. 223. ⁶ 933. 1487. See Introd. 100. 674. 662. ⁷ 655, a. 1028, 2. 443, 3. 560. ⁸ 1046, 2, b. ⁹ 720. 1062. 338. 538. ¹⁰ 619. 926. 425. 546. ¹¹ 765. 1174. 376 and x. 522.

πορευομένων¹ ἐξεκύναινε τι² τῆς φάλαγγος, τὸ ὑπολει-
 πόμενον ἤρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν· καὶ ἅμα ἐφθέγγαντο πάντες
 οἶον τῷ Ἑγναλίῳ ἐλελίζουσι, καὶ πάντες δὲ ἔθεον.
 [λέγουσι δέ τινες ὡς καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα
 ἰδοῦντες φόβον ποιῶντες τοῖς ἵπποις.³] πρὶν δὲ¹⁹
 τοξεύμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύ-
 γουσι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ
 Ἕλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν
 τάξει ἔπασθαι. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέροντο τὰ⁴ μὲν δι'²⁰
 αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, τὰ⁴ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κενὰ
 ἡνιόχων.⁵ οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ προῖδοιεν,⁶ δίσταντο· ἔστι δ' ὅστις
 καὶ κατελήφθη ὥσπερ ἐν ἵπποδρόμῳ ἐκπλαγείς· καὶ
 οὐδὲν⁷ μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον παθεῖν ἔφασαν, οὐδ' ἄλλος
 δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς⁸
 οὐδέν, πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναι τις ἐλέγετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Xenophon, *Intro.* 111. (2) Relatives intro-
 ducing indirect questions. (3) Account for the superiority of the Greek over
 the Persian soldiers, *Intro.* 20, 53-56. (4) Case after *ἀντίος*, after *κενός*. (5)
 State when an infinitive is in indirect discourse. 945, a. 1495. 632. 577-8. (6)
Omens, *Intro.* 83, (1), (5). (7) Battle array, watchword etc., *Intro.* 99, 100.

*Cyrus with his six hundred cavalry attacks and routs the king's
 center; personal encounter with the king.*

Κῦρος δ' ὁρῶν τοὺς Ἕλληνας νικῶντας⁹ τὸ¹⁰ καθ'²¹
 αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας, ἡδόμενος¹¹ καὶ προσκυνούμενος
 ἤδη ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, οὐδ' ὥς¹² ἐξήχθη διώκειν, ἀλλὰ
 συνεσπειραμένην ἔχων τὴν τῶν σὺν ἑαυτῷ ἑξακοσίων ἱπ-
 πέων τάξιν ἐπεμελεῖτο ὅτι ποιήσει βασιλεύς. καὶ γὰρ
 ᾗδεν αὐτόν¹³ ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος.

¹ 972, a. 1568. 657, n. 1. 590, a. ² sc. μέρος; cf. δεξιὰ, § 4. ³ 767. 1165. 378.
 623. ⁴ 624, d. 914. 319. ⁵ 753, g. 1140. 362, 2. 516, a. ⁶ 914, b. (2). 1431, 2.
 625. 616, b. ⁷ 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ⁸ 1030. 1619. 433. 487. ⁹ 982.
 1588. 661. 586, a. ¹⁰ sc. μέρος, 621, c. 958. 424. 543. ¹¹ 969, e. 1563, 6. 653, 7.
 583. ¹² 120; 138, 8. 632. ¹³ 878. 717-18.

22 καὶ πάντες δ' οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες
τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγοῦνται, νομίζοντες οὕτω καὶ ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ¹
εἶναι, ἣν ἢ ἡ ἰσχύς αὐτῶν ἐκατέρωθεν, καὶ εἴ τι παραγ-
χεῖλαι χρήζοιεν,² ἡμίσει ἄν³ χρόνῳ⁴ αἰσθάνεσθαι τὸ
23 στράτευμα. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς
αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὁμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου
κέρατος. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου
οὐδὲ τοῖς αὐτοῦ τεταγμένοις ἔμπροσθεν, ἐπέκαμπεν ὥς
24 εἰς κύκλωσιν. ἔνθα δὴ Κῦρος δέισας μὴ ὀπισθεν γενό-
μενος κατακόψῃ⁵ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐλαύνει ἀντίος.⁶ καὶ
ἐμβάλων σὺν τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως
τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους,
καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἄρτα-
γέροσιν τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν.

Topics for Study. (1) Τὸ καθ' αὐτοῦ. (2) Cf. 55, 58. (3) Fourth or less vivid form of conditional sentence in indirect discourse. (4) Force of adverbial ending -θεν.

Death of Cyrus

25 Ὡς δ' ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται καὶ οἱ Κύρου
ἑξακόσιοι εἰς⁷ τὸ διώκειν ὀρμήσαντες, πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγοι
ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν, σχεδὸν οἱ ὁμοτράπεζοι καλού-
26 μενοι. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὦν καθορᾷ βασιλέα καὶ τὸ ἀμφ'
ἐκείνον στίφος· καὶ εὐθύς οὐκ ἠνέσχετο,⁸ ἀλλ' εἰπὼν
"Τὸν ἄνδρα ὀρώ" ἵετο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ παῖε κατὰ τὸ στέρ-
νον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος, ὥς φησι Κτησίας ὁ
27 ἰατρός, καὶ ἰᾶσθαι αὐτὸς⁹ τὸ τραῦμά φησι. παίοντα δ'
αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως· καὶ
ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενοι καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ Κῦρος καὶ οἱ ἀμφ'
αὐτοὺς ὑπὲρ ἑατέρου, — ὅποσοι¹⁰ μὲν τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα

¹ Cf. ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ, § 14. ² 900. 1408. 605. 651. ³ 964. (a). 1494. 647. 579. ⁴ 782. 1194. 385. 527, c. ⁵ 887. 1878. 594. 474. ⁶ 619. 926. 425. 546. ⁷ 958. 959. 1546. 636. Cf. 575. ⁸ 361, a. 546. 175, n. 268, c. ⁹ 940, b, and 1st ex. 631. 571. ¹⁰ 1063. 717, 1.

ἀπέθνησκον Κτησίας λέγει· παρ' ἐκείνῳ γὰρ ἦν· Κῦρος δὲ αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε καὶ ὁκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. Ἀρταπάτης δ' ὁ πιστότατος αὐτῷ 28 τῶν σκηπτούχων [θεράπων] λέγεται, ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότες εἶδε Κῦρον, καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου περιπεσεῖν αὐτῷ.¹ καὶ οἱ μὲν φασὶ βασιλέα κελεύσαί τινα ἐπι- 29 σφάξαι αὐτὸν Κύρῳ, οἱ δὲ αὐτὸν ἐπισφάξασθαι σπασάμενον τὸν ἀκινάκην· εἶχε γὰρ χρυσοῦν· καὶ στρεπτὸν δ' ἐφόρει καὶ ψέλια καὶ τᾶλλα ὥσπερ οἱ ἄριστοι Περσῶν· ἐτετίμητο γὰρ ὑπὸ Κῦρου δι' εὐνοίαν τε καὶ πιστότητα.

Topics for Study. (1) The *δημογράφοι*. (2) Augment of *ἀνέχομαι* (3) *στρεπτόν*. See Intro. 27.

Eulogy on Cyrus, early training; boyhood traits.

IX. Κῦρος μὲν οὖν οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὴρ ὢν Περ-
σῶν² τῶν μετὰ Κῦρον τὸν ἀρχαῖον γενομένων βασιλι-
κώτατος τε καὶ ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος, ὡς παρὰ πάντων
ὁμολογεῖται τῶν Κῦρου δοκούντων ἐν πείρᾳ γενέσθαι.
πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὢν ὅτ' ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν 1
τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισί, πάντων πάντα³
ἰσχυρότατος ἐνομίζετο. πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περ- 3
σῶν παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις παιδεύονται·
ἐνθα πολλὴν μὲν σωφροσύνην καταμάθοι⁴ ἂν τις, αἰσχροὺς
δ' οὐδὲν οὐτ' ἀκούσαι οὐτ' ἰδεῖν ἔστι.⁵ θεῶνται δ' οἱ 4
παῖδες καὶ τιμωμένους ὑπὸ βασιλέως καὶ ἀκούουσι,
καὶ ἄλλους ἀτιμαζομένους· ὥστε εὐθύς παῖδες ὄντες
μανθάνουσιν⁶ ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. ἐνθα Κῦρος
αἰδημονέστατος⁷ μὲν πρῶτον τῶν ἡλικιωτῶν ἐδόκει εἶναι,

¹ 775. 1179. 394. 525. ² 720. e. 1088. 355. 506. a. ³ 718. 1058. 337.
537. ⁴ 879. 1327. 563. 476. ⁵ 949. 1517. 637. 1. 574. ⁶ 986. 1592. 2.
661. n. 3. 682. c. ⁷ 940. 927. 631. 571.

τοῖς τε πρεσβυτέροις¹ ^{καὶ} τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ὑποδεεστέρων² μᾶλλον πείθεσθαι, ἔπειτα δὲ φιλιππότατος καὶ τοῖς ἵπποις ἄριστα³ χρῆσθαι.⁴ ἔκρινον⁵ δ' αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων,⁶ τοξικῆς⁷ τε καὶ ἀκοντίσεως, φιλομαθέστατον εἶναι καὶ μελετηρότατον. ἐπεὶ δὲ τῇ ἡλικίᾳ ἔπρεπε, καὶ φιλοθηρότατος ἦν καὶ πρὸς τὰ θηρία μέντοι φιλοκινδυνότατος. καὶ ἄρκτον ποτὲ ἐπιφερομένην οὐκ ἔτρεσεν, ἀλλὰ συμπεσὼν κατεσπάσθη ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου, καὶ τὰ⁸ μὲν ἔπαθεν, ὧν καὶ τὰς ὠτειλὰς εἶχε, τέλος δὲ κατέκανε. καὶ τὸν πρῶτον μέντοι βοηθήσαντα πολλοῖς⁹ μακαριστὸν ἐποίησεν.

Topics for Study. (1) Cyrus the Great, Introd. 7-9. (2) Education among the Persians. Rawlinson, *Fifth Monarchy*, ch. iii. (3) Catalogue the virtues of Cyrus as presented in this chapter. (4) Zeugma.

True to his word; aimed to outdo both friend and enemy; severely punished evil-doers; liberally rewarded the just.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης Λυδίας τε καὶ Φρυγίας τῆς μεγάλης καὶ Καππαδοκίας, στρατηγὸς¹⁰ δὲ καὶ πάντων ἀπεδείχθη οἷς¹¹ καθήκει εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζεσθαι, πρῶτον μὲν ἐπέδειξεν αὐτὸν¹² ὅτι περὶ πλείστου ποιοῖτο,¹³ [εἰ τῷ σπείσαιτο] καὶ εἴ τῷ συνθοῖτο καὶ εἴ τῷ ὑπόσχοιτό τι, μηδαμῶς ψεύδεσθαι. καὶ γὰρ οὖν ἐπίστευον μὲν αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις ἐπιτρεπόμεναι, ἐπίστευον δ' οἱ ἄνδρες. καὶ εἴ¹⁴ τις πολέμιος ἐγένετο, σπείσαμένου Κύρου ἐπίστευε μηδὲν¹⁵ ἂν παρὰ τὰς σπονδὰς παθεῖν. τοιγαροῦν ἐπεὶ Τισσαφέρνει ἐπολέμησε, πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις ἐκούσαι Κύρου

¹ 764, 2. 1159. 376. 520, a. ² 643. 1153. 426, 2. 517. ³ 259. 869. 138. 234. ⁴ 412. 496. 199, 3. 520. ⁵ 602, c. 897, 2. 305. 493, a. ⁶ 753, d. 1142. 351. 516, b. ⁷ 624, d. 914. 319. ⁸ 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ⁹ Cf. τοῖς οἰκοῖ, 74. ¹⁰ 726, b. 1078. 320, 1. 534, b. ¹¹ 764, 2. 1159. 376. 520, a. ¹² 878. 812, b. 717-18. ¹³ 894, 1; 932, 2. 1093; 1497, 2. 609. 673. 647; 659, a. ¹⁴ 894. 2. a. 1285. 602. 647. ¹⁵ Cf. τὰ μὲν, § 6. 1022, 1024. 1611 (end). 431 (first sent.), 564.

ἔλονται ἀντὶ Τισσαφέρνους πλὴν Μιλησίων· οὗτοι δὲ
οἱ οὐκ ἤθελε τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτόν.

καὶ γὰρ ἔργῳ ἐπεδείκνυτο καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποτε 10
προοίτο,¹ ἐπεὶ ἅπαξ φίλος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο.² οὐδ' εἰ ἔτι μὲν
μείους γένοιτο, ἔτι δὲ κάκιον πράξειαν.

Φανερός δ' ἦν καὶ εἴ τις τι ἀγαθὸν³ ἢ κακὸν ποιήσειεν 11
αὐτόν, νικᾶν πειρώμενος·⁴ καὶ εὐχὴν δέ τινες αὐτοῦ
ἐξέφερον ὡς εὐχοίτο τοσούτον χρόνον ζῆν ἔσπε νικῶν⁵
καὶ τοὺς εὖ καὶ τοὺς κακῶς ποιούντας ἀλεξόμενος.⁶ καὶ 12
γὰρ οὖν πλείστοι δὴ αὐτῷ ἐνί⁷ γε ἀνδρὶ τῶν ἐφ' ἡμῶν
ἐπεθύμησαν καὶ χρήματα καὶ πόλεις καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν
σώματα προέσθαι.

Topics for Study. (1) Verbs admitting two nominatives. (2) Con-
dition of the third or more vivid form after a past tense. (3) Περὶ πλείστου
ποιεῖσθαι. (4) Short forms of gen. and dat. of τίς. (5) Synopsis of ἴημι in
2^d act. and mid. (6) Object and cognate accusative. (7) Construction after
φανερὸς ἦν (or ἐστι). (8) The form ζῆν. (9) εἰς or εἰς γε with superlatives.

Οὐ μὲν δὴ οὐδὲ⁸ τοῦτ' ἂν τις εἴποι ὡς τοὺς κακούργους 13
καὶ ἀδίκους εἶα καταγελᾶν, ἀλλὰ ἀφειδέστατα πάντων
ἐτιμωρεῖτο· πολλάκις δ' ἦν ἰδεῖν παρὰ τὰς στειβομένας
ὁδοὺς καὶ ποδῶν⁹ καὶ χειρῶν καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν στερομένους
ἀνθρώπους· ὥστ' ἐν-τῇ Κύρου ἀρχῇ ἐγένετο καὶ Ἑλληνι
καὶ βαρβάρῳ μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντι¹⁰ ἀδεῶς πορεύεσθαι ὅπη
τις ἤθελεν, ἔχοντι ὅτι προχωροίη.¹¹

Τοὺς γε μέντοι ἀγαθοὺς εἰς πόλεμον ὠμολόγητο δια- 14
φερόντως τιμᾶν. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἦν αὐτῷ πόλεμος πρὸς
Πισίδας καὶ Μυσούς· στρατευόμενος οὖν καὶ αὐτὸς εἰς
ταύτας τὰς χώρας οὓς ἑώρα ἐθέλοντας κινδυνεύειν,
τούτους καὶ ἄρχοντας ἐποίει ἧς κατεστρέφετο χώρας,¹²

¹ 900. 1408. 605. 851. ² 935, c. 1499. 675, 3. 662. ³ 725, a. 1073. 340.
536, c. ⁴ 981. 1589. 660. 585. ⁵ 937, a. 1502, 3. 677. 631. ⁶ 969, a. 1563, 3.
653, 3. 583. ⁷ 652, b. ⁸ 1030. 1619. 433. 487. ⁹ 748, a. 1117. 362, n.
¹⁰ 969, d. 1563, 5. 653, 6. 583. ¹¹ 914, b, (2). 1431, 2. 625. 616, b. ¹² 995, a.
1088. 485. 613, d.

9

- 15 ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ ἄλλοις δώροις ἐτίμα· ὥστε φαίνεσθαι τοὺς μὲν ἀγαθοὺς εὐδαιμονεστάτους, τοὺς δὲ κακοὺς δούλους τούτων ἀξίων εἶναι. τοιγαροῦν πολλή ἦν ἀφθονία αὐτῷ τῶν ἐβελόντων κινδυνεύειν, ὅπου τις 16 οἶοιτο Κῦρον αἰσθήσεσθαι. εἷς γε μὴν δικαιοσύνην εἶ τις φανερός γένοιτο¹ ἐπιδείκνυσθαι βουλόμενος, περὶ παντὸς ἐποιεῖτο τούτους πλουσιωτέρας² ζῆν ποιεῖν τῶν ἐκ 17 τοῦ ἀδίκου³ φιλοκερδούντων. καὶ γὰρ οὖν ἄλλα τε πολλὰ δικαίως αὐτῷ⁴ διεχειρίζετο καὶ στρατεύματι ἀληθινῷ ἐχρήσατο. καὶ γὰρ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λσχαγοί, οἱ χρημάτων ἔνεκα πρὸς ἐκείνον ἔπλευσαν, ἔγνωσαν κερδαλεώτερον εἶναι Κύρῳ καλῶς ὑπάρχειν ἢ τὸ κατὰ⁵ μῆνα κέρδος.

Topics for Study. (1) Optative in simple sentences. (2) Parts of *έδα*. (3) Verbs of *depriving*. (4) Augment of *όρδα*. (5) Cf. *ἀληθής* and *ἀληθινός*. (6) Persian criminal code. Rawlinson, *Fifth Monarchy*, ch. iii.

Grateful, free from envy, helpful, of marked liberality.

- 18 Ἀλλὰ μὴν εἴ τις γέ, τι⁶ αὐτῷ⁷ προστάξαντι καλῶς ὑπηρετήσκειν, οὐδενὶ⁸ πώποτε ἀχάριστον εἶασε⁹ τὴν προθυμίαν. τοιγαροῦν κράτιστοι δὴ ὑπηρεταὶ παντὸς ἔργου¹⁰ 19 Κύρῳ ἐλέχθησαν γενέσθαι. εἰ δέ τινα ὀρώη δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου καὶ κατασκευάζοντά τε ἧς ἄρχοι¹¹ χώρας καὶ προσόδους ποιούντα, οὐδένα ἂν¹² πώποτε ἀφείλετο, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ πλείω προσεδίδου· ὥστε καὶ ἡδέως ἐπόνουν καὶ θαρραλέως ἐκτῶντο καὶ ὅσα ἐπέπατό τις ἥκιστα Κῦρον¹³ ἔκρυπτεν· οὐ γὰρ φθονῶν¹⁴ τοῖς φανερώς πλουτοῦσιν¹⁵ ἐφαίνετο, ἀλλὰ πειρώμενος χρήσθαι τοῖς τῶν ἀποκρυπτομένων χρήμασι.

¹ 894, 2. 1898, 2. 610. 651, 2. ² 259, a. 870, 2. ³ 621, a. 988. 424. 543. ⁴ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁵ 666, c. 952, 1. 451, 1. 555, a. ⁶ 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ⁷ 764, 2. 1159. 378. 520, a. ⁸ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁹ 894, 2, a. end. 1898, 2. 610, n. 1. 465. ¹⁰ 729, c. 1085, 3. 350. 506, a. ¹¹ 919, a. 1489. 316. 616, b. ¹² 894, 2, a. 1898, 1296. 610, n. 1. 467, a. ¹³ 724. 1069. 340. 535. ¹⁴ 921. 1588. 660. 585. ¹⁵ 764, 2. 1159. 378. 520, a.

Φίλους γε μὴν ὅσους ποιήσαιο¹ καὶ εὖνους γνοίῃ²⁰
 ὄντας καὶ ἱκανοὺς κρίνειε συνεργοὺς εἶναι ὅτι τυγχάνοι²
 βουλόμενός καταργάζεσθαι, ὁμολογεῖται πρὸς πάντων
 κράτιστος δὴ γενέσθαι θεραπεύειν. καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸ²¹
 τοῦτο³ οὐπερ αὐτὸς ἔνεκα φίλων⁴ ᾤετο δεῖσθαι, ὡς συν-
 εργοὺς ἔχοι, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπειρᾶτο συνεργὸς τοῖς φίλοις⁵
 κράτιστος εἶναι τούτου⁶ ὅτου αἰσθάνοιτο⁷ ἕκαστον
 ἐπιθυμούντα.

Topics for Study. (1) What pure verbs make the future in *δοω*? (2)
 Verbs of concealing. (3) Some verbs and adjectives that take the supplemen-
 tary participle. (4) Case after *ἐπιθυμέω*, *δέομαι*.

Ἄδῳρα δὲ πλείστα μὲν, οἶμαι, εἰς γε ἀνὴρ ἐλάμβανε²²
 διὰ πολλά· ταῦτα δὲ πάντων⁸ δὴ μάλιστα τοῖς φίλοις
 διεδίδου, πρὸς τοὺς τρόπους ἑκάστου σκοπῶν καὶ ὅτου
 μάλιστα ὀρώῃ ἑκάστον δεόμενον. καὶ ὅσα τῷ σώματι⁹
 αὐτοῦ πέμποι τις ἢ ὡς εἰς πόλεμον ἢ ὡς εἰς καλλωπισμόν,
 καὶ περὶ τούτων λέγειν αὐτὸν ἔφασαν ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἑαυτοῦ
 σῶμα οὐκ ἂν δύναιτο τούτοις πᾶσι κοσμηθῆναι, φίλους
 δὲ καλῶς κεκοσμημένους μέγιστον κόσμον ἀνδρὶ νομί-
 ζοι, καὶ τὸ¹⁰ μὲν τὰ¹¹ μεγάλα νικᾶν τοὺς φίλους εὖ²⁴
 ποιούντα οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν, ἐπειδὴ γε καὶ δυνατώτερος
 ἦν· τὸ δὲ τῇ¹² ἐπιμελείᾳ περιεῖναι τῶν φίλων καὶ τῷ
 προθυμείσθαι χαρίζεσθαι, ταῦτα ἔμοιγε μᾶλλον δοκεῖ
 ἀγαστὰ εἶναι. Κύρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεῖς²⁵
 πολλάκις ὅποτε πάνν ἡδὺν λάβοι,¹³ λέγων ὅτι οὐπω δὴ
 πολλοῦ χρόνου¹⁴ τούτου ἡδίοι οἶνω ἐπιτύχοι.¹⁵ τούτον
 οὖν σοὶ¹⁶ ἔπεμψε καὶ δεῖταί σου τήμερον τούτον ἐκπτεῖν

¹ 914, b, (2). 1481, 2. 625. 616, b, and 620. ² 919, a. 1489. 625. 616, b; 618.
³ 626. 1815. 318. 491, d. ⁴ 743. 1112. 356. 512. ⁵ 772, b. 1175. 392, 2.
⁶ 729, c. 1085, 8. 350. 506, a. ⁷ Cf. ποιήσαιο, § 20. ⁸ 729, c. 1088. 355.
⁹ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ¹⁰ 959. 1546. 637. 524. ¹¹ 719, b. 1060.
¹² 336. 540. ¹³ 780. 1182. 390. 527, b. ¹⁴ 914, b, (2). 1481, 2. 625. 616, b; 627.
¹⁵ 759. 1186. 359. 515. ¹⁶ 932, 2. 1487. 673. 659, a. ¹⁷ 119, b. 144. 72, 2.
 20, a.

- 26 σὺν οἷς μάλιστα φιλεῖς. ^Qπολλάκις δὲ χήνας ἡμιβρώτους ἔπεμπε καὶ ἄρτων ἡμίσεα καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, ἐπιλέγειν κελεύων τὸν φέροντα, Τούτοις¹ ἦσθη Κῦρος· βούλεται
 27 οὖν καὶ σὲ τούτων² γεύσασθαι. ὅπου δὲ χιλὸς σπάνιος πάνν εἷη, αὐτὸς δὲ δύναιτο παρασκευάσασθαι διὰ τὸ πολλοὺς ἔχειν ὑπηρέτας καὶ διὰ τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν, διαπέμπων ἐκέλευε τοὺς φίλους τοῖς τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώματα ἄγουσιν ἵπποις ἐμβάλλειν τούτον τὸν χιλόν, ὡς μὴ πεινῶντες τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ φίλους ἄγωσιν.

Topics for Study. (1) Uses of the optative mode. (2) Three uses of ἄν. (3) Adverbs made from μέγας. (4) Mode in conditional relative clause after a past tense.

Publicly honors his friends; proof of popularity and good judgment.

- 28 Εἰ δὲ δὴ ποτε πορεύοιτο³ καὶ πλείστοι μέλλοιεν ὀψεσθαι,⁴ προσκαλῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο, ὡς δηλοῖη οὗς τιμᾶ. ὥστε ἐγὼ μὲν γε ἐξ ὧν ἀκούω οὐδένα κρίνω ὑπὸ πλείονων πεφιλῆσθαι οὔτε Ἑλλήνων οὔτε
 29 βαρβάρων. τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου καὶ τόδε. παρὰ μὲν Κύρου δούλου ὄντος⁵ οὐδεὶς ἀπῆει πρὸς βασιλέα, πλὴν Ὀρόντας ἐπεχείρησε· καὶ οὗτος δὴ ὃν ᾤετο πιστόν οἱ⁶ εἶναι ταχὺ αὐτὸν ἦρε Κύρῳ φίλτερόν ἢ ἑαυτῷ· παρὰ δὲ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κῦρον ἀπῆλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοις ἐγένοντο, καὶ οὗτοι μέντοι οἱ μάλιστα ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἀγαπώμενοι, νομίζοντες παρὰ Κύρῳ ὄντες,⁷ ἀγαθοὶ ἀξιοτέρας ἂν τιμῆς⁸ τυγχάνειν⁹ ἢ παρὰ βασιλεῖ.
 30 μέγα δὲ τεκμήριον καὶ τὸ¹⁰ ἐν τῇ τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου αὐτοῦ γενόμενον¹⁰ ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς ἦν ἀγαθὸς καὶ κρίνεσθαι ὀρθῶς

¹ 778. 1161. 391. 526. a. ² 742. 1102. 356. 511. ³ 894. b. 2. 1898. 2. 610. 651. 2. ⁴ 646. 1254. 533. 570. b. ⁵ 969. c. 1563. 6. 653. 7. 533. ⁶ 685. 987. 472. 197. ⁷ = εἰ εἶπαν. 902. 1413. 614. 583. ⁸ 739. 1099. 356. 510. d. ⁹ 964. 900. 1494. 1405. 647. 579. ¹⁰ 966. 1560. 650. 1. 582.

ἐδύνατο τοὺς πίστούς καὶ εὐνοὺς καὶ βεβαίους. ἀπο- 31
 θνήσκοντος γὰρ αὐτοῦ πάντες οἱ περὶ αὐτὸν φίλοι καὶ
 συντράπεζοι ἀπέθανον μαχόμενοι [ὑπὲρ Κύρου] πλὴν
 Ἀριαίου· οὗτος δὲ τεταγμένος¹ ἐτύγγχανεν ἐπὶ τῷ
εὐωνύμῳ τοῦ ἱππικοῦ ἄρχων· ὡς δ' ᾔσθητο Κύρον
πεπτωκότα,² ἔφυγεν ἔχων καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν οὗ
 ἡγήετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Position and force of γέ. (2) Origin of the name Ἑλλάς. (3) Difference between τέλος and τελευτή. (4) Origin of βέβαιος.

The king falls upon and plunders the camp of Cyrus; while the Greeks halting deliberate, Tissaphernes and the king joining forces return to the attack.

X. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ ἡ¹
 χεὶρ ἡ δεξιὰ. βασιλεὺς δὲ [καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ] διώκων²
 εἰσπίπτει³ εἰς τὸ Κύρειον στρατόπεδον· καὶ οἱ μὲν μετὰ
 Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἴστανται ἀλλὰ φεύγουσι διὰ τοῦ αὐτῶν
 στρατοπέδου εἰς τὸν σταθμὸν ἔνθεν ὥρμητο· τέτταρες
 δ' ἐλέγοντο παρασάγγαι εἶναι τῆς ὁδοῦ.⁴ βασιλεὺς δὲ 2
 καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ τά τε ἄλλα πολλὰ διαρπάζουσι, καὶ
 τὴν Φωκαΐδα τὴν Κύρου παλλακίδα τὴν σοφὴν καὶ καλὴν
 λεγομένην εἶναι λαμβάνει. ἡ δὲ Μιλησία [ἦν νεωτέρα 3
 ἡ] ληφθεῖσα ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα ἐκφεύγει γυμνὴ
 πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, οἱ ἔτυχον ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις ὅπλα
 ἔχοντες καὶ ἀντιταχθέντες πολλοὺς μὲν τῶν ἀρπαζόντων
 ἀπέκτειναν, οἱ δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον· οὐ μὴν ἐφυγόν
 γε, ἀλλὰ καὶ ταύτην ἔσωσαν καὶ τὰλλα ὅποσα ἐντὸς
 αὐτῶν καὶ χρήματα⁵ καὶ ἄνθρωποι⁶ ἐγένοντο πάντα
 ἔσωσαν.

¹ 984. 1586. 660, n. 535, a. ² 982. 1588. 661. 536, a. ³ 607. 901. 496, l. 490, v. ⁴ 732. 352, l. 508. ⁵ 624, a. 911. 319. 508.

- 4 Ἐνταῦθα διέσχον ἀλλήλων¹ βασιλεὺς τε καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, οἱ μὲν διώκοντες τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς [ὡς πάντα νικῶντες²], οἱ δ' ἀρπάζοντες ὡς ἤδη πάντα νικῶντες.

Topics for Study. (1) Verbs of the iota class. (2) Inflection of imperfect and aorist indicative of *κτείνω*.

- 5 Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσθοντο οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις εἶη,³ βασιλεὺς δ' αὖ ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶν⁴ τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν οἴχονται⁵ διώκοντες, ἔνθα δὴ βασιλεὺς μὲν ἀθροίζει τε τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ συντάσσεται, ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλευέτο Πρόξενον καλέσας, πλησιαίτατος γὰρ ἦν, εἰ πέμποιεν⁶ τινας ἢ πάντες ἴοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀρήξοντες.⁷
- 6 Ἐν τούτῳ καὶ βασιλεὺς δῆλος ἦν προσιῶν πάλιν ὡς ἐδόκει ὀπίσθεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες στραφέντες⁸ παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ταύτῃ⁹ προσιόντος¹⁰ καὶ δεξόμενοι, ὁ δὲ [βασιλεὺς] ταύτῃ μὲν οὐκ ἤγεν, ἦ δὲ παρήλθεν ἔξω τοῦ εὐωνύμου κέρατος ταύτῃ καὶ ἀπήγεν, ἀναλαβὼν καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ [κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας] αὐτομολήσαντας καὶ Τισσαφέρνην καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ. ὁ γὰρ Τισσαφέρνης ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ συνόδῳ οὐκ ἔφυγεν, ἀλλὰ διήλασε παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας πελταστάς· διελαύνων δὲ κατέκανε μὲν οὐδένα, διαστάντες δ' οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔπαιον καὶ ἠκόντιζον αὐτούς. Ἐπισθένης δὲ Ἀμφιπολίτης ἦρχε τῶν πελταστῶν καὶ ἐλέγετο φρόνιμος γενέσθαι. τὸ δ' οὖν Τισσαφέρνης ὡς μείον ἔχων ἀπηλλάγη, πάλιν μὲν οὐκ ἀναστρέφει, εἰς δὲ τὸ στρατό-

¹ 748. 1117. 362, 1. 509, a. ² 827. Cf. 1256. 521. 454, f. ³ 932, 2; 933, last ex. 1498. 673-4. 659, a. ⁴ 932, 2 and b (2). 1490. 673 (end). 661. ⁵ 969, c. 1568, 4. 653, 5. 535, b. ⁶ Introd. 81. ⁷ 622. 1181. 424. 545. ⁸ 972, a. 1568. 657, n 1. 590, a.

βασιλέα, πεζοὶ μὲν οὐκέτι, τῶν δὲ ἵππέων¹ ὁ λόφος ἐνεπλήσθη, ὥστε (τὸ ποιοῦμενον μὴ γιγνώσκειν. καὶ τὸ βασιλεῖον σημείον ὁρᾶν ἔφασαν αἰτόν τινα χρυσοῦν ἐπὶ



πέλται.

- 13 πέλτη [ἐπὶ ξύλῳ] ἀνατεταμένον. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἐνταῦθ' ἐχώρουν οἱ Ἕλληνες, λείπουσιν δὴ καὶ τὸν λόφον οἱ ἵππεῖς· οὐ μὴν ἔτι ἀθρόοι ἀλλ' ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν ἐψιλοῦτο δ' ὁ λόφος τῶν ἵππέων·¹ τέλος δὲ καὶ πάντες ἀπεχώρησαν.

Topics for Study. (1) Modes after verbs of *fearing*. (2) ἔστησα, ἔστην, difference in meaning. (3) Did the Persians use military standards?

- 14 Ὁ οὖν Κλεάρχος οὐκ ἀνεβίβαζεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, ἀλλ' ὑπ' αὐτὸν στήσας τὸ στράτευμα πέμπει Λύκιον τὸν Συρακόσιον καὶ ἄλλον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον καὶ κελεύει κατι-
15 δόντας τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου τί ἐστὶν ἀπαγγεῖλαι. καὶ ὁ Λύκιος ἤλασέ τε καὶ ἰδὼν ἀπαγγέλλει ὅτι φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος. σχεδὸν δ' ὅτε ταῦτα ἦν καὶ ἥλιος ἐδύετο.
16 Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ θέμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἀνεπαύοντο· καὶ ἅμα μὲν ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος φαίνοιτο² οὐδ' ἄλλος ἀπ' αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς παρείη· οὐ γὰρ ᾗδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα, ἀλλ' εἵκαζον ἢ διώ-
17 κοντα οἷχεσθαι ἢ καταληψόμενον τι προεληλακέναι· καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ αὐτοῦ μέιναντες τὰ σκευοφόρα

ἐνταῦθα ἄγοντο ἢ ἄπιοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἀμφὶ δορπηστὸν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. ταύτης μὲν τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο. 18 καταλαμβάνουσι δὲ τῶν τε ἄλλων χρημάτων τὰ πλείστα διηρπασμένα καὶ εἴ τι σιτίον ἢ ποτὸν ἦν, καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας μεστὰς ἀλεύρων καὶ οἴνου, ᾧ παρεσκευάσατο Κῦρος, ἵνα εἴ ποτε σφοδρὰ τὸ στράτευμα λάβοι ἔνδεια, διαδοίῃ¹ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν — ἦσαν δ' αὖται τετρακόσιαι [ὡς ἐλέγοντο] ἄμαξαι — καὶ ταύτας τότε οἱ σὺν βασιλεῖ διήρπασαν. ὥστε ἄδειπνοι ἦσαν οἱ πλείστοι τῶν Ἑλλή- 19 νων· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ ἀνάριστοι· πρὶν² γὰρ δὴ καταλῦσαι { τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἄριστον βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα³ οὕτω διεγέγοντο.

Topics for Study. (1) Class of ἐλαύνω. (2) Attic reduplication. (3) Idiom for 'they know that he is dead.' (4) Greek meals.

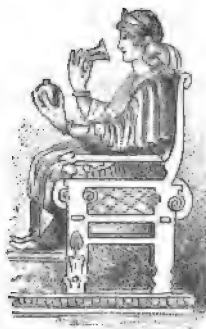
¹ 937. 1508. 677. 668. ² Cf. π. δῆλον εἶναι, 1.4¹². ³ 712, c. 493, 2. 530, b.

ΛΟΓΟΣ Β.

ΚΑΤΑΒΑΣΙΣ.

Recapitulation; the Greeks learn of the death of Cyrus; offer the throne to Ariaeus; kill their oxen for food.

1



2

Ι. [Ὡς μὲν οὖν ἠθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ὅτε ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐστρατεύετο, καὶ ὅσα ἐν τῇ ἀνόδῳ ἐπράχθη καὶ ὡς ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο καὶ ὡς Κύρος ἐτελεύτησε καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐλθόντες οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐκοιμήθησαν οἰόμενοι τὰ πάντα¹ νικᾶν² καὶ Κύρον ζῆν, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδηλωται.]

3

Ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ συνελθόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι Κύρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέμποι³ σημανοῦντα ὅτι χρὴ ποιεῖν οὔτε αὐτὸς φαίνοιτο. ἔδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς συνσκευασαμένοις ἅ εἶχον καὶ ἐξοπλισαμένοις προϊέναι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν ἕως Κύρῳ συμμιξείαν.⁴ ἤδη δὲ ἐν ὁρμῇ ὄντων⁵ ἅμα ἡλίῳ ἀνέχοντι ἦλθε Προκλῆς ὁ Τευθρανίας ἄρχων, γεγωνὼς ἀπὸ Δαμαράτου τοῦ Λάκωνος, καὶ Γλοῦς ὁ Ταμῶ. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κύρος μὲν τέθνηκεν,⁶ Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἴη⁷ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων βαρβάρων ὄθεν τῇ προτεραιᾷ ὤρμητο, καὶ

¹ 719, b. 1060. 336. 510. ² 946. 940. 1522, 895, 2. 630. 571. ³ 935, b. 1506. 598, n. 624, b. ⁴ 937, a. 1502, 3. 677. 631. ⁵ 972, a. 1568. 657, n. 1. 590, a. ⁶ 933, last ex. 1498. 674. 659. ⁷ 932, 2. 1487. 673. 659, a.

λέγοι ὅτι ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν περιμενοῖεν αὐτούς, εἰ μέλλοιεν¹ ἥκειν, τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ ἀπιέναι φαίη² ἐπὶ Ἰωνίας, ὅθεν περ ἦλθε.

Topics for Study. (1) Mode in causal clauses in indirect discourse. (2) *At daybreak, at sunset, on the next day*, how expressed?

Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες⁴ πυνθανόμενοι βαρέως ἔφερον. Κλέαρχος δὲ τάδε εἶπεν. “Ἀλλ’ ὦφελε³ μὲν Κύρος ζῆν· ἐπεὶ δὲ τετελεύτηκεν, ἀπαγγέλλετε Ἀριαίφ ὅτι ἡμεῖς νικῶμέν τε βασιλέα καὶ ὡς ὁράτε οὐδεὶς ἐτι ἡμῖν μάχεται, καὶ εἰ⁴ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἦλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλέα, ἐπαγγελόμεθα δὲ Ἀριαίφ, εἰ ἐνθάδε ἔλθῃ, εἰς τὸν θρόνον τὸν βασιλείου καθιεῖν⁵ αὐτόν· τῶν⁶ γὰρ μάχῃ νικῶντων καὶ τὸ⁷ ἄρχειν ἐστί.”

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀποστέλλει τοὺς ἀγγέλους καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς⁵ Χειρίσοφον τὸν Λάκωνα καὶ Μένωνα τὸν Θετταλόν· καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς Μένων ἐβούλετο· ἦν γὰρ φίλος καὶ ξένος Ἀριαίου. οἱ μὲν ὥχοντο, Κλέαρχος δὲ περιέμενε· τὸ⁶ δὲ στρατεύμα ἐπορίζετο σῖτον ὅπως ἐδύνατο ἐκ τῶν ὑποζυγίων κόπτοντες τοὺς βοῦς καὶ ὄνους· ξύλοις⁸ δὲ ἐχρῶντο μικρὸν⁹ προϊόντες ἀπὸ τῆς φάλαγγος οὗ¹⁰ ἡ μάχῃ ἐγένετο τοῖς τε οἰστοῖς¹¹ πολλοῖς οὖσιν, οὓς ἠνάγκαζον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐκβάλλειν τοὺς αὐτομολοῦντας παρὰ βασιλέως, καὶ τοῖς γέρροις¹¹ καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι ταῖς ξυλίναις ταῖς Αἰγυπτίαις· πολλαὶ δὲ καὶ πέλται καὶ ἄμαξαι ἦσαν φέρεσθαι¹² ἔρημοι οὖσαι· οἷς πᾶσι χρώμενοι κρέα¹³ ἔψοντες¹⁴ ἥσθιον ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν.

Topics for Study. (1) Unattainable wish. (2) Supposition contrary to fact. (3) Appositive with *χρόμααι*. (4) Infinitive denoting purpose.

¹ 898, 932; 2. 1890, 1497, 2. 604. 650. ² 946, b. 1528. 669. 658. ³ 871, a. 1512. 588. 470, b. ⁴ 895. 1397. 606. 649. ⁵ 425. 685, 3. 215. 546. ⁶ 732, c. 1094, 1. 348. 1. 508. ⁷ 959. 1542. 636-7. 574. ⁸ 623, 595, b. 916. 320 (cf. last ex.). 547 (cf. last ex.). ⁹ 720. 1062. 338. 538. ¹⁰ 760, a. 1187. 358 (end). 615 (end). ¹¹ 777. 1188. 387, n. ¹² 951. 1532. 592. 565 and a. ¹³ 191. 237. 106 (cf. γέρας). 124. ¹⁴ 969, a. 1568, 3. 653, 2. 653 (note second paragraph).

The king demands the surrender of the Greeks; they reply with courage and moderation.

- 7 Καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν περὶ πλήθουσιν ἀγορὰν καὶ ἔρχονται
παρὰ βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους κήρυκες οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι
βάρβαροι, ἦν δ' αὐτῶν Φαλίνος εἰς Ἑλλήν, ὃς ἐτύγχανε
παρὰ Τισσαφέρνει ὦν καὶ ἐντίμως ἔχων· καὶ γὰρ
προσεποιεῖτο ἐπιστήμων εἶναι τῶν¹ ἀμφὶ τάξεις τε
8 καὶ ὀπλομαχίαν. οὗτοι δὲ προσελθόντες καὶ καλέ-
σαντες τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἄρχοντας λέγουσιν ὅτι
βασιλεὺς κελεύει τοὺς Ἑλληνας, ἐπεὶ νικῶν τυγχάνει
καὶ Κύρον ἀπέκτονε, παραδόντας τὰ ὅπλα ἰόντας ἐπὶ
τὰς βασιλέως θύρας εὐρίσκεσθαι αὐ² τι δύνωνται
ἀγαθόν.
- 9 Ταῦτα μὲν εἶπον· οἱ βασιλέως κήρυκες· οἱ δὲ Ἑλ-
ληνες βαρέως μὲν ἤκουσαν, ὅμως δὲ Κλέαρχος τοσοῦτον
εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ τῶν νικῶντων³ εἴη τὰ ὅπλα παραδιδόναι·
“ἀλλ’,” ἔφη, “ὑμεῖς μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, τοῦ-
τοις ἀποκρίνασθε ὅτι κάλλιστόν τε καὶ ἄριστον
ἔχετε· ἐγὼ δὲ αὐτίκα ἤξω.” ἐκάλεσε γὰρ τις αὐτὸν
τῶν ὑπηρετῶν, ὅπως ἴδοι τὰ ἱερὰ ἐξηρημένα· ἔτυχε γὰρ
θυόμενος.
- 10 Ἐνθα δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ἀρκὰς πρεσβύτατος
ὦν ὅτι πρόσθεν⁴ αὐτὸν ἀποθάνοιεν ἢ τὰ ὅπλα παραδοῖεν·
Πρόξενος δὲ ὁ Θηβαῖος, “Ἀλλ’ ἐγώ,” ἔφη, “ὦ Φαλίνε,
θαυμάζω πόττερα ὡς κρατῶν βασιλεὺς αἰτεῖ τὰ ὅπλα ἢ
ὡς διὰ φιλίαν δῶρα.⁵ εἰ μὲν γὰρ ὡς κρατῶν, τί δεῖ
αὐτὸν αἰτεῖν καὶ οὐ λαβεῖν ἐλθόντα; εἰ δὲ πείσας⁶

¹ 753, d; 621, b. 1142. 351. 424. 516, b; 424, cf. 507, b. ² 898. 1403. 604.
650. ³ Cf. same, § 4 end. ⁴ = πρην, 921, b; 924. 1474, 1436. 627 and n. 644, c.
⁵ 623; 595, b. 916. 390. 547. ⁶ 969, a. 1563, 3. 653, 2. 583.

βούλεται¹ λαβεῖν, λεγέτω τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις, εἰὰν αὐτῷ ταῦτα² χαρίσωνται.”

Topics for Study. (1) The office of herald, Introd. 92. (2) Which participles in this passage express the causal and which the conditional relation? (3) The imperative in the conclusion of conditional sentences.

Πρὸς ταῦτα Φαλῖνος εἶπε, “Βασιλεὺς νικᾶν ἡγείται, ὡς ἐπεὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτονε. τίς γὰρ αὐτῷ³ ἔτι τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀντιποιεῖται; νομίζει δὲ καὶ ὑμᾶς ἑαυτοῦ⁴ εἶναι, ἔχων⁵ ἐν μέσῃ τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρα καὶ ποταμῶν ἐντὸς ἀδιαβάτων καὶ πλήθος ἀνθρώπων ἐφ’ ὑμᾶς δυνάμενος ἀγαγεῖν ὅσον οὐδ’ εἰ⁶ παρέχοι⁶ ὑμῖν δύναισθε ἂν ἀποκτεῖναι.”

Μετὰ τοῦτον Θεόπομπος Ἀθηναῖος εἶπεν, “ὦ Φαλῖνε, ¹² νῦν, ὡς σὺ ὀράς, ἡμῖν οὐδὲν ἔστιν ἀγαθὸν ἄλλο εἰ μὴ ὄπλα καὶ ἀρετὴ. ὄπλα μὲν οὖν ἔχοντες⁷ οἴομεθα ἂν⁸ καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ χρῆσθαι, παραδόντες δ’ ἂν ταῦτα καὶ τῶν σωμάτων στερηθῆναι. μὴ⁹ οὖν οἶου τὰ μόνα ἀγαθὰ ἡμῖν ὄντα ὑμῖν παραδώσειν, ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς καὶ περὶ τῶν ὑμετέρων ἀγαθῶν μαχοῦμεθα.” ἀκού- ¹³ σας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Φαλῖνος ἐγέλασε καὶ εἶπεν, “Ἀλλὰ φιλοσόφῳ¹⁰ μὲν ἔοικας, ὦ νεανίσκε, καὶ λέγεις οὐκ ἀχάρ- ριτα· ἴσθι μέντοι ἀνόητος ὢν,¹¹ εἰ οἶε τὴν ὑμετέραν ἀρετὴν περιγενέσθαι¹² ἂν τῆς βασιλέως δυνάμεως.” ¹³ ἄλλους δὲ τινες ἔφασαν λέγειν ὑπομαλακισμένους ὡς ¹⁴ καὶ Κύρῳ πιστοὶ ἐγένοντο καὶ βασιλεῖ ἂν πολλοῦ ἀξιοὶ γένοιτο, εἰ βούλοιο¹⁴ φίλος γενέσθαι· καὶ εἴτε ἄλλο ¹⁵

¹ 393. 1390. 602. 347. ² 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ³ 772. 1175. 392. 1. 525. ⁴ 732, a. 1094, 1. 348, 1. 508, a. ⁵ 969, b. 1563, 2. 653, 4. 583. ⁶ 900. 1408. 605. 651. ⁷ 902. 1413. 614. 583. ⁸ 964, 900. 1808, 1408. 647, 605. 579, 651. ⁹ 1019. 1610. 431, 1. 486. ¹⁰ 773. 1175. 392, 1. 525. ¹¹ 982, 986. 1548. 661. Cf. 660, n. 586-7. ¹² 964 (a). 1494, 1327. 647. 579. ¹³ 749. 1120. 364. 509, b. ¹⁴ 900. 1408. 605. 651. ¹⁵ 716, b. 1183. Cf. τί, 1.3. 334. 536, b.

τι θέλοι χρῆσθαι εἴτ' ἔπ' Αἴγυπτον στρατεύειν, συγκατα-
στρέψαιντ' ἂν αὐτῷ.

Topics for Study. (1) Construction after ἀντιποιέομαι. (2) Meaning of Θεόπομπος. (3) Modes of abridging conditional clauses. (4) How translate 'what' in the sentence, 'For what will he use us?'

Clearchus consults with Phalinx.

- 15 Ἐν¹ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ἦκε, καὶ ἡρώτησεν εἰ² ἤδη
ἀποκεκριμένοι εἶεν.³ Φαλῖνος δὲ ὑπολαβὼν εἶπεν, "Οὔτοι
μέν, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἄλλος⁴ ἄλλα λέγει.⁵ σὺ δ' ἡμῖν εἰπέ τί
16 λέγεις." ὁ δ' εἶπεν, "Ἐγὼ σε, ὦ Φαλῖνε, ἄσμενος⁶
ἑώρακα, οἶμαι δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες· σύ τε γὰρ Ἑλλήν
εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς τοσοῦτοι ὄντες ὅσους σὺ ὀράς· ἐν τοιούτοις
δὲ ὄντες πράγμασι συμβουλευόμεθά σοι τί χρή ποιεῖν
17 περὶ ὧν λέγεις. σὺ οὖν πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν
ὅτι σοι δοκεῖ κάλλιστον καὶ ἄριστον εἶναι, καὶ ὃ σοι
τιμὴν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα⁷ χρόνον ἀεὶ λεγόμενον, ὅτι
Φαλῖνός ποτε πεμφθεὶς παρὰ βασιλέως κελεύσων⁸ τοὺς
Ἑλλήνας τὰ ὅπλα παραδοῦναι συμβουλευομένοις συνε-
βούλευσεν αὐτοῖς τάδε.⁹ οἶσθα δὲ ὅτι ἀνάγκη λέγεσθαι
ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἃ ἂν συμβουλευέσῃς."
- 18 Ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ταῦτα ὑπήγετο βουλόμενος καὶ αὐτὸν
τὸν παρὰ βασιλέως πρεσβεύοντα συμβουλευῆσαι μὴ
παραδοῦναι τὰ ὅπλα, ὅπως εὐέλπιδες μᾶλλον¹⁰ εἶεν οἱ
Ἑλληνες. Φαλῖνος δὲ ὑποστρέψας παρὰ τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ
19 εἶπεν, "Ἐγὼ, εἰ μὲν τῶν¹¹ μυρίων ἐλπίδων μία τις¹²
ὑμῖν ἐστι σωθῆναι¹³ πολεμοῦντας¹⁴ βασιλεῖ, συμβου-
λεύω μὴ παραδιδόναι τὰ ὅπλα· εἰ δέ τοι μηδεμία

¹ Cf. 1.5¹⁵. ² 930; 932, 2. 1605, 1487. 578. 655. ³ 465. 788. 227. 300, b. 4624, d. 914. 319. ⁴ 607. 901. 496, 1. 598, c. ⁵ 619. 926. 425. 546. ⁶ 666, a. 952. 451. 1. 555, a. ⁷ 969, c. 1563, 4. 653. 5. 583. ⁸ 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. 10 256. 371. 135. 180. ⁹ 664, c. 948. 445. 551, c. ¹⁰ sc. ἐλπίς, 621, d. 982, 2. 424. 543. ¹¹ 952. 1526. 641. 665. ¹² 941. 928, 1. 631, 1. 571, a.

σωτηρίας ἐστὶν ἐλπίς ἄκοντος¹ βασιλέως, συμβουλεύω σῶζεσθαι ὑμῖν ὅπη δυνατόν.”

Topics for Study. (1) *ὅπη* in composition. (2) Imperatives that accent the final -έ. (3) Use of ἄσμενος. (4) Comparison by μάλλον. (5) Nouns followed by infinitive. (6) ἄκων, ἐκόν in genitive absolute.

Κλέαρχος δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα εἶπεν, “Ἀλλὰ² ταῦτα μὲν 20
δὴ σὺ λέγεις· παρ’ ἡμῶν δὲ ἀπάγγελλε τάδε ὅτι ἡμεῖς
οἰόμεθα, εἰ μὲν δέοι βασιλεῖ φίλους εἶναι, πλείονος ἂν
ἄξιοι εἶναι φίλοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα ἢ παραδόντες ἄλλῳ,
εἰ³ δὲ δέοι πολεμεῖν, ἄμεινον ἂν πολεμεῖν ἔχοντες⁴
τὰ ὅπλα ἢ ἄλλῳ παραδόντες.” ὁ δὲ Φαλῖνος εἶπε, 21
“Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ἀπαγγελοῦμεν· ἀλλὰ καὶ τάδε ὑμῖν
εἰπεῖν ἐκέλευσε βασιλεὺς ὅτι μένουσι⁴ μὲν ὑμῖν αὐτοῦ
σπονδαὶ εἴησαν, προῖοῦσι δὲ καὶ ἀπιούσι πόλεμος.
εἶπατε οὖν καὶ περὶ τούτου πότερα μενεῖτε καὶ σπονδαί
εἰσιν ἢ ὡς πολέμου⁵ ὄντος παρ’ ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελῶ.”
Κλέαρχος δ’ ἔλεξεν, “Ἀπάγγελλε τοίνυν καὶ περὶ τούτου 22
ὅτι καὶ ἡμῖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ ἄπερ καὶ βασιλεῖ.” “Τί οὖν
ταῦτά ἐστιν;” εἶφη ὁ Φαλῖνος. ἀπεκρίνατο Κλέαρχος,
“Ἦν μὲν μένωμεν, σπονδαί, ἀπιούσι δὲ καὶ προῖοῦσι
πόλεμος.” ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἠρώτησε, “Σπονδὰς ἢ πόλεμον 23
ἀπαγγελῶ;” Κλέαρχος δὲ ταῦτα πάλιν ἀπεκρίνατο,
“Σπονδαὶ μὲν μένουσιν, ἀπιούσι δὲ καὶ προῖοῦσι πόλε-
μος.” ὅτι δὲ ποιήσοι⁶ οὐ διεσήμνηε.

Topics for Study. (1) The form εἶπατε. (2) Difference between ταῦτα and ταῦτά. (3) Future optative.

¹ 972, b. 1152. 657. 589 and a. ² Cf. 1.8¹⁷, § 4. ³ 900. 1408. 605. 651.
⁴ 902. 1418; so μένουσι (dat. pl.), προῖοῦσι, ἀπιούσι. 614. ⁵ 970, 978. 1598, 2. 657.
661, x. 4. 589, 593, c. ⁶ 855, a. 1287. 548. 659, a.

Ariæus refuses the crown ; by order of Clearchus, who by tacit consent assumes command, the Greeks join Ariæus and exchange pledges.

- 1 **Π** Φαλίνοσ μὲν δὴ ὥχετο καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. οἱ δὲ παρὰ Ἀριαίου ἦκον Προκλῆς καὶ Χειρίσοφος· Μένων δὲ αὐτοῦ¹ ἔμενε παρὰ Ἀριαίῳ· οὗτοι δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι πολλοὺς φαίη² Ἀριαῖος εἶναι Πέρσας· ἐαυτοῦ βελτίους, οὓς οὐκ ἂν ἀνασχέσθαι³ αὐτοῦ⁴ βασιλεύοντος· ἀλλ' εἰ βούλεσθε συναπιῖναι, ἤκειν ἤδη κελεύει τῆς νυκτός.⁵
2 εἰ δὲ μή, αὐριον πρῶ ἀπιῖναι φησίν. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν, “ Ἀλλ' οὕτω χρὴ ποιεῖν· ἐὰν μὲν ἤκωμεν, ὥσπερ

λέγετε· εἰ⁶ δὲ μή, πράττετε ὅποιον ἂν τι ὑμῖν⁷ οἴησθε μάλιστα συμφέρειν.” ὅτι δὲ ποιήσοι⁸ οὐδὲ τούτοις εἶπε.



INSPECTING THE ENTRAILS.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἤδη ἡλίου δύνοντος συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἔλεξε τοιάδε. “ Ἐμοί, ὦ ἄνδρες, θυομένῳ ἰέναι⁹ ἐπὶ βασιλέα οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ

ιερά. καὶ εἰκότως ἄρα οὐκ ἐγίγνετο· ὥς γὰρ ἐγὼ νῦν πυνθάνομαι, ἐν μέσῳ ἡμῶν καὶ βασιλέως ὁ Τίγρης ποταμός ἐστι ναυσίπορος, ὃν οὐκ ἂν¹⁰ δυναίμεθα ἄνευ πλοίων διαβῆναι· πλοῖα δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν. οὐ μὲν δὴ αὐτοῦ¹¹ γε μένειν οἶόν¹² τε· τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ

¹ 760, a. 1187. 358. 515. ² 946, b. 1523. 673. 659 and a. ³ 947. 1524. 671, x. ⁴ 742. 1102. 657. 511. ⁵ 759. 1136. 359. 515. ⁶ 906, a. 616. 3. 656, c. ⁷ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁸ Cf. same, § 23. ⁹ 951. 1532. 640. 565 and a. ¹⁰ 873, a. 1321. 605. 479. ¹¹ Cf. same, § 1. ¹² 1041. 1024, (a), (b). 441, a. end.

ἔστιν ἔχειν· ἵεναι¹ δὲ παρὰ τοὺς Κύρου φίλους πάνν
καλὰ ἡμῖν τὰ ἱερὰ ἦν. ὧδε οὖν χρή ποιεῖν· ἀπιόντας⁴
δειπνεῖν ὅτι τις ἔχει· ἐπειδὰν² δὲ σημήνην τῷ κέρατι
ὡς ἀναπαύεσθαι,³ συσκευάζεσθε· ἐπειδὰν δὲ τὸ δεύ-
τερον,⁴ ἀνατίθεσθε ἐπὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια· ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ
ἔπεσθε τῷ ἡγουμένῳ, τὰ μὲν ὑποζύγια ἔχοντες πρὸς
τοῦ ποταμοῦ, τὰ δὲ ὅπλα ~~ἔξω~~

Topics for Study. (1) Position of the verb in the sentence. (2) Con-
struction after λέγω and φημί. (3) Synopsis of ἔσχω in active voice.

Ταῦτ' ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ ἀπῆλθον⁵
καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτω. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ὁ μὲν ἤρχεν, οἱ δὲ
ἐπείθοντο, οὐχ ἐλόμενοι,⁵ ἀλλὰ ὀρώντες ὅτι μόνος ἐφρό-
νει⁶ οἷα δεῖ τὸν ἄρχοντα, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἄπειροι ἦσαν.

[Ἀριθμὸς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἦν⁷ ἦλθον ἐξ Ἐφέσου τῆς Ἰωνίας⁸
μέχρι τῆς μάχης σταθμοὶ τρεῖς καὶ ἑνενήκοντα, παρα-
σάγγαι πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ πεντακόσιοι, στάδιοι
πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑξακισχίλιοι καὶ μύριοι· ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς
μάχης ἐλέγοντο εἶναι εἰς Βαβυλῶνα στάδιοι ἑξήκοντα
καὶ τριακόσιοι.]

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπεὶ σκότος ἐγένετο Μιλτοκύθης μὲν ὁ⁷
Θραῦξ ἔχων τοὺς τε ἱππέας τοὺς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ εἰς τετταρά-
κοντα καὶ τῶν πεζῶν Θρακῶν ὡς τριακοσίους· ἠτο-
μόλησε πρὸς βασιλέα. Κλέαρχος δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις⁸
ἡγείτο κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα, οἱ δ' εἶποντο· καὶ ἀφι-
κνούνται εἰς τὸν πρῶτον σταθμὸν παρ' Ἀριαῖον καὶ τὴν
ἐκείνου στρατιὰν ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας· καὶ ἐν τάξει
θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα συνῆλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ

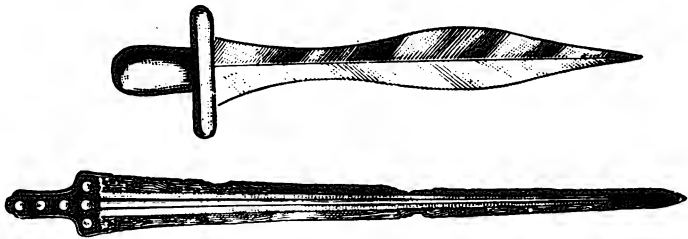
¹ 952. 1526. See Introd. 83 (4). 641. 505. ² 916. 1434. 623. 616, a. ³ 951.
1532. 592. 565 and a. ⁴ Cf. τὸ τρίτον, 1.6^a; so τὸ λοιπόν. See Introd. 99. ⁵ 969, b.
1563, 2. 653, 4. 583. ⁶ 936. 1489. 676. 624, a. ⁷ 715, b. 1067. 333. 638.
⁸ 767. 1164. 378. 623.

τῶν Ἑλλήνων παρ' Ἀριαῖον· καὶ ὤμοσαν οἱ τε Ἕλλη-
νες καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ οἱ κράτιστοι μήτε



SUOVETAURILIA.

προδώσειν¹ ἀλλήλους σύμμαχοί² τε ἔσεσθαι· οἱ δὲ
³ βάρβαροι προσώμοσαν καὶ ἡγήσεσθαι ἀδόλως. ταῦτα³



ξίφη.

δ' ὤμοσαν, σφάξαντες ταῦρον καὶ κάπρον καὶ κριὸν εἰς
ἀσπίδα, οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες βάπτοντες ξίφος, οἱ δὲ βάρ-
βαροι λόγχην.

Topics for Study. (1) The imperfect and pluperfect in clauses in indi-
rect discourse. (2) Compare μάχαιρα and ξίφος. (3) πρὸς in composition.
(4) Oriental modes of confirming a covenant. Cf. Jeremiah xxxiv. 18.

¹ 855. 1276. 549, 2 and π. 578.
534. 536, b.

² 940. 927. 630. 571. ³ 716, b. 1654.

Ariæus's plans; proceeding northeastward they approach the king's camp.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ πιστὰ ἐγένετο, εἶπεν ὁ Κλέαρχος, “Ἄγε 10
δὴ, ὦ Ἀριαῖε, ἐπέλπερ ὁ αὐτὸς ὑμῖν στόλος ἐστὶ καὶ ἡμῖν;
εἰπέ τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῆς πορείας, πότερον ἄπιμεν
ἢ ὑπερ¹ ἤλθομεν ἢ ἄλλην τινὰ ἐννεονκέναι δοκεῖς ὁδὸν
κρείττω.”²

Ὁ δ' εἶπεν, “Ἦν μὲν ἤλθομεν ἀπίοντες³ παντελῶς ἂν 11
ὑπὸ λιμοῦ ἀπολοίμεθα· ὑπάρχει γὰρ νῦν ἡμῖν⁴ οὐδὲν
τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. ἐπτακαίδεκα γὰρ σταθμῶν⁵ τῶν⁶ ἐγ-
γυτάτω οὐδὲ δεῦρο ἰόντες ἐκ τῆς χώρας οὐδὲν⁷ εἶχομεν
λαμβάνειν· ἔνθα δέ τι ἦν, ἡμεῖς διαπορευόμενοι κατεδα-
πανήσαμεν. νῦν δ' ἐπινοοῦμεν πορεύεσθαι μακροτέραν⁸
μὲν, τῶν δ' ἐπιτηδείων⁹ οὐκ ἀπορήσομεν. πορευτέον 12
δ' ἡμῖν¹⁰ τοὺς πρώτους σταθμοὺς ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα
μακροτάτους, ἵνα ὡς πλείστον ἀποσπᾶσωμεν τοῦ
βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος· ἦν γὰρ ἅπαξ δύο ἢ τριῶν
ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν¹¹ ἀπόσχωμεν,¹² οὐκέτι¹³ μὴ δύνηται¹⁴ βα-
σιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. ὀλίγῳ μὲν γὰρ στρατεύματι¹⁵
οὐ τολμήσει ἐφέπεσθαι· πολλὴν δ' ἔχων στόλον οὐ δυνή-
σεται ταχέως πορεύεσθαι· ἴσως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων¹⁶
σπανιεῖ.¹⁷ ταύτην,” ἔφη, “τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἔγωγε.”

Ἦν δὲ αὕτη ἡ στρατηγία οὐδὲν¹⁸ ἄλλο δυναμένη ἢ 13
ἀποδρᾶναι ἢ ἀποφυγεῖν· ἡ δὲ τύχη ἐστρατήγησε κάλ-
λιον. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ
ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἥξειν ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύ-

¹ Cf. ἦν ἤλθομεν, § 6. ² 236. 358. 121. 149. ³ 902. 1418. 614. ⁴ 768. 1178. 379. 524, a. ⁵ 759, 760. 1136. 358. 515. ⁶ 668. 960. 452. 552, b. 1030. 1619. 433. 487. ⁷ Cf. ἦνπερ, § 10. ⁸ 743. 1112. 362, 1. 512. ⁹ 991. 1397. 666. 596. ¹⁰ 720. 1062. 338. 538. ¹¹ 898, c. 519, n. 1. 650, a. ¹² 1032. 1360. 569, 2. 489, a. ¹³ 898, a. 1408. 604, n. ¹⁴ 774. 1189. See Introd. 88, 84. 392. 925. ¹⁵ Cf. same, § 11 end. ¹⁶ 425. 665, 8. 215. 346. ¹⁷ Cf. δύναται . . . ὁδοῦς, 1, 5^a.

- νουντι εἰς κώμας τῆς Βαβυλωνίας χώρας· καὶ τοῦτο¹
 14 μὲν οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν. ἔτι δὲ ἀμφὶ δείλην ἔδοξαν πο-
 λεμίους ὀρᾶν ἱππέας· καὶ τῶν τε Ἑλλήνων² οἳ μὴ³ ἔτυχον
 ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν ὄντες εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔθεον, καὶ Ἀριαῖος,
 ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἐφ' ἀμάξης πορευόμενος διότι ἐτέρωτο,
 15 καταβὰς ἐθωρακίζετο καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. ἐν ᾧ δὲ ὠπλί-
 ζοντο ἤκον λέγοντες οἱ προπεμφθέντες σκοποὶ ὅτι οὐχ
 ἱππεῖς εἶεν ἀλλ' ὑποζύγια νέμοιτο. καὶ εὐθὺς ἔγνωσαν
 πάντες ὅτι ἐγγὺς που ἐστρατοπεδεύετο βασιλεὺς· καὶ
 γὰρ καπνὸς ἐφαίνετο ἐν κώμας οὐ πρόσω.

Topics for Study.
 of δύναμαι, cf. § 13, 1.56.

(1) οὐ μὴ with subjunctive. (2) Rare meanings
 (3) Case after ἀπορέω, σπανίζω. (4) Difference
 between οἱ οὐ and οἱ μὴ.

Bivouac in villages; terrify the enemy; are panic-stricken.

- 16 Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ ἤγεν· ἦδει
 γὰρ καὶ ἀπειρηκότας τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ ἀσίτους ὄντας·
 ἦδη δὲ καὶ ὀψὲ ἦν· οὐ μέντοι οὐδὲ⁴ ἀπέκλινε, φυλατ-
 τόμενος μὴ⁵ δοκοίη φεύγειν, ἀλλ' εὐθύωρον ἄγων ἅμα
 τῷ ἡλίῳ δυομένῳ εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω κώμας τοὺς πρώτους
 ἔχων κατεσκήνωσεν, ἐξ ὧν διήρπαστο ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ
 17 στρατεύματος καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν ξύλα. οἱ
 μὲν οὖν πρῶτοι ὁμῶς τρόπῳ τινὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο,
 οἱ δὲ ὕστεροι σκοταῖοι⁶ προσιόντες ὡς ἐτύγχανον ἕκαστοι
 ηὐλίζοντο, καὶ κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποιοῦν καλοῦντες ἀλ-
 λήλους, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν·⁷ ὥστε οἱ
 μὲν ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμιῶν καὶ ἐφυγον ἐκ τῶν σκηνῶν
 18 μάτων. δῆλον δὲ τοῦτο τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐγένετο· οὔτε γὰρ
 ὑποζύγιον ἔτ' οὐδὲν⁸ ἐφάνη οὔτε στρατόπεδον οὔτε

¹ As in 1.811. ² 729, c. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ³ 1021, b. 1428. 621. 615. ⁴ Cf. οὐδέν, § 11. ⁵ 887. 1878. 594. 610, 611. ⁶ 619, a. 926. 425. 546. ⁷ 927. 1449. ⁸ 95. 566, b. ⁹ As in § 11.

καπνὸς οὐδαμοῦ πλησίον. ἐξεπλάγη δέ, ὡς ἔοικε, καὶ βασιλεὺς τῇ ἐφόδῳ¹ τοῦ στρατεύματος. ἐδήλωσε δὲ τοῦτο οἷς² τῇ ὑστεραία ἔπραττε.



κήρυξ.

Προϊούσης³ μέντοι τῆς νυκτὸς ταύτης¹⁹ καὶ τοῖς Ἑλλήσι φόβος ἐμπίπτει, καὶ θόρυβος καὶ δοῦπος ἦν οἷον εἰκὸς φόβου ἐμπεσόντος γίνεσθαι. Κλέαρ-²⁰ χος δὲ Τολμίδην Ἡλείου, ὃν ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων παρ' ἑαυτῷ κήρυκα ἄριστον τῶν⁴ τότε, ἀνειπεῖν ἐκέλευσε σιγὴν κηρύξαντα ὅτι προαγορεύουσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες, ὅς⁵ ἂν τὸν ἀφέντα τὸν ὄνον εἰς τὰ ὅπλα μνηύσῃ, ὅτι λήψεται μισθὸν τάλατον.⁶ ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκηρύχθη,²¹ ἔγνωσαν οἱ στρατιῶται ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φόβος εἴη καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες σῶ. ἅμα δὲ ὀρθρῶ παρήγγειλεν ὁ Κλέαρχος εἰς τάξιν τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἥπερ εἶχον ὅτε ἦν ἡ μάχη.

Topics for Study. (1) Cause after verbs of feeling. (2) Synopsis of the 2 a. of ἵημι, active and middle. (3) Idiom for 'at day-break.' (4) *Panics* in Greek and Oriental armies. Cf. 2 Kings vii. 6-15.

Heralds propose a truce; the Greeks accept on condition of receiving provisions.

III. Ὁ δὲ δὴ ἔγραψα ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἐξεπλάγη τῇ¹ ἐφόδῳ, τῷδε⁷ δῆλον ἦν. τῇ μὲν γὰρ πρόσθεν ἡμέρᾳ πέμπων τὰ ὅπλα παραδιδόναι ἐκέλευε, τότε δὲ ἅμα

¹ 778. 1181. 391. 526, a. ² 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. ³ 970. 1568. So ἐμπε-
σόντος. 657. 539. ⁴ 80. κηρύκων. 666, c. 952. 451, 1. 555, a. ⁵ 916. 1424.
623. 616, a. ⁶ 595, 726. 1080. 320. 547. ⁷ 778. 1181. 391. 526, a.

- 2 ἡλίῳ ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἦλθον πρὸς τοὺς προφύλακας, ἐζήτησαν τοὺς ἄρχοντας. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπήγγελλον οἱ προφύλακες, Κλέαρχος τυχὼν τότε τὰς τάξεις ἐπισκοπῶν εἶπε¹ τοῖς προφύλαξι κελεύειν
 3 τοὺς κήρυκας περιμένειν ἄχρι² ἂν σχολάσῃ. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέστησε τὸ στράτευμα ὥστε καλῶς ἔχειν ὁράσθαι³ πάντα φάλαγγα⁴ πυκνήν, ἐκτὸς δὲ τῶν ὀπλων μηδένα καταφανῇ εἶναι, ἐκάλεσε τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ αὐτὸς τε προήλθε τοὺς τε εὐσπλοτάτους ἔχων καὶ εὐειδεστάτους τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατηγοῖς ταῦτα
 4 ἔφρασεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦν πρὸς τοῖς ἀγγέλοις, ἀνηρώτα τί βούλονται. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἤκοιεν ἄνδρες οἵτινες ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται⁵ τά τε παρὰ βασιλέως τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἀπαγγεῖλαι καὶ τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων βα-
 5 σιλεῖ. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, “Ἀπαγγέλλετε τοῖνυν αὐτῷ ὅτι μάχης⁶ δεῖ πρῶτον· ἄριστον γὰρ οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδ' ὁ τολμήσων περὶ σπονδῶν λέγειν τοῖς Ἑλλησι μὴ⁷ πορίσας ἄριστον.”
 6 Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ ἄγγελοι ἀπήλαινον, καὶ ἦκον ταχύ· ᾧ καὶ δῆλον ἦν ὅτι ἐγγὺς τοῦ βασιλεὺς ἦν ἡ ἄλλος τις ᾧ⁸ ἐπετέτακτο ταῦτα πράττειν· ἔλεγον δὲ ὅτι εἰκότα δοκοῖεν λέγειν βασιλεῖ, καὶ ἦκοιεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες οἱ αὐτοὺς, ἐὰν σπονδαὶ γένωνται, ἄξουσιν⁹
 7 ἔνθεν ἔξουσιν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὁ δὲ ἡρώτα εἰ αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι¹⁰ σπένδοιτο τοῖς ἰούσι καὶ ἀπιούσιν, ἡ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἔσονται σπονδαί. οἱ δέ, “Ἀπασιν,” ἔφασαν, “μέχρι ἂν¹¹ βασιλεῖ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν διαγγελθῇ.”
 8 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα εἶπον, μεταστησάμενος αὐτοὺς ὁ Κλέαρ-

¹ 640. b. end. 669. n. 658. ² 921. 1465. 623. 631. ³ 952. 1538. 641. 565. ⁴ 525, b. 916. 320. 547. ⁵ 933 and last ex. 1498. 674. 659. ⁶ 743. 1112. 362, 1. 512. ⁷ 1025. 1612. 431, 1. Cf. 582, c. ⁸ Cf. οἷς προστάχθη, 1.6¹⁰ ⁹ 911. 442. 591. 615. ¹⁰ 772. 1175. 392, 1. 525. ¹¹ Cf. ἄχρι, § 2.

χος ἐβουλευέτο· καὶ ἐδόκει τὰς σπονδὰς ποιείσθαι [ταχύ τε] καὶ καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἔλθειν τε ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια καὶ λαβεῖν. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπε, “Δοκεῖ μὲν καμοὶ 9 ταῦτα· οὐ μέντοι ταχύ γε ἀπαγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ διατρίψω ἔστ' ἂν ὀκνήσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ ἀποδόξῃ¹ ἡμῖν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι· “οἶμαί γε μέντοι,” ἔφη, “καὶ τοῖς ἡμετέροις στρατιώταις τὸν αὐτὸν φόβον παρέσεσθαι.” ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκει καιρὸς εἶναι, ἀπήγγελλεν ὅτι σπένδοιτο, καὶ εὐθὺς ἡγείσθαι ἐκέλευε πρὸς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

Topics for Study. (1) *μή* with participles. (2) *μετά* in composition. § (3) *τὰς*, *ἅπας*, *σύμπας*. (4) Force of *ἀπό* in *ἀποδόξῃ*.

They are conducted to villages well supplied with grain.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν ἡγοῦντο, Κλέαρχος μέντοι ἐπορεύετο τὰς 10 μὲν σπονδὰς ποιησάμενος, τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἔχων ἐν τάξει, καὶ αὐτὸς ὠπισθοφυλάκει. καὶ ἐνετύγχανον τάφροις καὶ αὐλῶσιν ὕδατος πλήρεσιν ὥς² μὴ δύνασθαι διαβαίνειν ἄνευ γεφυρῶν· ἀλλ' ἐποιοῦντο ἐκ τῶν φοινίκων οὓς εὗρισκον ἐκπεπτωκότας, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐξέκοπτον.

Καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἦν³ Κλέαρχον καταμαθεῖν ὥς ἐπεστάτει, 11 ἐν μὲν τῇ ἀριστερᾷ χειρὶ τὸ δόρυ ἔχων, ἐν δὲ τῇ δεξιᾷ βακτηρίαν· καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίῃ τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν⁴ αὐν, καὶ ἅμα αὐτὸς προσελάμβανεν εἰς τὸν πηλὸν ἐμβαίνων· ὥστε πᾶσιν αἰσχύνην εἶναι μὴ οὐ συσπουδάξιν. καὶ 12 ἐτάχθησαν πρὸς αὐτὸ⁵ οἱ [εἰς] τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονότες· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Κλέαρχον ἐώρων σπουδάζοντα, προσελάμβανον καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι. πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὁ Κλέαρχος 13 ἔσπενδεν, ὑποπτεύων αὐτὸ⁶ τὸ πλήρεις εἶναι τὰς τάφρους

¹ 887. 1878. 594. 610, 611.

² 1054, f. 1456. 595. 566, a.

³ Cf. οὐκ ἦν, 1.5².

⁴ 894, 2, a. 1898, 2. 610, n. 1. 467, a.

⁵ Cf. πρὸς τοῦτο, § 11.

⁶ 959 and acc. 1st ex.

1541. 638. 577.

ὔδατος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὥρα οἷα τὸ πεδίον ἄρδεν·¹ ἀλλ' ἵνα ἤδη πολλὰ προφαίνοιτο τοῖς Ἑλλησι δεινὰ εἰς τὴν πορείαν, τούτου ἔνεκα βασιλέα ὑπώπτευν ἐπὶ τὸ πεδίον τὸ ὕδωρ ἀφεικέναι.

- 14 Πορευόμενοι δὲ ἀφίκοντο εἰς κώμας ὅθεν ἀπέδειξαν οἱ ἡγεμόνες λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἐνῆν δὲ σῖτος πολὺς καὶ οἶνος φοινίκων καὶ ὄξος ἐψητὸν ἀπὸ τῶν
 15 αὐτῶν. αὐταὶ δὲ αἱ βάλανοι τῶν φοινίκων οἷας μὲν ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἔστιν² ἰδεῖν τοῖς οἰκέταις³ ἀπέκειντο, αἱ δὲ τοῖς δεσπόταις ἀποκείμεναι ἦσαν ἀπόλεκτοι, θαυμάσια τοῦ κάλλους⁴ καὶ μεγέθους, ἡ δὲ ὄψις ἡλέκτρου⁵ οὐδὲν διέφερε· τὰς δὲ τινὰς ξηραίνοντες τραγήματα⁶ ἀπετίθεσαν.
 16 καὶ ἦν καὶ παρὰ πότον ἡδὺν μὲν, κεφαλαλγὲς δέ. ἐνταῦθα καὶ τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῦ φοίνικος πρῶτον ἔφαγον οἱ στρατιῶται, καὶ οἱ πολλοὶ ἐθαύμασαν τό τε εἶδος καὶ τὴν ιδιότητα τῆς ἡδονῆς. ἦν δὲ σφόδρα καὶ τοῦτο κεφαλαλγές. ὁ δὲ φοῖνιξ ὅθεν ἐξαιρεθείη⁷ ὁ ἐγκέφαλος ὅλος αὐαίνεται.

Topics for Study. (1) Imperfect and aorist with *ἄν*. (2) *μή οὐ*. (3) Force of *παρά* in *παρὰ πότον*.

Tissaphernes, arriving, proposes to lead them back to Greece, and asks why they made war against the king; Clearchus's reply.

- 17 Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ παρὰ μέγαλον βασιλέως ἦκε Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς καὶ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι τρεῖς· δούλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἶποντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπήντησαν αὐτοῖς⁸ οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοί, ἔλεγε πρῶτος Τισσαφέρνης δι' ἑρμηνέως τοιάδε.

¹ 1000. 1528. 641. 565, a. ² Cf. *ἦν καταμαθεῖν*, § 11. ³ 767. 1165. 378. 525. ⁴ 753. 744. 1140, 1126. 366. 516, b. ⁵ 748. 1117. 362, 1. 509, a. ⁶ 726. 916. 341. 534. ⁷ 914, v. (2). 1431, 2. 625. 616, b. ⁸ 772. 1176. 392, 1. 526.

“Εγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, γείτων¹ οἰκῶ τῇ Ἑλλάδι,² 18
καὶ ἐπεὶ ὑμᾶς εἶδον εἰς πολλὰ καὶ ἀμήχανα πεπτωκότας,
εὖρημα ἐποιησάμην εἰ πως δυναίμην³ παρὰ βασιλέως
αἰτήσασθαι δοῦναι ἐμοὶ ἀποσῶσαι ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.
οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν⁴ οὐκ ἀχαρίστως μοι ἔχειν οὔτε πρὸς ὑμῶν
οὔτε πρὸς τῆς πάσης Ἑλλάδος. ταῦτα δὲ γνούς ἡτού¹⁹
μην βασιλέα, λέγων αὐτῷ ὅτι δικαίως ἂν μοι χαρίζοιτο,⁵
ὅτι αὐτῷ Κῦρόν τε ἐπιστρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἡγγεῖλα καὶ
βοήθειαν ἔχων ἅμα τῇ ἀγγελίᾳ ἀφικόμεν, καὶ μόνος
τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας τεταγμένων οὐκ ἔφυγον, ἀλλὰ
διήλασα καὶ συνέμιξα βασιλεῖ ἐν τῷ ὑμετέρῳ στρατο-
πέδῳ [ἐνθα βασιλεὺς ἀφίκετο, ἐπεὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτεινε
καὶ τοὺς σὺν Κύρῳ βαρβάρους ἐδίωξε σὺν τοῖσδε τοῖς
παροῦσι νῦν μετ’ ἐμοῦ, οὔπερ αὐτῷ εἰσι πιστότατοι].
καὶ περὶ μὲν τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλευέσθαι· ἐρέ- 20
σθαι δέ με ὑμᾶς ἐκέλευεν ἐλθόντα τίνος ἕνεκεν ἐστρα-
τεύσατε ἐπ’ αὐτόν. καὶ συμβουλευῶ ὑμῖν μετρίως ἀπο-
κρίνασθαι, ἵνα μοι ἐνπρακτότερον ἢ ἑάν⁶ τι δύνωμαι
ἀγαθὸν ὑμῖν παρ’ αὐτοῦ διαπράξασθαι.”

Topics for Study. (1) Predicate appositive. (2) Ἐνρημα ποιεῖσθαι.
(3) Synopsis of ἔδωκα. (4) Formation of adverbs.

Πρὸς ταῦτα μεταστάντες οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐβουλευόντο· καὶ 21
ἀπεκρίναντο, Κλέαρχος δ’ ἔλεγεν. “Ἡμεῖς οὔτε συνήλ-
θομεν ὡς βασιλεῖ⁷ πολεμήσοντας οὔτε ἐπορευόμεθα ἐπὶ
βασιλέα, ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις Κῦρος εὕρισκεν, ὡς
καὶ σὺ εἶ οἶσθα, ἵνα ὑμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκεύους λάβοι καὶ
ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀγάγοι. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἤδη αὐτὸν ἐωρῶμεν 22
ἐν δεινῷ ὄντα, ἡσχύνθημεν καὶ θεοὺς⁸ καὶ ἀνθρώπους

¹ 595, b. n. 907. 320. 546. ² 772, b. 1175. 392. 2. 525. ³ 907. 1420. 613
652. ⁴ 964, a. 1494. 647. 579. ⁵ 872. 1327. 563. 479. ⁶ Cf. ἀν τι, etc., 1st
⁷ 772. 1177. 392. 1 and n. 525. ⁸ 712. 1049. 329, 1. 530.

προδοῦναι¹ αὐτόν, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν χρόνῳ παρέχοντες
 23 ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς εὖ ποιεῖν.² ἐπεὶ δὲ Κῦρος τέθνηκεν, οὔτε
 βασιλεῖ³ ἀντιποιούμεθα τῆς ἀρχῆς οὐτ' ἔστιν ὅτου ἔνεκα
 βουλοίμεθα⁴ ἂν τὴν βασιλέως χώραν κακῶς ποιεῖν,⁵
 οὐδ' αὐτὸν ἀποκτεῖναι ἂν ἐθέλοιμεν, πορευοίμεθα δ' ἂν
 οἴκαδε, εἴ τις ἡμᾶς μὴ λυποίῃ· ἀδικοῦντα μέντοι πειρα-
 σόμεθα σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνασθαι· ἐὰν μέντοι τις ἡμᾶς
 καὶ εὖ ποιῶν ὑπάρχη, καὶ τούτου⁶ εἰς γε δύναμιν οὐχ
 ἡττησόμεθα εὖ ποιοῦντες."⁷

14 Ὁ μὲν οὕτως εἶπεν ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης
 "Ταῦτα," ἔφη, "ἐγὼ ἀπαγγελῶ βασιλεῖ καὶ ὑμῖν πάλιν
 τὰ παρ' ἐκείνου· μέχρι δ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἦκω αἱ σπονδαὶ
 μενόντων· ἀγορὰν δὲ ἡμεῖς παρέξομεν."

Topics for Study. (1) Case after αἰσχύνω, εὖ or κακῶς ποιεῖν. (2)
 Derivative verbs. (3) Class of θνήσκω, of κτεῖνω, of εὐρίσκω.

*The Greeks allowed to return under Tissaphernes; pledges
 exchanged.*

25 Καὶ εἰς⁸ μὲν τὴν ὑστεραίαν οὐχ ἦκεν· ὥσθ' οἱ
 Ἕλληνες ἐφρόντιζον· τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἦκων ἔλεγεν ὅτι δια-
 πεπραγμένος ἦκοι παρὰ βασιλέως δοθῆναι⁹ αὐτῷ
 σώζειν¹⁰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, καίπερ¹¹ πολλῶν ἀντιλεγόντων
 ὡς οὐκ ἄξιον εἶη βασιλεῖ¹² ἀφείναι τοὺς ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν
 26 στρατευσαμένους. τέλος δὲ εἶπε, "Καὶ νῦν ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν
 πιστὰ λαβεῖν παρ' ἡμῶν ἢ μὴν φιλίαν παρέξειν ὑμῖν
 τὴν χώραν καὶ ἀδόλως ἀπάξειν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀγορὰν
 παρέχοντας· ὅπου¹³ δ' ἂν μὴ¹⁴ ᾗ πρίασθαι, λαμβάνειν

¹ 936. 1581. 660, 1, n. 533, c. ² 951. 1532. 599. 565 and a. ³ Cf. same, § 21.
⁴ 872, a. 1827. 563. 479. ⁵ 712. 1074. 330 (end). 530, a. ⁶ 749. 1120. 364
509, b. ⁷ 969, a. 1563, s. 653, 3. 533. ⁸ Cf. εἰς ἐν, 1.71. ⁹ 948. 1519. 638. 570.
¹⁰ 939, a. 1517. 637. 574. ¹¹ 979. 1578. 656, 2. 593, b. ¹² 765. 1174. 376
532. ¹³ 916. 1484. 623. 616, a. ¹⁴ 1019. 1610. 431, 1. 436.

ὑμᾶς ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐάσομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὑμᾶς δὲ αὖτ'
 ἡμῖν δεήσει ὁμόσαι ἢ μὴν πορεύεσθαι¹ ὥς διὰ φιλίας
 ἰσυνῶς σῖτα καὶ ποτὰ λαμβάνοντας ὑπόταν μὴ ἀγοράν
 παρέχωμεν· ἣν δὲ παρέχωμεν ἀγοράν, ὠνουμένους² ἔξιν
 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.” ταῦτα ἔδοξε, καὶ ὤμοσαν καὶ δεξιᾶς³
 ἔδωκαν Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς
 ἀδελφὸς τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς
 καὶ ἔλαβον παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Τισ-
 σαφέρνης εἶπε, “Νῦν μὲν δὴ ἄπειμι ὥς βασιλέα·
 ἐπειδὰν δὲ διαπράξωμαι⁴ ἃ δέομαι, ἥξω συσκευασάμενος
 ὥς ἀπάξω ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπιὼν ἐπὶ
 τὴν ἐμᾶντοῦ ἀρχήν.”

Topics for Study. (1) *eis* in expressions of time. (2) *ἔτε* with indicative. (3) Adjuncts of the participle. (4) *νῦν, ἥδη*.

Suspicious of Ariaeus and weary of delay they protest; Clearchus's reply.

IV. Μετὰ ταῦτα περιέμενον Τισσαφέρνην οἱ τε Ἑλ-
 ληνες καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι
 ἡμέρας πλείους ἢ εἴκοσιν. ἐν δὲ ταύταις ἀφικνοῦνται
 πρὸς Ἀριαῖον καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀναγκαῖοι
 καὶ πρὸς τοὺς σὺν ἐκείνῳ Περσῶν τινες, [οἱ] παρεθάρ-
 ρυνόν τε καὶ δεξιᾶς ἐνίοις⁴ παρὰ βασιλέως ἔφερον μὴ
 μνησικακήσειν βασιλέα αὐτοῖς⁵ τῆς σὺν Κύρῳ ἐπιστρα-
 τείας⁶ μηδὲ ἄλλου μηδενὸς⁷ τῶν παροιχομένων. τούτων⁸
 δὲ γιγνομένων ἐνδηλοὶ ἦσαν οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον ἦττον
 προσέχοντες τοῖς Ἑλλησι⁸ τὸν νοῦν· ὥστε καὶ διὰ
 τοῦτο τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς⁹ τῶν Ἑλλήνων οὐκ ἤρεσκον, ἀλλὰ

¹ 855, a. 1276. 549, 2. 563, a. ² 969, a. 1568, 8. 653, 2. 585. ³ 916. 1484.
 623. 616, a. Cf. also 898, c. 544. ⁴ 764, 1. 1158. 375. 520. ⁵ 767. 1165.
 378. 525. ⁶ 744. 1126. 366. 509, e. ⁷ 1030. 1619. 433. 487. ⁸ 764. 1158.
 375. 520. ⁹ 665. 967. 444. 555, b.

προσιόντες τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἔλεγον καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρα-
 3 τηγόις, “Τί μένομεν; ἢ οὐκ ἐπιστάμεθα ὅτι βασιλεὺς
 ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι ἂν περὶ παντὸς ποιήσαιτο, ἵνα καὶ τοῖς
 ἄλλοις Ἑλλησι φόβος εἴη ἐπὶ βασιλέα μέγαν στρα-
 τεύειν;¹ καὶ νῦν μὲν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν διὰ τὸ²
 διεσπάρθαι αὐτῷ³ τὸ στράτευμα· ἐπὶ δὲ πάλιν ἀλισθῇ⁴
 αὐτῷ, ἢ στρατιά, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν.
 4 ἴσως δέ που ἢ ἀποσκάπτει τι ἢ ἀποτεριχίζει, ὥς ἄπορος
 εἴη ἡ ὁδός. οὐ γάρ ποτε ἐκὼν γε βουλήσεται ἡμᾶς
 ἐλθόντας εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπαγγεῖλαι ὥς ἡμεῖς τοσοῖδε
 ὄντες ἐνικῶμεν [τὸν] βασιλέα ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ
 καὶ καταγελάσαντες ἀπήλθομεν.”

Topics for Study. (1) The *s* in ἐγγύς, εὐθύς, (adv.). (2) Compare δηλος, ἐνδηλος. (3) Protases of first and third form.

5 Κλεάρχος δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο τοῖς ταῦτα λέγουσιν, “Ἐγὼ
 ἐνθυμοῦμαι μὲν καὶ ταῦτα πάντα· ἐννοῶ δ' ὅτι εἰ⁵ νῦν
 ἄπιμεν, δόξομεν ἐπὶ⁶ πολέμῳ ἀπεῖναι καὶ παρὰ τὰς
 σπονδὰς ποιεῖν. ἔπειτα πρῶτον μὲν ἀγορὰν οὐδεὶς
 παρέξει ἡμῖν οὐδὲ ὄθεν⁷ ἐπισιτινόμεθα·⁸ αὖθις δὲ ὁ
 ἡγησόμενος οὐδεὶς ἔσται· καὶ ἅμα⁹ ταῦτα ποιούντων
 ἡμῶν εὐθύς [ἂν] Ἀριαῖος ἀποσταίῃ· ὥστε φίλος ἡμῖν
 οὐδεὶς λελείψεται,¹⁰ ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν ὄντες πολέμιοι
 6 ἡμῖν ἔσονται. ποταμὸς δ' εἰ μὲν τις καὶ ἄλλος ἄρα
 ἡμῖν¹¹ ἐστὶ διαβατέος οὐκ οἶδα· τὸν δ' οὖν¹² Εὐφράτην¹³
 ἴσμεν ὅτι ἀδύνατον διαβῆναι κωλυνόντων πολεμίων. οὐ
 μὲν δὴ, ἂν μάχεσθαι γε δέη, ἵππεῖς εἰσιν ἡμῖν σύμ-
 μαχοι,¹⁴ τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἵππεῖς εἰσιν οἱ πλείστοι καὶ

¹ 952. 1521. 641. 565. ² 959. 1546. 636. Cf. 575. ³ 767. 1165. 378. 525.

⁴ Cf. διαπράξωμαι, 2.8²⁹. ⁵ 803, c. 1890, 1. 602. 647. ⁶ Cf. ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, 1.6¹⁰. ⁷ 996, 997, a. 1028. 486 (end). 614. 620. ⁸ 425. 665, 8. 215. 346. ⁹ 976. 1572. 655. 592. ¹⁰ 850, a. 1266. 538. 458. ¹¹ 991. 1188. 666. 596. ¹² Cf. same, 1.2¹⁴.

¹³ 878. 717. 12. ¹⁴ 623. 916. 317. 608.

πλείστου ἄξιοι· ὥστε νικῶντες¹ μὲν τίνα ἂν ἀποκτείναιμεν; ἡττωμένων δὲ οὐδένα οἶόν τε σωθῆναι. ἐγὼ ἰ μὲν οὖν βασιλέα, ᾧ οὕτω πολλά ἐστι τὰ σύμμαχα, εἴπερ προθυμεῖται ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι, οὐκ οἶδα ὅτι² δεῖ αὐτὸν ὁμόσαι καὶ δεξιὰν δοῦναι καὶ θεοὺς³ ἐπιορκῆσαι καὶ τὰ ἑαυτοῦ πιστὰ ἄπιστα ποιῆσαι Ἑλλησὶ τε καὶ βαρβάροις." τοιαῦτα πολλὰ ἔλεγεν.

Topics for Study. (1) The future perfect. (2) Origin and meaning of *τέ in οἶόν τε*.

Led by Tissaphernes, they begin the retreat; suspicions arise.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ἦκε Τισσαφέρνης ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν ὡς εἰς οἶκον ἀπιὼν καὶ Ὀρόντας . . . τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν· ἦγε δὲ καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τὴν βασιλέως ἐπὶ γάμῳ.

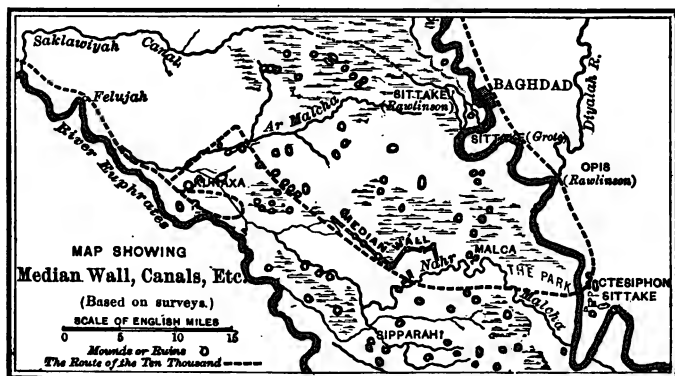
Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἤδη Τισσαφέρνους ἡγουμένου καὶ ἀγορὰν⁹ παρέχοντος ἐπορεύοντο· ἐπορεύετο δὲ καὶ Ἀριαῖος τὸ Κύρου βαρβαρικὸν ἔχων στράτευμα ἅμα Τισσαφέρνει καὶ Ὀρόντᾳ καὶ συνεστρατοπεδεύετο σὺν ἐκείνοις. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ὑφορῶντες τούτους αὐτοὶ ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν ἐχώρουσαν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες. ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο δὲ ἐκάστοτε ἀπέχοντες ἀλλήλων παρασάγγην καὶ πλείον· ἐφυλάττοντο δὲ ἀμφοτέρω ὥσπερ πολεμίους ἀλλήλους, καὶ εὐθὺς τοῦτο ὑποψίαν παρείχεν. ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ ξυλιζόμενοι ἐκ¹¹ τοῦ αὐτοῦ⁴ καὶ χόρτον καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα συλλέγοντες πληγὰς ἐνέτεινον ἀλλήλοις· ὥστε καὶ τοῦτο ἐχθραν παρείχε. διελθόντες δὲ τρεῖς σταθμοὺς ἀφίκοντο πρὸς τὸ¹² Μηδίας καλούμενον τεῖχος, καὶ παρῆλθον εἰς αὐτοῦ. ἦν δὲ ὠκοδομημένον πλίνθοις ὀπταῖς ἐν ἀσφάλτῳ κειμέναις,

¹ 902. 1413. 614. ² 719, c. 1060-1. 336. 540. ³ 712. 1049. 329. 1. 530.

⁴ sc. τόπον, 621, c. 968. 424. 543.

εὔρος εἴκοσι ποδῶν, ὕψος δὲ ἑκατόν· μῆκος δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι εἴκοσι παρασαγγῶν· ἀπέχει δὲ Βαβυλῶνος οὐ πολὺ.

- 13 Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας ὀκτώ· καὶ διέβησαν διώρυχας δύο, τὴν¹ μὲν ἐπὶ γεφύρας, τὴν¹ δὲ ἐξευγμένην πλοίοις ἐπτά· αὐταὶ δ' ἦσαν



- ἀπὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ· κατετέμνητο δὲ ἐξ αὐτῶν καὶ τάφροι ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν, αἱ μὲν πρῶται μεγάλαι, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐλάττους· τέλος δὲ καὶ μικροὶ ὄχετοί, ὥσπερ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἐπὶ τὰς μελίνας· καὶ ἀφικνούνται ἐπὶ τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμόν· πρὸς ᾧ πόλις ἦν μεγάλη καὶ πολυάνθρωπος ἥ ὄνομα Σιττάκη, ἀπέχουσα τοῦ ποταμοῦ
- 14 σταδίου πεντεκαίδεκα· οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἕλληνες παρ' αὐτὴν ἐσκήνησαν ἐγγὺς παραδείσου μεγάλου καὶ καλοῦ καὶ δασέος παντοίων δένδρων,² οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι³ διαβεβηκότες τὸν Τίγρητα· οὐ μέντοι καταφανεῖς ἦσαν.

Topics for Study. (1) The idiom for 'by themselves,' 'a parasang or more.' (2) The wall of Media. (3) The three uses of the middle voice. (4) Verbs that reduplicate with εἰ.

¹ 654, 624, d. 981, 914. 443, 1, 319. 519, a. 357. 512. ² sc. ἐσκήνησαν, 613. 312, 1. 495, b.

³ 753. c. 1140: cf. Θηρίων, 137.

The Persians fearing lest the Greeks destroy the bridge over the Tigris resort to stratagem.

Μετὰ δὲ τὸ δεῖπνον ἔτυχον ἐν περιπάτῳ ὄντες πρὸ τῶν 15
ὄπλων Πρόξενος καὶ Ξενοφῶν· καὶ προσελθὼν ἄνθρωπος
τις ἠρώτησε¹ τοὺς προφύλακας ποῦ ἂν² ἴδοι Πρόξενον
ἢ Κλέαρχον· Μένωνα δὲ οὐκ ἐζήτει, καὶ ταῦτα³ παρ'
Ἀριαίου ὦν τοῦ Μένωνος ξένου. ἐπεὶ δὲ Πρόξενος 16
εἶπεν ὅτι⁴ αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς, εἶπεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος τάδε.
“Ἐπεμψέ⁵ με Ἀριαῖος καὶ Ἀρτάοζος, πιστοὶ ὄντες Κύρῳ
καὶ ὑμῖν⁶ εὖνοι, καὶ κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι μὴ ὑμῖν
ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτός⁷ οἱ βάρβαροι· ἔστι δὲ στράτευμα
πολὺ ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσῳ. καὶ παρὰ τὴν γέφυραν 17
τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ πέμψαι κελεύουσι φυλακὴν, ὡς
διανοεῖται αὐτὴν λῦσαι Τισσαφέρνης τῆς νυκτός, ἐὰν
δύνηται, ὡς μὴ διαβῇτε ἀλλ’ ἐν μέσῳ ἀποληφθῇτε τοῦ
ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος.”

Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἄγουσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρ- 18
χον καὶ φράζουσιν αὐτῷ λέγει. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἀκούσας
ἐταράχθη σφόδρα καὶ ἐφοβεῖτο. νεανίσκος δέ τις τῶν 19
παρόντων ἐννοήσας εἶπεν ὡς οὐκ ἀκόλουθα εἶη τό⁸ τε
ἐπιθήσεσθαι καὶ λύσειν τὴν γέφυραν. “δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι
ἐπιτιθεμένους ἢ νικᾶν δεήσει ἢ ἡττᾶσθαι. ἐὰν μὲν οὖν
νικῶσι, τί δεῖ λύειν αὐτοὺς τὴν γέφυραν; οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν
πολλὰι γέφυραι ὦσιν ἔχοιμεν⁹ ἂν ὅποι φυγόντες ἡμεῖς
σωθῶμεν.¹⁰ ἐὰν δὲ ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν, λελυμένης τῆς γεφύ- 20
ρας οὐχ ἔξουσιν ἐκείνοι ὅποι φύγωσιν· οὐδὲ μὴν βοή-

¹ 724. 1069. 340. 535. ² 872, 909. 1327. 563. 479. ³ Cf. *saine*, 1.4¹².
⁴ 928, b. 1477. 623. ⁵ 837. 528, 1. 463. ⁶ 765, 764, 2. 1174, 1160. 376. 522.
⁷ 759. 1186. 359. 515. ⁸ 855, a. end. 1276-7. 549. 574. ⁹ 901, a. 1421, 2.
¹⁰ 612, 1. 656, a. ¹¹ 866, 8. 1858. 577. 471, a.

θῆσαι, πολλῶν¹ ὄντων πέραν, οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς² δυνήσεται
λελυμένης τῆς γεφύρας.”

Topics for Study. (1) The Greek camp. Introd. 86. (2) καὶ ταῦτα
(3) Translate *νυκτός, νυκτί, νύκτα*. (4) Case after *βοηθέω*, after *ᾠφελέω*.

- 21 Ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος ταῦτα ἤρετο τὸν ἄγγελον
πόση τις εἴη χώρα ἡ ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ Τίγρητος καὶ τῆς
διώρυχος. ὃ δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι πολλὴ καὶ κῶμαι ἔνεισι καὶ
22 πόλεις πολλαὶ καὶ μεγάλαι. τότε δὴ καὶ ἐγνώσθη ὅτι
οἱ βάρβαροι τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὑποπέμψειαν, ὁκνοῦντες μὴ
οἱ Ἕλληνες διελόντες τὴν γέφυραν μείνειαν³ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ
ἐρύματα ἔχοντες ἔνθεν μὲν τὸν Τίγρητα, ἔνθεν δὲ τὴν
διώρυχα· τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἔχοιεν ἐκ τῆς ἐν μέσῳ χώρας
πολλῆς καὶ ἀγαθῆς οὔσης καὶ τῶν ἐργασομένων ἐνόντων.⁴
εἶτα δὲ καὶ ἀποστροφή γένοιτο εἴ τις βούλοιτο βασιλέα
κακῶς ποιεῖν.
- 23 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀνεπαύοντο· ἐπὶ μέντοι τὴν γέφυραν
ὁμῶς φυλακὴν ἔπεμψαν· καὶ οὔτε ἐπέθετο οὐδεὶς οὐδα-
μόθεν οὔτε πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν οὐδεὶς ἦλθε τῶν πολεμίων,
24 ὥς οἱ φυλάττοντες ἀπήγγελλον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἕως ἐγένετο,
διέβαινον τὴν γέφυραν ἐξευγμένην πλοίοις τριάκοντα
καὶ ἑπτὰ ὥς οἶόν τε μάλιστα πεφυλαγμένως· ἐξήγγελλον
γάρ τινες τῶν παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους Ἑλλήνων, ὥς δια-
βαινόντων,⁵ μέλλοιεν ἐπιθήσασθαι. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν
ψευδῆ ἦν· διαβαινόντων μέντοι ὁ Ἰλίου [αὐτῶν] ἐπεφάνη
μετ' ἄλλων σκοπῶν εἰ διαβαίνοιεν τὸν ποταμόν· ἐπεὶ δὲ
δὲ εἶδεν, ᾤχετο ἀπελαύνων.

Topics for Study. (1) Apodosis of the four forms of condition. (2)
Verbs that reduplicate with *ε*. (3) Natural resources of Persia. (4) *οἴχομαι*,
how used.

¹ 1971, c. 1568, 1568, 6. 653. 7. 590. ² 764, 2. 1160 376 (end). 590, a.
³ 887. 1878. 594. 610, 611. ⁴ 969, b. 1568, 2. 653, 4. 583. ⁵ 972, a. 1568.
657, x. 590, a.

Crossing the Tigris they follow it northward to Caenae.

Ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Τίγρητος ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτ- 25
 ταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Φύσκον ποταμόν,
 τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου· ἐπὴν δὲ γέφυρα. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ὤκειτο
 πόλις μεγάλη ὄνομα Ὀπις· πρὸς ἣν ἀπήντησε τοῖς
 Ἑλλησιν¹ ὁ Κύρου καὶ Ἀρταξέρξου νόθος ἀδελφὸς ἀπὸ
 Σούσων καὶ Ἐκβατάνων στρατιὰν πολλὴν ἄγων ὥς
 βοηθήσων βασιλεῖ· καὶ ἐπιστήσας² τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στρα-



σχέδια διφθερίνη.

τευμα παρερχομένους τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐθεώρει. } ὁ δὲ 26
 Κλέαρχος ἡγείτο μὲν εἰς δύο, ἐπορεύετο δὲ ἄλλοτε καὶ
 ἄλλοτε ἐφιστάμενος· ὅσον δὲ [ἀν] χρόνον³ τὸ ἡγού-
 μενον τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπιστήσειε,⁴ τοσοῦτον ἦν ἀνάγκη
 χρόνον δι' ὅλου τοῦ στρατεύματος γίγνεσθαι τὴν ἐπίστα-
 σιν· ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ αὐτοῖς τοῖς Ἑλλησι δόξαι
 τάμπουλιν εἶναι, καὶ τὸν Πέρσῃν ἐκπεπλήχθαι⁵ θεωροῦντα.

¹ 772. 1175. 392. 1. 525. ² 500. 494. 366. ³ 720. 1062. 338. 538.
⁴ 914, a, (2). 1481, 2. 625. 616, b. ⁵ Cf. same, 1.5th.

- 27 Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ τῆς Μηδίας σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους ἕξ παρασάγγας τριάκοντα εἰς τὰς Παρυσάτιδος κώμας τῆς Κύρου καὶ βασιλέως μητρός. ταύτας Τισσαφέρνῃς Κύρῳ ἐπεγγελῶν¹ διαρπάσαι² τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν ἐπέτρεψε πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων. ἐνῆν δὲ σῆτος πολλὺς καὶ
- 28 πρόβατα καὶ ἄλλα χρήματα. ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμὸν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες. ἐν δὲ τῷ πρώτῳ σταθμῷ πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ πόλις ᾧκεῖτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων ὄνομα Καιναί, ἕξ ἧς οἱ βάρβαροι διήγον ἐπὶ σχεδίαις διφθερίναις ἄρτους, τυρούς, οἶνον.

Topics for Study. (1) Meaning of ending -μα(τ), -μο(ς), -τη(ς). (2) παρὰ in composition. (3) ὁ φύσκος ποταμός οἱ δὲ ποταμοὶ φύσκος, — which ?

To remove mutual suspicions, Clearchus holds an interview with Tissaphernes.

- 1 V. Μετὰ ταῦτα ἀφικνούνται ἐπὶ τὸν Ζαπάταν ποταμόν, τὸ εὖρος τεττάρων πλέθρων. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν δὲ ταύταις ὑποψίαι μὲν ἦσαν, φανερά
- 2 δὲ οὐδεμία ἐφαίνετο ἐπιβουλή. ἔδοξεν οὖν τῷ Κλεάρχῳ συγγενέσθαι τῷ Τισσαφέρνει [καὶ] εἶ πως δύναίτο³ παῦσαι τὰς ὑποψίας πρὶν ἐξ αὐτῶν πόλεμον γενέσθαι· καὶ ἔπεμψε τινα ἐρῶντα⁴ ὅτι συγγενέσθαι αὐτῷ χρήζει. ὁ δὲ ἐτοίμως ἐκέλευεν ἤκειν.
- 3 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ συνῆλθον, λέγει ὁ Κλεάρχος τάδε. “Ἐγώ, ὦ Τισσαφέρνη, οἶδα μὲν ἡμῖν⁵ ὄρκους γεγενημένους καὶ δεξιὰς δεδομένας μὴ ἀδικήσῃν⁶ ἀλλήλους· φυλαττόμενον δὲ σέ τε ὁρῶ ὡς πολεμίους ἡμᾶς καὶ ἡμεῖς

¹ 775. 1179. 394. 590, a. ² Cf. same, 1.2¹⁹. ³ 907. 1420. 613. 652. ⁴ Cf. κελεύων, 2.1²⁷. ⁵ 769. 1186. 380. 584, b. ⁶ Cf. π. α. δεξιὰς . . . ἴφρων, 2.4¹.

ὀρώντες ταῦτα ἀντιφυλαττόμεθα. ἐπεὶ δὲ σκοπῶν οὐ⁴
 δύναμαι οὔτε¹ σὲ αἰσθέσθαι πειρώμενον ἡμᾶς κακῶς
 ποιεῖν ἐγὼ τε σαφῶς οἶδα ὅτι ἡμεῖς γε οὐδὲ ἐπινουῦμεν
 τοιοῦτον οὐδέν, ἔδοξέ μοι εἰς λόγους σοι² ἔλθειν, ὅπως
 εἰ δυνάμεθα³ ἐξέλοιμεν ἀλλήλων τὴν ἀπιστίαν. καὶ⁵
 γὰρ οἶδα ἀνθρώπους ἤδη⁴ τοὺς⁵ μὲν ἐκ διαβολῆς, τοὺς
 δὲ καὶ ἐξ ὑποψίας, οἱ φοβηθέντες ἀλλήλους, φθάσαι
 βυλόμενοι πρὶν παθεῖν, ἐποίησαν ἀνήκεστα κακὰ τοὺς⁶
 οὔτε μέλλοντας οὐτ' ἂν⁷ βουλομένους τοιοῦτον οὐδέν.
 τὰς οὖν τοιαύτας ἀγνωμοσύνας νομίζων συνουσίαις μά-⁶
 λιστα ἂν παύεσθαι ἤκω καὶ διδάσκειν σε βούλομαι ὥς
 σὺ ἡμῖν⁸ οὐκ ὀρθῶς ἀπιστεῖς. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ καὶ⁷
 μέγιστον οἱ θεῶν ἡμᾶς ὅρκοι κωλύουσι πολεμίους εἶναι
 ἀλλήλοις· ὅστις δὲ τούτων⁹ σύννοιδεν¹⁰ αὐτῷ παρημε-
 ληκώς, τούτον ἐγὼ οὔποτ' ἂν εὐδαιμονίσαιμι. τὸν γὰρ
 θεῶν πόλεμον οὐκ οἶδα οὐτ' ἀπὸ ποίου ἂν τάχους φεύγων
 τις ἀποφύγοι¹¹ οὐτ' εἰς ποῖον ἂν σκότος ἀποδραΐῃ οὐθ'
 ὅπως ἂν εἰς ἐχυρὸν χωρίον ἀποσταίῃ. πάντα γὰρ
 πάντα τοῖς θεοῖς¹² ὑποχείρια καὶ πανταχῇ πάντων¹³ ἴσον
 οἱ θεοὶ κρατοῦσι.

Topics for Study. (1) Protases in which *εἰ* or *ἐάν* = *if perchance, in case* that. Cf. *εἰ ἀλώσονται*, 1.4⁸, *εἰ δυνάμην*, 2.3¹⁸. (2) The *agent* after the perfect and pluperfect passive. (3) Object and cognate accusative. (4) The idiom *εἰς λόγους σοι ἔλθειν*. (5) Construction after *σύννοιδεν*.

“Περὶ μὲν δὴ τῶν θεῶν τε καὶ τῶν ὀρκων οὕτω γιγνώ-⁸
 σκω, παρ' οὓς ἡμεῖς τὴν φιλίαν συνθέμενοι κατεθέμεθα·
 τῶν δ' ἀνθρωπίνων σὲ ἐγὼ ἐν τῷ παρόντι νομίζω μέ-
 γιστον εἶναι ἡμῖν ἀγαθόν. σὺν μὲν γὰρ σοὶ πᾶσα μὲν⁹

¹ 1044, a. οὔτε . . . τε, cf. 441. 602. ² 772, a. 1177. 392, 1, 324, 1. 535.
³ 937. 1508. 677. 662. ⁴ 826. 1258. 522. 454, d. ⁵ 824, d. 914. 319. Cf.
 549, a. ⁶ 725, a. 1078. 340. 536, b. ⁷ 987, b. 1808. 662. 595. ⁸ 764, 2. 1160.
 376. 520, a. ⁹ 742. 1102. 356. 511. ¹⁰ 982, a. 1590. 661, n. 2. 587. ¹¹ 872.
 1287. 563. 479. ¹² 765, 764, 2. 1174. 376. 523. ¹³ 741. 1109. 356. 510, a.

ὁδὸς εὐπορος, πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς διαβατός, τῶν τε ἐπιτη-
 δειῶν οὐκ ἀπορία· ἄνευ δὲ σοῦ πᾶσα μὲν διὰ σκότους ἡ
 ὁδός· οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτῆς ἐπιστάμεθα· πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς
 δύσπορος, πᾶς δὲ ὄχλος φοβερός, φοβερῶτατον δ' ἐρημία·
 μεστὴ γὰρ πολλῆς ἀπορίας ἐστίν. εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ μανέν-
 τες¹ σε κατακτείναιμεν, ἄλλο² τι ἂν ἢ τὸν εὐεργέτην
 10 κατακτείναντες πρὸς βασιλέα τὸν μέγιστον ἔφεδρον ἀγω-
 νιζοίμεθα; ὅσων δὲ δὴ καὶ οἶων ἂν ἐλπίδων ἐμαντὸν
 στερήσαιοι, εἰ σέ τι κακὸν³ ἐπιχειρήσαιοι ποιεῖν,
 ταῦτα λέξω.

“Ἐγὼ γὰρ Κῦρον ἐπεθύμησά μοι φίλον γενέσθαι,
 11 νομίζων τῶν τότε⁴ ἱκανώτατον εἶναι εὖ⁵ ποιεῖν ὃν
 βούλοιο· σέ δὲ νῦν ὁρῶ τὴν τε Κύρου δύναμιν καὶ
 χώραν ἔχοντα καὶ τὴν σαυτοῦ [χώραν] σῶζοντα,
 τὴν δὲ βασιλέως δύναμιν, ἣ Κῦρος πολεμιά⁶ ἐχρήτο,
 σοὶ ταύτην σύμμαχον οὔσαν. τούτων δὲ τοιούτων
 12 ὄντων τίς οὕτω μαίνεται ὅστις⁷ οὐ βούλεται σοὶ
 φίλος εἶναι; ἀλλὰ μὴν ἐρῶ γὰρ καὶ ταῦτα ἐξ ὧν ἔχω
 ἐλπίδας καὶ σέ βουλήσεσθαι φίλον ἡμῖν εἶναι. οἶδα
 13 μὲν γὰρ ὑμῖν Μυσοὺς λυπηροὺς ὄντας, οὓς νομίζω ἂν⁸
 σὺν τῇ παρούσῃ δυνάμει ταπεινοὺς ὑμῖν παρασχεῖν·⁹
 οἶδα δὲ καὶ Πισίδας· ἀκούω δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ἔθνη πολλὰ
 τοιαῦτα εἶναι, ἃ οἶμαι ἂν παῦσαι ἐνοχλοῦντα¹⁰ αἰετὶ τῇ
 ὑμετέρα εὐδαιμονίᾳ. Αἰγυπτίους δέ, οἷς¹¹ μάλιστα ὑμᾶς
 νῦν οἶδα τεθυμωμένους, οὐχ ὁρῶ ποίᾳ δυνάμει συμ-
 μάχῃ¹² χρησάμενοι μᾶλλον ἂν κολάσαισθε τῆς¹³ νῦν σὺν
 ἐμοὶ οὐσης. ἀλλὰ μὴν ἔν γε τοῖς πέριξ οἰκοῦσι σὺ

¹ 841 and a. 1260. ² 529. ³ 464 and a. ⁴ 1015, b. 1604. ⁵ 573, n. ⁶ 725, a.
 1078. ⁷ 340. ⁸ 536, c. ⁹ Cf. τῶν ἐγγυτάτω, 2.2¹¹. ¹⁰ Cf. κακόν, § 10. ¹¹ 777, a. 916. ¹² 320,
 387, n. Cf. 547, last ex. ¹³ 910. 1445. ¹⁴ 597. 615. ¹⁵ 964 (a). 1494. ¹⁶ 647. 679.
¹⁷ 940. 895, 2. ¹⁸ 630. 571. ¹⁹ 764, 2; 712, b. 1159, 1160. ²⁰ 376. 520, a. ²¹ 764, 2.
 • 1159, 1160. ²² 376. 520. ²³ Cf. πολεμιά, § 11. ²⁴ 755. 1158. ²⁵ 363. 617.

εἰ μὲν βούλοιό τω¹ φίλος εἶναι, ὥς μέγιστος ἂν εἴης, ¹⁴
 εἰ δέ τις σε λυποίη, ὥς δεσπότης [ἂν] ἀναστρέφοιο
 ἔχων ἡμᾶς ὑπηρέτας,² οἷ σοι οὐκ ἂν τοῦ μισθοῦ ἔνεκα
 μόνον ὑπηρετοῖμεν ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς χάριτος ἣν σωθέν-
 τες ὑπὸ σοῦ σοὶ ἂν ἔχοιμεν δικαίως. ἐμοὶ μὲν ταῦτα
 πάντα ἐνθυμουμένῳ οὕτω δοκεῖ θαυμαστὸν εἶναι τὸ ¹⁵
 σὲ ἡμῖν ἀπιστεῖν ὥστε καὶ ἡδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιμι τὸ
 ὄνομα⁴ τίς οὕτως ἐστὶ δεινὸς λέγειν⁵ ὥστε σε πείσαι
 λέγων⁶ ὡς ἡμεῖς σοι ἐπιβουλεύομεν.”

Κλέαρχος μὲν οὖν τοσαῦτα εἶπε· Τισσαφέρνης δὲ
 ὠδε ἀπημείβετο.

Topics for Study. (1) The idioms for ‘*this being so, under these circumstances*,’ § 12. (2) Idiom for ‘*who is so mad as not to wish?*’ (3) Case after ἐπὶ χλέω, θυμόμαι, ἀπιστέω.

Tissaphernes replies with consummate duplicity.

“Ἄλλ’ ἡδομαι μὲν, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀκούων σου⁷ φρο- ¹⁶
 νίμους λόγους· ταῦτα γὰρ γινώσκων εἴ τι ἐμοὶ κακὸν
 βουλεύεις, ἅμα ἂν μοι δοκεῖς καὶ σταντῶ κακόνους εἶναι.
 ὥς δ’ ἂν⁸ μάθης ὅτι οὐδ’ ἂν ὑμεῖς δικαίως οὔτε βασιλεῖ
 οὐτ’ ἐμοὶ ἀπιστοῖτε,⁹ ἀντάκουσον. εἰ γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐβουλό- ¹⁷
 μεθα¹⁰ ἀπολέσαι, πότερά σοι δοκοῦμεν ἱππέων πλήθους
 ἀπορεῖν ἢ πεζῶν ἢ ὀπλίσεως ἐν ἣ ὑμᾶς μὲν βλάπτειν
 ἱκανοὶ εἴμεν ἂν,¹¹ ἀντιπάσχειν¹² δὲ οὐδεὶς κίνδυνος;¹³
 ἀλλὰ χωρίων ἐπιτηδεῖων ὑμῖν ἐπιτίθεσθαι ἀπορεῖν ἂν ¹⁸
 σοι δοκοῦμεν; οὐ τοσαῦτα μὲν πεδία ἃ ὑμεῖς φίλια
 ὄντα σὺν πολλῶ· πόνῳ διαπορεύεσθε, τοσαῦτα δὲ ὄρη

¹ 277. 416. 148. 219. ² Cf. στεγνάματα, 1.5¹⁰. ³ 959, 949. 1516, 1542. 637.
 574. ⁴ sc. ἰκεῖνον. ⁵ 952. 1526. 641. 565. ⁶ 969, a. 1563, 3. 653, 2. 583.
⁷ 142, c. 1108. 365. 511, a. ⁸ 882. 1367. 590, x. 2. 638, c. ⁹ 872. 1327.
 563. 479. ¹⁰ 895. 1397. 606. 649. ¹¹ 909, 872. 1427. 619, 563. 615, 479.
¹² 952. 1521. 641. 565. ¹³ 611 308. 493, b.

ὁρᾶτε ὑμῖν¹ ὄντα πορευτέα, ἃ ἡμῖν ἔξεστι προκαταλα-
 βούσιν ἄπορα ὑμῖν παρέχειν, τοσοῦτοι δ' εἰσὶ ποταμοὶ
 ἐφ' ὧν ἔξεστιν ἡμῖν ταμιεύεσθαι ὁπόσοις ἂν² ὑμῶν βου-
 λώμεθα μάχεσθαι; εἰσὶ³ δ' αὐτῶν οὓς οὐδ' ἂν παντά-
 19 πασι διαβαίητε, εἰ⁴ μὴ ἡμεῖς ὑμᾶς διαπορεύοιμεν. εἰ
 δ' ἐν πάσι τούτοις ἡττώμεθα, ἀλλὰ τό⁵ γέ τοι πῦρ
 κρεῖττον τοῦ καρποῦ ἐστίν· ὃν ἡμεῖς δυναίμεθ' ἂν⁶)
 κατακαύσαντες λιμὸν ὑμῖν ἀντιτάξαι, ᾧ ὑμεῖς· οὐδ' εἰ
 20 πᾶν ἀγαθοὶ εἶητε μάχεσθαι ἂν δύναισθε. πῶς ἂν
 οὖν ἔχοντες τοσοῦτους πόρους πρὸς τὸ ὑμῖν πολεμεῖν,
 καὶ τούτων μηδένα ἡμῖν ἐπικίνδυνον, ἔπειτα ἐκ τούτων
 πάντων τούτων ἂν τὸν τρόπον ἐξελοίμεθα ὃς μόνος μὲν
 πρὸς θεῶν ἀσεβής, μόνος δὲ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων αἰσχροός;
 21 παντάπασιν δὲ ἀπόρων⁷ ἐστὶ καὶ ἀμηχάνων καὶ ἐν
 ἀνάγκῃ ἐχομένων, καὶ τούτων πονηρῶν, οἵτινες ἐθέλουσι
 δι' ἐπιπορκίας τε πρὸς θεοὺς καὶ ἀπιστίας πρὸς ἀνθρώπους
 πράττειν τι. οὐχ οὕτως ἡμεῖς, ὦ Κλέαρχε, οὔτε ἀλό-
 γιστοι οὔτε ἡλιθοὶ ἐσμεν.

Topics for Study. (1) ἂν in purpose clauses. (2) Classify the con-
 ditional clauses. (3) Personal and impersonal construction with verbals. (4)
 εἰς αὐτῶν οὓς = what?

22 “Ἀλλὰ τί δὴ, ὑμᾶς ἔξω⁸ ἀπολέσαι, οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῦτο
 ἦλθομεν; εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι ὁ ἐμὸς ἔρως τούτου⁹ αἷτιος τὸ¹⁰
 τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν ἐμὲ πιστὸν γενέσθαι, καὶ ᾧ¹¹ Κῦρος
 ἀνέβη ξενικῶ¹¹ διὰ μισθοδοσίας πιστεύων τούτῳ¹¹ ἐμὲ
 23 καταβῆναι δι' εὐεργεσίας ἰσχυρόν. ὅσα¹² δ' ἐμοὶ χρή-
 σιμοι ὑμεῖς ἐστε τὰ μὲν καὶ σὺ εἶπας, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον
 ἐγὼ οἶδα· τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ τιάραν βασιλεῖ

¹ 991. 1597. 666. 596. ² 916. 1434. 623. 616, a. ³ 998. 1029. 486, n.
 616, a. ⁴ 900. 1408. 605. 651. ⁵ 659. 448. Cf. 551, b. ⁶ 872. 1827. 563.
 479. ⁷ 732, c. 1094, 1. 348, 1. 508. ⁸ 973. 1569. 653. 591. ⁹ 753, c. 1140.
 351. 516, a. ¹⁰ 950, end. 636, 641. 574, end. ¹¹ 774. 1189. 392. 586. ¹² 718.
 1058. 337. 537.

μόνῳ ἔξεστιν ὀρθὴν ἔχειν, τὴν δ' ἐπὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ ἴσως ἂν, ὑμῶν παρόντων, καὶ ἕτερος εὐπετῶς ἔχοι."

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἔδοξε τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἀληθεῖ λέγειν· καὶ 24 εἶπεν, "Οὐκοῦν," ἔφη, "οἷτινες, τοιούτων ἡμῖν εἰς φιλίαν ὑπαρχόντων, πειρῶνται διαβάλλοντες ποιῆσαι πολεμίους ἡμᾶς ἀξιοί εἰσι τὰ ἔσχατα¹ παθεῖν;"

"Καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν γε," ἔφη ὁ Τισσαφέρνης, "εἰ βούλεσθέ 25 μοι, οἷ² τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοί, ἐλθεῖν ἐν τῷ ἔμφανει, λέξω τοὺς πρὸς ἐμὲ λέγοντας ὡς σὺ ἐμοὶ ἐπιβουλεύεις καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ." "Ἐγὼ δέ," ἔφη 26 ὁ Κλεάρχος, "ἄξω πάντας, καὶ σοὶ αὖ δηλώσω ὅθεν ἐγὼ περὶ σοῦ ἀκούω."

Topics for Study. (1) Accusative absolute. (2) Infinitive in apposition. (3) Οὐκοῦν and οὐκουν.

Clearchus and other generals going to Tissaphernes' headquarters for conference, are treacherously put to death.

Ἐκ τούτων δὴ τῶν λόγων ὁ Τισσαφέρνης φιλοφρονού- 27 μενος τότε μὲν μένειν τε αὐτὸν ἐκέλευε καὶ σύνδειπνον ἐποιήσατο. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ὁ Κλεάρχος ἀπελθὼν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον δῆλός τ' ἦν πάνυ φιλικῶς οἰόμενος³ διακείσθαι τῷ Τισσαφέρνει καὶ ἃ ἔλεγεν ἐκεῖνος ἀπήγγελλεν, ἔφη τε χρῆναι ἰέναι παρὰ Τισσαφέρνην οὕς⁴ ἐκέλευσε, καὶ οἷ ἂν ἐλεγχθῶσι διαβάλλοντες τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ὡς προδότης αὐτοὺς καὶ κακόνους τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ὄντας τιμωρηθῆναι. ὑπώπτευε δὲ εἶναι τὸν διαβάλλοντα 28 Μένωνα, εἰδὼς αὐτὸν καὶ λάθρα συγγεγεννημένον Τισσαφέρνει μετ' Ἀριαίου καὶ στασιάζοντα αὐτῷ⁵ καὶ ἐπιβουλεύοντα, ὅπως τὸ στράτευμα ἅπαν πρὸς αὐτὸν

¹ 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ² 623. 911. 317. 502. ³ 981. 1589. 669, a. 586. ⁴ 990. 1026. 436. 614. ⁵ 772. 1176. 399, i. 526.

- 29 λαβὼν φίλος ἦ Τισσαφέρνει. ἐβούλετο δὲ καὶ ὁ Κλέ-
 αρχος ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔχειν τὴν γνώ-
 μην καὶ τοὺς παραλυποῦντας ἐκποδῶν εἶναι. τῶν δὲ
 στρατιωτῶν ἀντέλεγον τινες αὐτῷ μὴ ἰέναι πάντας τοὺς
 λοχαγοὺς καὶ στρατηγούς μὴδὲ πιστεύειν Τισσαφέρνει.
 30 ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἰσχυρῶς κατέτεινεν, ἔσπε διεπράξατο
 πέντε μὲν στρατηγούς ἰέναι, εἴκοσι δὲ λοχαγούς· συν-
 ηκολούθησαν δὲ ὡς εἰς ἀγορὰν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιω-
 τῶν ὡς διακόσιοι.
- 31 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους,
 οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἴσω, Πρόξενος Βοιω-
 τιος, Μένων Θετταλός, Ἀγίας Ἀρκάς, Κλέαρχος Λάκων,
 Σωκράτης Ἀχαιοός· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις
 32 ἔμενον. οὐ πολλῷ¹ δὲ ὕστερον ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σημείου
 οἱ τ' ἔνδον συνελαμβάνοντο καὶ οἱ ἔξω κατεκόπησαν.
 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῶν βαρβάρων τινὲς ἱππέων διὰ τοῦ
 πεδίου ἐλαύνοντες ὦτινι ἐντυγχάνοιεν Ἑλληνι ἢ δούλῳ
 33 ἢ ἐλευθέρῳ πάντας ἔκτεινον. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες τὴν τε ἱπ-
 पासίαν ἐθαύμαζον ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ὀρῶντες καὶ
 ὅτι ἐποιοῦν ἡμφεγνῶν, πρὶν Νίκαρχος Ἀρκὰς ἦκε
 φεύγων τετρωμένος εἰς τὴν γαστέρα καὶ τὰ ἔντερα ἐν
 ταῖς χερσὶν ἔχων, καὶ εἶπε πάντα τὰ γεγενημένα./

Topics for Study. (1) Account for the accent on ἐλεγχθῶσι. (2) Aug-
 ment of ἀμφιγνώσκω. (3) The seven great classes of verbs.

*Ariæus and others announce to the Greeks the death of Clearchus
 and that the king demands their arms.*

- 34 Ἐκ τούτου δὴ οἱ Ἑλληνες ἔθεον ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα πάντες
 ἐκπεπληγμένοι καὶ νομίζοντες αὐτίκα ἤξειν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ
 35 τὸ στρατόπεδον. οἱ δὲ πάντες μὲν οὐκ ἦλθον, Ἀριαῖος

¹ 781 and a. 1184. 338. 526, a.

δὲ καὶ Ἀρτάοζος καὶ Μιθραδάτης, οἱ ἦσαν Κύρω πιστότατοι· ὁ δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἑρμηνεὺς ἔφη καὶ τὸν Τισσαφέρνους ἀδελφὸν σὺν αὐτοῖς ὁρᾶν καὶ γινώσκειν· συνηκολούθουν δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι Περσῶν τεθωρακισμένοι εἰς τριακοσίους. οὗτοι ἐπεὶ ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, προσελθεῖν 36 ἐκέλευον εἴ τις εἴη τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγὸς ἢ λοχαγός, ἵνα ἀπαγγείλωσι¹ τὰ παρὰ βασιλέως. μετὰ ταῦτα 37 ἐξήλθον φυλαττόμενοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ μὲν Κλεάνωρ Ὀρχομένιος καὶ Σοφαίνετος Στυμφάλιος, σὺν αὐτοῖς δὲ Ξενοφῶν² Ἀθηναῖος, ὅπως μάθοι τὰ περὶ Προξένου· Χειρίσοφος δὲ ἐτύγχανεν ἀπὸν ἐν κώμῃ τινὶ σὺν ἄλλοις ἐπισιτιζόμενος. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔστησαν εἰς³ 38 ἐπήκοον, εἶπεν Ἀριαῖος τάδε.

“Κλέαρχος μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, ἐπεὶ ἐπιorkῶν τε ἐφάνη καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς λύων, ἔχει τὴν δίκην καὶ τέθηκε, Πρόξενος δὲ καὶ Μένων, ὅτι κατήγγειλαν αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐπιβουλήν, ἐν μεγάλῃ τιμῇ εἰσιν. ὑμᾶς δὲ βασιλεὺς τὰ ὄπλα ἀπαιτεῖ· ἑαυτοῦ⁴ γὰρ εἶναί φησιν, ἐπεὶ περ Κύρου ἦσαν τοῦ ἐκείνου δούλου.”

Topics for Study. (1) Meaning of the proper nouns in § 37. (2) Prepositions of motion with verbs of rest. (3) Position of *ἐκεῖνος*, of *ἐκείνου*.

Πρὸς ταῦτα ἀπεκρίναντο οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἔλεγε δὲ Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος· “ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων Ἀριαῖε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ὅσοι ἦτε Κύρου φίλοι, οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε οὔτε θεοὺς⁵ οὔτ’ ἀνθρώπους, οὔτινες ὁμόσαντες ἡμῖν τοὺς αὐτοὺς φίλους⁶ καὶ ἐχθροὺς νομείν,⁷ προδόντες ἡμᾶς σὺν Τισσαφέρνει τῷ ἀθεωτάτῳ τε καὶ πανουργοτάτῳ τοὺς τε ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς οἷς ὤμνυτε ἀπολωλέκατε καὶ τοὺς

¹ 881, a. 1869. 674. 662. ² See Intro. 106-128. ³ 788, mid. 1225. 398, n. 2. 599, b. ⁴ 732. 1084, 1. 348, 1. 508. ⁵ 712. 1049. 329, 1. 530. ⁶ 726. 1077. 341. 534. ⁷ 425. 665, 3. 215. 346.

- ἄλλους ἡμᾶς προδεδωκότες σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐφ' ἡμᾶς
 40 ἔρχεσθε ;” ὁ δὲ Ἀριαῖος εἶπε, “Κλέαρχος γὰρ πρόσθεν
 ἐπιβουλεύων φανερὸς ἐγένετο Τισσαφέρνει τε καὶ
 Ὀρόντα, καὶ πᾶσιν ἡμῖν τοῖς σὺν τούτοις.”
- 41 Ἐπὶ τούτοις Ξενοφῶν τάδε εἶπε. “Κλέαρχος μὲν
 τοῖνυν εἰ παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους ἔλνε τὰς σπονδάς, τὴν δίκην
 ἔχει· δίκαιον γὰρ ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπιορκούντας· Πρά-
 ξενος δὲ καὶ Μένων ἐπέπερ εἰσὶν ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται,
 ἡμέτεροι δὲ στρατηγοί, πέμψατε αὐτοὺς δεῦρο· δῆλον
 γὰρ ὅτι φίλοι γε ὄντες ἀμφοτέροις πειράσσονται καὶ
 42 ὑμῖν καὶ ἡμῖν τὰ βέλτιστα¹ συμβουλευσαι.” πρὸς
 ταῦτα οἱ βάρβαροι πολὺν χρόνον διαλεχθέντες ἀλλή-
 λους² ἀπήλθον οὐδὲν ἀποκρινάμενοι.

Topics for Study. (1) Comparison of *κακός*. (2) Synopsis of present system of *δυνάμι*. (3) Why not *πέμπετε*, § 41? (4) Of the two imperatives, present and aorist, which is used oftener?

Character sketches; Clearchus, fond of war, fitted to command.

- 1 **VI.** Οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἀνήχθησαν
 ὡς βασιλέα καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς³ ἐτελεύτη-
 σαν, εἰς μὲν αὐτῶν Κλέαρχος ὁμολογουμένως ἐκ πάντων
 τῶν ἐμπείρων⁴ αὐτοῦ ἐχόντων δόξας γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ καὶ
 2 πολεμικὸς καὶ φιλοπόλεμος ἐσχάτως. καὶ γὰρ δὴ ἕως
 μὲν πόλεμος ἦν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθη-
 ναίους παρέμενεν, ἐπειδὴ δὲ εἰρήνη ἐγένετο, ἀναπέισας
 τὴν αὐτοῦ πόλιν ὡς οἱ Θρᾷκες ἀδικοῦσι⁵ τοὺς Ἕλληνας
 καὶ διαπραξάμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο παρὰ τῶν ἐφόρων ἐξέπλει
 ὡς πολεμήσων τοῖς ὑπὲρ Χερρονήσου καὶ Περίνθου
 3 Θραξίν. ἐπεὶ δὲ μεταγνόντες πως οἱ ἔφοροι, ἤδη ἔξω

¹ 716, b. 1954. 334. 536, b. ² 772. 1175. 392, 1. 525. ³ 724, a. 1239.
 519. Cf. Rawlinson's *Persia*, ch. III. (end). ⁴ 756. 1147. 357. 518, a. Cf. Κύρου ἐν
 σείρη. 1.31. ⁵ 327. 521. 484, f.

ὄντος,¹ ἀποστρέφειν αὐτὸν ἐπειρῶντο ἐξ Ἰσθμοῦ, ἐνταῦθα οὐκέτι πείθεται, ἀλλ' ὥχεται πλέων εἰς Ἑλλάσποντον. ἐκ τούτου καὶ ἐθανατώθη ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν Σπάρτῃ τελευτῶν ὡς ἀπειθῶν. ἤδη δὲ φυγὰς ὧν ἔρχεται πρὸς Κῦρον, καὶ ὁποίοις μὲν λόγοις ἔπεισε Κῦρον ἄλλη γέγραπται, δίδωσι δὲ αὐτῷ Κῦρος μυρίους δαρεικούς· ὁ δὲ λαβὼν οὐκ ἐπὶ ῥαθυμίαν ἐτράπετο, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί, καὶ μάχῃ τε ἐνίκησε καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου² δὴ ἔφερε καὶ ἤγε τούτους καὶ πολεμῶν διεγένετο μέχρι Κῦρος ἐδεήθη τοῦ στρατεύματος· τότε δὲ ἀπῆλθεν ὡς σὺν ἐκείνῳ αὐτῷ πολεμήσων.

Ταῦτα οὖν φιλοπολέμου μοι δοκεῖ ἀνδρὸς ἔργα εἶναι,³ ὅστις, ἐξόν³ μὲν εἰρήνην ἔχειν ἄνευ αἰσχύνης καὶ βλάβης, αἰρεῖται πολεμεῖν, ἐξὸν δὲ ῥαθυμεῖν βούλεται πονεῖν ὥστε πολεμεῖν, ἐξὸν δὲ χρήματα ἔχειν ἀκινδύνως αἰρεῖται πολεμῶν⁴ μείονα ταῦτα ποιεῖν· ἐκείνος δὲ ὥσπερ εἰς παιδικὰ ἢ εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ ἡδονὴν ἤθελε δαπανᾶν εἰς πόλεμον.

Οὕτω μὲν φιλοπόλεμος ἦν· πολεμικὸς δὲ αὐτὴν⁷ ἰδοῦναι εἶναι ὅτι φιλοκίνδυνός τε ἦν καὶ ἡμέρας⁵ καὶ νυκτὸς ἄγων ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς φρόνιμος, ὡς οἱ παρόντες πανταχοῦ πάντες ὁμολογοῦν. καὶ ἀρχικὸς δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι ὡς δυνατόν ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου⁸ τρόπου οἷον κακεῖνος εἶχεν. ἱκανὸς μὲν γὰρ ὥς⁶ τις καὶ ἄλλος φροντίζειν ἦν ὅπως ἔχοι⁷ ἡ στρατιὰ αὐτῷ τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα καὶ παρασκευάζειν ταῦτα, ἱκανὸς δὲ καὶ ἐμποιεῖσαι τοῖς παροῦσιν ὡς πειστέον⁸ εἴη Κλεάρχῳ.

Topics for Study. (1) 'To be acquainted with one,' how translated? (2) The force and position of δὴ. (3) φέρειν καὶ ἄγειν. (4) Comparison of *μικρός*. (5) 'The ending -ικός.

¹ 972, a. 1568. 657, n. 1. 590, a. ² 621, b. 958. 424. 543. ³ 973. 1569. 658. 591. ⁴ 969, a. 1568, 3. 653, 2. 583. ⁵ 759. 1186. 359. 515. ⁶ Cf. same, 1, 3¹⁵. ⁷ 885, b. 1874. 593, 1. 633, c. ⁸ 990, 764, 2. 1597, 1159, 1160. 665. 376. 596, b; 590, a.

Severe in discipline.

- 9 Τοῦτο δ' ἐποίει ἐκ τοῦ¹ χαλεπὸς² εἶναι· καὶ γὰρ ὁρᾶν³ στυγνὸς ἦν· καὶ τῇ φωνῇ τραχύς, ἐκόλαζέ τε ἰσχυρῶς, καὶ ὀργῇ ἐνίοτε, ὡς⁴ καὶ αὐτῷ μεταμέλειν ἔσθ'⁵ ὅτε. καὶ γνώμῃ δ' ἐκόλαζεν· ἀκολάστου γὰρ
- 10 στρατεύματος οὐδὲν ἡγέιτο ὄφελος εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ λέγειν αὐτὸν ἔφασαν ὡς δέοι τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ μέλλοι ἢ φυλακὰς φυλάξιν ἢ φίλων⁶ ἀφέξεσθαι ἢ ἀπροφασίστως
- 11 ἰέναι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους. ἐν μὲν οὖν τοῖς δεινοῖς ἤθελον αὐτοῦ ἀκούειν σφόδρα καὶ οὐκ ἄλλον ἡρῶντο οἱ στρατιῶται· καὶ γὰρ τὸ στυγνὸν τότε φαιδρὸν αὐτοῦ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις προσώποις ἔφασαν φαίνεσθαι καὶ τὸ χαλεπὸν ἐρρωμένον πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐδόκει εἶναι,
- 12 ὥστε σωτήριον, οὐκέτι χαλεπὸν ἐφαίνετο· ὅτε δ' ἔξω τοῦ δεινοῦ γένοιτο⁷ καὶ ἐξείη πρὸς ἄλλον ἀρξομένους⁸ ἀπιέναι, πολλοὶ αὐτὸν ἀπέλειπον· τὸ γὰρ ἐπίχαρι οὐκ εἶχεν, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ χαλεπὸς ἦν καὶ ὁμός· ὥστε διέκειντο πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται ὥσπερ παῖδες πρὸς διδά-
- 13 σκαλον. καὶ γὰρ οὖν φιλία μὲν καὶ εὐνοία⁹ ἐπομένους¹⁰ οὐδέποτε εἶχεν· οἵτινες δὲ ἢ ὑπὸ πόλεως τεταγμένοι ἢ ὑπὸ τοῦ δεῖσθαι ἢ ἄλλῃ τινὶ ἀνάγκῃ κατεχόμενοι παρεί-
- 14 ησαν¹¹ αὐτῷ, σφόδρα πειθόμενοι ἐχρήτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄρξαιντο νικᾶν σὺν αὐτῷ τοὺς πολεμίους, ἤδη μεγάλα ἦν τὰ χρησίμους ποιοῦντα εἶναι τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ στρατιώτας· τό¹² τε γὰρ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους θαρραλέως ἔχειν παρῇν καὶ τὸ τὴν παρ' ἐκείνου τιμωρίαν φοβεῖσθαι

¹ 959. 1546. 639. 575. ² 940, end. 927. 631. 571. ³ 953. 1528. 641. 565. ⁴ 1054, f. 1456. 595. 566, b. ⁵ 998, b. 1029. 486, n. 614, a. ⁶ 748. 1117. 363, l. 509, a. ⁷ 914, b. (2). 1431, 2. 625. 616, b. ⁸ 969, c. 1563, 4. 653, 5. 583, b. ⁹ 776. 1181. 391. 526, a. ¹⁰ 966. 650, l. 582. ¹¹ Cf. γένοιτο, ¹² 12. ¹³ 959. 1516, 2. 637. 574.

εὐτάκτους ἐποίει. τοιοῦτος μὲν δὴ ἄρχων ἦν· ἄρχε-¹⁵
σθαι δὲ ὑπὸ ἄλλων οὐ μάλα ἐθέλειν ἐλέγετο. ἦν δὲ
ὅτε ἐτελευτα ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη.

Topics for Study. (1) The idiom *ὡς τις καὶ ἄλλος*. (2) Constructions admissible after verbs of care, effort. (3) The idiom for 'Clearchus must be obeyed.' (4) *τό* with neuter adjective.

Proxenus, ambitious, honorable, a poor disciplinarian.

Πρόξενος δὲ ὁ Βοιωτίας εὐθύς μὲν μεράκιον ὧν ἔπε-¹⁶
θύμει γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ τὰ μεγάλα πράττειν ἱκανός· καὶ
διὰ ταύτην τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν ἔδωκε Γοργία ἀργύριον τῷ Λεον-
τίνῳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνεγένετο¹ ἐκείνῳ, ἱκανός² νομίσας ἤδη¹⁷
εἶναι καὶ ἄρχειν καί, φίλος ὧν τοῖς πρώτοις, μὴ ἡττᾶσθαι
ἐνεργετῶν, ἦλθεν εἰς ταύτας τὰς σὺν Κύρῳ πράξεις·
καὶ ᾤετο κτήσεσθαι ἐκ τούτων ὄνομα μέγα καὶ δύναμιν
μεγάλην καὶ χρήματα πολλά· τοσοῦτων³ δ' ἐπιθυμῶν¹⁸
σφόδρα ἐνδηλον⁴ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῦτο εἶχεν ὅτι τούτων οὐδὲν
ἂν θέλοι κτᾶσθαι μετὰ ἀδικίας, ἀλλὰ σὺν τῷ δικαίῳ⁵
καὶ καλῷ ᾤετο δεῖν τούτων⁶ τυγχάνειν, ἄνευ δὲ τούτων⁶
μή· ἄρχειν δὲ καλῶν μὲν καὶ ἀγαθῶν δυνατὸς ἦν·¹⁹
οὐ μέντοι οὐτ' αἰδῶ⁷ τοῖς στρατιώταις ἑαυτοῦ⁸ οὔτε
φόβον ἱκανὸς ἐμποιῆσαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡσχύνετο μᾶλλον
τοὺς στρατιώτας ἢ οἱ ἀρχόμενοι ἐκείνον· καὶ φοβού-
μενος μᾶλλον ἦν φανερόν τὸ ἀπεχθάνεσθαι τοῖς στρα-
τιώταις⁹ ἢ οἱ στρατιῶται τὸ ἀπιστεῖν ἐκείνῳ. ᾤετο²⁰
δὲ ἄρκειν πρὸς τὸ ἀρχικὸν εἶναι καὶ δοκεῖν τὸν μὲν
καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἐπαινεῖν, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα μὴ ἐπαινεῖν.
τοιαροῦν αὐτῷ οἱ μὲν καλοὶ τε καὶ ἀγαθοὶ τῶν

¹ 837. 528, l. 463. ² 940. 927. 631. 571. ³ 742. 1102. 356. 511.
⁴ 726. 1078 (end). 341. 547. ⁵ 621, b and n. 933. 424. 543. ⁶ 739. 1099. 356.
510, d. ⁷ 196. 238. 109. 129. ⁸ 729, c. 1085, 3. 350. 506. a. ⁹ 724. 2. 123.
1160. 376. 520, a.

συνόντων εἶνοι ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ ἄδικοι ἐπεβούλευον ὡς εὐμεταχειρίστῳ ὄντι. ὅτε δὲ ἀπέθνησκεν ἦν ἐτῶν ὡς τριάκοντα.

Topics for Study. (1) Gorgias. (2) Substantives that admit an objective genitive. (3) Various renderings for *ὡς* with participles.

Menon, avaricious and utterly unscrupulous.

- 21 Μένων δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς δῆλος ἦν ἐπιθυμῶν μὲν πλοῦτεϊν ἰσχυρῶς, ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ ἄρχειν, ὅπως πλείω λαμβάνοι, ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ τιμᾶσθαι, ἵνα πλείω κερδαίνοι· φίλος τε ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστον δυναμένοις, ἵνα ἀδικῶν
- 22 μὴ διδοίῃ δίκην. ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ κατεργάζεσθαι ὧν ἐπιθυμοίῃ συντομωτάτην ᾤετο ὁδὸν εἶναι διὰ τοῦ ἐπιорκεῖν τε καὶ ψεύδεσθαι καὶ ἐξαπατᾶν, τὸ δ' ἀπλοῦν καὶ ἀληθὲς
- 23 τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλιθίῳ¹ εἶναι. στέργων δὲ φανερὸς μὲν ἦν οὐδένα, ὅτῳ δὲ φαίῃ φίλος εἶναι, τούτῳ ἔνδηλος ἐγίγνετο ἐπιβουλεύων. καὶ πολεμίου² μὲν οὐδενὸς κατεγέλα, τῶν δὲ συνόντων πάντων ὡς καταγελῶν αἰεὶ διελέγετο.
- 24 καὶ τοῖς μὲν τῶν πολεμίων κτήμασιν οὐκ ἐπεβούλευε· χαλεπὸν γὰρ ᾤετο εἶναι τὰ τῶν φυλαττομένων λαμβάνειν· τὰ δὲ τῶν φίλων μόνος ᾤετο εἰδέναι ῥᾶστον ὄν
- 25 ἀφύλακτα λαμβάνειν. καὶ ὅσους μὲν αἰσθάνοιτο ἐπιόρκους καὶ ἀδίκους ὡς εὖ ὥπλισμένους ἐφοβέιτο, τοῖς δὲ ὁσίοις καὶ ἀλήθειαν ἀσκοῦσιν ὡς ἀνάνδροις ἐπειρᾶτο
- 26 χρῆσθαι. ὥσπερ δέ τις ἀγάλλεται ἐπὶ θεοσεβείᾳ καὶ ἀληθείᾳ καὶ δικαιοσύνῃ, οὕτω Μένων ἡγάλλετο τῷ³ ἐξαπατᾶν δύνασθαι,³ τῷ πλάσασθαι ψευδῇ, τῷ φίλους διαγελᾶν· τὸν δὲ μὴ⁴ πανούργον τῶν ἀπαιδευτῶν⁵ αἰεὶ ἐνόμιζεν εἶναι. καὶ παρ' οἷς μὲν ἐπεχείρει πρωτεύειν

¹ 773, a. 1175. 399, 2. 522. ² 752. 1128. 370. 509, a. ³ 959. 1547. 640. 876. ⁴ 1096. 1618. 431, 1. Cf. 522, c. ⁵ 732. 1094, 7. 355, 2. 508.

φιλία, διαβάλλων¹ τοὺς πρώτους τοῦτο ᾤετο δεῖν κτήσασθαι.

Topics for Study. (1) Case following ὁ αὐτός. (2) Comparison of ῥέδιος. (3) Constructions after verbs of feeling; cf. 778 and a 391 and κ. (4) Distinguish the denominative verbs.

Τὸ δὲ πειθομένους τοὺς στρατιώτας παρέχεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ²⁷ συναδικεῖν αὐτοῖς ἐμχανάτο. τιμᾶσθαι δὲ καὶ θεραπεύεσθαι ἡξίου ἐπιδεικνύμενος ὅτι πλείστα δύναίτο καὶ ἐθέλοι ἂν ἀδικεῖν. εὐεργεσίαν δὲ κατέλεγεν, ὅποτε τις αὐτοῦ ἀφίστατο, ὅτι χρώμενος αὐτῷ οὐκ ἀπώλεσεν αὐτόν.

Καὶ τὰ²⁸ μὲν δὴ ἀφανῆ ἔξεστι περὶ αὐτοῦ ψεύδεσθαι, ἀ δὲ πάντες ἴσασι τὰδ' ἐστί. παρὰ Ἀριστίππου μὲν ἐπὶ ὥραιος ὦν στρατηγεῖν διεπράξατο τῶν ξένων,³ Ἀριαίω⁴ δὲ βαρβάρῳ ὄντι, ὅτι μειρακίοις⁵ καλοῖς ἦδετο, οἰκειότατος [ἐπὶ ὥραιος ὦν] ἐγένετο, αὐτὸς⁶ δὲ παιδικὰ εἶχε θαρύπαν ἀγένειος ὦν γενειῶντα. ἀποθνη-²⁹σκόντων δὲ τῶν συστρατήγων ὅτι ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ βασιλέα σὺν Κύρῳ, ταῦτα πεποιηκὼς οὐκ ἀπέθανε, μετὰ δὲ τὸν τῶν ἄλλων θάνατον [στρατηγῶν] τιμωρηθεὶς ὑπὸ βασιλέως ἀπέθανεν, οὐχ ὥσπερ Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς, ὅσπερ τάχιστος θάνατος δοκεῖ εἶναι, ἀλλὰ ζῶν αἰκισθεὶς ἐνιαυτὸν ὡς πονηρὸς λέγεται τῆς τελευτῆς τυχεῖν.

Ἀγίας δὲ ὁ Ἀρκὰς καὶ Σωκράτης ὁ Ἀχαιὸς καὶ τούτῳ³⁰ ἀπεθανέτην. τούτων δὲ οὐθ' ὡς ἐν πολέμῳ κακῶν οὐδεὶς κατεγέλα οὐτ' εἰς φιλίαν αὐτοὺς ἐμέμφετο. ἦσθην δὲ ἄμφω ἄμφι τὰ πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα ἔτη ἀπὸ γενεᾶς.

Topics for Study. (1) ἄν with the infinitive. (2) Compare ἀξίω, αἰτέω, ἡτέω. (3) Did Greek soldiers wear beards? (4) Constructions after τυγχάνω.

¹ 989, a. 1568, 8. 653, 2. 585. ² 718. 1058. 337. 537. ³ 741. 1109. 356. 510, c. ⁴ 772, b. 1175. 392, 2. 585. ⁵ 778. 1159, 1160. 391. 526, a.

ΛΟΓΟΣ Γ.

Recapitulation ; the Greeks much discouraged.

- 1 **Ι** [Ὅσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ Κύρου ἀναβάσει οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔπραξαν μέχρι τῆς μάχης, καὶ ὅσα ἐπεὶ Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν ἐγένετο ἀπιόντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων σὺν Τισσαφέρνει ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδῆλωται.]
- 2 Ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ συνειλημμένοι ἦσαν καὶ τῶν λοχαγῶν καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ συνεπισπόμενοι ἀπώλωλεσαν, ἐν πολλῇ δὴ ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐννοούμενοι μὲν ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν,¹ κύκλῳ δὲ αὐτοῖς πάντῃ πολλὰ καὶ ἔθνη καὶ πόλεις πολέμια ἦσαν, ἀγορὰν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔτι παρέξειν ἔμελλεν,² ἀπείχον δὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐ μείον³ ἢ μύρια στάδια, ἡγεμῶν δ' οὐδεὶς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἦν, ποταμοὶ δὲ διείργον ἀδιάβατοι ἐν μέσῳ τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ, προὔδεδώκεσαν δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ οἱ σὺν Κύρῳ ἀναβάντες βάρβαροι, μόνον δὲ καταλελειμμένοι ἦσαν οὐδὲ ἰππέα οὐδένα σύμμαχον ἔχοντες, ὥστε εὖδηλον ἦν ὅτι νικῶντες⁴ μὲν οὐδένα ἂν κατακάνοιεν, ἡττηθέντων δὲ αὐτῶν οὐδεὶς ἂν λειφθεῖη.
- 3 Ταῦτ' ἐννοούμενοι καὶ ἀθύμως ἔχοντες ὀλίγοι μὲν αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν ἐσπέραν σίτου⁵ ἐגעύσαντο, ὀλίγοι δὲ πῦρ ἀνέκαυσαν, ἐπὶ δὲ τὰ ὄπλα πολλοὶ οὐκ ἤλθον ταύτην

¹ 936. 1489. 676. 624, c. ² 846, 855, a. 1254. 1278. 533, 549. 1. 570, b. 647, end. 426, n. 4. Cf. 517, ex. 2. ³ 902. 1413. 614. ⁴ 742. 1102. 356. 511

τὴν νύκτα, ἀνεπαύοντο δὲ ὅπου ἐτύγχανεν¹ ἕκαστος, οὐ
δυνάμενοι καθεῦδειν ὑπὸ λύπης καὶ πόθου πατρίδων,²
γονέων, γυναικῶν, παίδων, οὓς οὐποτ' ἐνόμιζον ἔτι
ᾄσθαι. οὕτω μὲν δὴ διακείμενοι πάντες ἀνεπαύοντο.

Topics for Study. (1) μέιν, peculiar use of. (2) Plural of στάδιον.
(3) Ways of abridging the conditional clause. (4) Case after γένω. (5)
Class of καίω.

Xenophon,³ how he came to join the expedition.

Ἦν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, ὃς
οὔτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε λοχαγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης ὦν συνη-
κολούθει, ἀλλὰ Πρόξενος αὐτὸν μετεπέμψατο οἰκοθεν



Ἀθῆναι

ξένος ὦν ἀρχαῖος· ὑπὸ σπινθέρῳ δὲ
αὐτῷ, εἰ ἔλθοι, φίλον αὐτὸν Κύρῳ
ποιήσιν,⁴ ὃν αὐτὸς⁵ ἔφη κρείττω
δαυτῷ⁶ νομίζειν τῆς πατρίδος. ὁ μὲν
Ξενοφῶν ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν
ἀνακρινόμενος Σωκράτει⁷ τῷ⁸ Ἀθηναίῳ
περὶ τῆς πορείας. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης
ἐπαπαύσας μὴ τι πρὸς τῆς πόλεως
ὑπαίτιον εἶη Κύρῳ φίλον γενέσθαι,⁹

ὅτι ἐδόκει ὁ Κύρος προθύμως τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπὶ
τὰς Ἀθήνας συμπολεμῆσαι, συμβουλευεῖν τῷ Ξενοφῶντι
ἐλθόντα¹⁰ εἰς Δελφοὺς ἀνακοινῶσαι τῷ θεῷ¹¹ περὶ τῆς
πορείας. ἐλθὼν δ' ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπήρετο τὸν Ἀπόλλω⁶
τῖνι ἂν θεῶν θύων καὶ εὐχόμενος κάλλιστα καὶ ἄριστα
ἔλθοι τὴν ὁδὸν¹² ἣν ἐπινοεῖ καὶ καλῶς πράξας σωθεῖν.
καὶ ἀνείλεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἀπόλλων θεοῖς¹³ οἷς ἔδει θύειν.

¹ 984, a. ² 729, c. 1085, 8. 350. ³ See Introd. 109, 110. ⁴ 948, a. 1286.
549, 2 and n. 577, a. ⁵ 940, b, parenthesis. ⁶ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁷ 772.
1175. 392, 1. 525. See Introd. 108. ⁸ 657, a. 444. 551, a. ⁹ 945. 1517. 635.
74. ¹⁰ 941. 928, 1. 631, 1. 571, c. ¹¹ 772. 1175. 392, 1. 525. ¹² 715, b.
1057. 333. 536. ¹³ 1003. 1085. 454, 2. 613, c.

ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλιν ἦλθε, λέγει τὴν μαντείαν τῷ Σωκράτει. ὁ δ' ἀκούσας ἡγιάτο αὐτὸν ὅτι οὐ τοῦτο πρῶτον ἡρώτα πότερον λῶφον εἴη αὐτῷ πορεύεσθαι ἢ μένειν, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς κρίνας ἰτέον εἶναι τοῦτ' ἐπυνθάνετο ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα πορευθεῖη. “ἐπεὶ μέντοι οὕτως ἦρου, ταῦτ’,” ἔφη, “χρὴ ποιεῖν ὅσα ὁ θεὸς ἐκέλευσεν.”

- 8 Ὁ μὲν δὴ Ξενοφῶν οὕτω θυσάμενος οἷς ἀνείλεν ὁ θεὸς ἐξέπλει, καὶ καταλαμβάνει ἐν Σάρδεσι. Πρόξενον καὶ Κύρον μέλλοντας ἤδη ὁρμᾶν τὴν ἄνω ὁδόν,¹ καὶ
9 συνεστάθη Κύρῳ. προθυμουμένον δὲ τοῦ Προξένου καὶ ὁ Κύρος συμπροθυμεῖτο μείναι αὐτόν, εἶπε δὲ ὅτι ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα ἡ στρατεία λήξῃ,² εὐθὺς ἀποπέμψει αὐτόν.
10 ἐλέγετο δὲ ὁ στόλος εἶναι εἰς Πισιδας. ἐστρατεύετο μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἐξαπατηθεῖς³ — οὐχ ὑπὸ Προξένου· οὐ γὰρ ἦδει τὴν ἐπὶ βασιλέα ὁρμὴν οὐδὲ ἄλλος οὐδεὶς τῶν Ἑλλήνων πλην Κλεάρχου· ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς Κιλικίαν ἦλθον, σαφές πᾶσιν ἦδη ἐδόκει εἶναι ὅτι ὁ στόλος εἴη ἐπὶ βασιλέα. φοβούμενοι δὲ τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ ἄκοντες ὁμῶς οἱ πολλοὶ δι’ αἰσχύνην καὶ ἀλλήλων⁴ καὶ Κύρου *πεινῶν* συνηκολούθησαν· ὧν εἰς καὶ Ξενοφῶν ἦν.

Topics for Study. (1) The two constructions after verbs of *promising*. (2) The influence of the oracle of Delphi. (3) The accusative after *ἐρχομαι*, ὁρμᾶν. (4) Trace meaning of *ἀν-αρέω* to ‘reply.’ (5) The authorship of the *Anabasis*. Introd. 120, I., (2).

Xenophon, roused by a dream, calls together the captains of Proxenus and addresses them.

- 11 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπορία ἦν, ἐλυπέτω μὲν σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ οὐκ ἐδύνατο καθεύδειν· μικρόν⁵ δ' ὕπνου⁶ λαχὼν εἶδεν ὄναρ. ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ βροντῆς γενομένης σκηπτὸς πεσεῖν

¹ As in § 6. ² 916. 1484. 623. 616, a. ³ 969, b. 1568, 2. 653, 4. 523. ⁴ 720, a. 1065, 8. 350. 506, a. ⁵ 720. 1062. 338. 528. ⁶ 729. 1099. 356. 510, d.

εἰς τὴν πατρίαν οἰκίαν, καὶ ἐκ τούτου λάμπεσθαι πᾶσα·
 περίφοβος δ' εὐθύς ἀνηγέρθη, καὶ τὸ ὄναρ τῇ¹ μὲν ἔκρινεν ¹² *μετα*
 ἀγαθόν, ὅτι ἐν πόνοις ὦν καὶ κινδύνοις φῶς μέγα ἐκ
 Διὸς ἰδεῖν ἔδοξε· τῇ¹ δὲ καὶ ἐφοβεῖτο, ὅτι ἀπὸ Διὸς μὲν
 βασιλέως τὸ ὄναρ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ εἶναι, κύκλῳ δὲ ἐδόκει
 λάμπεσθαι τὸ πῦρ, μὴ² οὐ δύναίτο ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐξ-
 ελθεῖν τῆς βασιλείας, ἀλλ' εἰργαίετο πάντοθεν ὑπὸ τινων
 ἀποριῶν.

Ὅποῖόν τι μὲν δὴ ἐστὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον ὄναρ ἰδεῖν ἔξεστι ¹³
 σκοπεῖν ἐκ τῶν συμβάντων μετὰ τὸ ὄναρ. γίνεταί γὰρ
 ταῦτε. εὐθύς ἐπειδὴ ἀνηγέρθη πρῶτον μὲν ἐννοία αὐτῷ
 ἐμπίπτει· τί κατάκειμαι; ἡ δὲ νύξ προβαίνει· ἅμα δὲ
 τῇ ἡμέρᾳ εἰκὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἤξειν. εἰ δὲ γενησόμεθα
 ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ, τί ἐμποδὼν³ (μὴ οὐκ) πάντα μὲν τὰ χαλε-
 πώτατα ἐπιδόντας, πάντα δὲ τὰ δεινότατα παθόντας
 ὑβρίζομένους ἀποθανεῖν; ὅπως δ' ἀμυνομένεθα⁴ οὐδεὶς ¹⁴
 παρασκευάζεται οὐδὲ ἐπιμελεῖται, ἀλλὰ κατακείμεθα
 ὥσπερ ἐξόν⁵ ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν. ἐγὼ οὖν τὸν ἐκ ποίας
 πόλεως στρατηγὸν προσδοκῶ ταῦτα πράξειν; ποίαν
 δ' ἡλικίαν ἐμαυτῷ ἐλθεῖν ἀναμένω; οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔτι
 πρεσβύτερος ἔσομαι, εἰάν τήμερον προδῶ ἐμαυτὸν τοῖς
 πολεμίοις.

Topics for Study. (1) The influence of dreams among the Greeks. Intro. 83, (5). (2) Evidences of Xenophon's piety. Intro. 123. (3) Classify *λαγχάνω, ἐγείρω, βαίνω, πάσχω, θνήσκω*.

Ἐκ τούτου⁶ ἀνίσταται καὶ συγκαλεῖ τοὺς Προξένους ¹⁵
 πρῶτον λοχαγούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνήλθον, ἔλεξεν, “Ἐγώ, ὦ
 ἄνδρες λοχαγοί, οὔτε καθεύδειν δύναμαι, ὥσπερ οἶμαι
 οὐδ' ὑμεῖς, οὔτε κατακεῖσθαι ἔτι, ὁρῶν ἐν οἷς ἐσμέν.

¹ 790. 1182. 390. 527, b. ² 887. 1878. 594. 611, c. ³ 1034, a, b. 1617. 435. 671, a. ⁴ 835. 1372. 593. 635, a. ⁵ 973. 1569. 658. 591. ⁶ 1039. 717, 3.

- 16 οἱ μὲν γὰρ πολέμιοι, δῆλον ὅτι, οὐ πρότερον¹ πρὸς ἡμᾶς τὸν πόλεμον ἐξέφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἑαυτῶν παρασκευάσασθαι, ἡμῶν δ' οὐδεὶς οὐδέν² ἀντεπιμελείται
- 17 ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγωνιούμεθα. καὶ μὴν εἰ ὑψησόμεθα καὶ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενησόμεθα, τί οἰόμεθα πείσεσθαι; ὅς περ³ καὶ τοῦ ὁμομητρίου ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τεθνηκότος ἤδη ἀποτεμῶν τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ τὴν χεῖρα ἀνεσταύρωσεν ἡμᾶς δέ, οἷς κηδεμῶν μὲν οὐδεὶς πάρεστιν, ἐστρατεύσαμεν δὲ ἐπ' αὐτὸν ὡς δοῦλον ἀντὶ βασιλέως ποιήσοντας καὶ
- 18 ἀποκτενούντες εἰ δυναίμεθα, τί ἂν⁴ οἰόμεθα παθεῖν; ἂρ' οὐκ ἂν ἐπὶ πᾶν ἔλθοι ὡς ἡμᾶς τὰ ἔσχατα⁵ αἰκισάμενος πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις φόβον παράσχοι τοῦ⁶ στρατεῦσαι ποτε ἐπ' αὐτόν; ἀλλ' ὅπως τοι μὴ ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ γενησόμεθα πάντα⁶ ποιητέον.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. ἐκ τούτου, ἐν δ, μετὰ ταῦτα. (2) Position of the reflexive pronoun. (3) Cf. ἐπὶ Κύρου, ἐπὶ Κύρῳ.

War preferable to their oath-bound treaty.

- 19 “Ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν ἔστε⁷ μὲν αἱ σπονδαὶ ἦσαν οὐποτε ἐπανόμην ἡμᾶς μὲν οἰκτείρων, βασιλέα δὲ καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ μακαρίζων, διαθεώμενος αὐτῶν ὅσῃ μὲν χώραν καὶ οἶαν ἔχοιεν, ὡς δὲ ἄφθονα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὅσους δὲ
- 20 θεράποντας, ὅσα δὲ κτήνη, χρυσὸν δέ, ἐσθήτα δέ· τὰ⁸ δ' αὖ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὁπότε ἐνθυμοίμην, ὅτι τῶν μὲν ἀγαθῶν τούτων οὐδενὸς⁹ ἡμῖν μετεῖη, εἰ μὴ πριαίμεθα, ὅτου¹⁰ δ' ὠνησόμεθα ἥδειν ἔτι ὀλίγους ἔχοντας, ἄλλως¹¹ δὲ πως πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἢ ὠνούμενους¹² ὄρκους ἥδη κατέχοντας ἡμᾶς· ταῦτ' οὖν λογιζόμενος ἐνίστε τὰς σπονδὰς μᾶλλον ἐφοβούμην ἢ νῦν τὸν πόλεμον.

¹ 955, a. 627, n. ² 719. 1060. 336. 540. ³ 964, a. 1494. 617. 579. ⁴ 716, b. 1076. 334. 536, b. ⁵ 959. 1516, 2. 639. 576. ⁶ 990. 1597. 665. 596, b. ⁷ 922. 1464. 619. 631. ⁸ Cf. τὰ ἑαυτῶν, § 16. ⁹ 737. 1097. 356. 510, d. ¹⁰ 746. 1128. 353. 513. ¹¹ 1045, b. ¹² 969, a. 1563, 8. 653, 2. 533.

ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐκεῖνοι ἔλυσαν τὰς σπονδάς, λελύσθαι μοι 21
δοκεῖ καὶ ἡ ἐκείνων ὕbris καὶ ἡ ἡμετέρα ἀσάφεια. ἐν
μέσῳ γὰρ ἤδη κείται ταῦτα τὰ ἀγαθὰ ἄθλα ὅπότεροι¹
ἂν ἡμῶν ἄνδρες ἀμείνονες ὦσιν, ἀγωνοθέται δ' οἱ θεοί
εἰσιν, οἱ σὺν ἡμῖν, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἔσονται. οὗτοι μὲν 22
γὰρ αὐτοὺς² ἐπιωρκήκασιν· ἡμεῖς δὲ πολλὰ ὀρώντες
ἀγαθὰ στερρῶς αὐτῶν ἀπειχόμεθα διὰ τοὺς τῶν θεῶν³
ὄρκους· ὥστε ἐξεῖναί μοι δοκεῖ ἵεναι ἐπὶ τὸν ἀγῶνα
πολὺ σὺν φρονήματι μείζονι ἢ τούτοις. ἔτι δ' ἔχομεν 23
σώματα ἱκανώτερα τούτων καὶ ψύχῃ καὶ θάλπῃ καὶ
πόνους φέρειν·⁴ ἔχομεν δὲ καὶ ψυχὰς σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς
ἀμείνονας· οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες καὶ τρωτοὶ καὶ θνητοὶ μάλ-
λον ἡμῶν, ἣν οἱ θεοὶ ὥσπερ τὸ πρόσθεν νίκην ἡμῖν
διδῶσιν.

“Ἄλλ’ ἴσως γὰρ καὶ ἄλλοι ταῦτ’ ἐνθυμοῦνται, πρὸς 24
τῶν θεῶν μὴ⁵ ἀναμένωμεν ἄλλους ἐφ’ ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν παρα-
καλοῦντας ἐπὶ τὰ κάλλιστα ἔργα, ἀλλ’ ἡμεῖς ἄρξωμεν
τοῦ⁶ ἐξορμῆσαι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν· φάνητε
τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι καὶ τῶν⁷ στρατηγῶν ἀξιοστρατη-
γότεροι. καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ δέ, εἰ μὲν ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε ἐξορμᾶν ἐπὶ 25
ταῦτα, ἔπεισθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι, εἰ δ’ ὑμεῖς τάττετ’
αὐτόν⁸ με ἡγεῖσθαι, οὐδὲν⁹ προφασίζομαι τὴν ἡλικίαν,
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀκμάζειν¹⁰ ἡγοῦμαι ἐρύκειν ἀπ’ ἐμαντοῦ τὰ
κακά.”

Topics for Study. (1) Construction after μέτεμι. (2) Synopsis of ἐπιδίμην. (3) The oath among the Greeks. Introd. 83, (6). (4) What inference is to be drawn from the last sentence in regard to the age οἱ Σουφρον at this time? (5) Compare βούλομαι and ἐθέλω.

¹ 206. 1026. 486. 614. ² 712. 1049. 329, 1. 530. ³ 729, c. 1085, b. 350.
506, a. ⁴ 952. 1526. 641. 565. ⁵ 866, 1. 1844. 585. 472. ⁶ 738. 1099. 356.
510, b. ⁷ 755. 1158. 363. 517. ⁸ 687. 475, 2. 699, a. ⁹ 719, b. 1060. 336.
540. ¹⁰ 946. 1522. 646. 578.

Xenophon asked to take command; answers an opponent.

26 'Ο μὲν ταύτ' ἐλέξεν, οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἀκούσαντες ἡγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευον πάντες, πλὴν Ἀπολλωνίδης τις ἦν βοιωτιάζων τῇ φωνῇ.¹ οὗτος δ' εἶπεν ὅτι φλυαροίη ὅστις² λέγοι ἄλλως πως σωτηρίας ἂν τυχεῖν ἢ βασιλέα πείσας,³ εἰ δύναιτο, καὶ ἅμα ἤρχετο λέγειν τὰς ἀπορίας.

27 'Ο μέντοι Ξενοφῶν μεταξὺ ὑπολαβὼν ἐλέξεν ὧδε. "ὦ θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε, σύγε οὐδὲ ὁρῶν γινώσκεις οὐδὲ ἀκούων μέμνησαι. ἐν ταύτῳ⁴ γε μέντοι ἦσθα τούτοις⁵ ὅτε βασιλεύς, ἐπεὶ Κῦρος ἀπέθανε, καταφρονήσας
28 ἐπὶ τούτῳ πέμπων ἐκέλευε παραδιδόναι τὰ ὅπλα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐ παραδόντες, ἀλλ' ἐξοπλισάμενοι ἐλθόντες

παρεσκηνήσαμεν αὐτῷ, τί οὐκ ἐποίησε πρέσβεις πέμπων
καὶ σπονδὰς αἰτῶν καὶ παρέχων τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα, ἔσται
29 σπονδῶν ἔτυχεν, ἔπειτα δ' αὖ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοί, ὥσπερ δὴ σὺ κελεύεις, εἰς λόγους αὐτοῖς⁶ ἄνευ ὅπλων ἦλθον πιστεύσαντες ταῖς σπονδαῖς, οὐ νῦν ἐκείνοι παιόμενοι, κεντούμενοι, ὑβριζόμενοι οὐδὲ ἀποθανεῖν, οἱ τλήμονες, δύνανται, καὶ μάλ', οἶμαι, ἐρῶντες τούτου; ἂ σὺ πάντα εἰδὼς τοὺς μὲν ἀμύνεσθαι κελεύοντας
30 φλυαρεῖν φῆς, πείθειν δὲ πάλιν κελεύεις ἰόντας; ἐμοί, ὦ ἄνδρες, δοκεῖ τὸν ἄνθρωπον τούτον μήτε προσίσθαι εἰς ταυτόν ἡμῖν⁷ αὐτοῖς ἀφελομένους τε τὴν λοχαγίαν σκευὴ ἀναθέντας ὡς τοιούτῳ χρῆσθαι. οὗτος γὰρ καὶ τὴν πατρίδα καταισχύνει καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὅτι Ἕλληνας ὡς τοιοῦτός ἐστιν."

¹ 780. 1182. 390. 587, b. ² 910. 1461. 619, π. 598. 625. ³ 909, a. 1588, 8. 653, 2. 583. ⁴ = τῷ αὐτῷ. ⁵ 773, a. 1176, cf. 4th ex. 392, 2. 522. ⁶ 772, a. 1177. 392, 1. 324, 1. 525. ⁷ Cf. τούτοις, § 21.

Ἐντεῦθεν ὑπολαβὼν Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος εἶπεν, 31
 “Ἀλλὰ τούτῳ γε οὔτε τῆς Βοιωτίας προσήκει οὐδὲν
 οὔτε τῆς Ἑλλάδος παντάπασιν, ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν εἶδον
 ὥσπερ Λυδὸν ἀμφοτέρα τὰ ὄτα¹ τετρυπημένον.” καὶ 32
 εἶχεν οὕτως. τοῦτον μὲν οὖν ἀπήλασαν.

Οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι παρὰ τὰς τάξεις ἰόντες ὅπου μὲν στρα-
 τηγὸς σῶς εἶη² τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν, ὁπόθεν δὲ
 οἴχοιτο, τὸν ὑποστράτηγον, ὅπου δ' αὖ λοχαγὸς σῶς εἶη,
 τὸν λοχαγόν.

Topics for Study. (1) The idiom for ‘interrupting.’ (2) Forms of the
 present optative in verbs in -έω. (3) The ending -μεν. (4) Case after ἐρῶ.
 (5) ὑποστράτηγος. See Introd. 73.

*Xenophon, addressing the assembled officers, exhorts them to set an
 example of bravery and elect new generals.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες συνῆλθον, εἰς³ τὸ πρόσθεν τῶν ὄπλων 33
 ἐκαθέζοντο· καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ συνελθόντες στρατηγοὶ
 καὶ λοχαγοὶ ἀμφὶ τοὺς ἑκατόν. ὅτε δὲ ταῦτα ἦν σχεδὸν
 μέσαι ἦσαν νύκτες. ἐνταῦθα Ἱερώνυμος Ἡλείος πρεσ- 34
 βύτατος ὢν τῶν Προξένου λοχαγῶν ἤρχετο λέγειν ὧδε.
 “Ἡμῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοί, ὁρῶσι τὰ
 παρόντα ἔδοξε καὶ αὐτοῖς συνελθεῖν καὶ ὑμᾶς παρακα-
 λῆσαι, ὅπως βουλευσάμεθα εἴ τι δυναίμεθα ἀγαθόν.
 λέξον δ’,” ἔφη, “καὶ σύ, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἅπερ⁴ καὶ πρὸς
 ἡμᾶς.”

Ἐκ τούτου λέγει τάδε Ξενοφῶν. “Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν 35
 δὴ πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα ὅτι βασιλεὺς καὶ Τισσαφέρνης
 οὓς μὲν ἐδυνήθησαν συνελήφασιν⁵ ἡμῶν,⁶ τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις
 δῆλον ὅτι ἐπιβουλεύουσιν, ὥς ἦν δύνωνται ἀπολέσωσιν.
 ἡμῖν⁷ δέ γε οἶμαι πάντα ποιητέα ὥς μήποτε ἐπὶ τοῖς

¹ 718. 1058. 335. 512. 537. ² 914, B. (3). 1481, 2. 625. 616, B. ³ 782.
 1225. 398, A. 8. 598, B. ⁴ sc. ἐλεῖται. ⁵ 305. 522. 178, 2. 291, B. ⁶ 729, A.
 1085, 7. 355. 600, A. ⁷ 901. 1183. 666. 596.

βαρβάροις γενώμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐκείνοι¹ ἐφ' ἡμῖν.
 26 εὖ τοίνυν ἐπίστασθε ὅτι ὑμεῖς, τοσοῦτοι ὄντες ὅσοι νῦν
 συνελθλύθατε, μέγιστον ἔχετε καιρόν. οἱ γὰρ στρα-
 τιῶται οὗτοι πάντες πρὸς ὑμᾶς βλέπουσι, καὶ μὲν ὑμᾶς
 ὀρώσιν ἀθυμοῦντας, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται, ἣν δὲ ὑμεῖς
 αὐτοὶ τε παρασκευαζόμενοι² φανεροὶ ᾗτε ἐπὶ τοὺς πολε-
 μίους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους παρακαλῆτε, εὖ ἴστε ὅτι ἔψονται
 37 ὑμῖν καὶ πειράσονται μιμῆσθαι. ἴσως δέ τοι καὶ δίκαιόν
 ἐστὶν ὑμᾶς διαφέρειν τι³ τούτων.⁴ ὑμεῖς γὰρ ἐστε
 στρατηγοί, ὑμεῖς ταξίαρχοι καὶ λοχαγοί· καὶ ὅτε εἰρήνην
 ἦν ὑμεῖς καὶ χρήμασι⁵ καὶ τιμαῖς τούτων⁴ ἐπλεονεκτεῖτε·
 καὶ νῦν τοίνυν ἐπεὶ πόλεμός ἐστιν ἀξιούν δεῖ ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς
 ἀμείνους τε τοῦ πλήθους εἶναι καὶ προβουλεύειν τού-
 38 των καὶ προπονεῖν, ἣν που δέη. καὶ νῦν πρῶτον μὲν
 οἶμαι ἂν⁶ ὑμᾶς μέγα ὠφελῆσαι τὸ στράτευμα, εἰ ἐπι-
 μεληθείητε ὅπως ἀντὶ τῶν ἀπολωλότων ὡς τάχιστα
 στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ ἀντικατασταθῶσιν.⁷ ἄνευ γὰρ
 ἀρχόντων οὐδὲν ἂν οὔτε καλὸν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν γένοιτο,
 ὡς⁸ μὲν συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, οὐδαμοῦ,⁹ ἐν δὲ δὴ τοῖς πολε-
 μικοῖς παντάπασιν. ἡ μὲν γὰρ εὐταξία¹⁰ σώζειν δοκεῖ,
 ἡ δὲ ἀταξία πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀπολώλεκεν.

Topics for Study. (1) The Greek for *midday, midnight*. (2) The idiom for 'in the power of.' (3) ὡς συνελόντι εἰπεῖν. (4) Greek military discipline. Introd. 82. (5) What opportunities had Xenophon had to study Greek tactics? (6) Formation of Attic reduplication. Cf. ἐλήλυθα, ἔλωλα. (7) Of the three classes of pure verbs (-άω, -έω, -όω), which is most common? (8) Difference between the restrictive and generic article. (9) Compare the ethical dative and the dative in looser relations. (10) Compare ἐπίσταμαι and ἐφίσταμαι.

¹ sc. γένοντα. ² 981. 1589. 661. 585, a. ³ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. ⁴ 749. 1120. 364. 509, b. ⁵ 780. 1182. 390. 527, b. ⁶ 964, (a). 1494. 647. 579. ⁷ 885, b. 1874. 593, 1. 638, c. ⁸ 956. 1584. 642, 1. 569. ⁹ 1030. 1619. 433. 478. ¹⁰ 551, 1. 884. 279, 8. 406.

He advises them to assemble and encourage the soldiers; Chirisophus seconds these proposals and new officers are chosen.

“Ἐπειδὴν δὲ ^{καταστήσῃ} καταστήσῃ τοὺς ἄρχοντας ὅσους δεῖ, 39
 ἢ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας συλλέγητε καὶ παραθαρ-
 ρύνητε, οἶμαι ἂν¹ ὑμᾶς πάνυ ἐν καιρῷ ποιῆσαι. νῦν γὰρ 40
 ἴσως καὶ ὑμεῖς αἰσθάνεσθε² ὡς ἀθύμως μὲν ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὰ
 ὄπλα, ἀθύμως δὲ πρὸς τὰς φυλακάς· ὥστε, οὕτω γ’ ἐχόν-
 των,³ οὐκ οἶδα ὅτι⁴ ἂν τις χρήσαιτο αὐτοῖς εἴτε νυκτός⁵
 δέοι εἴτε καὶ ἡμέρας. ἦν δὲ τις αὐτῶν τρέψῃ τὰς γνώ- 41
 μας, ὡς μὴ τοῦτο μόνον ἐννοῶνται τί πείσονται ἀλλὰ
 καὶ τί ποιήσουσιν, πολὺ εὐθυμότεροι ἔσονται. ἐπίστασθε 42
 γὰρ δὴ ὅτι οὔτε πληθὸς ἐστὶν οὔτε ἰσχύς ἢ ἐν τῷ
 πολέμῳ τὰς νίκας ποιῶσα, ἀλλ’ ὁπότεροι ἂν σὺν τοῖς
 θεοῖς παῖς ψυχαῖς⁶ ἐρρωμενέστεροι ἴωσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολε-
 μίους, τούτους ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ οἱ ἀντίοι οὐ δέχονται.
 ἐντεθύμῃμαι δ’ ἔγωγε, ὦ ἄνδρες, καὶ τοῦτο ὅτι ὅποσοι 43
 μὲν μᾶστεύουσιν ζῆν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς,
 οὗτοι μὲν κακῶς τε καὶ αἰσchrῶς ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ἀπο-
 θνήσκουσιν, ὅποσοι δὲ τὸν μὲν θάνατον ἐγνώκασι πᾶσι
 κοινὸν εἶναι καὶ ἀναγκαῖον ἀνθρώποις, περὶ δὲ τοῦ
 καλῶς ἀποθνήσκειν ἀγωνίζονται, τούτους [δ’] ὁρῶ
 μᾶλλον πως εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀφικνουμένους καί, ἔως
 ἂν ζῶσιν, εὐδαιμονέστερον διάγοντας. ἃ καὶ ἡμᾶς 44
 δεῖ νῦν καταμαθόντας, ἐν τοιούτῳ γὰρ καιρῷ ἐσμεν,
 αὐτοὺς τε ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
 παρακαλεῖν.”

Topics for Study. (1) οὕτω ἐχόντων. (2) ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ. (3) Com-
 parison of ἐρρωμένους, εὐδαιμόνων.

¹ 901, a. 1421, 2. 612, 1. ² Cf. 826. 1258. 522. 454, d. ³ 972, a. 1568
 657, n. 1. 590, a. ⁴ 716, b, end. 1354. 334. 536, b. ⁵ 759. 1186. 359. 515
⁶ 780. 1182. 390. 587.

45 Ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον εἶπε Χειρίσοφος, “Ἀλλὰ πρόσθεν μὲν, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, τοσοῦτον¹ μόνον σε ἐγίγνωσκον ὅσον ἤκουόν Ἀθηναῖον εἶναι, νῦν δὲ καὶ ἐπαινῶ σε ἐφ’ οἷς λέγεις τε καὶ πράττεις καὶ βουλοίμην ἂν ὅτι πλείστους εἶναι τοιοῦτους· κοινὸν
46 γὰρ ἂν εἴη τὸ ἀγαθόν. καὶ νῦν, ἔφη, μὴ μέλλωμεν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀλλ’ ἀπελθόντες ἤδη αἰρεῖσθε οἱ δεόμενοι ἄρχοντας, καὶ ἐλόμενοι ἤκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου καὶ τοὺς αἰρεθέντας ἄγετε· ἔπειτ’ ἐκεῖ συγκαλοῦμεν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας. παρέστω δ’ ἡμῖν,” ἔφη, “καὶ Τολμίδης ὁ κήρυξ.”

47 Καὶ ἅμα ταῦτ’ εἰπὼν ἀνέστη, ὥς μὴ μέλλοιτο ἀλλὰ περαίνονται τὰ δέοντα. ἐκ τούτου ἡρέθησαν ἄρχοντες² ἀντὶ μὲν Κλεάρχου Τιμασίων Δαρδανεύς, ἀντὶ δὲ Σωκράτους Ξανθικλῆς Ἀχαιός, ἀντὶ δὲ Ἀγίου Κλεάνωρ Ἀρκάς, ἀντὶ δὲ Μένωνος Φιλήσιος Ἀχαιός, ἀντὶ δὲ Προξένου Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος.

Topics for Study. (1) Meaning of παύω, παύομαι, of αἰρέω, αἰροῦμαι, of ἔχειν, ἔχουσαι. (2) Meaning of the proper names in § 47.

Chirisophus exhorts the soldiers to bravery; Cleonor warns against deception.

- 1 II. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦρηντο, ἡμέρα τε σχεδὸν ὑπέβαινε καὶ εἰς τὸ μέσον ἦκον οἱ ἄρχοντες, καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφυλακὰς καταστήσαντας συγκαλεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται συνήλθον, ἀνέστη πρῶτος μὲν Χειρίσοφος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος καὶ ἔλεξεν ὥδε.
- 2 “Ἄνδρες³ στρατιῶται, χαλεπὰ⁴ μὲν τὰ παρόντα, ὅποτε ἀνδρῶν³ στρατηγῶν τοιούτων στερόμεθα καὶ λοχαγῶν καὶ στρατιωτῶν, τρὸς δ’ ἔτι καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ

¹ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540.

² 726, b. 908. 326, 341, 1. 514, b.

³ 625, a

⁴ sc. ἐστὶ.

Ἀριαῖον, οἱ πρόσθεν σύμμαχοι ὄντες, προδεδώκασιν ἡμᾶς· ὅμως δὲ δεῖ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἀνδρας ἀγαθοὺς ³ τελέθειν καὶ μὴ ὑφίεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πειρᾶσθαι ὅπως ἦν μὲν δυνάμεθα καλῶς νικῶντες σωζώμεθα· εἰ δὲ μή, ἀλλὰ καλῶς γε ἀποθνήσκωμεν, ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζῶντες τοῖς πολεμίοις.¹ οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν οἷα² τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.”³)

Topics for Study. (1) πρὸς δ' ἔτι. (2) Mode in relative clause with definite antecedent. (3) Case after ὑποχείριοι.

Ἐπὶ τούτῳ Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξεν ⁴ ὧδε. “Ἄλλ' ὁρᾶτε μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, τὴν βασιλέως ἐπιτοκίαν καὶ ἀσέβειαν, ὁρᾶτε δὲ τὴν Τισσαφέρνους ἀπιστίαν, ὅστις λέγων ὡς γείτων τε εἴη τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ περὶ πλείστου ἂν ποιήσαιο σῶσαι ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις αὐτὸς ὁμόσας ἡμῖν, αὐτὸς δεξιὰς δούς, αὐτὸς ἐξαπατήσας συνέλαβε τοὺς στρατηγούς, καὶ οὐδὲ Δία ξένιον ᾗδέσθη, ἀλλὰ Κλεάρχῳ⁴ καὶ ὁμοτράπεζος γενόμενος αὐτοῖς⁵ τοῖς ἐξαπατήσας τοὺς ἀνδρας ἀπολώλεκεν. Ἀριαῖος δέ, ⁶ ὃν ἡμεῖς ᾗθέλομεν βασιλέα καθιστάναι, καὶ ἐδώκαμεν⁶ καὶ ἐλάβομεν πιστὰ μὴ προδώσειν ἀλλήλους, καὶ οὗτος οὔτε τοὺς θεοὺς δείσας οὔτε Κῦρον τεθνηκότα αἰδεσθεῖς, τιμώμενος μάλιστα ὑπὸ Κύρου ζῶντος νῦν πρὸς τοὺς ἐκείνου ἐχθίστους ἀποστὰς ἡμᾶς τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖν πειρᾶται. ἀλλὰ τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιντο·⁷ ἡμᾶς δὲ δεῖ ταῦτα ὁρῶντας μήποτε ἐξαπατηθῆναι ἔτι ὑπὸ τούτων, ἀλλὰ μαχομένους ὡς ἂν δυνάμεθα κράτιστα τοῦτο ὅτι ἂν δοκῇ τοῖς θεοῖς πάσχειν.”

Topics for Study. (1) The form ἐδώκαμεν. (2) The two uses of the optative in simple sentences. (3) Position of ἂν in indefinite relative sentences.

¹ 765. 1174. 376. 522. ² 725, a. 1078. 340. 535. ³ 909, a. mid., 870. 1427. 1507. 619. 587. 615, 476. ⁴ 772, b. 1175. 392, 2. 525. ⁵ 776. 1181. 337. 526, a. ⁶ 432, end, 1005. 670, 1041. 205, 487. 378, 615, a. ⁷ 870. 1507. 587 476.

Xenophon derives hope of deliverance from the favor of the gods, victories of their ancestors, recent success and experience.

- 7 Ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ πόλεμον ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα, νομίζων, εἴτε νίκην διδοῖεν οἱ θεοί, τὸν κάλλιστον κόσμον τῷ¹ νικᾶν πρέπειν, εἴτε τελευτᾶν δέοι, ὀρθῶς ἔχειν τῶν καλλίστων² ἑαυτὸν ἀξιῶσαντα ἐν τούτοις τῆς τελευτῆς τυγχάνειν· τοῦ λόγου³ δὲ ἤρχετο ὧδε.
- 8 “Τὴν μὲν τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιorkίαν τε καὶ ἀπιστίαν λέγει μὲν Κλεάνωρ, ἐπίστασθε δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς οἶμαι. εἰ μὲν οὖν βουλόμεθα πάλιν αὐτοῖς⁴ διὰ φιλίας ἰέναι, ἀνάγκη ἡμᾶς πολλὴν ἀθυμίαν ἔχειν, ὀρώντας καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς,⁵ οἱ διὰ πίστεως αὐτοῖς ἑαυτοὺς ἐνεχέεισαν, οἷα πεπόνθασιν· εἰ μέντοι διανοούμεθα σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ὦν⁶ τε πεποιήκασιν δίκην ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸ⁷ λοιπὸν διὰ παντὸς πολέμου αὐτοῖς ἰέναι, σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς πολλὰ ἡμῖν καὶ καλὰ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίας.”
- 9 Τοῦτο δὲ λέγοντος αὐτοῦ πτάρνυται τις· ἀκούσαντες δ’ οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες μιᾷ ὁρμῇ προσεκύνησαν τὸν θεόν, καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν εἶπε, “Δοκεῖ μοι, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐπεὶ περὶ σωτηρίας ἡμῶν λεγόντων, οἰωνὸς τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ σωτήρος ἐφάνη, εὐξασθαι τῷ θεῷ τούτῳ θύσειν σωτήρια ὅπου ἂν πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν χώραν ἀφικώμεθα, συνεπεύξασθαι δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις θεοῖς θύσειν κατὰ δύναμιν. καὶ ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτ’,” ἔφη, “ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.” καὶ ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες· ἐκ τούτου ἠῤῥξαντο καὶ ἐπαιάνισαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ τῶν θεῶν καλῶς εἶχεν, ἤρχετο πάλιν ὧδε.

Topics for Study. (1) αὐτοῖς διὰ φιλίας ἰέναι, διὰ παντὸς πολέμου αὐτοῖς ἰέναι. (2) πτάρνυται. See Introd. 83, (5).

¹ 959. 1518, 2. 640. 575. ² 746. 1185. 353. 513. ³ 738. 1099. 356. 510. b. ⁴ 772, a. 1177. 392, 1. 324. 1. 525. ⁵ 878. 717, 18. ⁶ 729. 1085, 8. 350. 506, a. ⁷ 719, b. 1080. 334. 536, b.

“Ἐπύγχανον λέγων ὅτι πολλαὶ καὶ καλαὶ ἐλπίδες 10
 ἡμῖν εἶεν ὠσθηρίας. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐμπε-
 δοῦμεν τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὅρκους, οἱ δὲ πολέμοι ἐπιωρκήκασί
 τε καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους λελύκασιν. οὕτω
 δ' ἐχόντων,¹ εἰκὸς² τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις³ ἐναντίους εἶναι
 τοὺς θεοὺς, ἡμῖν δὲ συμμάχους, οἷπερ ἱκανοὶ εἰσι καὶ
 τοὺς μεγάλους ταχὺ μικροὺς ποιεῖν καὶ τοὺς μικροὺς
 κἂν⁴ ἐν δαινοῖς ὥσι σώζειν εὐπετῶς, ὅταν βούλωνται.

“Ἐπειτα δὲ ἀναμνήσω⁵ γὰρ ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς τῶν προγόνων 11
 τῶν ἡμετέρων κινδύνους, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὡς ἀγαθοῖς τε
 ὑμῖν προσήκει εἶναι σώζονται τε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ ἐκ
 πάντων δεινῶν οἱ ἀγαθοί. ἐλθόντων μὲν γὰρ Περσῶν καὶ
 τῶν σὺν αὐτοῖς παμπληθεὶ στόλῳ⁶ ὡς ἀφανιούντων⁷ τὰς
 Ἀθήνας, ὑποστήναι αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι τολμήσαντες ἐνίκη-
 σαν αὐτούς. καὶ εὐξάμενοι τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι ὁπόσους κατα- 12
 κάνοιεν τῶν πολεμίων τοσαύτας χιμαῖρας καταθύσειν τῇ
 θεῷ, ἐπεὶ οὐκ εἶχον ἱκανὰς εὐρεῖν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς κατ'
 ἐνιαυτὸν πεντακοσίας θύειν, καὶ ἔτι νῦν ἀποθύουσιν.
 ἔπειτα ὅτε Ξέρξης ὕστερον ἀγείρας τὴν ἀναρίθμητον 13
 στρατιὰν ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ τότε ἐνίκων οἱ
 ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους καὶ κατὰ γῆν
 καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. ὦν ἔστι μὲν τεκμήρια⁸ ὁρᾶν⁹ τὰ
 τρόπαια, μέγιστον δὲ μνημεῖον ἡ ἐλευθερία τῶν πόλεων.
 ἐν αἷς ὑμεῖς ἐγένεσθε, καὶ ἐτράφητε· οὐδένα γὰρ ἄνθρω-
 πον δεσπότην ἀλλὰ τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνεῖτε.· τοιούτων
 μὲν ἔστε προγόνων.

“Οὐ μὲν δὴ τοῦτό γε ἐρῶ ὡς ὑμεῖς καταισχύνετε 14
 αὐτούς· ἀλλ' οὐπω πολλαὶ ἡμέραι¹⁰ ἀφ' οὗ ἀντιταξάμενοι

¹ Cf. same, 8.140. ² sc. ἐστί. ³ 772, b. 1175. 392, 2. 525. ⁴ 894, 1. 1898, 1. 609. 650. ⁵ 742, b. 1069. 356, n. 1. 511. ⁶ 774. 1159. 392. 525. ⁷ 969, c. 1568, 4. 653, 5. 583, b. ⁸ Cf. 595, b. 2. 916. 390. 546. ⁹ 949. 1517. 637, 1. 574. ¹⁰ sc. εἰσί.

- τούτοις, τοῖς ἐκείνων ἐγγόνοις, πολλαπλασίους ὑμῶν¹
 15 ἐνικάτε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς. καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ περὶ τῆς Κύρου
 βασιλείας ἄνδρες ἦτε ἀγαθοί· νῦν δ' ὁπότε περὶ τῆς
 ὑμετέρας σωτηρίας ὁ ἀγὼν ἔστι πολὺ δῆπου ὑμᾶς προσ-
 16 ἡκει καὶ ἀμείνονας καὶ προθυμοτέρους εἶναι. ἀλλὰ
 μὴν καὶ θαρραλεωτέρους νῦν πρέπει εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς
 πολεμίους. τότε μὲν γὰρ ἄπειροι ὄντες αὐτῶν² τό τε
 πλῆθος ἄμετρον ὀρώντες, ὅμως ἐτολμήσατε σὺν τῷ
 πατρίῳ φρονήματι ἰέναι εἰς αὐτούς· νῦν δὲ ὁπότε καὶ
 πείραν ἤδη ἔχετε αὐτῶν ὅτι οὐ θέλουσι καὶ πολλαπλά-
 σιοι ὄντες [μὴ] δέχεσθαι ὑμᾶς, τί³ ἔτι ὑμῖν προσήκει
 τούτους φοβεῖσθαι;

Topics for Study. (1) Verbs of reminding. (2) Were there any in Xenophon's audience that had witnessed the invasion of Xerxes? (2) Construction after words in -πλάσιος. (4) How did Greece (its climate, physical features, etc.) tend to develop the individuality of its people?

Objections answered: desertion of the barbarians; want of cavalry, guide, market; impassable rivers. A last resource.

- 17 “Μηδὲ μέντοι τοῦτο μέλιον δόξητε⁴ ἔχειν ὅτι οἱ
 Ἀριαίου πρόσθεν σὺν ἡμῖν ταττόμενοι νῦν ἀφεστήκασιν.
 ἔτι γὰρ οὗτοι κακίονές εἰσι τῶν ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἡττημένων·
 ἔφυγον γοῦν [πρὸς] ἐκείνους καταλιπόντες ἡμᾶς. τοὺς
 δ' ἐθέλοντας φυγῆς ἄρχειν πολὺ κρεῖττον⁵ σὺν τοῖς
 πολεμίοις ταττομένους ἢ ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρα τάξει ὄρᾶν.
 18 εἰ⁶ δέ τις ὑμῶν ἀθυμεῖ ὅτι ἡμῖν μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶν ἵππεῖς,
 τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις πολλοὶ πάρεισιν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οἱ
 μύριοι ἵππεῖς οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ μύριοί εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι· ὑπὸ
 μὲν γὰρ ἵππου ἐν μάχῃ οὐδεὶς πώποτε οὔτε δηχθεὶς οὔτε

¹ 755, a. 1154. 363. 517. ² 753, c, end. 1140. 357. 516, b. ³ 719, c. 1060. 336. 540. ⁴ 874. 1846. 584. 485. ⁵ (ἐστίν) ὄρᾶν, etc. ⁶ 893 and b. 1890. 609 and x. 1.

λακτισθεὶς ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες ὅτι ἂν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γίγνηται. οὐκοῦν τῶν ἱππέων¹ 19 πολὺ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρου ὀχήματός ἐσμεν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ' ἵππων κρέμανται φοβούμενοι οὐχ ἡμᾶς μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ καταπεσεῖν· ἡμεῖς δ' ἐπὶ γῆς βεβηκότες πολὺ μὲν ἰσχυρότερον παίσομεν, ἣν τις προσίῃ, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὅτου ἂν βουλώμεθα τευξόμεθα. ἐνὶ δὲ μόνῳ προέχουσιν οἱ ἱππεῖς [ἡμᾶς]· φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλεστέρον ἐστὶν ἢ ἡμῖν.

Topics for Study. (1) Cavalry in the military system of the Greeks. *Introd.* 67-69, 72. (2) What Greek states attached most importance to cavalry? Cf. *Introd.* 67.

“Εἰ δὲ δὴ τὰς μὲν μάχας θαρρεῖτε,² ὅτι³ δὲ οὐκέτι 20 ἡμῖν Τισσαφέρνῃς ἡγήσεται οὐδὲ βασιλεὺς ἀγορὰν παρέξει, τοῦτο ἄχθεσθε, σκέψασθε πότερον κρεῖττον⁴ Τισσαφέρνῃς ἡγεμόνα ἔχειν, ὃς ἐπιβουλεύων ἡμῖν φανερός ἐστιν, ἢ οὓς ἂν ἡμεῖς ἄνδρας λαβόντες ἡγείσθαι κελεύωμεν, οἳ εἴσονται ὅτι, ἣν τι περὶ ἡμᾶς ἀμαρτάνωσι, περὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ψυχὰς καὶ σώματα ἀμαρτησονται. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πότερον ὠνεῖσθαι κρεῖττον ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς 21 ἢς⁵ οὗτοι παρείχον μικρὰ μέτρα πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου,⁶ μὴ δὲ τοῦτο ἔτι ἔχοντας, ἢ αὐτοὺς λαμβάνειν, ἥνπερ κρατῶμεν, μέτρῳ χρωμένους ὁπόσῳ ἂν ἕκαστος βούληται.

“Εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν γινώσκετε ὅτι κρεῖττονα,⁴ τοὺς δὲ 22 ποταμοὺς ἄπορον⁷ νομίζετε εἶναι καὶ μεγάλως ἡγείσθαι ἐξαπατηθῆναι διαβάντες,⁸ σκέψασθε εἰ ἄρα τοῦτο καὶ μωρότατον⁹ πεποιήκασιν οἱ βάρβαροι. πάντες γὰρ ποταμοί, εἰ καὶ πρόσω τῶν πηγῶν ἄποροί εἰσι, προῖ-

¹ 755. 1158. 363. 517. ² 712. 1049. 329, 1. 530. ³ τοῦτο δὲ ἀχθεσθε ὅτι οὐκέτι, etc. ⁴ sc. ἐστὶ. ⁵ 994. 1081. 484. 613, b. ⁶ 746. 1138. 353. 513. ⁷ 617. 925. 423. 552, c. ⁸ 989, a. 1568, 8. 653, 2. 583. ⁹ 670, a. 971. 453, 1. 552, c.

οὔσι¹ πρὸς τὰς πηγὰς διαβατοὶ γίνονται οὐδὲ τὸ γόνυ βρέχοντες.

Topics for Study. (1) μάχας θαρρεῖτε. (2) What forms of condition are found in this passage? (3) Name the denominative verbs found in it.

- 23 “Εἰ δὲ μήθ’ οἱ ποταμοὶ διήσφυσιν² ἡγεμόν τε μηδεὶς ἡμῖν φανείται, οὐδ’ ὥς³ ἡμῖν⁴ γε ἀθυμητέον. ἐπιστάμεθα μὲν γὰρ Μυσοῦς, οὓς οὐκ ἂν ἡμῶν φαίημεν βελτίους εἶναι, ὅτι ἐν τῇ βασιλέως χώρα πολλὰς τε καὶ εὐδαίμονας καὶ μεγάλας πόλεις οἰκοῦσιν, ἐπιστάμεθα δὲ Πισίδας ὡσαύτως, Λυκάονας δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ εἶδομεν ὅτι ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις τὰ ἐρυμνὰ καταλαβόντες τὴν τούτων
- 24 χώραν καρποῦνται· καὶ ἡμᾶς δ’ ἂν ἔφην⁴ ἔγωγε χρῆναι



δεκάδραχμον.

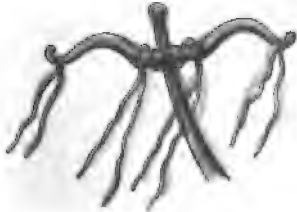
- μήπω φανεροὺς εἶναι οἴκαδε ὥρμημένους, ἀλλὰ κατασκευάζεσθαι ὡς αὐτοῦ⁵ που οἰκήσοντας. οἶδα γὰρ ὅτι καὶ Μυσοῖς βασιλεὺς πολλοὺς μὲν ἡγεμόνας ἂν δοίη, πολλοὺς δ’ ἂν ὁμήρους τοῦ ἀδόλως ἐκπέμψειν, καὶ ὁδοποιήσείη γ’ ἂν αὐτοῖς καὶ εἰ σὺν τεθρίπποις βούλονται ἀπιέναι. καὶ ἡμῖν γ’ ἂν, οἶδ’ ὅτι, τρισάσμενος ταῦτ’ ἐποίει, εἰ ἑώρα⁶ ἡμᾶς μένειν
- 25 κατασκευαζομένους. ἀλλὰ γὰρ δέδοικα μή, ἂν ἅπαξ μάθωμεν ἀργοὶ ζῆν καὶ ἐν ἀφθόνοις βιοτεύειν, καὶ Μήδων δὲ καὶ Περσῶν καλαῖς καὶ μεγάλαις γυναιξί⁷ καὶ παρθένοις ὁμιλεῖν, μή, ὥσπερ οἱ λωτοφάγοι, ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ.⁸

Topics for Study. (1) Conditions of second and fourth form after οἶδα ὅτι, after φημί. (2) Case after ὁμιλέω, after ἐπιλανθάνομαι. (3) Origin of τέθριππος. (4) The lotus-eaters. See Classical Dictionary.

¹ 771, b. 1584. 382. 523, a. ² 899. 1405. 602. 648. ³ 991. 1188. 666. 696. ⁴ 895, 903. 1397, 1418. 565. 649. ⁵ 760. a. 1187. 358. 515. ⁶ 895. 1897. 606. 649. ⁷ 772. 1176. 392, l. 525. ⁸ 742. 1102. 356. 511.

"To journey safely we must get rid of superfluous baggage and maintain discipline."

"Δοκεῖ οὖν μοι εἰκὸς καὶ δίκαιον εἶναι πρῶτον εἰς τὴν 26
Ἑλλάδα καὶ πρὸς τοὺς οἰκείους πειρᾶσθαι ἀφικνεῖσθαι
καὶ ἐπιδείξαι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὅτι ἐκόντες πένονται, ἐξόν¹
αὐτοῖς τοὺς νῦν σκληρῶς ἐκεῖ βιοτεύοντας ἐνθάδε κομι-
σαμένους πλουσίως ὄρα^ν. ἀλλὰ γάρ, ὦ ἄνδρες, πάντα
ταῦτα τὰγαθὰ δῆλον² ὅτι τῶν κρατούντων ἐστὶ, τοῦτο 27
δεῖ λέγειν ὅπως ἂν πορευόμεθα τε ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα καί,
εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι, ὡς κράτιστα
μαχοίμεθα.



ἰγυός.

"Πρῶτον μὲν τοίνυν," ἔφη,
"δοκεῖ μοι κατακαῦσαι τὰς
ἀμάξας αἷς ἔχομεν, ἵνα μὴ τὰ
ζεύγη ἡμῶν στρατηγῇ, ἀλλὰ
πορευώμεθα ὅπῃ ἂν τῇ στρατιᾷ
συμφέρῃ· ἔπειτα καὶ τὰς σκη-
νὰς συγκατακαῦσαι. αὗται γὰρ αὖ ὄχλον μὲν παρέ-
χουσιν ἄγειν, συνωφελοῦσι δ' οὐδὲν οὔτε εἰς τὸ μάχεσθαι
οὐτ' εἰς τὸ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων 28
σκευῶν τὰ περιττὰ ἀπαλλάξωμεν³ πλὴν ὅσα πολέμου
ἕκεν ἡ σίτων ἡ ποτῶν ἔχομεν, ἵνα ὡς πλείστοι μὲν
ἡμῶν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις ᾤσιν, ὡς ἐλάχιστοι δὲ σκευοφορῶσι.
κρατουμένων μὲν γὰρ ἐπίστασθε ὅτι πάντα ἀλλότρια·
ἣν δὲ κρατῶμεν, καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους δεῖ σκευοφόρους
ἡμετέρους νομίζειν.

Topics for Study. (1) Verbs admitting the accusative absolute. (2) The idiom for 'these things belong to those who conquer.' (3) The accent of compounds. 582. 885. 294, 300, N. 439, a.

- 29 “Λοιπόν¹ μοι εἰπεῖν ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. ὁρᾶτε γὰρ καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὅτι οὐ πρόσθεν ἐξευεγκεῖν ἐτόλμησαν πρὸς ἡμᾶς πόλεμον πρὶν τοὺς στρατηγούς ἡμῶν συνέλαβον, νομίζοντες, ὄντων μὲν τῶν ἀρχόντων καὶ ἡμῶν πειθομένων, ἱκανοὺς εἶναι ἡμᾶς περιγενέσθαι τῷ πολέμῳ,² λαβόντες δὲ τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἀναρχία³ ἂν καὶ
30 ἀταξία ἐνόμιζον ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσθαι. δεῖ οὖν πολὺ μὲν τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἐπιμελεστέρους γενέσθαι τοὺς νῦν τῶν πρόσθεν, πολὺ δὲ τοὺς ἀρχομένους εὐτακτοτέρους καὶ
31 πειθομένους μᾶλλον τοῖς ἄρχουσι νῦν ἢ πρόσθεν· ἦν δέ τις ἀπειθῇ, ψηφίσασθαι⁴ τὸν αἰὲ ὑμῶν ἐντυγχάνοντα σὺν τῷ ἄρχοντι κολάζειν· οὕτως οἱ πολέμοι πλείστον ἐφευσμένοι ἔσονται· τῇδε γὰρ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μυρίου ἄφον-
ται ἀνθ’ ἐνὸς Κλεάρχους τοὺς οὐδενὶ ἐπιτρέποντας κακῷ⁵
32 εἶναι. ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ περαίνειν ἤδη ὥρα·¹ ἴσως γὰρ οἱ πολέμοι αὐτίκα παρέσονται. ὅτῳ οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἐπικυρωσάτω ὡς τάχιστα, ἵνα ἔργῳ περαίνηται. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον ἢ ταύτη, τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ἰδιώτης διδάσκειν· πάντες γὰρ κοινῆς σωτηρίας δεόμεθα.”

Topics for Study. (1) The endings, -ιος, -ειος, -ία, -ης. (2) πρὶν with indicative. (3) Accent of second aorist infinitive and participle of α-verbs. (4) Two forms of genitive and dative of ὅστις.

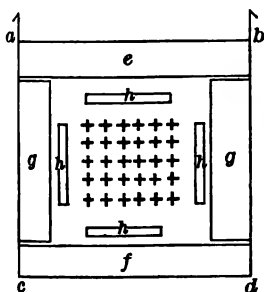
These proposals being adopted, Xenophon submits an order of march.

- 33 Μετὰ ταῦτα Χειρίσοφος εἶπεν.

“Ἀλλ’ εἰ μὲν τινος ἄλλου δεῖ πρὸς τοῦτοις οἷς λέγει Ξενοφῶν, καὶ αὐτίκα ἐξέσται ποιεῖν· ἃ δὲ νῦν εἶρηκε δοκεῖ μοι ὡς τάχιστα ψηφίσασθαι ἀριστον εἶναι· καὶ ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.” ἀνέτειναν πάντες.

¹ so. ἰστί. ² 780. 1182. 390. 537, b. ³ 776. 1181. 337. 536, a. ⁴ so. δεῖ. ⁵ 941. 928, 1. 631. 571, c.

Ἀναστὰς δὲ πάλιν εἶπε Ξενοφῶν, “ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀκού-
σατε ὧν προσδοκεῖ μοι. δῆλον ὅτι πορεύεσθαι ἡμᾶς δεῖ
ὅπου ἔξομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια· ἀκούω δὲ κώμας εἶναι καλὰς
οὐ πλέον εἴκοσι σταδίων ἀπεχούσας· οὐκ ἂν οὖν θαυμά-
ζοιμι εἰ οἱ πολέμιοι, ὥσπερ οἱ δειλοὶ κύνες τοὺς μὲν



α δ ο ε, πλαίσιον, ἰσοπλευρον.
ε, στόμα, τὰ πρόσθεν, τὸ
ἡγούμενον.
f, οὐρά, τὰ ὀπίσθεν.
g, h, αἱ πλευраί.
h, h, h, h, γυμνήται.
+, +, σκευοφόρα, ὄχλος.

παριόντας διώκοντες καὶ δάκνου-
σιν, ἣν δύνωνται, τοὺς δὲ διώ-
κοντας φεύγουσιν, εἰ καὶ αὐτοὶ
ἡμῖν ἀπιούσιν ἐπακολουθοῖεν. ἴσως
οὖν ἀσφαλέστερον¹ ἡμῖν πορεύε-
σθαι πλαίσιον ποιησαμένους τῶν
ὀπλων, ἵνα τὰ σκευοφόρα καὶ ὁ
πολὺς ὄχλος ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ ᾦ.
εἰ οὖν νῦν ἀποδειχθείη τίνας χρή
ἡγεῖσθαι τοῦ πλαισίου καὶ τὰ
πρόσθεν κοσμεῖν καὶ τίνας ἐπὶ
τῶν πλευρῶν ἑκατέρων εἶναι, τί-

νας δ' ὀπισθοφυλακεῖν, οὐκ ἂν, ὅποτε οἱ πολέμιοι
ἔλθοιεν, βουλευέσθαι ἡμᾶς δεοί, ἀλλὰ χρώμεθα ἂν εὐθὺς
τοῖς τεταγμένοις.

Topics for Study. (1) πλαίσιον, Introd. 103, (2), 93. (2) ὄχλος, Introd.
84. (3) πλευραί, Introd. 74.

“Εἰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλο τις βέλτιον ὁρᾷ, ἄλλως ἐχέτω· εἰ²
δὲ Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἡγοῖτο,³ ἐπειδὴ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιος
ἐστι· τῶν δὲ πλευρῶν⁴ ἑκατέρων δύο τῷ πρεσβυτάτῳ
στρατηγῷ ἐπιμελοίσθην· ὀπισθοφυλακοῦμεν δ' ἡμεῖς οἱ
νεώτατοι ἐγὼ καὶ Τιμασίῳ τὸ⁵ νῦν εἶναι. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν
πειρώμενοι ταύτης τῆς τάξεως⁶ βουλευσόμεθα ὅτι ἂν
αἰετὶ κράτιστον δοκῇ εἶναι. εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο ὁρᾷ βέλτιον,

¹ sc. ἴσται. ² = εἰ δὲ μή, 906, b, end. 1417. 616, 3. 666, c. ³ 870. 1507. 587.
476. ⁴ 742. 1102. 356. 511. ⁵ 956, a. 1585. 642, 1. 569, end. ⁶ 738. 1099.
356. 510, b.

λεξάτω.” ἐπεὶ δ’ οὐδείς ἀντέλεγεν, εἶπεν “Ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.” ἔδοξε ταῦτα.

- 39 “Νῦν τοῖνυν,” ἔφη, “ἀπιόντας ποιεῖν δεῖ τὰ δεδογμένα. καὶ ὅστις τε ὑμῶν τοὺς οἰκείους ἐπιθυμεῖ ἰδεῖν, μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι.¹ οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν² ἄλλως τούτου τυχεῖν· ὅστις τε ζῆν ἐπιθυμεῖ, πειράσθω νικᾶν· τῶν μὲν γὰρ νικῶντων τὸ κατακαίνειν, τῶν δὲ ἡττωμένων τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν ἐστὶ· καὶ εἴ τις δὲ χρημάτων ἐπιθυμεῖ, κρατεῖν πειράσθω· τῶν γὰρ νικῶντων ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώζειν καὶ τὰ τῶν ἡττωμένων λαμβάνειν.”

Topics for Study. (1) τὸ νῦν εἶναι. (2) εἰ δέ. (3) The difference in meaning between infinitive and participle with μέμνημαι. (4) Case after πειράσθω, ἐπιθυμέω.

Deceived by the enemy, they resolve to admit no more heralds.

- 1 **III.** Τούτων λεχθέντων ἀνέστησαν καὶ ἀπελθόντες κατέκαον τὰς ἀμάξας καὶ τὰς σκηνάς, τῶν δὲ περιττῶν³ ὅτου μὲν δέοιτό τις μετεδίδοσαν ἀλλήλοις, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρίπτουν. ταῦτα ποιήσαντες ἡριστοποιοῦντο. ἀριστοποιουμένων δὲ αὐτῶν ἔρχεται Μιθραδάτης σὺν ἱππεῦσιν ὡς τριάκοντα, καὶ καλεσάμενος τοὺς στρατηγούς εἰς ἐπήκοον λέγει ὧδε. “Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, καὶ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν, ὡς ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε, καὶ νῦν ὑμῖν εὖνους· καὶ ἐνθάδε δ’ εἰμὶ σὺν πολλῷ φόβῳ διάγων. εἰ οὖν ὁρώην ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς θεράποντας πάντας ἔχων. λέξατε οὖν πρὸς με τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε ὡς φίλον τε καὶ εὖνουν καὶ βουλόμενον κοινῇ σὺν ὑμῖν τὸν στόλον ποιεῖσθαι.”
- 3 Βουλευομένοις τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἔδοξεν ἀποκρίνασθαι τάδε· καὶ ἔλεγε Χειρίσοφος· “Ἡμῖν δοκεῖ, εἰ μὲν τις ἐᾷ ἡμᾶς ἀπιέναι οἴκαδε, διαπορεύεσθαι τὴν χώραν ὡς

¹ 986 and last ex. 1592. 661 and n. 3. 588, c. ² 949. 1517. 637, 1. 574. ³ 737. 1097, 2. 356. 510, a.

ἀν δυνώμεθα ἀσινέστατα· ἦν δέ τις ἡμᾶς τῆς ὁδοῦ¹
ἀποκαλύψῃ, διαπολεμῇν τούτῳ² ὡς ἀν δυνώμεθα κράτιστα.”
ἐκ τούτου ἐπειράτο Μιθραδάτης διδάσκειν ὡς ἄπορον⁴
εἶη βασιλέως ἄκοντος σωθῆναι. ἐνθα δὲ ἐγινώσκετο
ὅτι ὑπόπεμπτος εἶη· καὶ γὰρ τῶν Τιτσαφέρνηους τις οἰ-
κείων παρηκολουθήκει πίστεως ἕνεκα. καὶ ἐκ τούτου⁵
ἐδόκει τοῖς στρατηγοῖς βέλτιον εἶναι δόγμα ποιήσασθαι
τὸν πόλεμον ἀκήρυκτον³ εἶναι ἔστ’ ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ εἶεν·
διέφθειρον γὰρ προσιόντες τοὺς στρατιώτας, καὶ ἕνα γε
λοχαγὸν διέφθειραν Νίκαρχον Ἀρκάδα, καὶ ὥχετο ἀπιὼν
νυκτὸς σὺν ἀνθρώποις ὡς εἴκοσι.

Topics for Study. (1) Points of difference between the Greek genitive absolute and Latin ablative absolute. (2) Position of the augment in verbs made from compounds. (3) Verbs in *-έω* that retain the *ε* in the future.

Beginning the march, they are grievously harassed in the rear.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἀριστήσαντες καὶ διαβάντες τὸν Ζαπάταν⁶
ποταμὸν ἐπορεύοντο τεταγμένοι τὰ ὑποζύγια καὶ τὸν
ὄχλον ἐν μέσῳ ἔχοντες. οὐ πολὺ δὲ προεληλυθόντων
αὐτῶν ἐπιφαίνεται πάλιν ὁ Μιθραδάτης, ἱππέας ἔχων
ὡς διακοσίους καὶ τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας εἰς τετρα-
κοσίους μάλα ἐλαφροὺς καὶ εὐζώνους. καὶ προσῆι μὲν⁷
ὡς φίλος ὢν πρὸς τοὺς Ἑλληνας· ἐπεὶ δ’ ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο,
ἐξαπίνης οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐτόξευον καὶ ἱππεῖς καὶ πεζοί,
οἱ δ’ ἐσφενδόνων καὶ ἐτίτρωσκον. οἱ δὲ ὀπισθοφύλακες
τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπασχον μὲν κακῶς, ἀντεποιοῦν δ’ οὐδέν·
οἱ τε γὰρ Κρήτες βραχύτερα τῶν Περσῶν ἐτόξευον καὶ
ἅμα ψιλοὶ ὄντες εἰσω τῶν ὀπλων κατεκέκλειντο, οἱ τε
ἀκοντισταὶ βραχύτερα ἠκόντιζον ἢ⁴ ὡς ἐξικνεῖσθαι τῶν
σφενδονητῶν.⁵

¹ 748. 1117. 362, 1. 509, a. ² 772. 1177. 392, 1. 585. ³ See Introd. 92.
⁴ 954. 1458. 645, n. 568, a. ⁵ 739. 1099. 356. 510, d.

- 8 Ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶντι ἐδόκει διωκτέον εἶναι· καὶ ἐδίω-
 κον τῶν ὀπλιτῶν¹ καὶ τῶν πελταστῶν οἱ ἔτυχον σὺν
 αὐτῷ ὀπισθοφυλακοῦντες· διώκοντες δὲ οὐδένα κατελάμ-
 9 βανον τῶν πολεμίων. οὔτε γὰρ ἱππεῖς ἦσαν τοῖς
 Ἕλλησιν οὔτε οἱ πεζοὶ τοὺς πεζοὺς ἐκ πολλοῦ φεύγον-
 τας ἐδύναντο καταλαμβάνειν ἐν ὀλίγῳ χωρίῳ· πολὺ
 γὰρ οὐχ οἷόν τε ἦν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄλλου στρατεύματος διώ-
 10 κειν· οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἱππεῖς καὶ φεύγοντες ἅμα ἐτίτρω-
 σκον εἰς τοῦπισθεν τοξεύοντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων, ὅποσον²
 δὲ διώξειαν³ οἱ Ἕλληνες, τοσοῦτον πάλιν ἐπαναχωρεῖν
 11 μαχομένους ἔδει. ὥστε τῆς ἡμέρας⁴ ὅλης διήλθον οὐ
 πλέον πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίων,⁵ ἀλλὰ δειλῆς ἀφίκοντο
 εἰς τὰς κόμας.

Topics for Study. (1) Stems of: βαίνω, φαίνω, ἰκνέομαι, φεύγω. (2)
 Class of: μάχομαι, δοκέω, βούλομαι, μέλω. (3) Words that admit a partitive
 genitive.

Taught by experience, they equip a body of cavalry and slingers.

- *Ενθα δὴ πάλιν ἀθυμία ἦν. καὶ Χειρίσοφος καὶ
 οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν στρατηγῶν Ξενοφῶντα ᾗτιῶντο
 ὅτι ἐδίωκεν ἀπὸ τῆς φάλαγγος καὶ αὐτός τε ἐκινδύνευε
 καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἐδύνατο βλάπτειν.
 12 ἀκούσας δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ὀρθῶς αἰτιῶντο καὶ
 αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μαρτυροίη. “ἀλλ’ ἐγώ,” ἔφη,
 “ἤναγκάσθην διώκειν, ἐπειδὴ ἐώρων ἡμᾶς ἐν τῷ μένειν
 κακῶς μὲν πάσχοντας, ἀντιποιεῖν δὲ οὐδὲν δυναμένους.
 13 ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδιώκομεν, ἀληθῆ,” ἔφη, “ὑμεῖς λέγετε·
 κακῶς μὲν γὰρ ποιεῖν οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἐδυνάμεθα τοὺς
 14 πολεμίους, ἀνεχωροῦμεν δὲ πάννυ χαλεπῶς. τοῖς οὖν
 θεοῖς χάρις⁶ ὅτι οὐ σὺν πολλῇ ῥώμῃ ἀλλὰ σὺν ὀλίγοις

¹ Cf. τῶν Ἑλλήνων, 2.214. ² 720. 1062. 338. 538.
 616, b. ³ 759. 1186. 359. 515. ⁴ See Introd. 95, 96.

⁵ 914, b, (2). 1481, 2. 625.
⁶ sc. ἔστω.

ἦλθον, ὥστε βλάψαι μὲν μὴ μεγάλα,¹ δηλῶσαι δὲ ὧν
δεόμεθα. νῦν γὰρ οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι τοξεύουσι καὶ σφεν-¹⁵
δονῶσιν ὅσον² οὔτε οἱ Κρήτες ἀντιτοξεύειν δύνανται



ASSYRIAN SLINGER.



GREEK SLINGER.

οὔτε οἱ ἐκ χειρὸς βάλλοντες ἐξικνεῖσθαι · ὅταν δὲ αὐτοὺς
διώκωμεν, πολὺ μὲν οὐχ οἷόν τε χωρίον ἀπὸ τοῦ στρα-
τεύματος διώκειν, ἐν ὀλίγῳ δὲ οὐδ' εἰ ταχὺς εἴη πεζὸς
πεζὸν ἂν διώκων καταλαμβάνοι ἐκ τόξου ῥύματος.

Topics for Study. (1) Name the postpositives. (2) What kind of a clause is introduced by *ὅταν*, *ἐπεί*? by *ἥν* or *ἐάν*? (3) How is the parenthetic 'said he' expressed? (4) How is the infinitive affected by the article?

“Ἡμεῖς οὖν εἰ μέλλοιμεν τούτους εἶργειν ὥστε μὴ¹⁶
δύνασθαι βλάπτειν ἡμᾶς πορευομένους, σφενδονητῶν
τὴν ταχίστην δεῖ καὶ ἱππέων. ἀκούω δ' εἶναι ἐν τῷ
στρατεύματι ἡμῶν Ῥοδίους, ὧν τοὺς πολλοὺς φασιν
ἐπίστασθαι σφενδονᾶν, καὶ τὸ βέλος αὐτῶν καὶ διπλά-
σιον φέρεσθαι τῶν Περσικῶν σφενδονῶν.³ ἐκείναι γὰρ¹⁷

¹ 719, b. 1060. 336. 640. ² 720. 1062. 338. 538. ³ 755, a. 1154. See Introd. 6-7. Cf. 368. 517.

διὰ τὸ χειροπληθέσι τοῖς λίθοις σφενδονᾶν ἐπὶ βραχὺ ἐξικνούνται, οἱ δὲ Ῥόδιοι καὶ ταῖς μολυβδίσι ἐπίσταν-
 18 ται χρῆσθαι. ἦν οὖν αὐτῶν¹ ἐπισκεψώμεθα τίνες πέπανται σφενδόνας, καὶ τούτων² μὲν δώμεν ἀργύριον, τῷ δὲ ἄλλας πλέκειν ἐθέλονται ἄλλο ἀργύριον τελῶμεν, καὶ τῷ σφενδονᾶν ἐν τῷ τεταγμένῳ ἐθέλονται ἄλλην τινὰ ἀτέλειαν εὐρίσκωμεν, ἴσως τινὲς φανοῦνται ἰκα-
 19 νοὶ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖν. ὁρῶ δὲ ἵππους ὄντας ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι, τοὺς μὲν τινας παρ' ἐμοί, τοὺς δὲ τῶν³ Κλεάρχου καταλελειμμένους, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ἄλλους αἰχμαλώτους σκευοφοροῦντας. ἂν οὖν τούτους πάντας ἐκλέξαντες σκευοφόρα μὲν ἀντιδῶμεν, τοὺς δὲ ἵππους εἰς ἱππέας κατασκευάσωμεν, ἴσως καὶ οὗτοί τι⁴ τοὺς φεύγοντας ἀνιάσουσιν."

20 Ἔδοξε καὶ ταῦτα. καὶ ταύτης τῆς νυκτὸς σφενδονῆται μὲν εἰς διακοσίους ἐγένοντο, ἵπποι δὲ καὶ ἱππεῖς ἐδοκιμάσθησαν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ εἰς πεντήκοντα, καὶ σπολάδες καὶ θώρακες αὐτοῖς ἐπορίσθησαν, καὶ ἵππαρχος ἐπεστάθη Λύκιος ὁ Πολυστράτου⁵ Ἀθηναῖος.

Topics for Study. (1) The character of the Rhodians. (2) *Price*. (3) The thing bargained for, — case of. (4) Armor of cavalry, *Introd.* 68. (5) Idiom for 'the son of.'

Attacked next day, they charge and put the enemy to flight.

1 **IV.** Μείναντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ⁶ ἄλλῃ ἐπορεύοντο πρωαίτερον⁷ ἀναστάντες· χαράδραν γὰρ ἔδει αὐτοὺς διαβῆναι ἐφ' ἣ ἐφοβούντο μὴ ἐπιθοῖντο⁸ αὐτοῖς⁹
 2 διαβαίνουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι. διαβεβηκόσι δὲ αὐτοῖς πάλιν φαίνεται ὁ Μιθραδάτης, ἔχων ἱππέας χιλίους, τοξότας δὲ καὶ σφενδονήτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους· τοσοῦτους γὰρ

¹ After *times*. Cf. 733 and a. 356. 508, a. 746, c. 1188. 353. 513. ² *sc.* ἵππων. ³ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. ⁴ 730, a. 958. 348, n. 507, a. ⁵ = τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ. ⁶ 649, a. 426. 1. 566, a. ⁷ 887. 1878. 594. 610, 611. ⁸ 775. 1179. ⁹ 94. 525.

ἦτησε¹ Τισσαφέρνην, καὶ ἔλαβεν ὑποσχόμενος,² ἂν
τούτους λάβῃ, παραδώσειν αὐτῷ τοὺς Ἑλληνας, κατα-
φρονήσας,³ ὅτι ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν προσβολῇ ὀλίγους ἔχων
ἔπαθε μὲν οὐδέν, πολλὰ δὲ κακὰ ἐνόμιζε ποιῆσαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ
οἱ Ἕλληνες διαβεβηκότες ἀπείχον τῆς χαράδρας
ὅσον⁴ ὀκτῶ σταδίου, διέβαινε καὶ ὁ Μιθραδάτης ἔχων
τὴν δύναμιν. παρήγγελτο δὲ τῶν πελταστῶν⁵ οὓς ἔδει
διώκειν καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, καὶ τοῖς ἱππεύσιν εἰρητο
θαρροῦσι⁶ διώκειν ὡς ἐφεσπομένης ἱκανῆς δυνάμεως.⁷
ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Μιθραδάτης κατειλήφει, καὶ ἤδη σφενδόναι⁸
καὶ τοξεύματα ἐξικνούντο, ἐσήμηνε τοῖς Ἕλλησι τῇ
σάλπιγγι, καὶ εὐθὺς ἔθεον ὁμόσε οἷς εἰρητο⁹ καὶ οἱ
ἱππεῖς ἤλαυνον· οἱ δὲ⁹ οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλ' ἔφευγον ἐπὶ
τὴν χαράδραν. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ διώξει τοῖς βαρβάροις¹⁰
τῶν τε πεζῶν ἀπέθανον πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν ἱππέων ἐν τῇ
χαράδρᾳ ζῶσι ἐλήφθησαν εἰς ὀκτωκαίδεκα. τοὺς δὲ
ἀποθανόντας αὐτοκέλευστοι οἱ Ἕλληνες ἤκισαντο, ὡς ὅτι
φοβερώτατον τοῖς πολεμίοις εἶη ὀρᾶν.¹¹ καὶ οἱ μὲν
πολέμιοι οὕτω πράξαντες ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἀσφα-
λῶς πορευόμενοι τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ
τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμόν.

Topics for Study. (1) The Greek for 'the next day.' (2) Comparison
of πρὸ. (3) Words meaning 'about' with numerals. (4) First aorist of φαίω,
σημαίνω (5) Treatment of the dead among the Greeks, Introd. 102.

They pass the ruins of ancient Calah and Nineveh.

Ἐνταῦθα πόλις ἦν ἐρήμη μεγάλη, ὄνομα δ' αὐτῇ ἦν
Λάρισσα· ᾤκουν δ' αὐτὴν τὸ παλαιὸν Μῆδοι. τοῦ δὲ
τείχους αὐτῆς ἦν τὸ εὖρος πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι πόδες, ὕψος

¹ 724. 1069. 340. 535. ² 948, a. 1286. 549, 2. 577, a. ³ sc. αὐτῶν. ⁴ as in
189. ⁵ 729, e. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ⁶ 969, a. 1568, 3. 653, 3. 583. ⁷ 971, a.
1568, 2. 1568. 657, 1. 590. ⁸ Cf. οἷς προσετέχθη, 1.6¹⁰. ⁹ i.e. οἱ πολέμιοι. ¹⁰ 767.
1165. 378. 525. ¹¹ 952. 1526. 641. 565.

- δ' ἑκατόν· τοῦ δὲ κύκλου ἡ περίοδος δύο παρασάγγαι· ὠκοδόμητο δὲ πλίνθοις κεραμαῖς· κρηπὶς δ' ὑπὴν λιθίνη¹
 8 τὸ ὕψος εἴκοσι ποδῶν.² ταύτην βασιλεὺς ὁ Περσῶν ὅτε
 παρὰ Μῆδων τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐλάμβανον Πέρσαι πολιορκῶν³
 οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ ἐδύνατο ἐλεῖν· ἥλιον⁴ δὲ νεφέλῃ προκαλύ-
 ψασα ἠφάνισε μέχρι⁵ ἐξέλιπον οἱ ἄνθρωποι, καὶ οὕτως
 9 ἐάλω.⁶ παρὰ⁷ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἦν πυραμὶς λιθίνη, τὸ
 μὲν εὖρος ἐνὸς πλέθρου, τὸ δὲ ὕψος δύο πλέθρων. ἐπὶ
 ταύτης πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἦσαν ἐκ τῶν πλησίον
 κωμῶν πεφευγότες.
- 10 Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας
 ἐξ πρὸς τείχος ἔρημον μέγα [κείμενον]· ὄνομα δὲ ἦν
 τῇ πόλει Μέσπιλα· Μῆδοι δ' αὐτὴν ποτε ὤκουν. ἦν
 δὲ ἡ μὲν κρηπὶς λίθου⁸ ξεστοῦ κογχυλιάτου, τὸ εὖρος
 11 πεντήκοντα ποδῶν καὶ τὸ ὕψος πεντήκοντα. ἐπὶ δὲ
 ταύτῃ⁹ ἐπικοδόμητο¹⁰ πλίνθινον τείχος, τὸ μὲν εὖρος
 πεντήκοντα ποδῶν, τὸ δὲ ὕψος ἑκατόν· τοῦ δὲ τείχους
 ἡ περίοδος ἐξ παρασάγγαι. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Μῆδεια
 γυνὴ βασιλέως καταφυγεῖν ὅτε ἀπώλλυσαν τὴν ἀρχὴν
 12 ὑπὸ Περσῶν Μῆδοι. ταύτην δὲ τὴν πόλιν πολιορκῶν
 ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς οὐκ ἐδύνατο οὔτε χρόνῳ¹¹ ἐλεῖν¹²
 οὔτε βίᾳ· Ζεὺς δὲ βροντῇ κατέπληξε τοὺς ἐνοικούντας,¹³
 καὶ οὕτως ἐάλω.

Topics for Study. (1) Larissa. (2) Two ways of translating 'in width.' (3) Order of numerals connected by 'and,' 291, b. 382. 153. 190. (4) The ending -νος. (5) Cf. parts of ἀλλοκομαι and ἀναλλοκω. (6) Synopses of ἡλων. (7) Mespila. (8) Material. (9) κείμεναι, ἀλλοκομαι, used as pass. to what verbs? (10) Is ἐλεῖν (§ 12) in direct or indirect discourse?

¹ 566. 852. 288. 2. 426. ² 729, d. 1085, 5. 352. 506, a. ³ 969, a. 1568, 2. 653, 2. 583. ⁴ 659, a. ⁵ 922. 1464. 619. 631. ⁶ 489 and 13. 799¹. 729. 369, c. ⁷ Cf. ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρίνη, 1.2¹⁵. ⁸ 732⁵. 1094, 4. 352, n. ⁹ Cf. ἐπὶ ταύτης, § 9. ¹⁰ 581. 882, 2. 298, n. 437-8. ¹¹ 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. ¹² 851, 948. 1372, 1519. 539, 638. 563. ¹³ 966. 1560. 650, 1. 582.

Protected by Rhodian slingers, they reach certain villages.

Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας ¹³ τέτταρας. εἰς τοῦτον δὲ τὸν σταθμὸν Τισσαφέρνης ἐπέφάνη, οὓς τε αὐτὸς ἱππέας¹ ἦλθεν ἔχων² καὶ τὴν Ὀρόκτα³ δύναμιν τοῦ τὴν βασιλέως θυγατέρα ἔχοντος² καὶ οὓς Κῦρος ἔχων² ἀνέβη βαρβάρους¹ καὶ οὓς ὁ βασιλέως ἀδελφὸς ἔχων² βασιλεῖ ἐβοήθει, καὶ πρὸς τοῦτοις ὅσους βασιλεὺς ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ, ὥστε⁴ τὸ στράτευμα πάμπλου ἐφάνη. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένετο, τὰς ¹⁴ μὲν τῶν τάξεων ὀπίσθεν καταστήσας, τὰς δὲ εἰς τὰ πλάγια παραγαγὼν ἐμβαλεῖν μὲν οὐκ ἐτόλμησεν οὐδ' ἐβούλετο διακινδυνεύειν, σφενδονᾶν δὲ παρήγγειλε καὶ τοξεύειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ διαταχθέντες οἱ Ῥόδιοι ἐσφενδόνησαν ¹⁵ καὶ οἱ [Σκύθαι] τοξόται ἐτόξευσαν καὶ οὐδεὶς ἡμάρτανεν ἀνδρός,⁵ οὐδὲ γὰρ εἰ πάνυ προθυμεῖτο ῥάδιον ἦν, καὶ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης μάλα ταχέως ἔξω βελῶν ἀπεχώρει καὶ [αἱ] ἄλλαι τάξεις ἀπεχώρησαν. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ¹⁶ ἡμέρας οἱ μὲν ἐπορεύοντο, οἱ δ' εἶποντο· καὶ οὐκέτι ἐσίνοντο οἱ βάρβαροι τῇ τότε ἀκροβολισεῖ· μακρότερον γὰρ οἱ τε Ῥόδιοι τῶν Περσῶν ἐσφενδόνων καὶ τῶν τοξοτῶν . . .

Μεγάλα δὲ καὶ τὰ τόξα τὰ Περσικά ἐστίν· ὥστε ¹⁷ χρήσιμα ἦν, ὅποσα ἀλίσκοιτο τῶν τοξευμάτων, τοῖς Κρησί,⁶ καὶ διετελούν χρώμενοι τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασι, καὶ ἐμελέτων τοξεύειν ἄνω ἰέντες μακράν.⁷ εὐρίσκετο δὲ καὶ νεῦρα πολλὰ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ μολυβδος, ὥστε χρῆσθαι⁸ εἰς τὰς σφενδόνας.

¹ 995. 1087. 485. 613. c. ² 968. b. 1565. 653. n. 3. 533. a (end). ³ 146. d. 183. 8. 72. c. ⁴ 927. 1450. 595. 639. a. ⁵ 739. 1099. 356. 510. d. ⁶ 767. 1165. 1174. 378. 523. ⁷ 720. 1062. 338. 533. ⁸ so. τούτοις.

- 18 Καὶ ταύτη μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἐπεὶ κατεστρατοπεδεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες κώμαις ἐπιτυχόντες, ἀπῆλθον οἱ βάρβαροι μείον ἔχοντες τῇ ἀκροβολίσει· τὴν δ' ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν ἔμειναν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο· ἦν γὰρ πολὺς σῖτος ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου, καὶ Τισσαφέρνῃς εἶπετο ἀκροβολιζόμενος.

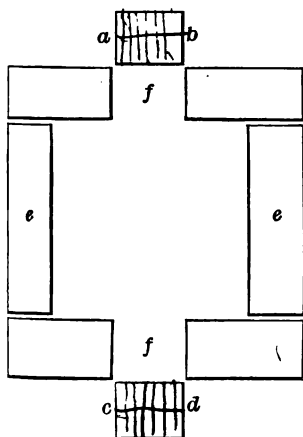
Topics for Study. (1) How is the second aorist known? (2) Of what were Greek bows and arrows made? See *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*. (3) Position of Crete and character of its civilization. (4) Ancient slingers. See *Dictionary of Bible*, Layard's *Nineveh*; Wilkinson's works on Egypt.

To serve in emergencies, they form an escort of six companies.

- 19 Ἐνθα δὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔγνωσαν¹ πλαίσιον ἰσόπλευρον ὅτι πονηρὰ τάξις εἴη πολεμίων ἐπομένων. ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἔστιν, ἦν² μὲν συγκύπτῃ τὰ κέρατα³ τοῦ πλαισίου ἢ ὁδοῦ στενωτέρας οὔσης⁴ ἢ ὁρέων ἀναγκαζόντων ἢ γεφύρας, ἐκθλίβεσθαι τοὺς ὀπλίτας καὶ πορευέσθαι πονήρως ἅμα μὲν πιεζομένους, ἅμα δὲ καὶ ταραττομένους, ὥστε
20 δυσχρήστους εἶναι [ἀνάγκη⁵] ἀτάκτους ὄντας· ὅταν δ' αὖ διάσχη τὰ κέρατα, ἀνάγκη διασπᾶσθαι τοὺς τότε ἐκθλιβομένους καὶ κενὸν γίνεσθαι τὸ μέσον τῶν κεράτων, καὶ ἀθυμεῖν τοὺς ταῦτα πάσχοντας πολεμίων ἐπομένων. καὶ ὁπότε δέοι γέφυραν διαβαίνειν ἢ ἄλλην τινὰ διάβασιν, ἔσπευδεν ἕκαστος βουλόμενος φθάσαι πρῶτος· καὶ εὐεπίθετον ἦν ἐνταῦθα τοῖς πολεμίοις.
- 21 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' ἔγνωσαν οἱ στρατηγοί, ἐποίησαν ἕξ λόχους ἀνὰ ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας, καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἐπέστησαν καὶ ἄλλους πεντηκοντήρας καὶ ἄλλους ἐνωμοτάρχους. οὗτοι δὲ πορευόμενοι ὁπότε μὲν συγκύπτοι τὰ κέρατα

¹ 841. 1260. 529. 464. ² 894, B. 1. 1398, 1. 609. 650. ³ = αἱ πλευраί, cf. § 22. See Introd. 108. ⁴ 971, a. 1568, 2; 1568. 657, 1. 570. ⁵ sc. ἦν.

ὑπέμενον ὕστεροι [οἱ λοχαγοί], ὥστε μὴ ἐνοχλεῖν τοῖς κέρασι,¹ τότε δὲ παρήγον ἐξώθεν τῶν κεράτων. ὁπότε δὲ διάσχοιεν αἱ πλευραὶ τοῦ πλαμσίου, τὸ μέσον ἂν ἐπετίπλασαν, εἰ μὲν στενότερον εἶη τὸ διέχον, κατὰ

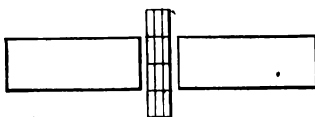


a, b } ἐξ λόχοι.

c, d } ἐξ λόχοι.

e, e , κέρατα, πλευραί.

f, f , τὸ μέσον, τὸ διέχον.



εἰ . . . στενότερον, κατὰ λόχους.



εἰ . . . πλατύτερον, κατὰ πεντηκοντῆς.



εἰ . . . πάνυ πλατύ, κατ' ἐνωμοτίας.

λόχους, εἰ δὲ πλατύτερον, κατὰ πεντηκοντῆς, εἰ δὲ πάνυ πλατύ, κατ' ἐνωμοτίας· ὥστε ἀεὶ ἐκπλεων εἶναι τὸ μέσον. ²³ εἰ δὲ καὶ διαβαίνειν τινὰ δέοι διάβασιν ἢ γέφυραν, οὐκ ἐταράττοντο, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ μέρει οἱ λοχαγοὶ διέβαινον· καὶ εἴ που² δέοι τι³ τῆς φάλαγγος, ἐπιπαρήσαν οὗτοι. τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμούςς τέτταρας.

Topics for Study. (1) The Anabasis as a contribution to military history. Introd. 11, 103, (3). (2) The organization of a Greek military company. Introd. 56, 57, 75. (3) The relative positions of soldiers when in battle array. Introd. 76. (4) Marching order. Introd. 77.

¹ 764, 2. 1159. 376. 520, a. ² 757. 1148. 360. 513, b. ³ 719, b. 1060. 336 540.

Reaching the hills, they find them occupied by the enemy.

- 24 Ἡνίκα δὲ τὸν πέμπτον ἐπορεύοντο, εἶδον βασιλείον
 τι καὶ περὶ αὐτὸ κώμας πολλὰς, τὴν δὲ ὁδὸν πρὸς τὸ
 χωρίον τοῦτο διὰ γηλόφων ὑψηλῶν γιγνομένην, οἱ καθῆ-
 κον ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄρους ὑφ' ᾧ ἦν ἡ κώμη. καὶ εἶδον μὲν
 τοὺς λόφους ἄσμενοι οἱ Ἕλληνες, ὡς εἰκός, τῶν πολε-
 25 μίων ὄντων ἱππέων· ἐπεὶ δὲ πορευόμενοι ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου
 ἀνέβησαν ἐπὶ τὸν πρῶτον γήλοφον καὶ κατέβαινον,
 ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν ἕτερον ἀναβαίνειν, ἐνταῦθα ἐπιγίγνονται οἱ
 βάρβαροι καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὑψηλοῦ εἰς τὸ πρανὲς ἔβαλλον,
 26 ἐσφενδόνων, ἑτόξευον ὑπὸ μαστίγων, καὶ πολλοὺς ἐτί-
 τρωσκον καὶ ἐκράτησαν τῶν Ἑλλήνων γυμνῆτων¹ καὶ
 κατέκλεισαν αὐτοὺς εἰς τῶν ὄπλων· ὥστε παντάπασι
 ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν ἄχρηστοι ἦσαν ἐν τῷ ὄχλῳ ὄντες
 27 καὶ οἱ σφενδονῆται καὶ οἱ τοξόται. ἐπεὶ δὲ πιεζόμενοι
 οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπεχείρησαν διώκειν, σχολῇ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ
 ἄκρον ἀφικνούνται ὀπλίται ὄντες, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ταχὺ
 ἀπεπήδων.
 28 Πάλιν δὲ ὁπότε ἀπίοιεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα
 ταῦτα ἔπασχον, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ δευτέρου γηλόφου ταῦτα
 ἐγίγνετο, ὥστε ἀπὸ τοῦ τρίτου γηλόφου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς
 μὴ κινεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας πρὶν ἀπὸ τῆς δεξιᾶς πλευρᾶς
 29 τοῦ πλαισίου ἀνήγαγον πελταστὰς πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. ἐπεὶ
 δ' οὗτοι ἐγένοντο ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐπομένων πολεμίων, οὐκέτι
 ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι τοῖς καταβαίνουσι, δεδοικότες
 μὴ ἀποτμηθεῖσαν καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν αὐτῶν² γένοιτο
 30 οἱ πολέμιοι.³ οὕτω τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας πορευόμενοι,
 οἱ μὲν τῇ ὁδῷ⁴ κατὰ τοὺς γηλόφους, οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὸ

¹ 741. 1109. 356. 510, c. ² 757. 1148. 360 518, b. ³ = οἱ Ἕλληνες. ⁴ 776. 1181. 389. 526, b.

ῥος ἐπιπαριόντες, ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὰς κώμας· καὶ ἰατροὺς κατέστησαν ὁκτώ· πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ τετρωμένοι.

Topics for Study. (1) Compare *ἡνίκα* and *ἐπεὶ*. (2) Result: how expressed? (3) Translate *ταῦτά, ταῦτα, αὐτά*. (4) Verbs of ruling. (5) Practice of medicine among the Greeks, Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities, subject *Medicina*.

Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ τῶν τετρωμένων 21
ἕνεκα καὶ ἅμα ἐπιτήδεια πολλὰ εἶχον, ἄλευρα, οἶνον,
κριθὰς ἵππων¹ συμβεβλημένας πολλὰς. ταῦτα δὲ συν-
ενηνεγμένα ἦν τῷ σατραπεύοντι² τῆς χώρας. τετάρτῃ
δ' ἡμέρᾳ καταβαίνουνσιν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέλαβεν αὐτοὺς Τισσαφέρνης σὺν τῇ 32
δυνάμει, ἐδίδασκεν αὐτοὺς ἢ ἀνάγκη κατασκηνησάμενοι οὐ
πρῶτον εἶδον κώμην καὶ μὴ πορεύεσθαι ἐτι μαχομένους·
πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ ἀπόμαχοι, [οἱ τε] τετρωμένοι καὶ οἱ
ἐκείνους φέροντες καὶ οἱ τῶν φερόντων τὰ ὄπλα δεξά-
μενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατεσκήνησαν καὶ ἐπεχείρησαν αὐτοῖς³ 33
ἀκροβολίζεσθαι οἱ βάρβαροι πρὸς τὴν κώμην προσιόν-
τες, πολὺ περιῆσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες· πολὺ γὰρ διέφερεν
ἐκ χώρας ὁρμῶντας ἀλέξασθαι ἢ πορευομένους ἐπιούσι
τοῖς πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι.

Ἡνίκα δ' ἦν ἤδη δαίλη, ὥρα ἦν ἀπιέναι τοῖς πολε- 34
μίοις· οὐποτε γὰρ μείον⁴ ἀπεστρατοπεδεύοντο οἱ βάρ-
βαροι τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ἐξήκοντα σταδίων, φοβούμενοι
μὴ τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπιθῶνται αὐτοῖς. πονηρὸν 35
γὰρ νυκτός ἐστι στράτευμα Περσικόν· οἱ τε γὰρ ἵπποι
αὐτοῖς⁵ δέδενται καί, ὥς⁶ ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, πεποδισμένοι εἰσὶ
τοῦ⁷ μὴ φεύγειν ἕνεκα εἰ λυθείησαν, ἐάν τέ τις θόρυβος
γίγηται, δεῖ ἐπισάξαι τὸν ἵππον Πέρσῃ ἀνδρὶ καὶ

¹ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ² 767. 1165 or 769. 1186. 380. 524, b, or 378. 529.
³ 772. 1175. 392, l. 525. ⁴ 755. 1158. See Introd. 82. 363. 517. ⁵ 767. 1170.
378. 523. ⁶ Cf. 8.14. ⁷ 959. 1546. See Introd. 82. 639. 676.

χαλινῶσαι, δεῖ καὶ θωρακισθέντα ἀναβῆναι ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον. ταῦτα δὲ πάντα χαλεπὰ¹ νύκτωρ καὶ θορύβου ὄντος. τούτου ἕνεκα πόρρω ἀπεσκήνουν τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

Topics for Study. (1) Case of subject of infinitive following δεῖ, χρή, ἀνάγκη. (2) Position of and case after ἕνεκα. (3) Did the Greeks and Persians use saddles? Introd. 68. (4) The ending -ωρ in νύκτωρ. See Lexicon.

Overtaken by Tissaphernes; Xenophon volunteers to lead a force against the enemy who are commanding the road.

- 36 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγίγνωσκον αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἕλληνες βουλομένους ἀπιέναι καὶ διαγγελλομένους, ἐκήρυξε τοῖς Ἕλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι ἀκούοντων τῶν πολεμίων. καὶ χρόνον μὲν τινα ἐπέσχον τῆς πορείας οἱ βάρβαροι, ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὁπὲ ἐγίγνετο, ἀπῆσαν· οὐ γὰρ ἑδόκει λύειν αὐτοὺς νυκτὸς πορεύεσθαι καὶ κατάγεσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.
- 37 ἐπειδὴ δὲ σαφῶς ἀπιόντας ἤδη ἑώρων οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπορεύοντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀναλεύξαντες καὶ διῆλθον ὅσον ἐξήκοντα σταδίους, καὶ γίγνεται τοσούτον μεταξὺ τῶν στρατευμάτων ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραία οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμοι οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ, τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ νυκτὸς προελθόντες καταλαμβάνουσι χωρίον ὑπερδέξιον οἱ βάρβαροι, ἢ ἔμελλον οἱ Ἕλληνες παριέναι, ἀκρωνυχίαν² ὄρους, ὑφ'
- 38 ἣν ἢ κατάβασις ἦν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἑώρα Χειρίσοφος προκατειλημμένην τὴν ἀκρωνυχίαν, καλεῖ Ξενοφῶντα ἀπὸ τῆς οὐράς καὶ κελεύει λαβόντα τοὺς πελταστὰς παραγενέσθαι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν. ὁ δὲ Ξενο-
- 39 φῶν τοὺς μὲν πελταστὰς οὐκ ἦγεν· ἐπιφαινόμενον γὰρ ἑώρα Τισσαφέρην καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν· αὐτὸς δὲ προσελάσας ἡρώτα "Τί καλεῖς;" ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ, "Ἐξεστὶν ὁρᾶν· προκατείληπται γὰρ ἡμῖν³ ὁ ὑπὲρ τῆς

καταβάσεως λόφος, καὶ οὐκ ἔστι παρελθεῖν, εἰ μὴ τούτους ἀποκόψομεν. ἀλλὰ τί οὐκ ἦγες τοὺς πελταστὰς ;” ⁴⁰ ὁ δὲ λέγει ὅτι οὐκ ἔδόκει αὐτῷ ἔρημα καταλιπεῖν τὰ ὀπισθεν ¹ πολεμίων ἐπιφαινομένων. “Ἀλλὰ μὴν ὦρα γ’,” ἔφη, “βουλευέσθαι πῶς τις τοὺς ἀνδρας ἀπελᾶ ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου.”

Topics for Study. (1) When is *ὅστε* followed by the indicative? (2) What infinitive usually follows *μέλλω*? (3) Reduplication of *λαμβάνω*. (4) ‘It is possible,’ — translate in two ways. (5) Inflect future indicative of *ἐλαύνω*

Ἐνταῦθα Ξενοφῶν ὁρᾷ τοῦ ὄρους τὴν κορυφὴν ὑπὲρ ⁴¹ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατεύματος οὖσαν, καὶ ἀπὸ ταύτης ἔφοδον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον ἔνθα ἦσαν οἱ πολέμοιοι, καὶ λέγει, “Κράτιστον, ὦ Χειρίσοφε, ἡμῖν ἴεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον· ἦν γὰρ τοῦτο λάβωμεν, οὐ δυνήσονται μένειν οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ. ἀλλὰ, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ’ ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι· εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ.” “Ἀλλὰ δίδωμί ⁴² σοι,” ἔφη ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “ὅποτερον βούλει ἐλέσθαι.” εἰπὼν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὅτι νεώτερός ἐστιν αἰρεῖται πορεύεσθαι, κελεύει δέ οἱ ² συμπέμψαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἀνδρας· μακρὸν ³ γὰρ ἦν ἀπὸ τῆς οὐρᾶς λαβεῖν. καὶ ⁴³ ὁ Χειρίσοφος συμπέμπει τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος πελταστὰς, ἔλαβε δὲ τοὺς κατὰ μέσον τοῦ πλαισίου συνέπεσθαι δ’ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτῷ καὶ τοὺς τριακοσίου οὓς αὐτὸς εἶχε τῶν ἐπιλέκτων ⁴ ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι τοῦ πλαισίου.

Topics for Study. (1) Conclusions admissible after a condition of the first form. (2) ἀλλά in replies. (3) αὐτοῦ, ποῦ, δοῦ, ὁμοῦ, οὐ. (4) Meaning of αἰρέω, αἰροῦμαι; πείθω, πείθομαι; παύω, παύομαι; ἔχω, ἔχομαι. (5) Is the infinitive after *δοκεῖ*, *seems good*, in indirect discourse? (6) στόμα, οὐρά. See *Intro.* 74.

¹ *sc.* μέγα.
506, a.

² 685. 987. 472. 197.

³ 642.

⁴ 729, c. 1085, 7. 355

Xenophon dislodges the enemy.

- 44 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο ὡς ἐδύναντο τάχιστα. οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ λόφου πολέμοι ὡς ἐνόησαν αὐτῶν τὴν πορείαν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον, εὐθὺς καὶ αὐτοὶ ὤρμησαν ἀμιλλᾷ-
 45 σθαι ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ μὲν κραυγὴ ἦν τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ στρατεύματος διακελευομένων¹ τοῖς² ἑαυτῶν, πολλὴ δὲ κραυγὴ τῶν ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρην
 46 τοῖς ἑαυτῶν διακελευομένων. Ξενοφῶν δὲ παρελαύνων ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου παρεκελεύετο, “Ἄνδρες, νῦν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα νομίζετε ἀμιλλᾷσθαι, νῦν πρὸς τοὺς παῖδας καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας, νῦν ὀλίγον πονήσαντες ἀμαχεῖ τὴν λοιπὴν³ πορευσόμεθα.” Σωτηρίδας δὲ ὁ Σικυνώνιος
 47 εἶπεν, “Οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἐσμέν· σὺ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ’ ἵππου ὀχεῖ, ἐγὼ δὲ χαλεπῶς κάμνω τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων.” καὶ ὅς⁴ ἀκούσας ταῦτα καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου ὠθεῖται αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα ἀφελόμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἔχων ἐπορεύετο· ἐτύγχανε δὲ καὶ θώρακα ἔχων τὸν ἱππικόν· ὥστ’ ἐπιέζετο. καὶ τοῖς⁵ μὲν ἔμπροσθεν ὑπάγειν παρεκελεύετο, τοῖς δὲ
 48 ὀπισθεν παριέναι μόλις ἐπόμενος. οἱ δ’ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται παίουσι καὶ βάλλουσι καὶ λοιδοροῦσι τὸν Σωτηρίδαν, ἔστε ἠνάγκασαν [ἀνα-]λαβόντα τὴν ἀσπίδα πορεύεσθαι. ὁ δὲ ἀναβάς,⁶ ἕως⁷ μὲν βάσιμα ἦν, ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου ἦγεν, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄβατα ἦν, καταλιπὼν τὸν ἵππον ἔσπευδε πέλῃ. καὶ φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι⁸ τοὺς πολεμίους.

Topics for Study. (1) The Greek shield, *Introd.* 61. (2) Weight of a hoplite's armor, *Introd.* 63. (3) Constructions after *φθάνω*. (4) Construction *ad sensum*. (5) Meaning of *Σωτηρίδας*, of *Σικυνών*?

¹ 633 and a. 920. Cf. *κόπτοιτες*, 2.1⁶. 391. 613, a. ² 764, 1. 1160. 375. 520, a. ³ 715, b. 1057. 333. 536. ⁴ 655, a. 1023, 2. 144, a. 560. ⁵ Cf. τοῖς, § 45. ⁶ I.e. ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον. ⁷ 922. 146. 619. 631. ⁸ 984. 1⁸²² 660, n. 585, a.

Encamp in the plain; the enemy try to fire the villages; a plan for bridging the Tigris.

✓ V. Ἐνθα δὴ οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι στραφέντες ἔφευγον ¹ ἢ ἕκαστος ἐδύνατο, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες εἶχον τὸ ἄκρον. οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρην καὶ Ἀριαῖον ἀποτραπόμενοι ἄλλην ὁδὸν ¹ ᾤχοντο. οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον καταβάντες ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐν κώμῃ μεστῇ πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι κῶμαι πολλαὶ πλήρεις πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πεδίῳ παρὰ τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμόν. ἥνικα δ' ἦν δείλη ἑξαπίνης οἱ πολέμοι ἐπιφαίνονται ² ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατέκοψάν τινες τῶν ἐσκεδασμένων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ καθ' ἀρπαγὴν· καὶ γὰρ νομαὶ πολλαὶ βοσκημάτων διαβιβαζόμεναι εἰς τὸ πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ κατελήφθησαν.

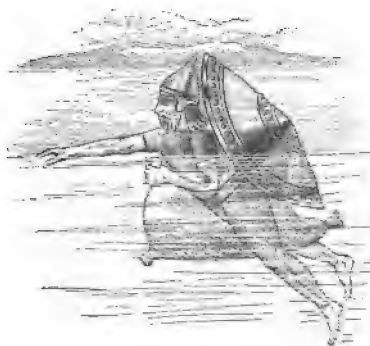
Ἐνταῦθα Τισσαφέρην καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ κάειν ἐπεχεί- ³ ρησαν τὰς κώμας. καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων μάλα ἠθύμησάν τινες, ἐννοοῦμενοι μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, εἰ κάοιεν, οὐκ ἔχοιεν ³ ὁπόθεν λαμβάνοιεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀμφὶ Χειρίσο- ⁴ φον ἀπῆσαν ἐκ τῆς βοηθείας· ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἐπεὶ κατέβη, παρελαύνων τὰς τάξεις ἥνικα ἀπὸ τῆς βοηθείας ἀπήντησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔλεγεν, “Ὁρᾶτε, ὦ ἄνδρες ⁵ [Ἕλληνες], ὑφίεντας ³ τὴν χώραν ἤδη ἡμετέραν εἶναι; ἃ γὰρ, ὅτε ἐσπένδοντο, διεπράττοντο, μὴ κάειν ⁴ τὴν βασιλέως χώραν, νῦν αὐτοὶ κάουσιν ὡς ἄλλοτριαν. ἀλλ' εἴαν που καταλίπωσί γε αὐτοῖς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὅψονται καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνταῦθα πορευομένους. ἀλλ', ὦ Χειρίσοφε,” ⁶ ἔφη, “δοκεῖ μοι βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς κάοντας ὡς ὑπὲρ τῆς ἡμετέρας.” ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος εἶπεν, “Οὐκουν ἔμοιγε

¹ Cf. τὴν λοιπὴν, 4th. ² 887. 1878. 594. 610. ³ so. αὐτοῖς. ⁴ μὴ (ἡμᾶς) κάειν.

δοκεῖ· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμεῖς,” ἔφη, “κάωμεν,¹ καὶ οὕτω θᾶτον παύσονται.

Topics for Study. (1) ὁδόν after verbs of going. (2) The idiom for ‘*Tissaphernes and those with him*,’ §§ 1, 3. (3) Cf. the present and aorist participles of ἵμι.

7



Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς σκη-
νὰς ἀπῆλθον, οἱ μὲν ἄλ-
λοι περὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
ῆσαν, στρατηγοὶ δὲ καὶ
λοχαγοὶ συνῆσαν. καὶ
ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ ἀπορία
ἦν. ἔνθεν μὲν γὰρ ὄρη
ἦν ὑπερύψηλα, ἔνθεν δὲ ὁ
ποταμὸς τοσοῦτος τὸ βά-
θος² ὥς³ μηδὲ τὰ δόρατα

8 ὑπερέχειν πειρωμένοις⁴ τοῦ βάθους.⁵ ἀπορουμένοις δ’
αὐτοῖς προσελθὼν
τις ἀνὴρ Ῥόδιος
εἶπεν, “Ἐγὼ θέλω,
ὦ ἄνδρες, διαβι-
βάσαι ὑμᾶς κατὰ
τετρακισχιλίους
ὀπλίτας, ἂν ἐμοὶ ὦν
δέομαι ὑπηρετήση-
τε καὶ τάλαντον
μισθὸν πορίσητε.”

9 ἐρωτώμενος δὲ ὅτου
δέοιτο “Ἀσκῶν,”

ἔφη, “δισχιλίων δεήσομαι· πολλὰ δ’ ὁρῶ πρόβατα



ἄσκοι φουσηθέντες.

¹ 866, 1. 1844. 585. 472. ² 718. 1058. 337. 537. ³ 1054, f. 1456. 595.
566, b. ⁴ 771, b. 1172, 2. 382. 523, a. ⁵ 738. 1099. 356. 510, b.

καὶ αἶγας καὶ βοῦς καὶ ὄνους, ἃ ἀποδαρέντα καὶ φυση-
θέντα ῥαδίως ἂν παρέχοι τὴν διάβασιν. δεήσομαι δὲ 10
καὶ τῶν δεσμῶν οἷς χρήσθε περὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια· τούτοις
ζεύξας τοὺς ἀσκούς πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ὁρμίσας ἕκαστον
ἀσκὸν λίθους ἀρτήσας καὶ ἀφείς ὥσπερ ἀγκύρας εἰς τὸ
ὔδωρ, διαγαγὼν καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν δῆσας ἐπιβαλὼ ὕλην
καὶ γῆν ἐπιφορήσω· ὅτι μὲν οὖν οὐ καταδύσεσθε αὐτίκα 11
μάλα εἴσεσθε· πᾶς γὰρ ἀσκὸς δύο ἄνδρας ἔξει τοῦ¹
μῆ² καταδῦναι. ὥστε δὲ μὴ ὀλισθάνειν ἡ ὕλη καὶ ἡ γῆ
σχῆσει.”³ ἀκούσασι ταῦτα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τὸ μὲν 12
ἐνθύμημα χαρίεν ἐδόκει εἶναι, τὸ δ’ ἔργον ἀδύνατον·
ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ κωλύοντες πέραν πολλοὶ ἱππεῖς, οἱ εὐθὺς
τοῖς πρώτοις οὐδὲν ἂν ἐπέτρεπον τούτων ποιεῖν.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. βαίνω and βιβάζω. (2) The uses of skins
in the Orient. (3) Analysis of ἀποδαρέντα, φυσηθέντα. (4) Cf. φέρω and
φορέω.

Return to the villages; question prisoners as to possible routes.

Ἐνταῦθα τὴν μὲν ὑστεραίαν⁴ ἐπανεχώρουν εἰς τοῦμ- 13
παλιν [ἡ⁵ πρὸς Βαβυλῶνα] εἰς τὰς ἀκαύστους κόμας,
κατακαύσαντες ἔνθεν ἐξῆσαν· ὥστε οἱ πολέμιοι οὐ
προσῆλυνον, ἀλλὰ ἐθεῶντο καὶ ὅμοιοι ἦσαν θαυμά-
ζουσιν⁶ ὅποι ποτὲ τρέφονται οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ τί ἐν νῶ
ἔχοιεν. ἐνταῦθα οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτή- 14
δεια ἦσαν· οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ πάλιν συνῆλθον, καὶ συν-
αγαγόντες τοὺς ἐαλωκότας ἤλεγχον τὴν κύκλῳ πᾶσαν
χώραν τίς ἐκάστη εἶη. οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι τὰ μὲν πρὸς 15
μεσημβρίαν τῆς⁷ ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα εἶη καὶ Μηδίαν, δι’
ἧσπερ ἦκοιεν, ἡ⁵ δὲ πρὸς ἑὼ ἐπὶ Σοῦσά τε καὶ Ἐκβά-
τανα φέροι, ἔνθα θερίζειν λέγεται βασιλεύς, ἡ δὲ δια-

¹ 748. 1117. 362, 1. 509, a. ² 1029. 1615. 434. 572, c. ³ (ὕμᾱς) ὥστε μῆ...
⁴ sc. ἡμέραν. ⁵ sc. ὁδὸς ἀγεί. ⁶ 773. 1175. 392, 2. 522. ⁷ 732. 1094, 1. 355, 2.
508.

βάντι¹ τὸν ποταμὸν πρὸς ἐσπέραν ἐπὶ Λυδίαν καὶ Ἰωνίαν φέροι, ἣ δὲ διὰ τῶν ὀρέων καὶ πρὸς ἄρκτον τετραμμένη ὅτι εἰς Καρδούχους ἄγοι. τούτους² δὲ ἔφασαν οἰκεῖν ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη καὶ πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, καὶ βασιλέως οὐκ ἀκούειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμβαλεῖν ποτε εἰς αὐτοὺς³ βασιλικὴν στρατιὰν δώδεκα μυριάδας· τούτων δ' οὐδένα ἀπονοστήσαι διὰ τὴν δυσχωρίαν. ὁπότε μέντοι πρὸς τὸν σατράπην τὸν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ σπείσαιντο, καὶ³ ἐπιμινύναι σφῶν τε πρὸς ἐκείνους καὶ ἐκείνων πρὸς ἑαυτούς.

They decide to cross the Carduchian mountains.

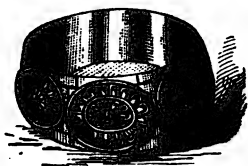
- 17 Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκάθισαν χωρὶς τοὺς ἑκασταχόσε φάσκοντας εἰδέναι, οὐδὲν δῆλον ποιήσαντες ὅποι πορεύεσθαι ἔμελλον. ἐδόκει δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι διὰ τῶν ὀρέων εἰς Καρδούχους ἐμβάλλειν· τούτους γὰρ διελθόντας ἔφασαν εἰς Ἀρμενίαν ἥξειν, ἧς Ὀρόντας ἦρχε πολλῆς⁴ καὶ εὐδαίμονος. ἐντεῦθεν δ' εὐπορον ἔφασαν εἶναι ὅποι τις ἐθέλοι πο-
18 ρεύεσθαι. ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐθύσαντο, ὅπως ἡνίκα⁵ καὶ δοκοίη τῆς ὥρας⁵ τὴν πορείαν ποιοῦντο· τὴν γὰρ ὑπερβολὴν τῶν ὀρέων ἐδεδοίκεσαν μὴ προκαταληφθεῖν· καὶ παρήγγειλαν, ἐπειδὴ δειπνήσειαν, συσκευασαμένους πάντας ἀναπαύεσθαι, καὶ ἔπεσθαι ἡνίκ' ἂν τις παραγέλλῃ.

Topics for Study. (1) The formation of *μεσημβρία*. (2) Construction after *φημί*, *εἶπον*, *λέγω*. (3) *κάθημαι*, *καθίζω*. (4) The ending *-σε*.

¹ Cf. *πειρωμένοις*, 57. ² i.e. Καρδούχους. ³ καὶ (*also*), ec. *ἔφασαν*. ⁴ 1008. 919. Cf. 316. ⁵ 757. 1148. 360. 518, b.

ΛΟΓΟΣ Δ.

Recapitulation; they cross a ridge to villages whence the Carduchi flee.



I. [Ὅσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει ¹ ἐγένετο μέχρι τῆς μάχης, καὶ ὅσα ¹ μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς αὐτῶν βασιλεὺς καὶ οἱ σὺν Κύρῳ ἀναβάντες Ἕλληνες ἐποιήσαντο, καὶ ὅσα, ² παραβάντος τὰς σπονδὰς βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους, ἐπολεμήθη πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐπακολουθούντος τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται.]

* Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο ἔνθα ὁ μὲν Τίγρης ποταμὸς παντάπασιν ἄπορος ² ἦν διὰ τὸ βάθος καὶ μέγεθος, πάροδος δὲ οὐκ ἦν, ἀλλὰ τὰ Καρδούχεια ὄρη ἀπότομα ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐκρέματο, ἐδόκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς διὰ τῶν ὁρέων πορευτέον εἶναι. ἤκουον γὰρ τῶν ἀλίσκομένων ³ ὅτι εἰ διέλθοιεν τὰ Καρδούχεια ὄρη, ἐν τῇ Ἀρμενίᾳ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ, ἦν μὲν βούλωνται, διαβήσονται, ἦν δὲ οὐ βούλωνται, περιίασι. καὶ τοῦ Εὐφράτου δὲ τὰς πηγὰς ἐλέγετο οὐ πρόσω τοῦ Τίγρητος εἶναι, καὶ ἔστιν οὕτως ἔχον. τὴν δ' εἰς τοὺς Καρδούχους ἐμβολὴν ὥδε ⁴ ποιοῦνται, ἅμα μὲν λαθεῖν πειρώμενοι, ἅμα δὲ φθάσαι πρὶν τοὺς πολέμους καταλαβεῖν τὰ ἄκρα.

Ἡνίκα δ' ἦν ἀμφὶ τὴν τελευταίαν φυλακὴν καὶ ἐλείπετο ⁵ τῆς νυκτὸς ὅσον σκοταίους διελθεῖν τὸ πεδίον,

¹ sc. ἐγένετο. ² 715, b; 819, a. 1054, 1240. 333; 515, 2. 536. ³ sc. τασούτο. ⁴ 952. 1526. 641. 566.

- τηνικαῦτα ἀναστάντες ἀπὸ παραγγέλσεως πορευόμενοι
 6 ἀφικνούνται ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. ἔνθα δὴ
 Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἡγείτο τοῦ στρατεύματος λαβὼν τὸ
 ἄμφ' αὐτὸν καὶ τοὺς γυμνήτας πάντας, Ξενοφῶν δὲ
 σὺν τοῖς ὀπισθοφύλαξιν ὀπλίταις εἶπετο οὐδένα ἔχων γυ-
 μνήτα· οὐδεὶς γὰρ κίνδυνος ἐδόκει εἶναι μή τις, ἄνω
 7 πορευομένων,¹ ἐκ τοῦ ὀπισθεν ἐπίσποιο. καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν
 τὸ ἄκρον ἀναβαίνει Χειρίσοφος πρὶν τινὰς αἰσθῆσθαι
 τῶν πολεμίων· ἔπειτα δ' ὑφηγείτο· ἐφείπετο δὲ αἰεὶ τὸ²
 ὑπερβάλλον τοῦ στρατεύματος εἰς τὰς κώμας τὰς ἐν
 τοῖς ἄγκεσί τε καὶ μυχοῖς τῶν ὀρέων.
 8 Ἐνθα δὴ οἱ μὲν Καρδοῦχοι ἐκλιπόντες τὰς οἰκίας
 ἔχοντες καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ παῖδας ἔφευγον ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη.
 τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πολλὰ ἦν λαμβάνειν, ἦσαν δὲ καὶ χαλ-
 κώμασι παμπόλλοις κατεσκευασμένοι αἱ οἰκίαι, ὧν οὐδὲν
 ἔφερον οἱ Ἕλληνες, οὐδὲ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐδίωκον, ὑπο-
 φειδόμενοι, εἰ³ πὼς ἐβελήσειαν οἱ Καρδοῦχοι διέναι
 αὐτοὺς ὡς διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας, ἐπέιπερ βασιλεῖ πολέ-
 9 μιοι ἦσαν· τὰ μέντοι ἐπιτήδεια ὅπου τις ἐπιτυγχάνοι
 ἐλάμβανον· ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἦν. οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι οὔτε
 καλούντων ὑπήκουον οὔτε ἄλλο φιλικὸν οὐδὲν ἐποίουν.
 10 ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ τελευταῖοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατέβαινον εἰς τὰς
 κώμας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄκρου ἤδη σκοταῖοι — διὰ γὰρ τὸ στε-
 νὴν εἶναι τὴν ὁδὸν ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν ἢ ἀνάβασις αὐτοῖς
 ἐγένετο καὶ κατάβασις — τότε δὴ συλλεγόντες τινὲς
 τῶν Καρδούχων τοῖς τελευταίοις ἐπετίθεντο, καὶ ἀπέκτει-
 νάν τινὰς καὶ λίθοις καὶ τοξύμασι κατέτρωσαν, ὀλί-
 γοι ὄντες·⁴ ἐξ ἀπροσδοκήτου γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἐπέπεσε τὸ
 11 Ἑλληνικόν. εἰ⁵ μέντοι τότε πλείους⁶ συνελέγησαν,

¹ 972, a. 1568¹. 657, n. 1. 590, a. 652. ⁴ 969, e. 1563, 6. 653, 7. 603.

² τὸ (μέρος) ὑπερβάλλον.

³ 895. 1897. 606. 649.

⁵ 907. 1420. 613.

⁶ = πλείονες.

ἐκινδύνευσεν ἂν διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος.
καὶ ταύτην μὲν τὴν νύκτα οὕτως ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ἡϋλί-
σθησαν· οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι πυρὰ πολλὰ ἔκαον κύκλῳ
ἐπὶ τῶν ὁρέων καὶ συνεώρων ἀλλήλους.

Topics for Study. (1) Peculiarity in the use of σκοταῖος, τελευταῖος, πρώ-
τος etc. (2) Difference between διὰ φίλας τῆς χώρας and διὰ τῆς φιλίας χώρας.
(3) Idiom for 'unexpectedly.' (4) The class of: κτείνω, φθείρω, τιτρώσκω.

*Leaving all things dispensable they journey through storm, hard
pressed by the enemy.*

Ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ συνελθούσι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ 1
λοχαγοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔδοξε τῶν τε ὑποζυγίων τὰ
ἀναγκαῖα καὶ δυνατώτατα ἔχοντας πορεύεσθαι, κατα-
λιπόντας τᾶλλα, καὶ ὅσα ἦν νεωστὶ αἰχμάλωτα ἀνδρά-
ποδα ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ πάντα ἀφεῖναι. σχολαίαν γὰρ 13
ἐποιοῦν τὴν πορείαν πολλὰ ὄντα τὰ ὑποζύγια καὶ τὰ
αἰχμάλωτα, πολλοὶ δὲ οἱ ἐπὶ τούτοις ὄντες ἀπομάχοι
ἦσαν, διπλάσιά τε ἐπιτήδεια ἔδει πορίζεσθαι καὶ φέρε-
σθαι πολλῶν τῶν ἀνθρώπων ὄντων. δόξαν¹ δὲ ταῦτα
ἐκήρυξαν οὕτω ποιεῖν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀριστήσαντες ἐπορεύοντο, ὑποστήσαντες ἐν 14
τῷ στενῷ οἱ στρατηγοί, εἴ τι εὗρίσκοιεν τῶν εἰρημένων
μὴ ἀφειμένον, ἀφηροῦντο, οἱ δ' ἐπείθοντο, πλὴν εἴ τίς
τι ἔκλεψεν, οἷον ἡ παιδὸς² ἐπιθυμήσας ἡ γυναικὸς τῶν
ἐπρεπῶν.³ καὶ ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν οὕτως ἐπορεύ-
θησαν, τὰ⁴ μὲν τι μαχόμενοι τὰ δὲ καὶ ἀναπαυόμενοι.
εἰς δὲ τὴν ὑστεραίαν γίννεται χειμὼν πολὺς, ἀναγκαῖον 15
δ' ἦν πορεύεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἱκανὰ τὰπιτήδεια. καὶ
ἡγεῖτο μὲν Χειρίσοφος, ὠπισθοφυλάκει δὲ Ξενοφῶν.
καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἰσχυρῶς ἐπετίθεντο, καὶ, στενῶν ὄντων

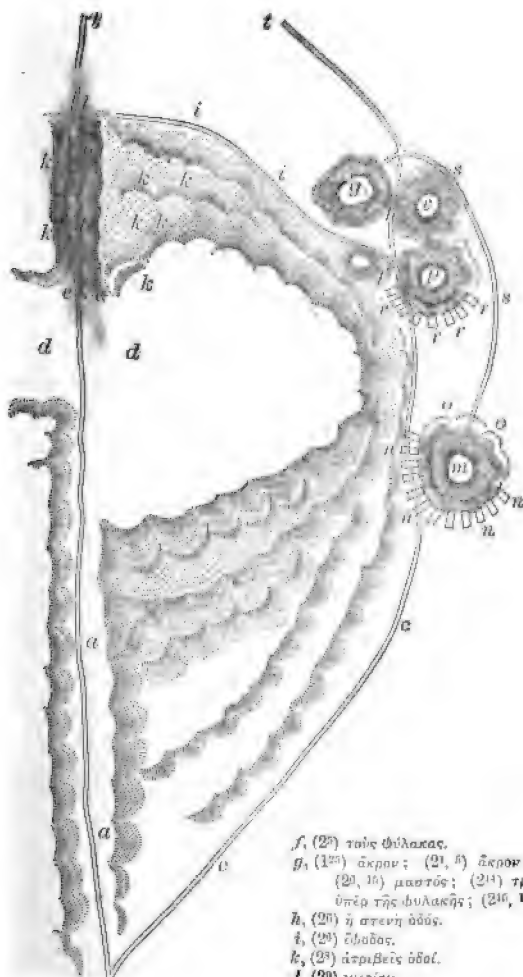
¹ 974 and a. 1569. 658, n. (end). 591. ² 742. 1102. 356. 511. ³ 729, e
1085, γ. 355. 506, α. ⁴ 719, b. 1060. 443, l. 549, α.

τῶν χωριῶν, ἐγγὺς προσιόντες ἐτόξουν καὶ ἐσφενδό-
νων· ὥστε ἠναγκάζοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπιδιώκοντες καὶ
πάλιν ἀναχάζοντες σχολῇ πορεύεσθαι· καὶ θαμινὰ
παρήγγελλεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὑπομένειν, ὅτε οἱ πολέμιοι
ἰσχυρῶς ἐπικέοιντο.

Topics for Study. (1) Adverbial ending -τι. 860, 3. (2) How early
in the morning did the Greeks set out on the march? See Introd. 90. (3) In
what latitude were the Greeks at this time? (4) Character of the Kurds. See,
Encyclopædia Britannica.

- 17 Ἐνταῦθα ὁ Χειρίσοφος ἄλλοτε μὲν ὅτε παρεγγυῶτο
ὑπέμενε, τότε δὲ οὐχ ὑπέμενε, ἀλλ' ἦγε ταχέως καὶ
παρηγγύα ἔπεσθαι, ὥστε δῆλον ἦν ὅτι πρᾶγμα τι εἶη·
σχολῇ δ' οὐκ ἦν¹ ἰδεῖν παρελθόντι τὸ αἷτιον τῆς
σπουδῆς· ὥστε ἡ πορεία ὁμοία φυγῇ ἐγίγνετο τοῖς
18 ὀπισθοφύλαξι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἀποθνήσκει ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς
Λακωνικὸς Κλεώνυμος τοξευθεὶς διὰ τῆς ἀσπίδος καὶ
τῆς σπολάδος εἰς τὰς πλευράς, καὶ Βασίας Ἀρκὰς διαμ-
περὲς τὴν κεφαλὴν.²
19 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ σταθμόν, εὐθὺς ὥσπερ εἶχεν
ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸν Χειρίσοφον ἤτιᾶτο αὐτὸν
ὅτι οὐχ ὑπέμενε, ἀλλ' ἠναγκάζοντο φεύγοντες ἅμα
μάχεσθαι. “καὶ νῦν δύο καλῶ τε καὶ ἀγαθῶ ἀνδρε
τέθνατον³ καὶ οὔτε ἀνελέσθαι οὔτε θάψαι ἐδυνάμεθα.”
20 ἀποκρίνεται ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “Βλέψον,” ἔφη, “πρὸς τὰ
ὄρη καὶ ἰδὲ ὡς ἄβατα πάντα ἐστί· μία δ' αὕτη ὁδὸς ἦν
ὀρᾶς ὀρθία,⁴ καὶ ἐπὶ ταύτῃ ἀνθρώπων ὀρᾶν ἔξεστί σοι
ὄχλον τοσοῦτον, οἳ κατειληφότες⁵ φυλάττουσι τὴν ἑκβα-
21 σιν.⁶ ταῦτ'⁵ ἐγὼ ἔσπενδον καὶ διὰ τοῦτό σε οὐχ ὑπέ-
μενον, εἴ πως⁶ δυναίμην φθάσαι πρὶν κατειληφθαι τὴν

¹ (τινὶ) παρελθόντι. ² 718. 1058. 335. 537. ³ 490. 4. 804. 729 (θνήσκω).
370, (4). ⁴ 366. 522. 178. 2. 391, b. ⁵ 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ⁶ Cf. vi. 222
..., § 8.



f, (2^o) τῶν φύλλων.

g, (1^{2o}) ἄκρον; (2¹, 3) ἄκρον; (2¹) χωρίον;
(2¹, 1^o) μαστός; (2¹) τρίτος μαστός ἐ
ὑπὲρ τῆς φυλλοκῆς; (2¹, 1^o) ἄκρον.

h, (2¹) ἡ στενὴ ὁδός.

i, (2¹) ὁδοῦς.

k, (2¹) ἀκριβεῖς ὁδοί.

l, (2¹) χωρίον.

m, (2¹) λόφος; (2¹, 1^o) λόφος.

n, (2¹) ὀρθοίς τοις λόχοις.

o, (2¹) ἄφοδος.

p, (2¹) ἑτερος λόφος; (2¹) δεύτερος λόφος.

r, (2¹) τῶ αὐτῶ τρόπῳ.

s, (2¹) ἐχώρου (from *g* to *m*).

t, (2¹) τὸ ὁμαλόν.

u, (2¹) ἀντιπορος λόφος.

u, (1^{2o}) ὁδὸς ὀρθία; (1^{2o}) ἡ φανερά ὁδός;
(2^o, 2) ἡ φανερά ὁδός.

h, (1^{2o}) ἐκβάσεις; (1^{2o}) ὑπερβολή; (2¹, 2) φανε-
ρά ἐκβάσεις; (2^o) τὸ ὀρθιον.

c, (1^{2o}) δυνατὴ καὶ ὑποζυγίους πορεύεσθαι ὁδός.

d, (2^o) χαραδρα.

e, (2^o) εἰσόδος (το *i*).

ὑπερβολήν·^b οἱ δ' ἡγεμόνες οὓς ἔχομεν οὗ φασιν εἶναι ἄλλην ὁδόν."

Topics for Study. (1) Distinguish between εἶναι, εἶναι, ἵεναι. (2) Words admitting the dative of *likeness*. (3) ἀποθνήσκω and κείμαι serve as passives to what verbs? (4) Βλέψον, ἰδέ (§ 20); why not present imperative? (5) Is the perfect of ἀποθνήσκω, ἀποτέθνηκα or τέθνηκα?

They learn of another way commanded by a hill.

- 22 Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν λέγει, "Ἄλλ' ἐγὼ ἔχω δύο ἀνδρας. ἔπει γὰρ ἡμῖν πράγματα παρεῖχον, ἐνηδρεύσαμεν, ὅπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἀναπνεύσαι ἐποίησε, καὶ ἀπεκτείναμέν τινας αὐτῶν, καὶ ζῶντας προῦθυμήθημεν λαβεῖν αὐτοῦ τούτου ἔνεκα ὅπως ἡγεμόσιν¹ εἰδόσι τὴν χώραν χρῆσαιμεθα."
- 23 Καὶ εὐθὺς ἀγαγόντες τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἡλεγχον διαλαβόντες εἴ τινα εἰδεῖεν ἄλλην ὁδὸν ἢ τὴν φανεράν.^a ὁ μὲν οὖν ἕτερος οὐκ ἔφη² μάλα πολλῶν φόβων προσ-αγομένων. ἔπει δὲ οὐδὲν ὠφέλιμον ἔλεγεν, ὁρῶντος τοῦ
- 24 ἐτέρου κατεσφάγη. ὁ δὲ λοιπὸς ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὗτος μὲν οὐ φαίη [διὰ ταῦτα] εἰδέναι ὅτι αὐτῷ ἐτύγχανε³ θυγάτηρ ἐκεῖ παρ' ἀνδρὶ ἐκδεδομένη. αὐτὸς⁴ δ' ἔφη ἡγήσασθαι
- 25 δυνατὴν⁵ καὶ ὑποζυγίοις πορεύεσθαι ὁδόν.⁶ ἐρωτώμενος δ' εἰ εἶη τι ἐν αὐτῇ δυσπάριτον χωρίον, ἔφη εἶναι ἄκρον⁷ ὃ εἰ μή τις προκαταλήψοιτο, ἀδύνατον ἔσεσθαι παρελθεῖν.
- 26 Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἐδόκει συγκαλέσαντας λοχαγοὺς καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν λέγειν τε τὰ παρόντα καὶ ἐρωτᾶν εἴ τις αὐτῶν ἔστιν ὅστις ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ἐθέλοι ἂν
- 27 γενέσθαι καὶ ὑποστὰς ἐβελοντὴς πορεύεσθαι. ὑφίσταται τῶν μὲν ὀπλιτῶν Ἀριστώνυμος Μεθυδριεὺς [Ἀρκὰς] καὶ Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος [Ἀρκὰς], ἀντιστασιάζων δὲ

¹ (αὐτοῖς) ἡγεμόσι. ² sc. εἰδέναι. ³ sc. οὕσα. 984, a. ⁴ 940, b, (—). 927. 631, 476, n. 543, (1). ⁵ 952. 1526. 641. 566. ⁶ 715, b. 1057. 333. 536.

αὐτοῖς Καλλίμαχος Παρράσιος [Ἄρκας καὶ οὗτος] ἔφη
 ἐθέλειν πορεύεσθαι προσλαβὼν ἐθελοντὰς ἐκ παντὸς
 τοῦ στρατεύματος, “ἐγὼ γάρ,” ἔφη, “οἶδα ὅτι ἄβονται
 πολλοὶ τῶν νέων ἐμοῦ ἡγουμένου.” ἐκ τούτου ἐρωτῶσιν ²⁸
 εἴ τις καὶ τῶν γυμνήτων ταξιάρχων ἐθέλοι συμπορεύ-
 εσθαι. ὑφίσταται ¹ Ἀριστέας Χίος, ὃς πολλαχοῦ πολ-
 λοῦ ² ἄξιος τῇ στρατιᾷ εἰς ³ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐγένετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. ἐνέδρα, L. insidiae. (2) ἄν with the opta-
 tive. (3) What forms of οἶδα begin with οἰ-? with ἐκ-? with ἐ-? (4) Origin
 of ἄξιος.

*While the army diverts the attention of the enemy, volunteers make
 a détour and capture the height.*

II. Καὶ ἦν μὲν δεΐλῃ, οἱ δ' ἐκέλευον αὐτοὺς ἐμφα- ¹
 γόντας πορεύεσθαι. καὶ τὸν ἡγεμόνα δῆσαντες παρα-
 διδόασιν αὐτοῖς, καὶ συντίθενται τὴν μὲν νύκτα, ἦν
 λάβωσι τὸ ἄκρον,⁹ τὸ χωρίον⁹ φυλάττειν, ἅμα δὲ τῇ
 ἡμέρᾳ τῇ σάλπιγγι σημαίνειν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄνω
 ὄντας ἰέναι ἐπὶ τοὺς κατέχοντας τὴν φανεράν ἐκβα-
 σιν,^b αὐτοὶ δὲ συμβοηθήσειν ἐκβαίνοντες ὡς ἂν δύνων-
 ται τάχιστα. ταῦτα συνθέμενοι οἱ ⁴ μὲν ἐπορεύοντο ²
 πλῆθος⁵ ὡς δισχίλιοι· καὶ ὕδωρ πολὺ ἦν ἐξ οὐρανοῦ.

Ξενοφῶν δὲ ἔχων τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας ἡγεῖτο πρὸς
 τὴν φανεράν ἐκβασιν, ὅπως ταύτῃ τῇ ὁδῷ οἱ πολέμιοι
 προσέχοιεν τὸν νοῦν καὶ ὡς μάλιστα λάθοιεν οἱ περι-
 ιόντες^c. ἐπεὶ δὲ ᾗσαν ἐπὶ χαράδρᾳ^d οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες ³
 ἦν ἔδει διαβάοντας πρὸς τὸ ὄρθιον^b ἐκβαίνειν, τηνικαῦτα
 ἐκλινδον οἱ βάρβαροι ὀλοιτρόχους ἀμαξιαίους καὶ μείζους
 καὶ ἐλάττους, οἱ φερόμενοι πρὸς τὰς πέτρας παίοντες διε-
 σφενδονῶντο· καὶ παντάπασιν οὐδὲ πελάσαι οἷόν τ' ἦν τῇ

¹ Cf. ὑποστάς, § 25. ² 753, f. 1185. 353, l. 513. ³ Cf. εἰς τὴν τροφήν, 1.19. ⁴ 1.0.
 οἱ ἐθελονταί. ⁵ 718. 1058. 337, 537.

4 εἰσόδῳ.¹ εἵνοι δὲ τῶν λοχαγῶν, εἰ μὴ ταύτῃ δύναιτο,² ἄλλη ἐπειρώντο· καὶ ταῦτα ἐποιοῦν μέχρι σκότος ἐγένετο· ἐπεὶ δὲ ῥοντο ἀφανεῖς εἶναι ἀπίοντες, τότε ἀπῆλθον ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον· ἐτύγγανον δὲ καὶ ἀνάριστοι ὄντες αὐτῶν οἱ ὀπισθοφυλακήσαντες. οἱ μέντοι πολλοὶ οὐδὲν ἐπαύσαντο δι' ὅλης τῆς νυκτὸς κυλίνδοντες τοὺς λίθους· τεκμαίρεσθαι δ' ἦν τῷ ψόφῳ.

Topics for Study. (1) The ending -ιαῖος. (2) Stem and declension of adjectives in -ης, -ες. (3) α- as a prefix. (4) What prepositions in composition with verbs have an intensive force?

5 Οἱ δ' ἔχοντες τὸν ἡγεμόνα κύκλῳ περιμόντες καταλαμβάνουσι τοὺς φύλακας³ ἀμφὶ πῦρ καθημένους· καὶ τοὺς μὲν κατακαυόντες τοὺς δὲ καταδιώξαντες αὐτοὶ
6 ἐνταῦθ' ἔμενον ὡς τὸ ἄκρον⁴ κατέχοντες. οἱ δ' οὐ κατεῖχον, ἀλλὰ μαστὸς⁵ ἦν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν παρ' ὃν ἦν ἡ στενὴ αὐτῇ⁶ ὁδὸς⁷ ἐφ' ἣ ἐκάθηντο οἱ φύλακες. ἔφοδος⁸ μέντοι αὐτόθεν⁹ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἦν οἱ ἐπὶ τῇ φανερά¹⁰ ὁδῷ¹¹ ἐκάθηντο. καὶ τὴν μὲν νύκτα ἐνταῦθα
7 διήγαγον· ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμέρα ὑπέφαινε, ἐπορεύοντο σιγῇ συντεταγμένοι ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους·¹² καὶ γὰρ ὁμίχλη ἐγένετο, ὥστ'¹³ ἔλαβον ἐγγὺς προσελθόντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον ἀλλήλους, ἣ τε σάλπιγξ ἐφθέγγατο καὶ ἀλαλάξαντες ἴεντο ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους· οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλὰ λιπόντες τὴν ὁδὸν¹⁴ φεύγοντες ὀλίγοι ἀπέβησκον· εὖζωνοι γὰρ ἦσαν.

Topics for Study. (1) Formation of ἀλλήλοιον. (2) ἀλαλάζω, ἐλελεζω. ἀλολύζω, how formed? (3) Force of endings -θι, -θεν, -δε? (4) Meaning of ἐπὶ, with gen.? with dat.? with acc.? (5) Construction after τυγχάνω, λαγχάνω, φθάνω. (6) Formation of adjectives in -ος, -ων.

¹ 772. 1175. 392. 520. a. ² 894. 2. 1898. 610. 651. 2. ³ 673. c. 975. 458. 553. a. ⁴ 217. 292. 2. 137. 2. 228. ⁵ 927. 1450. 595. 339. a.

The Greeks advance, Xenophon following the volunteers.

Οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον ἀκούσαντες τῆς σάλπιγγος 8
εὐθὺς ἵεντο ἄνω κατὰ τὴν φανεράν^α ὁδόν· ἄλλοι^κ δὲ
τῶν στρατηγῶν κατὰ ἀτριβεῖς ὁδοὺς^{κ,κ} ἐπορεύοντο ἢ ἔτυ-
χον ἕκαστοι ὄντες, καὶ ἀναβάντες ὡς ἐδύναντο ἀνίμων
ἀλλήλους τοῖς δόρασι. καὶ οὗτοι^κ πρῶτοι συνέμιξαν 9
τοῖς προκαταλαβοῦσι τὸ χωρίον.¹

Ξενοφῶν δὲ ἔχων τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων τοὺς ἡμίσεις
ἐπορεύετο ἥπερ¹ οἱ τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἔχοντες· εὐδοωτάτη
γὰρ ἦν τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις· τοὺς δὲ ἡμίσεις ὀπισθεν τῶν
ὑποζυγίων ἔταξε. πορευόμενοι δ' ἐντυγχάνουσι² λόφῳ¹⁰
ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ κατειλημμένῳ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, οὓς ἡ
ἀποκόψαι ἦν ἀνάγκη ἢ διεξελθεῖν³ ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλή-
νων. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν ἂν ἐπορεύθησαν ἥπερ οἱ ἄλλοι, τὰ
δὲ ὑποζύγια οὐκ ἦν ἄλλη¹ ἢ ταύτη ἐκβῆναι. ἔνθα δὲ¹¹
παρακελευσάμενοι ἀλλήλοις προσβάλλουσι πρὸς τὸν λό-
φον ὀρθίοις τοῖς λόχοις,¹² οὐ κύκλῳ ἀλλὰ καταλιπόν-
τες ἄφοδον^ο τοῖς πολεμίοις, εἰ βούλονται φεύγειν. καὶ¹²
τέως μὲν αὐτοὺς ἀναβαίνοντας ὅπη ἐδύνατο ἕκαστος οἱ
βάρβαροι ἐτόξευον καὶ ἔβαλλον, ἐγγὺς δ' οὐ προσίεντο,
ἀλλὰ φυγῇ λείπουσι τὸ χωρίον. καὶ τοῦτόν τε παρ-
ελθούθεςαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἕτερον ὁρῶσιν⁴ ἔμπροσθεν
λόφον^π κατεχόμενον ἐπὶ τοῦτον αὖθις ἐδόκει πορεύε-
σθαι. ἐννοήσας δ' ὁ Ξενοφῶν μή, εἰ ἔρημον καταλίποι¹³
τὸν ἡλωκότα λόφον,¹⁴ [καὶ] πάλιν λαβόντες οἱ πολέμιοι
ἐπιθούντο τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις παριοῦσιν — ἐπὶ⁵ πολὺ δ' ἦν
τὰ ὑποζύγια ἅτε διὰ στενῆς τῆς ὁδοῦ^κ πορευόμενα —
καταλείπει ἐπὶ τοῦ λόφου¹⁵ λοχαγοὺς Κηφισόδωρον

¹ 779, a. 1181. 359. 526, b. ² 772. 1175. 392, 1. 525. ³ 1275. Cf. 851, b, and. ⁴ (αὐτοῖς) ὁρῶσι, dat. pl. ⁵ Cf. same, 1, 8^ο.

Κηφισοφῶντος Ἀθηναίων καὶ Ἀμφικράτην Ἀμφιδήμον Ἀθηναίων καὶ Ἀρχαγόραν Ἀργείον φυγάδα, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς λοιποῖς ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὸν δεύτερον λόφον,^p καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ καὶ τοῦτον αἰροῦσιν.

Topics for Study. (1) Stem of ἴμι. (2) Adverbs ending in *ω*. (3) Omission of substantives. 621. 953. 543. (4) *ω* in *εὐδωτάτη*. (5) Formation of the perfect middle. (6) Most common *ω*-verbs with 2 a. of the *μ*-inflection. 489. 799. (6) Meaning of *ὄρθιος λόχος*. Introd. 103, (4). (7) Attic reduplication.

As Xenophon occupies the third hill, the enemy, retreating to the rear, cut off the Greeks left to guard the first hill.

- 14 Ἐπὶ δ' αὐτοῖς τρίτος μαστός^q λοιπὸς ἦν πολὺ ὄρθι-
 15 τatos ὁ ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐπὶ τῷ πυρὶ καταληφθείσης φυλακῆς
 16 τῆς νυκτὸς ὑπὸ τῶν ἐβελοντῶν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο
 οἱ Ἕλληνες, λείπουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι ἀμαχητὶ τὸν
 μαστόν, ὥστε θαυμαστόν πασι¹ γενέσθαι καὶ ὑπώ-
 πτευν δέισαντας αὐτοὺς μὴ κυκλωθέντες πολιορκοῦντο
 ἀπολιπεῖν. οἱ δ' ἄρα ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄκρου καθορῶντες τὰ
 ὀπισθεν γιννόμενα πάντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας
 16 ἐχώρουν.^r καὶ Ξενοφῶν μὲν σὺν τοῖς νεωτάτοις ἀνέ-
 βαινεν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον,^q τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἐκέλευσεν
 ὑπάγειν, ὅπως οἱ τελευταῖοι λόχοι προσμῖξιαν, καὶ
 προελθόντας κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐν τῷ ὁμαλῷ^s θέσθαι τὰ
 17 ὄπλα [εἶπε].² καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἦλθεν Ἀρχαγό-
 ρας ὁ Ἀργεῖος πεφευγὼς καὶ λέγει ὡς ἀπεκόπησαν ἀπὸ
 τοῦ λόφου καὶ ὅτι. τεθνᾶσι Κηφισόδωρος καὶ Ἀμφι-
 κράτης καὶ ἄλλοι ὅσοι μὴ ἀλάμενοι κατὰ τῆς πέτρας
 πρὸς τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας ἀφίκοντο.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. *μαστός*, *λόφος*, *πέτρα*, and *πέτρος*. (2) Can the exact relative location of the hills mentioned in this passage be fixed?

¹ I.e. τοῖς Ἕλλησι. ² 946, b, end, cf. 1.3^s. 669, n. 658 (end).

They continue the march harassed by the enemy.

Ταῦτα δὲ διαπραξάμενοι οἱ βάρβαροι ἤκον ἐπ' ἀντί- 18
πορον λόφον· τῷ μαστῷ.¹ καὶ Ξενοφῶν διελέγετο αὐτοῖς
δι' ἑρμηνέως περὶ σπονδῶν καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀπῆται. οἱ 19
δὲ ἔφασαν ἀποδώσειν ἐφ' ᾧ² μὴ κáειν τὰς οἰκίας.
συνωμολόγει ταῦτα ὁ Ξενοφῶν. ἐν ᾧ δὲ τὸ μὲν ἄλλο
στράτευμα παρήει, οἱ δὲ ταῦτα διελέγοντο, πάντες οἱ
ἐκ τούτου τοῦ τόπου συνερρύησαν ἐνταῦθα³ πολέμιοι.
καὶ ἐπεὶ ἤρξαντο καταβαίνειν ἀπὸ τοῦ μαστοῦ⁴ πρὸς 20
τοὺς ἄλλους ἔνθα τὰ ὄπλα ἔκειτο, ἵεντο δὴ οἱ πολέμιοι
πολλῷ πλήθει καὶ θορύβῳ· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῆς
κορυφῆς τοῦ μαστοῦ ἀφ' οὗ Ξενοφῶν κατέβαιναν, ἐκύ-
λινδον πέτρους· καὶ ἐνὸς μὲν κατέαξαν τὸ σκέλος, Ξενο-
φῶντα δὲ ὁ ὑπασπιστῆς ἔχων τὴν ἀσπίδα ἀπέλιπεν·
Εὐρύλοχος δὲ Λουσιεύς [Ἀρκὰς] προσέδραμεν αὐτῷ 21
ὀπλίτης, καὶ πρὸ ἄμφοιν προβεβλημένος ἀπεχώρει, καὶ
οἱ ἄλλοι πρὸς τοὺς συντεταγμένους ἀπῆλθον.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου πᾶν ὁμοῦ ἐγένετο τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, καὶ 22
ἐσκήνησαν⁵ αὐτοῦ ἐν πολλαῖς καὶ καλαῖς οἰκίαις καὶ
ἐπιτηδεύοις δαψιλέαι· καὶ γὰρ οἶνος πολὺς ἦν, ὥστε
ἐν λάκκοις κονιατοῖς εἶχον. Ξενοφῶν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος 23
διεπράξαντο ὥστε λαβόντες τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀπέδωκαν τὸν
ἡγεμόνα· καὶ πάντα ἐποίησαν τοῖς⁶ ἀποθανοῦσιν ἐκ
τῶν δυνατῶν ὅσαπερ νομίζεται ἀνδράσιν ἀγαθοῖς.

Topics for Study. (1) *Accompaniment*, — how expressed? (2) Verbs
in -λλω, -ττω, -ζω. (3) Primary sense of νομίζω. (4) The endings: -ικός, -ιος,
and -εως, -ρος. 564. 850-1, 855. 287, 6. 425.

Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἄνευ ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο· μαχόμενοι 24
δ' οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ὅπῃ εἴη στενὸν χωρίον προκαταλαμ-

¹ 772. 1175. 392, 1. 525. ² 999 and a. 1460. 596. 567. ³ 609 (a collective
subject, etc.). 900. 500. 428, a. ⁴ 767. 1165. 378. 525.

- 25 βάνοντες ἐκώλουν τὰς παρόδους. ὁπότε μὲν οὖν τοὺς
 πρώτους κωλύοιεν, Ξενοφῶν ὅπισθεν ἐκβαίνων πρὸς τὰ
 ὄρη ἔλκε τὴν ἀπόφραξιν τῆς παρόδου τοῖς¹ πρώτοις
 26 ἀνωτέρω πειρώμενος ὅτι γίνεσθαι τῶν κωλυνόντων, ὁπότε
 δὲ τοῖς ὅπισθεν ἐπιθοῖντο, Χειρίσοφος ἐκβαίνων καὶ
 πειρώμενος ἀνωτέρω γίνεσθαι τῶν κωλυνόντων ἔλκε
 τὴν ἀπόφραξιν τῆς παρόδου τοῖς ὅπισθεν· καὶ αἰεὶ
 οὕτως ἐβοήθουν ἀλλήλοις καὶ ἰσχυρῶς ἀλλήλων² ἐπεμέ-
 27 λοντο. ἦν³ δὲ καὶ ὁπότε αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀναβάσι πολλὰ
 πράγματα παρέιχον οἱ βάρβαροι πάλιν καταβαίνου-
 σιν· ἐλαφροὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ὥστε καὶ ἐγγύθεν φεύγοντες
 ἀποφεύγειν· οὐδὲν γὰρ εἶχον ἄλλο ἢ τόξα καὶ σφεν-
 28 δόνας. ἀριστοὶ δὲ τοξόται ἦσαν· εἶχον δὲ τόξα ἐγγὺς
 τριπύχη, τὰ δὲ τοξεύματα πλέον ἢ διπύχη· εἰλκον δὲ
 τὰς νευράς, ὁπότε τοξεύοιεν, πρὸς τὸ⁴ κάτω τοῦ τόξου τῷ
 ἀριστερῷ ποδὶ προσβαίνοντες. τὰ δὲ τοξεύματα ἐχώρει
 διὰ τῶν ἀσπίδων καὶ διὰ τῶν θωράκων. ἐχρῶντο δὲ
 αὐτοῖς οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπεὶ λάβοιεν, ἀκοντίους⁵ ἐναγκυ-
 λῶντες. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς χωρίοις οἱ Κρήτες χρησιμώ-
 τατοι ἐγένοντο. ἦρχε δὲ αὐτῶν Στρατοκλῆς Κρήης.

Topics for Study. (1) Ancient archery. Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities, sub arcus. (2) Conditional relative clause of the first class.

Reaching the Centrites, they find a force ready to dispute their passage.

- 1 **III.** Ταύτην δ' αὖ τὴν ἡμέραν ὑπὸ λίσθησαν ἐν ταῖς
 κώμαις ταῖς⁶ ὑπὲρ τοῦ πεδίου τοῦ⁶ παρὰ τὸν Κεντρίτην
 ποταμόν, εὖρος ὡς δίπλεθρον, ὃς ὀρίζει τὴν Ἀρμενίαν
 καὶ τὴν τῶν Καρδούχων χώραν. καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐν-

¹ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ² 742. 1102. 356. 511. ³ 998, b. 1029. 486, n. 614, a. ⁴ τὸ κάτω (μέρος). ⁵ 595, b. 916. 320. 547 (cf. last ex.). ⁶ 668. 959, 2; 960. 452. 552, b.

γαῦθα ἀνέπνευσαν ἄσμενοι ἰδόντες πεδίον· ἀπέιχε δὲ τῶν ὁρέων ὁ ποταμὸς ἐξ ἧ ἑπτὰ στάδια [τῶν Καρδούχων]. τότε μὲν οὖν ὑψίσθησαν μάλα ἡδέως καὶ τὰπι-² τήδεια ἔχοντες καὶ πολλὰ¹ τῶν παρεληλυθόντων πόνων μνημονεύοντες. ἑπτὰ γὰρ ἡμέρας, ὅσασπερ ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ τῶν Καρδούχων, πάσας μαχόμενοι διετέλεσαν, καὶ ἔπαθον κακὰ ὅσα οὐδὲ τὰ σύμπαντα ὑπὸ βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους. ὥς οὖν ἀπηλλαγμένοι τούτων ἡδέως ἐκοιμήθησαν.³

Ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ὁρώσιν ἱππέας που πέραν τοῦ³ ποταμοῦ ἐξωπλισμένους ὥς κωλύσοντας³ διαβαίνειν, πεζοὺς δ' ἐπὶ ταῖς ὄχθαις παρατεταγμένους ἄνω τῶν ἱππέων ὥς κωλύσοντας εἰς τὴν Ἀρμενίαν ἐκβαίνειν. ἦσαν δ' οὗτοι Ὀρόντα καὶ Ἀρτούχα Ἀρμένιοι καὶ⁴ Μάρδοι καὶ Χαλδαῖοι μισθοφόροι. ἐλέγοντο δὲ οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐλεύθεροί τε καὶ ἄλκιμοι εἶναι· ὅπλα δ' εἶχον γέρρα μακρὰ καὶ λόγχας. αἱ δὲ ὄχθαι αὐταὶ ἐφ' ὧν⁵ παρατεταγμένοι οὗτοι ἦσαν τρία ἢ τέτταρα πλέθρα ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἀπέιχον· ὁδὸς δὲ μία ἢ ὀρωμένη ἦν ἄγουσα ἄνω ὥσπερ χειροποίητος· ταύτῃ ἐπειρῶντο διαβαίνειν οἱ Ἕλληνες. ἐπεὶ δὲ πειρωμένοις⁴ τό τε ὕδωρ ὑπὲρ τῶν μαστῶν ἐφαίνετο, καὶ τραχὺς ἦν ὁ ποταμὸς μεγάλοις λίθοις καὶ ὀλισθηροῖς, καὶ οὗτ' ἐν τῷ ὕδατι τὰ ὅπλα ἦν ἔχειν· εἰ⁵ δὲ μή, ἥρπαζεν ὁ ποταμός· ἐπὶ τε τῆς κεφαλῆς τὰ ὅπλα εἴ τις φέροι, γυμνοὶ ἐγίγνοντο πρὸς τὰ τοξεύματα καὶ τᾶλλα βέλη· ἀνεχώρησαν καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν.

Topics for Study. (1) Stems of πνέω, πλέω, βέω. (2) Verbs of separation. (3) Cf. ἀσπίς, ὄπλον, πέλιτη, γέρον. (4) Cf. the parts of λέγω, say, and συλλέγω, collect.

¹ 719, b. 1060. 334. 536, b. ² 497. 444. 153, 8. 394. ³ 963. 1549. 643. 572 and c. ⁴ 771, b. 1172. 382. 523, a. ⁵ 906, b. 616, 8. 666, c.



- 7 Ἐνθα δὲ αὐτοὶ τὴν πρόσθεν νύκτα ἦσαν ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους ἑώρων τοὺς Καρδούχους πολλοὺς συνειλεγμένους ἐν τοῖς ὄπλοις. ἐνταῦθα δὴ πολλὴ ἀθυμία ἦν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν, ὁρῶσι μὲν τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὴν δυσπορίαν, ὁρῶσι δὲ τοὺς διαβαίνειν κωλύοντας, ὁρῶσι δὲ τοῖς διαβαίνουσιν ἐπικεισομένους τοὺς Καρδούχους ὀπισθεν. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα ἔμειναν ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ ὄντες. Ξενοφῶν δὲ ὄναρ¹ εἶδεν· ἔδοξεν ἐν ~~παύσει~~ δεδέσθαι, αὐταὶ² δὲ αὐτῷ³ αὐτόμαται περιρρυνῆναι, ὥστε λυθῆναι καὶ διαβαίνειν ὅποσον ἐβούλετο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὀρθρος ἦν, ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Χειρίσοφον καὶ λέγει ὅτι ἐλπίδας ἔχει καλῶς ἔσσεσθαι, καὶ διηγείται αὐτῷ τὸ
- 9 ὄναρ. ὁ δὲ ἦδετό τε καὶ ὡς τάχιστα ἕως ὑπέβαινον ἐθύοντο πάντες παρόντες οἱ στρατηγοί· καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ ἦν εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ πρώτου. καὶ ἀπιόντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἱερῶν οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ παρηγγέλλον τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι.

Topics for Study. (1) Declension of ὄναρ, of ἔως. (2) Meaning of μα in αὐτόματος. (3) Cf. ἱερὰ, σφάγια, θῦμα.

They discover another ford; prepare to cross; while a feint is made below, Chirisophus crosses above.

- 10 Καὶ ἀριστῶντι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι προσέτρεχον⁴ δύο νεανίσκω· ἦδσαν γὰρ πάντες ὅτι ἐξείη αὐτῷ καὶ ἀριστῶντι καὶ δειπνοῦντι προσελθεῖν καὶ εἰ καθεύδοι ἐπεγείραντα
- 11 εἰπεῖν, εἴ τίς τι ἔχοι τῶν πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον. καὶ τότε ἔλεγον ὅτι τυγχάνοιεν φρύγανα συλλέγοντες ὡς ἐπὶ πῦρ, κᾶπειτα κατίδοιεν ἐν τῷ πέραν ἐν πέτραις καθηκούσαις ἐπ' αὐτὸν τὸν ποταμὸν γέροντά τε καὶ γυναῖκα καὶ παιδίσκας ὥσπερ μαρσίπους ἱματίων κατατιθεμένους

¹ Introd. 88, (5), 123. ² sc. ἔδοξαν. ³ 767. 1165 378. 525. ⁴ 634. Cf. γίγνεται παῖδες δύο, 1.1¹. 499. 497.

ἐν πέτρᾳ ἀνθρώδει. [ἰδοῦσι δὲ σφίσι δόξαι ἀσφαλὲς
εἶναι διαβῆναι· οὐδὲ γὰρ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἱππεῦσι προσ- 12
βατὸν εἶναι κατὰ τοῦτο. ἐκδύντες δ' ἔφασαν ἔχοντες
τὰ ἐγχειρίδια γυμνοὶ ὡς νευσόμενοι¹ διαβαίνειν· πορευό-
μενοι δὲ πρόσθεν διαβῆναι πρὶν βρέξαι τὰ αἰδοῖα· καὶ
διαβάντες, λαβόντες τὰ ἱμάτια πάλιν ἤκειν.

Εὐθὺς οὖν ὁ Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸς τε ἔσπενδε καὶ τοῖς
νεανίσκοις ἐγχεῖν ἐκέλευε καὶ εὐχεσθαι τοῖς φήνασι 13
θεοῖς τά τε ὀνείρατα καὶ τὸν πόρον καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ
ἀγαθὰ ἐπιτελέσαι. σπείσας δ' εὐθὺς ἦγε τοὺς νεανί-
σκους παρὰ τὸν Χειρίσοφον, καὶ διηγοῦνται ταῦτά.
ἀκούσας δὲ καὶ ὁ Χειρίσοφος σπονδὰς ἐποίει. σπεί-
σαντες δὲ τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις παρήγγελλον συσκευάζεσθαι, 14
αὐτοὶ δὲ συγκαλέσαντες τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐβουλευόντο
ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα διαβαῖεν² καὶ τοὺς τε ἔμπροσθεν
νικῶεν καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ὀπισθεν μηδὲν πάσχοιεν κακόν.

Topics for Study. (1) When did the Greeks take *ἄριστον*? (2) The
ending -*ος*. (3) The use of pronoun of third person in Attic Greek. (4)
Force of the ending -*σι* (s).

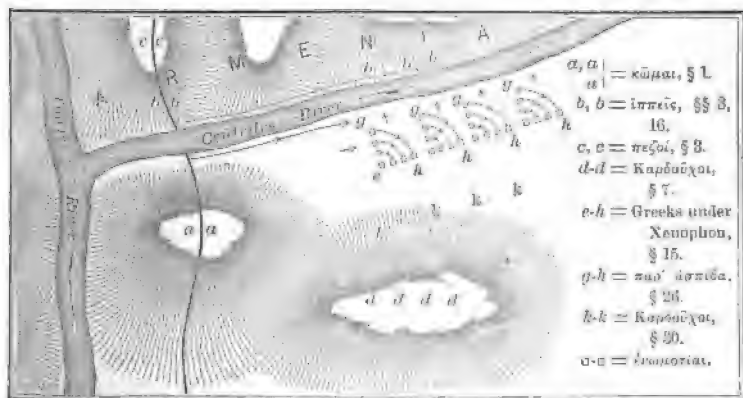
Καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς Χειρίσοφον μὲν ἡγεῖσθαι καὶ δια- 15
βαίνειν ἔχοντα τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος, τὸ δ' ἥμισυ
ἐπὶ ὑπομένειν σὺν Ξενοφῶντι, τὰ δὲ ὑποζύγια καὶ τὸν
ὄχλον ἐν μέσῳ τούτων διαβαίνειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ [ταῦτα] 16
καλῶς εἶχεν ἐπορεύοντο· ἡγοῦντο δ' οἱ νεανίσκοι ἐν
ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ποταμόν· ὁδὸς δὲ ἦν ἐπὶ τὴν διά-
βασιν ὡς τέτταρες στάδιοι. πορευομένων δ' αὐτῶν 17
ἀντιπαρήσαν αἱ τάξεις τῶν ἱππέων. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦσαν
κατὰ τὴν διάβασιν καὶ τὰς ὄχθας τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἔθεντο
τὰ ὅπλα, καὶ αὐτὸς πρῶτος Χειρίσοφος στεφανωσάμενος³

¹ 394, a.; 574. 969, c.; 1563, 4. 193, n.; 653, 5. 257, b.; 583, b. ² 872. 1827.
563. 479. ³ See Introd. 97, (2).

- καὶ ἀποδὺς ἐλάμβανε τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσι
παρήγγελλε, καὶ τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἐκέλευεν ἄγειν τοὺς
λόχους ὀρθίους, τοὺς μὲν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ τοὺς δ' ἐν δεξιᾷ
8 ἑαυτοῦ. καὶ οἱ μὲν μάντεις ἐσφαγιάζοντο εἰς τὸν ποτα-
μόν· οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐτόξενον καὶ ἐσφενδόων· ἀλλ'
19 οὐπω ἐξικνούντο· ἐπεὶ δὲ καλὰ ἦν τὰ σφάγια, ἐπαιάνιζον
πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται καὶ ἀνηλάλαζον, συνωλόλυζον δὲ
καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες ἅπασαι. πολλαὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ἐταῖραι
ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι.
- 20 Καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἐνέβαινε καὶ οἱ σὺν ἐκείνῳ· ὁ
δὲ Ξενοφῶν τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων λαβὼν τοὺς εὐζωνοτά-
τους ἔθει ἀνὰ κράτος πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸν πόρον τὸν κατὰ
τὴν ἔκβασιν τὴν εἰς τὰ τῶν Ἀρμενίων ὄρη, προσποιού-
μενος ταύτῃ διαβὰς ἀποκλείσειν τοὺς παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν
21 ἱππέας. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ὀρῶντες μὲν τοὺς ἀμφὶ Χειρί-
σοφον εὐπετῶς τὸ ὕδωρ περῶντας, ὀρῶντες δὲ τοὺς ἀμφὶ
Ξενοφῶντα θέοντας εἰς τοῦμπαλιν, δείσαντες μὴ ἀπολη-
φθείησαν φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος ὥς πρὸς τὴν τοῦ
ποταμοῦ ἄνω ἔκβασιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐγένοντο,
22 ἔτεινον ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. Λύκιος δ' ὁ τὴν τάξιν ἔχων
τῶν ἱππέων καὶ Αἰσχίνης ὁ τὴν τάξιν τῶν πελταστῶν
τῶν ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον ἐπεὶ ἑώρων ἀνὰ κράτος φεύγοντας,
εἶποντο· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐβόων μὴ ἀπολείπεσθαι,
23 ἀλλὰ συνεκβαίνειν ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. Χειρίσοφος δ' αὖ ἐπεὶ
διέβη, τοὺς μὲν ἱππέας οὐκ ἐδίωκεν, εὐθὺς δὲ κατὰ τὰς
προσηκούσας ὄχθας ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἐξέβαινε ἐπὶ
τοὺς ἄνω πολεμίους. οἱ δὲ ἄνω, ὀρῶντες μὲν τοὺς
ἑαυτῶν ἱππέας φεύγοντας, ὀρῶντες δ' ὀπλίτας σφίσιν
ἐπιόντας, ἐκλείπουσι τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἄκρα.

The others cross protected from the rear enemy by Xenophon.

Ξενοφῶν δ' ἐπεὶ τὰ πέραν ἑώρα καλῶς γιγνόμενα, 24
ἀπεχώρει τὴν ταχίστην πρὸς τὸ διαβαῖνον στράτευμα·
καὶ γὰρ οἱ Καρδούχοι φανεροὶ ἤδη ἦσαν εἰς τὸ πεδίον
καταβαίνοντες ὡς ἐπιθησόμενοι τοῖς τελευταίοις. καὶ 25



Χειρίσοφος μὲν τὰ ἄνω κατεῖχε, Λύκιος δὲ σὺν ὀλί-
γοις ἐπιχειρήσας ἐπιδιώξαι ἔλαβε τῶν σκευοφόρων τὰ
ὑπολειπόμενα καὶ μετὰ τούτων ἐσθῆτά τε καλὴν καὶ
ἐκπώματα. καὶ τὰ μὲν σκευοφόρα τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ ὁ 26
ὄχλος ἀκμὴν διέβαινε, Ξενοφῶν δὲ στρέψας πρὸς τοὺς
Καρδούχους ἀντὶ τὰ ὄπλα ἔθετο, καὶ παρήγγειλε τοῖς
λοχαγοῖς κατ' ἐνωμοτίας ποιήσασθαι ἕκαστον τὸν ἑαυ-
τοῦ λόχον, παρ' ἀσπίδα παραγαγόντας τὴν ἐνωμοτίαν
ἐπὶ φάλαγγος· καὶ τοὺς μὲν λοχαγοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἐνω-
μοτάρχους πρὸς τῶν Καρδούχων ἰέναι, οὐραγοὺς δὲ
καταστήσασθαι πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ.

Οἱ δὲ Καρδούχοι ὡς ἑώρων τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας τοῦ 27
ὄχλου ψιλουμένους καὶ ὀλίγους ἤδη φαινομένους, θᾶτ-
τον δὴ ἐπῆσαν ᾧδās τινὰς ᾑδοντες. ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος,

ἐπεὶ τὰ παρ' αὐτῷ ἀσφαλῶς εἶχε, πέμπει παρὰ Ξενοφῶντα τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ σφενδονήτας καὶ τοξότας
 28 καὶ κελεύει ποιεῖν ὅτι ἂν παραγγέλλῃ. ἰδὼν δ' αὐτοὺς διαβαίνοντας ὁ Ξενοφῶν πέμψας ἄγγελον κελεύει αὐτοῦ μέναι ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ μὴ διαβάντας· ὅταν δ' ἄρξωνται αὐτοὶ διαβαίνειν, ἐναντίους ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν σφῶν ἐμβαίνειν ὡς διαβησομένους, διηγκυλωμένους τοὺς ἀκοντιστὰς καὶ ἐπιβεβλημένους τοὺς τοξότας· μὴ πρόσω δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ προβαίνειν.

Topics for Study. (1) τό with adverbs as τοῦπισθεν, τοῦμπαιν. (2) ἀκμήν. (3) παρ' ἀσπίδα, ἐπὶ δόρυ, ἐπὶ φάλαγγος as military terms. (4) Derivatives from ψάθῃ. (5) διηγκυλωμένοι, ἐπιβεβλημένοι.

29 Τοῖς δὲ παρ' ἑαυτῷ παρήγγειλεν, ἐπειδὴν σφενδόνῃ ἐξικινῆται καὶ ἀσπίς ψοφῇ, παιανίσαντας θεῖν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπειδὴν δ' ἀναστρέψωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὁ σαλπικτῆς σημήνῃ τὸ πολεμικόν, ἀναστρέψαντας ἐπὶ δόρυ ἡγεῖσθαι μὲν τοὺς οὐραγούς, θεῖν δὲ πάντας καὶ διαβαίνειν ὅτι τάχιστα ἢ ἕκαστος τὴν τάξιν εἶχεν, ὡς μὴ ἐμποδίζειν ἀλλήλους· ὅτι οὗτος ἀρίστος ἔσοιτο ὃς ἂν πρῶτος ἐν τῷ πέραν γένηται.



σαλπικτῆς.

30 Οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι ὀρώντες ὀλίγους ἤδη τοὺς λοιποὺς — πολλοὶ γὰρ καὶ τῶν μένειν τεταγμένων ὥχοντο ἐπιμελόμενοι οἱ μὲν ὑποζυγίων, οἱ δὲ σκευῶν, οἱ δ' ἑταιρῶν — ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐπέκειντο θρασέως καὶ ἤρχοντο σφενδονᾶν
 31 καὶ τοξεύειν. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες παιανίσαντες¹ ὥρμησαν

¹ Introd. 100.

δρόμῳ ἐπ' αὐτούς· οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐδέξαντο· καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν
 ὥλισμμένοι ὡς μὲν ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσιν ἱκανῶς πρὸς τὸ ἐπι-
 δραμεῖν καὶ φεύγειν, πρὸς δὲ τῷ εἰς χεῖρας δέχεσθαι
 οὐχ ἱκανῶς. ἐν τούτῳ σημαίνει ὁ σαλπικτής· καὶ οἱ ³²
 μὲν πολέμιοι ἔφευγον πολὺ ἔτι θάττον, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες
 τάναντία¹ στρέψαντες ἔφευγον διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὅτι
 τάχιστα. τῶν δὲ πολεμίων οἱ μὲν τινες αἰσθόμενοι ³³
 πάλιν ἔδραμον ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ τοξεύοντες ὀλίγους
 ἔτρωσαν, οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ καὶ πέραν ὄντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων
 ἐπὶ φανεροὶ ἦσαν φεύγοντες. οἱ δὲ ὑπαντήσαντες ἀνδρι- ³⁴
 ζόμενοι καὶ προσωτέρῳ τοῦ καιροῦ προϊόντες ὕστερον
 τῶν μετὰ Ξενοφῶντος διέβησαν πάλιν· καὶ ἐτρώθησάν
 τινες καὶ τούτων.

Proceed through Armenia hindered only by storms.

IV. Ἐπεὶ δὲ διέβησαν, συνταξάμενοι ἀμφὶ μέσον ¹
 ἡμέρας ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ τῆς Ἀρμενίας πεδίου² ἅπαν
 καὶ λείους γηλόφους οὐ μείον ἢ πέντε παρασάγγας· οὐ
 γὰρ ἦσαν ἐγγὺς τοῦ ποταμοῦ κῶμαι διὰ τοὺς πολέμους
 τοὺς πρὸς τοὺς Καρδούχους. εἰς δὲ ἦν ἀφίκοντο κώμην³ ²
 μεγάλη τε ἦν καὶ βασιλείον εἶχε τῷ σατράπῃ καὶ ἐπὶ
 ταῖς πλείσταις οἰκίαις τύρσεις ἐπῆσαν· ἐπιτήδεια δ' ἦν
 δαψιλῇ.

Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγ- ³
 γας δέκα μέχρι ὑπερήλθον⁴ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Τίγρητος
 ποταμοῦ.

Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγ-
 γας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Τηλεβόαν ποταμόν. οὗτος
 δ' ἦν καλὸς μὲν, μέγας δ' οὐ· κῶμαι δὲ πολλαὶ περὶ

¹ 719, a. 1060. 336. 540. ² 715, b. 1057. 333. 536. ³ 995. 1087. 485.
⁴ 628. a. ⁵ 391, b. 138, 1. 184, 1. 268, a.

- 1 τὸν ποταμὸν ἦσαν. ὁ δὲ τόπος οὗτος Ἀρμενία ἐκαλεῖτο ἢ πρὸς ἐσπέραν. ὑπαρχος δ' ἦν αὐτῆς Τιρίβαζος, ὁ καὶ βασιλεῖ φίλος γεγόμενος, καὶ ὁπότε παρείη, οὐδεὶς ἄλλος βασιλέα ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀνέβαλλεν. οὗτος προσ-
 ἤλασεν ἱππέας ἔχων, καὶ προπέμψας ἐρμηνέα εἶπεν ὅτι βούλοιο διαλεχθῆναι τοῖς ἄρχουσι. τοῖς δὲ στρατη-
 γοῖς ἔδοξεν ἀκοῦσαι· καὶ προσελθόντες εἰς ἐπήκοον
 6 ἡρώτων τί θέλοι. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι σπείσασθαι βούλοιο ἐφ' ᾧ¹ μήτε αὐτὸς² τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀδικεῖν μήτε ἐκεί-
 νους κάειν τὰς οἰκίας, λαμβάνειν τε τὰπιτήδεια ὅσων δέοιντο. ἔδοξε ταῦτα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ ἐσπείσαντο ἐπὶ τούτοις.

Topics for Study. (1) Armenia: division, extent, products etc. (2) The idiom for 'within hearing.'

- 1 Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τρεῖς διὰ πεδίου παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα· καὶ Τιρίβαζος παρηκολούθει ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν ἀπέχων ὥς δέκα σταδίου· καὶ ἀφίκοντο εἰς βασιλεια καὶ κώμας περίξ πολλὰς πολλῶν³ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων μεστάς.
 8 Στρατοπεδευομένων δ' αὐτῶν γίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιῶν πολλή· καὶ ἔωθεν ἔδοξε διασκηῆσαι τὰς τάξεις καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς κατὰ τὰς κώμας· οὐ γὰρ ἐώρων πολέμιον οὐδένα καὶ ἀσφαλὲς ἐδόκει εἶναι διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῆς
 9 χιόνος. ἐνταῦθα εἶχον [τὰ ἐπιτήδεια] ὅσα ἐστὶν ἀγαθὰ, ἱερεῖα, σῖτον, οἶνους παλαιούς εὐώδεις, ἀσταφίδας, ὄσπρια παντοδαπά. τῶν δὲ ἀποσκεδαννυμένων τινὲς ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἔλεγον ὅτι κατίδοιεν νύκτωρ πολλὰ πυρὰ
 10 φαίνοντα. ἐδόκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι διασκηνοῦν, ἀλλὰ συναγαγεῖν τὸ στράτευμα πάλιν.

¹ See ἐπί, cf. 4.219. ² 940, (b). 927. 631, 475, n. 543, (1). ³ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων (δύτων) πολλῶν. 594, b. 919. 453, 1. 552. c.

ἐντεῦθεν συνῆλθον· καὶ γὰρ ἐδόκει διαιθριάζειν, νυκτε-¹¹
 ρεόντων δ' αὐτῶν ἐνταῦθα ἐπιπίπτει χιὼν ἄπλετος, ὥστε
 ἀποκρίψαι καὶ τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους κατακει-
 μένους· καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια συνεπῶδισεν ἢ χιὼν· καὶ πολλὸς
 ὄκνος ἦν ἀνίστασθαι· κατακειμένων¹ γὰρ ἀλειυνόν² ἦν
 ἢ χιὼν ἐπιπεπτωκυῖα ὅτῳ μὴ παραρρυεῖ. ἐπεὶ δὲ¹²
 Ξενοφῶν ἐτόλμησε γυμνὸς ἀναστὰς σχίζειν ξύλα, τάχ'
 ἀναστάς τις καὶ ἄλλος ἐκείνου ἀφελόμενος³ ἔσχιζεν.
 ἐκ δὲ τούτου καὶ ἄλλοι ἀναστάντες πῦρ ἔκαον καὶ ἐχρί-
 οντο· πολὺ γὰρ ἐνταῦθα εὕρισκετο χρίμα, ᾧ ἐχρῶντο¹³
 ἀν' ἐλαίου, σύειον καὶ σησάμινον⁴ καὶ ἀμυγδάλινον ἐκ
 τῶν πικρῶν καὶ τερμίνθινον. ἐκ δὲ τῶν αὐτῶν τούτων
 καὶ μύρον εὕρισκετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Greek for 'much snow falls,' §§ 8, 11. (2) The endings denoting material.

Anticipating an attack from Tiribazus, they disperse his troops.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδόκει πάλιν διασκηνητέον εἶναι [εἰς τὰς¹⁴
 κώμας] εἰς στέγας. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ στρατιῶται σὺν πολλῇ
 κραυγῇ καὶ ἡδονῇ ἦσαν ἐπὶ τὰς στέγας καὶ τὰ ἐπιτή-
 δεια· ὅσοι δὲ ὅτε τὸ πρότερον ἀπῆσαν τὰς οἰκίας
 ἐνέπρησαν ὑπὸ ἀτασθαλίας δίκην ἐδίδοσαν κακῶς σκη-
 νοῦντες.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἔπεμψαν νυκτὸς Δημοκράτην Τημνίτην¹⁵
 ἄνδρας δόντες ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη ἔνθα ἔφασαν οἱ ἀποσκεδαν-
 νύμενοι καθορᾶν τὰ πυρά· οὗτος γὰρ ἐδόκει καὶ πρό-
 τερον πολλὰ ἤδη ἀληθεύσαι τοιαῦτα, τὰ ὄντα τε ὡς
 ὄντα καὶ τὰ⁵ μὴ ὄντα ὡς οὐκ ὄντα. πορευθεῖς δὲ τὰ¹⁶
 μὲν πυρὰ οὐκ ἔφη ἰδεῖν, ἄνδρα δὲ συλλαβῶν ἦκεν

¹ sc. αὐτῶν. ² 617. 925. 493. 544. ³ sc. τὴν ἀξίαν. ⁴ 566, b. 852. 288, 2.
⁵ 1025, a. 1612. 431, 1. 532, c.

ἄγων ἔχοντα τόξον Περσικὸν καὶ φαρέτραν καὶ σάγαριν
 17 οἶανπερ καὶ αἱ Ἀμαζόνες ἔχουσιν. ἐρωτώμενος δὲ

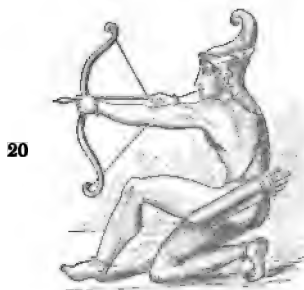


PERSIAN ARCHER.

18

οἱ δὲ ἡρώτων αὐτὸν τὸ στρατεύμα
 ὁπόσον τε εἶη καὶ ἐπὶ τίνι συν-
 ειλεγμένον. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι Τιρίβαζος
 εἶη ἔχων τήν τε ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν καὶ
 μισθοφόρους Χάλυβας καὶ Ταόχους·
 παρεσκευάσθαι δὲ αὐτὸν ἔφη ὡς ἐπὶ
 τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τοῦ ὅρους ἐν τοῖς στενοῖς
 ἦπερ μοναχῇ εἶη πορεία, ἐνταῦθα ἐπιθησόμενόν τοῖς
 Ἕλλησιν.

19 Ἀκούσασι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ταῦτα ἔδοξε τὸ στρατεύμα
 συναγαγεῖν· καὶ εὐθὺς φύλακας



GREEK ARCHER.

20

21

βαροὶ ἀκούσαντες τὸν θόρυβον οὐχ ὑπέμειναν, ἀλλ'
 ἔφειγον· ὁμως δὲ καὶ ἀπέθανόν τινες τῶν βαρβάρων
 καὶ ἵπποι ἤλωσαν εἰς εἴκοσι καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἡ Τιριβάζου¹
 ἑάλω καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ κλῖναι ἀργυρόποδες καὶ ἐκπώματα
 22 καὶ οἱ ἀρτοκόποι καὶ οἱ οἰνοχόοι φάσκοντες εἶναι. ἐπειδὴ

¹ Introd. 12.

δὲ ἐπύθοντο ταῦτα οἱ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν στρατηγοί, ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι τὴν ταχίστην ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, μῆ¹ τις ἐπίθεσις² γένοιτο τοῖς καταλελειμμένοις. καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνακαλεσάμενοι τῇ σάλπιγγι ἀπῆσαν, καὶ ἀφίκοντο αὐθιμμερὸν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.

- Topics for Study. (1) Plurals of πῦρ. (2) Cf. ξένοι and μισθοφόροι. (3) The ending -χῆ. (4) Nouns derived from βάλλω, ἔβραμον, λέγω, στέλλω. (5) Το φάς (pres. pt. of φημί) Xenophon prefers what participle?

They march on through deep snow, facing a cold wind.

V. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἐδόκει πορευτέον εἶναι ὅπῃ δύ-¹ ναιντο τάχιστα πρὶν συλλεγῆναι τὸ στράτευμα πάλιν καὶ καταλαβεῖν τὰ στενά. συσκευασάμενοι δ' εὐθὺς ἐπορεύοντο διὰ χιόνος πολλῆς ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες πολλούς· καὶ αὐθιμμερὸν ὑπερβαλόντες τὸ ἄκρον ἐφ' ᾧ ἔμελλεν ἐπιτίθεσθαι Τιρίβαζος κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο.

Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμούς ἐρήμους τρεῖς² παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, καὶ διέβαινον αὐτὸν βρεχόμενοι πρὸς τὸν ὁμφαλόν. ἐλέγοντο δ' οὐδ' αἱ πηγαὶ πρόσω εἶναι.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο διὰ χιόνος πολλῆς καὶ πεδίου³ σταθμούς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δέκα. ὁ δὲ τρίτος³ ἐγένετο χαλεπὸς καὶ ἄνεμος βορρᾶς ἐναντίος ἔπνει παντάπασιν ἀποκάων πάντα καὶ πηγνὺς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. ἔνθα⁴ δὴ τῶν μάντεών τις εἶπε⁴ σφαγιάσασθαι τῷ ἀνέμῳ, καὶ σφαγιάζεται· καὶ πᾶσι δὴ περιφανῶς ἔδοξεν ἀνείναι τὸ χαλεπὸν τοῦ πνεύματος. ἦν δὲ τῆς χιόνος τὸ βάθος ὀργυαί· ὥστε καὶ τῶν ὑποζυγίων καὶ τῶν ἀνδραπόδων πολλὰ ἀπώλετο καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὡς τριάκοντα.

¹ 881. 1862. 590. 611, c. ² 765, a. 1174 ("With Nouns"). 393. 522. ³ 80. σταθμός. ⁴ 946, b (end). 669, π. 668 (end).

- 5 διεγέγοντο δὲ τὴν νύκτα πῦρ κάοντες· ξύλα δ' ἦν ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ πολλά· οἱ δὲ ὀψὲ προσιόντες ξύλα οὐκ εἶχον. οἱ οὖν πάλαι ἤκουτες καὶ πῦρ κάοντες οὐ προσ-
 6 αἶσαν πρὸς τὸ πῦρ τοὺς ὀψίζοντας, εἰ μὴ μεταδοῖεν αὐτοῖς πυρρὺς ἢ ἄλλο [τι] εἴ τι ἔχοιεν βρωτόν. ἔνθα δὴ μετεδίδουσιν ἀλλήλοις ὧν¹ εἶχον ἕκαστοι. ἔνθα δὲ τὸ πῦρ ἐκάετο, διατηκομένης τῆς χιόνος βόθροι ἐγίγνοντο μεγάλοι ἔστε ἐπὶ τὸ δάπεδον· οὗ δὴ παρῇν μετρεῖν τὸ βάθος τῆς χιόνος.

Topics for Study. (1) εἶναι and εἶναι. (2) Force of μετά in composition. (3) ἔστε and ἔσται, ὥς and ὥς.

- 7 Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν ὅλην ἐπορεύοντο διὰ χιόνος, καὶ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐβουλιμίαςαν. Ξενοφῶν δ' ὀπισθοφυλακῶν καὶ καταλαμβάνων τοὺς πίπτοντας τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἠγνόει ὅτι τὸ πάθος εἶη.
 8 ἐπειδὴ δὲ εἶπέ τις αὐτῷ τῶν ἐμπείρων ὅτι σαφῶς βου-
 λιμῶσι καὶ τι φάγωσιν ἀναστήσονται, περιῶν περὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια, εἴ ποὺ τι ὁρῶν βρωτόν, διεδίδου καὶ διέπεμπε διδόντας τοὺς δυναμένους περιτρέχειν τοῖς
 9 βουλιμῶσιν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ τι ἐμφάγοιεν, ἀνίσταντο καὶ ἐπορεύοντο.

- Πορευομένων² δὲ Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἀμφὶ κνέφας πρὸς κώμην ἀφικνεῖται, καὶ ὑδροφορούσας ἐκ τῆς κώμης πρὸς τῇ κρήνῃ γυναικας καὶ κόρας καταλαμβάνει ἔμ-
 10 σθεν τοῦ ἐρύματος. αὗται ἡρώτων αὐτοὺς τίνες εἶεν. ὁ δ' ἐρμηνεὺς εἶπε περὶ σιστι³ ὅτι παρὰ βασιλέως πορεύονται πρὸς τὸν σατράπην. αἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐκ ἐνταῦθα εἶη, ἀλλ' ἀπέχει ὅσον πάραςάγγην. οἱ δ', ἐπεὶ ὀψὲ ἦν, πρὸς τὸν κωμάρχην συνεισέρχονται εἰς τὸ

¹ 237. 1097. 356. 510, a. ² so. αὐτῶν. ³ 860, 2.

ἔρμα σὺν ταῖς ὑδροφόροις. Χειρίσοφος μὲν οὖν καὶ 11
ὅσοι ἐδυνήθησαν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατο-
πεδεύσαντο, τῶν δ' ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν οἱ μὴ¹ δυνάμενοι
διατελέσαι τὴν ὁδὸν ἐνυκτέρευσαν ἄσιτοι καὶ ἄνευ
πυρός· καὶ ἐνταῦθά τινες ἀπώλοντο τῶν στρατιωτῶν.

Topics for Study. (1) *βοῦς* in composition. (2) Pronouns used in introducing indirect questions. (3) Accent of *ὑδροφόρος*, H. 582, c; G. 885. (4) *μή* with adjectives or participles.

After much suffering and exhaustion they encamp in the snow.

Ἐφείποντο δὲ τῶν πολεμίων συνειλεγμένοι τινὲς καὶ 12
τὰ μὴ δυνάμενα τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἥρπαζον καὶ ἀλλήλοις
ἐμάχοντο περὶ αὐτῶν. ἐλείποντο δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ
τε διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τῆς χιόνος τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς² οἱ τε



καρβάτιναι.

ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχους τοὺς δακτύλους³ τῶν
ποδῶν ἀποσεσηπότες. ἦν δὲ τοῖς μὲν 13
ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐπικούρημα τῆς χιόνος⁴ εἴ
τις μέλαν τι ἔχων πρὸ τῶν ὀφθαλ-
μῶν ἐπορεύετο, τῶν δὲ ποδῶν⁵ εἴ τις

κινοῖτο⁶ καὶ μηδέποτε ἡσυχίαν ἔχοι καὶ εἰς τὴν νύκτα
ὑπολούοιτο· ὅσοι δὲ ὑποδεδεμένοι ἐκοιμῶντο, εἰσεδύοντο 14



ὑποδήματα, ἱμάντες.

εἰς τοὺς πόδας οἱ ἱμάντες καὶ τὰ
ὑποδήματα περιεπῆγγυντο· καὶ γὰρ
ἦσαν, ἐπειδὴ ἐπέλιπε τὰ ἀρχαῖα
ὑποδήματα, καρβάτιναι πεποιημέναι

ἐκ τῶν νεοδάρτων βοῶν. διὰ τὰς τοιαύτας οὖν ἀνάγκας 15
ὑπελείποντό τινες τῶν στρατιωτῶν· καὶ ἰδόντες μέλαν
τι χωρίον διὰ τὸ ἐκκελορπέναι⁷ αὐτόθι τὴν χιόνα εἵκαζον
τετηκέναι· καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ κρήνην τινὰ ἣ πλησίον ἦν

¹ 1025, a. 1612. 431. 1. 582, c. ² 718. 1058. 335. 512. 537. ³ 799, c. 1065, 2. 350. 606, a. ⁴ 894, 2. 1398, 2. 610. 651. 2. ⁵ 959. 1548. 638. Cf. 574.

ἀτμίζουσα ἐν νάπη. ἐνταῦθ' ἐκτραπόμενοι ἐκάθηντο καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν πορεύεσθαι.

- 16 Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔχων [τοὺς] ὀπισθοφύλακας ὡς ἥσθητο, ἐδεῖτο αὐτῶν πάσῃ τέχνῃ καὶ μηχανῇ μὴ ἀπολείπεσθαι, λέγων ὅτι ἔπονται πολλοὶ πολέμιοι συνειλεγμένοι, καὶ τελευτῶν¹ ἐχαλέπαινε. οἱ δὲ σφάττειν²
- 17 ἐκέλευον.³ οὐ⁴ γὰρ ἂν δύνασθαι πορευθῆναι. ἐνταῦθα ἔδοξε κράτιστον εἶναι τοὺς ἐπομένους πολεμίους φοβῆσαι, εἴ τις δύναιτο, μὴ ἐπίοιεν τοῖς κάμνουσι. καὶ ἦν μὲν σκότος ἤδη, οἱ⁵ δὲ προσῆσαν πολλῶ θορύβῳ ἀμφὶ
- 18 ὧν εἶχον διαφερόμενοι. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες [ἄτε ὑγιαίνοντες] ἔξαναστάντες ἔδραμον εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους· οἱ δὲ κάμνοντες ἀνακραγόντες ὅσον ἐδύναντο μέγιστον τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἔκρουσαν. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δείσαντες ἦκαν ἑαυτοὺς κατὰ τῆς χιόνος εἰς τὴν νάπην, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔτι οὐδαμοῦ ἐφθέγγατο.

Topics for Study. (1) Participles used adverbially. (2) The form ἦκαν.

- 19 Καὶ Ξενοφῶν μὲν καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ εἰπόντες τοῖς ἀσθενοῦσιν ὅτι τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἤξουσί τινες ἐπ' αὐτούς, πορευόμενοι πρὶν τέτταρα στάδια διελθεῖν ἐντυγχάνουσιν ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ ἀναπαυομένοις ἐπὶ τῆς χιόνος τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐγκεκαλυμμένοις, καὶ οὐδὲ φυλακὴ οὐδεμία καθειστήκει· καὶ ἀνίστασαν αὐτούς. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι
- 20 οἱ ἔμπροσθεν οὐχ ὑποχωροῖεν. ὁ⁶ δὲ παριῶν καὶ παρὰ πέμπων τῶν πελταστῶν τοὺς ἰσχυροτάτους ἐκέλευε σκέψασθαι τί εἴη τὸ κωλύον. οἱ δὲ ἀπήγγελλον ὅτι
- 21 ὅλον οὕτως ἀναπαύοιτο τὸ στράτευμα. ἐνταῦθα καὶ οἱ περὶ Ξενοφῶντα ἠγλίσθησαν αὐτοῦ ἄνευ πυρὸς καὶ

¹ 968, a. 1564. 653, n. 2. 583, a. ² sc. αὐτούς. ³ sc. αὐτόν. ⁴ sc. ἔφασαν. ⁵ i.e. αὐτοὺς. ⁶ i.e. Ξενοφῶν.

ἄδειπνοι, φυλακὰς οἷας ἐδύναντο καταστησάμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς ἡμέραν ἦν, ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν πέμψας πρὸς τοὺς ἀσθενοῦντας τοὺς νεωτάτους ἀναστήσαντας ἐκέλευεν ἀναγκάζειν προΐεσαι. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ Χειρίσοφος πέμπει 22 τῶν¹ ἐκ τῆς κώμης σκεφομένους, πῶς ἔχοιεν οἱ τελευταῖοι. οἱ δὲ ἄσμενοι ἰδόντες² τοὺς μὲν ἀσθενοῦντας τούτοις παρέδοσαν κομίζειν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐπορεύοντο, καὶ πρὶν εἴκοσι στάδια διελθελυθέναι ἦσαν πρὸς τῇ κώμῃ ἔνθα Χειρίσοφος ἡλίζετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. ἀνίστασαν, ἀνέστασαν, ἀνέστησαν. (2) What tenses of ἵστημι are transitive?

The troops are billeted among the villages. Armenian houses.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις, ἔδοξε κατὰ τὰς κώμας 23 ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι τὰς τάξεις σκηνοῦν. καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν αὐτοῦ ἔμενεν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι διαλαχόντες ἄς ἑώρων κώμας ἐπορεύοντο ἕκαστοι τοὺς ἑαυτῶν ἔχοντες. ἔνθα δὲ Πιο²⁴ λυκράτης Ἀθηναῖος λοχαγὸς ἐκέλευσεν ἀφιέναι ἑαυτόν· καὶ λαβὼν τοὺς εὐζώνους, θέων ἐπὶ τὴν κώμην ἣν εἰλήχει Ξενοφῶν καταλαμβάνει πάντας ἔνδον τοὺς κωμήτας καὶ τὸν κωμάρχην, καὶ πῶλους εἰς δασμὸν βασιλεῖ τρεφομένους ἑπτακαίδεκα, καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ κωμάρχου ἐνάτην ἡμέραν³ γεγαμημένην·⁴ ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς λαγὼς ὥχετο θηράσων καὶ οὐχ ἦλω ἐν τῇ κώμῃ.

Αἱ δ' οἰκίαι ἦσαν κατάγειοι, τὸ μὲν στόμα ὥσπερ 25 φρέατος, κάτω δ' εὐρεῖαι· αἱ δὲ εἰσοδοὶ τοῖς μὲν ὑποζυγίοις ὀρυκταί, οἱ δὲ ἄνθρωποι κατέβαινον ἐπὶ κλίμακος. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν αἶγες, οἶες, βόες, ὄρνιθες, καὶ τὰ ἔκγονα τούτων· τὰ δὲ κτήνη πάντα χιλῶ ἔνδον

¹ 798, a. 1225. 398, n. 3. ² sc. αὐτοῦς. ³ 661 (cf. 4.6¹), 721. 1068. 338. 538. ⁴ 816, 5. 1246. 506.

26 ἐτρέφοντο.) ἦσαν δὲ καὶ πυροὶ καὶ κριθαὶ καὶ ὄσπρια
καὶ οἶνος κριθίνος ἐν κρατήρσιν. ἐνήσαν δὲ καὶ αὐταὶ
αἱ κριθαὶ ἰσοχειλεῖς, καὶ κάλαμοι ἐνέκειντο, οἱ μὲν μεί-
27 ζους οἱ δὲ ἐλάττους, γόνατα οὐκ ἔχοντες· τούτους ἔδει
ὁπότε τις διψῶη λαβόντα εἰς τὸ στόμα μύζειν. καὶ
πάνυ ἄκρατος ἦν, εἰ μὴ τις ὕδωρ ἐπιχέοι· καὶ πάνυ ἡδὺ
συμμαθόντι¹ τὸ πῶμα ἦν.

28 Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τὸν ἄρχοντα τῆς κώμης ταύτης σύν-
δειπνον ἐποιήσατο καὶ θαρρεῖν αὐτὸν ἐκέλευε λέγων
ὅτι οὔτε τῶν τέκνων στερήσοιτο τὴν τε οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ
ἀντεμπλήσαντες τῶν ἐπιτηδείων² ἀπίαςιν, ἣν ἀγαθόν
τι τῷ στρατεύματι ἐξηγησάμενος φαίνεται εἶσθ' ἂν ἐν
29 ἄλλῳ ἔθνει γένωνται. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα ὑπισχνεῖτο, καὶ φιλο-
φρονούμενος οἶνον³ ἔφρασεν ἔνθα ἦν κατορωρυγμένος.
ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα διασκηνήσαντες οὕτως ἐκοι-
μήθησαν ἐν πᾶσιν ἀφθόνοις πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται, ἐν
φυλακῇ ἔχοντες τὸν κωμάρχην καὶ τὰ τέκνα αὐτοῦ
ὁμοῦ ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς.

Topics for Study. (1) The idiom for 'nine days ago.' (2) Declension
of *λαγώς*, *ὕδωρ*. (3) Idiom for 'keep under one's eye.'

30 Τῇ δ' ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ Ξενοφῶν λαβὼν τὸν κωμάρχην
πρὸς Χειρίσοφον ἐπορεύετο· ὅπου δὲ παρίοι κώμην,
ἐτρέπετο πρὸς τοὺς ἐν ταῖς κώμας καὶ κατελάμβανε
πανταχοῦ εὐώχουμένους καὶ εὐθυμουμένους, καὶ οὐδαμό-
31 θεν ἀφίεσαν⁴ πρὶν παραθεῖναι αὐτοῖς ἄριστον· οὐκ ἦν
δ' ὅπου οὐ παρετίθεσαν ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέα
ἄρνεα, ἐρίφεια, χοίρεια, μόσχεια, ὀρνίθια, σὺν πολλοῖς
32 ἄρτοις τοῖς μὲν πυρίνοις τοῖς δὲ κριθίνους. ὁπότε δέ
τις φιλοφρονούμενός τῳ βούλοιο προπιεῖν, εἶλκεν⁵ ἐπὶ

¹ 771. a, b. 1172. 1, 2. 382. 523, a. ² 743. 1118. 356. 518. ³ 878. 717, 18
⁴ i.e. αὐτοὺς, i.e. Ξενοφῶντα καὶ τὸν κωμάρχην. ⁵ i.e. αὐτόν.



τὸν κρατῆρα, ἔνθεν ἐπικύψαντα ἔδει βοφοῦντα πίνειν ὥσπερ βούν. καὶ τῷ κωμάρχη ἐδίδουσαν λαμβάνειν ὅτι βούλοιτο. ὁ δὲ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν ἐδέχετο, ὅπου δέ τινα τῶν συγγενῶν ἴδοι, πρὸς. ἑαυτὸν αἰεὶ ἐλάμβανεν.¹

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθον πρὸς Χειρίσοφον, κατελάμβανον καὶ 33 κείνους σκηνοῦντας ἐστεφανωμένους τοῦ ξηροῦ χιλοῦ στεφάνοις, καὶ διακονοῦντας Ἀρμενίους παῖδας σὺν ταῖς βαρβαρικαῖς στολαῖς· τοῖς παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ὥσπερ ἐκοῖς ὅτι δέοι ποιεῖν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀλλήλους ἐφιλοφρονή- 34 σαντο Χειρίσοφος καὶ Ξενοφῶν, κοινῇ δὴ ἀνηρώτων τὸν κωμάρχη διὰ τοῦ περσιζοντος ἐρμηνέως τίς εἴη ἡ χώρα. ὁ δ' ἔλεγεν ὅτι Ἀρμενία. καὶ πάλιν ἡρώτων τίνι οἱ ἵπποι τρέφονται. ὁ δ' ἔλεγεν ὅτι βασιλεῖ δασμός· τὴν δὲ πλησίον χώραν ἔφη εἶναι Χάλυβας, καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν ἔφραζεν ἥ εἴη. καὶ αὐτὸν τότε μὲν ὥχετο 35 ἄγων Ξενοφῶν πρὸς τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ οἰκέτας, καὶ ἵππον ὃν εἰλήφει παλαιότερον² δίδωσι τῷ κωμάρχη ἀναθρέψαντι καταθῦσαι, ὅτι ἤκουεν αὐτὸν³ ἱερὸν εἶναι τοῦ Ἡλίου,⁴ δεδιώς μὴ ἀποθάνῃ· ἐκεκᾶκωτο γὰρ ὑπὸ τῆς πορείας· αὐτὸς δὲ τῶν πῶλων⁵ λαμβάνει, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν [καὶ λοχαγῶν] ἔδωκεν ἐκάστῳ πῶλον. ἦσαν δ' 36 οἱ ταύτῃ ἵπποι μείονες μὲν τῶν Περσικῶν, θυμοειδέστεροι δὲ πολὺ. ἐνταῦθα δὴ καὶ διδάσκει ὁ κωμάρχης περὶ τοὺς πόδας τῶν ἵππων καὶ τῶν ὑποζυγίων σακία περιελεῖν, ὅταν διὰ τῆς χιόνος ἄγωσιν· ἄνευ γὰρ τῶν σακίων κατεδύνοντο μέχρι τῆς γαστρούς.

Topics for Study. (1) Origin of *εὐωχέω*. (2) The ending *-ιος*. (3) The tribute paid the Persian king, — how assessed? See *Intro.* 14. (4) Comparison of *παλαῖος*.

¹ sc. αὐτόν, i.e. τὸν συγγενῆ. ² 250, 649, b. 352. 132, 2; 426, 1. 178. ³ i.e. τὸν ἵππον. ⁴ 754, c. 1148. 348, 2. 516, b. ⁵ 736. 1097. 356. 508.

26 ἐτρέφοντο.) ἦ
καὶ οἶνος κρίθ
αἱ κριθαὶ ἰσο

27 ζους οἱ δὲ ἐ
ὁπότε τις δι
πάνυ ἄκρατος
συμμαθόντι¹

28 Ὁ δὲ Ξει
δειπνον ἐπο
ὅτι οὔτε τ
ἀντεμπλήσα
τι τῷ στρ

29 ἄλλῳ ἔθνε
φρονούμεν
ταύτην μέ
μήθησαν
φυλακῇ
ὁμοῦ ἐν

Topics for
of Λαγών, Ἰλλ

30 Τῇ δ'
πρὸς Χε
ἐτρέπετο
πανταχού

31 θεν ἀφί
δ' ὅπου
ἄρνια,

32 ἄρτοι
τις

... held by the enemy,

... τὸν² μὲν ἡγεμόνα
... ἔκείνου οἰκέτας καταλείπει
... ἄρτι ἡβάσκοντος· τοῦ
... παραδίδωσι φυλάττειν;

... καὶ τοῦτον ἀπίοι. καὶ
... ὡς ἐδύναντο πλείστα,
... ἡγεῖτο δ' αὐτοῖς· ὁ κω
... καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν ἐν τῷ
... αὐτῷ ἐχαλεπάνθη ὅτι
... ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ εἶεν⁴ ἐν

... Χειρισόφος αὐτὸν ἔπαισε μέν,
... ἐκείνος τῆς νυκτὸς ἀποδράς
... τοῦτό γε δὴ Χειρισόφῳ καὶ
... ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ ἐγένετο, ἢ τοῦ
... ἔπειτα. Ἐπισθένης δὲ ἡράσθη⁵
... πλείστας πιστοτάτῳ ἐχρήτο.

... ἐπὶ τὰ σταθμοὺς ἀνὰ πέντε
... παρὰ τὸν Φᾶσιν ποταμόν,

... σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας
... τὸ πεδίον ὑπερβολῇ ἀπῆντησαν
... τῶχοι καὶ Φασιανοί. Χειρισό
... τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ,
... ἀπέχων εἰς τριάκοντα σταδίους,
... πλησιάσῃ τοῖς πολεμίους·

... (ὡς) ἡγεμόνα. * 767. 1185. 378. 523.
* 759. 1186. 359. 515. ¹ On ending of

παρήγγειλε δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις παράγειν τοὺς λόχους, ὅπως ἐπὶ φάλαγγος γένοιτο τὸ στράτευμα.

Topics for Study. (1) Synopsis of Ἑβρᾶν. (2) κατὰ κέρας, ἐπὶ φάλαγγος. Introd. 77. (3) Ways of expressing purpose.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦλθον οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες, συνεκάλεσε τοὺς 7
στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς, καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε· “Οἱ μὲν
πολέμιοι, ὡς ὀράτε, κατέχουσι τὰς ὑπερβολὰς τοῦ
ὄρους· ὥρα δὲ βουλευέσθαι ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγω-
νιούμεθα.¹ ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν δοκεῖ παραγγεῖλαι μὲν ἀρι- 8
στοποιεῖσθαι τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἡμᾶς δὲ βουλευέσθαι
εἴτε τήμερον εἴτε αὔριον δοκεῖ ὑπερβάλλειν τὸ ὄρος.”
“Ἐμοὶ δέ γε,” ἔφη ὁ Κλεάνωρ, “δοκεῖ, ἐπὶν τάχιστα 9
ἀριστήσωμεν, ἐξοπλισαμένους ὡς τάχιστα ἰέναι ἐπὶ
τοὺς ἀνδρας. εἰ γὰρ διατρύφομεν² τὴν τήμερον ἡμέ-
ραν, οἳ τε νῦν ἡμᾶς ὀρώντες πολέμιοι θαρραλεώτεροι
ἔσονται καὶ ἄλλους εἰκός,³ τούτων θαρρούντων, πλείους
προσγενέσθαι.”

Μετὰ τοῦτον Ξενοφῶν εἶπεν, “Ἐγὼ δ’ οὕτω γι- 10
γνώσκω. εἰ μὲν ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, τοῦτο⁴ δεῖ
παρασκευάσασθαι ὅπως ὡς κράτιστα μαχούμεθα· εἰ
δὲ βουλόμεθα ὡς ῥᾶστα ὑπερβάλλειν, τοῦτό μοι δοκεῖ
σκεπτόεν εἶναι ὅπως [ὡς] ἐλάχιστα μὲν τραύματα λά-
βωμεν,⁵ ὡς ἐλάχιστα δὲ σώματα ἀνδρῶν ἀποβάλωμεν.
τὸ μὲν οὖν ὄρος ἐστὶ τὸ⁶ ὀρώμενον πλέον ἢ ἐφ’ ἐξή- 11
κοντα στάδια, ἀνδρες δ’ οὐδαμοῦ φυλάττοντες ἡμᾶς
ἑροὶ εἰσιν ἀλλ’⁷ ἢ κατ’ αὐτὴν τὴν ὁδόν· πολὺ οὖν
ἴππων⁸ τοῦ ἐρήμου ὄρους καὶ κλέψαι τι⁶ πειραῖσθαι
ντας καὶ ἀρπάσαι φθάσαντας, εἰ δυναίμεθα, μάλ-
ῃ πρὸς ἰσχυρὰ χωρία καὶ ἀνθρώπους παρεσκευα-

.85. 1872. 593. 638, a. 809. 1405. 602 648. 3 sc. ἐστί. 4 1868.

5 885, b. 1874, cf. 8.1⁸⁰. 593, 1. 638, a. 6 sc. μερος. 7 1046, 2, c. 8 sc. ἐστί.

12 σμένους μάχεσθαι.¹ πολὺ γὰρ ῥᾶον ὄρθιον ἀμαχεῖ ἰέναι ἢ ὁμαλῆς ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν πολεμίων ὄντων, καὶ νύκτωρ ἀμαχεῖ μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ πρὸ ποδῶν ὁρώη τις ἢ μεθ' ἡμέραν μαχόμενος, καὶ ἡ τραχεῖα² τοῖς ποσὶν ἀμαχεῖ ἰοῦσιν³ εὐμενεστέρα ἢ ἡ ὁμαλὴ τὰς κεφαλὰς⁴ βαλλο-
13 μένοις. καὶ κλέψαι δ' οὐκ ἀδύνατόν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ἐξὸν μὲν νυκτὸς ἰέναι, ὡς μὴ ὀράσθαι, ἐξὸν δ' ἀπελθεῖν τοσοῦτον ὡς⁵ μὴ αἰσθησιν παρέχειν. δοκοῦμεν⁶ δ' ἂν μοι ταύτῃ προσποιούμενοι προσβαλεῖν ἐρημοτέρῳ ἢ τῷ ὄρει χρῆσθαι· μένοιεν⁸ γὰρ αὐτοῦ μᾶλλον ἄθροοι οἱ πολέμιοι.

14 “Ἀτὰρ τί ἐγὼ περὶ κλοπῆς συμβάλλομαι; ὑμᾶς⁹ γὰρ ἔγωγε, ὦ Χειρίσοφε, ἀκούω τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ὅσοι ἐστὲ τῶν ὁμοίων,¹⁰ εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων κλέπτειν μελετᾶν, καὶ οὐκ αἰσχρὸν εἶναι ἀλλὰ καλὸν κλέπτειν ὅσα
15 μὴ κωλύει νόμος. ὅπως δὲ ὡς κράτιστα κλέπτητε καὶ πειρᾶσθε λανθάνειν, νόμιμον παρ' ὑμῖν ἐστίν, ἐὰν ληφθῆτε κλέπτοντες, μαστιγοῦσθαι. νῦν οὖν μάλα σοι καιρὸς ἐστίν ἐπιδείξασθαι τὴν παιδείαν, καὶ φυλάξασθαι μὴ ληφθῶμεν κλέπτοντες τοῦ ὅρους,¹¹ ὡς μὴ πληγὰς λάβωμεν.”

Topics for Study. (1) *οἱ ὅμοιοι* of Sparta, Introd. 54. (2) Difference between *ὅσα μὴ* and *ὅσα οὐ*.

They send volunteers who dislodge the enemy.

16 “Ἀλλὰ μέντοι,” ἔφη ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “καὶ γὰρ ὑμᾶς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀκούω δεινούς εἶναι κλέπτειν τὰ δημόσια, καὶ μάλα ὄντος¹² δεινοῦ τοῦ κινδύνου τῷ κλέπτουσι,

¹ ἢ μάχεσθαι πρὸς . . . ² sc. ὁδός. ³ *on foot*; cf. 771, a, b. 1179. 382. 523, a. 4718. 1058. 512, 335. 537. ⁴ = ὥστε. ⁵ 944, a. 634. Cf. 574, a. ⁶ 864. 1812. 439, n. 2. ⁷ sc. ἀν. ⁸ ὑμᾶς, τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, μελετᾶν κλέπτειν. ⁹ 732. 1004, 7. 343, 1. 508. ¹⁰ 736. 1097. 356. 508. ¹¹ 971, c. 1568, 1568, 6. 657, 1. 590.

καὶ τοὺς κρατίστους μέντοι μάλιστα, εἴπερ ὑμῖν οἱ
κράτιστοι ἄρχειν ἀξιοῦνται· ὥστε ὦρα καὶ σοὶ ἐπιδεί-
κνυσθαι τὴν παιδείαν.”

“Ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν,” εἶπε ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “ἔτοιμός εἰμι 17
τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας ἔχων, ἐπειδὰν δειπνήσωμεν, ἰέναι
καταληψόμενος τὸ ὄρος. ἔχω δὲ καὶ ἡγεμόνας· οἱ
γὰρ γυμνῆτες¹ τῶν ἐπομένων ἡμῖν κλωπῶν ἔλαβόν τινας
ἐνεδρεύσαντες· τούτων² καὶ πυνθάνομαι ὅτι οὐκ ἄβα-
τόν ἐστι τὸ ὄρος, ἀλλὰ νέμεται αἰξὶ καὶ βουσί· ὥστε
ἐάνπερ ἄπαξ λάβωμέν τι τοῦ ὄρους, βατὰ καὶ τοῖς
ὑποζυγίοις ἔσται. ἐλπίζω δὲ οὐδὲ τοὺς πολεμίους 18
μενεῖν ἔτι, ἐπειδὰν ἴδωσιν ἡμᾶς ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ ἐπὶ τῶν
ἄκρων· οὐδὲ γὰρ νῦν ἐθέλουσι καταβαίνειν εἰς τὸ ἴσον
ἡμῖν.”³

Ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος εἶπε, “Καὶ τί δεῖ σὲ ἰέναι καὶ 19
λιπεῖν τὴν ὀπισθοφυλακίαν; ἀλλὰ ἄλλους πέμψον, ἂν
μή τινες ἐθέλοντες ἀγαθοὶ φαίνωνται.” ἐκ τούτου Ἄρι- 20
στῶνυμος Μεθυδριεὺς ἔρχεται ὀπλίτας ἔχων καὶ Ἄρι-
στεάς Χίος γυμνῆτας καὶ Νικόμαχος Οἰταῖος γυμνῆτας·
καὶ σύνθημα ἐποιήσαντο, ὅποτε ἔχοιεν τὰ ἄκρα, πυρὰ
κάειν πολλά. ταῦτα συνθέμενοι ἡρίστων· ἐκ δὲ τοῦ 21
ἀρίστου προήγαγεν ὁ Χειρίσοφος τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν ὡς
δέκα σταδίους πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, ὅπως ὡς μάλιστα
δοκοίη ταύτῃ προσάξειν.

Topics for Study. (1) Source. (2) Construction after ἐλπίζω. (3)
The form of ὄνομα in compounds. (4) Meaning of Ἀριστώνυμος, Ἀριστεάς,
Νικόμαχος.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδείπνησαν καὶ νύξ ἐγένετο, οἱ⁴ μὲν τα- 22
χθέντες ὥχοντο, καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι τὸ ὄρος, οἱ δὲ

¹ γυμνῆτες ἐνεδρεύσαντες ἔλαβόν τινας. ² 750. 1108. 365. 509, a. ³ 773. 1175.
392, 2. 522. ⁴ = οἱ ἐθέλονταί.

ἄλλοι αὐτοῦ ἀνεπαύοντο. οἱ δὲ πολέμοιοι ἐπεὶ ἦσθοντο
 τὸ ὄρος ἐχόμενον, ἐγρηγόρεσαν¹ καὶ ἔκαον πυρὰ πολλὰ
 23 διὰ νυκτός. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο Χειρίσοφος μὲν
 θυσάμενος ἦγε κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν, οἱ δὲ τὸ ὄρος καταλα-
 24 βόντες κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα ἐπῆσαν. τῶν δ' αὖ πολεμίων
 τὸ μὲν πολὺ ἔμμενεν ἐπὶ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τοῦ ὄρους, μέρος
 δ' αὐτῶν ἀπήντα τοῖς κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα. πρὶν δὲ ὁμοῦ
 εἶναι τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀλλήλοισι, συμμιγνύασιν οἱ κατὰ
 25 τὰ ἄκρα, καὶ νικῶσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ διώκουσιν. ἐν
 τούτῳ δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου οἱ μὲν πελτασταὶ τῶν
 Ἑλλήνων δρόμῳ ἔθεον πρὸς τοὺς παρατεταγμένους, Χει-
 26 ρίσοφος δὲ βάδην² ταχὺ ἐφείπετο σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις. οἱ
 δὲ πολέμοιοι οἱ ἐπὶ τῇ ὁδῷ ἐπειδὴ τὸ ἄνω ἐώρων ἡττώ-
 μενον, φεύγουσι· καὶ ἀπέθανον μὲν οὐ πολλοὶ αὐτῶν,
 γέρρα δὲ πάμπολλα ἐλήφθη· ἃ οἱ Ἕλληνες ταῖς μα-
 27 χαίραις κόπτοντες ἀχρεῖα ἐποιοῦν. ὥς δ' ἀνέβησαν,
 θύσαντες καὶ τρόπαιον στησάμενοι κατέβησαν εἰς
 τὸ πεδίον, καὶ εἰς κώμας πολλῶν καγαθῶν γεμούσας
 ἦλθον.

Topics for Study. (1) The ending -δην. (2) Cf. ἀσπίς, πέλις, γέρον. (3) τρόπαιον. Introd. 101.

They capture a Taochian stronghold.

- 1 **VII.** Ἐκ δὲ τούτων ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς Ταόχους σταθ-
 μούς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα· καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
 ἐπέλιπε· χωρία γὰρ ὄκουν ἰσχυρὰ οἱ Τάοχοι, ἐν οἷς
 2 καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια πάντα εἶχον ἀνακεκομισμένοι. ἐπεὶ δ'
 ἀφίκοντο πρὸς χωρίον ὃ πόλιν μὲν οὐκ εἶχεν οὐδ' οἰκίας
 — συνελθλυθότες³ δ' ἦσαν αὐτόσε καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖ-
 κες καὶ κτήνη πολλά — Χειρίσοφος μὲν οὖν πρὸς τοῦτο

¹ 849, c. 1268. ² 535. 457. ³ 880, 2. ² 290, 2. ³ Cf. 706.

προσέβαλλεν εὐθὺς ἤκων· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡ πρώτη τάξις ἀπέκαμνεν, ἄλλη προσήει καὶ αὐθις ἄλλη· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀθρόοις¹ περιστήναι, ἀλλὰ ποταμὸς ἦν κύκλῳ.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἦλθε σὺν τοῖς ὀπισθοφύλαξι καὶ 3 πελτασταῖς καὶ ὀπλίταις, ἐνταῦθα δὴ λέγει Χειρίσοφος, “Εἰς καλὸν ἦκετε· τὸ γὰρ χωρίον αἰρετέον· τῇ γὰρ στρατιᾷ οὐκ ἔστι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, εἰ μὴ ληψόμεθα τὸ χωρίον.” ἐνταῦθα δὴ κοινῇ ἐβουλευόντο· καὶ τοῦ 4 Ξενοφώντος ἐρωτῶντος τί τὸ κωλύον εἴη εἰσελθεῖν εἶπεν ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “Μία² αὕτη πάροδος ἐστὶν ἣν ὀρᾷς· ὅταν δέ τις ταύτῃ πειρᾶται παριέναι, κυλίνδουσι λίθους ὑπὲρ ταύτης τῆς ὑπερεχούσης πέτρας· ὃς δ’ ἂν καταληφθῇ, οὕτω διατίθεται.” ἅμα δ’ ἔδειξε συντετριμμένους ἀνθρώπους καὶ σκέλη καὶ πλευράς.

“Ἦν δὲ τοὺς λίθους ἀναλώσωσιν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφών, 5 “ἄλλο³ τι ἢ οὐδὲν κωλύει παριέναι; οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου ὀρώμεν εἰ μὴ ὀλίγους τούτους⁴ ἀνθρώπους, καὶ τούτων δύο ἢ τρεῖς ὀπλισμένους. τὸ δὲ χωρίον, 6 ὡς καὶ σὺ ὀρᾷς, σχεδὸν τρία ἡμίπλεθρά ἐστὶν ὃ δεῖ βαλλομένους διελθεῖν· τούτου δὲ ὅσον πλέθρον⁵ δασὺ πίτυσι⁶ διαλειπούσαις μεγάλαις, ἀνθ’ ὧν ἐστηκότες ἄνδρες τί ἂν πάσχοιεν ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν φερομένων λίθων ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν κυλινδομένων; τὸ λοιπὸν⁷ οὖν ἤδη γίνεται ὡς ἡμίπλεθρον, ὃ δεῖ ὅταν λωφήσωσιν οἱ λίθοι παραδραμεῖν.” “Ἀλλὰ εὐθύς,” ἔφη ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “ἐπειδὴν 7 ἀρξώμεθα εἰς τὸ δασὺ προιέναι, φέρονται οἱ λίθοι πολλοί.” “Αὐτὸ ἄν,” ἔφη, “τὸ δέον εἴη· θάπτον γὰρ ἀναλώσουσι τοὺς λίθους. ἀλλὰ πορευώμεθα⁸ ἔνθεν⁹ ἡμῖν

¹ sc. αὐτοῖς. ² μία πάροδος ἐστὶν αὕτη ἣν . . . ³ 1015, b. 1604. ⁴ 573, n. 668. ⁵ 674. ⁶ 456, n. 553, a. ⁷ sc. ἐστί. ⁸ 776. 1181. ⁹ 391. 526, a. ¹⁰ sc. χωρίον. ¹¹ 886, l. 1844. ¹² 585. 472. ¹³ ἔνθεν ἐσται ἡμῖν, etc.

μικρόν τι παραδραμεῖν ἔσται, ἣν δυνώμεθα, καὶ ἀπελθεῖν ῥάδιον, ἣν βουλώμεθα.”

Topics for Study. (1) Periphrastic forms of the verb. (2) Of what class is κάμνω? ἀναλίσκομαι? ὀπλίζω? φυλάττω? ἵστημι? ῥίπτω? (3) ἄλλο τι ἤ.

- 8 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο Χειρίσοφος καὶ Ξενοφῶν καὶ Καλλίμαχος Παρράσιος λοχαγός· τούτου γὰρ ἡ ἡγεμονία ἦν τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων λοχαγῶν ἐκείνη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι λοχαγοὶ ἔμενον ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ. μετὰ τούτους οὖν ὑπῆλθον ὑπὸ τὰ δένδρα ἄνθρωποι ὡς ἑβδομήκοντα, οὐκ ἄθροοι ἀλλὰ καθ' ἓνα, ἕκαστος φυλαττόμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο. Ἀγασίας δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλιος καὶ Ἀριστώνυμος Μεθυδριεὺς καὶ οὗτοι τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων λοχαγοὶ ὄντες, καὶ ἄλλοι δέ, ἐφέστασαν ἔξω τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἐστάναι
- 10 πλέον ἢ τὸν ἓνα λόχον. ἔνθα δὲ Καλλίμαχος μηχανᾶται τι· προὔτρεχεν ἀπὸ τοῦ δένδρου ὑφ' ᾧ ἦν αὐτὸς δύο ἢ τρία βήματα· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ λίθοι φέροντο, ἀνέχασεν εὐπετῶς· ἐφ' ἐκάστης δὲ προδρομῆς πλέον ἢ δέκα
- 11 ἄμαξαι πετρῶν ἀνηλίσκοντο. ὁ δὲ Ἀγασίας ὡς ὀρᾷ τὸν Καλλίμαχον ἃ ἐποίει, καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν θεώμενον, δείσας μὴ οὐ πρῶτος παραδράμῃ εἰς τὸ χωρίον, οὔτε τὸν Ἀριστώνυμον πλησίον ὄντα παρακάλεσας οὔτε Εὐρύλοχον τὸν Λουσιέα ἐταίρους ὄντας οὔτε ἄλ-
- 12 λον οὐδένα χωρεῖ αὐτός, καὶ παρέρχεται πάντας. ὁ δὲ Καλλίμαχος ὡς ὀρᾷ αὐτὸν παριόντα, ἐπιλαμβάνεται αὐτοῦ τῆς ἵτους· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ παραθεῖ αὐτοὺς Ἀριστώνυμος Μεθυδριεὺς, καὶ μετὰ τούτον Εὐρύλοχος Λουσιεύς· πάντες γὰρ οὗτοι ἀντεποιοῦντο ἀρετῆς καὶ ἀντηγωνίζοντο πρὸς ἀλλήλους· καὶ οὕτως ἐρίζοντες αἰροῦσι τὸ χωρίον. ὡς γὰρ ἅπαξ εἰσέδραμον, οὐδεὶς

πέτρος ἄνωθεν ἤνέχθη. ἐνταῦθα δὴ δεινὸν ἦν θέαμα. 13
αἱ γὰρ γυναῖκες ρίπτονται τὰ παῖδια εἰτα ἑαυτὰς
ἐπικατερρίπτουν, καὶ οἱ ἄνδρες ὡσαύτως. ἐνταῦθα δὴ
καὶ Αἰνείας Στυμφάλιος λοχαγὸς ἰδὼν τινα θέοντα ὡς
ρίβοντα ἑαυτὸν στολὴν ἔχοντα καλὴν ἐπιλαμβάνεται ὡς
κωλύσων· ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν ἐπισπᾶται, καὶ ἀμφοτέρω ὄχοντο 14
κατὰ τῶν πετρῶν φερόμενοι καὶ ἀπέθανον. ἐντεῦθεν
ἄνθρωποι μὲν πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἐλήφθησαν, βόες δὲ καὶ
ὄνοι πολλοὶ καὶ πρόβατα.

Topics for Study. (1) Passive deponents. (2) Formation of abstract nouns in -εια, cf. ἀμέλεια. Cf. 556, 3. 842^b. 282, 2. 429, 1. (3) Special construction of πλέον, ἔλαττον.

Passing the Chalybes, they reach Gymnias, where they receive a guide who conducts them within sight of the Euxine.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ Χαλύβων σταθμοὺς ἑπτὰ 15
παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα. οὗτοι ἦσαν ὧν¹ διήλθον
ἀλκιμώτατοι, καὶ εἰς χεῖρας² ἦσαν. εἶχον δὲ θώρακας
λινοὺς μέχρι τοῦ ἥτρου, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν πτερύγων σπάρτα
πυκνὰ ἐστραμμένα. εἶχον δὲ καὶ κνημίδας καὶ κράνη 16
καὶ παρὰ τὴν ζώνην μαχαίριον ὅσον ξυῆλην Λακωνικὴν,
ὧ ἔσφαττον ὧν κρατεῖν δύναιντο, καὶ ἀποτεμόντες ἂν
τὰς κεφαλὰς ἔχοντες ἐπορεύοντο,³ καὶ ἦδον καὶ ἐχόρευον
ὅποτε οἱ πολέμιοι αὐτοὺς ὄψεσθαι ἔμελλον. εἶχον δὲ
καὶ δόρυ ὡς πεντεκαίδεκα πῆχεων μίαν λόγχην ἔχον.
οὗτοι ἐνέμενον ἐν τοῖς πολίσμασιν· ἐπεὶ δὲ παρέλθοιεν 17
οἱ Ἕλληνες, εἶποντο αἰεὶ μαχοῦμενοι. ὥκουν δὲ ἐν τοῖς
ὄχυροῖς, καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐν τούτοις ἀνακεκομισμένοι
ἦσαν· ὥστε μηδὲν λαμβάνειν αὐτόθεν τοὺς Ἕλληνας,
ἀλλὰ διετράφησαν τοῖς κτήνεσιν ἃ ἐκ τῶν Ταόχων
ἔλαβον.

¹ so. ἀπὸ τῶν. ² so. αὐτοῖς. ³ 835. 1296. 568. 461, 2.

- 18 Ἐκ τούτου οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν Ἄρπασον. ποταμόν, εὖρος τεττάρων πλέθρων.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ Σκυθηνῶν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι διὰ πεδίου εἰς κώμας· ἐν αἷς ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο.

- 19 Ἐντεῦθεν διήλθον σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι πρὸς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα καὶ οἰκουμένην ἣ ἐκαλεῖτο Γυμνιάς. ἐκ ταύτης [τῆς χώρας] ὁ ἄρχων τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἡγεμόνα πέμπει, ὅπως διὰ τῆς
20 ἑαυτῶν πολεμίας χώρας ἄγοι αὐτούς. ἔλθων δ' ἐκείνος λέγει ὅτι ἄξει αὐτοὺς πέντε ἡμερῶν εἰς χωρίον ὅθεν ὄψονται θάλατταν· εἰ δὲ μή, τεθνάναι ἐπηγγείλατο. καὶ ἡγούμενος ἐπειδὴ ἐνέβαλλεν εἰς τὴν [ἑαυτοῦ] πολεμίαν, παρεκελεύετο αἰθεῖν καὶ φθείρειν τὴν χώραν· ᾧ καὶ δῆλον ἐγένετο ὅτι τούτου ἕνεκεν συνέλθοι, οὐ τῆς
21 τῶν Ἑλλήνων εὐνοίας. καὶ ἀφικνούνται ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος τῇ πέμπτῃ ἡμέρᾳ· ὄνομα δὲ τῷ ὄρει ἦν Θήχης. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ πρῶτοι ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους, κραυγὴ πολλὴ ἐγένετο.

Topics for Study. (1) The idiom for 'to come into the hands of,' or 'into close quarters with.' (2) Case after κρατέω. (3) Cf. ἐχυρός and δχυρός. (4) The ending -υ(ς) in adverbs. Cf. εὐθύς, ἐγγύς.

"Sea! sea!"

- 22 Ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Ξενοφῶν καὶ οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες ψήθησαν ἔμπροσθεν ἄλλους ἐπιτίθεσθαι πολεμίους· εἶποντο γὰρ ὀπισθεν οἱ ἐκ τῆς καομένης χώρας, καὶ αὐτῶν οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες ἀπέκτεινάν τέ τινας καὶ ἐξώγησαν ἐνέδραν ποιησάμενοι, καὶ γέρρα ἔλαβον δασειῶν βοῶν
23 ὠμοβόεια ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσιν. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἡ βοή πλείων τε ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἐγγύτερον καὶ οἱ αἰὲ ἐπίοντες ἔθεον δρόμῳ ἐπὶ τοὺς αἰὲ βοῶντας καὶ πολλῶ μείζων ἐγίγνετο ἡ βοή

ὅσῳ δὴ πλείους ἐγίγνοντο, ἐδόκει δὴ μεῖζόν τι εἶναι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι, καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐφ' ἵππον καὶ Λύκιον καὶ τοὺς 24 ἱππέας ἀναλαβὼν παρεβόηθει· καὶ τάχα δὴ ἀκούουσι βοώντων τῶν στρατιωτῶν “Θάλαττα” “θάλαττα” καὶ παρεγγυώντων. ἔνθα δὴ ἔθεον πάντες καὶ οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες, καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια ἡλαύνετο καὶ οἱ ἵπποι. ἐπεὶ δὲ 25 ἀφίκοντο πάντες ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον, ἐνταῦθα δὴ περιέβαλλον ἀλλήλους καὶ στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς δακρύνοντες. καὶ ἐξαπίνης οὗτο¹ δὴ παρεγγυήσαντος οἱ στρατιῶται φέρουσι λίθους καὶ ποιοῦσι κολωνὸν μέγαν. ἐνταῦθα 26 ἀνετίθεσαν δερμάτων πλήθος ὠμοβοείων καὶ βακτηρίας καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα, καὶ ὁ ἡγεμὼν αὐτός τε κατέτεμνε τὰ γέρρα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις διεκελεύετο.

Μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν ἡγεμόνα οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀποπέμπουσι 27 δῶρα δόντες ἀπὸ κοινοῦ ἵππον καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν καὶ σκευὴν Περσικὴν καὶ δαρεικοὺς δέκα· ἥτει δὲ μάλιστα τοὺς δακτυλίους, καὶ ἔλαβε πολλοὺς παρὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν. κώμην δὲ δείξας αὐτοῖς οὗ σκηνήσουσι καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν ἣν πορεύσονται εἰς Μάκρωνας, ἐπεὶ ἐσπέρα ἐγένετο, ὥχετο [τῆς νυκτὸς] ἀπιών.

They proceed through the territory of the Macrones.

VIII. Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες διὰ¹ Μακρώνων σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δέκα. τῇ πρώτῃ δὲ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ὃς ὠρίζε τὴν τῶν Μακρώνων καὶ τὴν τῶν Σκυθηνῶν. εἶχον δ' 2 ὑπὲρ δεξιῶν χωρίον οἶον² χαλεπώτατον καὶ ἐξ ἀριστερᾶς ἄλλον ποταμόν, εἰς ὃν ἐνέβαλλεν ὁ ὀρίζων, δι' οὗ ἔδει διαβῆναι. ἦν δὲ οὗτος δασὺς δένδρεσι³ παχέσι

¹ οὗτο = τινὲς ὅστις δὴ ἦν. ² 651 (end). 428. Cf. 633, f. ³ 776. 1181. Cf. δένδρεον, 2.44. 891. 626, s.

*After twelve days' march they reach a pass held by the enemy,
council of war.*

- VI.** Ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμέρα¹ ἦν ὀγδόη, τὸν² μὲν ἡγεμόνα παραδίδωσι Χειρισόφῳ, τοὺς δὲ οἰκέτας καταλείπει τῷ κωμάρχη,³ πλὴν τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ ἄρτι ἡβάσκοντος· τοῦτον δὲ Ἐπισθένει Ἀμφιπολίτῃ παραδίδωσι φυλάττειν, ὅπως εἰ καλῶς ἡγήσαιοτο, ἔχων καὶ τοῦτον ἀπίοι. καὶ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ εἰσεφόρησαν ὡς ἐδύναντο πλεῖστα,
- ² καὶ ἀναζεύξαντες ἐπορεύοντο. ἡγείτο δ' αὐτοῖς· ὁ κωμάρχης λελυμένος διὰ χιόνος· καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν ἐν τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ, καὶ Χειρίσοφος αὐτῷ ἐχαλεπάνθη ὅτι οὐκ εἰς κώμας ἡγάγεν. ὁ δ' ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ εἶεν⁴ ἐν τῷ τόπῳ τούτῳ. ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος αὐτὸν ἔπαισε μὲν,
- ³ ἔδῃσε δ' οὔ. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐκείνος τῆς νυκτὸς ἀποδράς ῥῆκετο καταλιπὼν τὸν υἱόν. τοῦτό γε δὴ Χειρισόφῳ καὶ Ξενοφῶντι μόνον διάφορον ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ ἐγένετο, ἡ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος κάκωσις καὶ ἀμέλεια. Ἐπισθένης δὲ ἡράσθη⁵ τοῦ παιδὸς καὶ οἵκαδε κομίσας πιστοτάτῳ ἐχρήτο.
- ⁴ Μετὰ τοῦτο ἐπορεύθησαν ἑπτὰ σταθμοὺς ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας⁶ παρὰ τὸν Φᾶσιν ποταμόν, εὖρος πλεθριαῖον.⁷
- ⁵ Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα· ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδῖον ὑπερβολῇ ἀπήντησαν
- ⁶ αὐτοῖς Χάλυβες καὶ Τάοχοι καὶ Φασιανοί. Χειρίσοφος δ' ἐπεὶ κατέειδε τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ, ἐπαύσατο πορευόμενος, ἀπέχων εἰς τριάκοντα σταδίους, ἵνα μὴ κατὰ κέρας ἄγων πλησιάζῃ τοῖς πολεμίοις·

¹ Cf. same, 4.5²⁴.

² i.e. τὸν κωμάρχη (ὡς) ἡγεμόνα.

³ 767. 1165. 378. 538.

⁴ sa. κώμα.

⁵ 841. 1260. 529. 464.

⁶ 759. 1186. 359. 515.

⁷ On ending of

ἀμαφ-ταῖος, 4.3².

παρήγγειλε δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις παράγειν τοὺς λόχους, ὅπως ἐπὶ φάλαγγος γένοιτο τὸ στράτευμα.

Topics for Study. (1) Synopsis of ἔδρᾱν. (2) κατὰ κέρας, ἐπὶ φάλαγγος. Introd. 77. (3) Ways of expressing *purpose*.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦλθον οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες, συνεκάλεσε τοὺς ἑστρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς, καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε· “Οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι, ὡς ὁράτε, κατέχουσι τὰς ὑπερβολὰς τοῦ ὄρους· ὥρα δὲ βουλευέσθαι ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγωνιούμεθα.¹ ἔμοι μὲν οὖν δοκεῖ παραγγεῖλαι μὲν ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἡμᾶς δὲ βουλευέσθαι εἴτε τήμερον εἴτε αὐριον δοκεῖ ὑπερβάλλειν τὸ ὄρος.” “Ἐμοὶ δέ γε,” ἔφη ὁ Κλεάνωρ, “δοκεῖ, ἐπὶν τάχιστα ἀριστήσωμεν, ἐξοπλισαμένους ὡς τάχιστα ἰέναι ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀνδρας. εἰ γὰρ διατρίβομεν² τὴν τήμερον ἡμέραν, οἱ τε νῦν ἡμᾶς ὀρώντες πολέμιοι θαρραλεώτεροι ἔσονται καὶ ἄλλους εἰκός,³ τούτων θαρρούντων, πλείους προσγενέσθαι.”

Μετὰ τοῦτον Ξενοφῶν εἶπεν, “Ἐγὼ δ’ οὕτω γνώσκω. εἰ μὲν ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, τοῦτο⁴ δεῖ παρασκευάσασθαι ὅπως ὡς κράτιστα μαχούμεθα· εἰ δὲ βουλόμεθα ὡς ῥᾶστα ὑπερβάλλειν, τοῦτό μοι δοκεῖ σκεπτέον εἶναι ὅπως [ὡς] ἐλάχιστα μὲν τραύματα λάβωμεν,⁵ ὡς ἐλάχιστα δὲ σώματα ἀνδρῶν ἀποβάλωμεν. τὸ μὲν οὖν ὄρος ἐστὶ τὸ⁶ ὀρώμενον πλέον ἢ ἐφ’ ἐξήκοντα στάδια, ἀνδρες δ’ οὐδαμοῦ φυλάττοντες ἡμᾶς φανεροί εἰσιν ἀλλ’⁷ ἢ κατ’ αὐτὴν τὴν ὁδόν· πολὺ οὖν κρεῖττον⁸ τοῦ ἐρήμου ὄρους καὶ κλέψαι τι⁹ πειρᾶσθαι λαθόντας καὶ ἀρπάσαι φθάσαντας, εἰ δυναίμεθα, μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸς ἰσχυρὰ χωρία καὶ ἀνθρώπους παρεσκευασ-

¹ 885. 1872. 593. 638, a. ² 899. 1405. 602. 648. ³ sc. ἐστὶ. ⁴ 1363. 593. ⁵ 885, b. 1874, cf. 8.1³⁶. 593, l. 638, a. ⁶ sc. μερος. ⁷ 1046, 2, c. ⁸ sc. ἐστὶ.

12 σμένους μάχεσθαι.¹ πολὺ γὰρ ῥᾶον ὄρθιον ἀμαχεῖ ἰέναι ἢ ὁμαλὲς ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν πολεμίων ὄντων, καὶ νύκτωρ ἀμαχεῖ μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ πρὸ ποδῶν ὀρώη τις ἢ μεθ' ἡμέραν μαχόμενος, καὶ ἡ τραχεῖα² τοῖς ποσὶν ἀμαχεῖ ἰοῦσιν³ εὐμενεστέρα ἢ ἡ ὁμαλὴ τὰς κεφαλὰς⁴ βαλλο-
13 μένοις. καὶ κλέψαι δ' οὐκ ἀδύνατόν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ἔξδον μὲν νυκτὸς ἰέναι, ὥς μὴ ὀράσθαι, ἔξδον δ' ἀπελθεῖν τοσοῦτον ὥς⁵ μὴ αἰσθησιν παρέχειν. δοκοῦμεν⁶ δ' ἂν μοι ταύτῃ προσποιούμενοι προσβαλεῖν ἐρημοτέρῳ ἢ τῷ ὄρει χρῆσθαι· μένοιεν⁸ γὰρ αὐτοῦ μᾶλλον ἀθρόοι οἱ πολέμιοι.

14 “Ἄτὰρ τί ἐγὼ περὶ κλοπῆς συμβάλλομαι; ὑμᾶς⁹ γὰρ ἔγωγε, ὦ Χειρίσοφε, ἀκούω τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ὅσοι ἐστὲ τῶν ὁμοίων,¹⁰ εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων κλέπτειν μελετᾶν, καὶ οὐκ αἰσχρὸν εἶναι ἀλλὰ καλὸν κλέπτειν ὅσα
15 μὴ κωλύει νόμος. ὅπως δὲ ὡς κράτιστα κλέπτητε καὶ πειρᾶσθε λανθάνειν, νόμιμον παρ' ὑμῖν ἐστίν, ἐὰν ληφθῇτε κλέπτοντες, μαστιγοῦσθαι. νῦν οὖν μάλα σοι καιρὸς ἐστίν ἐπιδείξασθαι τὴν παιδείαν, καὶ φυλάξασθαι μὴ ληφθῶμεν κλέπτοντες τοῦ ὅρους,¹¹ ὥς μὴ πληγὰς λάβωμεν.”

Topics for Study. (1) *οἱ ὅμοιοι* of Sparta, Introd. 54. (2) Difference between *ὅσα μὴ* and *ὅσα οὐ*.

They send volunteers who dislodge the enemy.

16 “Ἀλλὰ μέντοι,” ἔφη ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “καγὰρ ὑμᾶς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀκούω δεινοὺς εἶναι κλέπτειν τὰ δημόσια, καὶ μάλα ὄντος¹² δεινοῦ τοῦ κινδύνου τῷ κλέπτουσι,

¹ ἢ μάχεσθαι πρὸς . . . ² *sc.* ὁδός. ³ *on foot*; cf. 771, a, b. 1173. 382. 523, a. 718. 1058. 512, 335. 537. ⁴ = ὥστε. ⁵ 944, a. 634. Cf. 574, a. 784. 1812. 439, n. 2. ⁶ *sc.* ἂν. ⁷ ὑμᾶς, τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, μελετᾶν κλέπτειν. ⁸ 732. 1094, 7. 348, 1. 508. ⁹ 736. 1097. 356. 508. ¹⁰ 971, c. 1568, 1568, 6. 657, 1. 590.

καὶ τοὺς κρατίστους μέντοι μάλιστα, εἴπερ ὑμῖν οἱ
κράτιστοι ἄρχειν ἀξιοῦνται· ὥστε ὦρα καὶ σοὶ ἐπιδεί-
κνυσθαι τὴν παιδείαν.”

“Ἐγὼ μὲν τοῖνυν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “ἔτοιμός εἰμι 17
τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας ἔχων, ἐπειδὰν δειπνήσωμεν, ἰέναι
καταληψόμενος τὸ ὄρος. ἔχω δὲ καὶ ἡγεμόνας· οἱ
γὰρ γυμνήτες¹ τῶν ἐπομένων ἡμῖν κλωπῶν ἔλαβόν τινας
ἐνεδρεύσαντες· τούτων² καὶ πυνθάνομαι ὅτι οὐκ ἄβα-
τόν ἐστι τὸ ὄρος, ἀλλὰ νέμεται αἰξὶ καὶ βουσίν· ὥστε
ἐάνπερ ἄπαξ λάβωμέν τι τοῦ ὄρους, βατὰ καὶ τοῖς
ὑπόζυγίοις ἔσται. ἐλπίζω δὲ οὐδὲ τοὺς πολεμίους 18
μενεῖν ἔτι, ἐπειδὰν ἴδωσιν ἡμᾶς ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ ἐπὶ τῶν
ἄκρων· οὐδὲ γὰρ νῦν ἐθέλουσι καταβαίνειν εἰς τὸ ἴσον
ἡμῖν.”³

Ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος εἶπε, “Καὶ τί δέῃ σὲ ἰέναι καὶ 19
λιπεῖν τὴν ὀπισθοφυλακίαν; ἀλλὰ ἄλλους πέμψον, ἂν
μή τινες ἐθέλοντες ἀγαθοὶ φαίνωνται.” ἐκ τούτου Ἀρι- 20
στάνης Μεθυδριεὺς ἔρχεται ὀπλίτας ἔχων καὶ Ἀρι-
στάας Χίος γυμνήτας καὶ Νικόμαχος Οἰταῖος γυμνήτας·
καὶ σύνθημα ἐποίησαντο, ὅποτε ἔχοιεν τὰ ἅκρα, πυρὰ
κάειν πολλά. ταῦτα συνθέμενοι ἡρίστων· ἐκ δὲ τοῦ 21
ἀρίστου προήγαγεν ὁ Χειρίσοφος τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν ὡς
δέκα σταδίους πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, ὅπως ὡς μάλιστα
δοκοίη ταύτῃ προσάξειν.

Topics for Study. (1) Source. (2) Construction after ἐλπίζω. (3)
The form of ὄνομα in compounds. (4) Meaning of Ἀριστάννης, Ἀριστάας,
Νικόμαχος.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδείπνησαν καὶ νύξ ἐγένετο, οἱ⁴ μὲν τα- 22
χθέντες ὥχοντο, καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι τὸ ὄρος, οἱ δὲ

¹ γυμνήτες ἐνεδρεύσαντες ἔλαβόν τινας. ² 750. 1108. 365. 509, a. ³ 773. 1175.
399, 2. 532. ⁴ = οἱ ἰθιλονταί.

ἄλλοι αὐτοῦ ἀνεπαύοντο. οἱ δὲ πολέμοι ἐπεὶ ἦσθοντο
 τὸ ὄρος ἐχόμενον, ἐγρηγόρεσαν¹ καὶ ἔκαον πυρὰ πολλὰ
 23 διὰ νυκτός. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο Χειρίσοφος μὲν
 θυσάμενος ἦγε κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν, οἱ δὲ τὸ ὄρος καταλα-
 24 βόντες κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα ἐπῆσαν. τῶν δ' αὖ πολεμίων
 τὸ μὲν πολλὸν ἔμενεν ἐπὶ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τοῦ ὄρους, μέρος
 δ' αὐτῶν ἀπήντα τοῖς κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα. πρὶν δὲ ὁμοῦ
 εἶναι τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀλλήλοις, συμμιγνύασιν οἱ κατὰ
 25 τὰ ἄκρα, καὶ νικῶσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ διώκουσιν. ἐν
 τούτῳ δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου οἱ μὲν πελτασταὶ τῶν
 Ἑλλήνων δρόμῳ ἔθρον πρὸς τοὺς παρατεταγμένους, Χει-
 26 ρίσοφος δὲ βάδην² ταχὺ ἐφείπετο σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις. οἱ
 δὲ πολέμοι οἱ ἐπὶ τῇ ὁδῷ ἐπειδὴ τὸ ἄνω ἐώρων ἡττώ-
 μενον, φεύγουσι· καὶ ἀπέθανον μὲν οὐ πολλοὶ αὐτῶν,
 γέρρα δὲ πάμπολλα ἐλήφθη· ἃ οἱ Ἕλληνες ταῖς μα-
 27 χαίραις κόπτοντες ἀχρεῖα ἐποίουν. ὥς δ' ἀνέβησαν,
 θύσαντες καὶ τρόπαιον στησάμενοι κατέβησαν εἰς
 τὸ πεδίον, καὶ εἰς κώμας πολλῶν κάγαθων γεμούσας
 ἦλθον.

Topics for Study. (1) The ending -θην. (2) Cf. ἀσπίς, πέλις, γέρον.
 (3) τρόπαιον. Introd. 101.

They capture a Taochian stronghold.

- 1 **VII.** Ἐκ δὲ τούτων ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς Ταόχους σταθ-
 μούς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα· καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
 ἐπέλιπε· χωρία γὰρ ὥκουν ἰσχυρὰ οἱ Τάοχοι, ἐν οἷς
 2 καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια πάντα εἶχον ἀνακεκομισμένοι. ἐπεὶ δ'
 ἀφίκοντο πρὸς χωρίον ὃ πόλιν μὲν οὐκ εἶχεν οὐδ' οἰκίας
 — συνελθλυθότες³ δ' ἦσαν αὐτόσε καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖ-
 κες καὶ κτήνη πολλά — Χειρίσοφος μὲν οὖν πρὸς τοῦτο

προσέβαλλεν εὐθύς ἤκων · ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡ πρώτη τάξις ἀπέκαμνεν, ἄλλη προσήει καὶ αὐθις ἄλλη · οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀθρόοις¹ περιστῆναι, ἀλλὰ ποταμὸς ἦν κύκλω.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἦλθε σὺν τοῖς ὀπισθοφύλαξι καὶ³ πελτασταῖς καὶ ὀπλίταις, ἐνταῦθα δὴ λέγει Χειρίσοφος, “Εἰς καλὸν ἦκετε · τὸ γὰρ χωρίον αἰρετέον · τῇ γὰρ στρατιᾷ οὐκ ἔστι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, εἰ μὴ ληψόμεθα τὸ χωρίον.” ἐνταῦθα δὴ κοινῇ ἐβουλευόντο · καὶ τοῦ⁴ Ξενοφώντος ἐρωτῶντος τί τὸ κωλύον εἴη εἰσελθεῖν εἶπεν ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “Μία² αὕτη πάροδος ἐστὶν ἣν ὁρᾷς · ὅταν δέ τις ταύτῃ πειρᾶται παριέναι, κυλίνδουσι λίθους ὑπὲρ ταύτης τῆς ὑπερεχούσης πέτρας · ὃς δ’ ἂν καταληφθῇ, οὕτω διατίθεται.” ἅμα δ’ ἔδειξε συντετριμμένους ἀνθρώπους καὶ σκέλη καὶ πλευράς.

“Ἦν δὲ τοὺς λίθους ἀναλώσωσιν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφών,⁵ “ἄλλο³ τι ἢ οὐδὲν κωλύει παριέναι; οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου ὁρῶμεν εἰ μὴ ὀλίγους τούτους⁴ ἀνθρώπους, καὶ τούτων δύο ἢ τρεῖς ὥπλισμένους. τὸ δὲ χωρίον,⁶ ὡς καὶ σὺ ὁρᾷς, σχεδὸν τρία ἡμίπλεθρά ἐστιν ὃ δεῖ βαλλομένους διελθεῖν · τούτου δὲ ὅσον πλέθρον⁵ δασὺ πίτυσι⁶ διαλειπούσαις μεγάλαις, ἀνθ’ ὧν ἐστηκότες ἀνδρες τί ἂν πάσχοιεν ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν φερομένων λίθων ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν κυλινδομένων; τὸ λοιπὸν⁷ οὖν ἤδη γίνεται ὡς ἡμίπλεθρον, ὃ δεῖ ὅταν λωφήσωσιν οἱ λίθοι παραδραμεῖν.” “Ἀλλὰ εὐθύς,” ἔφη ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “ἐπειδὴ⁷ ἀρξώμεθα εἰς τὸ δασὺ προιέναι, φέρονται οἱ λίθοι πολλοί.” “Αὐτὸ ἄν,” ἔφη, “τὸ δέον εἴη · θάττον γὰρ ἀναλώσουσι τοὺς λίθους. ἀλλὰ πορευώμεθα⁸ ἔνθεν⁹ ἡμῖν

¹ sc. αὐτοῖς. ² μία πάροδος ἐστὶν αὕτη ἣν . . . ³ 1015. b. 1604. **573**, n. 668. **674**. **456**, n. 553, a. ⁵ sc. ἐστί. ⁶ 776. 1181. **391**. 526, a. ⁷ sc. χωρίον. **806**, l. 1844. **585**. 472. ⁹ ἐνθεν ἐστὶν ἡμῖν, etc.

μικρόν τι παραδραμεῖν ἔσται, ἣν δυνώμεθα, καὶ ἀπελθεῖν ῥάδιον, ἣν βουλώμεθα.”

Topics for Study. (1) Periphrastic forms of the verb. (2) Of what class is κάμνω? ἀναλίσκομαι? σπλίζω? φυλάττω? ἵστημι? ῥίπτω? (3) ἄλλο τι ἤ.

- 8 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο Χειρίσοφος καὶ Ξενοφῶν καὶ Καλλίμαχος Παρράσιος λοχαγός· τούτου γὰρ ἡ ἡγεμονία ἦν τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων λοχαγῶν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι λοχαγοὶ ἔμενον ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ. μετὰ τούτους οὖν ὑπῆλθον ὑπὸ τὰ δένδρα ἄνθρωποι ὡς ἑβδομήκοντα, οὐκ ἀθρόοι ἀλλὰ καθ' ἕνα, ἕκαστος φυλαττόμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο. Ἀγασίας δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλιος καὶ Ἀριστῶννμος Μεθυδριεύς καὶ οὗτοι τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων λοχαγοὶ ὄντες, καὶ ἄλλοι δέ, ἐφέστασαν ἔξω τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλές ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἐστάναι
- 10 πλέον ἢ τὸν ἕνα λόχον. ἔνθα δὴ Καλλίμαχος μηχανᾶται τι· προὔτρεχεν ἀπὸ τοῦ δένδρου ὑφ' ᾧ ἦν αὐτὸς δύο ἢ τρία βήματα· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ λίθοι φέροντο, ἀνέχαζεν εὐπετῶς· ἐφ' ἐκάστης δὲ προδρομῆς πλέον ἢ δέκα
- 11 ἄμαξαι πετρῶν ἀνηλίσκοντο. ὁ δὲ Ἀγασίας ὡς ὀρᾷ τὸν Καλλίμαχον ἃ ἐποίει, καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν θεώμενον, δείσας μὴ οὐ πρῶτος παραδράμῃ εἰς τὸ χωρίον, οὔτε τὸν Ἀριστῶννμον πλησίον ὄντα παρακαλέσας οὔτε Εὐρύλοχον τὸν Λουσιέα ἐταίρους ὄντας οὔτε ἄλ-
- 12 λον οὐδένα χωρεῖ αὐτός, καὶ παρέρχεται πάντας. ὁ δὲ Καλλίμαχος ὡς ὀρᾷ αὐτὸν παριόντα, ἐπιλαμβάνεται αὐτοῦ τῆς ἴτιος· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ παραθεῖ αὐτοὺς Ἀριστῶννμος Μεθυδριεύς, καὶ μετὰ τούτον Εὐρύλοχος Λουσιεύς· πάντες γὰρ οὗτοι ἀντεποιοῦντο ἀρετῆς καὶ ἀντηγωνίζοντο πρὸς ἀλλήλους· καὶ οὕτως ἐρίζοντες αἰρούσι τὸ χωρίον. ὡς γὰρ ἅπαξ εἰσέδραμον, οὐδεὶς

πέτρος ἄνωγεν ἠνέχθη. ἐνταῦθα δὴ δεινὸν ἦν θέαμα. 13
αἱ γὰρ γυναῖκες ρίπτουσιν τὰ παῖδια εἰτα ἑαυτὰς
ἐπικατερρίπτουν, καὶ οἱ ἄνδρες ὡσαύτως. ἐνταῦθα δὴ
καὶ Αἰνείας Στυμφάλιος λοχαγὸς ἰδὼν τινα θέοντα ὡς
ρύψοντα ἑαυτὸν στολὴν ἔχοντα καλὴν ἐπιλαμβάνεται ὡς
κωλύσων· ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν ἐπισπᾶται, καὶ ἀμφότεροι ᾤχοντο 14
κατὰ τῶν πετρῶν φερόμενοι καὶ ἀπέθανον. ἐντεῦθεν
ἄνθρωποι μὲν πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἐλήφθησαν, βόες δὲ καὶ
ὄνοι πολλοὶ καὶ πρόβατα.

Topics for Study. (1) Passive deponents. (2) Formation of abstract nouns in -εια, cf. ἀμέλεια. Cf. 556, 3. 842. 282, 2. 429, 1. (3) Special construction of πλέον, ἔλαττον.

Passing the Chalybes, they reach Gymnias, where they receive a guide who conducts them within sight of the Euxine.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ Χαλύβων σταθμοὺς ἑπτὰ 15
παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα. οὗτοι ἦσαν ὧν¹ διήλθον
ἀλκιμώτατοι, καὶ εἰς χεῖρας² ἦσαν. εἶχον δὲ θώρακας
λινοὺς μέχρι τοῦ ἦτρου, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν πτερύγων σπάρτα
πυκνὰ ἐστραμμένα. εἶχον δὲ καὶ κνημίδας καὶ κράνη 16
καὶ παρὰ τὴν ζώνην μαχαίριον ὅσον ξυήλην Λακωνικὴν,
ᾧ ἔσφαττον ὧν κρατεῖν δύναιντο, καὶ ἀποτεμόντες ἂν
τὰς κεφαλὰς ἔχοντες ἐπορεύοντο,³ καὶ ἦδον καὶ ἐχόρευον
ὅποτε οἱ πολέμοι αὐτοὺς ὄψεσθαι ἐμελλον. εἶχον δὲ
καὶ δόρυ ὡς πεντεκαίδεκα πήχεων μίαν λόγχην ἔχον.
οὗτοι ἐνέμενον ἐν τοῖς πολίσμασιν· ἐπεὶ δὲ παρέλθοιεν 17
οἱ Ἕλληνες, εἶποντο αἰεὶ μαχομένοι. ᾔκουσεν δὲ ἐν τοῖς
ὄχυροῖς, καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐν τούτοις ἀνακεκομισμένοι
ἦσαν· ὥστε μηδὲν λαμβάνειν αὐτόθεν τοὺς Ἕλληνας,
ἀλλὰ διετράφησαν τοῖς κτήνεσιν ἃ ἐκ τῶν Ταόχων
ἔλαβον.

¹ so. αὐτῶν. ² so. αὐτοῖς. ³ 835. 1296. 568. 461, a

- 18 Ἐκ τούτου οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν Ἄρπασον. ποταμόν, εὖρος τεττάρων πλέθρων.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ Σκυθηνῶν σταθμούς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι διὰ πεδίου εἰς κώμας· ἐν αἷς ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο.

- 19 Ἐντεῦθεν διήλθον σταθμούς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι πρὸς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα καὶ οἰκουμένην ἣ ἐκαλεῖτο Γυμνιάς. ἐκ ταύτης [τῆς χώρας] ὁ ἄρχων τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἡγεμόνα πέμπει, ὅπως διὰ τῆς
20 ἑαυτῶν πολεμίας χώρας ἄγοι αὐτούς. ἐλθὼν δ' ἐκείνος λέγει ὅτι ἄξει αὐτοὺς πέντε ἡμερῶν εἰς χωρίον ὅθεν ὄψονται θάλατταν· εἰ δὲ μή, τεθνάναι ἐπηγγείλατο. καὶ ἡγούμενος ἐπειδὴ ἐνέβαλλεν εἰς τὴν [ἑαυτοῦ] πολεμίαν, παρεκελεύετο αἶθιν καὶ φθειρίειν τὴν χώραν· ᾧ καὶ δῆλον ἐγένετο ὅτι τούτου ἔνεκεν συνέλθοι, οὐ τῆς
21 τῶν Ἑλλήνων εὐνοίας. καὶ ἀφικνούνται ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος τῇ πέμπτῃ ἡμέρᾳ· ὄνομα δὲ τῷ ὄρει ἦν Θήχης. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ πρῶτοι ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους, κραυγὴ πολλὴ ἐγένετο.

Topics for Study. (1) The idiom for 'to come into the hands of,' or 'into close quarters with.' (2) Case after κρατέω. (3) Cf. ἐχυρός and δχυρός. (4) The ending -υ(s) in adverbs. Cf. εὐθύς, ἐγγύς.

"Sea! sea!"

- 22 Ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Ξενοφῶν καὶ οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες ᾤκηθησαν ἔμπροσθεν ἄλλους ἐπιτίθεσθαι πολεμίους· εἶποντο γὰρ ὀπισθεν οἱ ἐκ τῆς καομένης χώρας, καὶ αὐτῶν οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες ἀπέκτεινάν τέ τινας καὶ ἐξώγησαν ἐνέδραν ποιησάμενοι, καὶ γέρρα ἔλαβον δασειῶν βοῶν
23 ὠμοβόεια ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσιν. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἡ βοὴ πλείων τε ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἐγγύτερον καὶ οἱ αἰεὶ ἐπιόντες ἔθεον δρόμῳ ἐπὶ τοὺς αἰεὶ βοῶντας καὶ πολλῶ μείζων ἐγίγνετο ἡ βοή

ὄσῳ δὴ πλείους ἐγίνοντο, ἐδόκει δὴ μῆζόν τι εἶναι τῷ
 Ξενοφῶντι, καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐφ' ἵππον καὶ Λύκιον καὶ τοὺς 24
 ἱππέας ἀναλαβὼν παρεβόηθει· καὶ τάχα δὴ ἀκούουσι
 βοώντων τῶν στρατιωτῶν “Θάλαττα” “θάλαττα” καὶ
 παρεγγυώντων. ἔνθα δὴ ἔθεον πάντες καὶ οἱ ὀπισθοφύ-
 λακες, καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια ἡλαύνετο καὶ οἱ ἵπποι. ἐπεὶ δὲ 25
 ἀφίκοντο πάντες ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον, ἐνταῦθα δὴ περιέβαλλον
 ἀλλήλους καὶ στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς δακρύνοντες.
 καὶ ἑξαπίνης οὗτο¹ δὴ παρεγγυήσαντος οἱ στρατιῶται
 φέρουσι λίθους καὶ ποιοῦσι κολωνὸν μέγαν. ἐνταῦθα 26
 ἀνεντίθεσαν δερμάτων πλήθος ὠμοβοείων καὶ βακτηρίας
 καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα, καὶ ὁ ἡγεμὼν αὐτός τε κατέ-
 τεμνε τὰ γέρρα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις διεκελεύετο.

Μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν ἡγεμόνα οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀποπέμπουσι 27
 δῶρα δόντες ἀπὸ κοινοῦ ἵππον καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν καὶ
 σκευὴν Περσικὴν καὶ δαρεικοὺς δέκα· ἦται δὲ μάλιστα
 τοὺς δακτυλίους, καὶ ἔλαβε πολλοὺς παρὰ τῶν στρατιω-
 τῶν. κώμην δὲ δείξας αὐτοῖς οὗ σκηνήσουσι καὶ τὴν
 ὁδὸν ἣν πορεύσονται εἰς Μάκρωνας, ἐπεὶ ἑσπέρα ἐγένετο,
 ὥχετο [τῆς νυκτὸς] ἀπιών.

They proceed through the territory of the Macrones.

VIII. Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες διὰ 1
 Μακρώνων σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δέκα. τῇ
 πρώτῃ δὲ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ὃς ὠρίζε
 τὴν τῶν Μακρώνων καὶ τὴν τῶν Σκυθηνῶν. εἶχον δ' 2
 ὑπὲρ δεξιῶν χωρίον οἶον² χαλεπώτατον καὶ ἐξ ἀριστε-
 ρᾶς ἄλλον ποταμόν, εἰς ὃν ἐνέβαλλεν ὁ ὀρίζων, δι'
 οὗ ἔδει διαβῆναι. ἦν δὲ οὗτος δασὺς δένδρεσι³ παχέσι

¹ οὗτο = τινὲς ὅστις δὴ ἦν. ² 651 (end). 428. Cf. 633, 1. ³ 776. 1181. Cf. δένδρων, 2.4.16. 391. 526, a.

- μὲν οὖν, πυκνοῖς δέ. ταῦτ' ἐπεὶ προσήλθον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔκοπτον, σπεύδοντες ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου ὡς τάχιστα ἐξελθεῖν.
- οἱ δὲ Μάκρωνες ἔχοντες γέρρα καὶ λόγχας καὶ τριχίνους χιτῶνας κατ' ἀντιπέραν τῆς διαβάσεως παρατεταγμένοι ἦσαν καὶ ἀλλήλοις διεκελεύοντο καὶ λίθους εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ἔρριπτον· ἐξικνούντο γὰρ οὐ οὐδ' ἔβλαπτον οὐδέν.
- Ἐνθα δὴ προσέρχεται Ξενοφῶντι τῶν πελταστῶν ἀνὴρ Ἀθήνησι φάσκων δεδουλευκέναι, λέγων ὅτι γινώσκοι τὴν φωνὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων. “καὶ οἶμαι,” ἔφη, “ἐμὴν ταύτην πατρίδα εἶναι· καὶ εἰ μὴ τι κωλύει ἐθέλω αὐτοῖς διαλεχθῆναι.” “Ἄλλ' οὐδέν κωλύει,” ἔφη, “ἀλλὰ διαλέγου καὶ μάθε πρῶτον τίνες εἰσίν.” οἱ δ' εἶπον ἐρωτήσαντος¹ ὅτι Μάκρωνες. “Ἐρώτα τοῖνυν,” ἔφη, “αὐτοὺς τί ἀντιτετάχεται² καὶ χρήζουσιν ἡμῖν πόλεμοι εἶναι.” οἱ δ' ἀπεκρίναντο “Ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε.” λέγειν ἐκέλευον οἱ στρατηγοὶ ὅτι “οὐ κακῶς γε ποιήσונτες, ἀλλὰ βασιλεῖ πολεμήσαντες ἀπερχόμεθα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ ἐπὶ θάλατταν βουλόμεθα ἀφικέσθαι.” ἡρώτων ἐκείνοι εἰ δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά. οἱ δ' ἔφασαν καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν ἐθέλειν. ἐντεῦθεν διδόασιν οἱ Μάκρωνες βαρβαρικὴν λόγχην τοῖς Ἕλλησιν, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐκείνοις Ἑλληνικὴν· ταῦτα γὰρ ἔφασαν πιστὰ εἶναι· θεοὺς δ' ἐπεμαρτύραντο ἀμφοτέρω.
- Μετὰ δὲ τὰ πιστὰ εὐθὺς οἱ Μάκρωνες τὰ δένδρα συνεξέκοπτον τὴν τε ὁδὸν ᾧδοποιοῦν ὡς διαβιβῶντες ἐν μέσοις³ ἀναμειγμένοι τοῖς Ἕλλησι, καὶ ἀγορὰν οἶαν ἐδύναντο παρεῖχον, καὶ παρήγαγον ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις ἕως ἐπὶ τὰ Κόλχων ὄρια κατέστησαν τοὺς Ἕλληνας.

¹ so. αὐτοῦ. ² 376, D, d. 701. 167, d. 344, c. ³ 671. 978. 454. 556.

By a skillful attack they defeat the Colchians.

Ἐνταῦθα ἦν ὄρος μέγα· καὶ ἐπὶ τούτου οἱ Κόλχοι 9
 παρατεταγμένοι ἦσαν. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οἱ Ἕλληνες
 ἀντιπαρετάξαντο φάλαγγα, ὡς οὕτως ἄξοντες πρὸς τὸ
 ὄρος· ἔπειτα δὲ ἔδοξε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς¹ βουλευσασθαι
 συλλεγείσιν ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγωνιῶνται.

Ἐλεξεν οὖν Ξενοφῶν ὅτι δοκοίη παύσαντας τὴν φά- 10
 λαγγα λόχους ὀρθίους² ποιῆσαι· “ ἡ μὲν γὰρ φάλαγξ
 διασπασθήσεται εὐθύς· τῇ μὲν γὰρ ἄνοδον τῇ δὲ εὐδοον
 εὐρήσομεν τὸ ὄρος· καὶ εὐθύς τοῦτο ἀθυμίαν ποιήσει
 ὅταν τεταγμένοι εἰς³ φάλαγγα ταύτην διεσπασμένην
 ὀρώσιν. ἔπειτα ἦν μὲν ἐπὶ⁴ πολλῶν τεταγμένοι προσ- 11
 ἄγωμεν, περιττεύουσιν ἡμῶν⁵ οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ τοῖς
 περιττοῖς χρήσονται ὃ τι ἂν βούλωνται· ἐὰν δὲ ἐπ’
 ὀλίγων τεταγμένοι ἴωμεν, οὐδὲν ἂν εἴη θαυμαστὸν εἰ
 διακοπήν ἡμῶν ἢ φάλαγξ ὑπὸ ἀθρόων καὶ βελῶν καὶ
 ἀνθρώπων ἐμπεσόντων· εἰ δέ πη τοῦτο ἔσται, τῇ ὅλῃ
 φάλαγγι κακὸν ἔσται. ἀλλὰ μοι δοκεῖ ὀρθίους τοὺς 12
 λόχους ποιησαμένους τοσοῦτον χωρίον κατασχεῖν δια-
 λιπόντας τοῖς λόχοις⁶ ὅσον ἔξω τοὺς ἐσχάτους⁷ λόχους
 γενέσθαι τῶν πολεμίων κεράτων· καὶ οὕτως ἐσόμεθα
 τῆς τε τῶν πολεμίων φάλαγγος ἔξω [οἱ ἐσχατοὶ λόχοι],
 καὶ ὀρθίους ἄγοντες οἱ κράτιστοι ἡμῶν πρῶτον προσ-
 ἱάσιν, ἥ⁸ τε ἂν εὐδοον ἢ ταύτῃ ἕκαστος ἄξει [ὁ
 λόχος]. καὶ εἷς τε τὸ διαλείπον οὐ ράδιον ἔσται τοῖς 13
 πολεμίοις εἰσελθεῖν ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν λόχων ὄντων, δια-
 κόψαι τε οὐ ράδιον ἔσται λόχον ὀρθιον προσιόντα. ἐὰν
 τέ τις πιέζηται τῶν λόχων, ὁ πλησίον βοηθήσει. ἦν

¹ στρατηγοῖς συλλεγείσιν.

² See Introd. 4, 108, (8).

³ εἰς φάλαγγα ὀρώσι ταύτην...

⁴ Cf. ἐπὶ τεττάρων, 1.2¹⁵.

⁵ 749. 1120. 364. 509, b.

⁶ 776. 1181. 387. 526, b.

⁷ Cf. 671, 2d ex. 978 2d ex. Cf. 451 with 454. 556.

⁸ Cf. same, 1.10⁶.

Digitized by Google

τε εἰς πη δυνηθῇ τῶν λόχων ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον ἀναβῆναι, οὐδεὶς¹ μηκέτι μείνη τῶν πολεμίων.”

Topics for Study. (1) Compounds of ὁδός. (2) Advantages of attacking over rough ground with ὁρθίους λόχους.

- 14 Ταῦτα ἔδοξε, καὶ ἐποιοῦν ὁρθίους τοὺς λόχους. Ξενοφῶν δὲ ἀπιὼν ἐπὶ τὸ εὐώνυμον ἀπὸ τοῦ δεξιοῦ ἔλεγε τοῖς στρατιώταις, “Ἄνδρες, οὗτοί εἰσιν οὓς ὁρᾶτε μόνοι ἐτι ἡμῖν² ἐμποδὼν τὸ³ μὴ ἤδη εἶναι ἔνθα πάλαι σπεύδομεν· τούτους, ἣν πως δυνάμεθα, καὶ ὤμους δεῖ καταφαγεῖν.”
- 15 Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐν ταῖς χώραις ἕκαστοι ἐγένοντο καὶ τοὺς λόχους ὁρθίους ἐποιήσαντο, ἐγένοντο μὲν λόχοι τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἀμφὶ τοὺς ὀγδοήκοντα, ὁ δὲ λόχος ἕκαστος σχεδὸν εἰς τοὺς ἑκατόν· τοὺς δὲ πελταστὰς καὶ τοὺς τοξότας τριχῇ ἐποιήσαντο, τοὺς μὲν τοῦ εὐωνύμου ἕξω, τοὺς δὲ τοῦ δεξιοῦ, τοὺς δὲ κατὰ μέσον, σχεδὸν
- 16 ἑξακοσίους ἑκάστους. ἐκ τούτου παρηγγύησαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ εὐχεσθαι· εὐξάμενοι δὲ καὶ παιανίσαντες ἐπορεύοντο. καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν καὶ Ξενοφῶν καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτοῖς πελτασταὶ τῆς τῶν πολεμίων φάλαγγος ἕξω γενόμενοι ἐπορεύοντο.
- 17 Οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι, ὡς εἶδον αὐτούς, ἀντιπαραθέοντες οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ δεξιὸν οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ εὐώνυμον διεσπᾶσθην, καὶ πολὺ τῆς αὐτῶν φάλαγγος ἐν τῷ μέσῳ κενὸν ἐποί-
- 18 ησαν. οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν πελτασταί, ὧν ἦρχεν Αἰσχίνης ὁ Ἀκαρνάν, νομίσαντες φεύγειν ἀνακραγόντες ἔθεον· καὶ οὗτοι πρῶτοι ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος ἀναβαίνουσι· συνεφείπετο δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν ὀπλιτικόν, ὧν
- 19 ἦρχε Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι, ὡς ἦρξαντο θεῖν, οὐκέτι ἔστησαν, ἀλλὰ φυγῇ ἄλλος ἄλλῃ

¹ 1032. 1860. 569, 2. 439, a. 642. 1. 434. 569. 572.

² 767. 1174. 378. 522.

³ 961 and a; 1029.

ἐτράπετο. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἀναβάντες ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐν πολλαῖς κώμαις καὶ τὰπιτήδεια πολλὰ ἐχούσαις.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. *ἄμος* and *ὥμος*. (2) *ἄλλος*, *ἄλλῃ*.

They reach the sea, perform their vows, and celebrate games.

Καὶ τὰ¹ μὲν ἄλλα οὐδὲν² ὅτι καὶ ἐθαύμασαν· τὰ δὲ 20
σμήνη πολλά ἦν αὐτόθι, καὶ τῶν κηρίων ὅσοι ἔφαγον τῶν
στρατιωτῶν πάντες ἄφρονές τε ἐγίγνοντο καὶ ἤμουν καὶ
κάτω διεχώρει αὐτοῖς καὶ ὀρθὸς οὐδεὶς ἐδύνατο ἵστα-
σθαι, ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ὀλίγον³ ἐδηδοκότες σφόδρα μεθύουσιν⁴
ἐώκεσαν, οἱ δὲ πολὺ μαινομένοις,⁵ οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀπο-
θνήσκουσιν.⁵ ἔκειτο δὲ οὕτω πολλοὶ ὥσπερ τροπῆς 21
γεγενημένης, καὶ πολλὴ ἦν ἀθυμία. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία
ἀπέθανε μὲν οὐδεὶς, ἀμφὶ δὲ τὴν αὐτὴν πῶς ὦραν
ἀνεφρόνουν· τρίτῃ δὲ καὶ τετάρτῃ ἀνίσταντο ὥσπερ ἐκ
φαρμακοποσίας.

Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν δύο σταθμοὺς παρασάγ- 22
γας ἐπτά, καὶ ἦλθον ἐπὶ θάλατταν εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα
πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα οἰκουμένην ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ Πόντῳ
Σινωπέων ἀποικίαν ἐν τῇ Κόλχων χώρα. ἐνταῦθα
ἔμειναν ἡμέρας ἀμφὶ τὰς τριάκοντα ἐν ταῖς τῶν Κόλ-
χων κώμαις· κἀντεῦθεν ὁρμώμενοι ἐλήζοντο τὴν Κολχίδα. 23
ἀγορὰν δὲ παρείχον τῷ στρατοπέδῳ Τραπεζοῦντιοι,
καὶ ἐδέξαντό τε τοὺς Ἕλληνας καὶ ξένια ἔδοσαν βούς
καὶ ἄλφита καὶ οἶνον. συνδιεπράττοντο δὲ καὶ ὑπὲρ 24
τῶν πλησίον Κόλχων τῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ μάλιστα οἰκούν-
των, καὶ ξένια καὶ παρ' ἐκείνων ἦλθον βόες.

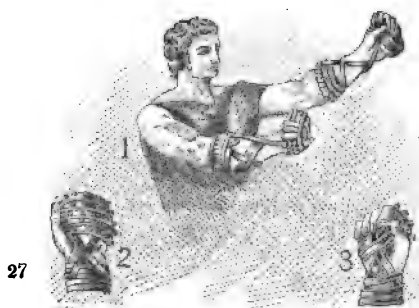
Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὴν θυσίαν ἣν εὗξαντο παρεσκευά- 25
ζοντο· ἦλθον δ' αὐτοῖς ἱκανοὶ βόες ἀποθῆναι τῷ Διὶ
σωτήρια καὶ τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ ἡγεμόσυνα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις

¹ 718. 1058. 337. 537. ² so. ἦν. ³ so. κηρίων. ⁴ 773. 1175. 392, 1. 522.

⁵ so. ἐώκεσαν.

θεοῖς ἃ εὖξαντο· ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ ἀγῶνα γυμνικὸν ἐν τῷ ὄρει ἐνθαπερ ἐσκήνουν. εἵλοντο δὲ Δρακόντιον Σπαρτιάτην, ὃς ἔφυγε παῖς ὦν οἴκοθεν, παῖδα ἄκων κατακανὼν ξυλήν πατάξας, δρόμου τ' ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ τοῦ ἀγῶνος προστατήσαι.

- 26 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡ θυσία ἐγένετο, τὰ δέρματα παρέδωσαν τῷ Δρακοντίῳ, καὶ ἡγείσθαι ἐκέλευον ὅπου τὸν δρόμον πεποιηκῶς εἶη. ὁ δὲ δείξας οὐπερ ἐστηκότες ἐτύγχανον



CAESTUS.

“Οὗτος ὁ λόφος,” ἔφη, “κάλλιστος τρέχειν ὅπου ἂν τις βούληται.” “Πῶς οὖν,” ἔφασαν, “δυνήσονται παλαίειν ἐν σκληρῷ καὶ δασεῖ οὕτως;” ὁ δ' εἶπε, “Μᾶλλον τι ἀνιάσεται ὁ καταπεσών.” ἡγωνίζοντο δὲ παῖδες μὲν στάδιον¹ τῶν αἰχμαλώ-

- των οἱ πλείστοι, δόλιχον δὲ Κρήτες πλείους ἢ ἐξήκοντα ἔθειον, πάλιν δὲ καὶ πυγμὴν καὶ παγκράτιον . . . καλὴ θέα ἐγένετο· πολλοὶ γὰρ κατέβησαν καὶ ἄτε θεωμένων
28 τῶν ἐταίρων πολλή φιλονικία ἐγίγνετο. ἔθειον δὲ καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ἔδει αὐτοὺς κατὰ τοῦ πρानοὺς ἐλάσαντας ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ ὑποστρέψαντας πάλιν ἄνω πρὸς τὸν βωμὸν ἄγειν. καὶ κάτω μὲν οἱ πολλοὶ ἐκαλινδοῦντο· ἄνω δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἰσχυρῶς ὀρθιον μόλις βάδην ἐπορεύοντο οἱ ἵπποι· ἐνθα πολλὴ κραυγὴ καὶ γέλως καὶ παρακέλευσις ἐγίγνετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Accusative of kindred meaning. (2) Grecian games. See *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*, sub *δρόμος*, *ἀγῶνες*, *πυγμή*, *παγκράτιον*. (3) Subsequent history of Xenophon. *Introd.* 113-119. (4) *Style*, *Introd.* 121, 122.

BOOKS V.-VII.

EDITED FOR SIGHT-READING.

SUGGESTIONS FOR SIGHT READING.

Books V.-VII.

THE *Anabasis* should be studied with a fixed, unalterable determination to learn to read it at sight, with only occasional use of the Lexicon. No obstacles, however great, should be allowed to cloud this set purpose. Kept distinctly before the mind, it will give a keener zest to study, prevent abuse of helps and promote a many-sided study of the language.

To read at sight one must have : 1. A knowledge of the meaning of the words ; 2. Of their forms (Accidence) ; 3. Of their relations (Syntax) ; 4. Of the common idioms ; 5. Practice. These are essential and each must receive its due share of attention. The idioms found in the *Anabasis* are not numerous and may be soon mastered. The main facts of Syntax are not so many as to offer serious difficulty to the earnest student. They recur quite often, and most of them are exemplified in a single book of the *Anabasis*. The verb-forms require more attention, but each of these has one or more characteristics or *differentia*, and these, all told, including endings, are not more than about seventy in number.

The acquisition of a copious vocabulary is arduous, but the task is greatly lightened by rational methods. Well directed effort here is amply rewarded. There are only about 900 primitives in the *Anabasis*. The prepositions and pronouns occur about 8,000 times, while *εἰμί* and its compounds are found over 1,300 times.

Sight-reading should be practiced in the preparation of every lesson, but before it is made a distinctive feature of the recitation the student should master : (1) the Attic paradigms ; (2) the main uses of the Cases, Voices, Modes, and Tenses ; (3) the principal suffixes ;* (4) the Lists of Words.

In the practice of sight-reading observe the following :—

1. Appeal constantly to the ear as well as to the eye ; that is, read *aloud*.
2. Read an entire paragraph at a time and without stopping.
3. Do not translate into English nor stop to put the parts of the sentence together. Reach the sense, if possible, directly from the original, just as a native Greek would do.
4. For the *meanings* of the words scrutinize closely the stems and suffixes.
5. For the *relations* of the words scrutinize closely the *differentia* of the noun and verb forms.
6. Do not look up words beyond those given at the foot of the page till the passage has been read aloud again and again.
7. Review previous lessons in the same manner as often as time will permit.

* See Word Formation. 540-590. 822-889. 268-300. 397-449.

ΛΟΓΟΣ Ε.

Recapitulation.

Ι [Ὅσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου ¹ ἔπραξαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ ὅσα ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ τῇ μέχρι ἐπὶ θάλατταν τὴν ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ Πόντῳ, καὶ ὡς ¹ εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα ἀφίκοντο, καὶ ὡς ἀπέθυσσαν ² ἃ εὗξαντο σωτήρια ³ θύσειν ἔνθα πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν γῆν ἀφίκοντο, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται.]

It is voted to send Chirisophus to obtain ships for the conveyance of the Greeks.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου συνελθόντες ἐβουλευόντο περὶ τῆς ² λοιπῆς πορείας· ἀνέστη δὲ πρῶτος Λέων Θούριος καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε·

“Ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν,” ἔφη, “ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀπείρηκα ⁴ ἤδη συσκευαζόμενος καὶ βαδίζων ⁵ καὶ τρέχων καὶ τὰ ὅπλα φέρων καὶ ἐν τάξει ἰὼν καὶ φυλακὰς φυλάττων καὶ μαχόμενος, ἐπιθυμῶ δὲ ἤδη παυσάμενος τούτων τῶν πόνων, ἐπεὶ θάλατταν ἔχομεν, πλείν τὸ λοιπὸν καὶ

¹ how.

² paid (in sacrifice).

³ (sc. ἱερὰ), thank-offerings for safety.

⁴ I am tired.

⁵ walking.

ἐκταθείς¹ ὥσπερ Ὀδυσσεὺς ἀφικέσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.”

3 Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρατιῶται ἀν-εθορύβησαν² ὡς εὖ λέγοι· καὶ ἄλλος³ ταῦτ' ἔλεγε, καὶ πάντες οἱ παριόντες.⁴ ἔπειτα δὲ Χειρίσοφος ἀν-έστη καὶ εἶπεν ὧδε·

4 “Φίλος μοί ἐστιν, ὦ ἄνδρες, Ἀναξίβιος, ναυαρχῶν⁵ δὲ καὶ τυγχάνει. ἦν οὖν πέμψητέ με, οἶμαι ἂν ἐλθεῖν καὶ τριήρεις ἔχων καὶ πλοῖα τὰ ἡμᾶς ἄξοντα· ὑμεῖς δὲ εἴπερ πλεῖν βούλεσθε, περιμένετε ἔστ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἔλθω· ἥξω δὲ ταχέως.”

Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ στρατιῶται ἥσθησάν⁶ τε καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο⁷ πλεῖν αὐτὸν ὡς τάχιστα.

Xenophon proposes plans for the maintenance and safety of the Greeks in the absence of Chirisophus.

5 Μετὰ τοῦτον Ξενοφῶν ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε·

“Χειρίσοφος μὲν δὴ ἐπὶ πλοῖα στέλλεται, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀναμενούμεν. ὅσα μοι οὖν δοκεῖ καιρὸς εἶναι ποιεῖν
6 ἐν τῇ μονῇ, ταῦτα ἐρῶ.⁸ πρῶτον μὲν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια δεῖ πορίζεσθαι ἐκ τῆς πολεμίας·⁹ οὔτε γὰρ ἀγορὰ ἔστιν ἱκανὴ οὔτε ὅτου¹⁰ ὠνησόμεθα εὐπορία¹¹ εἰ μὴ ὀλίγοις τισίν· ἡ δὲ χώρα πολεμία· κίνδυνος¹² οὖν πολλοὺς ἀπόλλυσθαι, ἦν ἀμελῶς¹³ τε καὶ ἀφυλάκτως πορεύησθε
7 ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἀλλὰ μοι δοκεῖ σὺν προνομαῖς¹⁴ λαμβάνειν τὰ, ἐπιτήδεια, ἄλλως δὲ μὴ πλανᾶσθαι,¹⁵ ὡς σώζησθε, ἡμᾶς¹⁶ δὲ τούτων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι.”

¹ (ἐκ-τείνω), stretched out (i. e. in the boat), cf. Od. xiii. 74—

(cf. θόρυβος), saying.

³ = τὰ αὐτά.

⁶ ναυ-αρχέω.

⁴ ἀπρ-εἰμι, go by (to the front), come forward.

⁷ Cf. ψῆφος, pebble, vote.

⁸ fut. of φημί.

⁹ sc. χώρας.

¹⁰ of that with which (gen. of price) we shall purchase.

¹¹ plenty, sufficiency.

¹² sc. ἐστί.

¹³ carelessly.

¹⁴ προνομή,

foraging party.

¹⁵ cf. πλάνη, wandering.

¹⁶ i. e. the officers.

*Εδοξε ταῦτα.

“Ἐτι τοῖνυν ἀκούσατε καὶ τάδε. ἐπὶ λείαν¹ γὰρ 8
ἡμῶν ἐκπορεύονται τινες. οἶμαι οὖν βέλτιστον εἶναι
ἡμῖν^a εἰπεῖν^c τὸν^a μέλλοντα ἐξιέναι,^b φράζειν² δὲ καὶ
ὅποι,³ ἵνα καὶ τὸ πλῆθος εἰδῶμεν τῶν ἐξιόντων καὶ τῶν
μενόντων καὶ συμ-παρασκευάζωμεν⁴ ἕάν τι δέη, κἂν βο-
θῆσαί τισι καιρὸς ᾗ εἰδῶμεν⁵ ὅποι δεήσει βοηθεῖν, καὶ
ἕάν τις τῶν ἀπειροτέρων⁶ ἐγχειρῇ⁷ ποι, συμβουλευόμεν
πειρώμενοι εἰδέναι τὴν δύναμιν ἐφ’ οὓς ἂν ἴωσιν.”

*Εδοξε καὶ ταῦτα.

“Ἐννοεῖτε δὲ καὶ τόδε,” ἔφη. “σχολὴ τοῖς πολε- 9
μίοις λήξεσθαι,⁸ καὶ δικαίως ἡμῖν ἐπιβουλεύουσιν· ἔχο-
μεν γὰρ τὰ ἐκείνων· ὑπερ-κάθηται⁹ δὲ ἡμῶν. φυλακὰς
δὴ μοι δοκεῖ δεῖν περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον εἶναι· εἰ οὖν
κατὰ μέρος¹⁰ [μερισθέντες¹¹] φυλάττωμεν καὶ σκοπῶμεν,
ἦττον ἂν δύναιτο ἡμᾶς θηρᾶν¹² οἱ πολέμιοι. ἔτι τοῖνυν
τάδε ὁράτε. εἰ μὲν ἡπιστάμεθα σαφῶς ὅτι ἦξει πλοῖα 10
Χειρίσοφος ἄγων ἱκανά, οὐδὲν ἂν ἔδει ὦν μέλλω λέ-
γειν· νῦν δ’ ἐπεὶ τοῦτο ἄ-δηλον, δοκεῖ μοι πειρᾶσθαι
πλοῖα συμπαρασκευάζειν καὶ αὐτόθεν. ἦν μὲν γὰρ
ἔλθῃ [ἔχων], ὑπαρχόντων¹³ ἐνθάδε, ἐν ἀφθονωτέροις
πλευσόμεθα· ἦν δὲ μὴ ἄγῃ, τοῖς ἐνθάδε χρησόμεθα. 11
ὁρῶ δὲ ἐγὼ πλοῖα πολλάκις παρα-πλέοντα· εἰ οὖν αἰτη-
σάμενοι παρὰ Τραπεζουντίων μακρὰ πλοῖα κατάγοιμεν
καὶ φυλάττοιμεν αὐτά, τὰ πηδάλια¹⁴ παρα-λυόμενοι, ἔως
ἂν ἱκανὰ τὰ ἄξοντα¹⁵ γένηται, ἴσως ἂν οὐκ ἀπορήσαι-
μεν κομίδης¹⁶ οἷας δεόμεθα.”

¹ booty.

² state.

³ i. e. μέλλει ἐξιέναι.

⁴ coöperate (in preparing).

⁵ sc. ἴνα.

⁶ ἀπειρος.

⁷ take in hand (ἐν χεῖρ), undertake (sc. ἵέναι) ποι.

⁸ plunder.

⁹ seated, posted above.

¹⁰ into parties.

¹¹ μερίζω, divide.

¹² hunt, i. e. take by surprise.

¹³ sc. πλοίων.

¹⁴ πηδάλιον, rudder,

see cut.

¹⁵ ἄγω, carry.

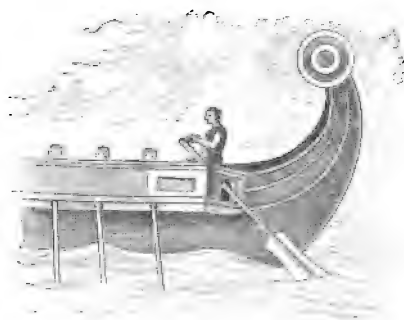
¹⁶ κομίδη, conveyance.

* a, b etc., indicate the order of words.

12 Ἔδοξε καὶ ταῦτα.

“Ἐννοήσατε δ’,” ἔφη, “εἰ εἰκὸς¹ καὶ τρέφειν ἀπὸ κοινου² οὓς³ ἂν καταγάγωμεν ὅσον ἂν χρόνον ἡμῶν ἔνεκεν μένωσι, καὶ ναῦσθλον⁴ συν-θέσθαι,⁵ ὅπως ὠφελούντες⁶ καὶ ὠφελῶνται.”

13



πηδάλιον.

Ἔδοξε καὶ ταῦτα.

“Δοκεῖ τοίνυν μοι,” ἔφη, “ἦν ἄρα καὶ ταῦτα ἡμῖν μὴ ἐκπεραίνηται ὥστε ἀρκεῖν πλοῖα, τὰς ὁδοὺς ἃς δυσπόρους

ἀκούομεν εἶναι ταῖς παρὰ θάλατταν οἰκούσαις⁷ πόλεσιν ἐντείλασθαι⁸ ὁδοποιεῖν.⁹ πείσονται γὰρ καὶ διὰ τὸ φοβεῖσθαι καὶ διὰ τὸ βούλεσθαι ἡμῶν ἀπαλλαγῆναι.”

Xenophon persuades the cities to repair the roads. Defection of Dexippus ; death of Cleaenetus.

- 14 Ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἀνέκραγον ὡς οὐ δέοι ὁδοιοπεῖν.¹⁰ ὁ δέ, ὡς ἔγνω τὴν ἀφροσύνην¹¹ αὐτῶν, ἐπ-εψήφισε¹² μὲν οὐδέν, τὰς δὲ πόλεις ἐκούσας ἔπεισεν ὁδοποιεῖν, λέγων ὅτι θάττον ἀπαλλάσσονται, ἢν εὖποροι γένωνται αἱ ὁδοί.
- 15 ἔλαβον δὲ καὶ πεντηκόντορον¹³ παρὰ τῶν Τραπεζουντιῶν, ἣ ἐπ-έστησαν Δέξιππον Λάκωνα περιόικον.¹⁴ οὗτος ἀμελήσας τοῦ συλλέγειν πλοῖα ἀποδρὰς¹⁵ ὥχето ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου, ἔχων τὴν ναῦν. οὗτος μὲν οὖν δίκαια ἔπαθεν

¹ it is reasonable.

² common (fund).

³ i.e. the boatmen.

⁴ fare.

⁵ agree.

⁶ sc. ἡμᾶς.

⁷ οἰκέω, dwell, be situated.

⁸ ἐντέλλομαι, enjoin.

⁹ = repair.

¹⁰ journey by land.

¹¹ cf. ἄφρων, φρήν, mind.

¹² ἐπι-ψηφίζω,

put to vote, cf. ἀπο-.

¹³ penteconter, fifty-oared vessel.

¹⁴ provincial. See

Introd. 54.

¹⁵ ἀπο-διδράσκω, flee or slip away.

ὑστερον· ἐν Θράκῃ γὰρ παρὰ Σεύθῃ πολυπραγμονῶν¹
 τι ἀπέθανεν ὑπὸ Νικάνδρου τοῦ Λάκωνος. ἔλαβον δὲ ¹⁶
 καὶ τριακόντορον,² ἣ ἐπ-εστάθῃ Πολυκράτης Ἀθηναῖος,
 ὃς ὁπόσα λαμβάνοι πλοῖα κατήγεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.
 καὶ τὰ μὲν ἀγώγιμα,³ εἴ τι ἦγον, ἐξαιρούμενοι φύλακας
 καθίστασαν, ὅπως σᾶ⁴ εἴη, τοῖς δὲ πλοίοις ἐχρήσαντο
 εἰς παραγωγὴν.⁵ ἐν ᾧ δὲ ταῦτα ἦν, ἐπὶ λείαν ἐξῆσαν ¹⁷
 οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐλάμβανον οἱ δὲ καὶ οὐ. Κλε-
 αίνετος δ' ἐξαγαγὼν καὶ τὸν ἑαυτοῦ καὶ ἄλλον λόχον
 πρὸς χωρίον χαλεπὸν αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε καὶ ἄλλοι πολ-
 λοὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ.

To get supplies Xenophon leads half the army against the Drilae.

II. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκέτι ἦν λαμβάνειν ὥστε ¹
 ἀπαυθημερίζειν⁶ ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, ἐκ τούτου λαβὼν
 Ξενοφῶν ἡγεμόνας τῶν Τραπεζουντιῶν ἐξάγει εἰς Δρί-
 λας τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος, τὸ δὲ ἥμισυ κατέλιπε
 φυλάττειν τὸ στρατόπεδον· οἱ γὰρ Κόλχοι, ἅτε⁷ ἐκπε-
 πτωκότες⁸ τῶν οἰκιῶν, πολλοὶ ἦσαν ἀθρόοι καὶ ὑπερε-
 κάθηντο ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων. οἱ δὲ Τραπεζούντιοι ὁπόθεν ²
 μὲν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ῥάδιον ἦν λαβεῖν οὐκ ἦγον·⁹ φίλοι γὰρ
 αὐτοῖς¹⁰ ἦσαν· εἰς δὲ τοὺς Δρίλας προθύμως ἦγον, ὑφ'
 ὧν κακῶς ἔπασχον, εἰς χωρία τε ὀρεῖνᾶ¹¹ καὶ δύσβατα¹²
 καὶ ἀνθρώπους πολεμικωτάτους τῶν ἐν τῷ Πόντῳ.

The light-armed troops attack but fail to capture a stronghold.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐν τῇ ἄνω χώρα οἱ Ἕλληνες, ὅποια ³
 τῶν χωρίων τοῖς Δρίλαις ἀλώσιμα¹³ εἶναι ἐδόκει ἐμπιμ-

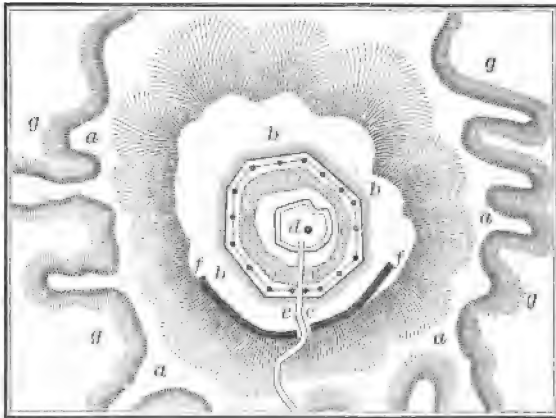
¹ meddling with. ² thirty-oared vessel. ³ freight, cf. ἄγω. ⁴ σῶος, cf. σώζω.

⁵ transport (-service). ⁶ ἀπ-, αὐτός, ἡμέρα, return on the same day. ⁷ because

⁸ ἐκ-πίπτω, fall out, be expelled. ⁹ sc. τοὺς Ἕλληνας. ¹⁰ i. e. to the natives.

¹¹ adj. fr. ὄρος. ¹² βατός, verbal of βαίνω. ¹³ easily taken, fr. ἀλίσκομαι.

πράντες ἀπῆσαν· καὶ οὐδὲν ἦν λαμβάνειν εἰ μὴ υἱ¹ ἢ
 βούς ἢ ἄλλο τι κτήνος² τὸ πῦρ δια-πεφευγός. ἐν δὲ
 ἦν χωρίον μητρό-πολις αὐτῶν· εἰς τοῦτο πάντες συνερ-
 ρυήκεσαν.³ περὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἦν χαράδρα ἰσχυρῶς βα-
 4 θεία, καὶ πρόσ-οδοι χαλεπαὶ πρὸς τὸ χωρίον. οἱ δὲ



α, ἡ χαράδρα.

β, ἀναβολή, σκόλοpes, τύρσεις.

γ, αἱ πύλαι.

δ, ἡ ἄκρα.

ε, οἰκία.

ζ, μνηστειδὴς ἡ τάξις.

θ, ἄκρα τινὰ ἰσχυρά, § 16.

πελτασταὶ προ-δραμόντες⁴ στάδια πέντε ἢ ἕξ τῶν ὀπλι-
 τῶν, διαβάντες τὴν χαράδραν, ὀρώντες πρόβατα πολλὰ
 καὶ ἄλλα χρήματα προσέβαλλον πρὸς τὸ χωρίον· συν-
 εἶποντο δὲ καὶ δορυ-φόροι πολλοὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
 ἐξωρμημένοι.⁵ ὥστε ἐγένοντο οἱ διαβάντες [πλείους ἢ]
 5 εἰς χιλίους ἀνθρώπους. ἐπεὶ δὲ μαχόμενοι οὐκ ἐδύ-
 ναντο λαβεῖν τὸ χωρίον, καὶ γὰρ τάφρος ἦν περὶ αὐτὸ
 εὐρείᾳ ἀναβεβλημένη⁶ καὶ σκόλοpes⁷ ἐπὶ τῆς ἀναβολῆς
 καὶ τύρσεις⁸ πυκναὶ ξύλιναι πεποιημέναι, ἀπιέναι δὴ

¹ hogs. ² animal. ³ σύν, βέω. ⁴ προ-τρέχω. ⁵ ἐξ-ορμάω. ⁶ ἀνα-
 βάλλω; ἀνα-βολή, rampart. ⁷ palisade. ⁸ τήρσις, tower.

ἐπεχείρουν· οἱ δὲ ἐπ-έκειντο αὐτοῖς. ὥς δὲ οὐκ ἐδύ-
 ναντο ἀποτρέχειν, ἦν γὰρ ἐφ' ἐνὸς¹ ἡ κατάβασις ἐκ τοῦ
 χωρίου εἰς τὴν χαράδραν, πέμπουσι πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα·
 ὁ δὲ ἡγείτο τοῖς ὀπλίταις. ὁ δὲ² ἐλθὼν λέγει ὅτι ἔστι
 χωρίον χρημάτων πολλῶν μεστόν· τοῦτο οὔτε λαβεῖν
 δυνάμεθα· ἰσχυρὸν γάρ ἐστιν· οὔτε ἀπελθεῖν ῥάδιον·
 μάχονται γὰρ ἐπεξεληλυθότες³ καὶ ἡ ἄφοδος χαλεπή.

*Xenophon, leading up the hoplites, assaults and captures
 the place.*

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Ξενοφῶν προσαγαγὼν πρὸς τὴν⁸
 χαράδραν τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας θέσθαι ἐκέλευσε τὰ ὄπλα,
 αὐτὸς δὲ διαβὰς σὺν τοῖς λοχαγοῖς ἐσκοπεῖτο πότερον
 εἷη κρεῖττον ἀπαγαγεῖν καὶ τοὺς διαβεβηκότας ἢ καὶ
 τοὺς ὀπλίτας διαβιβάζειν, ὥς ἀλόντος⁴ ἂν τοῦ χωρίου.
 ἐδόκει γὰρ τὸ μὲν ἀπαγαγεῖν οὐκ εἶναι ἄνευ πολλῶν⁹
 νεκρῶν, ἐλεῖν⁵ δ' ἂν ᾧοντο καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ τὸ χωρίον,
 καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν συνεχώρησε⁶ τοῖς ἱεροῖς πιστεύσας· οἱ
 γὰρ μάντις ἀποδεδειγμένοι ἦσαν ὅτι μάχη μὲν ἔσται,
 τὸ δὲ τέλος καλὸν τῆς ἐξόδου.⁷ καὶ τοὺς μὲν λοχαγοὺς 10
 ἔπεμπε διαβιβῶντας τοὺς ὀπλίτας, αὐτὸς δ' ἔμενεν ἀνα-
 χωρίσας⁸ ἅπαντας τοὺς πελταστάς, καὶ οὐδένα εἶα⁹
 ἀκροβολίζεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦκον οἱ ὀπλίται, ἐκέλευσε τὸν 11
 λόχον¹⁰ ἕκαστον¹¹ ποιῆσαι¹² τῶν λοχαγῶν¹³ ὥς ἂν κρᾶ-
 τιστα οὔηται ἀγωνιεῖσθαι· ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ λοχαγοὶ πλη-
 σίον ἀλλήλων οἱ πάντα τὸν χρόνον ἀλλήλοις περὶ
 ἀνδραγαθίας¹⁴ ἀντεποιοῦντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτ' ἐποίουν· 12
 ὁ δὲ τοῖς πελτασταῖς πᾶσι παρήγγειλε δι-ηγκυλωμέ-

¹ single file.

² i. e. the messenger.

³ ἐπ-ἐ-έρχομαι, sally forth against.

⁴ 2 a. pt. of ἀλίσκομαι, be taken.

⁵ εἶλον, αἰρέω.

⁶ συγχαρώ, consent.

⁷ = expedition.

⁸ ἀναχωρίζω, separate, draw off, cf. χωρίς.

⁹ impf. of

εἶμι.

¹⁰ manu virtute.

νοὺς¹ ἰέναι, ὡς ὁπόταν σημήνη ἀκοντίζειν, καὶ τοὺς τοξότας ἐπιβεβλήσθαι² ἐπὶ ταῖς νευραῖς, ὡς ὁπόταν σημήνη τοξεύειν [δεῆσον],³ καὶ τοὺς γυμνήτας λίθων ἔχειν μεστὰς τὰς διφθέρας· καὶ τοὺς ἐπιτηδεῖους ἔπεμψε τούτων ἐπιμεληθῆναι.

- 13 Ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντα παρεσκεύαστο καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ καὶ οἱ ὑπολόχαγοι καὶ οἱ ἀξιούντες⁴ τούτων μὴ χείρους εἶναι πάντες προτεταγμένοι ἦσαν, καὶ ἀλλήλους μὲν δὴ συν-
 14 εώρων· μηνουειδῆς⁵ γὰρ διὰ τὸ χωρίον ἡ τάξις ἦν· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπαιάνισαν καὶ ἡ σάλπιγξ ἐφθέγγετο, ἅμα τε τῷ Ἐνναλίῳ ἠλέλιξαν⁶ καὶ ἔθρον δρόμῳ οἱ ὀπλῖται, καὶ τὰ βέλη ὁμοῦ ἐφέρετο, λόγχαι, τοξεύματα, σφενδόνας, πλείστοι δ' ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν λίθοι, ἦσαν δὲ οἱ καὶ πῦρ
 15 προσέφερον. ὑπὸ δὲ τοῦ πλήθους τῶν βελῶν ἔλιπον οἱ πολέμοι τά τε σταυρώματα⁷ καὶ τὰς τύρσεις· ὥστε Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος καὶ Φιλόξενος Πελληνεὺς καταθέμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἐν χιτῶνι μόνον ἀνέβησαν, καὶ ἄλλος ἄλλον εἴλκε,⁸ καὶ ἄλλος ἀνεβεβήκει,⁹ καὶ ἠλώκει¹⁰ τὸ
 16 χωρίον, ὡς ἐδόκει· καὶ οἱ μὲν πελτασταὶ καὶ οἱ ψιλοὶ εἰς-δραμόντες¹¹ ἥρπαζον ὅτι ἕκαστος ἐδύνατο· ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν στὰς κατὰ τὰς πύλας ὁπόσους ἐδύνατο κατεκώλυε τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἕξω· πολέμοι γὰρ ἄλλοι ἐφαίνοντο
 17 ἐπ' ἄκροις τισὶν ἰσχυροῖς. οὐ πολλοῦ δὲ χρόνου μετὰ τὸ γενομένου κραυγὴ τε ἐγένετο ἔνδον καὶ ἔφευγον οἱ μὲν καὶ ἔχοντες ἅ ἔλαβον, τάχα δέ τις καὶ τετρωμένος· καὶ πολὺς ἦν ὠθισμός¹² ἀμφὶ τὰ θύρετρα.¹³ καὶ ἐρωτώμενοι οἱ ἐκπίπτοντες ἔλεγον ὅτι ἄκρα¹⁴ τέ ἐστιν

- = with fingers in the thongs. See Intro. 65.

² to have put the arrows.

³ neut. of fut. pt. of δέω, since it would be necessary to etc.

⁴ ἀξιούντες . . . εἶναι, claiming that they are not etc.

⁵ crescent-shaped.

⁶ ἐλελίσσω, shout the war-cry.

⁷ palisades.

⁸ ἔλκω, draw.

⁹ = had already climbed up.

¹⁰ plpf. of

ἀλίσκομαι.

¹¹ εἰς-τρέχω.

¹² fr. ὠθίσσω = ὠθέω, push.

¹³ θύρετρον,

gate.

¹⁴ ἄκρα, citadel.

ἔνδον καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι πολλοί, οἳ παίουσιν ἐκδεδραμη-
κότες¹ τοὺς ἔνδον ἀνθρώπους.

*The Greeks rushing in, find the enemy intrenched in a citadel,
whence it was deemed impossible to dislodge them.*

Ἐνταῦθα ἀν-ειπεῖν ἐκέλευσε Τολμίδην τὸν κήρυκα 18
ιέναι εἴσω τὸν βουλόμενόν τι λαμβάνειν. καὶ ἴενται
πολλοὶ εἴσω, καὶ νικῶσι τοὺς ἐκπίπτοντας οἱ εἰσ-ωθού-
μενοι² καὶ κατακλείουσι τοὺς πολεμίους πάλιν εἰς τὴν
ἄκραν. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἔξω τῆς ἄκρας πάντα δι-ηρπάσθη, 19
καὶ ἐξεκομίσαντο³ οἱ Ἕλληνες· οἱ δὲ ὀπλίται ἔθεντο
τὰ ὄπλα, οἱ μὲν περὶ τὰ σταυρώματα, οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὴν
ὁδὸν τὴν ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκραν φέρουσιν. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν καὶ 20
οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἐσκόπουν εἰ οἶόν τε εἶη τὴν ἄκραν λαβεῖν·
ἦν γὰρ οὕτως σωτηρία ἀσφαλής,⁴ ἄλλως δὲ πάνυ
χαλεπὸν ἐδόκει εἶναι ἀπελθεῖν· σκοποῦμένοις δὲ αὐ-
τοῖς ἔδοξε παντάπασιν ἀν-άλωτον⁵ εἶναι τὸ χωρίον.
ἐνταῦθα παρεσκευάζοντο τὴν ἄφοδον, καὶ τοὺς μὲν 21
σταυροὺς⁶ ἕκαστοι τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς δι-ήρουν,⁷ καὶ τοὺς
ἀχρεῖους⁸ καὶ φορτία ἔχοντας ἐξεπέμποντο⁹ καὶ τῶν
ὀπλιτῶν τὸ πλῆθος καταλιπόντες¹⁰ οἱ λοχαγοὶ οἷς
ἕκαστος ἐπίστευεν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤρξαντο ἀποχωρεῖν, ἐπ-εξ-έθεον ἔνδοθεν¹¹ πολ- 22
λοὶ γέρρα καὶ λόγχας ἔχοντες καὶ κνημίδας καὶ κράνη
Παφλαγονικά, καὶ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας ἀνέβαινον τὰς
ἐνθεν¹² καὶ ἐνθεν¹² τῆς εἰς τὴν ἄκραν φερούσης ὁδοῦ·
ὥστε οὐδὲ διώκειν ἀσφαλὲς ἦν κατὰ τὰς πύλας τὰς εἰς 23
τὴν ἄκραν φερούσας. καὶ γὰρ ξύλα μεγάλα ἐπ-ερρί-

¹ ἐκ-τρέχω.

² See ὠθέω, § 17, n. 12.

³ sc. αὐτά, i.e. the booty.

⁴ = assured.

⁵ cf. ἀλίσκομαι.

⁶ palisade.

⁷ δι-αίρώ.

⁸ ἀ-χρεῖος.

useless.

⁹ οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἐξ-επέμποντο.

¹⁰ (sc. ἐκείνους) οἷς.

¹¹ from within.

¹² on this side and on that.

πτουν¹ ἄνωθεν, ὥστε χαλεπὸν ἦν καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι
 24 καὶ ἡ νύξ φοβερὰ ἦν ἐπιούσα. μαχομένων δὲ αὐτῶν
 καὶ ἀπορουμένων, θεῶν τις αὐτοῖς μηχανήν² σωτηρίας
 δίδωσιν. ἐξαπίνης γὰρ ἀν-έλαμψεν οἰκία τῶν ἐν δεξιᾷ
 25 οὗτου³ δὴ ἐν-άψαντος. ὥς δ' αὕτη συν-έπιπτεν, ἔφευγον
 οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν δεξιᾷ οἰκιῶν. ὥς δὲ ἔμαθεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν
 τοῦτο παρὰ τῆς τύχης,⁴ ἐν-άπτειν ἐκέλευε καὶ τὰς ἐν
 ἀριστερᾷ οἰκίας, αἱ ξύλιναι ἦσαν, ὥστε καὶ ταχὺ
 ἐκάοντο. ἔφευγον οὖν καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν οἰκιῶν.
 26 οἱ δὲ κατὰ⁵ τὸ στόμα δὴ ἔτι μόνοι ἐλύπουν⁶ καὶ δῆ-
 λοι ὅτι ἐπι-κείσονται ἐν τῇ ἐξόδῳ τε καὶ καταβάσει.
 ἐνταῦθα παραγγέλλει φέρειν ξύλα, ὅσοι ἐτύγχανον ἔξω
 ὄντες τῶν βελῶν, εἰς τὸ μέσον ἑαυτῶν καὶ τῶν πολε-
 μίων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἱκανὰ ἤδη ἦν, ἐν-ῆψαν· ἐνήπτον δὲ
 καὶ τὰς παρ' αὐτὸ τὸ χαράκωμα⁷ οἰκίας, ὅπως οἱ πολέ-
 27 μιοι ἀμφὶ⁸ ταῦτα ἔχοιεν. οὕτω μόλις ἀπήλθον ἀπὸ
 τοῦ χωρίου, πῦρ ἐν μέσῳ ἑαυτῶν καὶ τῶν πολεμίων
 ποιησάμενοι. καὶ κατ-εκαύθη⁹ πᾶσα ἡ πόλις καὶ αἱ
 οἰκίαι καὶ αἱ τύρσεις καὶ τὰ σταυρώματα καὶ τᾶλλα
 πάντα πλὴν τῆς ἄκρας.

*Deceiving the enemy by an ambuscade, the Greeks return to
 their camp.*

28 Ἦν δὲ ὑστεραία ἀπῆσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔχοντες τὰ
 ἐπιτηδεῖα. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὴν κατάβασιν ἐφοβούντο τὴν εἰς
 Τραπεζοῦντα, πρηνῆς¹⁰ γὰρ ἦν καὶ στενὴ, ψευδενέδραν¹¹
 29 ἐποίησαντο· καὶ ἀνὴρ Μυσὸς καὶ τοῦνομα τοῦτο ἔχων
 τῶν Κρητῶν λαβὼν δέκα ἔμενεν ἐν λασίῳ¹² χωρίῳ καὶ

¹ ἐπι-ρριπτέω, ῥίπτω, throw.

² means.

³ whoever, indeed, had fired it.

⁴ Fortune.

⁵ κατὰ τὸ στόμα, in front.

⁶ λυπέω, annoy.

⁷ palisading.

⁸ ἔχειν ἀμφὶ etc., be busy about.

⁹ κατα-κάω, burn down.

¹⁰ steep.

¹¹ faisa

ambush.

¹² λάσιος, bushy.

προσεποιεῖτο¹ τοὺς πολεμίους πειρᾶσθαι λανθάνειν· αἱ δὲ πέλται² αὐτῶν ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε διεφαίνοντο χαλκαὶ οὖσαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν πολέμιοι ταῦτα δι-ορῶντες ἔφο-30 βούντο ὡς ἐνέδραν οὖσαν· ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ ἐν τούτῳ³ κατέβαινον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκει ἤδη ικανὸν ὑπ-εληλυθέναι,⁴ τῷ Μυσῶ ἐσήμηνε⁵ φεύγειν ἀνὰ κράτος· καὶ ὃς ἔξ-αναστὰς φεύγει καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι³¹ Κρήτες, ἀλίσκεσθαι⁶ γὰρ ἔφασαν τῷ δρόμῳ, ἐκπεσόντες ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ εἰς ὕλην κατὰ τὰς νάπας⁷ καλινδούμενοι⁸ ἐσώθησαν, ὁ Μυσὸς δὲ κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν φεύγων ἐβόα³² βοηθεῖν· καὶ ἐβοήθησαν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἀνέλαβον τετρωμένον. καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπὶ πόδα⁹ ἀνεχώρουν βαλλόμενοι οἱ βοηθήσαντες καὶ ἀντιτοξεύοντές τινες τῶν Κρητῶν. οὕτως ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον πάντες σῶ¹⁰ ὄντες.

Sending the feeblest by ship, the Greeks proceed by land to Oerasia, where they hold a review.

III. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὔτε Χειρίσοφος ἦκεν οὔτε πλοῖα ικανὰ ἦν οὔτε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἦν λαμβάνειν ἔτι, ἐδόκει ἀπιτέον¹¹ εἶναι. καὶ εἰς μὲν τὰ πλοῖα τοὺς τε ἀσθενούντας ἐν-εβίβασαν καὶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ τετταράκοντα ἔτη καὶ παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ τῶν σκευῶν ὅσα μὴ ἀνάγκη ἦν ἔχειν. καὶ Φιλήσιον καὶ Σοφαίνετον τοὺς πρεσβυτάτους τῶν στρατηγῶν εἰσ-βιβάσαντες τούτων ἐκέλευον ἐπιμελείσθαι· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπορεύοντο· ἡ δὲ ὁδὸς ὠδοποιημένη ἦν. καὶ ἀφικνούνται πορευόμενοι εἰς Κερασούντα τριταῖοι πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ Σινωπέων ἄποικον¹² ἐν τῇ Κολχίδι χώρα.

¹ pretended. ² πέλτη, light shield. ³ meanwhile. ⁴ ἐπ-έρχομαι, withdraw.

⁵ the signal was given. ⁶ are being caught, i. e. that the enemy are overtaking them. ⁷ νάπη, gully. ⁸ rolling, tumbling. ⁹ retreated backward.

¹⁰ = σῶσι, cf. σῶζω. ¹¹ verbal of ἀπειμι, go away. ¹² colony.

- 3 Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας δέκα· καὶ ἐξέτασις σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἀριθμός, καὶ ἐγένοντο ὀκτακισ-χιλίοι καὶ ἑξακόσιοι.¹ οὗτοι ἐσώθησαν. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἀπώλοντο ὑπὸ τε τῶν πολεμίων καὶ χιόνος καὶ εἴ τις² νόσῳ.³

They sell the prisoners, divide the proceeds, reserving a tithe for a thank-offering.

- 4 Ἐνταῦθα καὶ δια-λαμβάνουσι τὸ ἀπὸ⁴ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ἀργύριον γενόμενον. καὶ τὴν δεκάτην,⁵ ἣν τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι ἐξ-εἶλον καὶ τῇ Ἐφεσῖᾳ Ἀρτέμιδι, δι-έλαβον οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὸ μέρος ἕκαστος φυλάττειν τοῖς θεοῖς· ἀντὶ δὲ Χειρισόφου Νέων ὁ Ἀσιναιῖος ἔλαβε.
- 5 Ξενοφῶν οὖν τὸ μὲν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἀνάθημα⁶ ποιησάμενος ἀνατίθησιν εἰς τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων θησαυρὸν⁷ καὶ ἐπ-έγραψε τό τε αὐτοῦ ὄνομα καὶ τὸ Προξένου, ὃς σὺν Κλεάρχῳ ἀπέθανε· ξένος γὰρ ἦν αὐτοῦ.
- 6 τὸ⁸ δὲ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος τῆς Ἐφεσῖας, ὅτ' ἀπ-ῆει σὺν Ἀγησιλάῳ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας τὴν εἰς Βοιωτοὺς⁹ ὁδόν, καταλείπει παρὰ Μεγαβύζῳ τῷ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος νεωκόρῳ,¹⁰ ὅτι αὐτὸς κινδυνεύσων ἐδόκει ἵεναι, καὶ ἐπ-έστειλεν,¹¹ ἣν μὲν αὐτὸς σωθῆναι, αὐτῷ ἀποδοῦναι· ἣν δέ τι πάθῃ, ἀναθεῖναι ποιησάμενον τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι ὅτι οἶοιτο χαριεῖσθαι τῇ θεῷ.

Xenophon expends his tithe in the erection of a small temple in Scillus near Olympia.

- 7 Ἐπεὶ δ' ἔφευγεν¹² ὁ Ξενοφῶν, κατ-οικούντος ἤδη αὐτοῦ ἐν Σκιλλοῦντι [ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων οἰκισθέντος¹³ παρὰ τὴν Ὀλυμπίαν] ἀφικνέεται Μεγάβυζος εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν

¹ See Introd. 1. ² here and there one. ³ *voros*, disease. ⁴ from (the sale of) the etc. ⁵ *tenth*, fr. *δέκα*. ⁶ *votive offering*, fr. *ἀνάθημα*. ⁷ *treasury*.
⁸ *sc. ἀνάθημα*. ⁹ See Introd. 113, 116. ¹⁰ *keeper of the temple*. ¹¹ *charge* (him). ¹² See Introd. 114. ¹³ *οἰκίζω*, colonize, found.



OLYMPIA (restored). (After Reinhard.)

- a.* Cronus. *b.* Gate of Herodes Atticus. *c-c.* Treasure Houses. *d.* *Μηρόρειον*, or Temple of Demeter. *e.* Temple of Zeus. *f.* Prytæum. *g.* Heraion. *h.* Pelopion. *i.* Philippiæon. *k.* Workshop of Phidias. *l.* Prytæum. *m.* Heraion. *n.* Heron. *o.* Gymnasium. *p.* Palaestra. *q.* For reception of guests. *r-r.* Stadium. *s-s.* Stoa Polikla. *t.* Bouleuterium. *u.* A hall. *v.* Grand Entrance. *z.* Wall enclosing *z* area.

θεωρήσων καὶ ἀποδίδωσι τὴν παρακαταθήκην¹ αὐτῷ.

* Ξενοφῶν δὲ λαβὼν χωρίον ὠνεῖται τῇ θεῷ ὅπου ἀν-
8 εἶλεν² ὁ θεός. ἔτυχε δὲ δια-ρρέων διὰ τοῦ χωρίου
ποταμὸς Σελινοῦς. καὶ ἐν Ἐφέσῳ δὲ παρὰ τὸν τῆς
Ἀρτέμιδος νεῶν Σελινοῦς ποταμὸς παρα-ρρεῖ. καὶ
ἰχθύες τε ἐν ἀμφοτέροις ἔν-εισι καὶ κόγχαι· ἐν δὲ
τῷ ἐν Σκιλλοῦντι χωρίῳ καὶ θήραι πάντων ὅποσα ἐστὶν
ἀγρευόμενα θηρία.

9 Ἐποίησε δὲ καὶ βωμὸν καὶ ναὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἀργυ-
ρίου, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν δὲ αἰὲ δεκατεύων τὰ ἐκ τοῦ ἀγροῦ
ώραῖα θυσίαν ἐποίει τῇ θεῷ, καὶ πάντες οἱ πολῖται καὶ
οἱ πρόσχωροι ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες μετ-εἶχον τῆς ἐορτῆς.
παρ-εἶχε δὲ ἡ θεὸς τοῖς σκηνοῦσιν ἄλφιστα, ἄρτους,
οἶνον, τραγήματα, καὶ τῶν θυομένων ἀπὸ τῆς ἱερᾶς
10 νομῆς λάχος, καὶ τῶν θηρευομένων δέ. καὶ γὰρ θήραν
ἐποιοῦντο εἰς τὴν ἐορτὴν οἳ τε Ξενοφώντος παῖδες καὶ
οἱ τῶν ἄλλων πολιτῶν, οἱ δὲ βουλόμενοι καὶ ἄνδρες
συν-εθέρων· καὶ ἡλίσκετο τὰ μὲν ἐξ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἱεροῦ
χώρου, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Φολόης, σύες καὶ δορκάδες
11 καὶ ἔλαφοι. ἔστι δὲ ἡ χώρα ἥ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος εἰς
Ὀλυμπίαν πορεύονται ὡς εἴκοσι στάδιοι ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐν
Ὀλυμπίᾳ Διὸς ἱεροῦ. ἐνι δ' ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ χώρῳ καὶ λει-
μὼν καὶ ὄρη δένδρων μεστά, ἱκανὰ σὺς καὶ αἰγας καὶ
βοῦς τρέφειν καὶ ἵππους, ὥστε καὶ τὰ τῶν εἰς τὴν ἐορ-
12 τὴν ἰόντων ὑποζύγια εὐωχεῖσθαι. περὶ δὲ αὐτὸν τὸν
ναὸν ἄλσος ἡμέρων δένδρων ἐφυτεύθη ὅσα ἐστὶ τρωκτὰ
ώραῖα. ὁ δὲ ναός, ὡς μικρὸς μεγάλῳ, τῷ ἐν Ἐφέσῳ
εἴκασται, καὶ τὸ ξόανον ἔοικεν ὡς κυπαρίττινον χρυσῷ
13 ὄντι τῷ ἐν Ἐφέσῳ. καὶ στήλη ἔστηκε παρὰ τὸν ναὸν

¹ deposit.

² ἀν-απρέω, answer, indicate.

* The rest of chap. iii. should be read with the aid of the lexicon.

Harriet
Ropes

γράμματα ἔχουσα· “Ἱερὸς ὁ χώρος* τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος. τὸν ἔχοντα καὶ καρπούμενον τὴν μὲν δεκάτην καταθύειν ἐκάστου ἔτους. ἐκ δὲ τοῦ περιττοῦ τὸν ναὸν ἐπι-σκευάζειν. ἂν δέ τις μὴ ποιῇ ταῦτα τῇ θεῷ μελήσει.”

Reaching the Mossynoeci, they are refused passage.

IV. Ἐκ Κερασούντος δὲ κατὰ θάλατταν μὲν ἐκομί-¹ ζοντο οἵπερ καὶ πρόσθεν,¹ οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι κατὰ γῆν ἐπορεύοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ τοῖς Μοσσυνοίκων ὁρίοις,² πέμπουσιν εἰς αὐτοὺς Τιμησίθεον τὸν Τραπεζούντιον πρόξενον³ ὄντα τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων, ἐρωτῶντες πότερον ὡς διὰ φιλίας ἢ διὰ πολεμίας πορεύονται τῆς χώρας. οἱ δὲ εἶπον ὅτι οὐ δι-ήσοιεν.³ ἐπίστευον γὰρ τοῖς χωρίοις. ἐντεῦθεν λέγει ὁ Τιμησίθεος ὅτι πολέμιοι³ τούτοις εἰσὶν οἱ ἐκ⁴ τοῦ ἐπ-έκεινα. καὶ ἐδόκει καλέσαι ἐκείνους, εἰ βούλονται συμ-μαχίαν⁵ ποιήσασθαι· καὶ πεμφθεὶς ὁ Τιμησίθεος ἤκεν ἄγων τοὺς ἄρχοντας.

*The Greeks make an alliance with certain enemies of the
above Mossynoeci.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο, συνῆλθον οἱ τε τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων⁴ ἄρχοντες καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων· καὶ ἔλεξε Ξενοφῶν, ἡρμήνευε⁶ δὲ Τιμησίθεος.

“ὦ ἄνδρες Μοσσύνοικοι, ἡμεῖς βουλόμεθα δια-σωθῆ-⁵ ναι πρὸς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πεζῇ· πλοῖα γὰρ οὐκ ἔχομεν· κωλύουσι δὲ οὗτοι ἡμᾶς οὐς ἀκούομεν ὑμῖν πολεμίους εἶναι. εἰ οὖν βούλεσθε, ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν ἡμᾶς λαβεῖν συμ-⁶

¹ sc. ἐκομίζοντο, i. e. the sick, women etc., cf. ch. iii. § 1. ² guest-friend, consul. ³ δι-ίημι, let pass, cf. ἀφ-ίημι, § 7. ⁴ of the (district) beyond. ⁵ alliance. ⁶ ἐρμηνεύω, to interpret.

* Hug, strange to say, adopts the reading χωρός, which, if correct, must be translated, contrary to common usage, inclosure.

μάχους καὶ τιμωρήσασθαι¹ εἴ τί ποτε ὑμᾶς οὗτοι ἤδι κῆκασι, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν² ὑμῶν ὑπηκόους εἶναι τούτους. 7 εἰ δὲ ἡμᾶς ἀφ-ήσετε, σκέψασθε πόθεν αὐθις ἂν τοσαύτην δύναμιν λάβετε σύμμαχον.”

8 Πρὸς ταῦτα ἀπεκρίνατο ὁ ἄρχων τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων ὅτι καὶ βούλονται ταῦτα καὶ δέχονται τὴν συμμαχίαν.

9 “Ἀγετε δὴ,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “τί³ ἡμῶν δεήσεσθε χρήσασθαι, ἂν σύμμαχοι ὑμῶν γενώμεθα, καὶ ὑμεῖς τί οἰοί⁴ τε ἔσεσθε ἡμῖν συμπράξαι περὶ⁵ τῆς διόδου ;”

10 Οἱ δὲ εἶπον ὅτι “ἱκανοὶ ἔσμεν εἰς τὴν χώραν^a εἰσβάλλειν ἐκ^b τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα τὴν^b τῶν^c ὑμῖν τε καὶ ἡμῖν πολεμίων,^d καὶ δεῦρο ὑμῖν πέμψαι ναῦς τε καὶ ἄνδρας οὔτινες ὑμῖν συμ-μαχοῦνται τε καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν⁷ ἡγήσονται.”

The arrival of the allies ; their armor ; defeat.

11 Ἐπὶ τούτοις⁸ πιστὰ δόντες καὶ λαβόντες ᾤχοντο. καὶ ἦκον τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἄγοντες τριακόσια πλοῖα μονό-ξυλα καὶ ἐν ἐκάστῳ τρεῖς ἄνδρας, ὧν οἱ μὲν δύο ἐκ- 12 βάντες εἰς τάξιν ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα, ὁ δὲ εἰς ἐνέμενε. * καὶ οἱ μὲν λαβόντες τὰ πλοῖα ἀπέπλευσαν, οἱ δὲ μένοντες ἐξ-ετάξαντο ὦδε. ἔστησαν ἀνὰ ἑκατὸν μάλιστα οἶον χοροὶ ἀντι-στοιχοῦντες ἀλλήλοις, ἔχοντες γέρρα πάντες λευκῶν βοῶν δασέα, εἰκασμένα κιττοῦ πετάλω, ἐν δὲ τῇ δεξιᾷ παλτὸν ὡς ἐξάπηχυ, ἔμπροσθεν μὲν λόγῃην ἔχον, ἔμπροσθεν δὲ τοῦ ξύλου σφαιροειδές.

13 Χιτωνίσκους δὲ ἐνεδεδύκεσαν ὑπὲρ γονάτων, πάχος ὡς λινοῦ στρωματοδέσμου, ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ δὲ κράνη σκύτινα

¹ punish. ² adv. acc. ³ for what ? ⁴ able. ⁵ to assist our passage.
^a ἐκ τοῦ (χωρίου) ἐπὶ τὰ ἕτερα (μέρη) = from the other (or farther) side. ⁷ on the way. ⁸ on these conditions.

* Sections 12-15 should be read with the aid of the lexicon.

οἰάπερ τὰ Παφλαγονικά, κρωβύλον ἔχοντα κατὰ μέσον, ἐγγύτατα τιαροειδῇ· εἶχον δὲ καὶ σαγάρεις σιδηρᾶς. ἐν 14



AMAZON IN χιτωνίσκος.

τεύθειν ἐξ-ἤρχε μὲν αὐτῶν εἰς, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἅπαντες ἐπορεύοντο ἄδοντες ἐν ρυθμῷ, καὶ διελθόντες διὰ τῶν τάξεων καὶ διὰ τῶν ὅπλων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐπορεύοντο εὐθύς πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ χωρίον ὃ ἐδόκει ἐπιμαχώτατον εἶναι. ᾠκεῖτο δὲ τοῦτο πρὸ τῆς πόλεως τῆς Μητροπόλεως καλουμένης αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐχούσης τὸ ἀκρότατον τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων. καὶ περὶ τούτου ὁ πόλεμος ἦν· οἱ γὰρ αἰεὶ τοῦτ' ἔχοντες ἐδόκουν ἐγκρατεῖς εἶναι καὶ πάντων Μοσσυνοίκων, καὶ ἔφασαν τούτους οὐ δικαίως ἔχειν τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ κοινὸν ὂν καταλαβόντας πλεονεκτεῖν.

Εἵποντο δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τινές, οὐ ταχθέν- 16
τες ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν, ἀλλὰ ἀρπαγῆς ἕνεκεν. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι, προσιόντων, τέως μὲν ἡσύχαζον.¹ ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο τοῦ χωρίου, ἐκ-δραμόντες τρέπονται αὐτούς, καὶ ἀπ-έκτειναν συχνοὺς τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ τῶν θυναναβάντων Ἑλλήνων τινάς, καὶ ἐδίωκον μέχρι οὗ εἶδον τοὺς Ἑλληνας βοηθούντας· εἶτα δὲ ἀπο-τραπό- 17
μενοι ᾤχοντο, καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς Ἑλλησι καὶ τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολέμοις,² καὶ ἅμα ἐχόρευον νόμῳ³ τινὶ ἄδοντες.

Οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες μάλα ἤχθοντο³ ὅτι τοὺς τε πολεμίους 18
ἐπεποιήκεσαν θρασυτέρους⁴ καὶ ὅτι οἱ ἐξελθόντες Ἑλλη-
νες σὺν αὐτοῖς ἐπεφεύγεσαν μάλα ὄντες συχνοί· ὃ

¹ be quiet.

² time, strain.

³ ἀχθομαι, be vexed.

⁴ θρασύς, bold.

οὐπω πρόσθεν ἐπεποιήκεσαν ἐν τῇ στρατείᾳ. Ξενοφῶν δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς Ἑλληνας εἶπεν·

The troops encouraged by Xenophon attack the citadel successfully.

- 19 “Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μηδὲν ἀθυμήσητε ἔνεκα τῶν
γεγενημένων· ἴστε¹ γὰρ ὅτι καὶ ἀγαθὸν οὐ μείον τοῦ
20 κακοῦ γεγένηται. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἐπίστασθε ὅτι ἐν
μέλλοντες ἡμῖν ἡγεῖσθαι τῷ ὄντι πολέμιοι² εἰσιν
οἷσπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἀνάγκη· ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων
οἱ ἀμελήσαντες τῆς σὺν ἡμῖν τάξεως καὶ ἱκανοὶ³ ἡγη-
σάμενοι εἶναι σὺν τοῖς βαρβάροις ταῦτα πράττειν ἅπερ⁴
σὺν ἡμῖν δίκην δεδώκασιν· ὥστε αὐθις ἦττον⁴ τῆς
21 ἡμετέρας τάξεως ἀπολεύονται. ἀλλ’ ὑμᾶς δεῖ παρα-

σκευάζεσθαι ὅπως καὶ
τοῖς⁵ φίλοις οὖσι τῶν
βαρβάρων δόξετε κρείτ-
τους αὐτῶν εἶναι καὶ τοῖς
πολεμίοις δηλώσετε ὅτι
οὐχ ὁμοίοις⁶ ἀνδράσι μα-
χοῦνται νῦν τε καὶ ὅτε
τοῖς ἀτάκτοις ἐμάχοντο.”

- 22 Ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν
ἡμέραν οὕτως ἔμειναν· τῇ

δὲ ὑστεραία θύσαντες ἐπεὶ ἐκαλλιερήσαντο,⁷ ἀριστήσαντες,
ὀρθίους⁸ τοὺς λόχους ποιησάμενοι, καὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους
ἐπὶ τὸ εὐώνυμον κατὰ ταῦτα ταξάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο τοὺς
τοξότας μεταξὺ τῶν λόχων [ὀρθίων] ἔχοντες, ὑπολειπο-

¹ οἶδα. ² (sc. ἐκείνοις) οἷσπερ. ³ ἡγησάμενοι εἶναι ἱκανοί. ⁴ sc. ἐπραξαν,
as with us . . . will be less likely to leave etc. ⁵ τοῖς τῶν βαρβάρων οὖσι φίλοις
⁶ such. ⁷ = τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ ἐγένετο. ⁸ See Intro. 103, (4).

μένον¹ δὲ μικρὸν τοῦ στόματος τῶν ὀπλιτῶν. ἦσαν² 23
 γὰρ τῶν πολεμίων οἱ εὐζῶνοι κατα-τρέχοντες τοῖς λίθοις
 ἔβαλλον. τούτους ἀνέστελλον² οἱ τοξόται καὶ πελτα-
 σταί. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι βάδην ἐπορεύοντο πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ
 χωρίον ἀφ' οὗ τῇ προτεραίᾳ οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτρέφθησαν³
 καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτοῖς· ἐνταῦθα γὰρ οἱ πολέμοι ἦσαν
 ἀντι-τεταγμένοι. τοὺς μὲν οὖν πελταστὰς ἐδέξαντο οἱ 24
 βάρβαροι καὶ ἐμάχοντο, ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἦσαν οἱ ὀπλί-
 ται, ἐτρέποντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν πελτασταὶ εὐθὺς εἶποντο
 διώκοντες ἄνω πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δὲ ὀπλίται ἐν τάξει
 εἶποντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄνω ἦσαν πρὸς ταῖς τῆς Μητροπό- 25
 λεως οἰκίαις, ἐνταῦθα οἱ πολέμοι ὁμοῦ δὴ πάντες γενό-
 μενοι ἐμάχοντο καὶ ἐξ-ηκόντιζον τοῖς παλτοῖς, καὶ ἄλλα



ἀμφορεῖς.

δόρατα ἔχοντες παχέα μακρά,
 ὅσα ἀνὴρ ἂν φέροι μόλις,
 τούτοις ἐπειρῶντο ἀμύνεσθαι
 ἐκ χειρός.⁴

Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐχ ὑφ-ίεντο⁵ οἱ 26
 Ἕλληνες, ἀλλὰ ὁμόσε ἐχώ-
 ρουν, ἔφειγον οἱ βάρβαροι
 καὶ ἐντεῦθεν λείποντες ἅπαντες
 τὸ χωρίον. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
 αὐτῶν ὁ ἐν τῷ μόσσυνι⁶ τῷ

π' ἄκρου ὠκοδομημένῳ, ὃν τρέφουσι πάντες κοινῇ
 αὐτοῦ μένοντα καὶ φυλάττουσιν, οὐκ ἤθελεν ἐξελ-
 θεῖν, οὐδὲ ὁ⁷ ἐν τῷ πρότερον αἰρεθέντι χωρίῳ,⁸ ἀλλ'
 αὐτοῦ σὺν τοῖς μοσσύνοις κατ-εκαύθησαν. * οἱ δὲ 21
 Ἕλληνες διαρπάζοντες τὰ χωρία εὕρισκον θησαυροὺς

¹ the van (i. e. of bow-men), being a little behind that of τῶν ὀπλιτῶν. ² held
 in check. ³ τρέπω, turn, rout. ⁴ ἐκ χειρός, hand to hand. ⁵ ὑφ-ίημι, give
 way. ⁶ μόσσυν, wooden tower. ⁷ nor the one. ⁸ Cf. § 24.

* Sections 27-29 should be read with the aid of the lexicon.

ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις ἄρτων νευημένων περυσινούς, ὡς ἔφαν-
 σαν οἱ Μοσσύνοικοι, τὸν δὲ νέον σῖτον ἔτι σὺν τῇ
 28 καλάμῃ ἀποκείμενον· ἦσαν δὲ ζεαὶ αἱ πλείσται. καὶ
 δελφίνων τεμάχῃ ἐν ἀμφορεῖσιν εὐρίσκετο τεταριχευ-
 μένα καὶ στέαρ ἐν τεύχεσι τῶν δελφίνων, ᾧ ἐχρῶντο
 29 οἱ Μοσσύνοικοι καθάπερ οἱ Ἕλληνες τῷ ἐλαίῳ· κάρνα
 δὲ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀνώγειων ἦν πολλὰ τὰ πλατέα οὐκ ἔχοντα
 διαφυὴν οὐδεμίαν. τούτων καὶ πλείστῳ σίτῳ ἐχρῶντο
 ἄψοντες καὶ ἄρτους ὀπτῶντες. οἶνος δὲ εὐρίσκετο ὅς
 ἄκρατος μὲν ὄξυς ἐφαίνετο εἶναι ὑπὸ τῆς αὐστηρότητος,
 κερασθεὶς δὲ εὐώδης τε καὶ ἡδύς.

The country and its inhabitants.

30 Οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἕλληνες ἀριστήσαντες ἐνταῦθα ἐπορεύ-
 οντο εἰς τὸ πρόσω, παραδόντες τὸ χωρίον τοῖς συμ-
 μαχήσασι¹ τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων. ὅποσα δὲ καὶ ἄλλα
 παρήσαν χωρία τῶν σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ὄντων, τὰ εὐπροσ-
 οδάτα² οἱ³ μὲν ἔλειπον, οἱ δὲ³ ἐκόντες προσ-εχώρουν.⁴
 31 τὰ δὲ πλείστα τοιάδε⁵ ἦν τῶν χωρίων· ἀπείχον αἱ πό-
 λεις ἀπ' ἀλλήλων στάδια ὀγδοήκοντα, αἱ δὲ πλέον αἱ
 δὲ μείον· ἀνα-βοώντων⁶ δὲ ἀλλήλων συν-ήκουον εἰς τὴν
 ἑτέραν⁷ ἐκ τῆς ἑτέρας πόλεως· οὕτως ὑψηλὴ τε καὶ
 κοίλῃ⁸ ἡ χώρα ἦν.
 32 * Ἐπεὶ δὲ πορευόμενοι ἐν τοῖς φίλοις ἦσαν, ἐπεδεί-
 κνυσαν αὐτοῖς παῖδας τῶν εὐδαιμόνων σιτευτούς, τεθραμ-
 μένους καρύοις ἐφθοῖς, ἀπαλούς καὶ λευκοὺς σφόδρα
 καὶ οὐ πολλοῦ δέοντας ἴσους τὸ μῆκος καὶ τὸ πλάτος

¹ συμ-μαχέω, to be a σύμ-μαχος. ² εὐ-πρόσ-οδος, easy of access. ³ some (of the inhabitants). ⁴ came (over) to, yielded. ⁵ as follows. ⁶ συν-ήκουον (-ακούω) ἀλλήλων ἀναβοώντων. ⁷ into one (city). ⁸ hollow, i. e. intersected with deep ravines.

* See lexicon for new words in sections 32, 33.

εἶναι, ποικίλους δὲ τὰ νῶτα καὶ τὰ ἔμπροσθεν πάντα ἐστιγμένους ἀνθέμια. ἐζήτουν δὲ καὶ ταῖς ἐταίραις^ο ἄς ἄς ἦγον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐμφανῶς^β συγγίγνεσθαι^α. νόμος γὰρ ἦν οὗτος σφίσι. λευκοὶ δὲ πάντες οἱ ἄνδρες καὶ αἱ³⁴ γυναῖκες.

Τούτους ἔλεγον¹ οἱ στρατευσάμενοι βαρβαρωτάτους διελθεῖν καὶ πλείστον τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν νόμων κεχωρισμένους.² ἔν τε γὰρ ὄχλῳ ὄντες ἐποιοῦν ἅπερ ἂν ἄνθρωποι ἐν ἐρημίᾳ ποιήσειαν, μόνοι τε ὄντες ὅμοια ἔπραττον ἅπερ ἂν μετ' ἄλλων ὄντες, διελέγοντό τε αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐγέλων ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς καὶ ὠρχοῦντο⁸ ἐφιστάμενοι ὅπου τύχοιεν ὥσπερ ἄλλοις ἐπιδεικνύμενοι.

The Greeks passing through the country of Chaïtybes arrive at Cotyora.

V. Διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας οἱ Ἕλληνες, διὰ τε τῆς¹ πολεμίας καὶ τῆς φιλίας, ἐπορεύθησαν ὀκτὼ σταθμούς, καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς Χάλυβας. οὗτοι ὀλίγοι τε ἦσαν καὶ ὑπήκοοι⁴ τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων, καὶ ὁ βίος ἦν τοῖς πλείστοις αὐτῶν ἀπὸ σιδηρείας.⁵ ἐντεῦθεν ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς Τιβαρηνούς. ἡ δὲ τῶν Τιβαρηνῶν χώρα πολὺ ἦν² πεδινωτέρα⁶ καὶ χωρία εἶχεν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ ἥττον ἐρυμνά. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἔχρηζον πρὸς τὰ χωρία προσβάλλειν καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν ὀνηθῆναι⁷ τι, καὶ τὰ ξένια⁸ ἃ ἦκε παρὰ Τιβαρηνῶν οὐκ ἐδέχοντο, ἀλλ' ἐπιμείναι κελεύσαντες ἔστε βουλευσάιντο ἐθύοντο. καὶ πολλὰ κατα-³ θυσάντων τέλος ἀπ-εδείξαντο⁹ οἱ μάντιες πάντες γνῶμην

¹ ... said that they passed through these the most barbarous, i. e. that these were the most etc. ² χωρίζω, separate, remove. ³ ὀρχέομαι, dance. ⁴ Cf. ὑπακούω.

⁵ working in iron. ⁶ πεδινός, fr. π-δίον, plain. ⁷ ὀνίστημι, benefit ⁸ gifts of hospitality. ⁹ expressed.

ὅτι οὐδαμῇ προσ-ίουντο¹ οἱ θεοὶ τὸν πόλεμον. ἐντεῦθεν δὴ τὰ ξένια ἐδέξαντο, καὶ ὡς διὰ φιλίας πορευόμενοι δύο ἡμέρας ἀφίκοντο εἰς Κοτύωρα πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα, Σινωπέων ἄποικον, οὐσαν δ' ἐν τῇ Τιβαρηνῶν χώρᾳ.

4 [Μέχρι ἐνταῦθα ἐπέξευσεν² ἡ στρατιά. πλήθος τῆς καταβάσεως τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐν Βαβυλῶνι μάχης ἄχρι εἰς Κοτύωρα σταθμοὶ ἑκατὸν εἴκοσι δύο, παρασάγγαι ἑξακόσιοι καὶ εἴκοσι, στάδιοι μύριοι καὶ ὀκτακισχίλιοι καὶ ἑξακόσιοι, χρόνον πλήθος ὀκτὼ μῆνες.]

5 Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τετταράκοντα πέντε. ἐν δὲ ταύταις πρῶτον μὲν τοῖς θεοῖς ἔθυσαν, καὶ πομπὰς³ ἐποίησαν κατὰ ἔθνος ἕκαστοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ ἀγῶνας
6 γυμνικούς. τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἐλάμβανον τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῆς Παφλαγονίας, τὰ δ' ἐκ τῶν χωρίων τῶν Κοτυωριτῶν. οὐ γὰρ παρείχον ἀγοράν, οὐδ' εἰς⁴ τὸ τεῖχος τοὺς ἀσθενούντας ἐδέχοντο.

The Sinopeans alarmed send ambassadors to the Greeks.

7 Ἐν τούτῳ ἔρχονται ἐκ Σινώπης πρέσβεις, φοβούμενοι περὶ τῶν Κοτυωριτῶν τῆς τε πόλεως, ἣν⁵ γὰρ ἐκείνων καὶ φόρον⁶ ἐκείνοις ἔφερον, καὶ περὶ τῆς χώρας, ὅτι ἤκουον θηουμένην.⁷ καὶ ἐλθόντες εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἔλεγον·

Προηγόρει⁸ δὲ Ἑκατόννυμος δεινὸς⁹ νομιζόμενος^a εἶναι^t
8 λέγειν· “Ἐπεμψεν ἡμᾶς, ᾧ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἡ τῶν Σινωπέων πόλις ἐπαινέσονταις τε ὑμᾶς ὅτι νικᾶτε Ἑλληνες ὄντες βαρβάρους, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ συνηθησομένους⁹ ὅτι διὰ πολλῶν τε καὶ δεινῶν, ὡς ἡμεῖς ἠκούσα-

¹ προσ-ίημι, approve, cf. 476. 810, 2.

³ solemn processions.

⁴ = within.

² πεζέω, go on foot, fr. πεζός

⁵ for it (Cotyora) belonged to them.

⁶ φόρος, tribute.

⁷ δηῶ, lay waste.

⁸ προηγόρεω, to be an advocate or spokesman.

⁹ συν-ἡδομαι, rejoice with (you).

μεν, πραγμάτων σεσωσμένοι πάρεστε. ἀξιούμεν¹ δὲ 9
 Ἕλληνες ὄντες καὶ αὐτοὶ ὑφ' ὑμῶν ὄντων Ἑλλήνων
 ἀγαθὸν μὲν τι πάσχειν, κακὸν δὲ μηδέν· οὐδὲ γὰρ
 ἡμεῖς ὑμᾶς οὐδὲν πώποτε ὑπ-ήρξαμεν² κακῶς ποιῶντες.
 Κοτυωρίται δὲ οὗτοί εἰσι μὲν ἡμέτεροι ἄποικοι, καὶ τὴν 10
 χώραν ἡμεῖς αὐτοῖς ταύτην παραδεδώκαμεν βαρβάρους
 ἀφελόμενοι·³ διὸ καὶ δασμὸν ἡμῖν φέρουσιν οὗτοι
 τεταγμένοι⁴ καὶ Κερασούντιοι καὶ Τραπεζούντιοι· ὥστε
 ὅτι ἂν τούτους κακὸν ποιήσητε ἢ Σινωπέων πόλις νομί-
 ζει πάσχειν. νῦν δὲ ἀκούομεν ὑμᾶς εἰς τε τὴν πόλιν 11
 βία παρεληλυθότας⁵ ἐνίους⁶ σκηνοῦν⁷ ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις
 καὶ ἐκ τῶν χωρίων βία λαμβάνειν ὧν ἂν δέησθε οὐ
 πείθοντας·⁸ ταῦτ' οὖν οὐκ ἀξιούμεν·⁹ εἰ δὲ ταῦτα ποιή-¹²
 σετε, ἀνάγκη ἡμῖν καὶ Κορύλαν καὶ Παφλαγόνας καὶ
 ἄλλον ὄντινα ἂν δυνώμεθα φίλον ποιεῖσθαι.”

Xenophon replies defending the conduct of the Greeks.

Πρὸς ταῦτα ἀναστὰς Ξενοφῶν ὑπὲρ τῶν στρατιω- 13
 τῶν εἶπεν·

“Ἡμεῖς δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες Σινωπεῖς, ἤκομεν ἀγαπῶντες¹⁰
 ὅτι τὰ σώματα διεσωσάμεθα καὶ τὰ ὄπλα· οὐ γὰρ ἦν
 δυνατόν ἅμα τε χρήματα ἄγειν καὶ φέρειν καὶ τοῖς
 πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι. καὶ νῦν ἐπεὶ εἰς τὰς Ἑλληνίδας 14
 πόλεις ἤλθομεν, ἐν Τραπεζοῦντι μὲν, παρέιχον γὰρ
 ἡμῖν ἀγοράν, ὠνούμενοι εἶχομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, καὶ ἀνθ'
 ὧν ἐτίμησαν ἡμᾶς καὶ ξένια ἔδωκαν τῇ στρατιᾷ, ἀντε-
 τιμῶμεν αὐτούς, καὶ εἴ τις αὐτοῖς φίλος ἦν τῶν βαρβά-
 ρων, τούτων ἀπ-ειχόμεθα· τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους αὐτῶν

¹ ἀξιώω, claim (as a right).

² ὑπ-άρχω.

³ ἀφ-αίρω.

⁴ appointed.

⁵ πα-έρχομαι.
⁶ some of you.
 persuading (them), i. e. forcibly.

⁷ σκηνώω (σκηνή), pitch tent, quarter.

⁸ not

⁹ deem worthy or reasonable.

¹⁰ ἀγαπᾶω,

love, be content.

- ἐφ' οὓς αὐτοὶ ἡγοῦντο¹ κακῶς ἐποιοῦμεν² ὅσον ἐδυνά-
 15 μεθα. ἐρωτᾶτε δὲ αὐτοὺς ὁποίων τινῶν³ ἡμῶν ἔτυχον·⁴
 πάρ-εἰσι γὰρ ἐνθάδε οὓς ἡμῖν ἡγεμόνας διὰ φιλίαν ἢ
 16 πόλιν συνέπεμψεν. ὅποι δ' ἂν ἐλθόντες ἀγορὰν μὴ ἔχω-
 μεν, ἂν τε εἰς βάρβαρον γῆν ἂν τε εἰς Ἑλληνίδα, οὐχ
 17 ὕβρει ἀλλὰ ἀνάγκῃ λαμβάνομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. καὶ Καρ-
 δούχους καὶ Ταόχους καὶ Χαλδαίους καίπερ βασιλέως
 οὐχ ὑπηκόους ὄντας ὅμως καὶ μάλα φοβεροὺς ὄντας
 πολεμίους ἐκτησάμεθα⁵ διὰ τὸ ἀνάγκην εἶναι λαμβάνειν
 18 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἐπεὶ ἀγορὰν οὐ παρείχον. Μάκρωνας δὲ
 καίπερ βαρβάρους ὄντας, ἐπεὶ ἀγορὰν οἶαν ἐδύναντο
 παρείχον, φίλους τε ἐνομίζομεν εἶναι καὶ βία οὐδὲν
 19 ἐλαμβάνομεν τῶν ἐκείνων. Κοτυωρίτας δέ, οὓς ὑμετέ-
 ρους φατέ⁶ εἶναι, εἴ τι αὐτῶν εἰλήφαμεν, αὐτοὶ αἰτιοί⁷
 εἰσιν· οὐ γὰρ ὡς φίλοι προσεφέροντο ἡμῖν, ἀλλὰ κλει-
 σαντες⁸ τὰς πύλας οὔτε εἴσω ἐδέχοντο οὔτε ἔξω ἀγορὰν
 ἔπεμπον· ἡτιῶντο⁹ δὲ τὸν παρ' ὑμῶν ἀρμοστήν¹⁰ τούτων
 αἴτιον εἶναι.
- 20 “Ὁ¹¹ δὲ λέγεις βία παρελθόντας σκηνοῦν, ἡμεῖς
 ἡξιῶμεν¹² τοὺς κάμνοντας¹³ εἰς τὰς στέγας¹⁴ δέξασθαι·
 ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀν-έωγον¹⁵ τὰς πύλας, ἥ¹⁶ ἡμᾶς ἐδέχετο αὐτὸ
 τὸ χωρίον¹⁶ ταύτῃ εἰσελθόντες ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν βίαιον¹⁷
 ἐποιήσαμεν, σκηνοῦσι δ' ἐν ταῖς στέγαις οἱ κάμνοντες
 τὰ αὐτῶν δαπανῶντες,¹⁸ καὶ τὰς πύλας φρουροῦμεν, ὅπως
 μὴ ἐπὶ τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ἀρμοστῇ ᾧσιν οἱ κάμνοντες ἡμῶν,
 21 ἀλλ' ἐφ' ἡμῖν¹⁹ ἥ κομίσασθαι ὅταν βουλώμεθα. οἱ δὲ
 ἄλλοι, ὡς ὁρᾶτε, σκηνοῦμεν ὑπαίθριοι²⁰ ἐν τῇ τάξει,

¹ sc. ἡμῖν.² ποιέω.³ puts some emphasis on ὁποίων, just what sort of.

Cf. ὁποῖόν τι, 2.22.

⁴ they found us (to be).⁵ (κτδομαι), made enemies.⁶ φημί.⁷ to blame.⁸ κλείω, shut.⁹ αἰτιδομαι, blame.¹⁰ governor.¹¹ as to what, (namely) that we.¹² ἀξιώω.¹³ weary, exhausted.¹⁴ στέγη,

roof, house.

¹⁵ ἀν-όγω, open.¹⁶ where the place itself.¹⁷ violent (deed)¹⁸ δαπανᾶω, spend.¹⁹ that it may be in our power to etc.²⁰ in the open air.

παρεσκευασμένοι, ἂν μὲν τις εὖ ποιῇ, ἂν' εὖ ποιεῖν, ἂν δὲ κακῶς, ἀλέξασθαι. ἃ δὲ ἠπειλήσας¹ ὡς ἦν ὑμῖν δοκῇ²² Κορύλαν καὶ Παφλαγόνας συμμάχους ποιήσεσθε ἐφ' ἡμᾶς, ἡμεῖς δέ, ἦν μὲν ἀνάγκη ἦ, πολεμήσομεν καὶ ἀμφοτέροις· ἦδη γὰρ καὶ ἄλλοις πολλαπλασίοις ὑμῶν ἐπολεμήσαμεν· ἂν δὲ δοκῇ ἡμῖν καὶ φίλον ποιεῖσθαι τὸν Παφλαγόνα — ἀκούομεν δὲ αὐτὸν καὶ ἐπιθυμεῖν τῆς ὑμετέρας²³ πόλεως καὶ χωρίων τῶν ἐπι-θαλαττίων — πειρασόμεθα, συμπράττοντες αὐτῷ ὧν ἐπιθυμεῖ, φίλοι γίγνεσθαι.”

Sinopean envoys agree to receive the Greeks hospitably.

Ἐκ τούτου μάλα μὲν δῆλοι ἦσαν οἱ συμ-πρέσβεις²⁴ τῷ Ἑκατωνύμῳ χαλεπαίνοντες τοῖς εἰρημένοις,³ παρελθὼν⁴ δ' αὐτῶν ἄλλος εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ πόλεμον ποιησόμενοι ἦκοιεν ἀλλὰ ἐπι-δείξοντες ὅτι φίλοι εἰσὶ. καὶ ξενίοις, ἦν μὲν ἔλθητε πρὸς τὴν Σινωπέων πόλιν, ἐκεῖ δεξόμεθα, νῦν δὲ τοὺς ἐνθάδε κελεύσομεν διδόναι ἃ δύνανται· ὁρῶμεν γὰρ πάντα ἀληθῆ ὄντα. ἃ λέγετε. ἐκ²⁵ τούτου ξενία τε ἔπεμπον οἱ Κοτυωρίται καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐξένιζον⁵ τοὺς τῶν Σινωπέων πρέσβεις, καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους πολλά τε καὶ φιλικὰ⁶ διελέγοντο τά τε ἄλλα καὶ περὶ τῆς λοιπῆς πορείας ἀν-επυνθάνοντο⁷ ὧν ἐκάτεροι ἐδέοντο.

The Greeks consult the ambassadors from Sinope as to the rest of the journey.

VI. Ταύτῃ μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο. ¹ τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία συν-έλεξαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας. καὶ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς περὶ τῆς λοιπῆς πορείας παρα-

¹ ἀπειλέω, threaten; as to what you threaten that etc. ² his fellow-ambassadors.

³ dat. of cause. ⁴ coming (forward). ⁵ ξενίζω, entertain (as guests). ⁶ fr.

φίλος. ⁷ made inquiries about (such things) as each party desired.

καλέσαντας τοὺς Σινωπέας βουλεύεσθαι. εἴτε γὰρ πεζῇ
 δέοι πορεύεσθαι, χρήσιμοι ἂν ἐδόκουν εἶναι οἱ Σινω-
 πείς· ἔμπειροι γὰρ ἦσαν τῆς Παφλαγονίας· εἴτε κατὰ
 θάλατταν, προσ-δεῖν¹ ἐδόκει Σινωπέων· μόνοι γὰρ ἂν
 ἐδόκουν ἱκανοὶ εἶναι πλοῖα παρα-σχεῖν² ἄρκουντα³ τῇ
 2 στρατιᾷ. καλέσαντες οὖν τοὺς πρέσβεις συνεβουλεύ-
 οντο, καὶ ἡξίου⁴ Ἑλληνας ὄντας Ἑλλησι τούτῳ πρῶ-
 τον καλῶς δέχεσθαι τῷ εὖνους τε εἶναι καὶ τὰ βέλτιστα
 συμβουλεύειν.

*Hecatonymus, pointing out the difficulties of a journey by land,
 advises them to proceed by sea.*

3 Ἀναστὰς δὲ Ἑκατόνυμος πρῶτον μὲν ἀπ-ελογήσατο⁵
 περὶ οὗ εἶπεν ὡς τὸν Παφλαγόνα φίλον ποιήσονται, ὅτι
 οὐχ ὡς τοῖς Ἑλλησι πολεμησόντων σφῶν εἶποι, ἀλλ'
 ὅτι, ἐξόν⁶ τοῖς βαρβάροις φίλους εἶναι, τοὺς Ἑλληνας
 αἰρήσονται. ἐπεὶ δὲ συμβουλεύειν ἐκέλευον, ἐπ-ευξάμενος
 εἶπεν ὧδε·

4 “Εἰ μὲν συμβουλεύοιμι ἃ βέλτιστα μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι,
 πολλά μοι καὶ ἀγαθὰ γένοιτο· εἰ δὲ μή, τάναντία.
 αὕτη γὰρ ἡ ἱερὰ συμβουλὴ⁷ λεγομένη εἶναι δοκεῖ μοι
 παρῆναι· νῦν γὰρ δὴ ἂν μὲν εὖ συμβουλεύσας φανῶ,
 πολλοὶ ἔσονται οἱ ἐπαινουῦντές με, ἂν δὲ κακῶς, πολλοὶ
 ἔσεσθε οἱ καταρώμενοι.⁸

5 “Πράγματα⁹ μὲν οὖν οἶδ' ὅτι πολὺ πλείω ἔχομεν, ἐὰν
 κατὰ θάλατταν κομίζησθε· ἡμᾶς γὰρ δεήσει τὰ πλοῖα
 πορίζειν· ἣν δὲ κατὰ γῆν στέλλησθε,¹⁰ ὑμᾶς δεήσει τοὺς

¹ still more (πρός) need of etc. ² παρέχω. ³ sufficient. ⁴ begged them
 as Greeks dealing with Greeks in the first place to receive them well, thus (τούτῳ
 dat. of manner) by being well disposed etc., Ἑλλησι dat. after εἰνους.

⁵ ἀπο-
 λογέομαι, say in defence. ⁶ though it is permitted us to etc. ⁷ for that counsel
 said to be sacred seems etc. ⁸ those (of you) execrating me will be many. ⁹ dif-
 ficulties. ¹⁰ proceed.

μαχομένους¹ εἶναι. ὁμως δὲ λεκτέα² ἃ γιγνώσκω·
 ἔμπειρος γάρ εἰμι καὶ τῆς χώρας τῆς Παφλαγόνων καὶ 6
 τῆς δυνάμεως. ἔχει γὰρ ἀμφότερα, καὶ πεδία κάλλιστα
 καὶ ὄρη ὑψηλότατα. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν οἶδα εὐθὺς³ ἢ τὴν 7
 εἰσβολὴν ἀνάγκη ποιεῖσθαι· οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ἄλλη ἢ ἢ
 τὰ κέρατα τοῦ ὄρους τῆς ὁδοῦ καθ' ⁴ ἐκάτερά ἐστιν
 ὑψηλά, ἃ κρατεῖν⁵ κατέχοντες καὶ πάνυ ὀλίγοι δύναιντ'
 ἂν· τούτων δὲ κατεχομένων οὐδ' ἂν οἱ πάντες ἄνθρω-
 ποι δύναιντ' ἂν διελθεῖν. ταῦτα δὲ καὶ δείξαμι⁶ ἂν,
 εἰ μοί τινα βούλεσθε συμπέμψαι.

“Ἐπειτα δὲ οἶδα καὶ πεδία ὄντα καὶ ἱππείαν⁷ ἣν 8
 αὐτοὶ οἱ βάρβαροι νομίζουσι κρείττω εἶναι ἀπάσης τῆς
 βασιλέως ἱππείας. καὶ νῦν οὗτοι οὐ παρεγένοντο βα-
 σιλεὶ καλοῦντι, ἀλλὰ μείζον φρονεῖ⁸ ὁ ἄρχων αὐτῶν.

“Εἰ δὲ καὶ δυνηθεῖτε τά τε ὄρη κλέψαι⁹ ἢ φθάσαι¹⁰ 9
 λαβόντες καὶ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ κρατῆσαι¹¹ μαχόμενοι τοὺς
 τε ἱππέας τούτων καὶ πεζῶν μυριάδας πλέον ἢ δώδεκα,
 ἤξετε ἐπὶ τοὺς ποταμούς, πρῶτον μὲν τὸν Θερμώδοντα,
 εὖρος τριῶν πλέθρων, ὃν χαλεπὸν οἶμαι διαβαίνειν ἄλ-
 λως τε καὶ πολεμίων πολλῶν ἔμπροσθεν ὄντων, πολ-
 λῶν δὲ ὀπισθεν ἐπομένων· δεύτερον δὲ Ἴριν, τρίπλεθρον
 ὡσαύτως· τρίτον δὲ Ἄλυν, οὐ μείον δυοῖν σταδίων, ὃν
 οὐκ ἂν δύναισθε ἄνευ πλοίων διαβῆναι· πλοῖα δὲ τίς
 ἔσται ὁ παρέχων; ὥς δ' αὐτῶς¹² καὶ ὁ Παρθένιος
 ἄβατος· ἐφ' ὃν ἔλθοιτε ἂν, εἰ τὸν Ἄλυν διαβαίητε.
 ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν οὐ χαλεπὴν ὑμῖν εἶναι νομίζω τὴν πορείαν 10
 ἀλλὰ παντάπασιν ἀδύνατον. ἂν δὲ πλέητε, ἔστιν¹³ 11

¹ the fighters = to fight your way. ² must be said, fr. λέγω. ³ εὐθὺς ἢ, just where. ⁴ on either side of the road. ⁵ κατέχοντες & πάνυ ὀλίγοι etc.

⁶ δείξαμι. ⁷ cavalry. ⁸ is too high spirited. ⁹ steal, i. e. seize by stealth.

¹⁰ anticipate (the enemy) in. ¹¹ μαχόμενοι (by fighting) κρατῆσαι . . . καὶ πλέον ἢ δώδεκα μυριάδας. ¹² in like manner. ¹³ it is possible.

ἐνθένδε¹ μὲν εἰς Σινώπην παραπλευσαι, ἐκ Σινώπης δὲ εἰς Ἡράκλειαν· ἐξ Ἡρακλείας δὲ οὔτε πεζῇ οὔτε κατὰ θάλατταν ἀπορία· πολλὰ γὰρ καὶ πλοῖα ἐστὶν ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ.”

The Greeks resolve to proceed by sea if they can secure sufficient boats.

11 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτ' ἔλεξεν, οἱ μὲν ὑπώπτεον φιλίας ἔνεκα τῆς Κορύλα λέγειν· καὶ γὰρ ἦν πρόξενος αὐτῷ· οἱ δὲ² καὶ ὡς δῶρα ληψόμενον³ διὰ τὴν συμβουλὴν ταύτην· οἱ δὲ ὑπώπτεον καὶ τούτου ἔνεκα λέγειν ὡς μή, πεζῇ ἰόντες, τὴν Σινωπέων τι χώραν κακὸν ἐργάζονται. οἱ δ' οὖν Ἕλληνες ἐψηφίσαντο κατὰ θάλατταν τὴν πορείαν ποιεῖσθαι.

12 Μετὰ ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν εἶπεν·

“ὦ Σινωπεῖς, οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες ῥηρηται⁴ πορείαν ἣν ὑμεῖς συμβουλευέτε· οὕτω δὲ ἔχει· εἰ μὲν πλοῖα ἔσσεσθαι μέλλει ἱκανὰ ὡς⁵ ἀριθμῷ⁶ ἓνα μὴ καταλείπεσθαι ἐνθάδε, ἡμεῖς ἂν πλείοιμεν· εἰ δὲ μέλλοιμεν οἱ μὲν καταλείπεσθαι οἱ δὲ πλεύσεσθαι, οὐκ ἂν ἐμβαίημεν

13 εἰς τὰ πλοῖα· γινώσκουμεν γὰρ ὅτι ὅπου μὲν ἂν κρατῶμεν, δυναίμεθ' ἂν καὶ σώζεσθαι καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν· εἰ δέ που ἥττους⁷ τῶν πολεμίων ληφθῆσόμεθα,⁸ εὐδηλον δὴ ὅτι ἐν ἀνδραπόδων χώρα ἐσόμεθα.”

Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ Σινωπεῖς ἐκέλευον πέμπειν πρέ-

14 σβεις· καὶ πέμπουσι Καλλίμαχον Ἀρκάδα καὶ Ἀρίστωνα Ἀθηναῖον καὶ Σαμόλαν Ἀχαιοῖν· καὶ οἱ μὲν ὄχοντο.

¹ thence.

² sc. ὑπώπτεον.

³ λαμβάνω.

⁴ αἰρέω.

⁵ = ἔσσε.

⁶ ἀριθμῷ ἓνα μὴ, not one in number = not a single individual.

⁷ ἥττους (κακός)

worse than, inferior to.

⁸ λαμβάνω, in the sense of find.

While the army is waiting at Cotyora, Xenophon thinks the circumstances opportune for founding a colony; his purpose is thwarted by Silanus.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ Ξενοφῶντι, ὁρῶντι μὲν ὀπλί- 15
 τας πολλοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ὁρῶντι δὲ καὶ πελταστὰς
 πολλοὺς καὶ τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας καὶ ἱππέας δὲ
 καὶ μάλα ἤδη διὰ τὴν τριβὴν¹ ἱκανοὺς, ὄντας δ' ἐν τῷ
 Πόντῳ, ἔνθα οὐκ ἂν ἀπ' ὀλίγων χρημάτων τοσαύτη
 δύναμις παρ-εσκευάσθη, καλὸν αὐτῷ² ἐδόκει εἶναι καὶ
 χώραν καὶ δύναμιν τῇ Ἑλλάδι προσ-κτήσασθαι³ πόλιν
 κατ-οικίσαντας.⁴ καὶ γενέσθαι ἂν αὐτῷ ἐδόκει μεγάλη,⁵ 16
 κατα-λογιζομένῳ⁶ τό τε αὐτῶν πλῆθος καὶ τοὺς περι-
 οιοῦντας τὸν Πόντον. καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις⁷ ἐθύετο πρίν
 τι εἰπεῖν τῶν στρατιωτῶν Σιλανὸν παρακαλέσας τὸν
 Κύρου μάντιν γενόμενον τὸν Ἀμπρακιώτην. ὁ δὲ Σιλα- 17
 νὸς δεδιὼς μὴ γένηται ταῦτα καὶ καταμείνῃ που ἡ
 στρατιά, ἐκφέρει⁸ εἰς τὸ στράτευμα λόγον⁹ ὅτι Ξενο-
 φῶν βούλεται καταμείναι τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ πόλιν οἰκί-
 σαι καὶ ἑαυτῷ ὄνομα καὶ δύναμιν περι-ποιήσασθαι.⁹
 αὐτὸς δ' ὁ Σιλανὸς ἐβούλετο ὅτι τάχιστα εἰς τὴν 18
 Ἑλλάδα ἀφικέσθαι. οὗς¹⁰ γὰρ παρὰ Κύρου ἔλαβε
 τρισχιλίους δαρεικοὺς ὅτε τὰς δέκα ἡμέρας ἡλήθευσε¹¹
 θυόμενος Κύρῳ, δι-εσεσώκει.¹² τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν, 19
 ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν, τοῖς μὲν ἐδόκει βέλτιστον εἶναι κατα-
 μείναι, τοῖς δὲ πολλοῖς οὐ.

¹ efficient by practice.

² added because ἐδόκει is far removed from Ξενο-

φῶντι. ³ προσ-κτάσθαι, acquire additional χώραν etc. ⁴ by founding, fr. κατ-οικίζω, found. ⁵ agrees with πόλις. ⁶ reckon. ⁷ with reference to this.

⁸ ἐκφέρει λόγον, spreads a report. ⁹ win for himself. ¹⁰ οὗς . . . δαρεικοὺς.

See Introd. 82 (3), (end). ¹¹ ἀληθεύω, here = tell the truth about, rightly fore-
 tell. ¹² διασώζω.

Timasion and Thorax hint to certain Heracleans that if the Greeks are not provided with money, they may settle down there.

Τιμασίων δὲ ὁ Δαρδανεύς καὶ Θώραξ ὁ Βοιωτίος πρὸς ἐμπόρους¹ τινὰς παρόντας τῶν Ἡρακλεωτῶν καὶ Σινωπέων λέγουσιν ὅτι εἰ μὴ ἐμποριοῦσι² τῇ στρατιᾷ μισθὸν ὥστε ἔχειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐκπλέοντας, ὅτι κινδυνεύσει μείναι τοσαύτῃ δύναμει ἐν τῷ Πόντῳ· βούλεται γὰρ Ξενοφῶν καὶ ἡμᾶς παρακαλεῖ, ἐπειδὴν ἔλθῃ
 20 τὰ πλοῖα, τότε εἰπεῖν ἐξαίφνης τῇ στρατιᾷ, “Ἄνδρες, νῦν μὲν ὀρώμεν ἡμᾶς ἀπόρους³ ὄντας καὶ ἐν τῷ ἀπόπλῳ⁴ ἔχειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια καὶ οἴκαδε ἀπελθόντας ὀνήσασθαι τοὺς οἴκοι· εἰ δὲ βούλεσθε τῆς κύκλῳ χώρας περὶ τὸν Πόντον οἰκουμένης ἐκλεξάμενοι ὅποιαν [ἂν] βούλησθε κατασχεῖν, καὶ τὸν μὲν ἐθέλοντα ἀπιέναι οἴκαδε, τὸν δ' ἐθέλοντα μένειν αὐτοῦ, πλοῖα δ' ὑμῖν πάρεστιν, ὥστε ὅπῃ ἂν βούλησθε ἐξαίφνης ἂν ἐπιπέσοιτε.”

Through Timasion the Greeks are offered money on condition of their speedy departure.

21 Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ ἔμποροι ἀπήγγελλον ταῖς πόλεσι· συνέπεμψε δ' αὐτοῖς Τιμασίων ὁ Δαρδανεύς, Εὐρύμαχόν τε τὸν Δαρδανέα καὶ Θώρακα τὸν Βοιωτίον, τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἐρῶντας.⁵ Σινωπεῖς δὲ καὶ Ἡρακλεῶται ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες πέμπουσι πρὸς τὸν Τιμασίωνα καὶ κελεύουσι προστατῆσαι⁶ λαβόντα⁷ χρήματα ὅπως
 22 ἐκπλεύσῃ ἡ στρατιὰ. ὁ δὲ ἄσμενος ἀκούσας, ἐν συλλόγῳ⁸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὄντων, λέγει τάδε·

¹ merchants.
 return voyage.
⁸ assembly.

² ἐκ-πορίζω, provide.
⁵ fut. of φημί.

³ unable καὶ . . . καί.
⁶ προστατέω, manage.

⁴ ἀπό-πλους,
⁷ after receiving.

“Οὐ δεῖ προσέχειν¹ μονῇ, ὧ ἄνδρες, οὐδὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐδὲν περὶ πλείονος ποιέισθαι. ἀκούω δέ τινας θύεσθαι ἐπὶ τούτῳ οὐδ’ ὑμῖν λέγοντας. ὑπισχνοῦμαι² δὲ ὑμῖν, ἂν ἐκ-πλήτε, ἀπὸ νομηνίας³ μισθοφορὰν³ παρ-έξειν κυζικηνὸν⁴ ἐκάστῳ τοῦ μηνός· καὶ ἄξω ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Τρωάδα, ἔνθεν καὶ εἰμι φυγὰς, καὶ ὑπάρξει ὑμῖν ἡ ἐμὴ πόλις· ἐκόντες γάρ με δέξονται. ἡγήσομαι²⁴ δὲ αὐτὸς ἐγὼ ἔνθεν πολλὰ χρήματα λήψεσθε. ἔμπειρος δέ εἰμι τῆς Αἰολίδος καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Τρωάδος καὶ τῆς Φαρναβάζου ἀρχῆς πάσης, τὰ μὲν⁵ διὰ τὸ ἐκεῖ-θεν εἶναι, τὰ δὲ⁵ διὰ τὸ συνεστρατεῦσθαι ἐν αὐτῇ σὺν Κλεάρχῳ τε καὶ Δερκυλίδᾳ.”

Ἀναστὰς αὐθις Θώραξ [ὁ Βοιωτίος], ὃς περὶ στρατη-²⁵ γίας Ξενοφῶντι ἐμάχετο, ἔφη, εἰ ἐξέλθοιεν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου, ἔσσεσθαι αὐτοῖς Χερρόνησον χώραν καλὴν καὶ εὐδαίμονα ὥστε [ἐξεῖναι] τῷ βουλομένῳ ἐν-οικεῖν, τῷ δὲ μὴ βουλομένῳ ἀπιέναι οἴκαδε. γελοῖον⁶ δὲ εἶναι ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι οὔσης χώρας πολλῆς καὶ ἀφθόνου ἐν τῇ βαρβάρων μαστεύειν.¹ “ἔστε δ’ ἄν,” ἔφη, “ἐκεῖ γένη-²⁶ σθε, καὶ γὰρ καθάπερ Τιμασίῳν ὑπισχνοῦμαι ὑμῖν τὴν μισθοφορὰν.” ταῦτα δὲ ἔλεγεν εἰδὼς ὁ Τιμασίῳν οἱ Ἡρακλεῶται καὶ οἱ Σινωπεῖς ὑπισχνοῦντο ὥστε ἐκ-πλεῖν.

The conduct of Xenophon called in question; his answer.

Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἐν τούτῳ ἐσίγα. ἀναστὰς δὲ Φιλή-²⁷ σιος καὶ Λύκων οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ ἔλεγον ὡς δεινὸν εἶη ἰδίᾳ⁸ μὲν Ξενοφῶντα πείθειν τε κατα-μένειν καὶ θύεσθαι ὑπὲρ

¹ set your thoughts on remaining (here) nor esteem anything more highly than Hellas. ² new moon. ³ pay. ⁴ a Cyzicene (stater = \$5.50) named from the town Κύζικος, on the Propontis. ⁵ partly . . . partly. ⁶ ridiculous, fr. γέλως. ⁷ desire earnestly (to live, sc. ἐνοικεῖν). ⁸ privately.

τῆς μονῆς [μὴ κοινούμενον¹ τῇ στρατιᾷ], εἰς² δὲ τὸ κοινὸν μηδὲν ἀγορεύειν περὶ τούτων. ὥστε ἡναγκάσθη³ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἀνα-στῆναι καὶ εἰπεῖν τάδε·

- 25 “Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, θύομαι μὲν ὡς ὁράτε ὅποσα δύναμαι καὶ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν καὶ ὑπὲρ ἑμαυτοῦ ὅπως ταῦτα τυγχάνω⁴ καὶ λέγων καὶ νοῶν καὶ πράττων ὅποια μέλλει ὑμῖν τε κάλλιστα καὶ ἄριστα ἔσσεσθαι καὶ ἐμοί. καὶ νῦν ἐθνόμην περὶ αὐτοῦ τούτου εἰ ἄμεινον εἴη ἄρχεσθαι λέγειν εἰς ὑμᾶς καὶ πράττειν περὶ τούτων ἢ παντά-
29 πασι⁵ μηδὲ ἄπτεσθαι τοῦ πράγματος. Σιλανὸς δέ μοι ὁ μάντις ἀπεκρίνατο τὸ μὲν μέγιστον,⁶ τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ εἶναι· ἥδει γὰρ καὶ ἐμὲ οὐκ ἄπειρον ὄντα διὰ τὸ αἰεὶ παρῆναι τοῖς ἱεροῖς· ἔλεξε δὲ ὅτι ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς φαίνουτό τις δόλος⁷ καὶ ἐπιβουλὴ ἐμοί, ὡς ἄρα γιγνώσκων ὅτι αὐτὸς ἐπεβούλευε διαβάλλειν με πρὸς ὑμᾶς. ἐξ-
ἦνεγκε⁸ γὰρ τὸν λόγον ὡς ἐγὼ πράττειν ταῦτα δια-
30 νοοίμην ἤδη οὐ πείσας ὑμᾶς. ἐγὼ δὲ εἰ μὲν ἐώρων ἀποροῦντας ὑμᾶς, τοῦτ’⁹ ἂν ἐσκόπουν ἀφ’ οὗ ἂν γένοιτο ὥστε λαβόντας ὑμᾶς πόλιν τὸν μὲν βουλόμενον ἀπο-
πλεῖν ἤδη, τὸν δὲ μὴ βουλόμενον,¹⁰ ἐπεὶ κτήσαιο ἱκανὰ
31 ὥστε καὶ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ οἰκείους ὠφελῆσαί τι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁρῶ ὑμῖν καὶ τὰ πλοῖα πέμποντας Ἡρακλεώτας καὶ Σινωπέας ὥστε ἐκπλεῖν, καὶ μισθὸν ὑπισχνουμένους¹¹ ὑμῖν ἄνδρας ἀπὸ νουμηνίας, καλὸν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι σωζομένους¹² ἔνθα βουλόμεθα μισθὸν τῆς εὐπορίας¹³ λαμβάνειν, καὶ αὐτὸς τε παύομαι ἐκείνης τῆς διανοίας,¹⁴

¹ κοινόδομαι, communicate. ² and (going) into the public (council or assembly) speak (ἀγορεύειν). ³ ἀναγκάζω. ⁴ = that I may perchance say etc. ⁵ not even . . . at all. ⁶ what was of greatest importance (namely). ⁷ fraud.

⁸ fr. ἐκ-φέρω, as in 6¹⁷. ⁹ τοῦτο . . . ἀφ’ οὗ etc., this, namely by what means it might be brought about that etc. ¹⁰ (sc. might sail away) when etc. ¹¹ ἄνδρας ὑπισχνουμένους. ¹² being carried safely, ἔνθα etc. ¹³ obj. gen., for the journey. ¹⁴ purpose, project.

καὶ ὅπόσοι πρὸς ἐμὲ προσ-ῆσαν λέγοντες ὡς χρὴ ταῦτα
 πράττειν, παύεσθαι φημι χρῆναι. οὕτω γὰρ γινώσκω·
 ὁμοῦ μὲν ὄντες πολλοὶ ὥσπερ νυνὶ ¹ δοκεῖτε ἂν μοι καὶ ³²
 ἔντιμοι ² εἶναι καὶ ἔχειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια· ἐν γὰρ τῷ κρα-
 τεῖν ³ ἐστὶ καὶ τὸ λαμβάνειν τὰ τῶν ἡττόνων· δια-
 σπασθέντες ⁴ δ' ἂν καὶ κατὰ ⁵ μικρὰ γενομένης τῆς
 δυνάμεως οὗτ' ἂν τροφὴν δύνασθε λαμβάνειν οὔτε χαί-
 ροντες ⁶ ἂν ἀπ-αλλάξαίτε. δοκεῖ ⁷ οὖν μοι ἅπερ ὑμῖν, ³³
 ἐκπορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ εἰάν τις μέντοι
 ἀπολιπὼν ληφθῇ ⁸ πρὶν ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ εἶναι πᾶν τὸ
 στράτευμα, κρίνεσθαι αὐτὸν ὡς ἀδικοῦντα. καὶ ὅτῳ
 δοκεῖ, ⁹ ἔφη, “ταῦτα, ἀράτω” τὴν χεῖρα.” ἀν-έτειναν
 ἅπαντες.

*Silanus objecting to Xenophon's proposals is overruled. The prom-
 ised funds are not forthcoming, and a change of route is
 proposed.*

Ὁ δὲ Σιλανὸς ἐβόα, καὶ ἐπεχείρει λέγειν ὡς δίκαιον ³⁴
 εἶη ἀπιέναι τὸν βουλόμενον. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οὐκ
 ἠνείχοντο, ¹⁰ ἀλλ' ἠπείλουν ¹¹ αὐτῷ ὅτι εἰ λήφονται ἀπο-
 διδράσκοντα, τὴν δίκην ἐπι-θήσοιεν. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπεὶ ³⁵
 ἔγνωσαν οἱ Ἡρακλεῶται ὅτι ἐκπλεῖν δεδογμένον εἶη καὶ
 Ξενοφῶν αὐτοὺς ἐπ-εφηφικῶς εἶη, τὰ μὲν πλοῖα πέμπουσι,
 τὰ δὲ χρήματα ¹² ἃ ὑπέσχοντο ¹³ Τιμασίῳνι καὶ Θώρακι
 ἐψευσμένοι ἦσαν [τῆς μισθοφορᾶς]. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐκ- ³⁶
 πεπληγμένοι ¹⁴ ἦσαν καὶ ἐδέδισαν ¹⁵ τὴν στρατιὰν οἱ τὴν
 μισθοφορὰν ὑπ-εσχημένοι. παραλαβόντες οὖν οὗτοι
 καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγούς οἷς ἀν-εκεκοίνωντο ἃ

¹ emphatic νῦν. ² ἐν τιμῇ. ³ for in mastery there is also etc. ⁴ δια-
 σπᾶν, scatter. ⁵ into small bodies. ⁶ rejoice. ⁷ (ταῦτα) δοκεῖ . . . ἅπερ
 (δοκεῖ). ⁸ λαμβάνω. ⁹ αἴρω. ¹⁰ ἀν-έχομαι. ¹¹ ἀπειλέω. ¹² as to the
 money for wages (τῆς μισθοφορᾶς) which etc., or μισθοφορᾶς may depend on ἐψευ-
 γμένοι. ¹³ 2 a. of ὑπισχνέομαι. ¹⁴ ἐκ-πλήττω. ¹⁵ 3d pl. of δέδια, fr. δέδια.

πρόσθεν ἔπραττον, πάντες δ' ἦσαν πλὴν Νέωνος τοῦ Ἀσιναιίου, ὃς Χειρισόφῳ ὑπ-εστρατήγει,¹ Χειρίσοφος δὲ οὕτῳ παρ-ῆν, ἔρχονται πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα, καὶ λέγουσιν ὅτι μετα-μέλοι² αὐτοῖς, καὶ δοκοίη κράτιστον εἶναι πλεῖν εἰς Φᾶσιν, ἐπεὶ πλοῖα ἔστι, καὶ κατα-σχεῖν τὴν Φασιανῶν
 37 χώραν. Αἰήτου δὲ υἱοῦς³ ἐτύγχανε βασιλεύων αὐτῶν. Ξενοφῶν δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐδὲν ἂν τούτων εἴποι εἰς τὴν στρατιάν· “ὕμεῖς δὲ συλλέξαντες,” ἔφη, “εἰ βου-λεσθε, λέγετε.” ἐνταῦθα ἀποδείκνυται Τιμασίῳ ὁ Δαρδανεύς γνώμην οὐκ ἐκκλησιάζειν⁴ ἀλλὰ τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἕκαστον⁵ λοχαγοὺς πρῶτον πειράσθαι πείθειν. καὶ ἀπ-ελθόντες ταῦτ' ἐποιοῦν.

The report that Xenophon intends to lead them back to Phasis causes discontent.

- 1 **VII.** Ταῦτα οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται ἀν-επύθοντο ταραπτό-μενα.⁶ καὶ ὁ Νέων λέγει ὡς Ξενοφῶν ἀνα-πεπεικῶς⁷ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγούς δια-νοεῖται ἄγειν τοὺς στρα-
 2 τιώτας ἐξαπατήσας⁸ πάλιν εἰς Φᾶσιν. ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται χαλεπῶς ἔφερον, καὶ σύλλογοι ἐγίγνοντο καὶ κύκλοι⁹ συν-ίσταντο, καὶ μάλα φοβεροὶ¹⁰ ἦσαν μὴ ποιήσειαν οἷα καὶ τοὺς τῶν Κόλχων κήρυκας ἐποίησαν¹¹ καὶ τοὺς ἀγορανόμους.¹² [ὅσοι μὴ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν
 3 κατέφυγον κατ-ελεύσθησαν.¹³] ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσθάνετο Ξενο-φῶν, ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ ὡς τάχιστα συν-αγαγεῖν αὐτῶν ἀγοράν, καὶ μὴ ἑᾶσαι συλλεγῆναι αὐτομάτους· καὶ
 4 ἐκέλευσε τὸν κήρυκα συλλέξαι ἀγοράν. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τοῦ κήρυκος ἤκουσαν, συνέδραμον¹⁴ καὶ μάλα ἐτοίμως.

¹ be a lieutenant.

² it repented (impers.).

³ grandson, fr. vld's.

⁴ call

an assembly.

⁵ ἕκαστον πειράσθαι etc.

⁶ being agitated.

⁷ ἀνα-πειθω.

⁸ ἐξ-απατάω, deceive.

⁹ = groups (of soldiers).

¹⁰ much to be feared lest.

¹¹ related in § 23.

¹² directors of the market.

¹³ κατα-λέω, stone to death.

¹⁴ συν-τρέχω.

ἐνταῦθα Ξενοφῶν τῶν μὲν στρατηγῶν οὐ κατηγόρει,¹
ὅτι ἦλθον πρὸς αὐτόν, λέγει δὲ ὧδε·

Xenophon, replying, shows how groundless is the report and closes with a hint at an evil beginning to manifest itself in the army.

“Ἀκούω τινὰ διαβάλλειν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐμὲ ὡς ἐγὼ ἄρα
ἐξαπατήσας ὑμᾶς μέλλω ἄγειν εἰς Φᾶσιν. ἀκούσατε
οὖν μου πρὸς θεῶν, καὶ ἐὰν μὲν ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι ἀδικεῖν,
οὐ χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν πρὶν ἂν δῶ² δίκην· ἂν δ’
ὑμῖν φαίνωνται ἀδικεῖν οἱ ἐμὲ διαβάλλοντες, οὕτως
αὐτοῖς χρησθε ὥσπερ ἄξιον.³ ὑμεῖς δέ,” ἔφη, “ἵστε⁴
δήπου ὅθεν ἥλιος ἀνίσχει καὶ ὅπου δύεται, καὶ ὅτι ἐὰν
μὲν τις εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα μέλλῃ ἰέναι, πρὸς ἑσπέραν δεῖ
πορεύεσθαι· ἣν δέ τις βούληται εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους,
τοῦμπαλιν⁵ πρὸς ἑῷ. ἔστιν οὖν ὅστις τοῦτο⁶ ἂν δύναιτο
ὑμᾶς ἐξαπατῆσαι ὡς ἥλιος ἔνθεν⁷ μὲν ἀνίσχει, δύεται
δὲ ἐνταῦθα, ἔνθα δὲ δύεται, ἀνίσχει δ’ ἐντεῦθεν; ἀλλὰ
μὴν καὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπίστασθε ὅτι βορέας μὲν ἔξω τοῦ
Πόντου εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα φέρει, νότος⁸ δὲ εἴσω εἰς Φᾶσιν,
καὶ λέγεται, ὅταν βορρᾶς πνέῃ, ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ⁹ εἰσιν
εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. τοῦτ’ οὖν ἔστιν ὅπως τις ἂν ὑμᾶς
ἐξαπατῆσαι ὥστε ἐμ-βαίνειν ὁπόταν νότος πνέῃ; ἀλλὰ¹⁰
γὰρ ὁπόταν γαλήνῃ¹¹ ἢ ἐμ-βιβῶ.¹² οὐκοῦν ἐγὼ μὲν ἐν
ἐνὶ πλοίῳ πλεύσομαι, ὑμεῖς δὲ τοῦλάχιστον¹³ ἐν ἑκατόν.
πῶς ἂν οὖν ἐγὼ ἢ βιασαίμην ὑμᾶς σὺν ἐμοὶ πλεῖν μὴ
βουλομένους ἢ ἐξαπατήσας ἄγοιμι; ποιῶ¹⁴ δ’ ὑμᾶς
ἐξαπατηθέντας καὶ γοητευθέντας¹⁵ ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ ἦκειν εἰς

¹ speak against. ² δίδωμι. ³ ἄξιόν (ἐστίν). ⁴ οἶδα. ⁵ (δεῖ πορεύεσθαι) τοῦμπαλιν etc. ⁶ τοῦτο, cog. acc. = thus. ⁷ Pointing to the west. ⁸ south wind. ⁹ fr. πλός, sailing, fr. πλέω, sail. ¹⁰ ἀλλὰ, but (you are still suspicious perhaps) for etc. ¹¹ a calm. ¹² ἐμ-βιβάω, cause to embark. ¹³ = τὸ ἐλάχιστον. ¹⁴ let me (make it =) assume that you etc. ¹⁵ γοητεύω, bewitch.

Φᾶσιν· καὶ δὴ ἀποβαίνομεν εἰς τὴν χώραν· γνώσεσθε δὴπου ὅτι οὐκ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἐστέ· καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν ἔσομαι ὁ ἐξηπατηκῶς¹ εἷς, ὑμεῖς δὲ οἱ ἐξηπατημένοι ἐγγὺς μυρίων ἔχοντες ὄπλα. πῶς ἂν οὖν ἀνὴρ μᾶλλον² δοίῃ δίκην ἢ οὕτω περὶ αὐτοῦ τε καὶ ὑμῶν βουλευόμενος;

10 “Ἄλλ’ οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ λόγοι ἀνδρῶν καὶ ἡλιθίων³ κἄμοι φθονούντων, ὅτι ἐγὼ ὑφ’ ὑμῶν τιμῶμαι. καίτοι οὐ δικαίως γ’ ἂν μοι φθονοῖεν· τίνα γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐγὼ κωλύω ἢ λέγειν εἰ τίς τι ἀγαθὸν δύναται ἐν ὑμῖν, ἢ μάχεσθαι εἰ τις ἐθέλει ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἑαυτοῦ, ἢ ἐργηγορέναι⁴ περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας ἀσφαλείας⁵ ἐπιμελόμενον; ⁶ τί⁷ γάρ, ἄρχοντας αἰρουμένων ὑμῶν, ἐγὼ τινι ἐμποδῶν εἰμι; παρ-ίημι,⁸ ἀρχέτω· μόνον ἀγαθόν τι ποιῶν ὑμᾶς φαίνεσθω.

11 “Ἀλλὰ⁹ γὰρ ἐμοὶ μὲν ἀρκεῖ περὶ τούτων τὰ εἰρημένα· εἰ δέ τις ὑμῶν¹⁰ ἢ αὐτὸς ἐξαπατηθῆναι ἂν οἶεται ταῦτα¹¹ ² ἢ ἄλλον [ἐξαπατῆσαι¹² ταῦτα], λέγων διδασκέτω. ὅταν δὲ τούτων ἅλις¹³ ἔχητε, μὴ ἀπ-έλθητε¹⁴ πρὶν ἂν ἀκούσῃτε οἶον¹⁵ ὁρῶ ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀρχόμενον πρᾶγμα· ὃ εἰ ἔπεισι¹⁶ καὶ ἔσται οἶον ὑπο-δείκνυσιν,¹⁷ ὥρα ἡμῖν βουλευέσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν μὴ κάκιστοί τε καὶ αἰσχιστοὶ ἄνδρες ἀποφαινόμεθα καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων καὶ φίλων καὶ πολεμίων.”

13 Ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ στρατιῶται ἐθαύμασάν τε ὅτι εἶη καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευον.¹⁸ ἐκ τούτου ἀρχεται πάλιν·

¹ in app. with ἐγῶ.

² = more surely.

³ foolish.

⁴ be watchful, fr. ἐγερῶ.

⁵ safety.

⁶ taking thought, agrees with acc., subj. of ἐργηγορέναι.

⁷ wherein do I stand in the way etc.

⁸ yield.

⁹ but (no more) for.

¹⁰ ὑμῶν

οἶεται ἢ etc.

¹¹ in these matters.

¹² could deceive another.

¹³ enough.

¹⁴ Translate as imperative.

¹⁵ οἶον πρᾶγμα.

¹⁶ comes upon us.

¹⁷ shows

σμεῖσθαι. ¹⁸ ἐκέλευον, sc. αὐτόν, i. e. Xenophon.

Xenophon sets forth the folly of resorting to violent measures in dealing with the inhabitants.

“Ἐπίστασθέ που ὅτι χωρία ἦν ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι βαρ-
 βαρικά, φίλια τοῖς Κερασουντίοις, ὅθεν κατ-ιόντες τινὲς
 καὶ ἱερεῖα¹ ἐπώλουν² ἡμῖν καὶ ἄλλα ὧν εἶχον, δοκοῦσιν
 δέ μοι καὶ ὑμῶν τινες³ εἰς τὸ ἐγγυτάτῳ χωρίῳ τούτων
 ἐλθόντες ἀγοράσαντές τι πάλιν ἀπελθεῖν. τοῦτο κατα- 14
 μαθὼν Κλεάρετος ὁ λοχαγὸς ὅτι καὶ μικρὸν εἶη καὶ ἀφύ-
 λακτον διὰ⁴ τὸ φίλιον νομίζειν εἶναι, ἔρχεται ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς
 τῆς νυκτὸς ὡς πορθήσων,⁵ οὐδενὶ ἡμῶν εἰπών. δι-ενενόητο⁶ 15
 δέ, εἰ λάβοι τόδε τὸ χωρίον, εἰς μὲν τὸ στράτευμα
 μηκέτι ἐλθεῖν, εἰς-βὰς δὲ εἰς πλοῖον ἐν ᾧ ἐτύγχανον οἱ
 σύσκηνοι⁷ αὐτοῦ παραπλέοντες, καὶ ἐν-θέμενος εἴ τι
 λάβοι, ἀποπλέων οἴχεσθαι ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου. καὶ ταῦτα
 συν-ωμολόγησαν αὐτῷ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πλοίου σύσκηνοι, ὡς
 ἐγὼ νῦν αἰσθάνομαι. παρακαλέσας οὖν ὁπόσους ἔπειθεν 16
 ἦγεν ἐπὶ τὸ χωρίον. πορευόμενον δ’ αὐτὸν φθάνει⁸
 ἡμέρα γενομένη,⁸ καὶ συ-στάντες⁹ οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἀπὸ
 ἰσχυρῶν τόπων βάλλοντες¹⁰ καὶ παίοντες τὸν τε Κλεά-
 ρετον ἀποκτείνουσι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συχνοῦς, οἱ¹¹ δέ
 τινες καὶ εἰς Κερασοῦντα αὐτῶν ἀπο-χωροῦσι.

“Ταῦτα δ’ ἦν ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἣ ἡμεῖς δεῦρ’ ἐξ-ωρμῶμεν 17
 πεζῇ· τῶν δὲ πλεόντων ἔτι τινὲς ἦσαν ἐν Κερασοῦντι,
 οὐπω ἀνηγγμένοι.¹² μετὰ τοῦτο, ὡς οἱ Κερασούντιοι
 λέγουσιν, ἀφικνούνται τῶν ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου τρεῖς ἄνδρες
 τῶν γεραιτέρων¹³ πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν¹⁴ τὸ ἡμέτερον χρήζοντες

¹ cattle (originally for sacrifice). ² used to sell. ³ some of you also seem
 etc. ⁴ because (the people) supposed etc. ⁵ πορθέω, plunder. ⁶ δια-νοέω,
 intend. ⁷ σύ-σκηνος, tent-mate, comrade. ⁸ coming, overtakes. ⁹ assembling.
¹⁰ hurling (missiles). ¹¹ some few. ¹² ἀν-άγομαι, set sail. ¹³ (γέρον), rather
 elderly men. ¹⁴ public (assembly).

- 18 ἔλθειν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμᾶς οὐ κατ-έλαβον,¹ πρὸς τοὺς Κερα
 σουντίους ἔλεγον ὅτι θαυμάζοιεν τί ἡμῖν δόξειεν ἔλθειν
 ἐπ' αὐτοὺς. ἐπεὶ μέντοι σφέις λέγειν,² ἔφασαν, ὅτι οὐκ
 ἀπὸ κοινοῦ γένοιτο τὸ πρᾶγμα; ἦδεσθαί τε αὐτοὺς καὶ
 μέλλειν ἐνθάδε πλεῖν, ὥς³ ἡμῖν λέξαι τὰ γενόμενα καὶ
 τοὺς νεκροὺς κελεύειν⁴ αὐτοὺς θάπτειν λαβόντας.
- 19 “Τῶν δ' ἀποφυγόντων τινὰς Ἑλλήνων τυχεῖν⁵ ἔτι
 ὄντας ἐν Κερασούντι· αἰσθόμενοι δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους⁶
 ὅποι ἴοιεν αὐτοὶ τε ἐτόλμησαν βάλλειν τοῖς λίθοις καὶ
 τοῖς ἄλλοις⁷ παρεκελεύοντο. καὶ οἱ ἄνδρες ἀποθνή-
 20 σκουσι τρεῖς ὄντες οἱ πρέσβεις κατα-λευσθέντες. ἐπεὶ
 δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ἔρχονται πρὸς ἡμᾶς οἱ Κερασούντιοι
 καὶ λέγουσι τὸ πρᾶγμα· καὶ ἡμεῖς οἱ στρατηγοὶ
 ἀκούσαντες ἠχθόμεθα⁸ τε τοῖς γεγεννημένοις καὶ ἐβου-
 λεύομεθα σὺν τοῖς Κερασουντίοις ὅπως ἂν ταφείησαν⁹
- 21 οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νεκροί. συγ-καθήμενοι δ' ἔξωθεν τῶν
 ὅπλων ἐξαίφνης ἀκούομεν βορύβου πολλοῦ, Παιῖ παιε,
 βάλλε βάλλε, καὶ τάχα δὴ ὀρώμεν πολλοὺς προσ-
 θέοντας λίθους ἔχοντας ἐν ταῖς χερσίν, τοὺς δὲ καὶ
 22 ἀν-αιρουμένους.¹⁰ καὶ οἱ μὲν Κερασούντιοι, ὥς δὴ καὶ
 ἑωρακότες τὸ παρ' ἑαυτοῖς πρᾶγμα, δείσαντες ἀπο-
 χωροῦσι πρὸς τὰ πλοῖα. ἦσαν δὲ νῆ Δία καὶ ἡμῶν¹¹
- 23 οἱ ἔδεισαν. ἐγὼ γε μὴν ἦλθον πρὸς αὐτοὺς καὶ ἡρώτων
 ὅτι ἐστὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα. τῶν¹² δὲ ἦσαν μὲν οἱ οὐδὲν
 ἦδεσαν, ὅμως δὲ λίθους εἶχον ἐν ταῖς χερσίν. ἐπεὶ
 δὲ εἰδότε¹³ τινὶ ἐπ-έτυχον, λέγει μοι ὅτι οἱ ἀγορανόμοι

¹ find. ² for inf. see 947. 1524. 671, x. when, however, they (the Cerasuntines) assured them that the affair was not by public authority, they (οἱ Κερασούντιοι) reported that etc. ³ = ὥστε. ⁴ κελεύειν αὐτοὺς λαβόντας θάπτειν τοὺς νεκρούς.

⁵ τυχεῖν depends on ἔφασαν above. ⁶ = ὅποι οἱ βάρβαροι (= οἱ πρέσβεις) ἴοιεν.

⁷ sc. βάλλειν. ⁸ ἄχθομαι. ⁹ θάπτω, bury. ¹⁰ some also taking up (stones)

¹¹ (some) of us who. ¹² of them there were (some) who. ¹³ εἶδα.

δενότατα ποιούσι τὸ στράτευμα. ἐν τούτῳ¹ τις ὄρᾳ² 24
τὸν ἀγορανόμον Ζήλαρχον πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν ἀπο-
χωροῦντα, καὶ ἀνέκραγεν· οἱ δὲ ὡς ἤκουσαν, ὥσπερ
ἡ συὸς ἀγρίου ἢ ἐλάφου φανέντος ἵενται³ ἐπ' αὐτόν.

“Οἱ δ' αὖ Κερασούντιοι ὡς εἶδον ὁρμῶντας καθ' 25
αὐτούς, σαφῶς νομίζοντες ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἵεσθαι, φεύγουσι
δρόμῳ καὶ ἐμπίπτουσιν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. συν-εισ-
έπεσον δὲ καὶ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν τινες, καὶ ἐπνίγετο⁴ ὅστις
νεῖν⁵ μὴ ἐτύγχανεν ἐπιστάμενος. καὶ τούτους⁶ τί
δοκεῖτε; ἡδίκουν μὲν οὐδέν, ἔδεισαν δὲ μὴ λύττα⁷ 26
ὥσπερ κυσὶν ἡμῖν ἐμπεπτῶκοι.

“Εἰ οὖν ταῦτα τοιαῦτα ἔσται, θεάσασθε⁸ οἷα ἡ
κατάστασις⁹ ἡμῖν ἔσται τῆς στρατιᾶς. ὑμεῖς μὲν οἱ 27
πάντες¹⁰ οὐκ ἔσεσθε κύριοι¹¹ οὔτε ἀν-ελέσθαι πόλεμον
ᾧ ἂν βούλησθε οὔτε κατα-λῦσαι, ἰδίᾳ δὲ ὁ βουλόμενος
ἄξει στράτευμα ἐφ' ὅτι ἂν θέλῃ. καὶ τινες πρὸς ὑμᾶς
ἴωσι πρέσβεις ἢ εἰρήνης δεόμενοι ἢ ἄλλου τινός, κατα-
κανόντες τούτους οἱ βουλόμενοι ποιήσουσιν¹² ὑμᾶς τῶν
λόγων μὴ ἀκοῦσαι τῶν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἰόντων. ἔπειτα 28
δὲ οὓς μὲν ἂν ὑμεῖς ἅπαντες ἔλυσθε¹³ ἄρχοντας, ἐν
οὐδεμιᾷ χώρᾳ¹⁴ ἔσονται, ὅστις δὲ ἂν ἑαυτὸν ἐλῃται
στρατηγὸν καὶ ἐθέλῃ λέγειν ‘Βάλλε βάλλε,’ οὗτος ἔσται
ικανὸς καὶ ἄρχοντα κατακανεῖν¹⁵ καὶ ἰδιώτην ὃν ἂν
ὑμῶν ἐθέλῃ ἄκριτον,¹⁶ ἣν ὧσιν οἱ πεισόμενοι¹⁷ αὐτῷ,
ὥσπερ καὶ νῦν ἐγένετο. οἷα δὲ ὑμῖν καὶ δια-πεπράχασιν 29
οἱ αὐθαίρετοι¹⁸ οὗτοι στρατηγοὶ σκέψασθε. Ζήλαρχος

¹ just then. ² rush, fr. ἡμι. ³ πνίγω, choke, drown. ⁴ after ἐπιστά-
μενος. ⁵ as to these (men). ⁶ some madness. ⁷ behold, consider. ⁸ con-
dition. ⁹ οἱ πάντες, the whole body. ¹⁰ ἔσεσθε κύριοι, have authority.
¹¹ prevent you from hearing the proposals etc. ¹² 2 a. of αἰρέω. ¹³ i. e. of no
account. ¹⁴ 2 a. of κατα-καίνω = -κτείνω. ¹⁵ without a trial. ¹⁶ πείσω.
¹⁷ self-chosen.

μὲν ὁ ἀγορανόμος εἰ μὲν ἀδικεῖ ὑμᾶς, οἷχεται ἀποπλέων
οὐ δούς ὑμῖν δίκην· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἀδικεῖ, φεύγει ἐκ τοῦ
30 στρατεύματος δείσας μὴ ἀδίκως¹ ἄκριτος ἀποθάνῃ. οἱ
δὲ κατα-λεύσαντες τοὺς πρέσβεις διεπράξαντο² ἡμῖν
μόνοις μὲν τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς Κερασοῦντα μὴ ἀσφαλὲς
εἶναι μὴ σὺν ἰσχύι ἀφικνεῖσθαι· τοὺς δὲ νεκροὺς οὓς
πρόσθεν αὐτοῖς οἱ κατα-κανόντες³ ἐκέλευον θάπτειν,
τούτους διεπράξαντο μὴδὲ σὺν κηρυκείῳ⁴ ἔτι ἀσφαλὲς
εἶναι ἀν-ελέσθαι. τίς γὰρ ἐθελήσει κήρυξ⁵ εἶναι κήρυ-
κας ἀπ-εκτονώς;⁶ ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς Κερασουντίων θάψαι
αὐτοὺς ἐδεήθημεν.

31 “Εἰ μὲν οὖν ταῦτα καλῶς ἔχει, δοξάτω⁷ ὑμῖν, ἵνα,
ὡς τοιούτων ἐσομένων, καὶ φυλακὴν ἰδίᾳ ποιήσῃ τις
καὶ⁸ τὰ ἐρυμνά⁹ ὑπερδέξια πειρᾶται ἔχων σκηνοῦν.
32 εἰ μέντοι ὑμῖν δοκεῖ θηρίων ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀνθρώπων εἶναι
τὰ τοιαῦτα ἔργα, σκοπεῖτε παύλᾳ¹⁰ τινὰ αὐτῶν· εἰ
δὲ μὴ, πρὸς Διὸς πῶς ἢ θεοῖς θύσομεν ἡδέως ποιούν-
τες ἔργα ἀσεβῆ,¹¹ ἢ πολεμίοις πῶς μαχοῦμεθα, ἣν
33 ἀλλήλους κατα-καίνωμεν;⁸ πόλις δὲ φιλία τίς ἡμᾶς
δέξεται, ἥτις ἂν ὁρᾷ τοσαύτην ἀνομίαν¹² ἐν ἡμῖν;
ἀγορὰν δὲ τίς ἄξει θαρρῶν,¹³ ἣν περὶ τὰ μέγιστα
τοιαῦτα¹⁴ ἐξ-αμαρτάνοντες φαίνόμεθα; οὐ¹⁵ δὲ δὴ πάντων
οἰόμεθα τεύξεσθαι ἐπαίνου,¹⁶ τίς ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιούτους
ὄντας ἐπαινέσειεν; ἡμεῖς μὲν γὰρ οἶδ' ὅτι πονηροὺς
ἂν φαίμεν¹⁷ εἶναι τοὺς τὰ τοιαῦτα ποιοῦντας.”

¹ Cf. ἀ-δικος. ² effected (brought it about) that it is not safe for you alone etc.

³ 2 a. of κατα-καίνω = -κτείνω.

⁴ a herald's wand. See Introd. 92.

⁵ as a herald. ⁶ 2 pf. of ἀπο-κτείνω.

⁷ let it seem good to you = so resolve.

⁸ καὶ (ἵνα) πειρᾶται σκηνοῦν ἔχων etc.

⁹ strongholds high on the right, pointing no doubt to hills on the right.

¹⁰ means of stopping (it).

¹¹ impious.

¹² lawlessness. ¹³ = confidently, fr. θαρρῶ.

¹⁴ cog. acc., sc. ἀμαρτή-ματα. ¹⁵ where (meaning in Greece).

¹⁶ praise. ¹⁷ φαίμεν (φημι) τοῦ ποιοῦντας etc.

Resolutions are passed; disobedience is to be punished; court of inquiry is instituted.

Ἐκ τούτου ἀν-ιστάμενοι πάντες ἔλεγον τοὺς μὲν 3
τούτων ἄρξαντας¹ δοῦναι δίκην, τοῦ δὲ λοιποῦ² μηκέτι
ἐξ-εῖναι ἀνομίας ἄρξαι· ἐὰν δέ τις ἄρξῃ, ἄγεσθαι
αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ θανάτῳ· τοὺς δὲ στρατηγοὺς εἰς δίκας³
πάντας κατα-στήσαι· εἶναι δὲ δίκας⁴ καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο
τις ἡδίκητο ἐξ οὗ Κῦρος ἀπέθανε· δικαστὰς⁵ δὲ τοὺς
λοχαγοὺς ἐποίησαντο. παρ-αινοῦντος δὲ Ξενοφῶντος 31
καὶ τῶν μάντεων συμβουλευόντων ἔδοξε καθῆραι⁶ τὸ
στράτευμα. καὶ ἐγένετο ~~καθαρός~~. *clean.*

The generals tried.

VIII. Ἐδοξε δὲ καὶ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς δίκην ὑπο-σχεῖν⁷ 1
τοῦ παρ-εληλυθότος χρόνου. καὶ διδόντων⁸ Φιλήσιος
μὲν ὥφλε⁹ καὶ Ξανθικλῆς τῆς φυλακῆς τῶν γαυλικῶν
 χρημάτων τὸ μείωμα εἴκοσι μνᾶς, Σοφαίνετος δέ, ὅτι
αἰρεθεῖς¹⁰ . . . κατημέλει,¹¹ δέκα μνᾶς.

Ξενοφῶντος δὲ κατηγόρησάν τινες φάσκοντες παίε-
σθαι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ὡς ὑβρίζοντος τὴν κατηγορίαν¹²
ἐποιοῦντο.

*Xenophon, charged with having struck a soldier, makes his
defence.*

Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐκέλευσεν εἰπεῖν τὸν πρῶτον λέξαντα 2
ποῦ καὶ ἐπλήγη.¹³

¹ the ringleaders in these matters. ² for the future = τὸ λοιπόν. ³ = bring all (such offenders) to trial. ⁴ that there be trials in case any one etc. ⁵ judges.

⁶ fr. καθαίρω, purify. ⁷ ὑπ-έχω, undergo a trial. ⁸ sc. τῶν στρατηγῶν δίκην.

⁹ fr. ὀφλισκάνω, condemned to pay, for their (careless) custody of the ships' cargoes, the deficiency, (namely) etc. ¹⁰ sc. commander of the transports, cf. §1.

¹¹ κατ-αμελεῶ, be careless ¹² accusation. ¹³ πλῆττω, strike.

Ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, “Ὅπου καὶ ῥίγει¹ ἀπωλλύμεθα καὶ χιῶν πλείστη ἦν.”

- 3 Ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, “Ἀλλὰ μὴν χειμῶνός γε ὄντος οἶον λέγεις, σίτου δὲ ἐπι-λελοιπότης, οἶνον δὲ μηδ’ ὀσφραίνεσθαι παρόν,² ὑπὸ δὲ πόνων πολλῶν ἀπαγορευόντων,³ πολεμίων δὲ ἐπομένων, εἰ ἐν τοιούτῳ καιρῷ ὕβριζον, ὁμολογῶ καὶ τῶν ὄνων ὕβριστότερος⁴ εἶναι, οἷς φασιν ὑπὸ τῆς ὕβρεως κόπον⁵ οὐκ ἐγ-γίγνεσθαι. ὁμως δὲ καὶ
4 λέξον,” ἔφη, “ἐκ τίνος⁶ ἐπλήγης. πότερον ἤτουν⁷ τί σε καὶ ἐπεὶ μοι οὐκ ἐδίδους ἔπαιον; ἀλλ’ ἀπ-ήτουν;⁸ ἀλλὰ περὶ παιδικῶν⁹ μαχόμενος; ἀλλὰ μεθύων¹⁰ ἐπαρφήνησα;”

- 5 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τούτων οὐδὲν ἔφησεν, ἐπ-ήρετο αὐτὸν εἰ ὀπλιτεύου.¹¹ οὐκ ἔφη· πάλιν εἰ πελτάζου.¹² οὐδὲ τοῦτ’ ἔφη, ἀλλ’ ἡμί-ονον¹³ ἐλαύνειν ταχθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν συ-
6 σκήνων ἐλεύθερος ὢν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἀνα-γιννώσκει αὐτὸν καὶ ἤρετο, “Ἡ¹⁴ σὺ εἰ ὁ τὸν κάμνοντα¹⁵ ἀγαγών;” “Ναὶ¹⁶ μὰ Δι’,” ἔφη· “σὺ γὰρ ἠνάγκαζες· τὰ δὲ τῶν ἐμῶν συσκήνων σκεύη δι-έρριψας.”¹⁷

- 7 “Ἀλλ’ ἡ μὲν διάρριψις,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “τοιαύτη τις ἐγένετο. δι-έδωκα ἅλλοις ἄγειν καὶ ἐκέλευσα πρὸς ἐμὲ ἀπαγαγεῖν, καὶ ἀπολαβὼν ἅπαντα σὰ ἀπέδωκά σοι, ἐπεὶ καὶ σὺ ἐμοὶ ἀπ-έδειξας¹⁸ τὸν ἄνδρα. οἶον δὲ τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐγένετο ἀκούσατε,” ἔφη· “καὶ γὰρ ἄξιον.¹⁹

- 8 “Ἀνὴρ κατ-ελείπετο διὰ τὸ μηκέτι δύνασθαι πορεύεσθαι. καὶ ἐγὼ τὸν μὲν ἄνδρα τοσοῦτον ἐγίνγνωσκον

¹ by cold.

² δὲ . . . παρόν, when it was possible not even to get a smell of.

³ worn out.

⁴ more abusive.

⁵ fatigue.

⁶ from what (cause).

⁷ αἰτέω.

⁸ demand back (something).

⁹ favorite.

¹⁰ drunk did I abuse you? παροινέω.

¹¹ serve as a hoplite.

¹² serve as a peltast.

¹³ mule.

¹⁴ indeed.

¹⁵ the sick

(man).

¹⁶ yes.

¹⁷ δια-ρρίπτω, scatter about.

¹⁸ = produced.

¹⁹ worth (while).

ὅτι εἰς ἡμῶν εἴη· ἡνάγκασα δὲ σὲ τοῦτον ἄγειν, ὡς μὴ ἀπ-όλοιτο· καὶ γάρ, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶμαι, πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἐφ-είποντο.” συν-έφη¹ τοῦτο ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

“Οὐκοῦν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “ἐπεὶ προύπεμψά² σε, 9 καταλαμβάνω αὐθις σὺν τοῖς ὀπισθοφυλάξι προσ-ιών βόθρον³ ὀρύττοντα⁴ ὡς κατ-ορύζοντα⁵ τὸν ἄνθρωπον, καὶ ἐπι-στάς ἐπ-ήνουν σε. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρ-εστηκότων⁶ ἡμῶν 10 συνέκαμψε⁷ τὸ σκέλος ἀνήρ,⁸ ἀν-έκραγον οἱ παρόντες ὅτι ‘ζῆ ἀνήρ,’ σὺ δ’ εἶπας ‘Ὅποσα⁹ γε βούλεται· ὡς ἔγωγε αὐτὸν οὐκ ἄξω.’ ἐνταῦθα ἔπαισά σε· ἀληθῆ λέγεις· ἔδοξας γάρ μοι¹⁰ εἰδότε ἐοικέναι ὅτι ἔζη.”

“Τί οὖν ;” ἔφη, “ἡττόν¹¹ τι ἀπέθανεν, ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ σοι 11 ἀπ-έδειξα αὐτόν ;” “Καὶ¹² γὰρ ἡμεῖς,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “πάντες ἀποθανοῦμεθα· τούτου οὖν ἕνεκα ζῶντας ἡμᾶς δεῖ κατ-ορυχθῆναι ;”⁵ τοῦτον¹³ μὲν ἀν-έκραγον ὡς ὀλί- 12 γας¹⁴ παΐσειεν.

* Ἄλλους δ’ ἐκέλευε λέγειν διὰ τί ἕκαστος ἐπλήγη. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀν-ίσταντο, αὐτοὺς ἔλεγεν, “Ἐγὼ, ὦ ἄνδρες, 13 ὁμολογῶ παῖσαι δὴ ἄνδρας ἕνεκεν ἀταξίας ὅσοις¹⁵ σώζεσθαι μὲν ἤρκει δι’ ὑμῶν ἐν τάξει τε ἰόντων καὶ μαχομένων ὅπου δέοι, αὐτοὶ¹⁶ δὲ λιπόντες τὰς τάξεις προ-θέοντες ἀρπάζειν¹⁷ ἤθελον καὶ ἡμῶν πλεονεκτεῖν.¹⁸ εἰ δὲ τοῦτο πάντες ἐποιούμεν, ἅπαντες ἂν ἀπωλόμεθα. ἤδη δὲ καὶ μαλακιζόμενόν¹⁹ τινα καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλοντα ἀν- 14 ἴστασθαι ἀλλὰ προϊέμενον αὐτὸν τοῖς πολεμίοις καὶ ἔπαισα καὶ ἐβιασάμην πορεύεσθαι. ἐν γὰρ τῷ ἰσχυρῷ

¹ assented to. ² προ-πέμψω. ³ pit. ⁴ dig. ⁵ bury. ⁶ παρ-ίστημι.
⁷ συγκάμπτω, bend together = drew up. ⁸ = ὁ ἀνὴρ. ⁹ = (he may live) as much as he likes, since etc. ¹⁰ μοι ἐοικέναι (εἰκάω, like) one εἰδότε etc. ¹¹ did he the less die etc. ¹² (no) for we. ¹³ after παΐσειεν. ¹⁴ = too few (blows), 642. ¹⁵ ἤρκει (ἀρκέω) ὅσοις, as many as were content to be saved by us (who) both etc. ¹⁶ while they. ¹⁷ to get plunder. ¹⁸ get the advantage. ¹⁹ be softened = show weakness.

χειμῶνι καὶ αὐτός ποτε ἀναμένων τινὰς συσκευαζομέ-
 νους καθ-εζόμενος συχνὸν χρόνον κατ-έμαθον¹ ἀνα-στὰς
 15 μόλις καὶ τὰ σκέλη ἐκ-τείνας. ἐν ἑμαυτῷ οὖν πείραν
 λαβὼν ἐκ τούτου² καὶ ἄλλον, ὁπότε ἴδοιμι καθήμενον
 καὶ βλακεύοντα, ἤλαυνον· τὸ γὰρ κινεῖσθαι καὶ ἀνδρί-
 ζεσθαι παρεῖχε θερμασίαν³ τινὰ καὶ ὑγρότητα,⁴ τὸ δὲ
 καθῆσθαι καὶ ἡσυχίαν ἔχειν ἑώρων ὑπουργὸν⁵ ὃν τῷ
 τε ἀποπήγνυσθαι⁶ τὸ αἷμα⁷ καὶ τῷ ἀποσῆπυσθαι⁸ τοὺς
 τῶν ποδῶν δακτύλους, ἅπερ πολλοὺς καὶ ὑμεῖς ἴστε
 παθόντας.

16 “Ἄλλον δέ γε ἴσως ἀπολειπόμενόν που διὰ ρεστώνην⁹
 καὶ κωλύοντα καὶ ὑμᾶς τοὺς πρόσθεν καὶ ἡμᾶς τοὺς
 ὀπισθεν πορεύεσθαι ἔπαισα πύξ,¹⁰ ὅπως μὴ λόγχῃ ὑπὸ
 17 τῶν πολεμίων παίοιτο. καὶ γὰρ οὖν νῦν ἔξεστιν αὐτοῖς
 σωθεῖσιν, εἴ τι ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ ἔπαθον παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον, δίκην
 λαβεῖν. εἰ δ’ ἐπὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐγένοντο, τί μέγα¹¹ ἂν
 οὕτως ἔπαθον οὗτου¹² δίκην ἂν ἥξιουν λαμβάνειν;

18 “Ἀπλοῦς μοι,” ἔφη, “ὁ λόγος·¹³ εἰ μὲν ἐπ’ ἀγαθῷ
 ἐκόλασά τινα, ἀξιῶ ὑπ-έχειν¹⁴ δίκην οἶαν καὶ γονεῖς
 νιοῖς καὶ διδάσκαλοι παισί· καὶ γὰρ οἱ ἱατροὶ κάουσι
 19 καὶ τέμνουσιν¹⁵ ἐπ’ ἀγαθῷ· εἰ δὲ ὑβρεῖ νομίζετε με
 ταῦτα πράττειν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι νῦν ἐγὼ θαρρῶ σὺν
 τοῖς θεοῖς μᾶλλον ἢ τότε καὶ θρασύτερός εἰμι νῦν ἢ
 τότε καὶ οἶνον πλείω πίνω, ἀλλ’ ὅμως οὐδένα παίω·
 20 ἐν εὐδίᾳ¹⁶ γὰρ ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς. ὅταν δὲ χειμῶν ᾗ καὶ
 θάλαττα μεγάλη ἐπιφέρηται, οὐχ ὁρᾶτε ὅτι καὶ νεύ-
 ματος¹⁷ μόνου ἔνεκα χαλεπαίνει μὲν πρῶρεὺς¹⁸ τοῖς ἐν

¹ I learned that I rose etc. ² hereupon. ³ warmth. ⁴ moisture, pīancy.
⁵ helpful. ⁶ congeal. ⁷ blood. ⁸ mortify. ⁹ love of ease, indolence.
¹⁰ with the fist. ¹¹ οὕτως μέγα = however great. ¹² for which. ¹³ my
 defence. ¹⁴ give satisfaction. ¹⁵ cut. ¹⁶ fine weather, i. e. in security.
¹⁷ nod. ¹⁸ lookoutman.

πρόφα,¹ χαλεπαίνει δὲ κυβερνήτης² τοῖς ἐν πρύμνῃ;³
 ἱκανὰ γὰρ ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ καὶ μικρὰ ἀμαρτηθέντα πάντα
 συν-επι-τρίψαι.⁴ ὅτι δὲ δικαίως ἔπαιον αὐτοὺς καὶ⁵ 21
 ὑμεῖς κατ-εδικάσατε· ἔχοντες ξίφη, οὐ ψήφους,⁶ παρέ-
 στατε, καὶ ἐξῆν ὑμῖν ἐπικουρεῖν⁷ αὐτοῖς, εἰ ἐβούλεσθε·
 ἀλλὰ μὰ Δία οὔτε τούτοις ἐπεκουρεῖτε οὔτε σὺν ἐμοὶ
 τὸν ἀτακτοῦντα⁸ ἐπαίετε. τοιγαροῦν ἐξουσίαν⁹ ἐποιή- 22
 σατε τοῖς κακοῖς αὐτῶν ὑβρίζειν ἑώντες¹⁰ αὐτούς. οἶμαι
 γάρ, εἰ ἐθέλετε σκοπεῖν, τοὺς αὐτοὺς εὐρήσ-ετε καὶ τότε
 κακίστους καὶ νῦν ὑβριστοτάτους.

“Βοῖσκος γοῦν ὁ πύκτης¹¹ ὁ Θετταλὸς τότε μὲν δι- 23
 εμάχετο ὡς κάμνων ἀσπίδα μὴ φέρειν, νῦν δέ, ὡς ἀκούω,
 Κοττωριτῶν πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀπο-δέδυκεν. ἦν οὖν σωφρονῆτε,¹² 24
 τοῦτον τἀναντία¹³ ποιήσετε ἢ τοὺς κύνας ποιοῦσι· τοὺς
 μὲν γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας διδέασι,¹⁴
 τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφ-ιᾶσι, τοῦτον δέ, ἦν σωφρονῆτε τὴν
 νύκτα μὲν δῆσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφ-ήσετε.”

“Ἀλλὰ γάρ,” ἔφη, “θαυμάζω ὅτι εἰ μὲν τινι ὑμῶν ἀπ- 25
 ηχθόμην, μέμνησθε καὶ οὐ σιωπάτε, εἰ δέ τῳ ἢ χειμῶνα
 ἐπεκούρησα¹⁵ ἢ πολέμιον ἀπήρυσσα¹⁶ ἢ ἀσθενοῦντι ἢ ἀπο-
 ροῦντι συνεξεπόρισά¹⁷ τι, τούτων δὲ οὐδεὶς μέμνηται, οὐδ’
 εἰ τινα καλῶς τι ποιοῦντα ἐπ-ήνεσα οὐδ’ εἰ τινα ἄνδρα
 ὄντα ἀγαθὸν ἐτίμησα ὡς ἐδυνάμην, οὐδὲν τούτων μέμνη-
 σθε. ἀλλὰ μὴν καλόν¹⁸ γε καὶ δίκαιον καὶ ὅσιον καὶ 26
 ἥδιον τῶν ἀγαθῶν μᾶλλον ἢ τῶν κακῶν μεμνήσθαι.”

Ἐκ τούτου μὲν δὴ ἀν-ίσταντο καὶ ἀν-εμίννησκον.¹⁸
 καὶ περι-εγένετο¹⁹ ὥστε καλῶς ἔχειν.

¹ prow. ² helmsman. ³ stern. ⁴ destroy utterly. ⁵ even you passed judgment etc. ⁶ pebbles, votes. ⁷ aid. ⁸ ἀτακτέω, be disorderly. ⁹ you gave authority. ¹⁰ ἑώντες (ἐάω) αὐτούς, by letting them alone. ¹¹ boxer. ¹² be wise. ¹³ things other than = the opposite of what etc. ¹⁴ δίδημι = δέω, bind. ¹⁵ ἀπ-ερίκω, ward off. ¹⁶ (συν-εκ-πορίω), helped to furnish. ¹⁷ sc. ἐστι. ¹⁸ were recalling (his services). ¹⁹ came about.

ΛΟΓΟΣ F. 6

To end hostilities the ruler of Paphlagonia sends deputies to the Greeks, who give them a hospitable reception.

¹ Ἰ. Ἐκ τούτου δὲ ἐν τῇ διατριβῇ¹ οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀγο-
 ρᾶς ἔζων, οἱ δὲ καὶ ληζόμενοι ἐκ τῆς Παφλαγονίας.
 ἐκλώπευον² δὲ καὶ οἱ Παφλαγόνες εὖ μάλα τοὺς ἀπο-
 σκεδαννυμένους, καὶ τῆς νυκτὸς τοὺς πρόσω σκηνοῦντας
 ἐπειρῶντο κακουργεῖν.³ καὶ πολεμικώτατα πρὸς ἀλλή-
² λους εἶχον ἐκ τούτων. ὁ δὲ Κορύλας, ὃς ἐτύγχανε
 τότε Παφλαγονίας ἄρχων, πέμπει παρὰ τοὺς Ἑλληνας
 πρέσβεις ἔχοντας ἵππους καὶ στολὰς καλὰς, λέγοντας
 ὅτι Κορύλας ἔτοιμος εἴη τοὺς Ἑλληνας μῆτε ἀδικεῖν
³ μῆτε ἀδικεῖσθαι. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι
 περὶ μὲν τούτων σὺν τῇ στρατιᾷ βουλευσονται, ἐπὶ
 ξένια⁴ δὲ ἐδέχοντο αὐτούς· παρεκάλεσαν δὲ καὶ τῶν
⁴ ἄλλων ἀνδρῶν οὓς ἐδόκουν δικαιοτάτους εἶναι. θύσαν-
 τες δὲ βοὺς τῶν αἰχμαλώτων⁵ καὶ ἄλλα ἱερέϊα εὐωχίαν⁶
 μὲν ἄρκοῦσαν παρείχον, κατακεείμενοι δὲ ἐν σκίμποσιν⁷
 ἐδείπνου, καὶ ἔπινον ἐκ κερατίνων⁸ ποτηρίων,⁹ οἷς ἐν-
 ἐτύγχανον ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ.

¹ delay (at Cotyora). ² steal, kidnap. ³ do harm to, injure. ⁴ to hos-
 pitable gifts (meat and drink) = hospitably. ⁵ of the things taken in war.

⁶ feast. ⁷ σκίμ-πους, couch. ⁸ fr. κέρα, horn. ⁹ cup.

And after the banquet perform national dances for their entertainment.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ σπονδαὶ τε ἐγένοντο καὶ ἐπαιάνισαν, ἀνέστησαν πρῶτον μὲν Θοῤῥᾱκες¹ καὶ πρὸς αὐλὸν² ὠρχήσαντο σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις καὶ ἤλλοντο ὑψηλά τε καὶ κούφως³ καὶ ταῖς μαχαίραις ἐχρῶντο· τέλος δὲ ὁ ἕτερος τὸν ἕτερον παίει, ὡς πᾶσιν ἐδόκει [πεπληγέναι⁴ τὸν ἄνδρα]· ὁ δ' ἔπεσε τεχνικῶς⁵ πῶς. καὶ ἀνέκραγον οἱ Παφλαγόνες. καὶ ὁ μὲν σκυλεύσας⁶ τὰ ὅπλα τοῦ ἑτέρου ἐξήει ἄδων τὸν Σιτάλκαν·⁷ ἄλλοι δὲ τῶν Θρακῶν τὸν ἕτερον ἐξέφερον ὡς τεθνηκότα· ἦν δὲ οὐδὲν πεπονθώς.

Μετὰ τοῦτο Αἰνιᾶνες καὶ Μάγνητες ἀνέστησαν, οἳ ὠρχοῦντο τὴν καρπαίαν⁸ καλουμένην ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις. ὁ δὲ τρόπος τῆς ὀρχήσεως⁹ ἦν, ὁ μὲν παραθέμενος τὰ ὅπλα σπείρει¹⁰ καὶ ζευγηλατεῖ¹¹ πυκνὰ δὲ στρεφόμενος ὡς φοβούμενος, ληστής¹² δὲ προσέρχεται· ὁ δ' ἐπειδὰν προῖδηται, ἀπαντᾷ ἀρπάσας τὰ ὅπλα καὶ μάχεται πρὸ τοῦ ζεύγους· καὶ οὗτοι ταῦτ' ἐποιοῦν ἐν ῥυθμῷ πρὸς τὸν αὐλόν· καὶ τέλος ὁ ληστής δήσας τὸν ἄνδρα [καί] τὸ ζεύγος ἀπάγει· ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ ὁ ζευγηλάτης¹³ τὸν ληστήν· εἴτα παρὰ τοὺς βούς ζεύξας ὀπίσω¹⁴ τῷ χεῖρι δεδεμένον ἐλαύνει.

Μετὰ τοῦτο Μυσὸς εἰσῆλθεν ἐν ἑκατέρᾳ τῇ χειρὶ ἔχων πέλτην, καὶ τοτὲ¹⁵ μὲν ὡς δύο ἀντιπαττομένων μιμούμενος¹⁶ ὠρχεῖτο, τοτὲ¹⁵ δὲ ὡς πρὸς ἓνα ἐχρήτο ταῖς πέλταις, τοτὲ δ' ἐδινεῖτο¹⁷ καὶ ἐξεκυβίστα¹⁸ ἔχων τὰς πέλτας, ὥστε ὄψιν καλὴν φαίνεσθαι.

¹ Of the Greek army. ² flute. ³ nimbly. ⁴ had struck, i. e. wounded. ⁵ skilfully. ⁶ strip. ⁷ Sitalcas, i. e. a native song. ⁸ carpaea, a mimic dance. ⁹ dance. ¹⁰ sows. ¹¹ drives a yoke of oxen. ¹² robber. ¹³ driver. ¹⁴ behind (his back). ¹⁵ at one time . . . at another. ¹⁶ = acting as if. ¹⁷ revolved, whirl. ¹⁸ ἐκ-κυβίσταω, turn a somerset.

- 10 Τέλος δὲ τὸ Περσικὸν¹ ὥρχεῖτο· κρούων² τὰς πέλτας καὶ ὤκλαζε³ καὶ ἐξ-αν-ίστατο· καὶ ταῦτα πάντα ἐν ῥυθμῷ ἐποίει πρὸς τὸν αὐλόν.
- 11 Ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ⁴ [ἐπ-ιόντες] οἱ Μαντινεῖς καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς τῶν Ἀρκαδῶν ἀνα-στάντες ἐξοπλισάμενοι ὡς ἐδύναντο κάλλιστα ἦσαν τε ἐν ῥυθμῷ πρὸς τὸν ἐνόπλιον⁵ ῥυθμὸν αὐλούμενοι⁶ καὶ ἐπαίανισαν καὶ ὥρχήσαντο ὥσπερ ἐν ταῖς πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς προσόδοις. ὀρῶντες δὲ οἱ Παφλαγόνες δεινὰ⁷ ἐποιοῦντο πάσας τὰς ὀρχήσεις ἐν ὅπλοις εἶναι.
- 12 Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὀρῶν ὁ Μυσοῦς ἐκπεπληγμένους αὐτοὺς, πείσας τῶν Ἀρκαδῶν τινὰ πεπαμένον⁸ ὀρχηστρίδα⁹ εἰσάγει ἐν-σκευάσας¹⁰ ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα καὶ ἀσπίδα
- 13 δούς κούφην αὐτῇ. ἡ δὲ ὥρχήσατο πυρρίχην¹¹ ἑλαφρῶς.¹² ἐνταῦθα κρότος¹³ ἦν πολὺς, καὶ οἱ Παφλαγόνες ἤροντο εἰ καὶ γυναῖκες συνεμάχοντο αὐτοῖς. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι αὗται καὶ αἱ τρεψάμεναι εἰεν βασιλέα ἐκ¹⁴ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. τῇ μὲν νυκτὶ ταύτῃ τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο.

A treaty being concluded, the Greeks proceed by sea to Harmene, where Chirisophus joins them with one ship.

- 14 Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ προσήγον αὐτοὺς εἰς τὸ στράτευμα· καὶ ἔδοξε τοῖς στρατιώταις μήτε ἀδικεῖν Παφλαγόνας μήτε ἀδικεῖσθαι. μετὰ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν πρέσβεις ὥχοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, ἐπειδὴ πλοῖα ἱκανὰ ἐδόκει παρεῖναι,

¹ the Persian (dance).

² clashing together.

³ full on one's knees.

⁴ following him.

⁵ the war measure.

⁶ mid. = have the flute played to

one = with the flute playing.

⁷ made it a strange thing = looked upon

it as a strange thing that etc.

⁸ πέπαμαι, possess.

⁹ dancing girl.

¹⁰ dress (in) up.

¹¹ war-dance.

¹² nimbly.

¹³ clapping.

¹⁴ cf.

1.10^b.

ἀναβάντες ἔπλεον ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα πνεύματι καλῶ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες τὴν Παφλαγονίαν. τῇ δ' ἄλλη ἀφι- 15 κνούνται εἰς Σινώπην καὶ ὠρμίσαντο¹ εἰς Ἀρμήνην τῆς Σινώπης. Σινωπεῖς δὲ οἰκοῦσι μὲν ἐν τῇ Παφλαγονικῇ, Μιλησίων δὲ ἄποικοί εἰσιν. οὗτοι δὲ ξένια πέμπουσι τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἀλφίτων μὲν μεδίμνους² τρισχιλίους, οἶνου δὲ κεράμια³ χίλια καὶ πεντακόσια.

Καὶ Χειρίσοφος ἐνταῦθα ἦλθε τριήρη ἔχων. καὶ οἱ 16 μὲν στρατιῶται προσ-εδόκων ἄγοντά τι σφίσιν ἡκεῖν· ὁ δ' ἦγε μὲν οὐδέν, ἀπήγγελλε δὲ ὅτι ἐπ-αινοίη αὐτοὺς καὶ Ἀναξίβιος ὁ ναύαρχος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, καὶ ὅτι ὑπισχνεῖτο Ἀναξίβιος, εἰ ἀφίκοντο ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου, μισθοφορὰν αὐτοῖς ἔσσεσθαι.

*While remaining here, the supreme command is offered
Xenophon.*

Καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ Ἀρμήνῃ ἔμειναν οἱ στρατιῶται 17 ἡμέρας πέντε. ὥς δὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐδόκουν ἐγγὺς γίνεσθαι, ἤδη μᾶλλον ἢ πρόσθεν εἰσ-ῆει⁴ αὐτοὺς ὅπως ἂν καὶ ἔχοντές τι οἴκαδε ἀφίκωνται. ἠγγήσαντο⁵ οὖν, 18 εἰ ἓνα ἔλουντο ἄρχοντα, μᾶλλον ἂν ἢ πολυαρχίας οὔσης δύνασθαι τὸν ἓνα⁶ χρῆσθαι τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας, καὶ εἴ τι δέοι λανθάνειν,⁷ μᾶλλον ἂν κρύπτεσθαι, καὶ εἴ τι αὖ δέοι φθάνειν,⁸ ἦττον ἂν ὑστερίζειν.⁹ οὐ γὰρ ἂν λόγων δεῖν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἀλλὰ τὸ δόξαν¹⁰ τῷ ἐνὶ περαίνεσθαι αὐ· τὸν δ' ἔμ-

¹ ὀρμίζω, anchor. ² μεδίμνος = measure of nearly 1½ bushels. ³ earthen (jars). ⁴ came into (their minds). ⁵ thought that etc. ⁶ τὸν ἓνα δύνασθαι ἂν χρῆσθαι τῷ στρατεύματι μᾶλλον ἢ πολυαρχίας οὔσης (gen. abs.), while there is a polyarchy. ⁷ be kept secret. ⁸ anticipate (the enemy). ⁹ be behindhand. ¹⁰ what seemed good. § 18 is an admirable summary of the arguments in favor of absolute monarchy.

προσθεν χρόνον ἐκ¹ τῆς νικώσης² ἔπραττον πάντα οἱ στρατηγοί.

19 Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα δι-ενοοῦντο, ἐτράποντο ἐπὶ τὸν Ξενοφῶντα· καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἔλεγον προσιόντες αὐτῷ ὅτι ἡ στρατιὰ οὕτω γιγνώσκει, καὶ εὖνοϊαν ἐν-δεικνύμενος
20 ἕκαστος ἔπειθεν αὐτὸν ὑπο-στήναι³ τὴν ἀρχήν. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τῇ⁴ μὲν ἐβούλετο ταῦτα, νομίζων καὶ τὴν τιμὴν μείζω οὕτως ἑαυτῷ γίγνεσθαι πρὸς⁵ τοὺς φίλους καὶ εἰς τὴν πόλιν τοῦνομα μείζον ἀφίξεσθαι αὐτοῦ, τυχόν⁶ δὲ καὶ ἀγαθοῦ τινος ἂν αἴτιος τῇ στρατιᾷ γενέσθαι.

Uncertain what to do, he sacrifices to Zeus, who plainly signifies to him not to accept the command.

21 Τὰ μὲν δὴ τοιαῦτα ἐνθυμήματα ἐπῆρεν⁷ αὐτὸν ἐπι-θυμεῖν αὐτο-κράτορα⁸ γενέσθαι ἄρχοντα. ὁπότε δ' αὖ ἐνθυμοῖτο ὅτι ἄδηλον μὲν παντὶ ἀνθρώπῳ ὅπῃ τὸ μέλλον⁹ ἔξει, διὰ τοῦτο δὲ [καὶ] κίνδυνος εἴη καὶ τὴν
22 προ-ειργασμένην¹⁰ δόξαν ἀποβαλεῖν, ἡπορεῖτο. ἀπορου-μένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ δια-κρίναι¹¹ ἔδοξε κράτιστον εἶναι τοῖς θεοῖς ἀνα-κοινῶσαι· καὶ παρα-στησάμενος δύο¹² ἱερεῖα ἐθύετο τῷ Διὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ, ὅσπερ αὐτῷ μαντευτὸς¹³ ἦν ἐκ Δελφῶν· καὶ τὸ ὄναρ δὴ ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ θεοῦ ἐνόμιζεν ἑωρακέναι ὃ εἶδεν ὅτε ἤρχετο¹⁴ ἐπὶ τὸ συν-επι-
23 μελεῖσθαι τῆς στρατιᾶς καθίστασθαι. καὶ ὅτε ἐξ Ἑφέ-

¹ from = in obedience to.

² sc. γνώμης, prevailing opinion.

³ undertake.

⁴ on the one hand, answered not by τῇ δέ, but δ' αὖ, § 21.

⁵ in the view

of = among.

⁶ acc. abs. = perchance.

⁷ ἐπ-αίρω, stir up.

⁸ = supreme.

⁹ = what will be the issue of the future.

¹⁰ already won.

¹¹ after ἀπο-

ρουμένην = being at a loss how.

¹² The second to be used if the omens of the first were not decisive.

¹³ pointed out by the oracle, i. e. as the god to whom he should sacrifice.

¹⁴ began to set himself (καθίστασθαι) for the joint care of etc., cf. 3.1².

σου ὥρμητο Κύρῳ συσταθισόμενος,¹ αἰτὸν ἀν-εμιμνή-
σκετο ἑαυτῷ δεξιὸν φθεγγόμενον, καθήμενον μέντοι,
ὄνπερ ὁ μάντις [ὁ] προ-πέμπων αὐτὸν ἔλεγεν ὅτι μέγας
μὲν οἰωνὸς εἶη καὶ οὐκ ἰδιωτικός,² καὶ ἔνδοξος,³ ἐπίπονος
μέντοι· τὰ γὰρ ὄρνεα⁴ μάλιστα ἐπιτίθεσθαι τῷ αἰτῷ
καθημένῳ· οὐ μέντοι χρηματιστικὸν⁵ εἶναι τὸν οἰωνόν·
τὸν γὰρ αἰτὸν πετόμενον⁶ μᾶλλον λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτή-
δεια. οὕτω δὲ θυομένῳ αὐτῷ διαφανῶς⁷ ὁ θεὸς σημαίνει²⁴
μήτε προσ-δεῖσθαι τῆς ἀρχῆς μήτε εἰ αἰροῦντο ἀπο-
δέχεσθαι. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἐγένετο.

The assembled army offering Xenophon the command, he states his reasons for declining it.

Ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ συνήλθε, καὶ πάντες ἔλεγον ἓνα αἰρεῖ- 25
σθαι· καὶ ἐπεὶ τοῦτο ἔδοξε, προυβάλλοντο⁸ αὐτόν.
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔδόκει δῆλον εἶναι ὅτι αἰρήσονται αὐτόν, εἴ τις
ἐπιψηφίζοι, ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε·

“Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἦδομαι μὲν ὑφ’ ὑμῶν τιμώμενος, 26
εἵπερ ἄνθρωπός εἰμι, καὶ χάριν ἔχω καὶ εὐχομαι δοῦναί
μοι τοὺς θεοὺς αἰτιὸν τινος ὑμῖν ἀγαθοῦ γενέσθαι·
τὸ μέντοι ἐμὲ προ-κριθῆναι⁹ ὑφ’ ὑμῶν ἄρχοντα Λακε-
δαιμονίου ἀνδρὸς παρόντος οὔτε ὑμῖν μοι δοκεῖ συμ-
φέρον εἶναι, ἀλλ’ ἦττον¹⁰ ἂν διὰ τοῦτο τυγχάνειν, εἴ τι
δέοισθε παρ’ αὐτῶν· ἐμοί τε αὖ οὐ πάνν τι¹¹ νομίζω
ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι τοῦτο. ὁρῶ γὰρ ὅτι καὶ τῇ πατρίδι μου οὐ²⁷
πρόσθεν ἐπαύσαντο πολεμοῦντες πρὶν ἐποίησαν πᾶσαν
τὴν πόλιν ὁμολογεῖν Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ αὐτῶν ἡγεμόνας
εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ὡμολόγησαν, εὐθὺς ἐπαύσαντο 28

¹ συν-ίστημι, introduce.

² pertaining to a private individual.

³ = indica-

tive of glory.

⁴ birds.

⁵ indicative of gain.

⁶ = on the wing.

⁷ very

plainly.

⁸ propose for election.

⁹ προ-κρίνω, prefer.

¹⁰ the less . . . would

you receive (it) if etc.

¹¹ οὐ . . . τι, not at all.

πολεμοῦντες καὶ οὐκέτι πέρα¹ ἐπολιόρκησαν τὴν πόλιν. εἰ οὖν ταῦτα ὀρώων ἐγὼ δοκοίην, ὅπου δυναίμην, ἐνταῦθ' 29 ἄ-κυρον² ποιεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων ἀξίωμα,³ ἐκεῖνο ἐννοῶ⁴ μὴ λίαν⁵ ἂν ταχὺ σωφρονισθείην.⁶ ὁ δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐννοεῖτε ὅτι ἦττον ἂν στάσις⁷ εἴη ἐνὸς ἄρχοντος ἢ πολλῶν, εὖ ἴστε⁸ ὅτι ἄλλον μὲν ἐλόμενοι οὐχ εὐρήσετε ἐμὲ στασιάζοντα· νομίζω γὰρ ὅστις ἐν πολέμῳ ὦν στασιάζει πρὸς ἄρχοντα, τοῦτον πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σωτηρίαν στασιάζειν· ἐὰν δὲ ἐμὲ ἐλθῃ, οὐκ ἂν θαυμάσαιμι εἰ 30 τινα⁹ εὗροιτε καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἐμοὶ ἀχθόμενον.”

Agasias replying to Xenophon's objections, the latter falls back on the expressed will of the gods; Chirisophus then, being chosen, accepts in a short address.

30 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα εἶπε, πολλὸν πλείονες ἐξανίσταντο λέγοντες ὡς δέοι αὐτὸν ἄρχειν. Ἀγασίας δὲ Στυμφάλιος εἶπεν ὅτι γελοῖον εἴη, εἰ οὕτως ἔχοι· “ἡ ὀργιοῦνται Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ¹⁰ ἐὰν σύνδειπνοι συνελθόντες μὴ Λακεδαιμόνιον συμ-ποσίαρχον¹¹ αἰρῶνται; ἐπεὶ εἰ οὕτω γε τοῦτο ἔχει,” ἔφη, “οὐδὲ λοχαγεῖν¹² ἡμῖν ἔξεστιν, ὡς ἔοικεν, ὅτι Ἀρκάδες ἐσμέν.” ἐνταῦθα δὴ ὡς εὖ εἰπόν- 31 τος τοῦ Ἀγασίου ἀν-εθορύβησαν. καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπεὶ ἑώρα πλείονος ἐνδέον,¹³ παρ-ελθὼν εἶπεν, “Ἄλλ’, ὦ ἄνδρες,” ἔφη, “ὡς πάννυ εἰδῆτε, ὁμνύω¹⁴ ὑμῖν θεοὺς πάντας καὶ πάσας, ἥ μὴν ἐγώ, ἐπεὶ τὴν ὑμετέραν γνώμην ᾗσθανόμην, ἐθνόμην εἰ βέλτιον εἴη ὑμῖν τε ἐμοὶ ἐπιτρέψαι ταύτην τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἐμοὶ ὑπο-στῆναι· καί

¹ beyond = after this.

² without authority = void.

³ dignity.

⁴ take

thought, be anxious about this lest etc.

⁵ very.

⁶ σωφρονίζω, bring to reason.

⁷ faction.

⁸ οἶδα.

⁹ = Chirisophus.

¹⁰ even if.

¹¹ master of ceremonies.

¹² be captain.

¹³ that there was need of more, i. e. that more be said.

¹⁴ = swear by (acc.).

μοι οἱ θεοὶ οὕτως ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἐσήμηναν ὥστε καὶ ἰδιώτην¹ ἂν γινῶναι ὅτι τῆς μοναρχίας ἀπέχεσθαι με δεῖ.”

Οὕτω δὴ Χειρίσοφον αἰροῦνται. Χειρίσοφος δ' ἐπεὶ³² ἤρέθη, παρελθὼν εἶπεν· “Ἄλλ', ὦ ἄνδρες, τοῦτο μὲν ἴστε ὅτι οὐδ' ἂν ἔγωγε ἐστασίαζον,² εἰ ἄλλον εἴλεσθε· Ξενοφῶντα μέντοι,” ἔφη, “ὠνήσατέ³ οὐχ ἐλόμενοι· ὡς καὶ νῦν Δέξιππος ἤδη διέβαλλεν αὐτὸν πρὸς Ἀναξίβιον ὅτι⁴ ἐδύνατο καὶ μάλα ἐμοῦ αὐτὸν σιγάζοντος.⁵ ὁ⁶ δ' ἔφη νομίζειν αὐτὸν⁷ Τιμασίῳ μᾶλλον ἄρχειν συνελθῆσαι Δαρδανεῖ ὄντι τοῦ Κλεάρχου στρατεύματος ἢ ἐαυτῷ Λάκωνι ὄντι. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐμὲ εἴλεσθε,” ἔφη,³³ “καὶ ἐγὼ πειράσομαι ὅτι ἂν δύνωμαι ὑμᾶς ἀγαθὸν ποιεῖν. καὶ ὑμεῖς οὕτω παρασκευάζεσθε ὡς αὖριον, εἰς πλοῦς ἢ, ἀναξόμενοι· ὁ δὲ πλοῦς ἔσται εἰς Ἡράκλειαν· ἅπαντας οὖν δεῖ ἐκεῖσε⁸ πειρᾶσθαι κατασχεῖν.”⁹ τὰ δ' ἄλλα, ἐπειδὰν ἐκεῖσε ἔλθωμεν, βουλευσόμεθα.”

The Greeks, after a voyage of two days, arrive at Heracleia and are welcomed by the people.

II Ἐντεῦθεν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀν-αγόμενοι πνεύματι¹ ἔπλεον καλῶ ἡμέρας δύο παρὰ γῆν. καὶ [παραπλέοντες ἐθεώρουν τήν τε Ἰασονίαν ἀκτὴν,¹⁰ ἔνθα ἡ Ἀργὼ λέγεται ὀρμίσασθαι, καὶ τῶν ποταμῶν τὰ στόματα, πρῶτον μὲν τοῦ Θερμώδοντος, ἔπειτα δὲ τοῦ Ἰριος, ἔπειτα δὲ τοῦ Ἄλως, μετὰ τοῦτον τοῦ Παρθενίου· τοῦτον δὲ] παραπλεύσαντες ἀφίκοντο εἰς Ἡράκλειαν πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα Μεγαρέων ἄποικον, οὔσαν δ' ἐν τῇ Μαριανδυνῶν χώρα.

¹ a private person = any person, not a *μάγισ*. ² be factious. ³ ὀνίημι, aid. ⁴ = as far as. ⁵ try to silence. ⁶ ὁ δὲ, i. e. Δέξιππος. ⁷ i. e. Xenophon. ⁸ thither. ⁹ hold (our course). ¹⁰ beach. The bracketed passage is interpolated or Xenophon's geography is in error. See Map.

- 2 καὶ ὠρμίσαντο παρὰ τῇ Ἀχερουσιάδι Χερρονήσῳ, ἔνθα λέγεται ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἐπὶ τὸν Κέρβερον κύνα κατα-βῆναι ἥ νῦν τὰ σημεῖα δεικνύασι τῆς καταβάσεως τὸ βάθος
3 πλέον ἢ ἐπὶ δύο στάδια. ἐνταῦθα τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν οἱ Ἡρακλεῶται ξένια πέμπουσιν ἀλφίτων μεδίμνους¹ τρισχιλίους καὶ οἶνου κεράμια¹ δισχίλια καὶ βοῦς εἴκοσι καὶ οἷς² ἑκατόν. ἐνταῦθα διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ρεῖ ποταμὸς Λύκος ὄνομα, εὖρος ὡς δύο πλέθρων.

The Greeks, after deliberation, send ambassadors to Heracleia to demand supplies; the inhabitants ask time for deliberation, and thereupon prepare for a siege.

- 4 Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται συλλεγέστες ἐβουλευόντο τὴν λοιπὴν πορείαν πότερον κατὰ γῆν ἢ κατὰ θάλατταν χρῆ πορευθῆναι ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου. ἀναστὰς δὲ Λύκων Ἀχαιὸς εἶπε· “Θαυμάζω μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, τῶν στρατηγῶν³ ὅτι οὐ πειρῶνται ἡμῖν ἐκπορίζειν σιτηρέσιον·⁴ τὰ μὲν γὰρ ξένια οὐ μὴ γένηται τῇ στρατιᾷ τριῶν ἡμερῶν σιτία· ὁπόθεν⁵ δ’ ἐπισιτισάμενοι πορευσόμεθα οὐκ ἔστιν,” ἔφη. “ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ αἰτεῖν τοὺς Ἡρακλεώτας μὴ ἔλαττον ἢ τρισχιλίους κυζικηνοὺς·⁶” ἄλλος δ’ εἶπε μὴ ἔλαττον ἢ μυρίους· “καὶ ἐλομένους πρέσβεις αὐτίκα⁷ μάλα ἡμῶν⁸ καθημένων πέμπειν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, καὶ εἰδέναι ὅτι ἂν ἀπαγγέλλωσι, καὶ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευέσθαι.”
6 Ἐντεῦθεν προυβάλλοντο πρέσβεις πρῶτον μὲν Χειρίσοφον, ὅτι ἄρχων ἦρητο· ἔστι⁹ δ’ οἱ καὶ Ξενοφῶντα. οἱ δὲ ἰσχυρῶς ἀπ-εμάχοντο· ἀμφοῖν γὰρ ταῦτα ἐδόκει μὴ ἀναγκάζειν πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα καὶ φιλίαν ὅτι μὴ
7 αὐτοὶ ἐθέλοντες διδοῖεν. ἐπεὶ δ’ οὗτοι ἐδόκουν ἀ-πρό-

¹ Cf. 6.11^b. ² sheep. ³ at the generals. ⁴ money to buy provisions.
⁵ οὐκ ἔστιν ὁπόθεν etc. ⁶ Cf. 5.6^{2b}. ⁷ μάλα αὐτίκα, very quickly. ⁸ while we are sitting here. ⁹ and some also proposed (προυβάλλοντο) Xenophon.

θυμοί¹ εἶναι, πέμπουσι Λύκωνα Ἀχαιὸν καὶ Καλλίμαχον Παρράσιον καὶ Ἀγασίαν Στυμφάλιον. οὗτοι ἐλθόντες ἔλεγον τὰ δεδογμένα· τὸν δὲ Λύκωνα ἔφασάν καὶ ἐπ-απειλεῖν,² εἰ μὴ ποιήσοιεν ταῦτα. ἀκούσαντες³ δ' οἱ Ἡρακλεῶται βουλευέσεσθαι ἔφασαν· καὶ εὐθὺς τὰ τε χρήματα ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν συν-ἤγον καὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν εἶσω ἀν-εσκεύασαν,³ καὶ αἱ πύλαι ἐκ-έκλειντο⁴ καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν ὄπλα ἐφαίνετο.

The Arcadians and Achaeans feeling slighted, leave Chirisophus and Xenophon and choose their own officers.

Ἐκ τούτου οἱ ταραζάντες⁵ ταῦτα τοὺς στρατηγοὺς⁹ ἡπιῶντο⁶ δια-φθείρειν τὴν πρᾶξιν· καὶ συνίσταντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀχαιοί· προ-ειστήκει δὲ μάλιστα αὐτῶν Καλλίμαχος τε ὁ Παρράσιος καὶ Λύκων ὁ Ἀχαιός. οἱ δὲ λόγοι ἦσαν αὐτοῖς ὡς αἰσχροὺς εἶη¹⁰ ἄρχειν Ἀθηναίων Πελοποννησίων καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιον, μηδεμίαν δύναμιν παρ-εχομένους εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, καὶ τοὺς μὲν πόνους σφᾶς ἔχειν, τὰ δὲ κέρδη ἄλλους, καὶ ταῦτα⁷ τὴν σωτηρίαν σφῶν κατ-ειργασμένων· εἶναι¹¹ γὰρ τοὺς κατειργασμένους Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀχαιοὺς, τὸ δ' ἄλλο στράτευμα οὐδὲν εἶναι — καὶ ἦν δὲ τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ὑπὲρ ἡμῖν τοῦ στρατεύματος Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀχαιοί — εἰ οὖν σωφρονοῖεν, αὐτοὶ συ-στάντες καὶ στρατηγοὺς ἐλόμενοι ἑαυτῶν καθ' ἑαυτοὺς⁸ ἂν τὴν πορείαν ποιοῖντο καὶ πειρῶντο ἀγαθόν τι λαμβάνειν. ταῦτ' ἔδοξε· καί,¹² ἀπολιπόντες Χειρίσοφον εἴ τινας⁹ ἦσαν παρ' αὐτῷ Ἀρκάδες ἢ Ἀχαιοὶ καὶ Ξενοφῶντα, συνέστησαν καὶ

¹ disinclined. ² add threats. ³ pack up (and carry) εἶσω etc. ⁴ κλείω, shut. ⁵ ταραττώ, agitate. ⁶ αἰτιόδομαι, blame. ⁷ and that too though they (σφῶν) etc. ⁸ by themselves. ⁹ εἴ τινες = οἱ τινες.

στρατηγούς αἰροῦνται ἑαυτῶν δέκα· τούτους¹ δὲ ἐψηφίσαντο ἐκ τῆς νικώσης² ὅτι δοκοίη τοῦτο ποιεῖν. ἡ μὲν οὖν τοῦ παντὸς³ ἀρχὴ Χειρισόφῳ ἐνταῦθα κατελύθη ἡμέρᾳ ἕκτῃ ἢ ἑβδόμῃ ἀφ' ἧς ἤρέθη.⁴

The causes that led to the reorganization of the army into three divisions.

- 13 Ξενοφῶν μέντοι ἐβούλετο κοινῇ μετὰ τῶν [μεινάντων⁵] τὴν πορείαν ποιεῖσθαι, νομίζων οὕτως ἀσφαλεστέρα εἶναι ἢ ἰδίᾳ ἕκαστον στέλλεσθαι·⁶ ἀλλὰ Νέων ἐπειθεν αὐτὸν καθ' αὐτὸν πορεύεσθαι, ἀκούσας τοῦ Χειρισόφου ὅτι Κλέανδρος ὁ ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἀρμοστής
- 14 φαίη τριήρεις ἔχων ἥξειν εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα·⁷ ὅπως οὖν μηδεὶς μετά-σχοι, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ αὐτῶν στρατιῶται ἐκ-πλεύσειαν ἐπὶ τῶν τριήρων, διὰ ταῦτα συνεβούλευε. καὶ Χειρίσοφος, ἅμα μὲν ἀθυμῶν τοῖς γεγενημένοις, ἅμα δὲ μισῶν⁸ ἐκ τούτου τὸ στράτευμα,
- 15 ἐπι-τρέπει αὐτῷ ποιεῖν ὅτι βούλεται. Ξενοφῶν δὲ ἔτι μὲν ἐπ-εχείρησεν ἀπαλλαγεῖς τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐκπλεῦσαι· θυομένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ τῇ ἡγεμονίᾳ Ἑρακλεῖ καὶ κοινουμένῳ, πότερα λῶν⁹ καὶ ἄμεινον εἴη στρατεῦεσθαι ἔχοντι τοὺς παραμείναντας τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἢ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι,
- 16 ἐσήμηνεν ὁ θεὸς τοῖς ἱεροῖς συν-στρατεῦεσθαι. οὕτω γίγνεται τὸ στράτευμα τρίχα, Ἀρκάδες μὲν καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ πλείους ἢ τετρακισχίλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, ὀπλῖται πάντες, Χειρισόφῳ δ' ὀπλῖται μὲν εἰς τετρακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, πελτασταὶ δὲ εἰς ἑπτακοσίους, οἱ Κλεάρχου Θωράκες, Ξενοφῶντι δὲ ὀπλῖται μὲν εἰς ἑπτακοσίους καὶ

¹ ἐψηφίσαντο τούτους ποιεῖν τοῦτο ὅτι etc. ² sc. γνώμη. ³ sc. στρατεύματος. ⁴ αἰρέω. ⁵ i. e. (if the text be correct) with Chirisophus and his division. ⁶ proceed. ⁷ haven. ⁸ μισέω, hate. ⁹ λῶν καὶ ἄμεινον, for emphasis, cf. 7.6⁴⁴.

χιλίους, πελτασταὶ δὲ εἰς τριακοσίους· ἱππικὸν δὲ μόνος οὗτος εἶχεν, ἀμφὶ τετταράκοντα ἱππέας.

The three divisions set out for Calpe by different routes.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες διαπραξάμενοι πλοῖα παρὰ τῶν 17
Ἑρακλεωτῶν πρῶτοι πλέουσιν, ὅπως ἐξαίφνης ἐπι-πε-
σόντες τοῖς Βιθυνοῖς λάβοιεν ὅτι πλείστα· καὶ ἀπο-
βαίνουσιν εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα κατὰ μέσον πῶς τῆς 18
Θράκης. Χειρίσοφος δ' εὐθύς ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως τῶν 18
Ἑρακλεωτῶν ἀρξάμενος πεζῇ ἐπορεύετο διὰ τῆς χώρας·
ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Θράκην ἐνέβαλε, παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν
ῆι· καὶ γὰρ ἡσθένει. Ξενοφῶν δὲ πλοῖα λαβὼν ἀπο- 19
βαίνει ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρια τῆς Θράκης καὶ τῆς Ἑρακλεώτιδος
καὶ διὰ μεσογείας ἐπορεύετο.

The Arcadians after plundering some villages are attacked, suffer heavy loss, and are besieged.

III. *Ἐπραξαν δ' αὐτῶν ἕκαστοι τάδε.¹ οἱ μὲν Ἀρ- 2
κάδες ὡς ἀπέβησαν νυκτὸς εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα, πορεύ-
ονται εἰς τὰς πρώτας κώμας, στάδια ἀπὸ θαλάττης ὡς
τριάκοντα. ἐπεὶ δὲ φῶς ἐγένετο, ἦγεν ἕκαστος ὁ στρα-
τηγὸς τὸν αὐτοῦ λόχον ἐπὶ κώμην· ὅποια² δὲ μείζων
ἐδόκει εἶναι, σὺνδυο³ λόχους ἦγον οἱ στρατηγοί. συν- 3
εβάλλοντο⁴ δὲ καὶ λόφον εἰς ὃν δέοι πάντας ἀλίζεσθαι·
καὶ ὅτε ἐξαίφνης ἐπι-πесόντες ἀνδράποδά τε πολλὰ ἔλα-
βον καὶ πρόβατα πολλὰ περιεβάλλοντο.⁵ οἱ δὲ Θράκες 4
ἠθροίζοντο οἱ δια-φυγόντες· πολλοὶ δὲ δι-έφυγον πελτα-
σταὶ ὄντες ὀπλίτας ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν χειρῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ συν-

¹ Contained in ch. iii.

² sc. κώμη.

³ two by two.

⁴ agreed.

⁵ sur-
rounded.

* Section 1, a recapitulation, is rejected as spurious.

ελέγησαν, πρῶτον μὲν τῷ Σμίκρητος λόχῳ ἐνὸς τῶν Ἀρκάδων στρατηγῶν ἀπιόντι ἤδη εἰς τὸ¹ συγκείμενον καὶ πολλὰ χρήματα ἄγοντι ἐπιτίθενται. καὶ τέως μὲν ἐμάχοντο ἅμα πορευόμενοι οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπὶ δὲ διαβάσει χαράδρας τρέπονται² αὐτούς, καὶ αὐτόν τε τὸν Σμίκρητα ἀπο-κτινύασι³ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας· ἄλλου δὲ λόχου τῶν δέκα στρατηγῶν τοῦ⁴ Ἡγησάνδρου ὀκτὼ⁵ μόνους ἔλιπον· καὶ αὐτὸς Ἡγήσανδρος ἐσώθη. καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ λόχοι συνήλθον οἱ μὲν σὺν πράγμασιν⁶ οἱ δὲ ἄνευ πραγμάτων.

Οἱ δὲ Θρᾷκες ἐπεὶ ἠτύχησαν⁷ τοῦτο τὸ εὐτύχημα,⁷ συν-εβόων⁸ τε ἀλλήλους καὶ συνελέγοντο ἐρρωμένως⁹ τῆς νυκτός. καὶ ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ κύκλῳ περὶ τὸν λόφον ἔνθα οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐτάττοντο καὶ ἱππεῖς πολλοὶ καὶ πελτασταί, καὶ αἰὲ πλείονες συν-έρρεον· καὶ προσ-έβαλλον πρὸς τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἀσφαλῶς· οἱ μὲν γὰρ Ἕλληνες οὔτε τοξότην εἶχον οὔτε ἀκοντιστὴν οὔτε ἱππέα· οἱ δὲ προσ-θέοντες καὶ προσελαύνοντες ἠκόννιζον· ὁπότε δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐπίοιεν, ῥαδίως ἀπ-έφευγον· ἄλλοι δὲ ἄλλη ἐπ-ετίθεντο. καὶ τῶν μὲν πολλοὶ ἐτιτρώσκοντο, τῶν δὲ οὐδεῖς· ὥστε κινηθῆναι οὐκ ἐδύναντο ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου, ἀλλὰ τελευτῶντες¹⁰ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὕδατος εἶργον αὐτοὺς οἱ Θρᾷκες. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπορία πολλὴ ἦν, διελέγοντο περὶ σπονδῶν· καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὁμολόγητο αὐτοῖς, ὁμήρους δὲ οὐκ ἐδίδοσαν οἱ Θρᾷκες αἰτούντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἀλλ' ἐν τούτῳ ἴσχετο.¹¹ τὰ μὲν δὴ τῶν Ἀρκάδων οὕτως εἶχε.

¹ to the (place) agreed upon.

² rout them, i. e. the company of Smicres.

³ = ἀποκτείνω.

⁴ sc. λόχου.

⁵ sc. ἄνδρας.

⁶ difficulty.

⁷ met with this

good fortune.

⁸ were calling to one another.

⁹ strongly.

¹⁰ = at last.

¹¹ there was a hitch.

Chirisophus reaches Calpe; Xenophon, marching through the interior of the country, learns of the misfortune of the Arcadians, and resolved to relieve them, he addresses the troops.

Χειρίσοφος δὲ ἀσφαλῶς πορευόμενος παρὰ θάλατταν ¹⁰
ἀφικνέεται εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα. Ξενοφῶντι δὲ διὰ τῆς
μεσογείας πορευομένῳ οἱ ἱππεῖς καταθέοντες ἐντυγχά-
νουσι πρεσβύταις πορευομένους ποι. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἤχθησαν ¹
παρὰ Ξενοφῶντα, ἐρωτᾷ αὐτοὺς εἴ που ᾔσθηται ² ἄλλου
στρατεύματος ὄντος Ἑλληνικοῦ. οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον πάντα τὰ ¹¹
γεγενημένα, καὶ νῦν ὅτι πολιορκοῦνται ἐπὶ λόφου, οἱ δὲ
Θραῖκες πάντες περι-κεκυκλωμένοι εἶεν αὐτούς. ἐνταῦθα
τούς μὲν ἀνθρώπους τούτους ἐφύλαττεν ἰσχυρῶς, ὅπως
ἡγεμόνες εἶεν ὅποι δέοι. σκοποὺς δὲ κατα-στήσας
συνέλεξε τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ ἔλεξεν.

“Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τῶν Ἀρκάδων οἱ μὲν τεθνᾶσιν, ¹²
οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ λόφου τινὸς πολιορκοῦνται. νομίζω δ’
ἔγωγε, εἰ ἐκείνοι ἀπο-λοῦνται, οὐδ’ ἡμῖν εἶναι οὐδεμίαν
σωτηρίαν, οὕτω μὲν πολλῶν ὄντων [τῶν] πολεμίων, οὕτω
δὲ τεθαρρηκότων.³ κράτιστον οὖν ἡμῖν ὡς τάχιστα βοη- ¹³
θεῖν τοῖς ἀνδράσιν, ὅπως εἰ ἔτι εἰσὶ σῶ, σὺν ἐκείνοις
μαχώμεθα καὶ μὴ, μόνοι λειφθέντες, μόνοι καὶ κινδυν-
εύωμεν. ἡμεῖς γὰρ ἀπο-δραίημεν ἂν οὐδαμοὶ ἐνθένδε.” ¹⁴
πολλή ⁴ μὲν γάρ,” ἔφη, “εἰς Ἡράκλειαν πάλιν ἀπιέναι,
πολλή δὲ εἰς Χρυσόπολιν δι-ελθεῖν. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι πλη-
σίον. εἰς Κάλπης δὲ λιμένα, ἔνθα Χειρίσοφον εἰκάζο-
μεν εἶναι, εἰ σέσωσται, ἐλαχίστη ὁδός. ἀλλὰ δὴ ἐκεῖ
μὲν οὔτε πλοιά ἐστιν οἷς ἀπο-πλευσόμεθα, μένουσι ⁵ δὲ
αὐτοῦ οὐδὲ μιᾶς ἡμέρας ἔστι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. τῶν δὲ πο- ¹⁵
(17)

¹ ἔγω. ² αἰσθάνομαι. ³ θαρρέω. ⁴ sc. ὁδός. ⁵ sc. ἡμῖν.

* Most authorities print the text in the order indicated by the numbers in parentheses.

λιορκουμένων ἀπολομένων,¹ σὺν τοῖς Χειρισόφου μόνοις
 κάκιόν ἐστι διακινδυνεύειν ἢ τῶνδε σωθέντων πάντας
 εἰς ταὐτὸν ἐλθόντας κοινῇ τῆς σωτηρίας ἔχεσθαι. ἀλλὰ
 χρὴ² παρασκευασαμένους τὴν γνώμην πορεύεσθαι ὡς
 νῦν ἢ εὐκλεῶς³ τελευτῆσαι ἔστιν⁴ ἢ κάλλιστον ἔργον
¹⁶⁽¹⁸⁾ ἐργάσασθαι Ἑλλήνας τοσοῦτους σώσαντας. καὶ ὁ θεὸς
 ἴσως ἄγει οὕτως, ὃς⁵ τοὺς μεγαληγορήσαντας⁶ ὡς πλέον
 φρονούντας ταπεινῶσαι βούλεται, ἡμᾶς δὲ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν
 θεῶν ἀρχομένους ἐντιμότερους ἐκείνων κατα-στῆσαι.
 ἀλλ' ἔπεςθαι χρὴ καὶ προσέχειν τὸν νοῦν, ὡς ἂν τὸ
¹⁷⁽¹⁴⁾ παραγγελλόμενον δύνησθε ποιεῖν. νῦν μὲν οὖν στρατο-
 πεδευσώμεθα προελθόντες ὅσον ἂν δοκῇ καιρὸς εἶναι
 εἰς τὸ δειπνοποιεῖσθαι.⁷ ἕως δ' ἂν πορευώμεθα, Τιμα-
 σίων ἔχων τοὺς ἱππέας προελαυνέτω ἐφ' ὁρῶν ἡμᾶς καὶ
 σκοπεῖτω τὰ ἔμπροσθεν, ὡς μηδὲν ἡμᾶς λάθῃ."

*Burning everything along the march, they reach the place, but find
 it abandoned.*

¹⁸⁽¹⁵⁾ Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἡγήετο. παρ-έπεμψε δὲ καὶ τῶν γυμνή-
 των ἀνθρώπους εὐζώνους εἰς τὰ πλάγια καὶ εἰς τὰ
 ἄκρα, ὅπως εἴ πού τί ποθεν⁸ καθ-ορῶεν, σημαίνουιν.
 19 ἐκέλευε δὲ κάειν ἅπαντα ὅτῳ ἐντυγχάνουιν καυσίμῳ.⁹ οἱ
 δὲ ἱππεῖς σπειρόμενοι ἐφ' ὅσον καλῶς εἶχεν ἔκαον, καὶ
 οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐπι-παριόντες κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα ἔκαον πάντα
 ὅσα καύσιμα ἑώρων, καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ δέ, εἴ τιτι παρα-
 λειπομένῳ ἐντυγχάνουιν· ὥστε πᾶσα ἡ χῶρα αἴθεσθαι
 20 ἐδόκει καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πολὺ εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὥρα ἦν,

¹ 2 a. mid. of ἀπ-όλλυμι. ² (sc. ἡμᾶς) πορεύεσθαι παρασκευασαμένους,
 prepared in mind = having made up our minds that etc. ³ gloriously. ⁴ it
 is (ours) either. ⁵ βούλεται ταπεινῶσαι τοὺς etc. ⁶ speak boastfully as if
 more prudent (than others). ⁷ for supper. ⁸ from any quarter. ⁹ con-
 sumable.

κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐπὶ λόφον ἐκ-βάαντες, καὶ τὰ τε τῶν πολεμίων πυρὰ ἐώρων, ἀπείχον δὲ ὡς τετταράκοντα σταδίου, καὶ αὐτοὶ ὡς ἐδύναντο πλείστα πυρὰ ἔκαον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδείπνησαν τάχιστα, παρ-ηγγέλθη τὰ πυρὰ 2' κατα-σβεννύναι¹ πάντα. καὶ τὴν μὲν νύκτα φυλακὰς ποιησάμενοι ἐκάθεδον· ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προσ-ευξάμενοι τοῖς θεοῖς, συνταξάμενοι ὡς εἰς μάχην ἐπορεύοντο ἢ ἐδύναντο τάχιστα. Τιμασίων δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς ἔχοντες 22 τοὺς ἡγεμόνας καὶ προ-ελαύνοντες ἐλάνθανον² αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ λόφῳ γενόμενοι ἔνθα ἐπολιορκοῦντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. καὶ οὐχ ὀρώσιν οὔτε φίλιον στράτευμα οὔτε πολέμιον, [καὶ ταῦτα ἀπαγγέλλουσι πρὸς τὸν Ξενοφῶντα καὶ τὸ στράτευμα] γράδια³ δὲ καὶ γερόντια⁴ καὶ πρόβατα ὀλίγα καὶ βοῦς καταλελειμμένους. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον θαῦμα⁵ 23 ἦν τί εἴη τὸ γεγενημένον, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τῶν καταλελειμμένων ἐπυνθάνοντο ὅτι οἱ μὲν Θρᾷκες εὐθύς ἀφ' ἐσπέρας ὥχοντο ἀπίοντες, ἔωθεν δὲ καὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἔφασαν οἴχεσθαι· ὅποι δέ, οὐκ εἰδέναι.

They overtake the Arcadians in Calpe; why the latter abandoned their stronghold.

Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ ἀμφὶ Ξενοφῶντα, ἐπεὶ ἡρίστη- 24 σαν, συσκευασάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο, βουλόμενοι ὡς τάχιστα συμ-μίξαι τοῖς ἄλλοις εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα. καὶ πορευόμενοι ἐώρων τὸν στίβον τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ Ἀχαιῶν κατὰ τὴν [ἐπὶ Κάλπης] ὁδόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο εἰς ταυτόν, ἄσμενοί τε εἶδον ἀλλήλους καὶ ἡσπάζοντο⁶ ὥσπερ ἀδελφούς. καὶ ἐπυνθάνοντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες τῶν περὶ 25 Ξενοφῶντα τί τὰ πυρὰ κατα-σβέσειαν· “ἡμεῖς μὲν

¹ quench. ² before they were aware came upon etc. ³ old women. ⁴ old men. ⁵ wonder. ⁶ greeted.

γάρ," ἔφασαν, "ᾧμεθα ὑμᾶς τὸ μὲν πρῶτον, ἐπειδὴ τὰ πυρὰ οὐκέθ' ἑωρῶμεν, τῆς νυκτὸς ἤξειν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους· καὶ οἱ πολέμοι δέ, ὥς γε ἡμῖν ἐδόκουν, τοῦτο δείσαντες ἀπήλθον· σχεδὸν γὰρ ἀμφὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρό-
 26 νον ἀπῆσαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀφ' ἴκεσθε, ὁ δὲ χρόνος ἐξ-
 ἦκεν, ᾧμεθα ὑμᾶς πυθομένους τὰ παρ' ἡμῖν φοβηθέντας οἴχεσθαι ἀπο-δράντας ἐπὶ θάλατταν· καὶ ἐδόκει ἡμῖν μὴ ἀπολείπεσθαι¹ ὑμῶν. οὕτως οὖν καὶ ἡμεῖς δεῦρο ἐπορεύθημεν."

Description of the place and its surroundings.

- 1 **IV.** Ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν αὐτοῦ ἠυλίζοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ² πρὸς τῷ λιμένι. τὸ δὲ χωρίον τοῦτο ὁ καλεῖται Κάλπης λιμὴν ἔστι μὲν ἐν τῇ Θράκῃ τῇ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ. ἀρξαμένη δὲ ἡ Θράκη αὕτη ἔστιν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ Πόντου μέχρι Ἡρακλείας ἐπὶ δεξιὰ εἰς
 2 τὸν Πόντον εἰσ-πλέοντι.³ καὶ τριήρει μὲν ἔστιν εἰς Ἡράκλειαν ἐκ Βυζαντίου κώπαις⁴ ἡμέρας⁵ μακρὰς πλοῦς· ἐν δὲ τῷ μέσῳ ἄλλη μὲν πόλις οὐδεμία οὔτε φιλία οὔτε Ἑλληνίς, ἀλλὰ Θρᾶκες Βιθυνοί· καὶ οὗς ἂν λάβωσι τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἐκ-πίπτοντας⁶ ἢ ἄλλως πως, δεινὰ ὑβρίζειν λέγονται τοὺς Ἑλλήνας.⁷
- 3 Ὁ δὲ Κάλπης λιμὴν ἐν μέσῳ μὲν κεῖται ἐκατέρωθεν πλεόντων ἐξ Ἡρακλείας καὶ Βυζαντίου, ἔστι δ' ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ προ-κείμενον χωρίον, τὸ μὲν⁸ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθ-ἦκον αὐτοῦ πέτρα ἀπορρώξ,⁹ ὕψος ὅπῃ ἐλάχιστον οὐ μείον εἴκοσιν ὀργυῶν, ὁ δὲ αὐχὴν¹⁰ ὁ εἰς τὴν γῆν ἀν-ήκων τοῦ χωρίου μάλιστα τεττάρων πλέθρων τὸ εὖρος·

¹ fall behind you. ² beach. ³ to (one) sailing. ⁴ κώπη, oar. ⁵ of a long day, according to Herodotus (4.86) = 700 stades or about 68 miles. ⁶ cast upon the shore. ⁷ instead of αὐτοῦς to emphasize their nationality. ⁸ τὸ

ἐν . . . αὐτοῦ, the part of it etc.

⁹ precipitous.

¹⁰ neck.

τὸ δ' ἐντὸς τοῦ αἰχένος χωρίον ἱκανὸν μυρίοις ἀνθρώ-
ποις οἰκῆσαι. λιμὴν¹ δ' ὑπ' αὐτῇ τῇ πέτρᾳ τὸ πρὸς 4
ἐσπέραν αἰγιαλὸν ἔχων. κρήνη δὲ ἡδέος ὕδατος καὶ
ἄφθονος ῥέουσα ἐπ' αὐτῇ τῇ θαλάττῃ ὑπὸ τῇ ἐπικρα-
τείᾳ² τοῦ χωρίου. ξύλα δὲ πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλα, πάνυ
δὲ πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ναυπηγήσιμα³ ἐπ' αὐτῇ τῇ θαλάττῃ.
τὸ δὲ ὄρος εἰς μεσόγειαν μὲν ἀν-ήκει ὅσον ἐπὶ εἴκοσι 5
σταδίου, καὶ τοῦτο γεῶδες⁴ καὶ ἄ-λιθον· τὸ δὲ παρὰ
θάλατταν πλεόν ἢ ἐπὶ εἴκοσι σταδίου δασὺ πολλοῖς
καὶ παντοδαποῖς καὶ μεγάλοις ξύλοις. ἡ δὲ ἄλλη 6
χώρα πολλή· καὶ καλή, καὶ κῶμαι ἐν αὐτῇ εἰσι πολ-
λαὶ καὶ οἰκούμεναι· φέρει γὰρ ἡ γῆ καὶ κριθὰς καὶ
πυροὺς καὶ ὄσπρια⁵ πάντα καὶ μελίνας καὶ σήσαμα
καὶ συκὰ⁶ ἀρκοῦντα καὶ ἀμπέλους πολλὰς καὶ ἡδυ-
οῖνους⁷ καὶ τᾶλλα πάντα πλὴν ἐλαῶν.⁸

Ἡ μὲν χώρα ἦν τοιαύτη.

*The army refuse to camp on the promontory, suspecting their
generals of a plot to colonize it.*

Ἐσκήνουν δ' ἐν τῷ αἰγιαλῷ πρὸς τῇ θαλάττῃ· εἰς δὲ
τὸ . . . πόλισμα⁹ ἂν γενόμενον οὐκ ἐβούλυντο στρα-
τοπεδεύεσθαι, ἀλλὰ ἐδόκει καὶ τὸ ἐλθεῖν ἐνταῦθα ἐξ
ἐπιβουλῆς εἶναι, βουλομένων τινῶν κατ-οικίσαι πόλιν.
τῶν γὰρ στρατιωτῶν οἱ πλείστοι ἦσαν οὐ σπάνει¹⁰ βίου 8
ἐκ-πεπλευκότες ἐπὶ ταύτην τὴν μισθοφοράν,¹¹ ἀλλὰ τὴν
Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἀκούοντες, οἱ μὲν καὶ ἀνδρας ἄγοντες, οἱ
δὲ καὶ προσ-ανηλωκότες¹² χρήματα, καὶ τούτων ἕτεροι
ἀπο-δεδρακότες πατέρας καὶ μητέρας, οἱ δὲ καὶ τέκνα

¹ sc. ἱστί.

² under the command of = commanded by.

³ ship-building.

⁴ earthy, i. e. has a deep soil.

⁵ pulse.

⁶ figs.

⁷ producing sweet wine.

⁸ olives.

⁹ sc. . . γενόμενον = εἰς τὸ χωρίον δ' ἐγένετο ἂν πόλισμα (town).

¹⁰ scarcity, want.

¹¹ = service for pay.

¹² προσ-αναλίσκω, expend besides.

καταλιπόντες ὡς χρήματ' αὐτοῖς κτησάμενοι ἤξοντες
 πάλιν, ἀκούοντες καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς παρὰ Κύρω
 πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ πράττειν. τοιοῦτοι οὖν ὄντες ἐπό-
 θουν¹ εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα σῶζεσθαι.

*After the burial of the dead, it is decreed that any proposition
 to separate the forces hereafter shall be treated as a capital
 offence; death of Chirisophus.*

- 9 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὑστέρα² ἡμέρα ἐγένετο τῆς εἰς ταὐτὸν
 συνόδου, ἐπ' ἐξόδῳ ἐθύετο Ξενοφῶν· ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἦν
 ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐξάγειν· ἐπ-ενόει δὲ καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς
 θάπτειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ἱερὰ ἐγένετο³ εἶποντο καὶ οἱ Ἄρ-
 κάδες, καὶ τοὺς μὲν νεκροὺς τοὺς πλείστους ἔνθαπερ
 ἔπεσον ἐκάστους ἔθαψαν· ἤδη γὰρ ἦσαν πεμπταῖοι⁴
 καὶ οὐχ οἷόν τε ἀν-αιρεῖν ἔτι ἦν· ἐνίους δὲ τοὺς ἐκ
 τῶν ὁδῶν συν-ενεγκόντες⁵ ἔθαψαν ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων⁶
 ὡς ἐδύναντο κάλλιστα· οὓς δὲ μὴ εὗρισκον, κενοτά-
 φιον⁷ αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν μέγα, καὶ στεφάνους ἐπ-έθεσαν.
- 10 ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες ἀν-εχώρησαν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.
 καὶ τότε μὲν δειπνήσαντες ἐκοιμήθησαν. τῇ δὲ ὑστε-
 ραῖα συνῆλθον οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες· συν-ῆγε δὲ μά-
 λιστα Ἀγασίας τε Στυμφάλιος λοχαγὸς καὶ Ἱερώνυμος
 Ἡλείος λοχαγὸς καὶ ἄλλοι οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν Ἄρ-
 κάδων.
- 11 καὶ δόγμα ἐποίησαντο, εἰάν τις τοῦ λοιποῦ⁸
 μνησθῇ⁹ δίχα¹⁰ τὸ στράτευμα ποιεῖν, θανάτῳ αὐτὸν
 ζημιοῦσθαι,¹¹ καὶ κατὰ χώραν¹² ἀπιέναι ἥπερ πρόσθεν
 εἶχε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ ἄρχειν τοὺς πρόσθεν στρατη-

¹ long to.

² ὑστέρα τῆς συνόδου, later than = after, the union.

³ sc. καλὰ.

⁴ five days (dead).

⁵ συμ-φέρω.

⁶ from their existing (resources).

⁷ cenotaph.

⁸ in the future.

⁹ make mention, propose.

¹⁰ δίχα ποιεῖν = divide.

¹¹ ζημιῶ, punish.

¹² that the army go away (i. e. homeward) in the (military) order in which etc.

γούς. καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἤδη ἐτετελευτήκει φάρμακον¹ πίων πυρέττων·² τὰ δ' ἐκείνου Νέων Ἀσιναῖος παρ-έλαβε.

Supplies failing, Xenophon urges their departure, but the omens are unfavorable; suspected of corrupting the seer, he invites any who will to witness the omens on the morrow.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀναστὰς εἶπε Ξενοφῶν, “ὦ ἄνδρες 11
στρατιῶται, τὴν μὲν πορείαν, ὡς ἔοικε, [δῆλον ὅτι] πεζῇ
ποιητέον· οὐ γὰρ ἔστι πλοῖα· ἀνάγκη δὲ πορεύεσθαι
ἤδη· οὐ γὰρ ἔστι μένουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἡμεῖς οὖν,”
ἔφη, “θυσόμεθα· ὑμᾶς δὲ δεῖ παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς
μαχουμένους εἴ ποτε καὶ ἄλλοτε· οἱ γὰρ πολέμοι ἀνα-
τεθαρρήκασιν.”³

Ἐκ τούτου ἐθύοντο οἱ στρατηγοί, μάντις δὲ παρῆν 13
Ἀρηξίων Ἀρκάς· ὁ δὲ Σιλανὸς ὁ Ἀμπρακιώτης ἤδη
ἀπ-εδεδράκει πλοῖον μισθωσάμενος ἐξ Ἡρακλείας. θυο-
μένοις δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ ἀφ-όδῳ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά. ταύτην
μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν ἐπαύσαντο· καὶ τινες ἐτόλμων 14
λέγειν ὡς ὁ Ξενοφῶν βουλόμενος τὸ χωρίον οἰκίσαι
πέπεικε⁴ τὸν μάντιν λέγειν ὡς τὰ ἱερά οὐ γίγνεται ἐπὶ
ἀφόδῳ. ἐντεῦθεν κηρύξας τῇ αὔριον παρεῖναι ἐπὶ τὴν 15
θυσίαν τὸν βουλόμενον, καὶ μάντις εἴ τις εἴη, παραγ-
γείλας παρεῖναι ὡς συν-θεασόμενον τὰ ἱερά, ἔθνε· καὶ
ἐνταῦθα παρῆσαν πολλοί. θυομένῳ δὲ πάλιν εἰς τρις⁵ 16
ἐπὶ τῇ ἀφόδῳ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά. ἐκ τούτου
χαλεπῶς εἶχον οἱ στρατιῶται· καὶ γὰρ τὰ ἐπι-
τήδεια ἐπ-έλιπεν ἅ ἔχοντες ἦλθον, καὶ ἀγορὰ οὐδεμία
παρῆν.

¹ drug.² have a fever.³ ἀνα-θαρρέω, regain courage.⁴ πείθω.⁵ for the third time.

The omens being still unfavorable, it is proposed to send out a foraging expedition; Xenophon declines the command.

- 17 Ἐκ τούτου συν-ελθόντων εἶπε πάλιν Ξενοφῶν, “Ὁ ἄνδρες, ἐπὶ μὲν τῇ πορείᾳ, ὡς ὁράτε, τὰ ἱερὰ οὐπω γίγνεται· τῶν δ’ ἐπιτηδείων ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς δεομένους· ἀνάγκη οὖν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι θύεσθαι περὶ αὐτοῦ τούτου.”
- 18 ἀναστάς τις εἶπε, “Καὶ εἰκότως ἄρα ἡμῖν οὐ γίγνεται τὰ ἱερὰ· ὡς γὰρ ἐγὼ ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου χθὲς¹ ἤκοντος πλοίου ἤκουσά τινος ὅτι Κλέανδρος ὁ ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἀρμοστής μέλλει ἤξειν πλοῖα καὶ τριήρεις ἔχων.”
- 19 Ἐκ τούτου δὲ ἀναμένειν μὲν πᾶσιν ἐδόκει· ἐπὶ δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀνάγκη ἦν ἐξιέναι. καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ πάλιν ἐθύετο εἰς τρίς, καὶ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερὰ· καὶ ἤδη καὶ ἐπὶ σκηνὴν ἰόντες τὴν Ξενοφώντος ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ἔχοιεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὁ δ’ οὐκ ἂν ἔφη ἐξ-αγαγεῖν μὴ γιγνομένων τῶν ἱερῶν.
- 20 Καὶ πάλιν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐθύετο, καὶ σχεδόν² τι πᾶσα ἡ στρατιά, διὰ τὸ μέλειν ἅπασιν, ἐκυκλοῦντο περὶ τὰ ἱερὰ· τὰ δὲ θύματα³ ἐπ-ελελοίπει. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ
- 21 ἐξ-ἤγον μὲν οὐ, συνεκάλεσαν δέ. εἶπεν οὖν Ξενοφῶν, “Ἴσως οἱ πολέμιοι συνειλεγμένοι εἰσὶ καὶ ἀνάγκη μάχεσθαι· εἰ οὖν καταλιπόντες [τὰ σκεύη] ἐν τῷ ἐρυμνῷ⁴ χωρίῳ ὡς εἰς μάχην παρ-εσκευασμένοι ἴοιμεν,
- 22 ἴσως ἂν τὰ ἱερὰ προχωροίῃ⁵ ἡμῖν.” ἀκούσαντες δ’ οἱ στρατιῶται ἀν-έκραγον ὡς οὐδὲν δέον⁶ εἰς τὸ χωρίον ἄγειν, ἀλλὰ θύεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα. καὶ πρόβατα μὲν οὐκέτι ἦν, βοῦς δὲ ὑπὸ ἀμάξης πριάμενοι ἐθύοντο·

¹ yesterday.² somewhat nearly = pretty nearly.³ the victims failed.⁴ strong.⁵ go forward = be favorable.⁶ acc. abs., or sc. αἱ, there was no

need.

καὶ Ξενοφῶν Κλεάνορος¹ ἐδεήθη τοῦ Ἀρκάδος προ-
θῆσθαι² εἴ τι³ ἐν τούτῳ εἴη. ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὥς ἐγένετο.

*Neon, leading forth a foraging party, suffers heavy loss, and taking
refuge on a hill, is rescued by Xenophon.*

Νέων δὲ ἦν μὲν στρατηγὸς κατὰ⁴ τὸ Χειρισόφον²³
μέρος, ἐπεὶ δέ ἑώρα τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὡς εἶχον δεινῶς⁵



ἀσκός.

τῇ ἐνδείᾳ, βουλόμενος αὐτοῖς
χαρίζεσθαι, εὐρών τινα ἄνθρω-
πον Ἡρακλεώτην, ὃς ἔφη κώμας
ἐγγὺς εἰδέναι ὅθεν εἴη λαβεῖν τὰ
ἐπιτήδεια, ἐκήρυξε τὸν βουλό-
μενον ἰέναι ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὡς
ἡγεμόνος ἐσομένου. ἐξέρχονται
δὴ σὺν δορατίοις⁶ καὶ ἀσκοῖς καὶ
θυλάκοις⁷ καὶ ἄλλοις ἀγγείοις⁸ εἰς
δισχιλίους ἀνθρώπους. ἐπειδὴ δὲ²⁴

ἦσαν ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ δι-εσπείροντο ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ λαμ-
βάνειν, ἐπιπίπτουσιν αὐτοῖς οἱ Φαρναβάζου ἱππεῖς
πρῶτοι· βεβοηθηκότες γὰρ ἦσαν τοῖς Βιθυνοῖς, βουλό-
μενοι σὺν τοῖς Βιθυνοῖς, εἰ δύναιτο, ἀπο-κωλύσαι τοὺς
Ἕλληνας μὴ ἔλθειν εἰς τὴν Φρυγίαν· οὗτοι οἱ ἱππεῖς
ἀποκτείνουσι τῶν ἀνδρῶν οὐ μείον πεντακοσίου· οἱ
δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος ἀν-έφυγον.

Ἐκ τούτου ἀπαγγέλλει τις ταῦτα τῶν ἀποφυγόντων²⁵
εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον. καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐγεγένητο
τὰ ἱερὰ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, λαβὼν βοὺν ὑφ' ἀμάξης, οὐ
γὰρ ἦν ἄλλα ἱερεῖα, σφαγιασάμενος ἐβοήθει καὶ οἱ
ἄλλοι οἱ μέχρι τριάκοντα ἐτῶν ἅπαντες. καὶ ἀναλα-²⁶

¹ gen.

² direct the sacrifice.

³ i. e. καλόν τι.

⁴ κατὰ τὸ μέρος, in place

⁵ ὡς etc., in what a terrible condition.

⁶ spears.

⁷ sacks.

⁸ vessels.

βόντες τοὺς λοιποὺς ἄνδρας εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀφικνοῦνται. καὶ ἤδη μὲν ἀμφὶ ἡλίου δυσμᾶς¹ ἦν καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες μάλ' ἀθύμως ἔχοντες ἐδειπνοποιοῦντο, καὶ ἐξαπίνης διὰ τῶν λασίων² τῶν Βιθυνῶν τινες ἐπιγενόμενοι τοῖς προφύλαξι τοὺς μὲν κατέκανον τοὺς δὲ
 27 ἐδίωξαν μέχρι εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον. καὶ κραυγῆς γενομένης εἰς τὰ ὄπλα πάντες ἔδραμον οἱ Ἕλληνες· καὶ διώκειν μὲν καὶ κινεῖν τὸ στρατόπεδον νυκτὸς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς ἐδόκει εἶναι· δασέα γὰρ ἦν τὰ χωρία· ἐν δὲ τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐνυκτέρευον φυλαττόμενοι ἱκανοῖς φύλαξι.

Returning, they fortify the stronghold; the omens being favorable, Xenophon leads forth a division.

- 1 V. Τὴν μὲν νύκτα οὕτω δι-ήγαγον· ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οἱ στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὸ ἐρυμνὸν χωρίον ἡγούντο· οἱ δὲ εἶποντο ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τὰ σκεύη. πρὶν δὲ ἀρίστου ὥραν εἶναι ἀπ-ετάφρευσαν³ ἢ ἡ εἰσοδος ἦν εἰς τὸ χωρίον, καὶ ἀπ-εσταύρωσαν⁴ ἅπαν, καταλιπόντες τρεῖς πύλας. καὶ πλοῖον ἐξ Ἡρακλείας ἦκεν ἄλφιτα ἄγον καὶ ἱερεῖα καὶ οἶνον.
- 2 Πρῶ δ' ἀναστὰς Ξενοφῶν ἐθύετο ἐπ' ἐξόδῳ, καὶ γίνε-ται τὰ ἱερὰ⁵ ἐπὶ⁶ τοῦ πρώτου ἱερείου. καὶ ἤδη τέλος ἐχόντων τῶν ἱερῶν ὁρᾷ αἰτὸν αἰσίον⁷ ὁ μάντις Ἀρηξίων
- 3 Παρράσιος, καὶ ἡγεῖσθαι κελεύει τὸν Ξενοφῶντα. καὶ διαβάντες τὴν τάφρον τὰ ὄπλα τίθενται, καὶ ἐκήρυσαν ἀριστήσαντας ἐξιέναι τοὺς στρατιώτας σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις,
- 4 τὸν δὲ ὄχλον καὶ τὰ ἀνδράποδα αὐτοῦ κατα-λιπεῖν. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι πάντες ἐξῆσαν, Νέων δὲ οὐ· ἐδόκει γὰρ

¹ seating.

² τὰ λᾶσια, the thickets.

³ cut off with a trench (the side)

where etc.

⁴ fence off with a palisade.

⁵ sc. καλᾶ, as in 6.4^o.

⁶ upon the

etc., as in ἐπὶ Κύρου.

⁷ lucky.

κράτιστον εἶναι τοῦτον φύλακα καταλιπεῖν τῶν¹ ἐπὶ στρατοπέδου. ἐπεὶ δ' οἱ λοχαγοὶ καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπέλειπον αὐτόν, αἰσχυρόμενοι μὴ² ἐφ'έπεσθαι τῶν ἄλλων ἐξιόντων, κατέλιπον αὐτοῦ τοὺς ὑπὲρ πέντε καὶ τετταράκοντα ἔτη. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἔμενον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπορεύοντο.

Proceeding to the scene of Neon's defeat, they bury the dead. While foraging, the enemy appear; preparation for battle.

Πρὶν δὲ πεντεκαίδεκα στάδια δι-εληλυθέναι ἐν-έτυχον ἡδὴ νεκροῖς· καὶ τὴν οὐρὰν³ τοῦ κέρατος ποιησάμενοι κατὰ τοὺς πρώτους φανέντας νεκροὺς ἔθαπτον πάντας ὁπόσους⁴ ἐπελάμβανε τὸ κέρας. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς πρώτους ἔθαψαν, προαγαγόντες καὶ τὴν οὐρὰν αὖθις ποιησάμενοι κατὰ τοὺς πρώτους τῶν ἀ-τάφων⁵ ἔθαπτον τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον ὁπόσους ἐπελάμβανεν ἡ στρατιά. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν ὁδὸν ἦκον τὴν ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν, ἐνθα ἔκειντο ἄθροοι, συνενεγκόντες⁷ αὐτοὺς ἔθαψαν.

Ἦδη δὲ πέρα μεσοῦσης⁸ τῆς ἡμέρας προαγαγόντες τὸ στράτευμα ἔξω τῶν κωμῶν ἐλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὅτι τις ὁρῶν ἐντὸς τῆς φάλαγγος, καὶ ἐξαίφνης ὁρῶσι τοὺς πολεμίους ὑπερβάλλοντας κατὰ λόφους τινὰς ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου, τεταγμένους ἐπὶ φάλαγγος ἱππέας τε πολλοὺς καὶ πεζοὺς· καὶ γὰρ Σπιθριδάτης καὶ Ῥαθίνης ἦκον παρὰ Φαρναβάζου ἔχοντες τὴν δύναμιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατ-εἶδον τοὺς Ἑλληνας οἱ πολέμιοι, ἔστησαν ἀπέχοντες αὐτῶν ὅσον πεντεκαίδεκα σταδίου. ἐκ τούτου εὐθὺς Ἀρηξίων [ὁ μάντις τῶν Ἑλλήνων] σφαγιάζεται,

¹ of the (things) in (lit. on) camp.

² not to follow when the others etc.

³ bringing the rear of their column beside etc.

⁴ as many as their line embraced.

⁵ unburied.

⁶ Thus the dead were strewn over two lengths of the line (κέρας).

⁷ fr. συν-φάρον.

⁸ μεσῶν, be middle.

- 9 καὶ ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τοῦ πρώτου καλὰ τὰ σφάγια. ἔνθα δὲ Ξενοφῶν λέγει, “Δοκεῖ μοί, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, ἐπιτάξασθαι¹ τῇ φάλαγγι λόχους φύλακας ἵν’ ἂν που δέη. ὥσιν οἱ ἐπιβοηθήσοντες τῇ φάλαγγι καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι τεταραγμένοι ἐμπίπτωσιν εἰς τεταγμένους καὶ ἀκεραίους.”²
- 10 συνεδόκει ταῦτα πᾶσιν. “Ἵμεῖς μὲν τοίνυν,” ἔφη, “προηγείσθε τὴν³ πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους, ὥς μὴ ἐστήκωμεν,⁴ ἐπεὶ ὠφθήμεν⁵ καὶ εἶδομεν τοὺς πολεμίους· ἐγὼ δὲ ἥξω τοὺς τελευταίους λόχους καταχωρίσας⁶ ἥπερ ὑμῖν δοκεῖ.”

Continuing their march they reach a ravine, where, after consultation, it is decided to cross and engage the enemy.

- 11 Ἐκ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἥσυχοι⁷ προ-ἦγον, ὁ δὲ τρεῖς ἀφελὼν τὰς τελευταίας τάξεις ἀνὰ διακοσίους ἄνδρας τὴν⁸ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ δεξιὸν ἐπέτρεψεν ἐφ-έπεσθαι ἀπολιπόντας ὥς πλέθρον· Σαμόλας Ἀχαιοὺς ταύτης ἤρχε τῆς τάξεως· τὴν δ’ ἐπὶ τῷ μέσῳ ἐχώρισεν ἔπεσθαι· Πυρρίας Ἀρκὰς ταύτης ἤρχε· τὴν δὲ μίαν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ· Φρασίας
- 12 Ἀθηναῖος ταύτη ἐφ-ειστήκει. προϊόντες δέ, ἐπεὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ ἡγούμενοι ἐπὶ νάπει μεγάλῳ καὶ δυσπόρῳ ἔστησαν ἀγνοοῦντες εἰ διαβατέον εἴη τὸ νάπος. καὶ παρεγγῶσι⁹ στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς παριέναι ἐπὶ
- 13 τὸ ἡγούμενον. καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν θαυμάσας ὅτι τὸ ἴσχον εἴη τὴν πορείαν καὶ ταχὺ ἀκούων τὴν παρεγγύην,¹⁰ ἐλαύνει ἢ τάχιστα. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, λέγει Σοφαίνετος πρεσβύτατος ὢν τῶν στρατηγῶν ὅτι βουλῆς¹¹ οὐκ ἄξιον εἴη εἰ διαβατέον ἐστὶ τοιοῦτον νάπος.

¹ station companies as reserves (φύλακας) behind the phalanx.

² fresh.

³ sc. ὁδόν, on the road. ⁴ may not be standing, showing fear thereby.

⁵ were

seen, fr. ὁράω.

⁶ after arranging separately.

⁷ quietly.

⁸ τὴν μὲν τάξιν

⁹ pass the word, command.

¹⁰ command.

¹¹ consideration.

Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν σπουδῇ ὑπολαβὼν ἔλεξεν ·

14

“ Ἄλλ’ ἵστε μὲν με, ὦ ἄνδρες, οὐδένα πω κίνδυνον
προξενήσαντα ¹ ὑμῖν ἐθελούσιον · ² οὐ γὰρ δόξης ³ ὀρώ
δεομένους ὑμᾶς εἰς ἀνδρείότητα, ⁴ ἀλλὰ σωτηρίας. νῦν ¹⁵
δὲ οὕτως ἔχει · ἀμαχεῖ μὲν ἐνθένδε οὐκ ἔστιν ἀπελθεῖν ·
ἦν γὰρ μὴ ἡμεῖς ἴωμεν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, οὗτοι ἡμῖν
ὁπότεν ἀπίωμεν ἔφονται καὶ ἐπι-πесοῦνται. ὁράτε δὴ ¹⁶
πότερον κρεῖττον ⁵ ἵεναι ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας προβαλομένους
τὰ ὄπλα ἢ ⁶ μετα-βαλομένους ὅπισθεν ἡμῶν ἐπιόντας τοὺς
πολεμίους θεᾶσθαι. ἵστε μέντοι ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἀπιέναι ¹⁷
ἀπὸ πολεμίων οὐδενὶ καλῶ ⁷ ἔοικε, τὸ δὲ ἐφέπεσθαι καὶ
τοῖς κακίοσι θάρρος ⁸ ἐμ-ποιεῖ. ἐγὼ γοῦν ἡδιον ἂν σὺν
ἡμίσεσιν ἐπ-ιοίην ἢ σὺν διπλασίοις ἀπο-χωροίην. καὶ
τούτους ⁹ οἶδ’ ὅτι, ἐπιόντων μὲν ἡμῶν, οὐδ’ ὑμεῖς ἐλπίζετε
αὐτοὺς δέξεσθαι ἡμᾶς, ἀπιόντων δὲ πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα
ὅτι τολμήσουσιν ἐφ-έπεσθαι. τὸ ¹⁰ δὲ διαβάντας ὅπι- ¹⁸
σθεν νάπος χαλεπὸν ποιήσασθαι μέλλοντας μάχεσθαι
ἂρ’ οὐχὶ καὶ ἀρπάσαι ἄξιον; τοῖς μὲν γὰρ πολεμίους
ἐγὼ βουλοίμην ἂν εὖπορα πάντα φαίνεσθαι ὥστε ἀπο-
χωρεῖν · ¹¹ ἡμᾶς δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ χωρίου δεῖ διδάσκεσθαι
ὅτι οὐκ ἔστι μὴ νικῶσι ¹² σωτηρία. θαυμάζω δ’ ἔγωγε ¹⁹
καὶ τὸ νάπος τοῦτο εἴ τις μᾶλλον φοβερὸν νομίζει εἶναι
τῶν ἄλλων ὧν δια-πεπορεύμεθα χωρίων. πῶς γὰρ δὴ
διαβατὸν τὸ πεδίον, εἰ μὴ νικήσομεν τοὺς ἱππέας; πῶς
δὲ ¹³ δι-ελληλύθαμεν ὄρη, ἣν πελτασταὶ τοσοῖδε ἐφ-
έπωνται; ἣν δὲ δὴ καὶ σωθῶμεν ἐπὶ θάλατταν, πόσον ¹⁸ ²⁰

¹ introduce. ² willingly. ³ reputation. ⁴ valor. ⁵ (sc. ἡμᾶς) προ-
βαλομένους ἵεναι etc. ⁶ sc. ἡμᾶς, that we reversing (our arms) see etc. ⁷ re-
sembles nothing noble. ⁸ courage. ⁹ Prolepsis. ¹⁰ τὸ δὲ μέλλοντας
μάχεσθαι διαβάντας ποιήσασθαι etc., for those who intend to fight after crossing, to
put a difficult ravine in their rear is not (this an advantage) worth while to grasp?
¹¹ so that they would withdraw. ¹² to such as do not conquer. ¹³ how great
a sort of.

- τι νάπος ὁ Πόντος ; ἔνθα οὔτε πλοῖα ἔστι τὰ ἀπ-άξοντα οὔτε σῖτος ᾧ θρεφόμεθα¹ μένοντες, δεήσει δέ, ἣν θάττον ἐκεῖ γενώμεθα, θάττον πάλιν ἐξιέναι ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.
- 21 οὐκοῦν² νῦν κρεῖττον ἡρισθηκότας μάχεσθαι ἢ αὔριον ἀν-αρίστους. ἄνδρες, τά τε ἱερὰ ἡμῶν καλὰ οἷ τε οἰωνοὶ αἷσιοι τά τε σφάγια κάλλιστα· ἴωμεν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. οὐ δεῖ ἔτι τούτους, ἐπεὶ ἡμᾶς πάντως εἶδον, ἥδέως δειπνήσαι οὐδ' ὅπου ἂν θέλωσι σκηνηῆσαι.”

After crossing the ravine, cheered on by Xenophon, the Greeks join with and defeat the enemy.

- 22 Ἐντεῦθεν οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἡγείσθαι ἐκέλευον, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἀντ-έλεγε. καὶ ὃς ἡγείτο, παραγγείλας διαβαίνειν ἢ³ ἕκαστος ἐτύγγανε τοῦ νάπους ὦν· θάττον γὰρ ἀθρόον ἐδόκει⁴ ἂν οὕτω πέραν γενέσθαι τὸ στράτευμα ἢ εἰ
- 23 κατὰ τὴν γέφυραν ἢ ἐπὶ τῷ νάπει ἣν ἐξεμῆρνοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ δι-έβησαν, παριῶν παρὰ τὴν φάλαγγα ἔλεγεν·

- “Ἄνδρες, ἀνα-μιμνήσκεσθε ὅσας δὴ μάχας σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ὁμόσε ἰόντες νενικήκατε καὶ οἷα πάσχουσιν οἱ πολεμίους φεύγοντες, καὶ τοῦτο ἐν-νοήσατε ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς
- 24 θύραις τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐσμέν. ἀλλ' ἐπεσθε ἡγεμόνι τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ καὶ ἀλλήλους παρα-καλεῖτε ὀνομαστί.⁵ ἡδύ⁶ τοι ἀνδρεῖόν τι καὶ καλὸν νῦν εἰπόντα καὶ ποιήσαντα μνήμην ἐν οἷς ἐθέλει παρέχειν ἑαυτοῦ.”

- 25 Ταῦτα παρελαύνων ἔλεγε καὶ ἅμα ὑφηγεῖτο⁷ ἐπὶ φάλαγγος, καὶ τοὺς πελταστὰς ἐκατέρωθεν ποιησάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. παρήγγελτο δὲ τὰ μὲν

¹ fr. τρέφω. ² certainly. ³ wherever (of) in the ravine. ⁴ ἐδόκει (he thought) γὰρ τὸ στράτευμα ἂν οὕτω θάττον γενέσθαι πέραν ἀθρόον ἢ εἰ ἐξεμῆρνοντο (defile) etc. ⁵ by name. ⁶ ἡδύ τοι it is pleasant, you know, (by) saying etc., to secure a remembrance (μνήμην) of himself among etc. ⁷ lead on slowly in battle array.

δόρατα ἐπὶ τὸν δεξιὸν ὤμον¹ ἔχειν, ἕως σημαίνει τῇ
 σάλπιγγι· ἔπειτα δὲ εἰς προβολὴν² καθ-έντας³ ἔπεςθαι
 βάδην καὶ μηδένα δρόμῳ διώκειν. ἐκ τούτου σύνθημα
 παρ-ῆεν “Ζεὺς σωτήρ, Ἡρακλῆς ἡγεμὼν.” οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι
 ὑπ-έμενον, νομίζοντες καλὸν ἔχειν τὸ χωρίον. ἐπεὶ δ’²⁶
 ἐπλησίαζον, ἀλαλάζαντες οἱ Ἕλληνες πελτασταὶ ἔθεον
 ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους πρὶν τινα κελεύειν· οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι
 ἀντίοι ὤρμησαν, οἳ θ’ ἱππεῖς καὶ τὸ στῖφος τῶν Βιθυνῶν
 καὶ τρέπονται τοὺς πελταστας· ἀλλ’ ἐπεὶ ὑπηντίαζεν ἡ²⁷
 φάλαγξ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ταχὺ πορευομένη καὶ ἅμα ἡ
 σάλπιγξ ἐφθέγγετο καὶ ἐπαιάνιζον καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα
 ἠλάλαζον καὶ ἅμα τὰ δόρατα καθ-ίεσαν, ἐνταῦθα οὐκέτι
 ἐδέξαντο οἱ πολέμιοι, ἀλλὰ ἔφευγον. καὶ Τιμασίῳ²⁸
 μὲν ἔχων τοὺς ἱππέας ἐφ-είπετο, καὶ ἀπ-εκτίννυσαν
 ὄσουσπερ ἐδύναντο ὡς ὀλίγοι ὄντες. τῶν δὲ πολεμίων
 τὸ μὲν εὐώνυμον εὐθὺς δι-εσπάρη, καθ’ ὃ οἱ Ἕλληνες
 ἱππεῖς ἦσαν, τὸ δὲ δεξιὸν αἶτε οὐ σφόδρα διωκόμενον
 ἐπὶ λόφου συν-έστη. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἕλληνες ὑπομέ-²⁹
 νοντας αὐτοὺς, ἐδόκει ῥᾶστόν τε καὶ ἀ-κινδυνότατον
 εἶναι ἰέναι ἤδη ἐπ’ αὐτούς. παιανίσαντες οὖν εὐθὺς
 ἐπέκειντο· οἱ δ’ οὐχ ὑπέμειναν. καὶ ἐνταῦθα οἱ πελ-
 τασταὶ ἐδίωκον μέχρι τὸ δεξιὸν αὖ δι-εσπάρη· ἀπέ-
 θανον δὲ ὀλίγοι· τὸ γὰρ ἱππικὸν⁴ φόβον παρείχε τὸ
 τῶν πολεμίων πολὺ ὄν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἕλληνες τό τε Φαρναβάζου ἱππικὸν³⁰
 ἔτι συν-εστηκὸς⁵ καὶ τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς ἱππέας πρὸς τοῦτο⁶
 συναθροισμένους καὶ ἀπὸ λόφου τινὸς κατα-θεωμένους
 τὰ γιγνόμενα, ἀπ-ειρήκεσαν⁷ μὲν, ὁμῶς δὲ ἐδόκει καὶ

¹ ὤμος, shoulder.² for a charge.³ καθ-ίμι, let down, lower.⁴ τὸ

ἱππικὸν (sc. μέρος) τὸ τῶν etc.

⁵ standing in a body.⁶ sc. τὸ ἱππικὸν⁷ (although) they were tired.

ἐπὶ τούτους ἰτέον εἶναι οὕτως¹ ὅπως δύναιτο, ὥς
 81 μὴ τεθαρρηκότες² ἀναπαύσαιντο. συνταξάμενοι δὴ
 πορεύονται. ἐντεῦθεν οἱ πολέμιοι ἱππεῖς φεύγουσι κατὰ
 τοῦ πρανοῦς ὁμοίως ὥσπερ ὑπὸ ἱππέων διωκόμενοι·
 νάπος γὰρ αὐτοὺς ὑπέδεχeto, ὃ οὐκ ᾔδεσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες,
 32 ἀλλὰ προ-απ-ετράποντο³ διώκοντες· ὁψὲ γὰρ ἦν. ἐπ-αν-
 ελθόντες δὲ ἔνθα ἡ πρώτη συμβολή⁴ ἐγένετο, στησάμενοι
 τρόπαιον ἀπῆσαν ἐπὶ θάλατταν περὶ ἡλίου δυσμᾶς·
 στάδιοι δ' ἦσαν ὡς ἐξήκοντα ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.

*While awaiting Cleander, the Spartan harmost, they plunder the
 surrounding country.*

- 1 **VI** Ἐντεῦθεν οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι εἶχον⁵ ἀμφὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν
 καὶ ἀπ-ήγοντο καὶ τοὺς οἰκέτας καὶ τὰ χρήματα ὅποι
 ἐδύναντο προσωτάτω·⁶ οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες προσ-έμενον μὲν
 Κλέανδρον καὶ τὰς τριήρεις καὶ τὰ πλοῖα ὡς ᾔξοντα,
 ἐξιόντες δ' ἐκάστης ἡμέρας σὺν τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις καὶ
 τοῖς ἀνδραπόδοις ἐφέροντο ἀδεῶς⁷ πυροὺς καὶ κριθάς,
 οἶνον, ὄσπρια, μελίνας, σῦκα· ἅπαντα γὰρ ἀγαθὰ εἶχεν
 2 ἡ χώρα πλὴν ἐλαίου. καὶ ὁπότε μὲν κατα-μένοι τὸ
 στράτευμα ἀναπανόμενον, ἐξῆν ἐπὶ λείαν ἰέναι, καὶ
 ἐλάμβανον [οἱ] ἐξιόντες· ὁπότε δὲ ἐξ-ίοι πᾶν τὸ στρά-
 τευμα, εἴ τις χωρὶς ἀπελθὼν λάβοι τι, δημόσιον ἔδοξεν⁸
 3 εἶναι. ἤδη δὲ ἦν πολλή πάντων ἀφθονία· καὶ γὰρ
 ἀγοραὶ⁹ πάντοθεν ἀφ-ικνοῦντο ἐκ τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πό-
 λεων καὶ οἱ παρα-πλέοντες ἄσμενοι κατήγον,¹⁰ ἀκούοντες
 4 ὡς οἰκίζοιτο πόλις καὶ λιμὴν εἴη. ἔπεμπον δὲ καὶ οἱ
 πολέμιοι ἤδη οἱ πλησίον ᾤκουν πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα,

¹ thus, i. e. tired as they were.

² taking courage, refresh themselves.

³ turned

back before (reaching it, νάπος).

⁴ engagement.

⁵ εἶχον ἀμφί, were busy

about.

⁶ farthest.

⁷ fearlessly.

⁸ seemed good = it was adjudged.

⁹ provisions (for sale).

¹⁰ put in (to port).

ἀκούοντες ὅτι οὗτος πολίζει¹ τὸ χωρίον, ἐρωτῶντες ὅτι
δέοι ποιούντας φίλους εἶναι. ὁ δ' ἀπεδείκνυνεν αὐτοὺς
τοῖς στρατιώταις.

*Trouble arising over the division of booty, Cleander threatens to sail
away and proclaim the Greeks public enemies.*

Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κλέανδρος ἀφικνέεται δύο τριῆρεις ἔχων, πλοῖον δ' οὐδέν. ἐτύγχανε δὲ τὸ στράτευμα ἔξω² ὃν ὅτε ἀφίκετο καὶ ἐπὶ λείαν³ τινὲς οἰχόμενοι ἄλλοσε⁴ εἰς τὸ ὄρος εἰλήφεσαν πρόβατα πολλά· ὁκνοῦντες⁵ δὲ μὴ ἀφαιρεθεῖεν τῷ Δεξίππῳ λέγουσιν, ὅς ἀπ' ἑδρα⁶ τὴν πεντηκόντορον ἔχων ἐκ Τραπεζοῦντος, καὶ κελεύουσι διασώσαντα αὐτοῖς τὰ πρόβατα τὰ μὲν αὐτὸν λαβεῖν, τὰ δὲ σφίσιν ἀποδοῦναι. εὐθὺς δ' ἐκείνος ἀπελαύνει⁶ τοὺς περι-εστῶτας τῶν στρατιωτῶν καὶ λέγοντας ὅτι δημόσια εἶη, καὶ τῷ Κλεάνδρῳ λέγει ἔλθων ὅτι ἀρπάξιν ἐπιχειροῦσιν. ὁ δὲ κελεύει τὸν ἀρπάζοντα ἄγειν πρὸς αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ μὲν λαβὼν ἦγγε τινα· περι-τυχῶν⁷ δ' Ἀγασίας ἀφαιρεῖται·⁸ καὶ γὰρ ἦν αὐτῷ ὁ ἀγόμενος λοχίτης.⁹ οἱ δ' ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπιχειροῦσι βάλλειν τὸν Δεξίππον, ἀνακαλοῦντες τὸν προδότην. ἔδεισαν δὲ καὶ τῶν τριηριτῶν¹⁰ πολλοὶ καὶ ἔφευγον εἰς τὴν θάλατταν, καὶ Κλέανδρος δ' ἔφευγε. Ξενοφῶν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ κατ' ἐκώ⁸ λυόν τε καὶ τῷ Κλεάνδρῳ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐδὲν εἶη πρᾶγμα, ἀλλὰ τὸ δόγμα¹¹ αἴτιον¹² εἶη τὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος

¹ is making a city of the place.

² out, i. e. after booty.

³ for booty.

⁴ elsewhere, i. e. in a direction different from that of the main army.

⁵ apprehensive.

⁶ fr. ἀπο-διδράσκω.

⁷ happening to be (around) near.

⁸ rescues the man.

⁹ member of his company.

¹⁰ of his (Dexippus') oarsmen.

¹¹ τὸ δόγμα τὸ τοῦ etc., i. e. that plunder should be public property.

¹² αἴτιον ταῦτα γένεσθαι, the cause of the occurrence of these things.

- 9 ταῦτα γενέσθαι. ὁ δὲ Κλέανδρος ὑπὸ τοῦ Δεξίππου
 τε ἀν-ερεθιζόμενος¹ καὶ αὐτὸς ἀχθεσθεὶς ὅτι ἐφοβήθη,
 ἀπο-πλεύσεσθαι ἔφη καὶ κηρύξειν μηδεμίαν πόλιν δέ-
 χεσθαι αὐτούς, ὡς πολεμίους. ἦρχον δὲ τότε πάντων
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.
- 10 Ἐνταῦθα πονηρὸν τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐδόκει εἶναι τοῖς Ἑλ-
 λησι, καὶ ἐδέοντο μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. ὁ δ' οὐκ ἂν ἄλλως
 ἔφη γενέσθαι, εἰ μὴ τις ἐκ-δώσει τὸν ἄρξαντα βάλλειν
- 11 καὶ τὸν ἀφ-ελόμενον.² ἦν δὲ ὃν ἐξ-ῆτει Ἀγασίας διὰ
 τέλους³ φίλος τῷ Ξενοφῶντι· ἐξ⁴ οὗ καὶ διέβαλεν αὐ-
 τὸν ὁ Δεξίππος. καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐπειδὴ ἀπορία ἦν, συν-
 ἦγαγον τὸ στράτευμα οἱ ἄρχοντες· καὶ ἔνιοι μὲν αὐτῶν
 παρ' ὀλίγον⁵ ἐποιοῦντο τὸν Κλέανδρον, τῷ δὲ Ξενοφῶντι
 οὐκ ἐδόκει φαῦλον⁶ εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἀναστὰς ἔλεξεν·

*Xenophon makes a conciliatory address, in which he offers himself
 for trial as any one accused should do.*

- 12 “ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἐμοὶ δὲ οὐδὲν φαῦλον δοκεῖ
 εἶναι τὸ πρᾶγμα, εἰ ἡμῖν⁷ οὕτως ἔχων τὴν γνώμην
 Κλέανδρος ἄπεισιν ὥσπερ λέγει. εἰσὶ μὲν γὰρ ἐγγὺς
 αἱ Ἑλληνίδες πόλεις· τῆς δὲ Ἑλλάδος Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 προεστήκασιν· ἱκανοὶ δὲ εἰσι καὶ⁸ εἰς ἕκαστος Λακε-
 δαιμονίων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ὅτι βούλονται διαπράττεσθαι.
- 13 εἰ οὖν οὗτος πρῶτον μὲν ἡμᾶς Βυζαντίου ἀποκλείσει,
 ἔπειτα δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀρμοσταῖς παραγγελεῖ εἰς τὰς
 πόλεις μὴ δέχεσθαι ὡς ἀπιστοῦντας Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ
 ἀ-νόμους⁹ ὄντας, ἔτι δὲ πρὸς Ἀναξίβιον τὸν ναύαρχον
 οὗτος ὁ λόγος περὶ ἡμῶν ἦξει, χαλεπὸν ἔσται καὶ μέ-

¹ stirred up. ² who rescued (the man), cf. § 7.
⁴ on which account. ⁵ made (beside) little of etc.

³ throughout, i. e. constant.
⁶ trifling. ⁷ towards us

⁸ even each one (emphatic). ⁹ lawless.

νειν καὶ ἀποπλεῖν· καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακε-
 δαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ τὸν νῦν χρόνον. οὐκ οὐν 14
 δεῖ οὔτε ἐνὸς ἀνδρὸς ἕνεκα οὔτε δυοῖν ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἄλ-
 λους τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀπ-έχεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πειστέον ὅτι ἂν
 κελεύωσι· καὶ γὰρ αἱ πόλεις ἡμῶν ὅθεν ἐσμὲν πείθον-
 ται αὐτοῖς. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, καὶ γὰρ ἀκούω Δεξιππον 15
 λέγειν πρὸς Κλεάνδρον ὡς οὐκ ἂν ἐποίησεν Ἀγασίας
 ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσα, ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν ἀπο-λύω
 καὶ ὑμᾶς τῆς αἰτίας¹ καὶ Ἀγασίαν, ἂν αὐτὸς Ἀγασίας
 φήσῃ ἐμέ τι τούτων αἴτιον εἶναι, καὶ κατα-δικάζω ἐμαν-
 τοῦ, εἰ ἐγὼ πετρο-βολίας ἢ ἄλλου τινὸς βιαίου ἐξάρχω,²
 τῆς ἐσχάτης δίκης ἄξιος εἶναι,³ καὶ ὑφ-έξω τὴν δίκην.
 φημὶ δὲ καὶ εἴ τινα ἄλλον αἰτιᾶται, χρῆναι ἑαυτὸν 16
 παρα-σχεῖν Κλεάνδρῳ κρίναι· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν ὑμεῖς ἀπο-
 λελυμένοι τῆς αἰτίας εἴητε. ὥς δὲ νῦν ἔχει, χαλεπὸν⁴
 εἰ οἰόμενοι ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι καὶ ἐπαίνου καὶ τιμῆς τεύ-
 ξεσθαι ἀντὶ δὲ τούτων οὐδ' ὅμοιοι τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐσόμεθα,
 ἀλλ' εἰρξόμεθα ἐκ τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων.”

Agasias defends himself ably, and asks to be sent to Cleander for trial; he is sent attended by the officers.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἀναστὰς εἶπεν Ἀγασίας·

17

“Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὁμνυμι θεοὺς καὶ θεὰς⁵ ἢ μὴν
 μήτε με Ξενοφῶντα κελεύσαι ἀφ-ελέσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα
 μήτε ἄλλον ὑμῶν μηδένα· ἰδόντι δέ μοι ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν
 ἀγόμενον τῶν ἐμῶν λοχιτῶν ὑπὸ Δεξιππου, ὃν ὑμεῖς
 ἐπίστασθε ὑμᾶς προ-δόντα, δεινὸν ἔδοξεν εἶναι· καὶ
 ἀφ-ειλόμην, ὁμολογῶ. καὶ ὑμεῖς μὲν μὴ ἐκ-δῶτέ με· 18
 ἐγὼ δὲ ἐμαντόν, ὥσπερ Ξενοφῶν λέγει, παρα-σχίσω

¹ accusation. ² began, took the lead in.

³ after καταδικάζω. ⁴ so.

ἴσται, it will be hard if etc.

⁵ goddesses.

κρίναντι Κλεάνδρῳ ὅτι ἂν βούληται ποιῆσαι· τούτου ἕνεκα μήτε πολεμεῖτε Λακεδαιμονίοις σώζοισθέ¹ τε ἀσφαλῶς ὅποι θέλει ἕκαστος. συμ-πέμψατε² μέντοι μοι ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἐλόμενοι πρὸς Κλεάνδρον οἷτινες, ἂν τι ἐγὼ παρα-λίπω, καὶ λέξουσιν ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ καὶ πράξουσιν.”

19 Ἐκ τούτου ἔδωκεν³ ἡ στρατιὰ οὕστινας βούλοιτο προ-ελόμενον ἰέναι. ὁ δὲ προ-εἴλετο τοὺς στρατηγούς. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο πρὸς Κλεάνδρον Ἀγασίας καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ὁ ἀφ-αιρεθεὶς ἀνὴρ ὑπὸ Ἀγασίων.

20 Καὶ ἔλεγον οἱ στρατηγοί· “Ἐπεμψεν ἡμᾶς ἡ στρατιὰ πρὸς σέ, ὦ Κλεάνδρε, καὶ ἐκέλευσέ σε, εἴτε πάντας αἰτιά⁴ κρίναντα⁵ σέ αὐτὸν χρῆσθαι ὅτι ἂν βούλη, εἴτε ἓνα τινὰ ἢ δύο ἢ καὶ πλείους αἰτιά, τούτους ἀξιούσι⁶ παρα-σχεῖν σοι ἑαυτοὺς εἰς κρίσιν. εἴτε οὖν ἡμῶν τινα αἰτιά, πάρεσμέν σοι ἡμεῖς· εἴτε καὶ ἄλλον τινά, φράσον· οὐδεὶς γὰρ ἀπ-έσται ὅστις ἂν ἡμῖν ἐθέλῃ πείθεσθαι.”

Agasias addresses Cleander.

21 Μετὰ ταῦτα παρ-ελθὼν ὁ Ἀγασίας εἶπεν· “Ἐγὼ εἰμι, ὦ Κλεάνδρε, ὁ ἀφελόμενος Δέξιππου ἄγοντος τοῦτον τὸν 22 ἄνδρα καὶ παίειν κελεύσας Δέξιππον. τοῦτον μὲν γὰρ οἶδα ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν ὄντα, Δέξιππον δὲ οἶδα αἰρεθέντα ὑπὸ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἄρχειν τῆς πεντηκοντόρου ἧς ἡγησά-μεθα παρὰ Τραπεζουντίων ἐφ’ ᾧ τε⁷ πλοῖα συλλέγειν ὡς σωζοίμεθα, καὶ ἀπο-δράντα [Δέξιππον] καὶ προ-δόντα 23 τοὺς στρατιώτας μεθ’ ὧν ἐσώθη. καὶ τοὺς τε Τραπε-

¹ may you come safely etc.

(him) ἰέναι προ-ελόμενον.
ing us deal with us.

² (sc. τίνες) ὑμῶν αὐτῶν etc.

⁴ pres. mid. 2 sing.

⁶ they (the army) deem it proper that etc.

³ granted

⁵ that you yourself try-
⁷ for the
purpose.

ζουντίους ἀπ-εστερήκαμεν τὴν πεντηκόντορον καὶ κακοὶ
δοκοῦμεν εἶναι διὰ τοῦτον, αὐτοὶ τε τὸ¹ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἀπ-
ολώλαμεν. ἤκουε γάρ, ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς, ὡς ἄπορον εἶη
πεζῇ ἀπιόντας τοὺς ποταμούςς τε διαβῆναι καὶ σωθῆναι
εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. τοῦτον² οὖν τοιοῦτον ὄντα ἀφ-
ειλόμην. εἰ δὲ σὺ ἡγες³ ἢ ἄλλος τις τῶν παρὰ σοῦ, ²⁴
[καὶ μὴ τῶν παρ' ἡμῶν ἀποδράντων], εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι γ
οὐδὲν ἂν τούτων ἐποίησα. νόμιζε δ', ἐὰν ἐμὲ νῦν
ἀπο-κτείνης, δι' ἄνδρα δειλὸν τε καὶ ποτηρὸν ἄνδρα
ἀγαθὸν ἀποκτείνων."⁴

*Oleander replies, asking that Agasias and his accomplice be left
for trial.*

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέανδρος εἶπεν ὅτι Δέξιππον ²⁵
μὲν οὐκ ἐπαινοίη, εἰ ταῦτα πεποικῶς εἶη· οὐ μέντοι
ἔφη⁵ νομίζειν οὐδ' εἰ παμπόνηρος⁶ ἦν Δέξιππος βίᾳ
χρῆναι πάσχειν αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ κριθέντα, ὥσπερ καὶ ὑμεῖς
νῦν ἀξιούτε, τῆς δίκης τυχεῖν. νῦν οὖν ἄπιτε κατα- ²⁶
λιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα.⁷ ὅταν δ' ἐγὼ κελεύσω, πάρ-
εστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν. αἰτιῶμαι δὲ οὔτε τὴν στρατιὰν
οὔτε ἄλλον οὐδένα ἔτι, ἐπεὶ οὗτος αὐτὸς ὁμολογεῖ ἀφ-
ελέσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα. ὁ δὲ ἀφ-αιρεθεὶς εἶπεν, “Ἐγώ, ὦ ²⁷
Κλέανδρε, εἰ καὶ οἶε με⁸ ἀδικοῦντά τι ἄγεσθαι, οὔτε
ἔπαιον οὐδένα οὔτε ἔβαλλον, ἀλλ' εἶπον ὅτι δημόσια
εἶη τὰ πρόβατα· ἦν γὰρ τῶν στρατιωτῶν δόγμα, εἴ
τις ὁπότε ἡ στρατιὰ ἐξ-ίοι ἰδίᾳ λήζοιτο, δημόσια εἶναι
τὰ ληφθέντα. ταῦτα εἶπον· ἐκ τούτου με λαβὼν οὗτος ²⁸

¹ τὸ ἐπὶ τούτῳ, so far as in his power.

² i. e. the λοχίτης of § 7.

³ had

been leading him away, we should expect ἡγας here.

⁴ pt. for the usual inf.

construction. ⁵ ἔφη μέντοι οὐ νομίζειν etc.

⁶ wholly depraved.

⁷ i. e.

Ἀγασίας.

⁸ was being led away.

ἦγεν, ἵνα μὴ φθέγγωτο¹ μηδεὶς, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς λαβὼν τὸ μέρος δια-σώσκει τοῖς λησταῖς παρὰ τὴν ῥήτραν² τὰ χρήματα." πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Κλέανδρος εἶπεν, "Ἐπεὶ τοίνυν συν-αίτιος³ εἶ, κατὰ-μενε, ἵνα καὶ περὶ σοῦ βουλευσώμεθα."

A deputation sent by the army secures their release; supreme command offered to Cleander.

- 29 Ἐκ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἀμφὶ Κλέανδρον ἡρίστων· τὴν δὲ στρατιὰν συνήγαγε Ξενοφῶν καὶ συνεβούλευε πέμψαι [ἄνδρας] πρὸς Κλέανδρον παραιτησομένους⁴ περὶ
30 τῶν ἀνδρῶν. ἐκ τούτου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς πέμψαντας στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς καὶ Δρακόντιον τὸν Σπαρτιάτην καὶ τῶν ἄλλων οἱ ἔδόκουν ἐπιτήδαιοι εἶναι δεῖσθαι Κλεάνδρου κατὰ πάντα τρόπον ἀφ-εῖναι τὸ ἄνδρε.
- 31 Ἐλθὼν οὖν ὁ Ξενοφῶν λέγει· "Ἐχεις μὲν, ὦ Κλέανδρε, τοὺς ἄνδρας, καὶ ἡ στρατιά σοι ὑφ-εῖτο⁵ ὅτι ἐβούλου ποιῆσαι καὶ περὶ τούτων καὶ περὶ αὐτῶν ἀπάντων νῦν δέ σε αἰτοῦνται καὶ δέονται δοῦναι σφίσι τὸ ἄνδρε καὶ μὴ κατα-καίνειν· πολλὰ γὰρ ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν χρόνῳ
32 περὶ τὴν στρατιὰν ἐμοχθησάτην.⁶ ταῦτα δέ σου τυχόντες ὑπισχνοῦνταί σοι ἀντὶ τούτων, ἣν βούλη ἡγείσθαι αὐτῶν καὶ ἣν οἱ θεοὶ ἴλεω⁷ ὦσιν, ἐπιδείξειν σοι καὶ ὡς κόσμοι⁸ εἰσι καὶ ὡς ἱκανοὶ⁹ τῷ ἄρχοντι πειθόμενοι
33 τοὺς πολεμίους σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς μὴ φοβεῖσθαι. δέονται δέ σου καὶ τοῦτο, παραγενόμενον καὶ ἄρξαντα ἑαυτῶν πείραν λαβεῖν καὶ Δεξίππου καὶ σφῶν τῶν ἄλλων οἷος ἕκαστός ἐστι, καὶ τὴν ἀξίαν¹⁰ ἐκάστοις νεῖμαι."

¹ might utter (a word about the matter).

² ordinance = δόγμα of 6.6².

³ jointly causing = participes criminis

⁴ make intercession.

⁵ submitted.

⁶ μοχθέω, endure hardship.

⁷ ἴλεως, propitious.

⁸ orderly.

⁹ ἱκανοὶ μὴ =

incapable. ¹⁰ deserts.

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέανδρος, “Ἀλλὰ ναὶ τῷ¹ Σιώ,”² 34
 ἔφη, “ταχύ τοι ὑμῖν ἀποκρινοῦμαι. καὶ τῷ τε ἄνδρε
 ὑμῖν δίδωμι καὶ αὐτὸς παρέσομαι· καὶ ἦν οἱ θεοὶ
 παρα-διδῶσιν,³ ἐξηγήσομαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. καὶ πολὺ
 οἱ λόγοι οὗτοι ἀντίοι⁴ εἰσὶν ἢ οὓς ἐγὼ περὶ ὑμῶν
 ἐνίων⁵ ἤκουον ὡς τὸ στράτευμα ἀφίστατε⁶ ἀπὸ Λακε-
 δαιμονίων.

*The omens being unfavorable, Cleander leaves the army, which, after
 six days, arrives at Chrysopolis.*

Ἐκ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἐπαινοῦντες ἀπῆλθον, ἔχοντες τῷ 35
 ἄνδρῃ· Κλέανδρος δὲ ἐθύετο ἐπὶ τῇ πορείᾳ καὶ συν-ἦν
 Ξενοφῶντι φιλικῶς καὶ ξενίαν⁶ συνεβάλλοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ 36
 καὶ ἑώρα αὐτοὺς τὸ παραγγελλόμενον εὐ-τάκτως ποιούν-
 τας, καὶ μᾶλλον ἔτι ἐπ-εθύμει ἡγεμῶν γενέσθαι αὐτῶν.
 ἐπεὶ μέντοι θυομένῳ αὐτῷ ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας οὐκ ἐγίγνετο
 τὰ ἱερά, συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς εἶπεν· “Ἐμοὶ⁷
 μὲν οὐ τελέθει⁸ τὰ ἱερά ἐξάγειν· ὑμεῖς μέντοι μὴ ἀθυ-
 μεῖτε τούτου ἕνεκα· ὑμῖν γάρ, ὡς ἔοικε, δέδοται ἐκκο-
 μίσαι τοὺς ἄνδρας· ἀλλὰ πορεύεσθε. ἡμεῖς δὲ ὑμᾶς,
 ἐπειδὰν ἐκεῖσε ἤκητε, δεξόμεθα ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα κάλ-
 λιστα.”

Ἐκ τούτου ἔδοξε τοῖς στρατιώταις δοῦναι αὐτῷ τὰ ρ-
 δημόσια⁹ πρῶτα· ὁ δὲ δεξάμενος πάλιν αὐτοῖς ἀπ-
 ἔδωκε. καὶ οὗτος μὲν ἀπ-έπλει. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται δια-
 θέμενοι τὸν σῆτον ὃν ἦσαν συγκεκομισμένοι¹⁰ καὶ τᾶλλα
 ᾧ εἰλήφεσαν ἐξεπορεύοντο διὰ τῶν Βιθυνῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 38
 οὐδενὶ ἐνέτυχον πορευόμενοι τὴν ὀρθὴν ὁδόν, ὥστε

¹ τῷ Σιώ, the twin gods = Castor and Pollux. ² grant (it). ³ πολλὰ ἀντίοι
 †, quite the reverse of. ⁴ ἑνιοί. some. ⁵ alienating. ⁶ contracted a friendship.
⁷ emphatic. ⁸ = γίγνεται. ⁹ that were public property. ¹⁰ fr. συγ-κομίσω.

ἔχοντές τι εἰς τὴν φιλίαν ἐλθεῖν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς τοῦμπαλιν ὑπο-στρέψαντας ἐλθεῖν μίαν ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσαντες ἔλαβον πολλὰ καὶ ἀνδράποδα καὶ πρόβατα· καὶ ἀφίκοντο ἑκταῖοι¹ εἰς Χρυσόπολιν τῆς Καλχηδονίας, καὶ ἐκεῖ ἔμειναν ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ λαφυροπωλοῦντες.²

¹ on the sixth day.

² selling booty.

ΛΟΓΟΣ Ζ.

Recapitulation.

I. [Ὅσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου ¹ ἔπραξαν οἱ Ἕλληνες μέχρι τῆς μάχης, καὶ ὅσα ἐπεὶ Κύρος ἐτελεύτησεν ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ μέχρι εἰς τὸν Πόντον ἀφίκοντο, καὶ ὅσα ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου περὶ ἑξιώντες καὶ ἐκ-πλέοντες ἐποιοῦν μέχρι ἔξω τοῦ στόματος ἐγένοντο ἐν Χρυσοπόλει τῆς Ἀσίας, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδηλωται.]

Encouraged by the promises of Anaxibius, the Spartan admiral, the Greeks cross over to Byzantium.

Ἐκ τούτου δὲ Φαρνάβαζος φοβούμενος τὸ στράτευμα ² μὴ ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ [χώραν] στρατεύηται, πέμψας πρὸς Ἀναξίβιον τὸν ναύαρχον, ὃ δ' ἔτυχεν ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ὢν, ἔδειτο δια-βιβάσαι τὸ στράτευμα ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, καὶ ὑποσχενεῖτο πάντα ποιήσιν αὐτῷ ὅσα δέοι. καὶ ὁ ³ Ἀναξίβιος μετεπέμψατο τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς εἰς Βυζάντιον, καὶ ὑποσχενεῖτο, εἰ δια-βαίεν, μισθοφορὰν ἔσσεσθαι τοῖς στρατιώταις. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι ἔφασαν ⁴ βουλευσάμενοι ἀπαγγελεῖν, Ξενοφῶν δὲ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι ἀπαλλάξοιτο ἤδη ἀπὸ τῆς στρατιᾶς καὶ βούλοιο ἀπο-πλεῖν. ὁ δὲ Ἀναξίβιος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν συν-δια-

βάντα ἔπειτα οὕτως ἀπαλλάττεσθαι. ἔφη οὖν ταῦτα ποιήσειν.

- 5 Σεύθης δὲ ὁ Θρᾷξ πέμπει Μηδοσάδην καὶ κελεύει Ξενοφῶντα συμ-προθυμεῖσθαι¹ ὅπως δια-βῇ τὸ στρα-
τευμα, καὶ ἔφη αὐτῷ ταῦτα συμπροθυμηθέντι¹ ὅτι οὐ
6 μετα-μελήσει. ὁ δ' εἶπεν· “Ἄλλὰ² τὸ μὲν στρατευμα
διαβήσεται· τούτου ἔνεκα μηδὲν τελείτω³ μήτε ἐμοὶ
μήτε ἄλλῳ μηδενί· ἐπειδὰν δὲ δια-βῇ, ἐγὼ μὲν ἀπ-αλ-
λάξομαι, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς δια-μένοντας καὶ ἐπι-καιρίους⁴
ὄντας προσφερέσθω⁵ ὡς ἂν αὐτῷ δοκῇ.”
- 7 Ἐκ τούτου διαβαίνουσι πάντες εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον οἱ
στρατιῶται. καὶ μισθὸν μὲν οὐκ ἐδίδου ὁ Ἀναξίβιος,
ἐκήρυσσε δὲ λαβόντας τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τὰ σκευή τοὺς στρα-
τιώτας ἐξιέναι, ὡς⁶ ἀποπέμψων τε ἅμα καὶ ἀριθμὸν
ποιήσων. ἐνταῦθα οἱ στρατιῶται ἤχθοντο, ὅτι οὐκ
εἶχον ἀργύριον ἐπισιτίζεσθαι εἰς τὴν πορείαν, καὶ ὀκνη-
ρῶς⁷ συνεσκευάζοντο.

*Cleander, the harmost of Byzantium, and Anaxibius, aided by
Xenophon, secure the withdrawal of the Greeks from the city,
whereupon the gates are closed.*

- 8 Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφὼν Κλεάνδρῳ τῷ ἁρμοστῇ ξένος γεγενη-
μέως προσ-ελθὼν ἡσπάζετο⁸ αὐτὸν ὡς ἀπο-πλευσόμενος
ἦδη. ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ λέγει· “Μὴ ποιήσης ταῦτα· εἰ⁹ δὲ
μή,” ἔφη, “αἰτίαν ἔξεις, ἐπεὶ καὶ νῦν τινὲς ἦδη σὲ
9 αἰτιῶνται ὅτι οὐ ταχὺ ἐξ-έρπει¹⁰ τὸ στρατευμα.” ὁ δ'
εἶπεν· “Ἄλλ' αἴτιος μὲν ἔγωγε οὐκ εἰμὶ τούτου, οἱ δὲ
στρατιῶται αὐτοὶ ἐπισιτισμοῦ δεόμενοι διὰ τοῦτο ἀθυ-

¹ join zealously in effecting. ² = well. ³ pay. ⁴ opportune = available
(for his purpose). ⁵ address himself. ⁶ (saying) that he would both conduct
them forth and take their number. ⁷ reluctantly. ⁸ took leave of. ⁹ εἰ δὲ
μή, otherwise. ¹⁰ = ἐκ-πορεύεται.

μοῦσι πρὸς τὴν ἔξοδον.” “Ἄλλ’ ὁμως,” ἔφη, “ἐγώ 10
 σοι συμβουλεύω ἐξελθεῖν μὲν ὡς [συμ-]πορευσόμενον,
 ἐπειδὰν δ’ ἔξω γένηται τὸ στράτευμα, τότε ἀπ-αλλάττε-
 σθαι.” “Ταῦτα τοίνυν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “ἐλθόντες
 πρὸς Ἀναξίβιον δια-πραξόμεθα.” οὕτως ἐλθόντες ἔλε-
 γον ταῦτα. ὁ δὲ ἐκέλευεν οὕτω ποιεῖν καὶ ἐξιέναι τὴν 11
 ταχίστην συσκευασαμένους, καὶ προσ-αν-ειπεῖν, ὃς ἂν
 μὴ παρῇ εἰς τὴν ἐξέτασιν καὶ εἰς τὸν ἀριθμόν, ὅτι αὐ-
 τὸς αὐτὸν αἰτιάσεται. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξῆσαν οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ 12
 πρῶτοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι. καὶ ἄρδην¹ πάντες πλὴν ὀλίγων
 ἔξω ἦσαν, καὶ Ἐτεόνικος εἰστήκει παρὰ τὰς πύλας ὡς
 ὁπότε ἔξω γένοιτο πάντες συγ-κλείσων τὰς πύλας καὶ
 τὸν μοχλὸν² ἐμβαλῶν.

Ὁ δὲ Ἀναξίβιος συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ 13
 τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἔλεξε· “Τὰ μὲν ἐπιτήδεια,” ἔφη, “λαμ-
 βάνετε ἐκ τῶν Θρακίων κωμῶν· εἰσὶ δὲ αὐτόθι πολλαὶ
 κριβαὶ καὶ πυροὶ καὶ τᾶλλα ἐπιτήδεια· λαβόντες δὲ
 πορεύεσθε εἰς Χερρόνησον, ἐκεῖ δὲ Κυνίσκος ὑμῖν
 μισθοδοτήσει.”³ ἐπ-ακούσαντες⁴ δὲ τινες τῶν στρατιωτῶν 14
 ταῦτα, ἣ καὶ τῶν λοχαγῶν τις διαγγέλλει εἰς τὸ στρά-
 τευμα. καὶ οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ ἐπυνθάνοντο περὶ τοῦ
 Σεύθου πότερα πολέμιος εἴη ἢ φίλος, καὶ πότερα διὰ
 τοῦ ἱεροῦ ὄρους⁵ δέοι πορεύεσθαι ἢ κύκλῳ διὰ μέσης
 τῆς Θράκης.

The soldiers, enraged, break down the gates and reënter the city.

Xenophon urged to take possession of the town.

Ἐν ᾧ δὲ ταῦτα διελέγοντο οἱ στρατιῶται ἀν-αρπά- 15
 σαντες τὰ ὄπλα θέουσι δρόμῳ πρὸς τὰς πύλας, ὡς

¹ quite. ² cross-bar. ³ pay wages. ⁴ overhear. ⁵ sacred mountain,
 west of the Propontis.

- πάλιν εἰς τὸ τεῖχος εἰσιόντες. ὁ δὲ Ἑτεόνικος καὶ οἱ
 σὺν αὐτῷ ὡς εἶδον προσθέοντας τοὺς ὀπλίτας, συγκλεί-
 ουσιν τὰς πύλας καὶ τὸν μοχλὸν ἐμβάλλουσιν. οἱ δὲ
 16 στρατιῶται ἔκοπτον τὰς πύλας καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι ἀδικώ-
 τατα πάσχοιεν ἐκβαλλόμενοι εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους· κατα-
 σχίσειν¹ τε τὰς πύλας ἔφασαν, εἰ μὴ ἐκόντες ἀν-οίξουσιν.
 17 ἄλλοι δὲ ἔθεον ἐπὶ θάλατταν καὶ παρὰ τὴν χηλὴν·
 [τὸ τεῖχος] ὑπερβαίνουσιν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἄλλοι δὲ εἰ
 ἐτύγγανον ἔνδον ὄντες τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ὡς ὀρώσι τὰ
 ἐπὶ ταῖς πύλαις πράγματα, διακόπτοντες ταῖς ἀξίνας
 τὰ κλείθρα² ἀνα-πεταννύασι³ τὰς πύλας, οἱ δ' εἰς-
 πίπτουσιν.
 18 Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, ὡς εἶδε τὰ γινόμενα, δείσας μὴ ἐφ'
 ἀρπαγὴν τράποιτο τὸ στράτευμα καὶ ἀνῆκεστα κακὰ
 γένοιτο τῇ πόλει καὶ ἑαυτῷ καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἔθει
 19 καὶ συν-εισ-πίπτει εἰς τὴν πυλῶν σὺν τῷ ὄχλῳ. οἱ
 δὲ Βυζάντιοι, ὡς εἶδον τὸ στράτευμα βία εἰσπίπτον,
 φεύγουσιν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, οἱ μὲν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα, οἱ δὲ
 οἴκαδε, ὅσοι δὲ ἔνδον ἐτύγγανον ὄντες, ἔξω, οἱ δὲ καθ-
 εἶλκον⁴ τὰς τριήρεις, ὡς ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι σώζοντο,
 πάντες δὲ ᾤοντο ἀπο-ολωλέναι, ὡς ἐαλωκυίας⁵ τῆς
 20 πόλεως. ὁ δὲ Ἑτεόνικος εἰς τὴν ἄκραν⁶ ἀπο-φεύγει. ὁ
 δὲ Ἀναξίβιος κατα-δραμὼν ἐπὶ θάλατταν ἐν ἀλιευτικῇ
 πλοίῳ περι-έπλει εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ εὐθύς μεταπέμ-
 πεται ἐκ Καλχηδόνος φρουρούς·⁷ οὐ γὰρ ἱκανοὶ ἐδόκουν
 εἶναι οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει σχεῖν⁸ τοὺς ἀνδρας.
 21 Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ὡς εἶδον Ξενοφῶντα, προσ-πίπτου-
 σιν⁹ πολλοὶ αὐτῷ καὶ λέγουσι· “Νῦν σοι ἔξεστιν, ὦ

¹ κατα-σχίζω, cut down.² breakwater.³ bars⁴ throw open.⁵ hauldown. ⁶ ἀλίσκομαι.⁷ = ἀκρόπολιν.⁸ fishing.⁹ guards.¹⁰ ἔχειhold in check. ¹¹ run to

Ξενοφῶν, ἀνδρὶ γενέσθαι. ἔχεις πόλιν, ἔχεις τριήρεις, ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἄνδρας τοσούτους. νῦν ἂν, εἰ βούλοιο, σύ τε ἡμᾶς ὀνήσαιο καὶ ἡμεῖς σὲ μέγαν ποιήσαιμεν.” ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, “Ἄλλ' εὖ γε λέγετε καὶ 22 ποιήσω τὰτα· εἰ δὲ τούτων ἐπιθυμεῖτε, θέσθε τὰ ὅπλα ἐν τάξει ὡς τάχιστα· [βουλόμενος αὐτοὺς κατ-ηρεμίσαι¹]. καὶ αὐτὸς τε παρηγγύα ταῦτα καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐκέλευε παρεγγυᾶν [καὶ τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα]. οἱ δὲ 23 αὐτοὶ ὑφ' ἑαυτῶν ταπτόμενοι οἷ τε ὀπλῖται ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ εἰς ὀκτῶ ἐγένοντο καὶ οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐπὶ τὸ κέρας ἑκάτερον παρ-εδεδραμήκεσαν. τὸ δὲ χωρίον οἶον² 24 κάλλιστον ἐκτάξασθαι ἔστι τὸ Θράκιον³ καλούμενον, ἔρημον οἰκίων καὶ πεδινόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔκειτο τὰ ὅπλα καὶ κατηρεμίσθησαν, συγκαλεῖ ὁ Ξενοφῶν τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ λέγει τάδε·

Xenophon, addressing the army, counsels moderation, and recommends that a committee wait on Anaxibius.

“Ὅτι μὲν ὀργίζεσθε, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, καὶ νομί- 25 ζετε δεινὰ πάσχειν ἐξαπατῶμενοι οὐ θαυμάζω. ἦν δὲ τῷ θυμῷ⁴ χαριζόμεθα καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους τε τοὺς παρόντας τῆς ἐξαπάτης⁵ τιμωρησώμεθα καὶ τὴν πόλιν τὴν οὐδὲν⁶ αἰτίαν δι-αρπάσωμεν, ἐνθυμείσθε ἃ ἔσται ἐντεῦθεν. πολέμιοι μὲν ἐσόμεθα ἀποδεδειγμένοι Λακε- 26 δαιμονίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις. οἶος⁷ δ' ὁ πόλεμος ἂν γένοιτο εἰκάξειν δὴ πάρεστιν, ἑωρακότας καὶ ἀναμνησθέντας τὰ νῦν δὴ γεγενημένα.⁸ ἡμεῖς γὰρ οἱ 27 Ἀθηναῖοι ἤλθομεν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον τὸν πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ἔχοντες τριήρεις τὰς μὲν

¹ quiet.

² οἶον (ἔστιν) κάλλιστον ἐκτάξασθαι, draw out in battle array.

³ the Thracian quarter.

⁴ resentment.

⁵ deceit.

⁶ in no degree to blame.

⁷ of what nature.

⁸ Referring to the Peloponnesian war.

ἐν θαλάττῃ τὰς δ' ἐν τοῖς νεωροῖς¹ οὐκ ἐλάττους τριακοσίων, ὑπαρχόντων δὲ πολλῶν χρημάτων ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ προσ-όδου² οὔσης κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν ἀπὸ τε τῶν ἐνδήμων³ καὶ τῆς ὑπερορίας⁴ οὐ μείον χιλίων ταλάντων· ἄρχοντες δὲ τῶν νήσων ἀπασῶν καὶ ἐν τε τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πολλὰς ἔχοντες πόλεις καὶ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ ἄλλας τε πολλὰς καὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο τὸ Βυζάντιον, ὅπου νῦν ἐσμεν, ἔχοντες κατ-επολεμήθημεν οὕτως ὥς πάντες ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε.

- 28 “Νῦν δὲ δὴ τί ἂν οἰόμεθα παθεῖν, Λακεδαιμονίοις μὲν καὶ τῶν ἀρχαίων συμμάχων ὑπαρχόντων,⁵ Ἀθηναίων δὲ καὶ⁶ οἱ ἐκείνοις τότε ἦσαν σύμμαχοι πάντων προσγεγεννημένων, Τισσαφέρνους δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ ἄλλων βαρβάρων πάντων πολεμίων ἡμῖν ὄντων, πολεμιωτάτου δὲ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἄνω βασιλέως,⁷ ὃν ἤλθομεν ἀφ-αιρησόμενοι τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἀπο-κτενοῦντες, εἰ δυναίμεθα; τούτων δὴ πάντων ὁμοῦ ὄντων ἔστι τις οὕτως
- 29 ἄφρων ὅστις οἶεται ἂν ἡμᾶς περι-γενέσθαι; μὴ πρὸς θεῶν μαινώμεθα μηδ' αἰσchrῶς ἀπολώμεθα πολέμιοι ὄντες καὶ ταῖς πατρίσι καὶ τοῖς ἡμετέροις⁸ αὐτῶν φίλοις τε καὶ οἰκείοις. ἐν γὰρ ταῖς πόλεσιν εἰσι πάντες⁹ ταῖς ἐφ' ὑμᾶς στρατευσομέναις, καὶ δικαίως,¹⁰ εἰ βάρβαρον μὲν πόλιν οὐδεμίαν ἠβελήσαμεν κατασχεῖν, καὶ ταῦτα¹¹ κρατοῦντες, Ἑλληνίδα δὲ εἰς ἣν
- 30 πρῶτην πόλιν ἤλθομεν, ταύτην ἐξ-αλαπάξομεν.¹² ἐγὼ μὲν τοῖνυν εὐχομαι πρὶν ταῦτα ἐπ-ιδεῖν ὑφ' ὑμῶν γενόμενα μυρίας ἐμέ γε κατὰ τῆς γῆς ὀργυιὰς γενέσθαι.

¹ dock-yards.² income.³ home revenues.⁴ foreign possessions.⁵ belonging to the Lacedaemonians.⁶ καὶ πάντων of etc.⁷ = king of Persia.⁸ ἡμετέροις αὐτῶν = ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. 691. 1003. 477, N. 559.⁹ all (our friends).¹⁰ καὶ (στρατευσόμεθα) δικαίως, εἰ etc.¹¹ and that, too, though masters (of it).¹² each.

καὶ ὑμῖν¹ δὲ συμβουλευώ Ἕλληνας ὄντας τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων προ-εστηκόσι πειθομένους² πειρᾶσθαι τῶν δικαίων τυγχάνειν. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ δύνησθε³ ταῦτα, ἡμᾶς δὲ ἀδικουμένους⁴ τῆς γοῦν Ἑλλάδος μὴ στέρεσθαι. καὶ νῦν μοι δοκεῖ πέμψαντας Ἀναξιβίῳ εἰπεῖν ὅτι ἡμεῖς 31 οὐδὲν βίαιον ποιήσοντας παρ-εληλύθαμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλ' ἣν μὲν δυνώμεθα παρ' ὑμῶν ἀγαθόν τι εὐρίσκεσθαι, εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἀλλὰ δηλώσοντας ὅτι οὐκ ἐξαπατῶμενοι ἀλλὰ πειθόμενοι ἐξερχόμεθα."

Ταῦτα ἔδοξε, καὶ πέμπουσιν Ἱερώνυμόν τε Ἡλείον 32 ἐρῶντα⁵ ταῦτα καὶ Εὐρύλοχον Ἀρκάδα καὶ Φιλήσιον Ἀχαιόν. οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ᾤχοντο ἐρῶντες.

Moved by the proposals of Coeratadas, an adventurer, the Greeks go out of the city.

Ἐπὶ δὲ καθημένων τῶν στρατιωτῶν προσέρχεται Κοι- 33 ρατάδας Θηβαῖος, ὃς οὐ φεύγων τὴν Ἑλλάδα περι-ῆει ἀλλὰ στρατηγιῶν⁶ καὶ ἐπ-αγγελλόμενος, εἴ τις ἡ πόλις ἢ ἔθνος στρατηγοῦ δέοιτο· καὶ τότε προσελθὼν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἔτοιμος εἴη ἡγείσθαι αὐτοῖς εἰς τὸ Δέλτα καλούμενον τῆς Θράκης, ἔνθα πολλὰ καγαθὰ λήψοιντο· ἔστε δ' ἂν μὲλῳσιν,⁷ εἰς ἀφθονίαν παρ-έξειν ἔφη καὶ σιτία καὶ ποτά. ἀκούουσι ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ τὰ 34 παρὰ Ἀναξιβίου ἅμα ἀπαγγελλόμενα — ἀπεκρίνατο γὰρ ὅτι πειθομένοις αὐτοῖς οὐ μετα-μελήσει, ἀλλὰ τοῖς τε οἴκοι τέλεσι ταῦτα ἀπαγγελεῖ καὶ αὐτὸς βουλευόσοιτο περὶ αὐτῶν ὅτι δύναιτο ἀγαθόν — ἐκ τούτου οἱ στρα- 35 τιώται τὸν τε Κοιρατάδαν δέχονται στρατηγὸν καὶ

¹ ὑμῖν . . . ὄντας, cf. *Ἡερί* λαβόντα, l 21.

⁴ though wronged.

⁵ fut. of *φημί*.

⁷ until they should arrive (there).

² by obeying τοῖς etc.

³ sc. *τυχεῖν*.

⁶ *στρατηγιάω*, desire to command.

ἔξω τοῦ τείχους ἀπήλθον. ὁ δὲ Κοιρατάδας συντίθεται αὐτοῖς εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίαν παρ-έσεσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἔχων καὶ ἱερεῖα καὶ μάντιν καὶ σιτία καὶ ποτὰ τῇ στρα-
 36 τιᾷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐξῆλθον, ὁ Ἀναξίβιος ἔκλεισε τὰς πύλας καὶ ἐκήρυξεν ὅς ἂν ἀλῶ¹ ἔνδον ὧν τῶν στρατιωτῶν
 37 ὅτι πεπράσεται.² τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ Κοιρατάδας μὲν ἔχων τὰ ἱερεῖα καὶ τὸν μάντιν ἦκε καὶ ἄλφита φέροντες εἶποντο αὐτῷ εἴκοσιν ἄνδρες καὶ οἶνον ἄλλοι εἴκοσι καὶ ἐλαῶν τρεῖς καὶ σκορόδων³ ἄνῃρ ὅσον ἐδύνατο μέγιστον φορτίον καὶ ἄλλος κρομμύων.⁴ ταῦτα δὲ καταθέμενος ὡς ἐπὶ δάσμευσιν⁵ ἐθύετο.

Xenophon returns to the city; Coeratadas, failing to keep his promises, resigns his command.

38 Ξενοφῶν δὲ μεταπεμψάμενος Κλέανδρον ἐκέλευε δια-
 πράξαι ὅπως εἰς τὸ τεῖχος εἰσέλθοι καὶ ἀποπλεύσαι ἐκ
 39 Βυζαντίου. ἐλθὼν δ' ὁ Κλέανδρος μάλα μόλις ἔφη δια-
 πραξάμενος ἦκειν· λέγειν γὰρ Ἀναξίβιον ὅτι οὐκ ἐπιτήδειον εἶη τοὺς μὲν στρατιώτας πλησίον εἶναι τοῦ
 τείχους, Ξενοφῶντα δὲ ἔνδον· τοὺς Βυζαντίους δὲ στα-
 σιάζειν καὶ πονηροὺς εἶναι πρὸς ἀλλήλους· “ὅμως δὲ
 εἰσιέναι,” ἔφη, “ἐκέλευεν, εἰ μελλοῖς σὺν αὐτῷ ἐκ-πλεῖν.”
 40 ὁ μὲν δὴ Ξενοφῶν ἀσπασάμενος τοὺς στρατιώτας εἶσω
 τοῦ τείχους ἀπῆει σὺν Κλεάνδρῳ.

Ὁ δὲ Κοιρατάδας τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐκαλ-
 λιέρει⁶ οὐδὲ δι-εμέτρησεν⁷ οὐδὲν τοῖς στρατιώταις· τῇ
 δ' ὑστεραίᾳ τὰ μὲν ἱερεῖα εἰστήκει παρὰ τὸν βωμόν
 καὶ Κοιρατάδας ἐστεφανωμένος ὡς θύσων· προσελθὼν
 δὲ Τιμασίῳ ὁ Δαρδανεύς καὶ Νέων ὁ Ἀσιναῖος καὶ

¹ 2 a. of ἀλλοκομαι. ² πῖπράσκω, sell. ³ garlic. ⁴ onions. ⁵ ὡς ἐπὶ δάσμευσιν, as if for distribution. ⁶ obtain good omen. ⁷ distribute

Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος ἔλεγον Κοιρατάδα μὴ θύειν, ὡς οὐχ ἡγησόμενον τῇ στρατιᾷ, εἰ μὴ δώσει τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὁ δὲ κελεύει δια-μετρεῖσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ πολλῶν ἐν-έδει 41 αὐτῷ ὥστε ἡμέρας σίτον ἐκάστῳ γενέσθαι τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ἀναλαβὼν τὰ ἱερεῖα ἀπῆει [καὶ] τὴν στρατηγίαν ἀπ-ειπών.¹

The Greek generals differ as to whether the army should go to Seuthes, to the Chersonese, or back to Asia Minor.

II. Νέων δὲ ὁ Ἀσιναιῖς² καὶ Φρυνίσκος ὁ Ἀχαιὸς καὶ 1 Φιλήσιος ὁ Ἀχαιὸς καὶ Ξανθικλῆς ὁ Ἀχαιὸς καὶ Τιμασίων ὁ Δαρδανεύς ἐπ-έμενον ἐπὶ τῇ στρατιᾷ, καὶ εἰς κώμας τῶν Θρακῶν προ-ελθόντες τὰς κατὰ Βυζάντιον ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐστασίαζον,³ Κλεά- 2 νωρ μὲν καὶ Φρυνίσκος πρὸς Σεύθην βουλόμενοι ἄγειν· ἐπειθε⁴ γὰρ αὐτούς, καὶ ἔδωκε τῷ μὲν ἵππον, τῷ δὲ γυναικα· Νέων⁵ δὲ εἰς Χερρόνησον, οἰόμενος, εἰ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίοις γένοιτο, παντὸς ἂν προ-εστάναι⁶ τοῦ στρατεύματος· Τιμασίων δὲ προθυμεῖτο πέραν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν πάλιν διαβῆναι, οἰόμενος ἂν οἴκαδε κατ-ελθεῖν. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ταῦτα ἐβούλοντο. διατριβομένου δὲ 3 τοῦ χρόνου πολλοὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν, οἱ μὲν τὰ ὄπλα ἀποδιδόμενοι κατὰ τοὺς χώρους⁷ ἀπέπλεον ὡς ἐδύναντο, οἱ δὲ καὶ εἰς τὰς πόλεις κατ-εμῖγνυντο.⁸ Ἀναξίβιος δ' 4 ἔχαιρε ταῦτα⁹ ἀκούων, διαφθειρόμενον τὸ στράτευμα· τούτων γὰρ γιγνομένων ᾤετο μάλιστα χαρίζεσθαι Φαρναβάζῳ.

¹ renouncing. ² of Asine, a Spartan town, between Gythium and Taenarum. ³ differed in opinion. ⁴ conative, was trying to persuade. ⁵ sc. βουλόμενος ἔγειν. ⁶ subject he, i. e. Neon. ⁷ κατὰ τοὺς χώρους, throughout the districts, i. e. up and down the country. The words are omitted by most editors. ⁸ (going) into the cities mingled with the people. ⁹ ταῦτα, namely διαφθειρόμενον στράτευμα.

Aristarchus, successor to Cleander, sells four hundred of the Greeks into slavery; Anaxibius urges Xenophon to lead the army back to Asia.

- 5 Ἀποπλέοντι δὲ Ἀναξιβίῳ ἐκ Βυζαντίου συν-αντᾷ Ἀρίσταρχος ἐν Κυζίκῳ διάδοχος¹ Κλεάνδρῳ Βυζαντίου ἄρμοστής· ἐλέγετο² δὲ ὅτι καὶ ναύαρχος διάδοχος³
- 6 Πῶλος ὅσον οὐ⁴ παρ-είη ἤδη εἰς Ἑλλήσποντον. καὶ Ἀναξίβιος τῷ μὲν Ἀριστάρχῳ ἐπιστέλλει ὁπόσους ἂν εὖρῃ ἐν Βυζαντίῳ τῶν Κύρου στρατιωτῶν ὑπολελειμμένους ἀπο-δόσθαι· ὁ δὲ Κλεάνδρος οὐδένα ἐπεπράκει, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς κάμνοντας ἐθεράπευεν οἰκτεῖρων καὶ ἀναγκάζων οἰκία⁵ δέχεσθαι· Ἀρίσταρχος δ' ἐπεὶ ἦλθε τάχιστα, οὐκ ἐλάττους τετρακοσίων ἀπ-έδοτο.
- 7 Ἀναξίβιος δὲ παραπλεύσας εἰς Πάριον πέμπει παρὰ Φαρνάβαζον κατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα.⁶ ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ ἦσθητο Ἀρίσταρχόν τε ἦκοντα εἰς Βυζάντιον ἄρμοστήν καὶ Ἀναξίβιον οὐκέτι ναυαρχοῦντα, Ἀναξίβιον μὲν ἡμέλησε, πρὸς Ἀρίσταρχον δὲ διεπράττετο⁷ τὰ αὐτὰ περὶ τοῦ Κυρείου στρατεύματος ἅπερ πρὸς Ἀναξίβιον.
- 8 Ἐκ τούτου ὁ Ἀναξίβιος καλέσας Ξενοφῶντα κελεύει πάσῃ τέχνῃ καὶ μηχανῇ πλεῦσαι ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ὡς τάχιστα, καὶ συνέχειν⁸ τε αὐτὸ καὶ συναθροίζειν τῶν δι-εσπαρμένων ὡς ἂν πλείστους δύνηται, καὶ παραγαγόντα εἰς τὴν Πέρινθον διαβ.βάζειν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ὅτι τάχιστα· καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ τριακόντορον καὶ ἐπιστολὴν καὶ ἄνδρα συμπέμπει κελεύοντα τοὺς Περινθίους ὡς τάχιστα Ξενοφῶντα προπέμψαι τοῖς ἵπποις ἐπὶ τὸ
- 9 στράτευμα. καὶ ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν διαπλεύσας ἀφικνεῖται

¹ successor. ² it was said that Polus etc. ³ to Anaxibius. ⁴ ὅσον οὐ, almost. ⁵ in (the) house, i. e. into their houses. ⁶ according to the agreement, cf. 12. ⁷ effected the same agreement with. ⁸ keep together.

ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐδέξαντο ἡδέως καὶ εὐθὺς εἶποντο ἄσμενοι ὡς διαβησόμενοι ἐκ τῆς Θράκης εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν.

Seuthes seeks to enlist Xenophon and the army in his service ; Neon and eight hundred followers pitch their camp apart from the rest ; Aristarchus dissuades Xenophon from going into Asia.

Ὁ δὲ Σεύθης ἀκούσας ἦκοντα πάλιν πέμψας πρὸς 10 αὐτὸν κατὰ θάλατταν Μηδοσάδην ἐδείτο τὴν στρατιὰν ἄγειν πρὸς ἐαυτόν, ὑπισχνούμενος αὐτῷ ὅτι ᾤετο λέγων¹ πείσειν. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐδὲν οἶόν τε εἴη τούτων γενέσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα ἀκούσας ᾤχετο. οἱ 11 δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐπεὶ ἀφίκοντο εἰς Πέρινθον, Νέων μὲν ἀποσπάσας ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο χωρὶς ἔχων ὡς ὀκτακοσίους ἀνθρώπους· τὸ δ' ἄλλο στράτευμα πᾶν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος τὸ Περινθίων ἦν.

Μετὰ ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν μὲν ἔπραττε² περὶ πλοίων, ὅπως 12 ὅτι τάχιστα διαβαῖεν. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ἀφικόμενος Ἀρίσταρχος [ὁ] ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἀρμοστής, ἔχων δύο τριήρεις, πεπεισμένος ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου τοῖς τε ναυκλήροις³ ἀπείπε μὴ⁴ διάγειν ἐλθὼν τε ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα τοῖς στρατιώταις εἶπε μὴ περαιούσθαι⁵ εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν. ὁ δὲ 13 Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι Ἀναξίβιος ἐκέλευσε καὶ ἐμὲ πρὸς τοῦτο ἐπεμψεν ἐνθάδε. πάλιν δ' Ἀρίσταρχος ἔλεξεν, “Ἀναξίβιος μὲν τοίνυν οὐκέτι ναύαρχος, ἐγὼ δὲ τῇδε ἀρμοστής· εἰ δέ τινα ὑμῶν λήψομαι ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, καταδύσω.” ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ᾤχετο εἰς τὸ τεῖχος. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία μεταπέμπεται τοὺς στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς τοῦ στρατεύματος. ἤδη δὲ ὄντων πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἔξαγ- 14

¹ by mentioning (it).
434. 572.

² negotiated.

³ ship-masters.

⁴ 1029. 1615.

⁵ pass over.

- γέλλει τις τῷ Ξενοφῶντι ὅτι εἰ εἴσεισι, συλληφθήσεται καὶ ἡ αὐτοῦ τι πείσεται¹ ἢ καὶ Φαρναβάζω παραδοθήσεται. ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ταῦτα τοὺς μὲν προπέμπεται,
- 15 αὐτὸς δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι θῦσαί τι βούλοιο. καὶ ἀπελθὼν ἐθύετο εἰ παρ-εἶν² αὐτῷ οἱ θεοὶ πειρᾶσθαι πρὸς Σεύθην ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα. ἑώρα γὰρ οὔτε διαβαίνειν ἀσφαλὲς ὄν τριήρεις ἔχοντος τοῦ κωλύσοντος, οὐτ' ἐπὶ Χερρόνησον ἐλθὼν κατακλεισθῆναι ἐβούλετο καὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἐν πολλῇ σπάνει πάντων γενέσθαι ἔνθα πείθεσθαι μὲν ἀνάγκη τῷ ἐκεῖ ἀρμοστῇ, τῶν δὲ ἐπιτηδείων οὐδὲν ἔμελλεν ἔξειν τὸ στράτευμα.

Xenophon and other officers visit Seuthes by night.

- 16 Καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀμφὶ ταῦτ' εἶχεν· οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ ἤκουτες παρὰ τοῦ Ἀριστάρχου ἀπήγγελλον ὅτι νῦν μὲν ἀπιέναι σφᾶς κελεύει, τῆς δείλης δὲ ἤκειν·
- 17 ἔνθα καὶ δῆλη μᾶλλον ἐδόκει ἢ ἐπιβουλή. ὁ οὖν Ξενοφῶν, ἐπεὶ ἐδόκει τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ εἶναι αὐτῷ καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι ἀσφαλῶς πρὸς Σεύθην ἰέναι, παραλαβὼν Πολυκράτην τὸν Ἀθηναῖον λοχαγὸν καὶ παρὰ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐκάστου ἄνδρα πλὴν παρὰ Νέωνος ᾧ ἕκαστος ἐπίστευεν ᾧχετο τῆς νυκτὸς ἐπὶ τὸ Σεύθου στράτευμα ἐξήκοντα στάδια.
- 18 Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἦσαν αὐτοῦ, ἐπιτυγχάνει πυροῖς ἐρήμοις. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ᾧετο μετα-κεχωρηκέναι³ ποὶ τὸν Σεύθην· ἐπεὶ δὲ θορύβου τε ἦσθετο καὶ σημερινόντων ἀλλήλοις τῶν περὶ Σεύθην, κατ-έμαθεν ὅτι τούτου ἕνεκα τὰ πυρὰ κεκαυμένα εἶη τῷ Σεύθῃ πρὸ τῶν νυκτοφυλάκων⁴ ὅπως οἱ μὲν φύλακες μὴ ὀρῶντο ἐν τῷ σκότει ὄντες μήτε ὁπόσοι μήτε ὅπου εἶεν, οἱ δὲ προσ-ιόντες

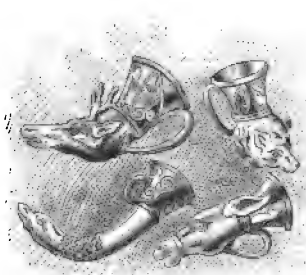
¹ πᾶσιν.

² 2 a. οἱ παρ-ἡμῖν.

³ go elsewhere.

⁴ night-guards.

μὴ λανθάνοιεν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ φῶς καταφανεῖς εἶεν· ἐπεὶ 19
 δὲ ᾗσθητο, προπέμπει τὸν ἑρμηνέα ὃν ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων,
 καὶ εἰπεῖν κελεύει Σεύθῃ ὅτι Ξενοφῶν πάρεστι βουλό-
 μενος συγγενέσθαι αὐτῷ., οἱ δὲ ᾗροντο εἰ Ἀθηναῖος
 ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔφη οὗτος εἶναι, ἀνα- 20
 πηδήσαντες ἐδίωκον·¹ καὶ ὀλίγον ὕστερον παρήσαν
 πελτασταὶ ὅσον διακόσιοι, καὶ παραλαβόντες Ξενοφῶντα



GREEK DRINKING HORNS.

καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ ᾗγον
 πρὸς Σεύθην. ὁ δ' ᾗν ἐν 21
 τύρσει μάλα φυλαττόμενος,
 καὶ ἵπποι περὶ αὐτὴν κύκλῳ
 ἐγκεχαλινωμένοι·² διὰ γὰρ
 τὸν φόβον τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας
 ἐχίλου³ τοὺς ἵππους, τὰς
 δὲ νύκτας ἐγκεχαλινωμένοις
 ἐφυλάττετο. ἐλέγετο γὰρ καὶ 22

πρόσθεν Τήρης ὁ τούτου πρόγονος ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ
 πολὺ ἔχων στράτευμα ὑπὸ τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν πολλοὺς
 ἀπολέσαι καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἀφαιρεθῆναι· ᾗσαν δ'
 οὗτοι Θυνοί, πάντων λεγόμενοι εἶναι μάλιστα νυκτὸς
 πολεμικώτατοι.

Xenophon, admitted to the presence of Seuthes, opens the negotiations.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ᾗσαν, ἐκέλευσεν εἰσελθεῖν Ξενοφῶντα 23
 ἔχοντα δύο οὓς βούλοιο. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἔνδον ᾗσαν, ᾗσπά-
 ζοντο μὲν πρῶτον ἀλλήλους καὶ κατὰ τὸν Θράκιον
 νόμον κέρατα οἴνου προῦπινον·⁴ παρήν δὲ καὶ Μηδο-
 σάδης τῷ Σεύθῃ, ὅσπερ ἐπρέσβευν αὐτῷ πάντοσε.⁵

¹ hastened off.² ἐγχαλινῶ, bridle³ χιλῶ, fodder.⁴ προ-πίνω.⁵ everywhere.

- 24 Ἐπειτα δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἤρχετο λέγειν· “Ἐπεμψας πρὸς ἐμέ, ὦ Σεύθη, εἰς Καλχηδόνα πρῶτον Μηδοσάδην τουτονί, δεόμενός μου συμ-προθυμηθῆναι διαβῆναι τὸ στράτευμα ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, καὶ ὑπισχνούμενός μοι, εἰ ταῦτα πράξαιμι, εὖ ποιήσῃς, ὡς ἔφη Μηδοσάδης οὗτος.”
- 25 ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπήρετο τὸν Μηδοσάδην εἰ ἀληθῆ ταῦτα εἶη. ὁ δ’ ἔφη.¹ “Αὐθις ἦλθε Μηδοσάδης οὗτος ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ διέβην πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἐκ Παρίου, ὑπισχνούμενος, εἰ ἀγάγοιμι τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς σέ, τᾶλλα τέ σοι φίλῳ με χρήσεσθαι καὶ ἀδελφῷ καὶ τὰ παρὰ θαλάττῃ μοι χωρία ὧν σὺ κρατεῖς ἔσσεσθαι παρὰ σοῦ.”
- 26 ἐπὶ τούτοις πάλιν ἤρετο τὸν Μηδοσάδην εἰ ἔλεγε ταῦτα. ὁ δὲ συν-έφη καὶ ταῦτα.
- “Ἴθι νυν,” ἔφη, “ἀφ-ήγησαι² τούτῳ τί σοι ἀπε-
27 κρινάμην ἐν Καλχηδόνι πρῶτον.” “Ἀπεκρίνω ὅτι τὸ στράτευμα διαβήσοιτο εἰς Βυζάντιον καὶ οὐδὲν τούτου ἔνεκα δέοι τελεῖν³ οὔτε σοὶ οὔτε ἄλλῳ· αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπεὶ διαβαίης, ἀπιέναι ἔφησθα· καὶ ἐγένετο οὕτως ὥσπερ
28 σὺ ἔλεγες.” “Τί γὰρ⁴ ἔλεγον,” ἔφη,⁵ “ὅτε κατὰ Σηλυβρίαν ἀφίκου;” “Οὐκ ἔφησθα⁶ οἷόν τε εἶναι ἀλλ’ εἰς Πέρηνθον ἐλθόντας διαβαίνειν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν.”
- 29 “Νῦν τοίνυν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “πάρειμι καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ οὗτος Φρυνίσκος εἰς τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ Πολυκράτης οὗτος εἰς τῶν λοχαγῶν, καὶ ἔξω εἰσὶν ἀπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν ὁ πιστότατος ἐκάστῳ⁷ πλὴν Νέωνος τοῦ
30 Λακωνικοῦ. εἰ οὖν βούλει πιστοτέραν εἶναι τὴν πρᾶξιν, καὶ ἐκείνους κάλεσαι. τὰ δὲ ὅπλα σὺ ἐλθὼν εἰπέ, ὦ Πολύκρατες, ὅτι ἐγὼ κελεύω κατα-λιπεῖν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐκεῖ καταλιπὼν τὴν μάχαιραν εἰς-ιθι.”

¹ said yes. ² relate. ³ pay. ⁴ well. ⁵ sc. Xenophon. ⁶ οὐκ ἔφησθα
.. ἀλλ', you said that it was not practicable, but that. ⁷ = most trusted by each

Seuthes receives them hospitably ; conditions on which the Greeks are to serve him arranged.

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Σεύθης εἶπεν ὅτι οὐδενὶ ἂν ἀπι- 31
στήσειεν Ἀθηναίων· καὶ γὰρ ὅτι συγγενεῖς εἶεν εἰδέ-
ναι καὶ φίλους εὖνους ἔφη νομίζειν. μετὰ ταῦτα δ' ἐπεὶ
εἰσῆλθον οὓς ἔδει, πρῶτον Ξενοφῶν ἐπήρετο Σεύθην ὅτι
δέοιτο χρησθαι τῇ στρατιᾷ. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ὦδε. “Μαισά- 32
δης ἦν πατήρ μοι, ἐκείνου δὲ ἦν ἀρχὴ Μελανδίται καὶ
Θυνοὶ καὶ Τρανύσαι. ἐκ ταύτης οὖν τῆς χώρας, ἐπεὶ
τὰ Ὀδρυσῶν πράγματα ἐνόσησεν,¹ ἐκπεσὼν ὁ πατήρ
αὐτὸς μὲν ἀποθνήσκει νόσῳ, ἐγὼ δ' ἐξ-ετράφημ² ὀρφανὸς
παρὰ Μηδόκῳ τῷ νῦν βασιλεῖ. ἐπεὶ δὲ νεανίσκος ἐγε- 33
νόμην, οὐκ ἐδυνάμην ζῆν εἰς ἀλλοτρίαν τράπεζαν ἀπο-
βλέπων· καὶ ἐκαθεζόμεν ἐνδὶ φίριος³ αὐτῷ ἱκέτης⁴ δοῦναί
μοι ὅποσους δυνατὸς εἶη ἄνδρας, ὅπως καὶ τοὺς ἐκβα-
λόντας ἡμᾶς εἴ τι δυναίμην κακὸν ποιοίην καὶ ζῶν μὴ
εἰς τὴν ἐκείνου τράπεζαν ἀποβλέπων ὥσπερ κύων. ἐκ 34
τούτου μοι δίδωσι τοὺς ἄνδρας καὶ τοὺς ἵππους οὓς
ὑμεῖς ὤψεσθε ἐπειδὰν ἡμέρα γένηται. καὶ νῦν ἐγὼ ζῶ
τούτους ἔχων, ληζόμενος τὴν ἐμαντοῦ πατρῴαν χώραν.
εἰ δέ μοι ὑμεῖς παρα-γένεισθε, οἶμαι ἂν σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς
ῥαδίως ἀπολαβεῖν τὴν ἀρχήν. ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἃ ἐγὼ ὑμῶν
δέομαι.”

“Τί ἂν οὖν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “σὺ δύναιο, εἰ ἔλθοι- 35
μεν, τῇ τε στρατιᾷ διδόναι καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς καὶ τοῖς
στρατηγοῖς ; λέξον, ἵνα οὗτοι ἀπαγγέλλωσιν.” ὁ δ' 36
ὑπέσχετο τῷ μὲν στρατιώτῃ κυζικηνόν, τῷ δὲ λοχαγῷ
δι-μοιρίαν,⁵ τῷ δὲ στρατηγῷ τετρα-μοιρίαν, καὶ γῆν ὀπό-
σιν ἂν βούλωνται καὶ ζεύγη καὶ χωρίον ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ

¹ fell sick, i. e. into a demoralized state.

⁴ suppliant.

⁵ twice as much. See Intro. 64.

² ἐκ-τρέφω, to rear up.

³ table-

37 τετειχισμένον.¹ “Ἐὰν δέ,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “ταῦτα
πειρώμενοι μὴ διαπράξωμεν, ἀλλὰ τις φόβος ἀπὸ Λακε-
δαιμονίων ἦ, δέξει εἰς τὴν σεαυτοῦ, εἴαν τις ἀπιέναι
38 βούληται παρὰ σέ;” ὁ δ’ εἶπε, “Καὶ ἀδελφούς γε
ποιήσομαι καὶ ἐνδιφρίους καὶ κοινωνοὺς² ἀπάντων ὧν
ἂν δυνώμεθα κτᾶσθαι. σοὶ δέ, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, καὶ θυγα-
τέρα δώσω καὶ εἴ τις σοὶ ἔστι θυγάτηρ, ὠνήσομαι
Θρακίῳ νόμῳ, καὶ Βισάνθην οἴκησιν³ δώσω, ὅπερ ἐμοὶ
κάλλιστον χωρίον ἐστὶ τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ.”

*Xenophon returning calls the army together, and after some discus-
sion advises the Greeks to go in search of provisions.*

1 **III.** Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα καὶ δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβόν-
τες ἀπήλανον· καὶ πρὸ ἡμέρας ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ στρα-
2 τοπέδῳ καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν ἕκαστοι τοῖς πέμψασιν. ἐπεὶ
δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ὁ μὲν Ἀρίσταρχος πάλιν ἐκάλει τοὺς
στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς· τοῖς δ’ ἔδοξε τὴν⁴ μὲν πρὸς
Ἀρίσταρχον ὁδὸν εἶσαι, τὸ δὲ στράτευμα συγκαλέσαι.
καὶ συνήλθον πάντες πλην οἱ Νέωνος· οὗτοι δὲ ἀπείχον
ὥς δέκα στάδια.

3 Ἐπεὶ δὲ συνήλθον, ἀναστὰς Ξενοφῶν εἶπε τάδε.
“Ἄνδρες, διαπλεῖν μὲν ἔνθα βουλόμεθα Ἀρίσταρχος
τριήρεις ἔχων κωλύει· ὥστε εἰς πλοῖα οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς
ἐμβαίνειν· οὗτος δὲ αὐτὸς⁵ κελεύει εἰς Χερρόνησον
βία διὰ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ὄρους πορεύεσθαι· ἣν δὲ κρατή-
σαντες τοῖτου ἐκέῖσε ἔλθωμεν, οὔτε πωλήσειν ἔτι ὑμᾶς
φησιν ὥστερ ἐν Βυζαντίῳ, οὔτε ἐξαπατήσεσθαι ἔτι
ὑμᾶς, ἀλλὰ λήψεσθαι μισθόν, οὔτε περιόψεσθαι⁶ ἔτι
ὥστερ νυνὶ δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων.

¹ τευχίζω, to wall, fortify.
decline going.

⁵ = ὁ αὐτός.

² sharers.

³ residence.

⁴ τὴν ὁδὸν εἶσαι.

⁶ περι-ορᾶω, over-look, neglect.

“Οὗτος μὲν ταῦτα λέγει· Σεύθης δέ φησιν, ἂν πρὸς 4
ἐκείνους ἵητε, εὖ ποιήσιν ὑμᾶς. νῦν οὖν σκέψασθε
πότερον ἐνθάδε μένοντες¹ τοῦτο βουλευσέσθε ἢ εἰς τὰ
ἐπιτήδεια ἐπ-αν-ελθόντες. ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν δοκεῖ, ἐπεὶ 5
ἐνθάδε οὔτε ἀργύριον ἔχομεν ὥστε ἀγοράζειν οὔτε ἄνευ
ἀργυρίου ἐῷσι λαμβάνειν, ἐπανελθόντας εἰς τὰς κώμας
ὅθεν οἱ ἥττους² ἐῷσι λαμβάνειν, ἐκεῖ ἔχοντας τὰ ἐπιτή-
δεια ἀκούοντας ὅτι τις ἡμῶν δεῖται, αἰρεῖσθαι ὅτι ἂν
ἡμῖν δοκῇ κράτιστον εἶναι. καὶ ὅτω,” ἔφη, “ταῦτα 6
δοκεῖ, ἀράτω τὴν χεῖρα.” ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες. “Ἀπίον-
τες τοίνυν,” ἔφη, “συσκευάζεσθε, καὶ ἐπειδὰν παραγ-
γέλλῃ τις, ἔπεσθε τῷ ἡγουμένῳ.”

After setting out, they are met by Seuthes, who supplies them with provisions and persuades them to enter his service.

Μετὰ ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν μὲν ἡγείτο, οἱ δ' εἶποντο. προ- 7
ϊόντων δὲ καὶ παρ' Ἀριστάρχου ἄγγελοι ἔπειθον³
ἀπο-τρέπεσθαι· οἱ δ' οὐχ ὑπήκουον. ἐπεὶ δ' ὅσον
τριάκοντα σταδίους προ-εληλύθεσαν, ἀπαντᾷ Σεύθης.
καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἰδὼν αὐτὸν προσελάσαι ἐκέλευσεν, ὅπως
ὅτι πλείστων ἀκούνων εἴποι αὐτῷ ἃ ἐδόκει συμφέρειν.
ἐπεὶ δὲ προσῆλθεν, εἶπε Ξενοφῶν· “Ἡμεῖς πορευόμεθα 8
ὅπου μέλλει ἔξιν τὸ στράτευμα τροφήν· ἐκεῖ δ' ἀκού-
οντες καὶ σοῦ καὶ τῶν τοῦ Λακωνικοῦ αἰρησόμεθα ἃ
ἂν κράτιστα δοκῇ εἶναι. ἦν οὖν ἡμῖν ἡγήσῃ ὅπου
πλείστά ἐστιν ἐπιτήδεια, ὑπὸ σοῦ νομιούμεν⁴ ξενίζε-
σθαι.” καὶ ὁ Σεύθης ἔφη· “Ἀλλὰ οἶδα κώμας πολλὰς 9
ἀθρόας⁵ καὶ πάντα ἐχούσας τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀπ-εχούσας

¹ ἐνθάδε μένοντες ἢ εἰς (for = to get). ² ἥττους, where the villagers being weaker. ³ trying to persuade. ⁴ ὑπὸ σοῦ νομιούμεν ξενίζεσθαι, will consider ourselves your guests. ⁵ close together.

- ἡμῶν ὅσον¹ διελθόντες ἂν ἡδέως² ἀριστώγητε.” “Ἦγοῦ
 10 τοῖνυν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν. ἐπεὶ δ’ ἀφίκοντο εἰς αὐτὰς
 τῆς δειλῆς, συνῆλθον οἱ στρατιῶται, καὶ εἶπε Σεύθης
 τοιάδε· “Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, δέομαι ὑμῶν στρατεύεσθαι
 σὺν ἐμοί, καὶ ὑπισχνοῦμαι ὑμῖν δώσειν τοῖς στρατιώταις
 κυζικηνόν,³ λοχαγοῖς δὲ καὶ στρατηγοῖς τὰ νομιζόμενα.⁴
 ἔξω δὲ τούτων τὸν ἄξιον τιμήσω. σιτία δὲ καὶ ποτὰ
 ὥσπερ καὶ νῦν ἐκ τῆς χώρας λαμβάνοντες ἔχετε· ὅποσα
 δ’ ἂν ἀλίσκηται ἀξιώσω⁵ αὐτὸς ἔχειν, ἵνα ταῦτα διατιθέ-
 11 μενος ὑμῖν τὸν μισθὸν πορίζω. καὶ τὰ μὲν φεύγοντα
 καὶ ἀποδιδράσκοντα ἡμεῖς ἱκανοὶ ἐσόμεθα διώκειν καὶ
 μαστεύειν.⁶ ἂν δέ τις ἀνθ-ιστῇται, σὺν ὑμῖν πειρασό-
 12 μεθα χειροῦσθαι.”⁷ ἐπήρετο ὁ Ξενοφῶν· “Πόσον δὲ
 ἀπὸ θαλάττης ἀξιώσεις συνέπεσθαί σοι τὸ στράτευμα;”
 ὁ δ’ ἀπεκρίνατο· “Οὐδαμῇ πλείον ἐπτά ἡμερῶν, μείον⁸
 δὲ πολλαχῇ.⁹
 13 Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδίδото¹⁰ λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ· καὶ ἔλε-
 γον πολλοὶ κατὰ ταῦτα ὅτι παντὸς¹¹ ἄξια λέγοι Σεύθης·
 χειμῶν γὰρ εἴη καὶ οὔτε οἴκαδε ἀποπλεῖν τῷ τούτο βου-
 λομένῳ δυνατὸν εἴη, διαγενέσθαι τε ἐν φιλία οὐχ οἶόν
 τε, εἰ δέοι ὠνουμένους ζῆν, ἐν δὲ τῇ πολεμίᾳ διατρίβειν
 καὶ τρέφεσθαι ἀσφαλέστερον μετὰ Σεύθου ἢ μόνους.
 ὄντων δ’ ἀγαθῶν τοσούτων, εἰ μισθὸν προσ-λήψουιντο,
 14 εὐρημα¹² ἐδόκει εἶναι. ἐπὶ τούτοις εἶπεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν·
 “Εἴ τις ἀντι-λέγει, λεγέτω· εἰ δὲ μή, ἐπιψηφιώ¹³ ταῦτα.”
 ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἀντέλεγεν, ἐπεψήφισε, καὶ ἔδοξε ταῦτα.
 εὐθὺς δὲ Σεύθῃ εἶπεν, ὅτι συστρατεύουσιντο αὐτῷ.

¹ ὅσον διελθόντες, only so far that after you travel (it). ² comfortably =
 with a relish. ³ sc. στατήρα. ⁴ what is customary, see Introd. 64 and cf. 2nd.
⁵ shall ask to keep it myself. ⁶ search out. ⁷ χειρώ, subdue. ⁸ less.
⁹ often. ¹⁰ it was given = permission was given. ¹¹ worth everything, i. e.
 very important. ¹² piece of good fortune. ¹³ shall put this to vote.

Scuthe. invites the Greek officers to a banquet ; presents solicited.

Μετὰ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι κατὰ τάξεις ἐσκήνησαν, 15
στρατηγοὺς δὲ καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἐπὶ δείπνον Σεύθης ἐκά-
λεσε, πλησίον κώμην ἔχων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ θύραις ἦσαν 16
ὡς ἐπὶ δείπνον παριόντες, ἦν τις Ἡρακλείδης Μαρ-
νεΐτης· οὗτος προσιών ἐνὶ ἐκάστῳ οὔστινας ᾤετο ἔχειν
τι δοῦναι Σεύθῃ, πρῶτον μὲν πρὸς Παριανούς τινας,
οἱ παρῆσαν φιλίαν διαπραξόμενοι πρὸς Μήδοκον τὸν
Ὀδρυσῶν βασιλέα καὶ δῶρα ἄγοντες αὐτῷ τε καὶ τῇ
γυναικί, ἔλεγεν ὅτι Μήδοκος μὲν ἄνω εἴη δώδεκα ἡμε-
ρῶν ἀπὸ θαλάττης ὁδόν, Σεύθης δ' ἐπεὶ τὸ στράτευμα
τοῦτο εἴληφεν, ἄρχων ἔσοιτο ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ. γείτων οὖν 17
ὧν ἱκανώτατος ἔσται ὑμᾶς καὶ εὖ καὶ κακῶς ποιεῖν.
ἦν οὖν σωφρονῆτε, τούτῳ δώσετε ὅτι ἂν ἄγητε· καὶ
ἄμεινον ὑμῖν δια-κείσεται ἢ ἐὰν Μηδόκῳ τῷ πρόσω¹
οἰκοῦντι δῶτε. τούτους μὲν οὕτως ἔπειθεν.

Αὐτῷ δὲ Τιμασίῳ τῷ Δαρδανεῖ προσελθόν, ἐπεὶ 18
ἤκουσεν αὐτῷ εἶναι καὶ ἐκπάματα καὶ τάπιδας² βαρ-
βαρικάς, ἔλεγεν ὅτι νομίζοιτο ὅποτε ἐπὶ δείπνον καλέσαι
Σεύθης δωρεῖσθαι³ αὐτῷ τοὺς κληθέντας. “οὗτος δ' ἦν
μέγας ἐνθάδε γένηται, ἱκανὸς ἔσται σε καὶ οἰκαδε
καταγαγεῖν καὶ ἐνθάδε πλούσιον ποιῆσαι.” τοιαῦτα
προυμνᾶτο⁴ ἐκάστῳ προσιών.

Προσελθὼν δὲ καὶ Ξενοφῶντι ἔλεγε· “Σὺ καὶ πόλεως 19
μεγίστης εἶ καὶ παρὰ Σεύθῃ τὸ σὸν ὄνομα μέγιστόν
ἐστί, καὶ ἐν τῇδε τῇ χώρᾳ ἴσως ἀξιώσεις⁵ καὶ τείχη⁶
λαμβάνειν, ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν ὑμετέρων ἔλαβον, καὶ
χώραν· ἀξίον οὖν σοι καὶ μεγαλοπρεπέστατα τιμῆσαι

¹ far away.

² carpets.

³ to make presents.

⁴ προ-μνᾶμαι, sue for,

solicit.

⁵ claim, ask.

⁶ walled towns.

- 20 Σεύθην. εὔνους δέ σοι ὦν παραινῶ.¹ εὖ οἶδα γὰρ ὅτι ὁσφ' ἂν μείζω τούτῳ δωρήσῃ, τοσοῦτ'² μείζω ὑπὸ τούτου ἀγαθὰ πείσει." ἀκοῶν ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν ἠπόρει· οὐ γὰρ διεβεβήκει ἔχων ἐκ Παρίου εἰ μὴ παῖδα καὶ ὅσον³ ἐφόδιον.

Description of the banquet.

- 21 Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσῆλθον ἐπὶ τὸ δείπνον τῶν τε Θρακῶν οἱ κράτιστοι τῶν παρόντων καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ εἴ τις⁴ πρεσβεία παρῆν ἀπὸ πόλεως, τὸ δείπνον μὲν ἦν καθημένοις κύκλῳ· ἔπειτα δὲ τρίποδες⁵ εἰσ-ηνέχθησαν πᾶσιν· οὗτοι δ' ἦσαν κρεῶν μεστοὶ νενεμημένων,⁶ καὶ ἄρτοι ζυμῖται⁷ μεγάλοι προσ-
22 πεπερονημένοι⁸ ἦσαν πρὸς τοῖς κρέασι. μάλιστα δ' αἱ τράπεζαι κατὰ τοὺς ξένους αἰεὶ ἐτίθεντο· νόμος γὰρ ἦν — καὶ πρῶτος τοῦτο ἐποίει Σεύθης, καὶ ἀν-ελόμενος τοὺς ἑαυτῷ παρακειμένους ἄρτους δι-έκλα⁹ κατὰ μικρὸν¹⁰ καὶ ἐρρίπτει οἷς αὐτῷ ἐδόκει, καὶ τὰ κρέα ὡσαύτως, ὅσον μόνον γεύσασθαι ἑαυτῷ κατα-λιπών.
23 Καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποιοῦν καθ' οὓς αἱ τράπεζαι ἔκειντο. Ἀρκὰς δέ τις Ἀρύστας ὄνομα, φαγεῖν δεινός,¹¹ τὸ μὲν διαρριπτεῖν εἰς¹² χαίρειν, λαβὼν δὲ εἰς τὴν χεῖρα ὅσον τριχοίνικον¹³ ἄρτον καὶ κρέα θέμενος
24 ἐπὶ τὰ γόνατα ἐδείπνει. κέρατα δὲ οἴνου περι-έφερον, καὶ πάντες ἐδέχοντο· ὁ δ' Ἀρύστας, ἐπεὶ παρ' αὐτὸν φέρων τὸ κέρας ὁ οἰνοχόος ἦκεν, εἶπεν ἰδὼν τὸν Ξενοφῶντα οὐκέτι δειπνοῦντα, “Ἐκείνῳ,” ἔφη, “δός· σχο-

¹ exhort. ² τοσοῦτ' μείζω ἀγαθὰ πείσει (πάσχω) etc., the greater benefits you will receive etc. ³ (sc. εἶναι), as much money as to serve for travelling

expenses. ⁴ whatever embassy. ⁵ three-footed tables. ⁶ divided into portions. ⁷ leavened. ⁸ προσ-περονῶ, pin or fasten to. ⁹ δια-κλάω, break up.

¹⁰ into small pieces. ¹¹ fearful eater. ¹² εἰς χαίρειν, let himself say farewell

to = neglected. ¹³ three choenizes in size.

λάζει γὰρ ἤδη, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδέ-πω.” ἀκούσας Σεύθης τὴν 25
φωνὴν ἠρώτα τὸν οἰνοχόον τί λέγει. ὁ δὲ οἰνοχόος
εἶπεν· ἐλληνίζειν¹ γὰρ ἡπίστατο. ἐνταῦθα μὲν δὴ
γέλωσ ἐγένετο.

They drink to Seuthes' health.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ προυχώρει² ὁ πότος, εἰσῆλθεν ἀνὴρ Θραῶξ 26
ἵππον ἔχων λευκόν, καὶ λαβὼν κέρας μεστὸν εἶπε·
“Προ-πίνω σοι, ὦ Σεύθῃ, καὶ τὸν ἵππον τοῦτον δωροῦ-
μαι, ἐφ’ οὗ καὶ διώκων ὃν ἂν ἐθέλῃς αἰρήσεις καὶ
ἀποχωρῶν οὐ μὴ δείσης τὸν πολέμιον.” ἄλλος παῖδα 27
εἰσαγαγὼν οὕτως ἐδωρήσατο προ-πίνων, καὶ ἄλλος ἱμά-



δίφροι.

τια τῇ γυναικί. καὶ Τιμασίων
προπίνων ἐδωρήσατο φιάλην τε
ἀργυρᾶν καὶ τάπιδα ἀξίαν δέκα
μνῶν. Γηήσιππος δέ τις Ἀθη- 28
ναῖος ἀναστὰς εἶπεν ὅτι ἀρχαῖος
εἷη νόμος κάλλιστος τοὺς μὲν
ἔχοντας διδόναι τῷ βασιλεῖ τιμῆς
ἐνεκα, τοῖς δὲ μὴ ἔχουσι διδόναι

τὸν βασιλέα, ἵνα καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, ἔχω σοι δωρεῖσθαι καὶ
τιμᾶν.

Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἠπορεύτο τί ποιήσει· καὶ γὰρ ἐτύγχα- 29
νευ ὥς τιμώμενος ἐν τῷ πλησιαιτάτῳ δίφρῳ Σεύθῃ
καθήμενος. ὁ δὲ Ἡρακλείδης ἐκέλευεν αὐτῷ τὸ κέρας
ὀρέξαι³ τὸν οἰνοχόον. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, ἤδη γὰρ ὑπο-
πεπωκὼς⁴ ἐτύγχανεν, ἀνέστη θαρραλέως δεξάμενος τὸ
κέρας καὶ εἶπεν· “Ἐγὼ δέ σοι, ὦ Σεύθῃ, δίδωμι ἑμαν- 30
τὸν καὶ τοὺς ἐμοὺς τούτους ἐταίρους φίλους εἶναι

¹ speak Greek.

² προ-χώρει.

³ ὀρέγω, reach.

⁴ had already drunk a little (ὀπο-πίνω), i. e. a little too much.

πιστούς, καὶ οὐδένα ἄκοντα, ἀλλὰ πάντας μᾶλλον ἔτι
 31 ἔμοῦ σοι βουλομένους φίλους εἶναι. καὶ νῦν πάρεισιν
 οὐδέν σε προσαιτοῦντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ προῖέμενοι καὶ πονεῖν
 ὑπὲρ σοῦ καὶ προ-κινδυνεύειν ἐθέλοντες· μεθ' ὧν, ἂν οἱ
 θεοὶ θέλωσι, πολλὴν χώραν τὴν μὲν ἀπο-λήψει πατρώαν
 οὔσαν, τὴν δὲ κτήσει, πολλοὺς δὲ ἵππους, πολλοὺς δὲ ἄν-
 δρας καὶ γυναῖκας κατα-κτήσει, οὓς οὐ λήξεσθαί σε
 δεήσει, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ φέροντες παρέσονται πρὸς σέ δῶρα.”

32 Ἀναστὰς ὁ Σεύθης συν-ἐξ-έπτε καὶ συγκατ-εσκεδάσατο¹
 μετ' αὐτοῦ τὸ κέρας. μετὰ ταῦτα εἰσῆλθον κέρασί² τε
 οἷσις σημαίνουσιν αὐλοῦντες καὶ σάλπιγξιν ὠμοβοείαις³
 33 ῥυθμούς τε καὶ οἶον μαγάδι⁴ σαλπίζοντες. καὶ αὐτὸς
 Σεύθης ἀναστὰς ἀν-έκραγέ τε πολεμικὸν⁵ καὶ ἐξ-ἤλατο⁶
 ὥσπερ βέλος φυλαττόμενος μάλα ἐλαφρῶς. εἰσῆσαν
 δὲ καὶ γελωτο-ποιοί.⁷

They plan an attack upon the Thracians.

34 Ὡς δ' ἦν ἥλιος ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς, ἀνέστησαν οἱ Ἕλλη-
 νες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι. ὦρα νυκτοφύλακας καθιστάναι καὶ
 σύνθημα παρα-διδόναι. καὶ Σεύθην ἐκέλευον παραγ-
 γεῖλαι ὅπως εἰς τὰ Ἑλληνικὰ στρατόπεδα μηδεὶς τῶν
 Θρακῶν εἰσ-εἰσι νυκτός· οἳ τε γὰρ πολέμιοι⁸ Θραῖκες·
 35 [ὑμῖν] καὶ ὑμεῖς οἱ φίλοι. ὥς δ' ἐξῆσαν, συν-ἀν-έστη
 ὁ Σεύθης οὐδέν τι μεθύοντι ἐοικώς. ἐξελθὼν δ' εἶπεν
 αὐτοὺς τοὺς στρατηγούς ἀπο-καλέσας· “ὦ ἄνδρες, οἱ
 πολέμιοι ἡμῶν οὐκ ἴσασι πῶ τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν·
 ἦν οὖν ἔλθωμεν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς πρὶν φυλάξασθαι ὥστε μὴ

¹ at the same time (συ-) with him (Xenophon) sprinkled (what was left in) the horn upon himself.

² playing upon horns such as they make signals with etc.

³ of raw ox-hide.

⁴ οἶον (sc. σαλπίζουσι) μαγάδι, magadis, kind of harp.

⁵ war-cry.

⁶ ἐξ-άλλομαι, leap forth (out of his place).

⁷ buffoons.

⁸ for your enemies are Thracians and you are our friends.

ληφθῆναι ἢ παρασκευάσασθαι ὥστε ἀμύνασθαι, μά-
 λιστ'¹ ἂν λάβοιμεν καὶ ἀνθρώπους· καὶ χρήματα.” συν- 36
 ἐπῆρουν ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ἡγείσθαι ἐκέλευον. ὁ
 δ' εἶπε· “Παρασκευασάμενοι ἀναμένετε· ἐγὼ δὲ ὁπότεν
 καιρὸς ἦ ἤξω πρὸς ὑμᾶς, καὶ τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ ὑμᾶς
 ἀναλαβὼν ἡγήσομαι· σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις.” καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν 37
 εἶπε· “Σκέψαι τοῖνυν, εἴπερ νυκτὸς πορευσόμεθα, εἰ ὁ
 Ἑλληνικὸς νόμος κάλλιον ἔχει· μεθ' ἡμέραν μὲν γὰρ
 ἐν ταῖς πορείαις ἡγείται τοῦ στρατεύματος ὁποῖον
 ἂν αἰεὶ πρὸς τὴν χώραν συμφέρῃ,² ἐάν τε ὁπλιτικὸν
 ἐάν τε πελταστικὸν ἐάν τε ἱππικόν· νύκτωρ δὲ νόμος
 τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἡγείσθαι ἐστὶ τὸ βραδύτατον·³ οὕτω 38
 γὰρ ἡκιστα δια-σπᾶται τὰ στρατεύματα καὶ ἡκιστα
 λαυθάνουσιν ἀπο-διδράσκοντες ἀλλήλους· οἱ δὲ δια-
 σπασθέντες πολλάκις καὶ περιπίπτουσιν ἀλλήλοις καὶ
 ἀγνοοῦντες κακῶς ποιοῦσι καὶ πάσχουσιν.” εἶπεν οὖν 39
 Σεύθης· “Ὅρθως λέγετε καὶ ἐγὼ τῷ νόμῳ τῷ ὑμετέρῳ
 πείσομαι. καὶ ὑμῖν μὲν ἡγεμόνας δώσω τῶν πρεσβυ-
 τάτων τοὺς ἐμπειροτάτους τῆς χώρας, αὐτοὺς δ' ἐφ-έβο-
 μαι τελευταῖος τοὺς ἵππους ἔχων· ταχὺ γὰρ πρῶτος,
 ἂν δέῃ, παρ-έσομαι.” σύνθημα δ' εἶπον “Ἀθηναίαν”
 κατὰ τὴν συγγένειαν.⁴ ταῦτα εἰπόντες ἀνεπαύοντο.

Setting out about midnight with the heavy-armed in the van, they surprise the villages the next day, and capture much booty.

Ἡνίκα δ' ἦν ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας, παρῇν Σεύθης ἔχων 40
 τοὺς ἱππέας τεθωρακισμένους καὶ τοὺς πελταστὰς σὺν
 τοῖς ὅπλοις. καὶ ἐπεὶ παρ-έδωκε τοὺς ἡγεμόνας, οἱ μὲν
 ὁπλῖται ἡγούντο, οἱ δὲ πελτασταὶ εἶποντο, οἱ δ' ἱππεῖς

¹ most certainly.

² be suitable. Cf. *Introd.*, 93.

³ the slowest (part).

⁴ kinship, cf. 2³¹.

41 ὥπισθοφυλάκουν· ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμέρα ἦν, ὁ Σεύθης παρ-
ήλανεν εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν καὶ ἐπ'ήνεσε τὸν Ἑλληνικὸν
νόμον. “πολλάκις γάρ,” ἔφη, “νύκτωρ αὐτὸς καὶ σὺν
ὀλίγοις πορευόμενος ἀπο-σπασθῆναι σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις
ἀπὸ τῶν πεζῶν· νῦν δ' ὥσπερ δεῖ ἀθρόοι πάντες ἅμα
τῇ ἡμέρᾳ φαινόμεθα. ἀλλὰ ὑμεῖς μὲν περι-μένετε αὐτοῦ
καὶ ἀνα-παύεσθε, ἐγὼ δὲ σκεψάμενός τι ἤξω.”

42 Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἤλαννε δι' ὄρους ὁδὸν τινα λαβών. ἐπεὶ
δ' ἀφίκετο εἰς χιόνα πολλήν, ἐσκέφατο εἰ εἷη ἵχνη
ἀνθρώπων ἢ πρόσω ἡγούμενα ἢ ἐναντία. ἐπεὶ δὲ
ἀτριβῇ¹ ἑώρα τὴν ὁδόν, ἦκε ταχὺ πάλιν καὶ ἔλεγεν·

43 “Ἄνδρες, καλῶς ἔσται, ἦν θεὸς θέλῃ· τοὺς γὰρ ἀνθρώ-
πους λήσομεν² ἐπι-πεσόντες. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ μὲν ἡγήσομαι
τοῖς ἵπποις, ὅπως ἂν τινα ἴδωμεν, μὴ δια-φυγὼν σημήνῃ
τοῖς πολεμίοις· ὑμεῖς δ' ἔπεσθε· κἂν λειφθῆτε, τῷ
στίβῳ τῶν ἵππων ἔπεσθε· ὑπερβάντες δὲ τὰ ὄρη ἤξομεν
εἰς κώμας πολλὰς τε καὶ εὐδαίμονας.”

44 Ἦνίκα δ' ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας, ἦδη τε ἦν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄκροις
καὶ κατ-ιδὼν τὰς κώμας ἦκεν ἐλαύνων πρὸς τοὺς ὀπλί-
τας καὶ ἔλεγεν· “Ἀφ-ήσω³ ἦδη κατα-θεῖν τοὺς μὲν
ἱππέας εἰς τὸ πεδῖον, τοὺς δὲ πελταστὰς ἐπὶ τὰς κώμας.
ἀλλ' ἔπεσθε ὡς ἂν δύνησθε τάχιστα, ὅπως ἐάν τις

45 ὑφ-ιστῇται, ἀλέξῃσθε.” ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Ξενοφῶν
κατ-έβη ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου. καὶ ὃς ἦρετο· “Τί καταβαίνεις
ἐπεὶ σπεύδειν δεῖ;” “Οἶδα,” ἔφη, “ὅτι οὐκ ἐμοῦ μόνου⁴
δέει· οἱ δὲ ὀπλῖται θάττον δραμοῦνται⁵ καὶ ἡδιον, ἐὰν
καὶ ἐγὼ πεζὸς ἡγῶμαι.”

46 Μετὰ ταῦτα ὥχето, καὶ Τιμασίῳ μετ' αὐτοῦ ἔχων
ἱππέας ὡς τετταράκοντα τῶν Ἑλλήνων. Ξενοφῶν δὲ

¹ untrodden. ² λανθάνω. ³ ἀφ-ήσω (ἀφ-ήμι) τοὺς μὲν ἱππέας καταθεῖν,
will send off the etc. to run down etc.

⁴ only.

⁵ fut. of τρέχω.

παρ-ηγγύησε τοὺς εἰς τριάκοντα ἔτη παρ-ιέναι ἀπὸ τῶν
 λόχων εὐζώνους.¹ καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ἐτρόχαζε² τούτους ἔχων,
 Κλεάνωρ δ' ἡγείτο τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐν 47
 ταῖς κώμαις ἦσαν, Σεύθης ἔχων ὅσον τριάκοντα ἱππέας
 προσ-ελάσας εἶπε· “Τάδε³ δὴ, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἂ σὺ ἔλε-
 γες· ἔχονται⁴ οἱ ἄνθρωποι· ἀλλὰ⁵ γὰρ ἔρημοι οἱ
 ἱππεῖς οἴχονται μοι ἄλλος ἄλλη διώκων, καὶ δέδοικα
 μὴ συ-στάντες ἀθρόοι που κακόν τι ἐργάσωνται οἱ
 πολέμοι. δεῖ δὲ καὶ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις κατα-μένειν τινὰς
 ἡμῶν· μεστὰι γάρ εἰσιν ἀνθρώπων.” “Ἄλλ' ἐγὰ μὲν,” 48
 ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “σὺν οἷς ἔχω τὰ ἄκρα κατα-λήψομαι·
 σὺ δὲ Κλεάνωρα κέλευε διὰ τοῦ πεδίου παρα-τεῖναι τὴν
 φάλαγγα παρὰ τὰς κώμας.” ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν,
 συνηλίσθησαν⁶ ἀνδράποδα μὲν ὡς χίλια, βόες δὲ δις-
 χίλιοι, πρόβατα ἄλλα μύρια. τότε μὲν δὴ αὐτοῦ
 ἠυλίσθησαν.

*The villages are burned and the booty sent to Perinthus to be sold;
 severity of the weather.*

IV. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ κατα-καύσας ὁ Σεύθης τὰς 1
 κώμας παντελῶς καὶ οἰκίαν οὐδεμίαν λιπών, ὅπως φόβον
 ἐνθείη καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οἷα πείσονται,⁷ ἂν μὴ πείθων-
 ται, ἀπ-ῆει πάλιν. καὶ τὴν μὲν λείαν ἀπέπεμψε δια- 2
 τίθεσθαι Ἡρακλείδην εἰς Πέρινθον, ὅπως ἂν μισθὸς
 γένοιτο τοῖς στρατιώταις· αὐτὸς δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες
 ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἀνὰ τὸ Θυνῶν πεδίον.

Οἱ δ' ἐκλιπόντες ἔφευγον εἰς τὰ ὄρη. ἦν δὲ χιὼν 3
 πολλή καὶ ψυχὸς οὕτως ὥστε τὸ ὕδωρ ὃ ἐφέροντο ἐπὶ
 δεῖπνον ἐπήγνυτο καὶ ὁ οἶνος ὃ ἐν τοῖς ἀγγείοις, καὶ τῶν

¹ well-girt = active. ² run along. ³ this (is just) what you said. ⁴ are caught.
⁵ but (of what avail is it?) for etc. ⁶ συν-αλίζω, gather together, capture.
⁷ πάσχω.

4 Ἑλλήνων πολλῶν καὶ ῥίνες¹ ἀπ-εκάοντο² καὶ ὤτα. καὶ τότε δῆλον ἐγένετο οὗ ἔνεκα οἱ Θραῖκες τὰς ἀλωπεκᾶς³ ἐπὶ ταῖς κεφαλαῖς φοροῦσι καὶ τοῖς ὤσι, καὶ χιτῶνας



SHOWING THE χλαμύς.

οὐ μόνον περὶ τοῖς στέρνοις ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τοῖς μηροῖς,⁴ καὶ ζειράς⁵ μέχρι τῶν ποδῶν ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων⁶ ἔχουσιν, ἀλλ' οὐ χλαμύδας.⁷ ἀφ-ιεῖς δὲ τῶν⁸ αἰχμαλώτων ὁ Σεύθης εἰς τὰ ὄρη ἔλεγεν ὅτι εἰ μὴ καταβήσονται οἰκήσοντες καὶ πείσσονται,⁹ ὅτι κατα-καύσει καὶ τούτων τὰς κόμας

καὶ τὸν σῖτον, καὶ ἀπ-ολοῦνται τῷ λιμῷ. ἐκ τούτου κατέβαινον καὶ γυναῖκες καὶ παῖδες καὶ πρεσβύτεροι· οἱ δὲ νεώτεροι ἐν ταῖς ὑπὸ¹⁰ τὸ ὄρος κόμαις ἠυλίζοντο. 6 καὶ ὁ Σεύθης κατα-μαθὼν ἐκέλευσε τὸν Ξενοφῶντα τῶν ὀπλιτῶν τοὺς νεωτάτους λαβόντα συν-επι-σπένσθαι.¹¹ καὶ ἀνα-στάντες τῆς νυκτὸς ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ παρήσαν εἰς τὰς κόμας. καὶ οἱ μὲν πλείστοι ἐξέφυγον· πλησίον γὰρ ἦν τὸ ὄρος· ὅσους δὲ ἔλαβε κατ-ηκόντισεν¹² ἀφειδῶς Σεύθης.

Episthenes intercedes for a handsome boy.

Ἐπισθένης δ' ἦν τις Ὀλύνθιος παιδεραστής,¹³ ὃς ἰδὼν παῖδα καλὸν ἠβάσκοντα¹⁴ ἄρτι πέλτην ἔχοντα μέλλοντα ἀποθνήσκειν, προσ-δραμὼν Ξενοφῶντι ἰκέτευε¹⁵ βοηθῆσαι παιδὶ καλῷ. καὶ ὃς προσ-ελθὼν τῷ Σεύθῃ δέιται μὴ ἀποκτεῖναι τὸν παῖδα, καὶ τοῦ Ἐπισθένους δι-ηγείται

¹ ῥίς, nose. ² freeze off. ³ fox-skin cap. ⁴ thigh. ⁵ wrapper.
⁶ on horseback. ⁷ short cloak, worn by Greek horsemen. ⁸ sc. τινάς.
⁹ πείσθαι, submit. ¹⁰ at the foot of. ¹¹ συν-εφ-έπομαι. ¹² κατ-ακοντίσας, shoot down. ¹³ lover-of-boys. ¹⁴ in the bloom of youth. ¹⁵ supplicate.

τὸν τρόπον,¹ καὶ ὅτι λόχον ποτὲ συνελέξατο σκοπῶν οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ εἰ τινες εἶεν καλοί, καὶ μετὰ τούτων ἦν ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός.² ὁ δὲ Σεύθης ἤρετο· “Ἡ καὶ ἐθέλοις ἂν, ὦ Ἐπίσθηνες, ὑπὲρ τούτου ἀποθανεῖν;” ὁ δ’ ὑπερ-
 ανα-τείνας³ τὸν τράχηλον, “Παῖε,” ἔφη, “εἰ κελεύει ὁ
 παῖς καὶ μέλλει χάριν εἰδέναι.” ἐπήρετο ὁ Σεύθης τὸν 10
 παῖδα εἰ παΐσειεν αὐτὸν ἀντ’ ἐκείνου. οὐκ εἶα ὁ παῖς,
 ἀλλ’ ἰκέτευε μηδέτερον⁴ κατα-καίνειν. ἐνταῦθα ὁ Ἐπι-
 σθένης περι-λαβὼν τὸν παῖδα εἶπεν· “Ὡρα σοι, ὦ Σεύθη,
 περὶ τοῦδέ μοι δια-μάχεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ μεθ-ήσω⁵ τὸν
 παῖδα.” ὁ δὲ Σεύθης γελῶν ταῦτα μὲν εἶα. 11

*Seuthes goes down into the plain, while the Greeks hold in check
 the Thracians in the mountains.*

Ἔδοξε δὲ αὐτῷ αὐτοῦ αὐλισθῆναι, ἵνα μηδ’ ἐκ τούτων
 τῶν κωμῶν οἱ ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους τρέφοντο. καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν
 ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ὑπο-κατα-βάς ἐσκήνου, ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔχων
 τοὺς ἐπι-λέκτους ἐν τῇ ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος ἀνωτάτῳ κώμῃ, καὶ
 οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἐν τοῖς ὀρείοις καλουμένοις Θραξὶ
 πλησίον κατ-εσκήνησαν.

Ἐκ τούτου ἡμέραι τ’ οὐ πολλαὶ δι-ετρίβοντο καὶ οἱ 12
 ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους Θραῖκες κατα-βαίνοντες πρὸς τὸν Σεύθην
 περὶ σπονδῶν καὶ ὁμήρων δι-επράττοντο.⁶ καὶ ὁ Ξενο-
 φῶν ἐλθὼν ἔλεγε τῷ Σεύθῃ ὅτι ἐν πονηροῖς⁷ σκηνοῖεν
 καὶ πλησίον εἶεν οἱ πολέμιοι· ἥδιόν τ’ ἂν ἔξω αὐλί-
 ζεσθαι ἔφη ἐν ἐχυροῖς χωρίοις μᾶλλον ἢ ἐν τοῖς στε-
 γνοῖς,⁸ ὥστε ἀπολέσθαι. ὁ δὲ θαρρεῖν ἐκέλευε καὶ
 ἔδειξεν ὁμήρους παρόντας αὐτῶν. ἐδέοντο δὲ καὶ αὐτοῦ 13
 Ξενοφῶντος καταβαίνοντές τινες τῶν ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους συμ-

¹ character.² brave.³ stretch out⁴ neither.⁵ μεθῆμι, let go⁶ were trying to negotiate.⁷ in bad quarters.⁸ in sheltered (places).

πρᾶξαι σφίσι τὰς σπονδάς. ὁ δ' ὠμολόγει καὶ θαρρεῖν ἐκέλευε καὶ ἡγγυᾶτο¹ μηδὲν αὐτοὺς κακὸν πείσεσθαι² πειθομένους Σεύθῃ. οἱ δ' ἄρα ταῦτ' ἔλεγον κατασκοπῆς³ ἕνεκα.

The enemy make a night attack upon the Greeks.

- 14 Ταῦτα μὲν τῆς ἡμέρας ἐγένετο· εἰς δὲ τὴν ἐπιούσαν νύκτα ἐπιτίθενται ἐλθόντες ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους οἱ Θυνοί. καὶ ἡγεμῶν μὲν ἦν ὁ δεσπότης ἐκάστης τῆς οἰκίας· χαλεπὸν γὰρ ἦν ἄλλως τὰς οἰκίας σκότους⁴ ὄντος ἀν-ευρίσκειν ἐν ταῖς κώμαις· καὶ γὰρ αἱ οἰκαίαι κύκλῳ περι-εσταύρωντο⁵
- 15 μεγάλοις σταυροῖς τῶν προβάτων ἕνεκα. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγένοντο κατὰ τὰς θύρας ἐκάστου τοῦ οἰκήματος,⁶ οἱ μὲν εἰσ-ηκόντιζον, οἱ δὲ τοῖς σκυτάλοις⁷ ἔβαλλον, ἃ ἔχειν ἔφασαν ὡς ἀπν-κόφοντες⁸ τῶν δοράτων τὰς λόγχας, οἱ δ' ἐν-επίμπρασαν, καὶ Ξενοφῶντα ὀνομαστὶ καλοῦντες ἐξίοντα ἐκέλευον ἀποθνήσκειν, ἥ αὐτοῦ ἔφασαν κατακαυθήσεσθαι αὐτόν.
- 16 Καὶ ἤδη τε διὰ τοῦ ὀρόφου⁹ ἐφαίνετο πῦρ, καὶ ἐν-τεθωρακισμένοι οἱ περὶ τὸν Ξενοφῶντα ἔνδον ἦσαν ἀσπίδας καὶ μαχαίρας καὶ κράνη ἔχοντες, καὶ Σιλανὸς Μακίστιος ἐτῶν ὡς ὀκτωκαίδεκα σημαίνει τῇ σάλπιγγι· καὶ εὐθὺς ἐκ-πηδῶσιν ἐσπασμένοι τὰ ξίφη καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῶν
- 17 ἄλλων σκηνωμάτων.¹⁰ οἱ δὲ Θυράκες φεύγουσιν, ὥσπερ δὴ τρόπος ἦν αὐτοῖς, ὅπισθεν περιβαλόμενοι τὰς πέλ-τας· καὶ αὐτῶν¹¹ ὑπερ-αλλομένων τοὺς σταυροὺς ἐλή-φθησάν τινες κρεμασθέντες, ἐνεχομένων¹² τῶν πελτῶν τοῖς σταυροῖς· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀπέθανον ἁμαρτῶντες τῶν ἐξόδων· οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ἐδίωκον ἕξω τῆς κόμης.

¹ pledge himself. ² πᾶσχω. ³ spying out (the camp). ⁴ it being dark.
⁵ περι-σταυρῶ, to palisade. ⁶ dwelling. ⁷ club. ⁸ to knock off. ⁹ roof.
 tents, quarters. ¹¹ i. e. of the Thracians. ¹² sticking fast.

Τῶν δὲ Θυνῶν ὑποστραφέντες τινὲς ἐν τῷ σκότει τοὺς ¹⁸
 παρατρέχοντας παρ' οἰκίαν καομένην ἠκόντιζον εἰς τὸ
 φῶς ἐκ τοῦ σκότους· καὶ ἔτρωσαν Ἱερώνυμόν τε Εὐδοέα
 λοχαγὸν καὶ Θεογένην Λοκρὸν λοχαγόν· ἀπέθανε δὲ
 οὐδεὶς· κατ'εκαύθη μέντοι καὶ ἐσθῆς τινων καὶ σκευή.
 Σεύθης δὲ ἦκε βοηθῶν σὺν ἑπτὰ ἱππεύσι τοῖς πρώτοις ¹⁹
 καὶ τὸν σαλπικτὴν ἔχων τὸν Θράκιον. καὶ ἐπείπερ
 ἦσθετο, ² ὅσονπερ χρόνον ἐβόηθει, τοσούτου καὶ τὸ
 κέρας ἐφθέγγετο αὐτῷ· ³ ὥστε καὶ τοῦτο φόβον συμ-
 παρ-έσχε τοῖς πολεμίοις. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθεν, ἐδεξιοτῷ ⁴ τε
 καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι οἷοιτο τεθνεώτας πολλοὺς εὐρήσειν.

Seuthes' forces increasing rapidly, the enemy offer submission.

Ἐκ τούτου ὁ Ξενοφῶν δεῖται τοὺς ὁμήρους τε αὐτῷ ²⁰
 παραδοῦναι καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, εἰ βούλεται, συστρατεύ-
 σθαι· εἰ δὲ μή, αὐτὸν ἐᾶσαι. τῇ οὖν ὑστεραίᾳ παρα- ²¹
 δίδωσιν ὁ Σεύθης τοὺς ὁμήρους, πρεσβυτέρους ἄνδρας
 ἤδη, τοὺς κρατίστους, ὡς ἔφασαν, τῶν ὀρειῶν, ⁵ καὶ αὐτὸς
 ἔρχεται σὺν τῇ δυνάμει. ἤδη δὲ εἶχε καὶ τριπλασίαν ⁶
 δύναμιν ὁ Σεύθης· ἐκ γὰρ τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν ἀκούοντες ⁷ ἃ
 πράττοι ὁ Σεύθης πολλοὶ κατέβαινον συστρατευσόμενοι.
 οἱ δὲ Θυνοὶ ἐπεὶ εἶδον ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄρους πολλοὺς μὲν ²²
 ὀπλίτας, πολλοὺς δὲ πελταστάς, πολλοὺς δὲ ἱππέας,
 καταβάντες ἰκέτευον σπείσασθαι, καὶ πάντα ὠμολόγουν
 ποιήσειν καὶ πιστὰ λαμβάνειν ⁷ ἐκέλευον. ὁ δὲ Σεύθης ²³
 καλέσας τὸν Ξενοφῶντα ἐπεδείκνυνεν ἃ λέγοιεν, καὶ οὐκ
 ἂν ἔφη σπείσασθαι, εἰ Ξενοφῶν βούλοιο τιμωρήσα-
 σθαι αὐτοὺς τῆς ἐπιθέσεως. ⁸ ὁ δ' εἶπεν· “Ἄλλ' ἔγωγε ²⁴

¹ the first (he met). ² perceived the situation. ³ for him. ⁴ δεξιόμαι, greet. ⁵ of the mountaineers. ⁶ triple his former force. ⁷ to receive pledges from them. ⁸ attack.

ικανὴν νομίζω καὶ νῦν δίκην ἔχειν, εἰ οὗτοι δοῦλοι ἔσονται αὐτ' ἐλευθέρων." συμβουλευεῖν μέντοι ἔφη αὐτῷ τὸ λοιπὸν ὁμήρους λαμβάνειν τοὺς δυνατωτάτους¹ κακὸν τι ποιεῖν, τοὺς δὲ γέροντας οἴκοι ἔαν. οἱ μὲν οὖν ταύτη πάντες δὴ προσ-ωμολόγουν.

Crossing over to the Delta, the Greeks meet Heraclides, who, having an insufficient sum from the sale of booty to pay the Greeks, is censured by Xenophon.

- 1 V. Ὑπερβάλλουσι δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ὑπὲρ Βυζαντίου Θρακας εἰς τὸ Δέλτα καλούμενον· αὕτη δ' ἦν οὐκέτι ἀρχὴ Μαισαδου, ἀλλὰ Τήρους τοῦ Ὀδρύσου [ἀρχαίου τινός].
 2 καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλείδης ἐνταῦθα ἔχων τὴν τιμὴν² τῆς λείας παρῆν. καὶ Σεύθης ἐξαγαγὼν ζεύγη ἡμιονικὰ³ τρία, οὐ γὰρ ἦν πλείω, τὰ δ' ἄλλα βοεικά,⁴ καλέσας Ξενοφῶντα ἐκέλευε λαβεῖν,⁵ τὰ δ' ἄλλα δια-νεῖμαι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς
 3 καὶ λοχαγοῖς. Ξενοφῶν δὲ εἶπεν· "Ἐμοὶ μὲν τοίνυν ἀρκεῖ καὶ αὐθις λαβεῖν· τούτοις δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς
 4 δωροῦ οἱ σὺν ἔμοι ἡκολούθησαν⁶ καὶ λοχαγοῖς. καὶ τῶν ζευγῶν λαμβάνει ἐν μὲν Τιμασίῳ ὁ Δαρδανεύς, ἐν δὲ Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος, ἐν δὲ Φρυνίσκος ὁ Ἀχαιός· τὰ δὲ βοεικά ζεύγη τοῖς λοχαγοῖς κατ-εμερίσθη.⁷ τὸν δὲ μισθὸν ἀποδίδωσιν ἐξεληλυθότος ἡδὴ τοῦ μηνὸς εἴκοσι μόνον ἡμερῶν· ὁ γὰρ Ἡρακλείδης ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὐ πλείον ἐμπολήσαι.⁸
 5 Ὁ οὖν Ξενοφῶν ἀχθεσθεὶς εἶπεν ἐπ-ομόσας·⁹ "Δοκεῖς μοι, ὦ Ἡρακλείδη, οὐχ ὥς δεῖ κήδεσθαι¹⁰ Σεύθου· εἰ γὰρ ἐκῆδου, ἦκες ἂν φέρων πλήρη τὸν μισθὸν καὶ προσ-

¹ most able to do etc.
 ceive, i. e. for himself.

² care for.

³ price.
⁴ follow.

⁵ of mules.
⁶ distribut.

⁷ of oxen.
⁸ sell.

⁹ re-
¹⁰ with an

δανεισάμενος,¹ εἰ μὴ ἄλλως ἐδύνω, καὶ ἀποδόμενος τὰ
σαντοῦ ἱμάτια.”



GREEK SOLDIER IN
ἱμάτιον.



ARISTIDES IN ἱμάτιον.

*Blame falling on Xenophon, Heraclides seeks to have him displaced ;
others refuse to march without Xenophon.*

Ἐντεῦθεν ὁ Ἡρακλείδης ἤχθεσθ² τε καὶ ἔδεισε μὴ ὅ
ἐκ τῆς Σεύθου φιλίας ἐκβληθείη, καὶ³ ὅτι ἐδύνατο ἀπὸ
ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρας Ξενοφῶντα διέβαλλε πρὸς Σεύθην.
οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται Ξενοφῶντι ἐν-εκάλουν⁴ ὅτι οὐκ ἔ
εἶχον τὸν μισθόν· Σεύθης δὲ ἤχθετο αὐτῷ ὅτι ἐντόνως⁵
τοῖς στρατιώταις ἀπ-ήτει τὸν μισθόν. καὶ τέως⁶ μὲν ὁ
ἀεὶ ἐμέμνητο ὡς, ἐπειδὰν ἐπὶ θάλατταν ἀπέλθῃ, παρα-
δώσει αὐτῷ Βισάνθην καὶ Γάνον καὶ Νέον Τείχος·
ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου οὐδενὸς ἔτι τούτων ἐμέ-
μνητο. ὁ γὰρ Ἡρακλείδης καὶ τοῦτο⁷ δι-εβεβλήκει
ὡς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς εἶη τείχη⁸ παραδιδόναι ἀνδρὶ δύνα-
μιν ἔχοντι.

¹ borrow in addition.
against.

² ἔχθομαι.
⁶ till then.

³ even as much as.
⁷ cog. acc.

⁴ bring a charge
⁸ = walled towers.

- 9 Ἐκ τούτου ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν ἐβουλεύετο τί χρὴ ποιεῖν περὶ τοῦ ἔτι ἄνω στρατεύεσθαι· ὁ δ' Ἡρακλείδης εἰσαγαγὼν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγούς πρὸς Σεύθην λέγειν τε ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς ὅτι οὐδὲν ἂν ἦττον σφεῖς ἀγάγοιεν τὴν στρατιὰν ἢ Ξενοφῶν, τὸν τε μισθὸν ὑπὸ σπινθῆτι αὐτοῖς ἐν τὸς ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν ἔκπλεων παρ-έσεσθαι δυοῖν μηνῶν, καὶ συ-στρατεύεσθαι ἐκέλευε. καὶ ὁ Τιμασίῳν εἶπεν·
- 10 “Ἐγὼ μὲν τοῖνυν οὐδ' ἂν πέντε μηνῶν μισθὸς μέλλῃ εἶναι στρατευσαιμένην ἂν ἄνευ Ξενοφῶντος.” καὶ ὁ Φρυνίσκος καὶ ὁ Κλεάνωρ συνωμολόγουν τῷ Τιμασίῳνι.

Seuthes and the Greeks marching to Salmydessus, subdue the Thracians of that region and return to Selybria.

- 11 Ἐντεῦθεν ὁ Σεύθης ἐλοιδόρει¹ τὸν Ἡρακλείδην ὅτι οὐ παρ-εκάλει καὶ Ξενοφῶντα. ἐκ δὲ τούτου παρακαλοῦσιν αὐτὸν μόνον. ὁ δὲ γνοὺς τοῦ Ἡρακλείδου τὴν πανουργίαν² ὅτι βούλοιτο αὐτὸν διαβάλλειν πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγούς, παρέρχεται λαβὼν τοὺς τε στρατη-
 12 γοὺς πάντας καὶ τοὺς λοχαγούς. καὶ ἐπεὶ πάντες ἐπέισθησαν, συνεστρατεύοντο καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν Πόντον διὰ τῶν Μελινοφάγων καλουμένων³ Θρακῶν εἰς τὸν Σαλμυδησσόν. ἔνθα τῶν εἰς τὸν Πόντον πλεουσῶν⁴ νεῶν πολλαὶ ὀκέλλουσι⁵ καὶ ἐκ-πίπτουσι·⁶
 13 τέναγος⁷ γάρ ἐστιν ἐπὶ πάμπῳ τῆς θαλάττης. καὶ οἱ Θραῖκες οἱ κατὰ ταῦτα οἰκοῦντες στήλας ὀρισάμενοι⁸ τὰ καθ' αὐτοὺς ἐκπίπτοντα ἕκαστοι λήζονται· τέως⁹ δὲ ἔλεγον πρὶν ὀρίσασθαι ἀρπάζοντας πολλοὺς ὑπ' ἀλλήλων ἀπο-
 14 θνήσκειν. ἐνταῦθα εὗρισκοντο πολλὰ μὲν κλῖναι, πολλὰ δὲ κιβώτια,¹⁰ πολλὰ δὲ βίβλοι γεγραμμέναι,¹¹ καὶ τᾶλλα

¹ λοιδορέω, revile.

² villainy.

³ so-called.

⁴ pres. pt. of πλέω, sail.

⁵ run aground.

⁶ are wrecked.

⁷ shoal.

⁸ set up as a boundary.

⁹ τέως

δὲ πρὶν etc., but for some time before they erected etc.

¹⁰ boxes.

¹¹ γράφω, write.

πολλὰ ὅσα ἐν ξυλίνοις τεύχεσι ναύκληροι ἄγουσιν. ἐντεῦθεν ταῦτα καταστρεφάμενοι ἀπῆσαν πάλιν. ἔνθα ¹⁵ δὴ Σεύθης εἶχε στράτευμα ἤδη πλεόν τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ· ἕκ τε γὰρ Ὀδρυσῶν πολὺ ἔτι πλείους κατεβεβήκεσαν καὶ οἱ αἰεὶ ¹ πειθόμενοι συνεστρατεύοντο. κατ-ηυλίσθησαν ² δ' ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ὑπὲρ Σηλυβρίας ὅσον τριάκοντα σταδίους ἀπέχοντες τῆς θαλάττης. καὶ μισθὸς μὲν ¹⁶ οὐδείς πω ἐφαίνετο· πρὸς δὲ τὸν Ξενοφῶντα οἱ τε στρατιῶται παγχαλέπως ³ εἶχον ὃ τε Σεύθης οὐκέτι οἰκείως ⁴ διέκειτο, ἀλλ' ὅποτε συγγενέσθαι αὐτῷ βουλόμενος ἔλθοι, πολλαὶ ἤδη ἀσχολίαι ⁵ ἐφαίνοντο.

Messengers from Thibron invite the Greeks to join in a campaign against Tissaphernes.

VI Ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ σχεδὸν ἤδη δύο μηνῶν ¹ ὄντων ἀφικνέεται Χαρμῖνός τε ὁ Λάκων καὶ Πολύνικος παρὰ Θίβρωνος, καὶ λέγουσιν ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίοις δοκεῖ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Τισσαφέρην, καὶ Θίβρων ἐκπέπλευκεν ὡς πολεμήσων, καὶ δέεται ταύτης τῆς στρατιᾶς καὶ λέγει ὅτι δαρεϊκὸς ἐκάστῳ ἔσται μισθὸς τοῦ μηνός, καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς διμοιρία, τοῖς δὲ στρατηγοῖς τετραμοιρία. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, εὐθύς ὁ Ἡρακλείδης ² πυθόμενος ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἤκουσι λέγει τῷ Σεύθῃ ὅτι κάλλιστόν τι γεγένηται· “Οἱ μὲν γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέονται τοῦ στρατεύματος, σὺ δὲ οὐκέτι δέει· ἀποδιδούς δὲ τὸ στράτευμα χαριεῖ αὐτοῖς, σὲ δὲ οὐκέτι ἀπαιτήσουσι τὸν μισθόν, ἀλλ' ἀπαλλάσσονται ἐκ τῆς χώρας.”

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Σεύθης κελεύει παράγειν· ³ καὶ ³ ἐπεὶ εἶπον ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἤκουσιν, ἔλεγεν ὅτι

¹ αἰεὶ πειθόμενοι, who from time to time submitted themselves.

encamp. ² κατ-αυλίσω, ³ had very hard feelings. ⁴ kindly. ⁵ engagements.

(them) to him. ⁶ bring

τὸ στράτευμα ἀποδίδωσι, φίλος τε καὶ σύμμαχος εἶναι βούλεται, καλεῖ τε αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ ξένια· καὶ ἐξένιζε μεγαλοπρεπῶς. Ξενοφῶντα δὲ οὐκ ἐκάλει, οὐδὲ τῶν ἄλλων ⁴ στρατηγῶν οὐδένα. ἐρωτῶντων δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων τίς¹ ἀνὴρ εἶη Ξενοφῶν ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι τὰ μὲν ἄλλα εἶη οὐ κακός, φιλοστρατιώτης² δέ· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο χεῖρόν ἐστιν αὐτῷ. καὶ οἱ εἶπον· “Ἄλλ’ ἢ δημαγωγεῖ³ ὁ ἀνὴρ τοὺς ἄνδρας;” καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλείδης· “Πάνυ μὲν οὖν,”⁴ ⁵ ἔφη. “Ἄρ’ οὖν,” ἔφασαν, “μὴ καὶ ἡμῖν ἐναντιώσεται⁵ τῆς ἀπαγωγῆς;”⁶ “Ἄλλ’ ἦν ὑμεῖς,” ἔφη ὁ Ἡρακλείδης, “συλλέξαντες αὐτοὺς ὑπό-σχησθε τὸν μισθόν, ὀλίγον ⁶ ἐκείνῳ προ-σχόντες ἀποδραμοῦνται σὺν ὑμῖν.” “Πῶς οὖν ἂν,” ἔφασαν, “ἡμῖν συλλεγείεν;” “Αὖριον ὑμᾶς,” ἔφη ὁ Ἡρακλείδης, “πρὶν ἄξομεν πρὸς αὐτούς· καὶ οἶδα,” ἔφη, “ὅτι ἐπειδὰν ὑμᾶς ἴδωσιν, ἄσμενοι συνδραμοῦνται.” αὕτη μὲν ἡ ἡμέρα οὕτως ἔληξε.

They address the assembled army; Xenophon accused of misleading the Greeks and enriching himself.

⁷ Τῇ δ’ ὑστεραίᾳ ἄγουσιν ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα τοὺς Λάκωνας Σεύθης τε καὶ Ἡρακλείδης, καὶ συλλέγεται ἡ στρατιά. τῷ δὲ Λάκωνε ἐλεγέτην ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίοις δοκεῖ πολεμεῖν Τισσαφέρνει τῷ ὑμᾶς ἀδικήσαντι· ἦν οὖν ἦν τε σὺν ἡμῖν, τόν τε ἐχθρόν τιμωρήσεσθε καὶ δαρεικὸν ἑκάστος οἶσει⁷ τοῦ μηνὸς ὑμῶν, λοχαγὸς δὲ ⁸ τὸ διπλοῦν,⁸ στρατηγὸς δὲ τὸ τετρα-πλοῦν. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἄσμενοί τε ἤκουσαν καὶ εὐθύς ἀν-ίσταταιί τις τῶν Ἀρκάδων τοῦ Ξενοφώντος κατηγορήσων.

¹ = ποῖος. ² soldiers' friend, i. e. curries favor. ³ play the demagogue with. ⁴ most certainly. ⁵ oppose. ⁶ gen. of cause, because of or respecting removal (of the army). ⁷ φέρει. ⁸ twice as much.

παρὴν δὲ καὶ Σεύθης βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πραχθή-
σεται, καὶ ἐν ἐπηκόῳ εἰστήκει ἔχων ἑρμηνέα· συν-¹ 9
δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἑλληνιστὶ² τὰ πλείστα. ἔνθα δὴ λέγει ὁ
Ἄρκας, “Ἄλλ’ ἡμεῖς μὲν, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ πάλαι
ἂν ἤμεν παρ’ ὑμῖν, εἰ μὴ Ξενοφῶν ἡμᾶς δεῦρο πείσας
ἀπήγαγεν, ἔνθα δὴ ἡμεῖς μὲν τὸν δεινὸν χειμῶνα στρα-
τευόμενοι καὶ νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν οὐδὲν πεπαύμεθα· ὁ δὲ
τοὺς ἡμετέρους πόνοους³ ἔχει· καὶ Σεύθης ἐκείνον μὲν
ἰδία πεπλούτικεν,⁴ ἡμᾶς δὲ ἀποστερεῖ τὸν μισθόν· ὥστε 10
[ὁ γε πρῶτος⁵ λέγων] ἐγὼ μὲν εἰ τοῦτον ἴδοιμι κατα-
λευσθέντα καὶ δόντα δίκην ὧν ἡμᾶς περι-εἴλκε,⁶ καὶ τὸν
μισθὸν ἂν μοι δοκῶ ἔχειν καὶ οὐδὲν ἐπὶ τοῖς πεπονη-
μένοις ἄχθεσθαι.”⁷ μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη ὁμοίως
καὶ ἄλλος. ἐκ δὲ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἔλεξεν ὧδε·

Xenophon makes his defence: “I came back to the army to aid you, and was not responsible for your taking service under Seuthes.”

“Ἄλλὰ⁸ πάντα μὲν ἄρα ἄνθρωπον ὄντα προσδοκᾶν
δεῖ, ὅποτε γε καὶ ἐγὼ νῦν ὑφ’ ὑμῶν αἰτίας ἔχω ἐν ᾧ⁹ 11
πλείστην προθυμίαν ἐμαυτῷ γε δοκῶ συνειδέναι περὶ
ὑμᾶς παρ-εσχημένους.¹⁰ ἀπ-ετραπόμην μὲν γε ἤδη οἴκαδε
ώρμημένος, οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία οὔτοι¹¹ πυνθανόμενος ὑμᾶς
εὖ πράττειν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἀκούων ἐν ἀπόροις εἶναι ὡς
ὠφελήσων εἴ τι δυναίμην. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦλθον, Σεύθου του 12
τουτοῖ πολλοὺς ἀγγέλους πρὸς ἐμὲ πέμποντος καὶ πολλὰ
ὑπισχνουμένου μοι, εἰ πείσαιμι ὑμᾶς πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν,
τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ ἐπεχείρησα ποιεῖν, ὡς αὐτοὶ ὑμεῖς ἐπί-

¹ συν-ίημι, understand. ² in Greek. ³ = the fruits of our toils. ⁴ πλου-
τίζω, enrich. ⁵ ὥστε ἐγὼ ὁ γε πρῶτος λέγων etc., so that I who am the first
speaker. ⁶ for the way he has dragged us around. ⁷ sc. ἔν. ⁸ well, really,
a mortal (ἄνθρωπον ὄντα) must expect everything, when etc. ⁹ while I seem (to
myself) to be conscious of. ¹⁰ παρ-έχω. ¹¹ no indeed.

στασθε. ἦγον δὲ ὄθεν ὥμην τάχιστ' ἂν ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν διαβῆναι. ταῦτα γὰρ καὶ βέλτιστα ἐνόμιζον ὑμῖν εἶναι καὶ ὑμᾶς ἥδειν βουλομένους.

- “Ἐπεὶ δ' Ἀρίσταρχος ἐλθὼν σὺν τριήρεσιν ἐκώλυε
 13 διαπλεῖν ἡμᾶς, ἐκ τούτου, ὅπερ εἰκὸς δήπου ἦν, συν-
 ἔλεξα ὑμᾶς, ὅπως βουλευσαίμεθα ὅτι χρὴ ποιεῖν.
 οὐκοῦν¹ ὑμεῖς ἀκούοντες μὲν Ἀριστάρχου ἐπιτάττοντος
 14 ὑμῖν εἰς Χερρόνησον πορεύεσθαι, ἀκούοντες δὲ Σεύθου
 πείθοντος ἑαυτῷ συστρατεύεσθαι, πάντες μὲν ἐλέγετε
 σὺν Σεύθῃ ἰέναι, πάντες δ' ἐψηφίσασθε ταῦτα. τί οὖν
 ἐγὼ ἐνταῦθα ἡδίκησα ἀγαγὼν ὑμᾶς ἔνθα πᾶσιν ὑμῖν
 ἐδόκει;²

“I should not be censured for the very conduct that has brought the enmity of Seuthes upon me.”

- 15 “Ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ψεύδεσθαι ἤρξατο Σεύθης περὶ τοῦ
 μισθοῦ, εἰ μὲν ἐπαινῶ αὐτόν, δικαίως ἂν με καὶ αἰτι-
 ῶσθε καὶ μισοῖτε· εἰ δὲ πρόσθεν αὐτῷ πάντων μάλιστα
 φίλος ὢν νῦν πάντων διαφορώτατός³ εἰμι, πῶς ἂν ἔτι
 δικαίως ὑμᾶς αἰρούμενος ἀντὶ Σεύθου ὑφ' ὑμῶν αἰτίαν
 16 ἔχοιμι περὶ ὧν πρὸς τοῦτον διαφέρομαι; ἀλλ' εἵποιτ' ἂν
 ὅτι ἔξεστι καὶ τὰ ὑμέτερα ἔχοντα⁴ παρὰ Σεύθου τεχνά-
 ζειν.⁵ οὐκοῦν δῆλον τοῦτό γέ ἐστιν, εἴπερ ἐμοὶ ἐτέλει⁶
 τι Σεύθης, οὐχ οὕτως ἐτέλει δήπου ὥς⁷ ὧν τε ἐμοὶ δοίη
 στέροιτο καὶ ἄλλα⁸ ὑμῖν ἀποτίσειεν, ἀλλ' οἶμαι, εἰ
 ἐδίδου, ἐπὶ τούτῳ⁹ ἂν ἐδίδου ὅπως ἐμοὶ δούς μείον μὴ
 17 ἀποδοίη ὑμῖν τὸ πλεῖον. εἰ τοίνυν οὕτως ἔχειν οἴεσθε,
 ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν ἀντίκα μάλα ματαίαν¹⁰ ταύτην τὴν πράξιν¹¹

¹ then.
 your pay etc.
 ὦν . . . καὶ.
 fruitless.

² sc. ἰέναι.

³ διά-φορος, at variance.

⁴ to use artifice (with you).

⁵ other sums = an additional amount.

¹¹ transaction.

⁴ sc. ἐμὲ, that I having
 pay.

⁶ pay.

⁷ ὥς τε στέροιτο.

⁹ upon this condition.

ἀμφοτέροις ἡμῖν ποιῆσαι, ἐὰν πράττητε¹ αὐτὸν τὰ χρήματα. δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι Σεύθης, εἰ ἔχω τι παρ' αὐτοῦ, ἀπαιτήσῃ με, καὶ ἀπαιτήσῃ μέντοι δικαίως, ἐὰν μὴ βεβαιῶ² τὴν πράξιν αὐτῷ ἐφ' ᾗ ἐδωροδόκουν.³

"Not only have I not kept back your pay, but I have not received what Seuthes promised for myself."

“Ἄλλὰ πολλοῦ μοι δοκῶ δεῖν τὰ ὑμέτερα ἔχειν· ὁμνύω¹⁸ γὰρ ὑμῖν θεοὺς ἅπαντας καὶ πάσας μὴδ' ἃ ἐμοὶ ἰδίᾳ ὑπέσχετο Σεύθης ἔχειν· πάρεστι δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ ἀκούων σύν-οιδέ⁴ μοι εἰ ἐπιorkῶ· ἵνα δὲ μᾶλλον θαν-¹⁹ μάσητε, συν-επόμνυμι μὴδὲ ἃ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἔλαβον εἰληφέναι, μὴ τοίνυν μὴδὲ ὅσα τῶν λοχαγῶν ἔνιοι. καὶ τί δὴ ταῦτ' ἐποιοῦν; ὦμην, ἄνδρες, ὅσῳ μᾶλλον²⁰ συμφέροισι⁵ τούτῳ τὴν τότε πενίαν,⁶ τοσοῦτῳ μᾶλλον αὐτὸν φίλον ποιήσεσθαι, ὅποτε δυνασθείη. ἐγὼ δὲ ἅμα τε αὐτὸν ὁρῶ εὖ πράττοντα καὶ γιννώσκω δὴ αὐτοῦ τὴν γνώμην.⁷

“Εἵποι δὴ τις ἄν, οὐκουν αἰσχύνηι οὕτω μῶρος⁸ ἔξα-²¹ πατώμενος; καὶ μὰ Δία ἥσυχνύομην⁹ μέντοι, εἰ ὑπὸ πολεμίου γε ὄντος ἐξηπατήθην· φίλω¹⁰ δὲ ὄντι ἐξαπατᾶν αἰσχίον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἢ ἐξαπατᾶσθαι. ἐπεὶ εἴ γε²² πρὸς φίλους ἐστὶ¹¹ φυλακή, πᾶσαν οἶδα ἡμᾶς φυλαξαμένους ὥς μὴ παρα-σχεῖν τούτῳ πρόφασιν δικαίαν μὴ ἀποδιδόναι ἡμῖν ἃ ὑπέσχετο· οὔτε γὰρ ἡδικήσαμεν τοῦτον οὐδὲν οὔτε κατ-εβλακεύσαμεν¹² τὰ τούτου οὐδὲ μὴν κατ-εδειλιάσαμεν¹³ οὐδὲν ἐφ' ὅτι ἡμᾶς οὗτος παρ-εκάλεσεν.

¹ exact. ² make good. ³ took a bribe.

⁴ knows with me = as well as I.

⁵ would share with this man, i. e. Seuthes.

⁶ poverty.

⁷ his (ungrateful)

⁸ disposition. ⁹ foolishly. ¹⁰ in the case of one who is a friend.

¹¹ if precaution toward friends is (needful).

¹² be slothful about.

¹³ shrink

through fear.

"You should have taken pledges, you say; remember under what circumstances I conducted you to Seuthes."

- 23 "Ἀλλά, φαίητε ἄν, ἔδει τὰ ἐνέχυρα¹ τότε λαβεῖν, ὥς
μηδ' εἰ ἐβούλετο ἐδύνατο ἐξαπατᾶν. πρὸς ταῦτα δὴ
ἀκούσατε ἃ ἐγὼ οὐκ ἄν ποτε εἶπον τούτου ἐναντίον, εἰ
μή μοι παντάπασιν ἀγνώμονες² ἔδοκεῖτε εἶναι ἢ λίαν εἰς
24 ἐμέ ἀχάριστοι. ἀνα-μνήσθητε γὰρ ἐν ποίοις τισὶ πράγ-
μασιν ὄντες ἐτυγχάνετε, ἐξ ὧν ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ ἀν-ήγαγον
πρὸς Σεύθην. οὐκ εἰς μὲν Πέρινθον προσῆτε τὴν πό-
λιν, Ἀρίσταρχος δ' ὑμᾶς ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος οὐκ εἶα
εἰσιέναι ἀποκλείσας τὰς πύλας; ὑπαίθριοι δ' ἐξω ἐστρα-
τοπεδεύετε, μέσος δὲ χειμῶν ἦν, ἀγορᾶ δὲ ἐχρῆσθε
σπάνια μὲν ὀρώντες τὰ ὦνια, σπάνια δ' ἔχοντες ὧτων
25 ὠνοῖσθε, ἀνάγκη δὲ ἦν μένειν ἐπὶ³ Θράκης· τριήρεις
γὰρ ἐφ-ορμούσαι⁴ ἐκώλυνον διαπλεῖν· εἰ δὲ μένοι τις, ἐν
πολεμῷ εἶναι,⁵ ἔνθα πολλοὶ μὲν ἱππεῖς ἦσαν ἐναντίοι,
26 πολλοὶ δὲ πελτασταί, ἡμῖν δὲ ὀπλιτικὸν μὲν ἦν ᾧ
ἄθροοι μὲν ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς κώμας ἴσως ἂν ἐδυνάμεθα
σίτον λαμβάνειν οὐδέν τι ἄφθονον, ὅτῳ δὲ διώκοντες
ἂν ἢ ἀνδράποδα ἢ πρόβατα κατελαμβάνομεν οὐκ ἦν
ἡμῖν· οὔτε γὰρ ἱππικὸν οὔτε πελταστικὸν ἔτι ἐγὼ συν-
εστηκὸς⁶ κατέλαβον⁷ παρ' ὑμῖν.
- 27 "Εἰ οὖν ἐν τοιαύτῃ ἀνάγκῃ ὄντων ὑμῶν μηδ' ὀντι-
ναοῦν⁸ μισθὸν προσαιτήσας Σεύθην σύμμαχον ὑμῖν
προσέλαβον, ἔχοντα καὶ ἱππέας καὶ πελταστὰς ὧν
ὑμεῖς προσ-εδείσθε, ἢ κακῶς ἂν ἐδόκουν ὑμῖν βεβου-
28 λεῦσθαι πρὸς ὑμῶν; τούτων γὰρ δήπου κοινωνήσαντες⁹

¹ pledges.² thoughtless.³ in Thrace.⁴ ἐφ-ορμέν, moored over

against us.

⁵ sc. ἀνάγκῃ ἦν.⁶ organized.⁷ did I find.⁸ not even any

way whatsoever.

⁹ share in (gen.).

καὶ σῖτον ἀφθονώτερον ἐν ταῖς κώμαις εὐρίσκετε διὰ
 τὸ ἀναγκάζεσθαι τοὺς Θρᾷκας κατὰ σπουδὴν μᾶλλον
 φεύγειν, καὶ προβάτων καὶ ἀνδραπόδων μετ-έσχετε.
 καὶ πολέμιον οὐκέτι οὐδένα ἐωρῶμεν ἐπειδὴ τὸ ἱππικὸν ²⁹
 ἡμῖν προσεγένετο· τέως δὲ θαρραλέως ὑμῖν ἐφείποντο
 οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ἱππικῶ καὶ πελταστικῶ [κωλύοντες
 μηδαμῇ ¹ κατ' ὀλίγους ἀποσκεδαννυμένους τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
 ἀφθονώτερα ἡμᾶς πορίζεσθαι]. εἰ δὲ δὴ ὁ συμ-παρ- ³⁰
 ἔχων ὑμῖν ταύτην τὴν ἀσφάλειαν μὴ πάνυ πολὺν μισθὸν
 προσ-ετέλει τῆς ἀσφαλείας, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ σχέτλιον ² πά-
 θημα καὶ διὰ τοῦτο οὐδαμῇ οἶσθε χρῆναι ζῶντα ἐμέ
 ἀν-εῖναι ; ³

31

*He contrasts their present favoring circumstances with his own
 loss of reputation.*

“Νῦν δὲ δὴ πῶς ἀπέρχεσθε ; οὐ δια-χειμάσαντες ⁴ μὲν
 ἐν ἀφθόνοις τοῖς ἐπιτηδείοις, περιττόν δ' ἔχοντες τοῦτο
 εἴ τι ἐλάβετε παρὰ Σεύθου ; τὰ γὰρ τῶν πολεμίων
 ἔδαπανατε. καὶ ταῦτα πράττοντες οὔτε ἄνδρας ἐπ-εῖδετε
 ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἀποθανόντας οὔτε ζῶντας ἀπεβάλετε. εἰ ³²
 δέ τι καλὸν πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ βαρβάρους ἐπέ-
 πρακτο ὑμῖν, οὐ κακῆϊνο σῶν ἔχετε καὶ πρὸς ἐκείνοις
 νῦν ἄλλην εὐκλειαν ⁵ προσ-ειλήφατε καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ
 Εὐρώπῃ Θρᾷκας ἐφ' οὓς ἐστρατεύσασθε κρατήσαντες ;
 ἐγὼ μὲν ὑμᾶς φημι δικαίως ἂν ὦν ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνετε
 τούτων τοῖς θεοῖς χάριν εἰδέναι ὡς ἀγαθῶν. καὶ τὰ ³³
 μὲν δὴ ὑμέτερα τοιαῦτα.

“Ἀγετε δὴ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ τὰ ἐμὰ σκέψασθε ὡς ἔχει.
 ἐγὼ γὰρ ὅτε μὲν πρότερον ἀπ-ῆρα ⁶ οἴκαδε, ἔχων μὲν ἔπαι-
 νον πολὺν πρὸς ὑμῶν ἀπ-επορευόμην, ἔχων δὲ δι' ὑμᾶς καὶ

¹ nowhere.² wretched calamity.³ ἀν-ἔμῃ, permit.⁴ pass the winter.⁵ fame.⁶ ἀπ-αλω, set sail.

ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων εὐκλειαν. ἐπιστενόμενην δὲ ὑπὸ
 Λακεδαιμονίων· οὐ γὰρ¹ ἂν με ἔπεμπον πάλιν πρὸς
 34 ὑμᾶς. νῦν δὲ ἀπέρχομαι πρὸς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίους ὑφ'
 ὑμῶν διαβεβλημένος, Σεύθῃ δὲ ἀπηχθημένος ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν,
 ὃν² ἤλπιζον εὖ ποιήσας μεθ' ὑμῶν ἀποστροφὴν³ καὶ ἐμοὶ
 35 καλὴν καὶ παισίν, εἰ γένοιτο,⁴ κατα-θήσεσθαι.⁵ ὑμεῖς
 δ', ὑπὲρ ὧν ἐγὼ ἀπ-ήχθημαί τε πλείστα καὶ ταῦτα πολὺ
 κρείττοσιν⁶ ἑμαυτοῦ, πραγματευόμενός⁷ τε οὐδὲ νῦν πω
 πέπαυμαι ὅτι δύναμαι ἀγαθὸν ὑμῖν, τοιαύτην ἔχετε
 36 γνώμην περὶ ἐμοῦ. ἀλλ' ἔχετε μὲν με οὔτε φεύγοντα
 λαβόντες οὔτε ἀπο-διδράσκοντα· ἦν δὲ ποιήσητε ἃ λέ-
 γετε, ἴστε⁸ ὅτι ἄνδρα κατα-κεκονότες⁹ ἔσεσθε πολλὰ
 μὲν δὴ πρὸ ὑμῶν ἀγρυπνήσαντα,¹⁰ πολλὰ δὲ σὺν ὑμῖν
 πονήσαντα καὶ κινδυνεύσαντα καὶ ἐν τῷ μέρει καὶ
 παρὰ τὸ μέρος,¹¹ θεῶν δ' ἰλεων ὄντων καὶ τρόπαια βαρ-
 βάρων πολλὰ δὴ σὺν ὑμῖν στησάμενον, ὅπως δέ γε
 μηδεὶν τῶν Ἑλλήνων πολέμιοι γένοισθε, πᾶν ὅσον ἐγὼ
 37 ἐδυνάμην πρὸς ὑμᾶς δια-τεινάμενον.¹² καὶ γὰρ οὖν νῦν
 ὑμῖν ἔξεστιν ἀνεπιλήπτως¹³ πορεύεσθαι ὅπῃ ἂν ἔλθῃσθε
 καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. ὑμεῖς¹⁴ δέ, ὅτε
 πολλή ὑμῖν εὐπορία φαίνεται, καὶ πλείτε ἔνθα δὴ ἐπε-
 θυμεῖτε πάλαι, δέονταί¹⁵ τε ὑμῶν οἱ μέγιστον δυνάμενοι,
 μισθὸς δὲ φαίνεται, ἡγεμόνες δὲ ἡκουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 οἱ κράτιστοι νομιζόμενοι εἶναι, νῦν δὴ καιρὸς ὑμῖν δοκεῖ
 38 εἶναι ὡς τάχιστα ἐμὲ κατα-καθεῖν; οὐ μὴν ὅτε γε ἐν
 τοῖς ἀπόροις ἦμεν, ὧ πάντων μνημονικώτατοι,¹⁶ ἀλλὰ

¹ for (otherwise) they etc.² εἰ ποίησας ἔν μεθ' ὑμῶν etc.³ refuge.⁴ should (yet) be born, see Introd. 115.⁵ lay up in store = reserve.⁶ and that,

too, by (persons) much etc.

⁷ be busy at, try to effect.⁸ οἶδα.⁹ κατακαίνω.¹⁰ be sleepless.¹¹ beyond (= more than) his share.¹² having exerted myself.¹³ blamelessly.¹⁴ anacoluthon, repeated in ὑμῖν in last line of section. See

Introd. 121.

¹⁵ (ὅτε) οἱ μέγιστον δυνάμενοι δέονταί etc.¹⁶ oh! ye of all

(men) possessing the best memory. Ironical.

καὶ πατέρα ἐμὲ ἐκαλεῖτε καὶ αἰὲ ὡς εὐεργέτου μεμνή-
σεσθαι ὑπισχνεῖσθε. οὐ μέντοι ἀγνώμονες οὐδὲ οὗτοί
εἰσιν οἱ νῦν ἤκοντες ἐφ' ὑμᾶς· ὥστε, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶμαι,
οὐδὲ τούτοις δοκεῖτε βελτίονες εἶναι τοιοῦτοι ὄντες περὶ
ἐμέ." ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο.

*Charminus defends Xenophon; Eurylochus suggests that they exact
pay of Seuthes; Polycrates, that they seize Heraclides.*

Χαρμῖνος δὲ ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἀναστὰς εἶπεν, "Οὐ 39
τῷ Σιώ,¹ ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ μέντοι οὐ δικαίως δοκεῖτε τῷ ἀνδρὶ
τούτῳ χαλεπαίνειν· ἔχω γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς αὐτῷ μαρτυ-
ρῆσαι. Σεύθης γὰρ ἐρωτῶντος ἐμοῦ καὶ Πολυνίκου περὶ
Ξενοφῶντος τίς² ἀνὴρ εἴη ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν εἶχε μέμψα-
σθαι, ἄγαν³ δὲ φιλοστρατιώτην ἔφη αὐτὸν εἶναι· διὸ
καὶ χεῖρον αὐτῷ εἶναι πρὸς⁴ ἡμῶν τε τῶν Λακεδαιμο-
νίων καὶ πρὸς αὐτοῦ."

Ἀναστὰς ἐπὶ τούτῳ Εὐρύλοχος Λουσιάτης Ἀρκὰς 40
εἶπε· "Καὶ δοκεῖ γέ μοι, ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τοῦτο
ὑμᾶς⁵ πρῶτον ἡμῶν στρατηγῆσαι, παρὰ Σεύθου ἡμῖν
τὸν μισθὸν ἀνα-πράξαι⁶ ἢ ἐκόντος ἢ ἄκοντος, καὶ μὴ
πρότερον ἡμᾶς ἀπαγαγεῖν." Πολυκράτης δὲ Ἀθηναῖος 41
εἶπεν ἐνετὸς⁷ ὑπὸ Ξενοφῶντος, "Ὅρῳ γε μήν," ἔφη, "ὦ
ἄνδρες, καὶ Ἡρακλείδην ἐνταῦθα παρόντα, ὃς παραλα-
βὼν τὰ χρήματα ἃ ἡμεῖς ἐπονήσαμεν, ταῦτα ἀπο-δό-
μενος οὔτε Σεύθῃ ἀπέδωκεν οὔτε ἡμῖν τὰ γιννόμενα,
ἀλλ' αὐτὸς κλέψας πέπαται. ἦν οὖν σωφρονώμεν, ἐξό-
μεθα⁸ αὐτοῦ· οὐ γὰρ δὴ οὗτός γε," ἔφη, "Θρᾶξ ἐστίν,
ἀλλ' Ἑλλήν ὢν Ἑλλήνας ἀδικεῖ."

¹ by the twin gods (cf. 6.6³⁴), sc. οὐ δοκεῖτε βελτίονες εἶναι. ² = ποῖος. ³ very.
⁴ on our part. ⁵ ὑμᾶς στρατηγῆσαι ἡμῶν πρῶτον τοῦτο, be generals of us first
in this. ⁶ exact. ⁷ incited, verbal from ἐνέημι. ⁸ we shall lay hold of,
fr. ἔχω.

Heraclides and Seuthes hastily withdraw.

- 12 Ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ Ἡρακλείδης μάλα ἐξ-επλάγη· καὶ προσελθὼν τῷ Σεύθῃ λέγει, “Ἡμεῖς ἢν σωφρονῶμεν, ἄπιμεν ἐντεῦθεν ἐκ τῆς τούτων ἐπικρατείας.”¹ καὶ ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππους ὥχοντο ἀπελαύνοντες εἰς τὸ
- 43 ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον. καὶ ἐντεῦθεν Σεύθης πέμπει Ἀβροζέλμην τὸν ἑαυτοῦ ἐρμηνέα πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα καὶ κελεύει αὐτὸν κατα-μεῖναι παρ’ ἑαυτῷ ἔχοντα χιλίους ὀπλίτας, καὶ ὑπισχνεῖται αὐτῷ ἀποδώσειν τὰ τε χωρία τὰ ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ καὶ τᾶλλα ἃ ὑπέσχετο. καὶ ἐν ἀπορρήτῳ ποιησάμενος² λέγει ὅτι ἀκήκοε Πολυνίκου ὡς εἰ ὑποχείριος ἔσται Λακεδαιμονίοις, σαφῶς ἀποθανοῖτο
- 44 ὑπὸ Θίβρωνος. ἐπ-έστελλον δὲ ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι ὡς διαβεβλημένος εἶη καὶ φυλάττεσθαι δέοι. ὁ δὲ ἀκούων ταῦτα δύο³ ἱερεῖα λαβὼν ἐθύετο τῷ Διὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ πότερά οἱ λῶν⁴ καὶ ἄμεινον εἶη μένειν παρὰ Σεύθῃ ἐφ’ οἷς⁵ Σεύθης λέγει ἡ ἀπιέναι σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι. ἀναιρεῖ⁶ αὐτῷ ἀπιέναι.

The Greeks getting provisions from certain villages are ordered by Medosades and an Odrysian, in the name of Seuthes, to withdraw from the country.

- VII.** Ἐντεῦθεν Σεύθης μὲν ἀπεστρατοπεδεύσατο προσωτέρω· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐσκήνησαν εἰς κώμας ὅθεν ἔμελλον πλείστα ἐπισιτισάμενοι ἐπὶ θάλατταν ἦξιν. αἱ δὲ κῶμαι αὗται ἦσαν δεδομέναι ὑπὸ Σεύθου Μηδοσάδῃ. ὁρῶν οὖν ὁ Μηδοσάδης δαπανώμενα τὰ ἑαυτοῦ
- 2 σάδῃ. ὁρῶν οὖν ὁ Μηδοσάδης δαπανώμενα τὰ ἑαυτοῦ

¹ control. ² making (it a great) secret he etc. ³ cf. 6.1²², ref. 12, and see Introd. 123. ⁴ cf. 6.2¹⁵ and note. ⁵ upon the conditions. ⁶ (the oracle or the god) replies.

ἐν ταῖς κόμαις ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων χαλεπῶς ἔφερε· καὶ λαβὼν ἄνδρα Ὀδρύσην δυνατώτατον τῶν ἀνωθεν καταβεβηκότων καὶ ἱππέας ὅσον τριάκοντα ἔρχεται καὶ προκαλεῖται Ξενοφῶντα ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ στρατεύματος. καὶ ὃς λαβὼν τινὰς τῶν λοχαγῶν καὶ ἄλλους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων προσέρχεται. ἔνθα δὴ λέγει Μηδοσάδης, 3
 “Ἀδικεῖτε, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, τὰς ἡμετέρας κόμας πορθοῦντες. προλέγομεν¹ οὖν ὑμῖν, ἐγὼ τε ὑπὲρ Σεύθου καὶ ὃδε ἀνὴρ παρὰ Μηδόκου ἦκων τοῦ ἄνω βασιλέως, ἀπιέναι ἐκ τῆς χώρας· εἰ δὲ μή, οὐκ ἐπιτρέψομεν² ὑμῖν, ἀλλ’ ἐὰν ποιῇτε κακῶς τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν, ὡς πολέμους ἀλεξόμεθα.”

Xenophon's reply.

Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἀκούσας ταῦτα εἶπεν, “Ἀλλὰ σοὶ 4 μὲν τοιαῦτα λέγοντι καὶ ἀποκρίνασθαι χαλεπὸν·³ τοῦτου δ’ ἔνεκα τοῦ νεανίσκου⁴ λέξω, ἵν’ εἰδῇ οἱοί⁵ τε ὑμεῖς ἔστε καὶ οἱοὶ ἡμεῖς. ἡμεῖς μὲν γάρ,” ἔφη, “πρὶν 5 ὑμῖν φίλοι γενέσθαι ἐπορευόμεθα διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ὅποι ἐβουλόμεθα, ἣν μὲν ἐθέλοισιν πορθοῦντες, ἣν δ’ ἐθέλοισιν κάοντες, καὶ σὺ ὁπότε πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔλθοις 6 πρεσβεύων, ἡυλίζου τότε παρ’ ἡμῖν οὐδένα φοβούμενος τῶν πολεμίων· ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἦτε⁷ εἰς τήνδε τὴν χώραν, ἢ εἴ ποτε ἔλθοιτε, ὡς ἐν κρειττόνων¹ χώρα ἡυλίζεσθε ἐγκεχαλινωμένοις τοῖς ἵπποις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμῖν φίλοι ἐγέ- 7 νεσθε καὶ δι’ ἡμᾶς σὺν θεοῖς ἔχετε τήνδε τὴν χώραν, νῦν δὴ ἐξελαύνετε⁸ ἡμᾶς ἐκ τῆσδε τῆς χώρας ἣν παρ’ ἡμῶν ἐχόντων⁹ κατὰ κράτος παρελάβετε· ὡς γὰρ

¹ = warn ² sc. πορθεῖν τὰς κόμας. ³ = painful. ⁴ = ἄνδρα Ὀδρύσην δυνατώτατον of § 2. ⁵ of what character. ⁶ εἰμι. ⁷ of people more powerful than yourselves. ⁸ conative. ⁹ holding it by our power.

αὐτὸς οἶσθα, οἱ πολέμιοι οὐχ ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν ἡμᾶς ἐξελαύνειν. καὶ οὐχ¹ ὅπως δῶρα δούς καὶ εὖ ποιήσας ἀνθ' ὧν εὖ ἔπαθες ἀξιοῖς ἡμᾶς ἀποπέμψασθαι, ἀλλ' ἀποπορευομένους ἡμᾶς οὐδ' ἐναυλισθῆναι ὅσον δύνασαι ἐπιτρέπεις. καὶ ταῦτα λέγων οὔτε θεοὺς αἰσχύνει οὔτε τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα, ὃς νῦν μὲν σε ὁρᾷ πλουτοῦντα, πρὶν δὲ ἡμῖν φίλον γενέσθαι ἀπὸ ληστείας² τὸν βίον ἔχοντα, ὡς αὐτὸς ἔφησθα. ἀτὰρ τί καὶ πρὸς ἐμὲ λέγεις ταῦτα;" ἔφη· "οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔτι ἄρχω, ἀλλὰ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, οἷς ὑμεῖς παρεδώκατε τὸ στράτευμα ἀπαγαγεῖν οὐδὲν ἐμὲ παρακαλέσαντες,³ ὧ θαυμαστότατοι, ὅπως, ὥσπερ ἀπηχθανόμην αὐτοῖς ὅτε πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἦγον, οὕτω καὶ χαρισαίμην⁴ νῦν ἀποδιδούς."⁵

The Odrysian messenger, after expressing sympathy for the Greeks, returns to Medocus; Medosades interviews the messengers of Thibron, whereupon it is decided to send to Seuthes, demanding the back pay.

11 Ἐπεὶ ταῦτα ἤκουσεν ὁ Ὀδρύσης, εἶπεν, "Ἐγὼ μὲν ὧ Μηδόσαδες, κατὰ τῆς γῆς καταδύομαι ὑπὸ τῆς αἰσχύνης ἀκούων ταῦτα. καὶ εἰ μὲν πρόσθεν ἠπιστάμην, οὐδ' ἂν συνηκολούθησά σοι· καὶ νῦν ἄπειμι. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν Μήδοκός με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινοίη, εἰ ἐξελαύνοιμι τοὺς εὐεργέτας." ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀπήλαυσε καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ οἱ ἄλλοι ἱππεῖς πλὴν τεττάρων ἢ πέντε. ὁ δὲ Μηδοσάδης, ἐλύπει γὰρ αὐτὸν ἡ χώρα πορθομένη, ἐκέλευε τὸν Ξενοφῶντα καλέσαι 12 τῷ⁶ Λακεδαιμονίῳ. καὶ ὃς λαβὼν τοὺς ἐπιτηδειοτάτους προσῆλθε τῷ Χαρμίνῳ καὶ Πολυνίκῳ καὶ ἔλεξεν ὅτι

¹ οὐχ ὅπως . . . ἀλλ', not only not, . . . but etc. ² by plunder. ³ without at all consulting me. ⁴ gratify. ⁵ by restoring it. ⁶ viz. Charminus and Polynicus in § 12.

καλεῖ αὐτοὺς Μηδοσάδης προ-ερῶν ἄπερ¹ αὐτῷ, ἀπιέναι ἐκ τῆς χώρας. “οἶμαι ἂν οὖν,” ἔφη, “ὕμᾱς ἀπο-¹⁴ λαβεῖν τῇ στρατιᾷ τὸν ὀφειλόμενον μισθόν, εἰ εἵποτε ὅτι δεδέχεται ὑμῶν ἡ στρατιὰ συν-ανα-πράξαι² τὸν μισθὸν ἢ παρ’ ἐκόντος ἢ παρ’ ἄκοντος Σεύθου, καὶ ὅτι τούτων³ τυχόντες προθύμως ἂν συνέπεσθαι ὑμῖν φασι· καὶ ὅτι δίκαια ὑμῖν δοκοῦσι λέγειν· καὶ ὅτι ὑπέσχεσθε αὐτοῖς τότε ἀπιέναι ὅταν τὰ δίκαια ἔχωσιν οἱ στρατιῶται.”

Ἀκούσαντες οἱ Λάκωνες ταῦτα ἔφασαν ἐρεῖν καὶ¹⁵ ἄλλα ὅποια ἂν δύνωνται κράτιστα· καὶ εὐθὺς ἐπορεύοντο ἔχοντες πάντας τοὺς ἐπικαιρίους.⁴ ἔλθων δὲ ἔλεξε Χαρμῖνος, “Εἰ μὲν σύ τι ἔχεις, ὦ Μηδόσαδες, πρὸς ἡμᾶς λέγειν,⁵ εἰ δὲ μή, ἡμεῖς πρὸς σέ ἔχομεν.” ὁ δὲ¹⁶ Μηδοσάδης μάλα δὴ ὑφειμένως,⁶ “Ἄλλ’ ἐγὼ μὲν λέγω,” ἔφη, “καὶ Σεύθης ταῦτά, ὅτι ἀξιοῦμεν τοὺς φίλους ἡμῖν γεγενημένους μὴ κακῶς πάσχειν ὑφ’ ὑμῶν. ὅτι γὰρ ἂν τούτους κακῶς ποιῇτε ἡμᾶς ἤδη ποιεῖτε· ἡμέτεροι γάρ εἰσιν.” “Ἡμεῖς τοίνυν,” ἔφασαν οἱ Λάκωνες,¹⁷ “ἀπίοιμεν ἂν ὅποτε τὸν μισθὸν ἔχοιεν οἱ ταῦτα ὑμῖν καταπράξαντες· εἰ δὲ μή, ἐρχόμεθα μὲν καὶ νῦν βοηθήσοντες τούτοις καὶ τιμωρησόμενοι ἄνδρας οἱ τούτους παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους ἠδίκησαν. ἦν δὲ δὴ καὶ ὑμεῖς τοιοῦτοι ἦτε, ἐνθένδε ἀρξόμεθα τὰ δίκαια λαμβάνειν.”¹⁸ ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν εἶπεν, “Ἐθέλοιτε ἂν τούτοις,⁷ ὦ Μηδόσαδες, ἐπιτρέψαι, ἐπειδὴ φίλους ἔφατε εἶναι ὑμῖν, ἐν ᾧ τῇ χώρᾳ ἐσμέν, ὅποτερ’ ἂν ψηφίσωνται, εἴθ’ ὑμᾶς προσήκει ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἀπιέναι εἴθ’ ἡμᾶς;” ὁ δὲ ταῦτα¹⁹

¹ sc. προ-εἶπε. ² assist in exacting. ³ i. e. their pay. ⁴ cf. 16. ⁵ sc. καλῶς ἔχει or λέγει; for a like omission of the conclusion, see *Iliad* A, 302 and *Exodus* xxxii. 32. ⁶ submissively. ⁷ τούτοις . . . ἐπιτρέψαι . . . ὅποτερ’ ἂν . . . εἴθ’ etc., to submit it to these men . . . whatever way they vote, whether etc.

μὲν οὐκ ἔφη· ἐκέλευε δὲ μάλιστα μὲν αὐτῷ τῷ Λάκωνε
 ἔλθειν παρὰ Σεύθην περὶ τοῦ μισθοῦ, καὶ¹ οἷσθαι ἂν
 Σεύθην πείσαι· εἰ δὲ μή, Ξενοφῶντα σὺν αὐτῷ πέμπειν,
 καὶ συμπράξειν ὑπισχνεῖτο. ἐδεῖτο δὲ τὰς κώμας μὴ
 κᾶειν.

Xenophon, the mouthpiece of the delegation, addresses Seuthes:

"Do not barter away the confidence placed in you."

- 10 Ἐντεῦθεν πέμπουσι Ξενοφῶντα καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ οἱ
 ἐδόκουν ἐπιτηδειότατοι εἶναι. ὁ δὲ ἔλθων λέγει πρὸς
 11 Σεύθην, "Οὐδὲν ἀπαιτήσων, ὦ Σεύθη, πάρειμι, ἀλλὰ
 διδάξων, ἣν δύνωμαι, ὥς οὐ δικαίως μοι ἡχθέσθης ὅτι
 ὑπὲρ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀπῆτουν σε προθύμως ἃ ὑπέ-
 12 σχου αὐτοῖς· σοὶ γὰρ ἔγωγε οὐχ ἥττον ἐνόμιζον σύμ-
 φορον² εἶναι ἀποδοῦναι ἢ ἐκείνοις ἀπολαβεῖν. πρῶτον
 μὲν γὰρ οἶδα μετὰ³ τοὺς θεοὺς εἰς⁴ τὸ φανερόν σε τού-
 τους καταστήσαντας, ἐπεὶ γε βασιλέα σε ἐποίησαν
 πολλῆς χώρας καὶ πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων· ὥστε οὐχ οἷόν
 τέ σοι λανθάνειν⁵ οὔτε ἦν τι καλὸν οὔτε ἦν τι αἰσ-
 13 χρὸν ποιήσης. τοιούτῳ δὲ ὄντι ἀνδρὶ μέγα μὲν μοι
 ἐδόκεῖ εἶναι μὴ δοκεῖν ἀχαρίστως ἀποπέμψασθαι ἄν-
 δρας εὐεργέτας, μέγα⁶ δὲ εὖ ἀκούειν⁷ ὑπὸ ἐξακισχιλίων
 ἀνθρώπων, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον μηδαμῶς⁸ ἄπιστον σαυτὸν
 14 καταστήσαι ὅτι λέγεις. ὁρῶ γὰρ τῶν μὲν ἀπίστων
 ματαίους καὶ ἀδυνάτους καὶ ἀτίμους τοὺς λόγους πλα-
 νωμένους· οἱ δ' ἂν φανεροὶ ὦσιν ἀλήθειαν ἀσκούντες,
 τούτων οἱ λόγοι, ἦν τι δέωνται, οὐδὲν μείον δύνανται
 ἀνύσασθαι⁹ ἢ ἄλλων ἢ βία· ἦν τέ τινας σωφρονίζειν¹⁰

¹ sc. ἔφη.

² advantageous.

³ i. e. next to.

⁴ in a conspicuous position.

⁵ to escape notice.

⁶ sc. ἐδόκεῖ εἶναι, so after μέγιστον.

⁷ hear well of one-

self = be well spoken of.

⁸ not at all.

⁹ ἀντῆ, accomplish.

¹⁰ bring to

reason.

βούλονται, γινώσκω τὰς τούτων ἀπειλὰς οὐχ ἥττον σωφρονιζούσας ἢ ἄλλων τὸ ἤδη κολάζειν· ἦν τέ τῷ τι ὑπισχνῶνται οἱ τοιοῦτοι ἄνδρες, οὐδὲν μείον διαπράττονται ἢ ἄλλοι παραχρήμα¹ διδόντες.

“² Ἀναμνήσθητι δὲ καὶ σὺ τί προ-τελέσας³ ὑμῖν συμμάχους ἡμᾶς ἔλαβες. οἶσθ’ ὅτι οὐδέν· ἀλλὰ πιστευθεὶς ἀληθεύσειν ἃ ἔλεγες ἐπ-ἤρας⁴ τοσούτους ἀνθρώπους συστρατεύεσθαι τε καὶ κατεργάσασθαι⁵ σοι ἄρχῃν οὐ τριάκοντα μόνον ἀξίαν ταλάντων, ὅσα οἶονται δεῖν οὗτοι νῦν ἀπολαβεῖν, ἀλλὰ πολλαπλασίων. οὐκοῦν⁶ τοῦτο⁷ μὲν πρῶτον τὸ πιστεύεσθαι, τὸ καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν σοι κατεργασάμενον, τούτων τῶν χρημάτων πιπράσκειται

“If you alienate the Greeks, some of their officers may go over to the enemy, and you may lose your power.”

“⁸ Ἰθι δὴ, ἀναμνήσθητι πῶς μέγα⁹ ἡγοῦ τότε καταπραῆ-²⁷ ξαι ἃ νῦν καταστρεψάμενος ἔχεις. ἐγὼ μὲν εὖ οἶδ’ ὅτι ἡϋξω¹ ἂν τὰ νῦν πεπραγμένα μᾶλλον σοι καταπραχθῆναι ἢ πολλαπλάσια τούτων τῶν χρημάτων γενέσθαι. ἐμοὶ τοίνυν μείζον βλάβος καὶ αἰσχιον δοκεῖ εἶναι τὸ²⁸ ταῦτα νῦν μὴ κατα-σχεῖν ἢ τότε μὴ λαβεῖν, ὅσῳ περ χαλεπώτερον ἐκ πλουσίου πένητα⁸ γενέσθαι ἢ ἄρχῃν μὴ πλουτῆσαι, καὶ ὅσῳ λυπηρότερον ἐκ βασιλέως ἰδιώτην φανῆναι ἢ ἄρχῃν μὴ βασιλεῦσαι.

“Οὐκοῦν ἐπίστασαι μὲν ὅτι οἱ νῦν σοι ὑπήκοοι γενόμενοι οὐ φιλία⁹ τῇ σῇ ἐπέισθησαν ὑπὸ σοῦ ἄρχεσθαι ἀλλ’ ἀνάγκη, καὶ ὅτι ἐπιχειροῖεν ἂν πάλιν ἐλευθεροί

¹ immediately. ² pay beforehand. ³ you induced (ἐπ-αἶρω). ⁴ subdue for you. ⁵ first, then, this confidence (τὸ πιστεύεσθαι) which (τὸ) subdued (κατεργασάμενον) etc. ⁶ how you deemed it a great thing etc. ⁷ ἡϋξω (εὐξομαι) ἂν, you would have prayed that the things now done be accomplished for you rather etc. ⁸ poor. ⁹ from friendship to you (σῇ fr. σός).

- 80 γίγνεσθαι, εἰ μὴ τις αὐτοὺς φόβος κατέχοι. ποτέρως ὅν οἶε μᾶλλον ἂν φοβεῖσθαι τε αὐτοὺς² καὶ σωφρονεῖν τὰ³ πρὸς σέ, εἰ ὀρῶέν σοι τοὺς στρατιώτας οὕτω διακειμένους ὥς νῦν τε μένοντας⁴ ἂν, εἰ σὺ κελεύεις, αὐθὶς τ' ἂν ταχὺ ἐλθόντας, εἰ δέοι, ἄλλους τε τούτων περὶ σοῦ ἀκούοντας πολλὰ ἀγαθὰ ταχὺ ἂν σοι ὁπότε βούλοιο παραγενέσθαι, ἢ εἰ καταδοξάσειαν⁵ μήτ' ἂν ἄλλους σοι ἐλθεῖν δι' ἀπιστίαν ἐκ τῶν νῦν γεγενημένων τούτους⁶ τε αὐτοῖς εὐ-νουστέρους⁷ εἶναι ἢ σοί ;
- 31 ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδὲν πλήθει γε ἡμῶν λειφθέντες ὑπ-εἶξάν⁸ σοι, ἀλλὰ προστατῶν⁹ ἀπορίᾳ. οὐκοῦν νῦν καὶ τοῦτο¹⁰ κίνδυνος μὴ λάβωσι προστάτας αὐτῶν τινας τούτων¹¹ οἱ νομίζουσιν ὑπὸ σοῦ ἀδικεῖσθαι, ἢ καὶ τούτων κρείττονας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ἐὰν οἱ μὲν στρατιῶται ὑπισχνῶνται προθυμότερον αὐτοῖς συστρατεύεσθαι, ἂν τὰ παρὰ σοῦ νῦν ἀναπράξωσιν, οἱ δὲ¹² Λακεδαιμόνιοι διὰ τὸ δεῖσθαι τῆς στρατιᾶς συν-αινέσωσιν αὐτοῖς ταῦτα.
- 32 ὅτι γε μὴν οἱ νῦν ὑπὸ σοὶ Θρᾷκες γενόμενοι πολλὸν ἂν προθυμότερον ἴοιεν ἐπὶ σε ἢ σὺν σοι οὐκ ἄδηλον· σοῦ μὲν γὰρ κρατοῦντος δουλεία¹³ ὑπάρχει αὐτοῖς, κρατουμένου δέ σου ἐλευθερία.

"It will be cheaper for you that the Greeks go away as your friends, rather than remain as your enemies."

- 33 "Εἰ δὲ καὶ τῆς χώρας προ-νοεῖσθαι¹⁴ ἤδη τι δεῖ ὥς σῆς οὔσης, ποτέρως ἂν οἶε ἀπαθῇ¹⁵ κακῶν μᾶλλον

¹ in which case, then. ² subject of infinitives. ³ as regards your affairs. ⁴ οἱ μένοιν ἂν. So . . . ἂν . . . ἐλθόντας = οἱ ἐλθοῖεν ἂν. ⁵ should think to your discredit. ⁶ i.e. the Greek soldiers. ⁷ cf. 251, c. 353. 133. 179, a. ⁸ yielded. ⁹ leaders (-άτης). ¹⁰ sc. ἐστὶ. ¹¹ i.e. of the Greeks. ¹² and (if) on the other hand the Lacedaemonians assent (συν-αινέσωσιν) to this etc. ¹³ slavery. ¹⁴ exercise forethought. ¹⁵ μᾶλλον ἀπαθῇ κακῶν, more free from suffering injury.

αὐτὴν εἶναι, εἰ οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπολαβόντες ἃ ἐγκαλοῦσιν¹ εἰρήνην καταλιπόντες οἴχονται, ἢ εἰ οὗτοί τε μένοιν ὡς ἐν πολεμίᾳ σύ τε ἄλλους πειρῶο πλείονας τούτων ἔχων ἀντι-στρατοπεδεύεσθαι δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων; ἀργύριον δὲ ποτέρως ἂν πλεόν ἀναλω- 34
θείη,² εἰ τούτοις τὸ ὀφειλόμενον ἀποδοθείη, ἢ εἰ ταῦτά τε ὀφείλοιο³ ἄλλους τε κρείττονας τούτων δέοι σε μισθοῦσθαι;

“ Ἀλλὰ⁴ γὰρ Ἡρακλείδῃ, ὡς πρὸς ἐμὲ ἐδήλου, πάμ- 35
πολυ δοκεῖ τοῦτο τὸ ἀργύριον εἶναι. ἢ μὴν πολὺ γέ ἐστιν ἔλαττον νῦν σοι καὶ λαβεῖν τοῦτο καὶ ἀποδοῦναι ἢ πρὶν ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν πρὸς σὲ δέκατον⁵ τούτου μέρος. οὐ 36
γὰρ ἀριθμὸς ἐστὶν ὁ ὀρίζων τὸ πολὺ καὶ τὸ ὀλίγον, ἀλλ’ ἡ δύναμις τοῦ τε ἀποδιδόντος καὶ τοῦ λαμβάνον-
τος. σοὶ δὲ νῦν ἢ κατ’ ἐνιαυτὸν πρόσσόδος πλείων ἔσται ἢ ἔμπροσθεν τὰ παρόντα πάντα [ἃ ἐκέκτησο].

“Justice to me demands the payment of what you promised, and there is no possession more glorious than justice and generosity.”

“ Ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ Σεύθῃ, ταῦτα ὡς φίλου ὄντος σου προ- 31
νοούμην,⁶ ὅπως σύ τε ἄξιος δοκοῖης εἶναι ὧν οἱ θεοὶ σοι ἔδωκαν ἀγαθῶν ἐγὼ τε μὴ διαφθαρείην ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ. εὖ γὰρ ἴσθι ὅτι νῦν ἐγὼ οὐτ’ ἂν ἐχθρόν 38
βουλούμενος κακῶς ποιῆσαι δυνηθείην σὺν ταύτῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ οὐτ’ ἂν εἴ σοι πάλιν βουλοίμην βοηθῆσαι, ἱκανὸς ἂν γενοίμην. οὕτω γὰρ πρὸς με ἡ στρατιὰ διάκειται. καίτοι αὐτόν σε μάρτυρα⁷ σὺν θεοῖς εἰδόσι⁸ 39
ποιοῦμαι ὅτι οὐτε ἔχω παρὰ σοῦ ἐπὶ⁹ τοῖς στρατιώταις

¹ they claim. ² in which way will more money be expended. ³ remain due.

⁴ but (you may think as Heraclides), for etc.

⁵ sc. λαβεῖν καὶ ἀποδοῦναι.

⁶ προ-νοέω, take thought for.

⁷ witness.

⁸ = who know.

⁹ = on the ground of.

οὐδὲν οὔτε ᾗτησα πώποτε εἰς τὸ ἴδιον τὰ ἐκείνων οὔτε
 40 ἃ ὑπέσχου μοι ἀπᾗτησα· ὁμνυμι δέ σοι μηδὲ ἀποδι-
 δόντος¹ δέξασθαι ἂν, εἰ μὴ καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐμελλον
 τὰ ἑαυτῶν συν-απο-λαμβάνειν. αἰσχροὺν γὰρ ἦν² τὰ μὲν
 ἐμὰ δια-πεπράχθαι,³ τὰ δ' ἐκείνων περι-ιδεῖν ἐμὲ κακῶς
 41 ἔχοντα ἄλλως⁴ τε καὶ τιμώμενον ὑπ' ἐκείνων. καίτοι
 Ἡρακλείδῃ γε λήρος⁵ πάντα δοκεῖ εἶναι πρὸς τὸ ἀργύ-
 ριον ἔχειν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου· ἐγὼ δέ, ὦ Σεύθῃ, οὐδὲν
 νομίζω ἀνδρὶ ἄλλως τε καὶ ἄρχοντι κάλλιον εἶναι κτῆμα
 οὐδὲ λαμπρότερον⁶ ἀρετῆς καὶ δικαιοσύνης καὶ γενναϊό-
 42 τητος.⁷ ὁ γὰρ ταῦτα ἔχων πλουτεῖ μὲν ὄντων φίλων
 πολλῶν, πλουτεῖ δὲ καὶ ἄλλων βουλομένων γενέσθαι,
 καὶ εἷ μὲν πράττων ἔχει τοὺς συν-ησθησομένους,⁸ ἔαν
 δέ τι σφαλῇ,⁹ οὐ σπανίζει τῶν βοηθησόντων.

"The charge of the soldiers, that I have been more careful of your interests than of theirs, is proof of my friendship."

43 "Ἀλλὰ γὰρ εἰ μήτε ἐκ τῶν ἐμῶν ἔργων κατ-έμαθες
 ὅτι σοι ἐκ τῆς ψυχῆς φίλος ἦν, μήτε ἐκ τῶν ἐμῶν
 λόγων δύνασαι τοῦτο γνῶναι, ἀλλὰ τοὺς τῶν στρατιω-
 τῶν λόγους πάντως κατα-νόησον· παρ-ῆσθα γὰρ καὶ
 44 ἤκουες ἃ ἔλεγον οἱ ψέγειν¹⁰ ἐμὲ βουλόμενοι. κατ-ηγό-
 ρουν γάρ μου πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους ὡς σὲ περὶ πλείονος
 ποιοίμην ἢ Λακεδαιμονίους, αὐτοὶ δ' ἐνεκάλουν ἐμοὶ ὡς
 μᾶλλον μέλοι μοι ὅπως τὰ σὰ καλῶς ἔχοι ἢ ὅπως τὰ
 45 ἑαυτῶν· ἔφασαν δέ με καὶ δῶρα ἔχειν παρὰ σοῦ. καί-
 τοι τὰ δῶρα ταῦτα πότερον οἶει¹¹ αὐτοὺς κακόνοιάν¹²

¹ from (you) paying it. ² for ἦν ἂν, it would have been disgraceful that etc
³ arrange. ⁴ both for other reasons, and because = especially. ⁵ a trifle
⁶ splendid. ⁷ generosity. ⁸ συν-ἴδομαι, rejoice with. ⁹ σφάλω, trip up, pass.,
 meet with some (or) misfortune. ¹⁰ censure. ¹¹ καίτοι πότερον οἶει αὐτοὺς
 αἰτιασθαι με ἔχειν τὰ δῶρα ταῦτα παρὰ σοῦ (because) ἐν-ιδόντας etc. ¹² ill-will

τινα ἐνιδόντας μοι πρὸς σέ αἰτιάσθαι με ἔχειν παρὰ σοῦ ἢ προθυμίαν πολλήν περὶ σέ κατα-νοήσαντας ;

“Ἐγὼ μὲν οἶμαι πάντας ἀνθρώπους νομίζειν εὖνοϊαν ⁴⁸ δεῖν ἀπο-κείσθαι¹ τούτῳ παρ’ οὗ ἂν δῶρά τις λαμβάνη. σὺ δὲ πρὶν² μὲν ὑπηρετῆσαί τί σοι ἐμὲ ἐδέξω ἡδέως καὶ ὄμμασι³ καὶ φωνῇ καὶ ξενίοις καὶ ὅσα ἔσοιτο⁴ ὑπισχνούμενος οὐκ ἐνεπὶμπλασο·⁵ ἐπεὶ δὲ κατ-έπραξας ἃ ἐβούλου καὶ γεγένησαι ὅσον⁶ ἐγὼ ἐδυνάμην μέγιστος, νῦν οὕτω με ἄτιμον ὄντα ἐν τοῖς στρατιώταις τολμᾶς περι-ορᾶν ; ἀλλὰ⁷ μὴν ὅτι σοι δόξει ἀποδοῦναι πιστεύω ⁴⁹ καὶ τὸν χρόνον διδάξειν σε καὶ αὐτόν γέ σε οὐχὶ ἀνέξεσθαι⁸ τοὺς σοὶ προεμένους⁹ εὐεργεσίαν ὀρώντά σοι ἐγ-καλοῦντας.¹⁰ δέομαι οὖν σου, ὅταν ἀποδιδῶς, προθυμείσθαι ἐμὲ παρὰ τοῖς στρατιώταις τοιοῦτον ποιῆσαι οἶόνπερ καὶ παρέλαβες.”*

Seuthes, moved by this address, pays the Greeks one talent, six hundred oxen, four thousand sheep, one hundred and twenty slaves, and certain hostages.

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Σεύθης κατ-ηράσατο τῷ αἰτίῳ¹¹ ⁴⁸ τοῦ μὴ πάλαι ἀποδεδόσθαι τὸν μισθόν· καὶ πάντες Ἡρακλείδην τοῦτον ὑπώπτευσαν εἶναι· “ἐγὼ γάρ,” ἔφη, “οὔτε δι-ενοήθην πώποτε ἀπο-στερηῆσαι ἀποδώσω τε.” ἐντεῦθεν πάλιν εἶπεν ὁ Ξενοφών, “Ἐπεὶ τοίνυν διανοεῖ¹² ⁴⁹ ἀποδιδόναι, νῦν ἐγὼ σου δέομαι δι’ ἐμοῦ ἀποδοῦναι, καὶ μὴ περι-ιδεῖν με διὰ σέ ἀνομοίως¹² ἔχοντα ἐν τῇ στρα-

¹ stored up. ² πρὶν μὲν (sc. ἐμὲ) ὑπηρετῆσαι. ³ ὄμμα, eye, look. ⁴ sc. ἐμοί. ⁵ were not satisfied, promising. ⁶ ὅσον μέγιστος . . . as great as I could possibly (make you). ⁷ ἀλλὰ μὴν πιστεύω τὸν χρόνον διδάξειν ὅτι etc. ⁸ ἐνδεύω to see (δρῶντα). ⁹ προ-ίημι, bestow freely. ¹⁰ reproach. ¹¹ the man who was the cause of the wages not having been paid over. ¹² have a different standing.

* This (§§ 21-47) is an able address, so able indeed that one would like to know how much of it was delivered on this occasion, and how much was elaborated twenty years after at Scillus. See *Intro.* 117.

- 50 *τιῇ νῦν τε καὶ ὅτε πρὸς σὲ ἀφικόμεθα.*” ὁ δ’ εἶπεν,
 “Ἄλλ’ οὐτ’ ἐν τοῖς στρατιώταις ἔσει δι’ ἐμὲ ἀτιμότερος·
 ἂν τε μένης παρ’ ἐμοὶ χιλίους μόνους ὀπλίτας ἔχων,
 ἐγὼ σοι τά τε χωρία ἀποδώσω καὶ τᾶλλα ἃ ὑπέσχό-
 51 *μην.*” ὁ δὲ πάλιν εἶπε, “Ταῦτα μὲν ἔχειν οὕτως οὐχ
 οἷόν τε· ἀπόπεμπε δὲ ἡμᾶς.” “Καὶ μήν,” ἔφη ὁ Σεύ-
 θης, “καὶ ἀσφαλέστερόν γέ σοι οἶδα ὅν παρ’ ἐμοὶ
 52 *μένειν ἢ ἀπιέναι.*” ὁ δὲ πάλιν εἶπεν, “Ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν
 σὴν πρόνοιαν ἐπαινώ· ἐμοὶ δὲ μένειν οὐχ οἷόν τε· ὅπου
 δ’ ἂν ἐγὼ ἐντιμότερος ᾦ, νόμιζε καὶ σοὶ τοῦτο ἀγαθὸν
 53 *ἔσεσθαι.*” ἐντεῦθεν λέγει Σεύθης, “Ἀργύριον μὲν οὐκ
 ἔχω ἀλλ’¹ ἢ μικρόν τι, καὶ τοῦτό σοι δίδωμι, τάλαν-
 τον· βούς δὲ ἑξακοσίους καὶ πρόβατα εἰς τετρακισχί-
 λια καὶ ἀνδράποδα εἰς εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. ταῦτα
 λαβὼν καὶ τοὺς τῶν ἀδικησάντων σε ὁμήρους προσ-
 54 *λαβὼν ἀπιθι.*” γελάσας ὁ Ξενοφῶν εἶπεν, “Ἦν οὖν
 μὴ ἐξικνῆται² ταῦτ’ εἰς τὸν μισθόν, τίνος³ τάλαντον
 φήσω ἔχειν; ἄρ’ οὐκ, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐπικίνδυνόν μοι ἔστιν,
 ἀπιόντα γε ἄμεινον⁴ φυλάττεσθαι πέτρους;⁵ ἤκουες δὲ
 τὰς ἀπειλὰς.” τότε μὲν δὴ αὐτοῦ ἔμεινε.
 55 Τῇ δ’ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπέδωκέ τε αὐτοῖς ἃ ὑπέσχετο καὶ
 τοὺς ἐλῶντας⁶ συνέπεμψεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τέως μὲν
 ἔλεγον ὡς ὁ Ξενοφῶν οἴχοιτο ὡς⁷ Σεύθην οἰκήσων καὶ
 ἃ ὑπέσχετο αὐτῷ ληψόμενος· ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον, ἦσθησαν⁸
 56 καὶ προσέθεον. Ξενοφῶν δ’ ἐπεὶ εἶδε Χαρμῖνόν τε
 καὶ Πολύνικον, “Ταῦτα,” ἔφη, “σέσωσται δι’ ὑμᾶς τῇ
 στρατιᾷ καὶ παραδίδωμι αὐτὰ ἐγὼ ὑμῖν· ὑμεῖς δὲ
 διαθέμενοι διάδοτε τῇ στρατιᾷ.” οἱ μὲν οὖν παραλα-

¹ except.² reach to, suffice for.³ whose?⁴ ἄμεινον (ἔστιν ἐμὲ)

ἀπιόντα, i. e. back to camp, or perhaps to Greece.

⁵ cf. τὸ καταλευσθῆναι, 6¹⁰⁶ persons to drive.⁷ = πρὸς.⁸ ἤδομαι.

βόντες καὶ λαφυροπώλας¹ κατα-στήσαντες ἐπώλουν, καὶ πολλὴν εἶχον αἰτίαν. Ξενοφῶν δὲ οὐ προσ-ῆει, ἀλλὰ 57 φανερὸς ἦν οἴκαδε παρασκευαζόμενος· οὐ γάρ πω ψῆφος² αὐτῷ ἐπ-ῆκτο³ Ἀθήνησι περὶ φυγῆς. προσελθόντες δὲ αὐτῷ οἱ ἐπιτήδειοι ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἐδέοντο μὴ ἀπ-ελθεῖν πρὶν ἀπαγάγοι τὸ στράτευμα καὶ Θίβρωνι παρα-δοίῃ.

The Greeks cross over to Lampsacus, Xenophon sacrifices to Zeus Meilichius; he is presented with his favorite horse.

VIII. Ἐντεῦθεν δι-έπλευσαν εἰς Λάμψακον, καὶ 1 ἀπαντᾷ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι Εὐκλείδης μάντις Φλιάσιος ὁ Κλεαγόρου υἱὸς τοῦ τὰ ἐντοίχια⁴ ἐν Λυκείῳ γεγραφότος. οὗτος συν-ῆδετο τῷ Ξενοφῶντι ὅτι ἐσέσωστο, καὶ ἡρώτα αὐτὸν πόσον χρυσίον ἔχει. ὁ δ' αὐτῷ ἐπ-ομόσας εἶπεν 2 ἥ μὴν ἔσεσθαι μηδὲ ἐφόδιον ἱκανὸν οἴκαδε ἀπιόντι, εἰ μὴ ἀπόδοιτο τὸν ἵππον καὶ ἅ ἄμφ' αὐτὸν εἶχεν. ὁ δ' αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐπίστευεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἔπεμψαν Λαμψακηνοὶ 3 ξένια τῷ Ξενοφῶντι καὶ ἔθνε τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι, παρ-εστήσατο⁵ τὸν Εὐκλείδην· ἰδὼν δὲ τὰ ἱερὰ⁶ ὁ Εὐκλείδης εἶπεν ὅτι πείθοιτο αὐτῷ μὴ εἶναι χρήματα. “Ἀλλ' οἶδα,” ἔφη, “ὅτι κἂν μέλλῃ⁷ ποτὲ ἔσεσθαι,⁸ φαίνεται τι ἐμπόδιον, ἂν μηδὲν ἄλλο, σὺ⁹ σαυτῷ.” συνωμολόγει ταῦτα ὁ Ξενοφῶν. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, “Ἐμπόδιος γάρ σοι ὁ 4 Ζεὺς ὁ μειλχιός¹⁰ ἐστι,” καὶ ἐπ-ῆρετο εἰ ἤδη θύσειεν, “ὥσπερ οἴκοι,” ἔφη, “εἰώθειν¹¹ ἐγὼ ὑμῖν θύεσθαι καὶ ὀλοκαυτεῖν.”¹² ὁ δ' οὐκ ἔφη¹³ ἐξ οὗτου ἀπεδήμησε τεθυ-κέναι τούτῳ τῷ θεῷ. συνεβούλευσεν οὖν αὐτῷ θύεσθαι

¹ booty-sellers. ² ψῆφος περὶ φυγῆς, sentence of banishment. ³ ἐπ-άγω, bring forward against. See Introd. 114. ⁴ painted the wall-paintings. ⁵ place beside (him). ⁶ i. e. how poor they were. ⁷ sc. χρήματα. ⁸ sc. σοί. ⁹ sc. ἔσται ἐμπόδιον (obstacle), i. e. through his liberality. ¹⁰ the gracious. ¹¹ was wont. ¹² offer whole victims (holocausts). ¹³ said that not since he left home etc.

- 50 *τιῇ νῦν τε καὶ ὅτε πρὸς σέ ἀφικόμεθα.*” ὁ δ’ εἶπεν,
 “Ἄλλ’ οὐτ’ ἐν τοῖς στρατιώταις ἔσει δι’ ἐμέ ἀτιμότερος·
 ἂν τε μένης παρ’ ἐμοὶ χιλίους μόνους ὀπλίτας ἔχων,
 ἐγὼ σοι τά τε χωρία ἀποδώσω καὶ τᾶλλα ἃ ὑπεσχό-
 51 *μην.*” ὁ δὲ πάλιν εἶπε, “Ταῦτα μὲν ἔχειν οὕτως οὐχ
 οἶόν τε· ἀπόπεμπε δὲ ἡμᾶς.” “Καὶ μῆν,” ἔφη ὁ Σεύ-
 θης, “καὶ ἀσφαλέστερόν γέ σοι οἶδα ὅν παρ’ ἐμοὶ
 52 *μένειν ἢ ἀπιέναι.*” ὁ δὲ πάλιν εἶπεν, “Ἄλλὰ τὴν μὲν
 σὴν πρό-νοιαν ἐπαινώ· ἐμοὶ δὲ μένειν οὐχ οἶόν τε· ὅπου
 δ’ ἂν ἐγὼ ἐντιμότερος ᾧ, νόμιζε καὶ σοὶ τοῦτο ἀγαθὸν
 53 *ἔσεσθαι.*” ἐντεῦθεν λέγει Σεύθης, “Ἀργύριον μὲν οὐκ
 ἔχω ἀλλ’¹ ἡ μικρόν τι, καὶ τοῦτό σοι δίδωμι, τάλαν-
 τον· βοῦς δὲ ἑξακοσίους καὶ πρόβατα εἰς τετρακισχί-
 λια καὶ ἀνδράποδα εἰς εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. ταῦτα
 λαβὼν καὶ τοὺς τῶν ἀδικησάντων σε ὁμήρους προσ-
 54 *λαβὼν ἄπιθι.*” γελάσας ὁ Ξενοφῶν εἶπεν, “**Ἦν οὖν*
*μὴ ἐξικνηῖται*² ταῦτ’ εἰς τὸν μισθόν, τίνος³ τάλαντον
 φήσω ἔχειν; ἄρ’ οὐκ, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐπικίνδυνόν μοι ἔστιν,
 ἀπιόντα γε ἄμεινον⁴ φυλάττεσθαι πέτρους;⁵ ἥκουες δὲ
 τὰς ἀπειλάς.” τότε μὲν δὴ αὐτοῦ ἔμεινε.
 55 Τῇ δ’ ὑστεραία ἀπέδωκέ τε αὐτοῖς ἃ ὑπέσχετο καὶ
 τοὺς ἐλῶντας⁶ συνέπεμψεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τέως μὲν
 ἔλεγον ὥς ὁ Ξενοφῶν οἴχοιτο ὥς⁷ Σεύθην οἰκήσων καὶ
 ἃ ὑπέσχετο αὐτῷ ληψόμενος· ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον, ἥσθησαν⁸
 56 καὶ προσέθεον. Ξενοφῶν δ’ ἐπεὶ εἶδε Χαρμίνον τε
 καὶ Πολύνικον, “Ταῦτα,” ἔφη, “σέσωσται δι’ ὑμᾶς τῇ
 στρατιᾷ καὶ παραδίδωμι αὐτὰ ἐγὼ ὑμῖν· ὑμεῖς δὲ
 δια-θέμενοι διὰ-δοτε τῇ στρατιᾷ.” οἱ μὲν οὖν παραλα-

¹ except. ² reach to, suffice for. ³ what? ⁴ easier—(better) for
 ἀπιόντα, i. e. back to camp, or perhaps to the city.
⁵ persons to drive. ⁷ = πρός.

βόντες καὶ λαφυροπώλας¹ κατα-στήσαντες ἐπώλουν, καὶ πολλὴν εἶχον αἰτίαν. Ξενοφῶν δὲ οὐ προσ-ῆει, ἀλλὰ⁵⁷ φανερός ἦν οἴκαδε παρασκευαζόμενος· οὐ γάρ πω ψῆφος² αὐτῷ ἐπ-ῆκτο³ Ἀθήνησι περὶ φυγῆς. προσελθόντες δὲ αὐτῷ οἱ ἐπιτήδειοι ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἐδέοντο μὴ ἀπ-ελθεῖν πρὶν ἀπαγάγοι τὸ στράτευμα καὶ Θίβρωνι παρα-δοίῃ.

The Greeks cross over to Lampsacus, Xenophon sacrifices to Zeus Meilichius; he is presented with his favorite horse.

VIII. Ἐντεῦθεν δι-έπλευσαν εἰς Λάμψακον, καὶ ἅπαντᾷ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι Εὐκλείδης μάντις Φλιάσιος ὁ Κλεαγόρου υἱὸς τοῦ τὰ ἐντοίχια⁴ ἐν Λυκείῳ γεγραφότος. οὗτος συν-ῆδeto τῷ Ξενοφῶντι ὅτι ἐσέσωστο, καὶ ἡρώτα αὐτὸν πόσον χρυσίον ἔχει. ὁ δ' αὐτῷ ἐπ-ομόσας εἶπεν ἡ μὴν ἔσεσθαι μηδὲ ἐφόδιον ἱκανὸν οἴκαδε ἀπιόντι, εἰ μὴ ἀπόδοιτο τὸν ἵππον καὶ ἅ ἅμφ' αὐτὸν εἶχεν. ὁ δ' αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐπίστευεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἔπεμψαν Λαμψακηνοὶ⁵ ξένια τῷ Ξενοφῶντι καὶ ἔθνε τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι, παρ-εστήσατο⁶ τὸν Εὐκλείδην· ἰδὼν δὲ τὰ ἱερὰ⁶ ὁ Εὐκλείδης εἶπεν ὅτι πείθοιτο αὐτῷ μὴ εἶναι χρήματα. “Ἄλλ' οἶδα,” ἔφη, “ὅτι κἂν μέλλῃ⁷ ποτὲ ἔσεσθαι,⁸ φαίνεται τι ἐμπόδιον, ἂν μὴδὲν ἄλλο, σὺ⁹ σταντῷ.” συνωμολόγει ταῦτα ὁ Ξενοφῶν. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, “Ἐμπόδιος γάρ σοι ὁ⁴ Ζεὺς ὁ μελιχίος¹⁰ ἐστι,” καὶ ἐπ-ῆρετο εἰ ἤδη θύσειεν, “ὥσπερ οἴκοι,” ἔφη, “εἰώθειν¹¹ ἐγὼ ὑμῖν θύεσθαι καὶ ὀλοκαυτεῖν.”¹² ὁ δ' οὐκ ἔφη¹³ ἐξ ὅτου ἀπεδήμησε τεθνέαι τούτῳ τῷ θεῷ. συνεβούλευσεν οὖν αὐτῷ θύεσθαι

¹ booty-sellers. ² ψῆφος περὶ φυγῆς, sentence of banishment. ³ ἐπ-άγω, bring forward against. See Introd. 114. ⁴ painted the wall-paintings. ⁵ place beside (him). ⁶ i. e. how poor they were. ⁷ sc. χρήματα. ⁸ sc. σοι. ⁹ sc. ἔσται ἐμπόδιον (obstacle), i. e. through his liberality. ¹⁰ the gracious. ¹¹ was wont. ¹² offer whole victims (holocausts). ¹³ said that not since he left home etc.

- 5 καθά¹ εἰώθει, καὶ ἔφη συν-οίσειν² ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία ὁ Ξενοφῶν προελθὼν εἰς Ὀφρύνιον ἐθύετο καὶ ὠλοκαυτεῖ χοίρους³ τῷ πατρίῳ νόμῳ, καὶ ἐκαλλιέρει.
- 6 καὶ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφικνεῖται Βίων καὶ Ναυσικλείδης χρήματα δώσοντας τῷ στρατεύματι, καὶ ξενοῦνται⁴ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι καὶ ἵππον ὃν ἐν Λαμμάκῳ ἀπέδοτο πεντήκοντα δαρεικῶν,⁵ ὑποπτεύοντες αὐτὸν δι' ἔνδειαν πεπρακεῖναι, ὅτι ἤκουον αὐτὸν ἤδεσθαι τῷ ἵππῳ, λυσάμενοι ἀπέδοσαν καὶ τὴν τιμὴν⁶ οὐκ ἤθελον ἀπολαβεῖν.

The Greeks arrive at Pergamus ; Xenophon entertained by a woman named Hellas ; attacks Asidates.

- 7 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τῆς Τρωάδος, καὶ ὑπερβάντες τὴν Ἰδην εἰς Ἀντανδρον ἀφικνοῦνται πρῶτον, εἶτα παρὰ θάλατταν πορευόμενοι τῆς Μυσίας εἰς Θήβης πεδῖον.
- 8 ἐντεῦθεν δι' Ἀδραμυντίου καὶ Κυτωνίου εἰς Καῖκου πεδῖον ἔλθόντες Πέργαμον καταλαμβάνουσι τῆς Μυσίας.
- Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ξενοῦται Ξενοφῶν Ἑλλάδι τῇ Γογγύλου τοῦ Ἐρετριέως γυναικὶ καὶ Γοργίωνος καὶ Γογγύλου μητρὶ.
- 9 αὕτη δ' αὐτῷ⁸ φράζει ὅτι Ἀσιδάτης ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἀνὴρ Πέρσης· τοῦτον⁷ ἔφη αὐτόν,⁸ εἰ ἔλθοι τῆς νυκτὸς σὺν τριακοσίοις ἀνδράσι, λαβεῖν αὐν καὶ αὐτόν⁷ καὶ γυναῖκα καὶ παῖδας καὶ τὰ χρήματα· εἶναι δὲ πολλά. ταῦτα δὲ καθηγησομένους⁹ ἔπεμψε τὸν τε αὐτῆς ἀνεψιδν¹⁰ καὶ
- 10 Δαφναγόραν, ὃν περὶ πλείστου ἐποιεῖτο. ἔχων οὖν ὁ Ξενοφῶν τούτους παρ' ἑαυτῷ ἐθύετο. καὶ Βασίας ὁ Ἡλείος μάντις παρὼν εἶπεν ὅτι κάλλιστα εἴη τὰ ἱερὰ
- 11 αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀλώσιμος εἴη. δειπνήσας οὖν ἐπορεύετο τοὺς τε λοχαγοὺς τοὺς μάλιστα φίλους λαβὼν καὶ

¹ = καθ' ἃ, just as.

² συμ-φέρω, turn out.

³ χοῖρος, pig.

⁴ be entertained.

⁵ high price as money went in those days.

⁶ = price.

⁷ i. e. Asidates.

⁸ i. e. Xenophon.

⁹ = to guide in this (ταῦτα) enterprise.

¹⁰ her own cousin.

... πιστοὺς γεγενημένους διὰ παντός, ὅπως εὖ ποιή-
σαι αὐτούς. συν-ἐ-έρχονται δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ἄλλοι βιασά-
μενοι¹ εἰς ἑξακοσίους· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἀπήλουνον,² ἵνα
μὴ μεταδοῖεν τὸ μέρος, ὥς³ ἐτοίμων δὴ χρημάτων.

*The enterprise failing, the Greeks with their booty retreat pursued
by the enemy.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο περὶ μέσας νύκτας, τὰ μὲν πέριξ¹²
ὄντα ἀνδράποδα τῆς τύρσιος καὶ χρήματα⁴ τὰ πλείστα
ἀπ' ἔδρα αὐτοὺς παρ-αμελοῦντας, ὥς τὸν Ἀσιδάτην αὐ-
τὸν λάβοιεν καὶ τὰ ἐκείνου. πυργομαχοῦντες⁵ δὲ ἐπεὶ¹³
οὐκ ἐδύναντο λαβεῖν τὴν τύρσιν, ὑψηλὴ γὰρ ἦν καὶ
μεγάλῃ καὶ προμαχεῶνας⁶ καὶ ἄνδρας πολλοὺς καὶ
μαχίμους⁷ ἔχουσα, δι-ορύττειν⁸ ἐπεχείρησαν τὸν πύρ-
γον.⁹ ὁ δὲ τοίχος¹⁰ ἦν ἐπ' ὀκτὼ πλίνθων γηίνων¹¹ τὸ¹⁴
εὖρος. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ δι-ωρώρυκτο· καὶ ὥς τὸ πρῶ-
τον διεφάνη, ἐπάταξεν ἔνδοθεν βουπόρῳ¹² τις ὀβελίσκῳ
διαμπερὲς τὸν μηρὸν τοῦ ἐγγυτάτῳ· τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν ἐκ-
τοξεύοντες ἐποιοῦν μὴδὲ παριέναι ἔτι ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι.
κεκραγόντων¹³ δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ πυρσευόντων¹⁴ ἐκ-βοηθοῦσιν¹⁵
Ἰταμένης μὲν ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν, ἐκ Κομανίας
δὲ ὀπλῖται Ἀσσύριοι καὶ Ὑρκάνιοι ἱππεῖς καὶ οὗτοι
βασιλέως μισθοφόροι ὡς ὀγδοήκοντα, καὶ ἄλλοι πελ-
τασταὶ εἰς ὀκτακοσίους, ἄλλοι δ' ἐκ Παρθενίου, ἄλλοι δ'
ἐξ Ἀπολλωνίας καὶ ἐκ τῶν πλησίων χωρίων καὶ ἱππεῖς.

Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ὥρα ἦν σκοπεῖν πῶς ἔσται ἡ ἀφθοδος·¹⁶
καὶ λαβόντες ὅσοι ἦσαν βόες καὶ πρόβατα ἤλουνον
καὶ ἀνδράποδα ἐντὸς πλαισίου ποιησάμενοι, οὐ τοῖς

forcing themselves in with the rest.

² i. e. τοὺς βιασαμένους.

³ as if

ready (for distribution).

⁴ effects = live stock.

⁵ attacking the tower.

⁶ battlements

⁷ warlike.

⁸ dig through.

⁹ tower.

¹⁰ wall.

¹¹ earthen.

¹² x-spit.

¹³ κρᾶζω, call.

¹⁴ make signals.

χρήμασιν ἔτι προσέχοντες τὸν νοῦν, ἀλλὰ μὴ φυγῇ
 εἷη ἢ ἄφοδος, εἰ καταλιπόντες τὰ χρήματα ἀπίοιεν,
 καὶ οἱ τε πολέμιοι θρασύτεροι εἶεν καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται
 ἀθυμότεροι· νῦν δὲ ἀπῆσαν ὡς περὶ τῶν χρημάτων
 17 μαχοῦμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἑώρα Γογγύλος ὀλίγους μὲν τοὺς
 Ἕλληνας, πολλοὺς δὲ τοὺς ἐπικειμένους, ἐξέρχεται καὶ
 αὐτὸς βία¹ τῆς μητρὸς ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν, βου-
 λόμενος μετα-σχεῖν τοῦ ἔργου· συνεβοήθει δὲ καὶ
 Προκλῆς ἐξ Ἀλυσάρνης καὶ Τευθρανίας ὁ ἀπὸ Δαμα-
 18 ράτου. οἱ δὲ περὶ Ξενοφῶντα ἐπεὶ πάνν ἤδη ἐπιέζοντο
 ὑπὸ τῶν τοξευμάτων καὶ σφενδονῶν, πορευόμενοι κύκλῳ,
 ὅπως τὰ ὅπλα ἔχοιεν πρὸ τῶν τοξευμάτων, μόλις δια-
 βαίνουσι τὸν Κάρκασον ποταμόν, τετρωμένοι² ἐγγὺς
 19 οἱ ἡμίσεις. ἐνταῦθα δὲ Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος λοχαγὸς
 τιτρώσκειται, τὸν πάντα χρόνον μαχόμενος πρὸς τοὺς
 πολεμίους. καὶ διασώζονται ἀνδράποδα ὡς διακόσια
 ἔχοντες καὶ πρόβατα ὅσον³ θύματα.

*In a second expedition the Greeks capture Asidates; arrival of
 Thibron.*

20 Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ θυσάμενος ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐξάγει νύκτωρ
 1 πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα, ὅπως ὅτι μακροτάτην ἔλθοι τῆς
 Λυδίας, εἰς⁴ τὸ μὴ διὰ τὸ ἐγγὺς εἶναι φοβεῖσθαι, ἀλλ'
 21 ἀφυλακτεῖν.⁵ ὁ δὲ Ἀσιδάτης ἀκούσας ὅτι πάλιν ἐπ'
 αὐτὸν⁶ τεθυμένος εἷη ὁ Ξενοφῶν καὶ παντὶ τῷ στρα-
 τεύματι ἥξοι, ἐξαυλίζεται⁷ εἰς κώμας ὑπὸ⁸ τὸ Παρθένιον
 22 πόλισμα ἐχούσας. ἐνταῦθα οἱ περὶ Ξενοφῶντα συν-
 τυγχάνουσιν αὐτῷ καὶ λαμβάνουσιν αὐτὸν καὶ γυναῖκα

¹ in spite of. ² τιτρώσκει, wound. ³ = enough for. ⁴ that (Asidates)
 might not fear on account of the proximity (of Xenophon). ⁵ be off his guard.
⁶ i. e. with a view of marching against him. ⁷ encamps outside. ⁸ ἐνδὲ . . .
 ἐχούσας, lying under the town of etc.

καὶ παῖδας καὶ τοὺς ἵππους καὶ πάντα τὰ ὄντα· καὶ οὕτω τὰ πρότερα ἱερὰ ἀπ-έβη.¹ ἔπειτα πάλιν ἀφ-²³ ικνοῦνται εἰς Πέργαμον. ἐνταῦθα τὸν θεὸν ἡσπάσατο² Ξενοφῶν· συνέπραττον³ γὰρ καὶ οἱ Λάκωνες καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ὥστ' ἐξαίρετα⁴ λαβεῖν καὶ ἵππους καὶ ζεύγη καὶ τᾶλλα· ὥστε ἱκανὸν⁵ εἶναι καὶ ἄλλον ἤδη εὖ ποιεῖν.

Ἐν τούτῳ Θίβρων παραγενόμενος παρέλαβε τὸ στρά-²⁴ τευμα καὶ συμμίζας τῷ ἄλλῳ Ἑλληνικῷ ἐπολέμει πρὸς Τισσαφέρην καὶ Φαρνάβαζον.

A catalogue (of doubtful authenticity) of the governors of the provinces and of the independent tribes through which the Greeks passed. Total distance covered and time spent in the expedition.

[Ἄρχοντες δὲ οἶδε τῆς βασιλέως χώρας ὅσην²⁵ ἐπ-ἤλθομεν. Λυδίας Ἀρτίμας, Φρυγίας Ἀρτακάμας, Λυκαονίας καὶ Καππαδοκίας Μιθραδάτης, Κιλικίας Σύννεσις, Φοινίκης καὶ Ἀραβίας Δέρνης, Συρίας καὶ Ἀσσυρίας Βέλεσις, Βαβυλῶνος Ῥωπάρας, Μηδίας Ἀρβάκας, Φασιανῶν καὶ Ἑσπεριτῶν Τιρίβαζος· Καρδοῦχοι δὲ καὶ Χάλυβες καὶ Χαλδαῖοι καὶ Μάκρωνες καὶ Κόλχοι καὶ Μοσσύνοικοι καὶ Κοῖτοι καὶ Τιβαρηνοὶ αὐτόνομοι·⁶ Παφλαγονίας Κορύλας, Βιθυνῶν Φαρνάβαζος, τῶν ἐν Εὐρώπῃ Θρακῶν Σεύθης.

Ἀριθμὸς συμπάσης τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ κατα-²⁶ βάσεως σταθμοὶ διακόσιοι δεκα-πέντε, παρασάγγαι χίλιοι ἑκατὸν πεντήκοντα πέντε, στάδια τρισ-μύρια τετρακισχίλια ἑξακόσια πεντήκοντα. χρόνου πλήθος τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ καταβάσεως ἑνιαυτὸς καὶ τρεῖς μῆνες.]

¹ came out (right).

² took farewell of the god (Zeus), who, as he thought, had prospered him in all this pious robbery!

³ jointly brought it about.

⁴ the choicest booty.

⁵ so that he was able etc.

⁶ independent.

NOTES.

BOOK I.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1. γίγνονται: are born.

παῖς, like *child*, of common gender. According to Ctesias, court physician to Darius, they had thirteen children. The others either died young or were obscure.

μὲν . . . δέ: here, as often, best rendered by emphasizing the words preceding, or, if the article precede (cf. ὁ μὲν πρεσβύτερος, § 2), the words following.

ἡσθῆναι (ἀσθενέω): was sick or fell sick, — which? § 41. 1260.

τοῦ βίου: his life.

παρ-εἶναι: where? See Intro. 44.

§ 2. ἀρχῆς: province.

ἐποίησε: made, here = had made.

καί, also, δέ, and. Note that this is an independent clause.

πάντων = τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ (Hellen. 1.4³), i. e. the imperial troops of the maritime provinces. Note the use of ὅσοι instead of οἱ, after πάντες.

ἀθροίζονται: are wont to assemble, annually for review.

ὡς φίλον: as a friend, i. e. supposing him to be a friend. See Intro. 44.

ἔχων: here as often = with. Note transition from hist. pres. (ἀνα-βαίνει) to aor. (ἀν-έβη) in the same sentence. So often. Observe that ἔβην has the -μι inflection like ἔστην.

Note the chiasmus (χιδίω from letter X) in the last sentence.

ἀναβαίνει . . . λαβὼν

ἔχων . . . ἀνέβη.

So often in Latin: Ratio consensit, — repugnat oratio. — CICERO. And in Eng.: He hath fed the hungry — the rich he hath sent empty away. — BIBLE. These to the upland — to the valley those. — COWPER.

§ 3. ἐτελεύτησε: died = had died; cf. ἐποίησε, § 2.

κατ-έστη: settled into = was (here = had been) established in.

δια-βάλλει: the use of this word shows that Xenophon did not believe the story Plutarch has recorded. See Intro. 45.

πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν: to his brother. Cf. the use of τοῦ, § 1.

ὡς: saying (implied in δια-βάλλει), that. ἐπι-βουλεύει: indirect discourse after an historical present. So often.

ὁ δέ: but he.

ὡς: see Lex.

ἡ δέ . . . : but his . . . , cf. τὸν ἀδελφόν, so in ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν in same sentence.

§ 4. ὁ δ', cf. ὁ δέ, above.

ὡς: as, often = when.

ἐπὶ τῷ: see Lex. sub ἐπὶ.

ὑπ-ἤρχε (ὑπ-άρχω): see Lex.

φιλοῦσα (φιλέω), loving = because she loved.

βασιλεύοντα = *who was king.*

§ 5. τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως: lit. of those from the king = from the king's court. See *Intro.* 12 (latter part).

οὕτω διατιθεῖς ὥστε: *so disposing them that.*

μᾶλλον φίλους = *philétrous.*

τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπεμελείτο ὥς = ἐπεμελείτο ὥς οἱ βάρβαροι by prolepsis. So in Eng.: "I know thee who thou art," "Consider the lilies how they grow."

§ 6. Note the use of ὥς and ὅτι with superlatives.

ὀπόσας etc. = παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις (τῶν) φυλακῶν ὀπόσας . . .

ὥς = *on the ground that.*

καὶ γάρ: *and* (this seemed plausible) for. Note ellipsis implied. So often.

ἐκ: see *Lex.*

ἀφ' αὐτήκεσαν (ἀφ' αὐτ.): *had revolted.*

§ 7. τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα = ταῦτα τὰ αὐτά: *this same thing* (namely) *to*. Note that often as here the plural of a neuter pronoun is used where the Eng. prefers the singular. See *H.* 635.

τοῦ ἀθροίζεν: *for assembling.*

ἤξιον . . . ὦν: *he asked* (thought it proper) *on the ground that he was a brother of his that.*

§ 8. συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα: *did this with him = coöperated with him in this.*

ἐνόμιζε αὐτὸν (= Κύρον) πολεμοῦντα Τισσαφέρνην.

οὐδέν: *not at all.*

καὶ γάρ: *and* (all the more) *for.*

ὦν . . . ἔχων: *which, as it happened, he was keeping from Tissaphernes.* The gen. with ἔχω in this sense is rare. Cf. 3.5¹¹.

§ 9. Κλέαρχος: note the omission of the conjunction, called *asyndeton* (ἀ-σύνδετον, δέω, bind).

ἀπό: *from, here = by means of.*

Θραξί: *after ἐπολέμει.*

οἰκοῦσι: dat. pl. pres. pt.

εἰς: *into = for.* See *Lex.*

τοῦτο: with στρατεύμα.

§ 10. αἰτέα αὐτὸν μισθὸν τριῶν μηνῶν καὶ εἰς (for) . . .

ὥς: *on the* (alleged) *ground that thus he would . . .*

τὸ ἐν Θερραλίᾳ: with στρατεύμα.

§ 11. ὥς βουλόμενος: *as if wishing = alleging as a reason that he wished.* See *Lex.* sub ὥς.

εἰς Πισιδας: = *into* (the country of) *the Pisidians.*

καὶ τούτους: *these also.*

σύν: *with the aid of.* So often.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1. ἄνω: *upward*, i. e. into the interior.

τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν: implies a δέ- clause stating the *real* object he had in view. This comes out in Τισσαφέρνης δέ, § 4.

ὥς βουλόμενος: cf. same, 1¹¹.

ἔσθον στρατεύμα, δ στρατεύμα: cf. "What time I am afraid I will trust in thee" (Ps. lvi. 3), for a like incorporation of antecedent in the relative clause.

πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι: *to those at home.*

λαβόντα: for λαβόντι (cf. Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι), agreeing with the subject of ἔκειν, which is omitted because it is the same as the object (Ξενία) of παραγγέλλει. This is common when the participle stands near

the infinitive and is separated from its substantive.

§ 2. ἐφ' ᾧ: *that for which.*

ὑποσχόμενος . . . : *promising them that if he should accomplish.* Note that the optatives follow a past tense ἐκέλευσε and represent (in dir. disc.): ἐὰν . . . καταπράξω, οὐ . . . παύσομαι, πρὶν ἂν . . . καταγάγῃ.

§ 3. τοὺς ἐκ: cf. τοὺς παρὰ, 1⁶; τοὺς οἴκοι, 2¹.

τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων: = *were of those who were serving in the siege of Miletus.*

§ 4. ἢ ἰδύνατο: see *Lex.* sub δύναμαι. μέζονα ἢ ὥς: *greater than as* (it would be) *if = too great to be.*

§ 5. ἀπὸ Σάρδεων: "ἀπὸ rather than ἐκ, since the army was doubtless mainly encamped about the city." Crosby, Goodwin, et al. Rather because Sardis is viewed merely as the point of departure, cf. ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, 12.

ᾠμᾶτο: When? See Itinerary, p. 47.

πλέθρα: pred. nom., less common than the gen.; cf. ποδῶν, § 8.

§ 7. ἀπὸ ἵππου: oftener ἀφ' ἵππου.

ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων: = in the palace (and flow forth out of it).

μέσον: in predicate position = middle of, in attributive position middle.

βασιλέως: but Κύρῳ in § 7. The gen. emphasizes the possessor, the dat. the thing possessed. Kühner, 284, (9), R. 5. Note well the distinction.

§ 8. ποδῶν: cf. πλέθρα, § 5.

νικήσας: after vanquishing (him) in a contest (lit. contending) with himself. οἱ i. e. Apollo. Its accent (on the preceding word) distinguishes it from the article (οἱ) and the relative (οἷ).

σοφίας: here = musical skill as we know from the myth.

(λέγεται) κρεμάσαι.

ὅθεν: for οὗ, where, as in § 7, we have ἐκ τῶν for ἐν τοῖς.

§ 9. ἡττηθείς τῇ μάχῃ: after being worsted in the (well-known) battle, i. e. of Salamis.

Note the personal constructions: λέγεται Ἀπόλλων, § 8, Ἑρέτης λέγεται.

Σῶσις: of whom we hear nothing more.

Σοφαίνερος: mentioned in § 3. Why he had fallen behind is uncertain. Some think the text corrupt.

ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ: a hint as to the size of these royal parks, cf. 4¹⁰; 2.4¹⁶.

ἔγένοντο οἱ σύμπαντες: they all together amounted to . . . round numbers doubtless for 10,600 hoplites, and 2,300 light armed. Cf. §§ 3, 6, 9.

ἄμφι τοῖς: Note that ἄμφι with numerals means about (so εἰς), but takes the article.

§ 10. εἰς Πάτας: see Map. "This

strange détour has always been a puzzle. Perhaps the explanation is that if he advanced straight to the east he feared lest the object of his march might become evident to the Greeks, and he was as yet very doubtful whether he could trust them. He therefore turned right away back towards the northwest, and, after a long circuit, ventured to lead the army eastwards."—Professor RAMSAY, Hist. Geog. of Asia Minor (1890), p. 41. Colonel Chesney thinks that it was to avoid a difficult route.

τὰ Λύκαια: to the Lycæan Zeus, though festivals of the same name were held in Arcadia to Pan. The Greeks, more than any other people, made amusement a prominent part of their religious festivals.

σπλεγγίδες: whether flesh-scrapers, or gilt bands for the head are meant is uncertain.

§ 11. πλεόν: often used indeclinably (cf. L. plus, minus etc.) with words of number and measure. Here = πλεοναίν. Note the supplementary pts. λέγων, ἀνιόντος. Cf. παρὼν ἐτόχχευε, 12.

πρός: see Lex.

ἔχοντα: we should expect the gen. (but cf. λαβόντα Ξερίῳ, 21): = if he had (means).

§ 12. γυνή: often rendered wife, — a word for which the Greeks had no exact equivalent. δ, ἡ σύζυγος (yoke-fellow) was not much used by the classic writers.

ἔλεγτο: she was said . . . personal construction, but below impersonal, it was said that Cyrus.

δ' οὖν: but at any rate. So often.

τῇ Κυλλισσῇ: "a mere camp-scandal we may hope."—CROSBY. But oriental courts practiced a loose morality.

§ 13. Θύμβριον: the exact site is doubtful.

παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν: = flowing by the road side. With things the acc. is preferred in Att. prose. Cf. π. τὴν σκητὴν, 4⁸; παρὰ Κύρῳ, 4⁸. ἡ καλουμένη: the so-called, a convenient

though not always exact rendering. The spring has not been certainly identified.

θηρεῖσθαι: see Lex. sub Μίδας.

§ 14. ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται: not simply to please, but also to impress the queen.

τῶν Ἑλλήνων, τῶν βαρβάρων: widely different divisions, hence repetition of the article.

§ 15. εἰς μάχην (sc. ταχθῆναι): for battle. Cf. εἰς τὴν τροφήν, 1^o.

στήναι: inceptive, take their stand. Cf. ἐστάναι, to stand. See 841, last ex.; 1260.

ἐπὶ τεττάρων: only four deep, doubtless for military effect.

εἶχε: agreeing with the nearest subject, Μένων. So often. See Introd. 76. Note that the slight emphasis naturally put on right, left, center, neatly renders μέν, δέ, δέ. So below πρῶτον μέν, εἶτα δέ, FIRST.

NEXT.

§ 16. κατὰ ὕλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις: by troops (of cavalry), and by companies (of infantry).

(θεᾶσθαι) τοὺς Ἕλληνας.

§ 17. στήσας: why not 2 a. pt. στάς?

οἱ δέ: as in § 16, and they.

ἐκ δὲ τούτου: see sub ἐκ.

δρόμος: see sub γίγνομαι.

τῶν δὲ . . . : (subjective gen.), the fright of the barbarians was etc.

§ 18. καὶ ἡ τε . . . : and both the.

οἱ ἐκ τῆς: rather than οἱ ἐν τῇ, from the influence of the verb (ἐφυγον), as in the case of τῶν παρὰ βασιλείας, 1⁶.

τὸν ἐκ τῶν . . . φόβον ἰδόν: seeing the (lit. out of the Greeks into etc.), terror which the Greeks struck into the barbarians.

§ 19. χάραν: obj. of ἐπέτρεψε.

διαρπάσαι: ad diripiendum.

§ 20. καὶ αὐτόν: i. e. Menon.

ἑτερόν τινα . . . : a certain other influential man of.

αἰτιασάμενος (αὐτοὺς) ἐπιβουλεύειν: accusing them of plotting.

§ 21. ἰσχυρὰς ὄρεα: cf. 'mighty' steep, as we say in colloquial English.

εἰσελθεῖν, why not pres. inf.?

καὶ οὕτω . . . ἤκουε . . . : and because he heard that Tamos.

§ 22. ἀνέβη ἐπὶ . . . : Of the four principal passes that cross the Taurus range into Cilicia, this which Cyrus ascended is the most important, "and has been in all ages the great highway from Asia. Minor into Syria and the valley of the Euphrates. It is a narrow gorge or defile between two lofty mountain masses, and derives great military importance from its being easily defensible, while it absolutely commands the entrance into Asia Minor on this side. Hence it is mentioned as a point of special interest during the march of the younger Cyrus towards the Euphrates as well as in the advance of Alexander previous to the battle of Issus. This celebrated pass which crosses the central ridge at an elevation of only about 3,300 feet, marks the line of separation between two of the loftiest masses of the mountain chain, the Bulghardagh on the west, and the Ala-dagh on the east, both of which are estimated to attain to a height of from 10,000 to 11,000 feet."—See Encycl. Brit. sub Asia Minor.

οὗ: see Lex.

§ 23. αὐτό: i. e. the plain.

ποταμός . . . δύο πλεθρῶν: river of two plethra.

ἐξ-ἄπιον . . . (καὶ ἐφυγον) εἰς: constructio praeognans.

§ 24. . . . δὲ καὶ οἱ . . . and those also that dwelt.

§ 25. πρὸ τῆς Κέρου . . . : before Cyrus (by) five days.

τῇ ὑπερβολῇ . . . τῇ: the article is repeated before the following modifier εἰς τὸ πείδιον.

οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ: some said that they (while) . . . others, that falling behind and not being able etc.

δ' οὖν: as in § 22, but at any rate.

ἐκατόν. The companies were not full or some were absent.

§ 26. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι: i. e. of the troops of Menon.

καὶ (διήρπασαν) τὰ . . . αὐτῇ.

μετεπέμπετο: note the impf.

ὁ δ' οὐτε . . . ἔφη . . . but he neither

said that etc. = but he both said that . . . not (see *χείρ* and *φημί*). This necessitates rendering the second *οὐτε*, and . . . not.

(*eis* *χείρας*) Κύρῳ: where we should expect Κύρου. The Greek often uses the dat. of interest where the Eng. requires a possessive. Note that *ἡθελε* is coördinate with, not dependent on, *ἔφη*.

τὰ βασίλεια τὰ: cf. τῇ ὑπερ. . . τῇ, § 25.

καὶ πίστας ὤλαβε: subject, *he*, i. e. Syennesis.

§ 27. Κύρος δὲ: sc. *ἔδωκε*.

παρὰ βασιλεῖ: with the king, i. e. at his court. οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἐξέστιν ἐκεῖ ταῦτα (i. e. ἵππον, στρεπτόν, ψέλια) ἔχειν ᾧ ἂν μὴ βασιλεὺς δῶ, Cyrop. 8.28.

τὰ δὲ ἡρπασμένα: to receive back the slaves that had been seized if they (the Cilicians).

CHAPTER IIL

τοῦ πρόσω: forward, a partit. gen. or gen. of place, which was originally the same thing.

§ 1. ἐπὶ τούτῳ: for this purpose.

πρώτος: i. e. of the generals, not πρώτων.

ἔβαλλον: with what? cf. καταπετρασθῆναι. Clearchus was a man of marked individuality and a stern disciplinarian, but his soldiers were mercenaries and that, too, from Peloponnesus.

τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ: cf. τῇ ὑπερβολῇ . . . τῇ, 225.

ἄρξαιτο: note the plural, though the subject is neuter. So with δύο τεῖχῃ, 4⁴; πολλὰ ἰχθυ, 7¹⁷, and wherever the plurality of the subject is to be emphasized.

§ 2. ἔδάκρυε: this stern Spartan warrior now about fifty years old, in tears because the soldiers would not advance! There was design in it of course, but the Greeks were true children of nature, not hampered by the restraints of modern society. So when deprived of the captive Briseis:—

“Then in tears

Achilles, from his friends withdrawing, sat
Beside the hoary ocean-marge.”

ILIAD, I. 348, 349.

ἑστώς: standing. Eng. prefers a finite verb, stood and wept.

§ 3. χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς . . . : am troubled at the present (state of) affairs.

τὰ τε ἄλλα: both honored me in other respects, and

εἰς τὸ . . . ἐμοί: did not lay up for my (ἐμοί) private use.

§ 4. ἐτιμωροῦμην: punished them.

εἰ τι δέοιτο: if he should have any need of me.

ἀνθ' ὧν: see πάσχω.

§ 5. μοι . . . προδόντα (προδίδωμι) . . . ψευσάμενον: see note on *Ξενία* . . . λαβόντα, 2¹, either betraying you.

πέσομαι: πάσχω.

οὐποτε εἶπεί: never shall any one (lit. no one) say. Note that εἶπεί, verb of saying, is here followed by *ὅτι*.

§ 6. ὑμεῖς, ἐγώ: in *nom.*, and hence emphatic.

σὺν ὑμῖν (line 4), ὑμῶν ἔρρημος ὧν: good instances of protases abridged; the apodotes are: ἂν . . . εἴναι.

ἱκανὸς . . . οὕτε ἂν . . . : either to aid a friend or. ἂν (after οὕτε . . . οὕτε) is the ἂν of εἴναι repeated.

NOTE.—Without νομίζω and οἶμαι, i. e. in dir. disc., this sentence reads: ὑμεῖς ἐμοί ἐστε καὶ πατρίς καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι etc. . . ἂν εἴην . . . ἂν εἴην . . .

ὥς ἐμοῦ σὺν . . . that, then, I shall go wheresoever you (may go). καὶ best rendered by emphasizing ὑμεῖς.

§ 7. οἱ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου: both those of him himself.

παρὰ Κλέαρχον: acc. because motion is implied.

§ 8. τούτοις ἀπορῶν: perplexed at these things.

ἔλεγε: told = bade, so εἶπε w. inf., cf. § 14.

ὡς καταστησόμενον: *since these things would be settled.*

δέον: see sub δέω.

μεταπέμπεσθαι: *to keep sending for* (him.)

§ 9. θ': see τέ.

τοὺς προσελθόντας: i. e. the πλείους ἢ δισχιλίοι of § 7.

τὸν βουλόμενον: *the one wishing = whoever wished.*

ἄνδρες: for this use (cf. § 3), the Eng. has no exact equivalent.

τὰ δὴ Κύρου . . . : *the affairs of Cyrus, you see (δὴ), clearly hold just the same relation toward us as ours toward him.*

§ 10. ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζει: *that he thinks that he is being wronged.*

μεταπεμπομένον: *though he keep sending.*

μέγιστον: see sub μέγας.

πάντα ἐψυσμένος: *of having proved false (to him) in everything.*

ὧν: for what things = *for those things in which.*

§ 11. ἐμοὶ . . . ὥρα: *to me, therefore, it does not seem to be a time for.*

ἐκ τούτων: *in consequence of these things.*

οὔτε στρατηγού: *neither in (lit. of) general . . . any profit.*

§ 12. ὁ δ' ἄνθρωπος: i. e. Cyrus.

ὃ δὲν: *to whomsoever.* Carefully distinguish ἐπίσταμαι from ἐφίσταμαι.

§ 13. ἐκ δὲ . . . : see ἐκ.

οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ: *some . . . others.*

γνώμης: *mind here = consent.*

§ 14. δὴ: *in particular.*

εἶπε: = *commanded*, hence the six infinitives following are the direct object, not in indirect discourse. Note that the εἰ, ἐάν, and ὅπως- clauses might take the optative.

προσποιούμενος . . . : *professing to be in haste to go.*

τὰ ἄκρα: i. e. the εἰσβολή of 2²¹.

μὴ φθάσωσι . . . καταλαβόντες: *might not anticipate (us) in seizing (them).*

ὧν: *of whom.*

ἔχομεν ἀνηρηπακότες: = *we have plundered and hold.*

§ 15. ὡς μεν στρατηγήσοντα: *of me as intending to exercise this command let no one.*

ὡς στρατηγήσοντα ἐμέ, accusative absolute Krüger, Rehdantz, et al.; object of λέγω. Kühner, Pretor, and (apparently) Goodwin. The latter is preferable. See M. and T. 919.

πολλά: *many reasons.*

ὡς δέ . . . sc. λεγέτω τις, or οὔτε λέγετε.

πεῖσσομαι (πεῖθω): modified by μάλιστα ἢ δυνατόν μάλιστα: *in what (way) it is possible most = to the highest degree.*

καὶ ἀρχεσθαι: *to be governed also* καὶ implies that he knows how to govern (ἀρχεῖν).

ὡς τις καὶ ἄλλος: *as even any other man (lit. of men) best (knows how).*

§ 16. τοῦ κελεύοντος . . . αἰτάν: *of the person ordering them.*

ὥσπερ . . . ποιούμενον: in some texts μή is found, but Hug follows Vollbrecht and Krüger in omitting it; as if Cyrus were (actually) making his expedition back, and hence would be quite willing to further us on our way.

ὃ: *for whom*; less exactly, *whose.*

λυμαινόμεθα: dir. disc. for indir. λυμαίνονται.

τί κωλύει Κύρον κελεύειν . . . : ἡμῖν = *against us.* So Krüger et al. Or τί κωλύει (ἡμᾶς) κελεύειν Κύρον . . . : ἡμῖν, *for us.* Thus construed the sentence is ironical. So Hertlein, Rehdantz, Bachof, et al.

§ 17. ταῖς τριήρεσι: *with his triremes.*

οὐκ ἔσται: *more vivid than poten. opt., οὐκ ἂν εἴη.*

ἄκοντος Κύρου: = *against the will of Cyrus.*

λαθεῖν . . . : *to elude him in going away.*

§ 18. οἵτινες: sc. εἰσιν.

ἄνδρας: w. ἐρωτᾶν. This and ἔπεσθαι, ἀξιοῦν § 19, ἀπαγγεῖλαι, βουλευέσθαι are subject of δοκεῖ.

οἷα περ (= τοιαύτη οἷα περ = πρὸς οἷα περ, Krüger), similar to *that for which he formerly*; cf. 1².

ἡμᾶς . . . ἔπεσθαι: depending on δοκεῖ δέ μοι, above.

τῶν . . . συναναβάντων: *than those who . . .*

§ 19. τῆς πρόσθεν: after μελζών, and referring to 1². Note the use of the adv. as adj. So often.

ἄξιόν (inf., cf. ἐρωτᾷν): to demand either that he persuading us lead us; or. Greek mercenaries were quite amenable to reason, provided the argument was higher wages. However, their demand was very reasonable under the circumstances.

οὕτω γὰρ: for thus following we should follow.

ἐπόμενοι, ἀπίνοντες: time-clauses rather than conditional.

ἀπαγγεῖλαι: subject ἄνδρας, cf. ἐρωτᾷν, ἀξιούν.

§ 20. ἔδοξε: note the asyndeton. Is this the first instance of it in this chapter?

τὰ δέξαντα . . . : the (things) questions that seemed good to the army (to ask).

ἀκούοι . . . εἶναι: the inf. after ἀκούω is generally used in stating what is heard, the part. what is certain. Cf. Kühner's Gram., § 311, 1.

ἡμεῖς: note transition to dir. discourse.

§ 21. τοῖς δέ: to them.

προσαιοῦσι: prep. = extra, additional. ἡμίσιον . . . οὐ: that he will give (them) a half more than what.

"This remarkable scene at Tarsus," says Grote (ch. 69), "illustrates the character of the Greek citizen-soldiers. What is chiefly to be noted is the appeal made to their reason and judgment; the habit . . . of hearing both sides and deciding afterwards." 'Though justly indignant at the fraud practiced upon them they do not surrender themselves to impulse, but look the facts in the face.

Speaking of "this and similar occasions," Pretor says: "To me they seem singularly devoid of the powers he (Grote) claims for them, — unreasoning creatures, swayed to and fro by every species of argument with which the circumstances may furnish their leaders." There is a modicum of truth in this, but it must be remembered that if the leaders had had such "unreasoning creatures" to deal with the subsequent extraordinary retreat would have been an impossibility.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1. πλέθρα, στάδιον: note the nom. as in 2⁶.

§ 2. ἐκ Πελοποννήσου: see Intro. 49.

ἐπ': over.

ἡγήετο: conducted. Note that ἡγείσθαι in the sense of show the way to, conduct, takes the dat.; otherwise the gen. Kühner, 275, 1, R. 1.

καὶ (and he, i. e. Tamos) συνεπολέμει.

§ 3. ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν: upon, in local sense, on board, cf. ἐπ' αὐταῖς, § 2.

παρὰ Κύρῳ: with, in conjunction with = under, as Cyrus was commander-in-chief.

παρὰ τὴν σκηνὴν: cf. παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν, 2¹⁸.

Ἀβροκόμα: Dor. gen.

§ 4. ταῦτα: these, referring to πύλαι. Note: (1) the attraction of the pron. to the gender of the predicate; (2) the plural (ἦσαν) w. neut. subject.

τὸ μὲν ἔσωθεν: the inner (wall) the one. πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας: in front of = on the side of Cilicia.

μέσον: middle = space between.

οὐκ ἦν: it was not possible.

ἐπὶ . . . ἐφεισθήκεσαν: had been set on.

§ 5. βιασομένους: to force.

ὅπερ . . . : which very thing, Cyrus thought.

ἔχοντα: because he had.

ὄντα: see ἀκούοι, 3²⁰.

§ 6. ὄρμουν: distinguish between ὄρμος and ὄρμεα.

§ 7. φιλοτιμηθέντες . . . εἰς Κῶρος: jealous because Cyrus permitted.

ὡς ἀπίνοντας: (cf. 3⁷), intending to return.

διήλθε: went out, was spread.

οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ: some . . . others.

ὡς δειλοὺς ὄντας . . . : on the ground that they were cowards.

εἰ ἀλώσονται: apodosis implied, (thinking) *what they would suffer in case that.*

§ 8. Note the difference between ἀποδιδράσκω and ἀποφεύγω, as plainly indicated by the γὰρ-clauses.

τὸ ἐκείνων πλοτον: is this the position of ἐκείνος in the nom.?

οὐδ' ἐπεὶ οὐδεὶς: *nor shall any one say.*

χρῶμαι: sc. αὐτῷ.

αὐτοῖς: a pron. referring to τῆς, ὅστις or ἄλλος used in a collective sense may be plural; cf. ὅστις . . . πάντας, 1⁶.

λόντων: impv., *let them go.*

φρουρούμενα: *guarded*, neut., τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκες being viewed as things. Order: ἕνεκα τῆς πρόσθεν ἀρετῆς.

§ 9. ἀθυμότερον: *somewhat discouraged.* The comparative alone may be rendered by (1) *too*, *very*, or (2) *rather*, *somewhat*, *a little*. See 649, a, b.

The Persians punished offenders with great severity; but, judging from the temper that the Greeks had already exhibited, the capture and punishment of Xenias and Pasion might have proved a dangerous exercise of authority.

ἐξελάνει: leaving the Mediterranean, Cyrus now sets out for the Euphrates.

ιχθύων: "it (the Koweik, supposed to be the ancient Chalos) was found to produce seventeen species." — RUSSELL, Nat. Hist. of Aleppo, 1794.

θεούς: Ainsworth quotes Russell to the effect that there is a fountain in this neighborhood where "fish are still, or were till lately, preserved unmolested, and therefore more or less revered or sacred in the eyes of the true believers." . . . "A remnant," says Ainsworth, "of Syro-Arabian worship of fish-gods." The Syrian goddess Derceto, according to the legend, on losing her chastity threw herself into the sea and was partially transformed into a fish. Hence to her votaries fish were sacred.

§ 10. πλήθρον: gen., but δύο πλήθρα (nom.) in 2⁶.

τοῦ Συρίας ἀρχαντος: *the former governor of Syria.* Note the aorist.

πάντα ὄσα: *so πάντων ὄσα*, 1².

Κύρος . . . ἐξέκοψε: on the principle, Qui facit per alium facit per se.

αὐτόν: meaning the park. These royal pleasure-grounds, large, walled, stocked with game, watered by irrigation, in an arid climate like that of Syria, seemed a paradise indeed, and the wanton destruction of this one may indicate that Cyrus was not over-sanguine of success.

§ 11. τεττάρων σταδίων: "The river is here 800 yards, or 4 stadia, in width." . . . "This ford was used for the passage alike of Persian, Greek, and Roman armies, and more lately of Arabs, Tartars, and Turks." . . . "The ruins are now called Suriyah." — AINSWORTH.

εἰς Βαβυλῶνα: modifies ἔπειτο or βασιλέα, — which?

ἀνα-πείθειν ἔπεισθαι: persuaded up to the point of following; ἀνα- implies that there would be opposition to overcome.

§ 12. αὐτοῖς . . . εἰδότες: *that though knowing these things long before they.*

τῆς, χρήματα: a few days before, at Tarsus, the Greeks demanded more pay (see note on 3²¹), now speaking more indefinitely, more Attico (as the Latins say), but meaning the same thing, they want somebody (Cyrus of course) to give them money.

ὥσπερ: sc. ἔδωκε.

προτέροις: referring to the τριακοσίων of 1².

καὶ ταῦτα . . . : *and that, too, though they did not go.*

§ 13. ἤκωσι, καταστήσῃ: could the opt. be used here?

οὐ: why accented?

§ 14. πλέον . . . προ-: pleonastic, so in 6⁶ we have προ-μάλιστα.

. . . δέεται τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἔπεισθαι.

§ 15. δόξετε αἰτιοὶ εἶναι . . . : *you will seem to be the cause (of it), since you began the crossing.*

ἀρχαντες: ἀρχεῖν, begin for others to follow, lead off; ἀρχεσθαι, begin for oneself or one's own; cf. ἀρχεῖν τοῦ λόγου, 6¹; φυγῆς, 3.2¹⁷; ἀρχεσθαι τοῦ λόγου, 3.2⁷.

ἄς . . . οὖσιν (dat. pl.): *thinking that you are.*

ὑμῖν δέ, ὡς . . . : *but you who alone obeyed (him), he will employ in the belief (ὡς) that you are most trustworthy.*

ἄλλου οὐτινος: *whatever else.*

§ 16. διαβεβηκότας: sc. αὐτούς.

ἐγὼ μὲν . . . δὲ—ὑμεῖς: note the contrast.

§ 17. ἔλεγτο: *he was said.*

διέβαινε: for time, see Itinerary, p. 48.

μαστών: The river is highest in May, and lowest in November. In the fall of 1841, two steamers ran aground at this ford, the water being only twenty inches in depth.

§ 18. εἰ μὴ τότε: *except then.* Oriental flattery, says Crosby. So when Lucullus crossed in 68 B. C. the inhabitants made obeisance to him "before whom the very river was humble and submissive, and yielded an easy and swift passage."—PLUTARCH, Lucullus, 24. See Grote, vol. ix. p. 31.

ἰδόκα δὴ . . . : *it seemed, indeed, that it (the lowness of the river) was providential, and that the river.*

§ 19. ἐπεσιτίσαντο: They collected provisions because they were about to enter the Arabian desert, where they could not procure the necessary food.

CHAPTER V.

§ 1. διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας: note that Xenophon makes Arabia extend northward to the Araxes. See Map.

εἰ δέ τι καὶ ἄλλο . . . : *and whatever else also there was therein (ἐν) of.*

§ 2. ὄνοι ἀγριοί, though uncommon, still inhabit the region where they were seen by Xenophon. It is impossible to take them when full grown; but the Arabs often capture the foals and bring them up with milk in their tents. See Rawlinson, Second Monarchy, ch. ii.

ἔστασαν: 2d plpf. = impf.

ταῦτόν = τὸ αὐτό(ν).

διαδεχόμενοι: *succeeding one another, i. e. with relays of horses.*

§ 3. οἱ δὲ . . . τῶν: *those of the horsemen that.*

πολύ: *for a great distance.*

ἀπέσπα: ἀπο-σπάω.

τοῖς μὲν . . . χρωμένη: *using its feet in running, its wings, raising (them), like a sail.*

ἂν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῇ: *if one start them up quickly.*

§ 4. πλεθριαῖον: agrees with ποταμόν. This is a third way of stating the width. What are the other two? Cf. 2^o, 2^o.

Μάσκα: what kind of a gen.?

ἐπεσιτίσαντο: whence we infer that

Corsoite had been so hastily deserted that provisions had been left behind.

§ 5. ἐνενηκόντα: how many miles?

ἄλλο: with numerals and in enumerating objects ἄλλος may often be rendered, *besides, yet, still, also*; with a neg., *at all*. So here, *nor any tree at all*.

ἀλέτας: as adj., cf. πελαστὰς Θράκας, 2^o. The lower stone, called μύλος, was fixed; the upper was turned by hand or by an ass.

§ 6. ἀλεύρων: the sale of wheat and barley, as Kühner suggests at the same price proves the severity of the famine.

καπίθην: obj. of πριασθαι, or in app. with σίτον understood after πριασθαι. This is at the rate of about 90 cts. for (nearly) 2 quarts, or about \$14.00 a bushel. The price current about this time at Athens was about 25 cts. a bushel.

ὀβολούς: acc. of extent (see refs.); others make it direct obj. taking δ. in sense of *equivalent to, contain*.

§ 7. ἦν . . . οὗς: there was of . . . which = *some*.

ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπορεύτου: *hard for wagons to pass.*—ἐπέσθη: *halved*.

τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ . . . : (part of) the . . .

§ 8. Contrast the pres. inf. ποιεῖν and the aor. συνεπισπεῦσαι.

μέρος τι: *some part = a specimen.*

τῆς εὐταξίας : of the discipline, i. e. which was practiced in the army of Cyrus. So τοὺς τε . . . τὰς . . . : mark those garments as parts of the well-known Persian dress.

ἐνιοι δέ : sc. ἔχοντες.

περὶ τοῖς : note the force of περὶ with dat., only four instances of which are found in the Anabasis.

θᾶπτον ἤ : more quickly than one etc. ὥς, which implies an ellipsis, ἢ (οὕτω ταχὺ) ὥς . . . is not required in our idiom.

§ 9. And throughout Cyrus showed that he was in haste. ὥς is not required here, but it emphasizes the fact that Cyrus himself showed haste. See M. and T. 916.

ὅπου μή : except where.

ἄσφ . . . ὀλοῖται : the more rapidly he advanced.

τοσοῦτῃ πλείον . . . the larger army is being gathered = the larger will be the army that is being assembled for the king.

καὶ δ' : and further. Order: τῷ προσέχοντι τὸν νοῦν ἢ βασιλέως ἀρχὴν ἣν συνιδεῖν οὕσα ἰσχυρὰ πλῆθει . . . ἀσθενὴς δὲ τοῖς μήκει etc. : to one directing his attention (to it) the king's government (was to view comprehensively being strong), when viewed comprehensively, was strong in the extent of its territory, and in the number of its people, but weak in the length of its roads and in the dispersion of its forces. A pers. constr. in which ἣν συνιδεῖν is followed, like δῆλος ἦν, ²¹⁰, by supp. pt. οὕσα, instead of the impers. : ἣν συνιδεῖν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἰσχυρὰν οὕσαν etc. This sentence gives a brief but striking description of the character of the Persian empire.

πλήθει, χώρας, ἀνθρώπων, is not an instance of Zeugma, since πλήθος may mean either extent or number.

This sec. (9) is the hardest in the Anabasis.

§ 10. κατά : opposite.

στεγάσματα : for tent-coverings.

τῆς . . . τῆς : cf. τῇ . . . τῇ, ²²⁶.

ἐκ, ἀπό : how differ here?

§ 11. Order: ἐνταῦθα δὲ τοῦ (fr. τῆς) τῶν τε Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν καὶ (τοῦ) τῶν (στρατιωτῶν) Κλεάρχου ἀμφιλεγόντων.

ἀδικεῖν : see Lex.

On the significance of this incident, see Introd. 82.

§ 12. σὺν ὀλίγοις . . . : with those about him (being) few = with but few attendants.

ἄλλος δέ : sc. ἴησι.

§ 13. καταφύγει : note force of prep.

αὐτοῦ : adv.

ἐκπεπληγῆσθαι : were terror-stricken. The pf. inf., like the pf. impv., sometimes expresses permanence or decisiveness.

οἱ δὲ καὶ : but others also, ἐκείνους being viewed as οἱ δέ. So in 7.4¹⁷ οἱ δέ is used after τινές.

§ 14. καὶ τάξις . . . : and a division of hoplites following him. On the number in a τάξις, see Introd. 71.

ὅτι αὐτοῦ . . . : because himself lacking little of being stoned to death he (Proxenus) etc.

αὐτοῦ : i. e. Κλεάρχος.

§ 15. ἐν τούτῳ : sc. τῷ χρόνῳ, meanwhile.

σὺν τοῖς . . . : with those of his trusted attendants that were present.

§ 16. ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ : cf. with this τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, § 12.

κακῶς γὰρ . . . : for if our affairs are in a bad condition, these barbarians whom you see etc.

§ 17. ἐν ἐαυτῷ : see sub γίγνομαι.

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1. ἐντεῦθεν : from what place?

ἐφαίνετο : note force of impf.

εἰ τι : see sub εἰ.

τὰ πολέμια : in military affairs reckoned.

καὶ πρόσθεν : formerly even. Some editors put a period after πολεμήσας, and connect καταλλαγῆς δέ with what follows.

§ 2. ὅτι . . . ἐνεδρεύσας : that (by)

lying in ambush he would either kill. Note the unusual position of *ὅτι* (not after *εἶπεν*); so in 2²².

καλύσει (sc. *αὐτοὺς*) *ἐπιόντας* (= *τοῦ ἐπιέναι*) etc., would hinder them from advancing and burning up everything.

ποιήσκειν: would effect that.

Note force of prep. in *δι-αγγεῖλαι*.

δοίη, κατακάνοι, ἔλοι, καλύσει, διαγγεῖλαι: why aorist?

λαμβάνειν: pres., nearly = *go and take*.

§ 3. *ὥς ἂν . . . πλείστους*: as he may be able most = as many as possible, fuller expression for *ὥς πλείστους*. Cf. 651, a. *ἀλλὰ ἐκέλευεν (αὐτὸν) φράσαι*: but he went on to urge. Note impf.

ὑποδέχεται: note force of prep.

§ 4. *ἐπτά*: perhaps in imitation of Persian kings, who had seven counsellors.

τρισχίλους: a precaution against possible attempt to rescue him.

§ 5. *αὐτῷ*: i.e. Cyrus.

προτιμηθῆναι μάλιστα: emphatic pleonasm. Cf. *πλέον προτιμήσεσθε*, 4¹⁴.

τῶν Ἑλλήνων: part. gen. after *ὅς*, not after *μάλιστα*.

ἐξῆλθεν: i.e. out of the tent.

τὴν κρίσιν . . . ὥς: instead of *ὥς ἡ κρίσις*. Cf. note on *τῶν βαρβάρων*, 1⁵.

§ 6. *ἄρχαν*: see note on *ἄρξαντες*, 4¹⁵.

ὅτι: as to what.

τοῦτο: emphatic.

αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν: going against him in war, I etc. The acc. suggests that Cyrus marched against him. As, however, *προσπολεμῶ* regularly takes dat., *αὐτόν* (may be obj. of *ἐποίησα*, which is followed not by *παύσασθαι τοῦ* etc., as we should expect, but loosely by *ὥστε* etc. The sentence as thus construed is an instance of *anacoluthon*.

δοῦναι τοῦτ' παύσασθαι τοῦ etc.

§ 7. *μετὰ ταῦτα*: Cyrus now addresses Orontas.

ἔστιν ὅτι: is there any wrong that I did you?

ὅτι οὐ: note the use of *ὅτι* to introduce a direct question.

ἥρῳτα: cf. note on *ἐκέλευεν*, § 3.

οὐκοῦν ὕστερον: did you not afterward etc., connect w. *ἔπολες*.

οὐδὲν . . . ἀδικούμενος: although in no respect wronged.

ὅτι ἐδύνα: whatever (injury) you were able = so far as you were able.

ἔφη: said yes.

δύναμι: i.e. how little it was, as the context shows.

τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος: of the (well-known) Artemis, at Ephesus probably. Altars were places of refuge, and here the Greeks were wont to take solemn oaths, laying their hands on the altar or on the statue of the god.

οὐκοῦν . . . ἔφησθα μεταμελεῖν: did you not say that you repented (it repented you) and etc.

§ 8. *τί οὖν*: wherein, then.

οὐδὲν ἀδικηθεῖς: sc. *ἐπιβουλεύων . . . γέγονας*, but render simply: that in nothing he had been wronged.

ἡ γὰρ: in truth (I do) for.

εἰ γενοίμην: sc. *φίλος καὶ πιστός σοι*.

οὐδε εἰ: not even if.

ἂν . . . δοῦμαι: should I seem (so).

§ 9. *ἀποφῆναι* (impv. mid.) *γνώμην*: declare your opinion.

τὸ κατὰ: see sub *εἰμ*.

ἐβλοντάς: note accent.

§ 10. *ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης*: a custom among the Persians, according to Diodorus Siculus.

καὶ οἱ (συγγενεῖς): even his relatives.

οἷς προσετάχθη: upon whom it had been enjoined.

προσεκύνουν, προσεκύνησαν, happily exemplify the difference between the impf. and aor.

§ 11. *ὅπως ἀπέθανεν*: Kühner, citing Hdt. vii. 114, suggests that Orontas may have been buried alive.

τέθνηκότα: note that the perfect of *ἀποθνήσκω* is *τέθνηκα* not *ἀποτέθνηκα*.

οὔτε . . . οὐδέεις: when are two negatives equal to an affirmative?

εἰκαζον . . . ἄλλως: some conjectured (that he was put to death) in one way, others in another.

CHAPTER VII.

§ 1. ἐντεῦθεν : whence ? Cf. 6¹.

ἰδοὶ : pers. ; see Lex.

εἰς . . . ἔω : accusative according to the principle stated in 788, 3d line, 1225, (coming) to the following morning the king etc. For other examples of this use of εἰς, see sub εἰς.

μαχοῦμενον : why fut. ?

κέρως : which wing was most dangerous ? Why ? See Introd. 99.

τοὺς ἐαυτοῦ : i. e. his barbarians, who were posted on the extreme left.

§ 2. παρῖναι (παρ-αινέω) θαρρύνων : exhorted (encouraging =) and encouraged them (speaking) as follows. See 968, last example.

οὐκ . . . ἀπορῶν (pres. pt.) : not because I am in want of.

διὰ τοῦτο : emphatic, on THIS account. Cf. τοῦτο, 6⁸.

προσέλαβον : on force of prep., cf. προσ-αίτω, 32¹.

§ 3. ὅπως οὖν : sc. φροντίσετε or σκοπαῖτε, see to it, then, that etc.

ἴστε : imperative. It must have sounded strange to the Greeks to hear a Persian despot congratulating them on their liberty !

ἀντὶ ὧν πάντων . . . : ἀντὶ πάντων ὧν.

§ 4. ὅπως : in order that.

εἰδήτε : you may know.

τὰ ἄλλα : see sub ἄλλος.

αἰσχύνεσθαι . . . methinks I am ashamed of the sort of men you will know those in our country to be.

ἡμῖν : for us = so far as concerns our purpose.

[ὅμων . . . but if you are men.] Note contrast between ὄντας ἀνθρώπους and ὄντων ἀνδρῶν. Hug appends these bracketed words, clumsily as we think, to the preceding sentence.

καὶ εἰ . . . : and if my enterprise proves successful.

ὅμων τὸν . . . βουλόμενον : the one of you that wishes.

τοῖς οἰκοῖς ζηλωτὸν : envied by those at home or an object of envy to those at home. τοῖς may be indir. obj. However, verbals in -τός (as well as those in -τέος) admit the dat. of the agent. Kühner, 284, (12).

τὰ παρ' ἐμοῖ . . . to choose the things with me, i. e. in my country.

§ 5. διὰ τὸ ἐν . . . : on account of your being in such (a crisis) of the danger (that is) approaching.

ἂν δὲ εἴ . . . : but if anything turns out well = if you have any success.

ἔνιοι δὲ : sc. φασί.

§ 6. 'ΑΛΛ' : see Lex.

πρὸς μὲν : (extending) towards.

μέχρι οὗ : to (the region) where.

διὰ χειμῶνα : sc. οὐ δύνανται . . . ἄνθρωποι.

Order : πάντα δὲ τὰ (sc. μέρη) . . . Note the acc. with this verb of ruling instead of the gen. (cf. τῆς χώρας, 3.4²¹).

§ 7. ἂν . . . γένηται : if (all) goes well. Cf. the words of Gaulites in § 6, ἂν δὲ εἴ etc.

Order : ἐκαστὸν δὲ ὅμων τῶν Ἑλλήνων : Does he mean all the Greeks, or only the στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ of § 2 ?

καὶ : also, i. e. in addition to their regular pay.

This speech has in it a vein of oriental extravagance, but it was politic, and it shows that Cyrus knew perfectly that his fate depended on the Greeks.

§ 8. εἰσ-ῆσαν : kept going in, no doubt to urge personal claims.

σφίσιν : why not ἐαυτοῖς ?

§ 9. πάντες ὅσοι περ : cf. πάντων ὅσοι, 1². γάρ : see Lex.

Note emphatic position of ἀδελφόν.

§ 10. The hoplites previously stated are : 9,600 (2³, 26, 29) + 700 (4³) + 400 (4³, deserters from Abrocomas) = 10,700 less 100 (2²⁵, lost in the mountains) = 10,600 as against 10,400 of the text. So the 2,300 light-armed previously mentioned now number 2,500. The discrepancy has not been satisfactorily explained.

§ 11. ἑκατὸν . . . μυριάδες. Ctesias, doubtless more correctly, puts the number at 400,000.

ἄλλοι: besides.

§ 13. ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων: out of = from the ranks of, the enemy.

οἱ . . . τῶν πολεμίων: those of the enemy that.

ταῦτά, not ταῦτα.

§ 14. ὄργνα: could the gen. be used? Cf. πλέθρα 2⁵, ποδῶν 2⁸.

§ 15. παρετέτατο: had been extended. ἐπὶ: upon = over.

Μηδίας τείχους: from 2.4¹¹ we learn that this wall was 20 feet thick, 100 feet high, and built of brick. "As our knowledge now stands, there is not a single point mentioned by Xenophon in Babylonia which can be positively verified except Babylon itself, — and Phylae, which is known, pretty nearly, as the spot where Babylonia proper commences." — GROTE. See entire note ch. lxx., pp. 65–67. But see small map 2.4¹⁸, based on governmental surveys made since.

διώρυχες: sc. εἰσι.

ἀπὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος: other writers state that the canals in that region ran from the Euphrates into the Tigris. Hence this paragraph has been bracketed.

πλεθρίαῖαι: instead of πλέθρον or πλέθρου.

ἐκάστη: they are distant one (lit., each) from another.

πάροδος: various are the conjectures why this narrow passage was left. Perhaps being left open as long as possible for the convenience of trade, the king was taken by surprise, and was unable to connect the trench with the river.

§ 16. παρήλθε, ἐγένοντο: note the change of number. With two or more subjects the verb may be singular, agreeing with the nearest or most important, or it may be, and usually is, plural.

§ 17. μὲν (after ταύτη), answered by ἄλλ'.

καὶ ἀνθρώπων καὶ ἵππων ὑποχωρούντων. ἦσαν: plural because πολλὰ emphasizes the plurality of ἵχνη. So with δύο τείχη, 4⁴.

§ 18. ἔτι: further, here after οὐκ = at all.

ἐν ἡμέραις: note that time within which is here expressed by ἐν with the dat., instead of the more usual gen.

εἰ . . . οὐ μαχεῖται: μή is used in conditions, but here Cyrus catches up the exact words, "οὐ μαχεῖται" of Silanus. Hence οὐ.

δέκα τέλαντα. With this rash promise, cf. that of Herod, Mark vi. 23. Oriental rulers were as lavish when pleased as cruel when displeased.

§ 19. ἔδοξε: he seemed.

§ 20. αὐτῷ: for him. Order: πολλὰ τῶν δπλων ἦγετο τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ ἁμαξῶν καὶ ὑποζυγίων.

CHAPTER VIII.

§ 1. ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλῆθυσσαν: on division of the day, see ἡμέρα.

ἐνθα ἔμελλε: when he (i. e. Cyrus).

καταλύειν: i. e. for breakfast.

ὥς εἰς: as far, apparently for.

§ 2. Construe ἀντίκα with ἐπιτεσεῖσθαι, the subj. of which is he, i. e. the king.

καὶ πάντες δὲ: and indeed all, including the barbarians.

§ 3. Κῆρός τε . . . τοῖς τε ἄλλοις: note the correlation. This sentence admirably

illustrates the use of the article as a possessive.

τὰ παλτά: see Introd. 32.

ἔκαστον: in part. apposition to subj. of καθίστασθαι. Cf. ἐκάστη, 7¹⁶.

§ 4. καθίσταντο: note force of the impf., as also of the pres. in ἐξοπλίζεσθαι, καθίστασθαι above.

τὰ δεξιὰ, sc. μέρη: right extremity, used instead of τὸ δεξιόν, because all the Greeks were on the right wing of the entire army.

ἐχόμενος: see ἐχω, 5.

§ 5. πελταστικόν: see Intro. 64.

οἱ ἱππεῖς: sc. ἔστησαν.

μὲν αὐτοί: themselves, as distinguished from οἱ δ' Ἴπποι in § 7.

ψιλήν: i. e. unprotected. According to Ctesias, quoted in Plutarch (Artax. II.), he wore a tiara.

εἰς μάχην: as in § 1.

[λέγεται . . . διακινδυνεύειν]: probably an interpolation. Cf. Intro. 27, 29, 30.

§ 8. ἐγίνετο was becoming. The impf. shows that it was early in the afternoon.

χρόνῳ δέ . . .: but (by) some time later.

μελανία τις: sort of blackness, something black.

ἐπὶ πολὺ: see Lex. sub πολὺς.

§ 9. ἄλλοι δ' . . .: and others, horsemen, others, bowmen or and, besides (cf. ἄλλο 5^b), there were horsemen and bowmen.

Order: . . . ἐπορεύετο (sing. because following ἔθνος, which is in part. appos. to οὗτοι) κατὰ ἔθνη ἕκαστον τὸ ἔθνος ἐν.

§ 10. ἀποτεταμένα: ἀποτείνω.

βλέποντα: so our 'look' is used in the sense of point.

ἡ δὲ γνώμη . . .: and the design was apparently to etc.

The parts. agree with ἄρματα, and are explained as accusative absolute, — a rare construction with personal verbs. The text is uncertain, and some editors without authority have substituted the genitive absolute.

§ 11. δ: not δ.

ἐμυσθή τοῦτο: in this he was mistaken. ὡς ἀνυστόν = ὡς δυνατόν.

§ 12. πεποιήται: pf. here emphasizes the certainty of the result. It must be remembered that the apodosis of the third or more vivid form often only implies future time.

§ 13. ὁρῶν: = though he saw.

ἀκούων . . .: though he heard from Cyrus that the king etc.

δοι αὐτῷ . . .: that he would take care that all (lit. it) should be well.

Plutarch says of Clearchus: τὸ πᾶν διέφθειρεν. Grote: From fear of being at-

tacked on the unshielded side he "was induced here to commit the capital mistake of keeping on the right flank." But we do not know how serious might have been the results if he had obeyed Cyrus.

§ 14. ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ: sc. τόσῳ.

μένον: pres. pt. of μένω.

συνετάρτετο: was forming itself.

οὐ πᾶν πρὸς: not very near.

§ 15. Ξενοφῶν: note how the author of the Anabasis here first introduces himself.

ὡς: here = ὥστε. So often.

ἐπιστήσας: sc. τὸν Ἴππον.

ἱερά, σφάγια. See Intro. 83, 4.

§ 16. δεύτερον: see Intro. 91.

ἤρετο + εἶη, εἶπεν + παρέρχετα: note how flexible is the use of Greek modes. So in next sentence.

§ 17. ἐπαίνειζον: began to sing the paean.

ἤρχοντο . . .: began to go to meet (ἀντίλοι).

§ 18. ὡς δὲ πορευομένον: but when, as (they) proceeded.

τι: sc. μέγας.

δρόμῳ θεῖν: run (in) a race, run fast, emphatic pleonasm. So § 19; 4.6^{2b}; 5.2¹⁴; 7.1¹⁵.

φόβον ποιοῦντες: thus frightening the horses.

§ 19. φεύγουσι: see Intro. 20.

Note that the Greeks here pursue κατὰ κράτος, according to their might, i. e. so as to hold out, while Pategyas (§ 1) rides ἀνὰ κράτος, i. e. at the top of his speed.

§ 20. τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ: some . . . others. ἔστι δ' ὅστις = ἦν δὲ τις δς = certain one, some one, cf. ἦν οὖς, 5⁷.

Rehdantz, Bachof, Boise, et al. translate, "mancher," "many a one," "now and then one;" but what follows seems clearly against this. Cf. Macmichael, "one man;" Crosby, "but there was one at least who."

ἐκπλαγείς: terror-stricken.

οὐδείς οὐδέν: any one, anything. Emphatic negative.

τις: a certain one. Krüger, Boise, et al. take it (less probably we think), in the sense of, "one here and there."

§ 21. τὸ καθ' : see κατὰ.

προσκυνούμενος : i. e. as king.

οὕδ' ὥς : not even thus, i. e. though pleased etc.

ἀλλὰ ἔχων τὴν . . . τάξιν συνεσκεπάρμενν.

§ 22. μέσον . . . τὸ αὐτῶν : their own center.

ἐν ἀσφαλειστάτῳ : sc. τόπῳ.

. . . ἂν . . . αἰσθάνεσθαι . . . : the army would learn it in etc. The inf. depends on νομίζοντες.

§ 23. αὐτοῦ : after ἐμπροσθεν.

ὥς εἰς κύκλωσιν : as if to encircle them.

Aim or purpose is often expressed in Greek by εἰς, cf. εἰς τὴν τροφήν¹⁹, εἰς τὸ ἴδιον and εἰς ὑμᾶς³³, εἰς φρούρια⁴¹⁵, εἰς μάχην⁸¹.

§ 24. μὴ δπισθεν . . . lest he (i. e. the king), having got in the rear.

ἀντίος : against him.

αὐτὸς τῇ . . . : himself with his etc.

§ 25. τροπή : rout, i. e. of the 6,000.

εἰς τὸ . . . : rushing on in the pursuit.

πλήν : except that.

§ 26. σὺν . . . ἂν : and while he (i. e. Cyrus) was etc.

ἔρο (impf. of ἔρημι) : rushed.

αὐτὸς . . . φησὶ : and he says that he himself. We should expect αὐτῶν, but see ref. to Gram.

§ 27. αὐτόν : meaning Cyrus.

τῆς : Mithridates. Read Plutarch's *Artaxerxes* for a very interesting account of this.

καὶ ἐνταῦθα . . . : and there, while fighting, both the king and Cyrus and their attendants in behalf of each, — how many etc. The construction is changed by *anacoluthon* after *ἐκατέρωθεν*. Others, less accurately we think, prefer to regard *βασιλεύς*, *Kyros*, *oi*, as in partitive apposition with *ὅσοι*.

According to Diodorus, of the king's army 15,000 fell ; of Cyrus's barbarians, 3,000 ; of the Greeks, not one.

§ 28. ὁ πιστότατος . . . θεράπων : the servant most faithful to him of.

§ 29. οἱ μὲν, some.

αὐτόν : i. e. Ἀρταγάτης.

οἱ δέ : others (say) that he.

ἐπισφάξασθαι, slew himself.

On the bearing of this defeat on the future of Greece, see Grote, ch. lxix. (end).

CHAPTER IX.

§ 1. μὲν οὖν : so then, often, as here, without corresponding δέ.

ἄνθρωπος ὅν . . . γενομένων : a man who of the Persians that lived . . . was both etc.

παρὰ πάντων : on the part of all. *παρὰ* is sometimes used after pass. verbs in the sense of 'by,' but it presents the gen. rather as the *passive source* than the *active agent*.

τῶν . . . γινέσθαι : those who are reputed to have made proof of Cyrus, or to have become personally acquainted with Cyrus.

§ 2. πάντων πάντα : of all in all things, *paronomasia*.

"We cannot place much confidence in the account which Xenophon gives of his education . . . It is contradicted by all the

realities which we read about the Persian court, and is a patch of Grecian rather than Persian sentiment better suited to the romance of the *Cyropaedia* than to the history of the *Anabasis*." — GROTE. The whole chapter is highly eulogistic, but apart from what is said of his education the account is probably true enough.

§ 3. ἰδεῖν ἔστι : cf. ἦν λαβεῖν⁵², ἔστι λαμβάνειν⁵³.

θεῶνται, καὶ ἀκούουσι (hear of) τιμωμένους : sc. τινάς.

εὐθὺς . . . ὄντες : even from boyhood.

§ 5. τοῖς τε πρεσβυτέροις . . . πείθεσθαι : to be more obedient to his elders than those even who were his inferiors in rank.

ἔπειτα δέ : sc. ἐδόκει εἶναι.

καλ (sc. ἰδὼκει) χρῆσθαι etc.

τῶν . . . ἔργων: of the exercises (preparing) for war.

§ 6. τὰ μέν: some hurts; followed not by the usual τὰ δέ, but τέλος δέ.

τὸν πρῶτον . . . : the first (man), assuredly, that came to his rescue, — quite an unexpected statement after κατέκρινε.

πολλοῖς: by (agent) or to (indr. obj.) = in the view of many. Cf. note on (ζηλωτόν, 7^a).

§ 7. τῆς μεγάλῃς: the greater. See Map. οἷς καθήκει: whose duty it is. Cf. 1².

περὶ πλείστου: see ποιεῖω.

τῷ (not τῷ) = τινί: with any one = with whomsoever. How would the sentence read after περὶ πλείστου ποιοῦμαι?

§ 8. καὶ γάρ: see γάρ.

ἐπιτρεπόμεναι: in committing themselves (to him).

σπειραμένου Κύρου = after Cyrus etc.

μηδέν: for the usual οὐδέν in direct discourse. See references to the grammars.

§ 9. τοὺς προσέσθαι (προ-ίμι): to abandon their exiles, whom Cyrus had received.

§ 10. ἐπεδείκνυτο, ἔλεγεν: note impf., repeatedly showed, was wont to say. Note the difference between πῶτέ and ἀπαξ.

ἔτι μεῖοις: still fewer.

ἔτι . . . πράξειαν: should be still less fortunate.

§ 11. φανερός δ' ἦν . . . πειρώμενος: cf. δῆλος ἦν, 2¹¹.

καὶ . . . ἐξέφρον: and some also reported a prayer of his.

νικῶν: surpass. ἀλεξόμενος, by requiting (both), applied by *zeugma* to τοὺς εὖ ποιοῦντας. Sulla's epitaph was a boast that he had lived up to this popular maxim of heathen morality.

§ 12. δὴ strengthens the superlative. Cf. 1037, 4.

αὐτῷ ἐνί γε . . . ἡμῶν: to him the ONE man in particular of those of our time, i. e. more than to any other man of our time. See ἐπί w. gen.

προσέσθαι (προ-ίμι): entrust.

§ 13. οὐ μὲν δὴ: an emphatic negative still further emphasized by οὐδέ, not in-

deed — not even, nor in truth could any one say this either that etc. This is in answer to the possible inference that Cyrus won popularity by condoning wrong.

καταγελᾶν: sc. αὐτοῦ.

ποδῶν καὶ . . . : Persian history abounds in instances of despotic cruelty.

ἐγένετο καὶ . . . : it was possible both for Greek etc.

μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντι: = if he did no wrong.

§ 14. εἰς πόλεμον: for war. See note on 8²².

ὡμολόγητο: plpf. for the impf., on the principle stated in 849, a, = he was generally acknowledged.

πρῶτον μὲν: cited in L. & S. (μὲν A. II. 7) as not answered by δέ; but as the clause they introduce is logically subordinate to what follows, it is better, with Kühner and others, to regard them as belonging virtually to ἀρχοντας ἐποίησεν, and so correlated by ἔπειτα δέ.

καὶ αὐτός: himself also, i. e. in person.

ἦς — χάρας = τῆς χάρας ἦς.

§ 15. ὥστε φαίνεσθαι . . . ἀξίων τοῖς μὲν: so that he showed that he deemed the good etc. ἀξίων (pres. pt., 988, 1592, 1, 660. 1, n. 588, c) agrees in case with subject of ἐτίμα (according to 940, 927, 681, 571). Still, separated so widely from its subject, we should have expected ἀξιοῦντα.

§ 16. εἰς γε μὴν δικαιοσύνην: certainly as regards UPRIGHTNESS.

γέ = at least, but is best rendered by emphasizing uprightness.

ἐπιδείκνυσθαι: distinguish himself.

τούτους: obj. of ποιεῖν, pl. though referring to τῖς according to 609, a. Cf. τῖς . . . αὐτοῦς, 4⁸.

τῶν . . . φιλοκερδούντων: than those etc.

§ 17. καὶ γὰρ οὖν: and (this he did) for then. Cf. same, §§ 8, 12.

αὐτῷ: for him.

ἐχρήσατο: employed.

Κύρῳ καλῶς ὑπάρχειν: to be nobly devoted to Cyrus. Cf. ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, 1⁴.

§ 18. ὑπηρετήσκειν καλῶς τι ἀντὶ προστάξαντι: did him, enjoining (it), any good service.

οὐδενί: see note on Κύρῳ, § 26.

ἐλέχθησαν γενέσθαι: were said to belong.

§ 19. κατασκευάζοντα . . . : furnishing (with things needful).

ἦς — χάρας: as in § 14.

οὐδένᾳ . . . ἀφιέλετο: no (such) one would he ever deprive (of anything, as πλείω (neut. pl.) suggests).

§ 20. φίλους: emph. both by position and by particles (cf. δικαιοσύνην, § 16), obj. of θεραπεύειν, or of ποιήσασθαι δσους φίλους, and put before the rel. δσους to present it as the theme of a new paragraph.

δτι: in whatever.

πρός: with pass. verbs (not common in Att.) = by.

κράτιστος δὴ θεραπεύειν: very best to serve.

§ 21. καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸ τοῦτο . . . : and (he was so) since for this very reason on account of which he himself etc.; αὐτὸ τοῦτο may be explained also by anacoluthon.

ὥς: (namely) that.

Order: ἐπειρᾶτο εἶναι κράτιστος συνεργὸς τοῖς φίλοις τούτου. τούτου = in that.

§ 22. εἰς γε ἀνὴρ: cf. same in § 12.

πάντων δὴ: he of ALL (men). Render δὴ by emphasizing all.

σκοπῶν: fr. σκοπέω.

§ 23. αὐτοῦ, i. e. of Cyrus.

ὥς εἰς: intended for. ὥς marks the intention as that of τῆς, and not one suggested by the writer. Cf. ὥς εἰς κύκλωσιν, l. 8²³.

καὶ τούτων . . . : even concerning these they reported that he was wont to say that.

§ 24. τὸ . . . νικᾶν: that he greatly surpassed.

εἰ ποιοῦντα: in doing favors. ποιοῦντα agrees with αὐτόν implied subject of νικᾶν.

ἔπειδὴ γε καὶ: since, you know (δὴ), (besides other reasons) he was also.

τὸ . . . περιεῖναι: that he should excel his friends.

ταῦτα: THESE things, referring to what just precedes. Cf. διὰ τοῦτο, 7².

ἡμιδεῖς: half-empty, = οὐκ ἡμὲν ἡμίσει.

§ 25. οὐπω δὴ . . . : not (yet) indeed within a long time. τούτων after ἡδίστον.

§ 27. τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν: his care, i. e. to provide.

διαπέμπων: sc. αὐτόν, i. e. τὸν χιλόν.

τοῖς ἵπποις ἄγουσιν τὰ etc.

ὥς μὴ πεινῶντες: that they (the horses) might not, while hungry etc.

§ 28. πορεύοιτο: was on a journey.

πλείστοι: very many.

τιμῇ: the indic. emphasizes the fact, as ἦν for εἶν in 2²¹.

§ 29. δούλου ὄντος: though he was a slave. All subjects are so regarded by absolute rulers.

καὶ οὗτος δὴ ταχὺ ἦρε αὐτόν θν . . .

νομίζοντες . . . ὄντες . . . : that if they were brave men with Cyrus they would receive etc.

§ 30. . . . καὶ τὸ . . . γινόμενον . . . (ἔστι): even what happened . . . is etc.

The single τοὺς views πιστοῦς, εἰνους, and βεβαίους as one class.

§ 31. τεταγμένους: to have been posted.

CHAPTER X.

§ 1. ἀποτέμνεται: at the instance of the king, says Plutarch, and according to Persian custom. Cf. 3.1¹⁷.

ἄρμηντο: on that morning.

§ 2. Φωκαῖδα: her name Milto was changed by Cyrus to Aspasia, after the Athenian beauty of that name.

τὴν (the one) λεγομένην εἶναι . . . who was said to be etc.

Plutarch says that she was born of free parents, and well educated. She now fell into the hands of Artaxerxes, who had in his harem 360 concubines. So Persia is still ransacked for beautiful women for the king and his princes.

§ 3. νεώτερα: the younger of the two.

ἐκφύγει: cf. ἀπο-φύγω, κατα-φύγω.

γυμνή: not naked. See Lex.

πρὸς (sc. *ἐκείνους* or *τινὰς*) τῶν Ἑλλήνων: to those of the Greeks.

As this is a rare ellipsis in prose, the gen. may be regarded as a partitive after the following relative clause. Others translate *πρὸς* toward (not to).

ὀπλὰ ἔχοντες: to be on guard.

οἱ δὲ . . . αὐτῶν: and some also of themselves.

ταύτην: i. e. ἡ Μιλησία.

ἐντὸς αὐτῶν = within their lines.

καὶ χρήματα καὶ ἄνθρωποι . . . πάντα: both effects and persons . . . all.

§ 4. Ἕλληνες: i. e. the main army.

οἱ μὲν, the latter: οἱ δ', the former, the king and his army.

§ 6. ὥς . . . προσιόντος καὶ (ὥς) δεξόμενοι: supposing that he would approach in this direction and intending to receive (him).

ἣ δὲ . . . ταύτη: in which direction . . . in this direction = but in the same direction in which . . . he also etc.

κατὰ: down against; against. Cf. 5.72^b.

§ 7. γενίσθαι: to have proved himself, i. e. by his tactics on this occasion.

§ 8. μείον: see Lex.

εὐώνυμον: i. e. the original left wing (cf. 8⁴) = the right wing of οἱ Ἕλληνες στραφέντες, § 6.

§ 10. ἐν ᾧ: while.

καὶ δὴ: even now.

εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ σχῆμα: i. e. parallel with and facing the river.

§ 11. ἐκ πλείονος: from a greater distance.

§ 12. περὶ: in apposition with οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλείᾳ.

ὥστε — γινώσκεν: so that (the Greeks) did not know etc.

καὶ ἔφασαν ὁρᾶν τὸ . . .

τινὰ = a kind of.

§ 13. ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν: a very concise idiom = some from one part, others from another. See sub ἄλλος. For ἄλλοθεν, ἄλλοσε might have been used, but Xenophon is thinking of their various starting points.

§ 14. ὑπ' αὐτόν: at the foot of it. Note the idiom, and cf. 788, 1225; 398, n. 3, 598, b.

§ 15. ἀνὰ κράτος: why not κατὰ κράτος? καὶ ἥλιος: καὶ thus placed often adds a slight emphasis to the following word, and is best rendered by the tone of the voice. Cf. καὶ ἐγὼ 6^a, καὶ τότε 6¹⁰, καὶ βασιλεὺς 10¹⁰.

§ 16. τεθνηκότα: why not inf.? Why not a form of ἀποθνήσκω as in 6¹¹, 8²? See sub θνήσκω.

§ 18. καταλαμβάνουσι τὰ πλείστα τῶν τε . . . find most etc.

εἴ τι: whatever, cf. same, 5¹, 6¹.

καὶ ταύτας: these also.

BOOK II.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1. Translate the sentence just as it stands, rendering ὥς how.

Κύρω: dat. of advantage.

A similar recapitulation prefaces each book except the sixth. As 1.10¹⁹ is closely connected (μὲν . . . δέ) with 2.1², it is thought probable that § 1 was the work of a later hand, perhaps of the author of the divisions into books and chapters. It

is introduced by μὲν regardless of the μὲν in the last sentence of Book I.

§ 2. εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν: i. e. in an easterly or southeasterly direction.

§ 3. ἐν ὁρμῇ: in (the act of) starting. γεγονὼς ἀπὸ: descended from.

τέθνηκεν: the indicative emphasizes the fact.

ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ: goes with εἴη. Why?

καὶ λέγοι: *and that he (Ariaeus) said.*
τῇ — ἄλλῃ: see ἄλλος.
ἀπέναι φαίη: *declared that he would depart.*

ἐπὶ Ἰωνίας: *for, toward.* See Lex.

§ 4. ἀκούσαντες . . . πυνθανόμενοι: *note the chiasmic order. Cf. note 1.12 (end).*

νικῶμεν: see Lex. on force of pres.

τῶν νικόντων: *why gen.?* See note on βασιλείας, 1.27.

§ 6. στρατεύμα — κόπτοντες: *constructio ad sensum.*

ξύλους: *as fuel.*

οἱ Ἕλληνες ἡνάγκαζον τοὺς αὐτομολούντας . . .

φέρεισθαι: *to be carried off.*

§ 7. ἦν δ' αὐτῶν . . .: *but of them there was one Greek, Phalinos.*

ἐντίμως ἔχων: see ἔχω, 4.

τῶν (sc. πραγμάτων) ἀμφὶ τάξεις: *= tactics.*

§ 8. ἂν τι — ἀγαθόν: *whatever advantage.* Note the multiplication of participles in this section.

§ 9. ὁμῶς: *i. e. though indignant.*

τῶν νικόντων: *as in § 4.*

ἔχετε: *sc. ἀποκρίνασθαι.*

ἐξηρημένοι: *ἐξαίρετοί.*

§ 10. ἂν belongs to both verbs.

ὡς κρατῶν: *as conqueror.*

καὶ οὐ, ἐλθόντα, λαβεῖν (sc. αὐτά).

§ 11. ἐαυτοῦ: *gen., but above, στρατιώταις, dat. — why?*

καὶ δυνάμενος ἀγαγεῖν πλῆθος . . .

δοσὸν οὐδ': *so great (as) that not even.*

§ 12. οἴομεθα . . . ἂν . . . χρῆσθαι: *we think that we could use.* So ἂν after δ' belongs to στερηθῆναι.

παραδόσαν: *that we will give up to.*

§ 13. οὐκ ἀχάριστα: *not unpleasantly.* Slightly ironical.

ἴσθι . . . ἂν: see οἶδα.

§ 14. ἔφασαν: *they reported.* This suggests that Xenophon was not present. See Introd. 120. I. (2).

Αἰγυπτον: *how long had Egypt been independent?* See Lex.

§ 15. ἄλλος ἄλλα: see Lex.

§ 16. ἡμεῖς: *sc. Ἕλληνές ἐσμεν.*

§ 17. ἀεὶ λεγόμενον: *whenever it is related. Lit. it being ever told.* The part. modifies δ.

συμβουλευομένοις συνεβούλευσεν αὐτοῖς τάδε: *counselled them when they counselled with (him) as follows, i. e. as the narrator would in each case go on to state.*

§ 19. εἰ μὲν τῶν . . . *if of ten thousand hopes you have a single one of being saved by warring.*

§ 20. ἀπάγγελλε: *pres. impv., nearly = go and announce.*

σύ, ἡμεῖς: *note the emphasis.*

οἴομεθα . . . εἶναι ἂν φίλοι ἔξιοι πλεόνος . . .

(οἴομεθα) ἄμεινον ἂν (εἶναι) . . .

ἔχοντες, παραδόντες: *abridged protases.*

§ 21. μένουσι, προ-, ἀπ-ιούσι, *pres. pts., abridged protases, cf. ἦν μένωμεν, § 22. So in § 23.*

εἰπατε: *1 a. impv. So in 2.52 εἶπας is preferred to the 2 a. εἶπες.*

ὡς πολέμου ὄντος (on the supposition) *that there is war.*

§ 22. καὶ . . . ταῦτά: *the same things also.*

σπονδαί: *sc. εἰσιν.*

CHAPTER II.

§ 1. οἱ δὲ παρὰ Ἀριαίου: *and these from Ariaeus were come (namely).* Cf. παρὰ βασιλείας, 1.16. See chap. i. §§ 3, 5.

ἀνασχέσθαι: *w. gen., cf. ἔως πότε ἀνέξομαι ὁμῶν, Matt. xvii. 17; ἀνεχόμενοι ἀλλήλων ἐν ἀγάπῃ, Eph. iv. 3.*

βούλεισθε: *note the change to dir. disc.*

§ 2. ὥσπερ λέγετε: *before which understand ἔχω, let it be, or χρῆ ποιεῖν. ὁποῖον — τι: see τίς.*

μάλιστα συμφέρειν: *be most advantageous.*

§ 3. θυομένη τὰ ἱερὰ οὐκ ἐγγίγνετο λέναι ἐπὶ etc. So in 6.68. But λέναι by its posi-

tion may hold a double relation both to *θυομένη* and *ἐγγίγντο*.

πλοία δὲ . . . : note the elegant order, and *BOATS* we etc.

οἶόν τε : see Lex.

ἔστιν : not *ἐστίν*. See Lex.

§ 4. *κέραι* : "The only passage in a Greek historian where *κέραι* appears to be used for a Greek military signal is in Xenophon's *Anab.* II. 2, 4; and there interpolated from *Cyrop.* V. 3, 45." See Smith's Greek and Roman Antiquities, sub *Tuba*. Nevertheless *κέραι* is in all the texts.

ὥς : as if. The object was to deceive the Persians.

συσκευάζεσθε : note change from inf. (*δειπνέειν*) to impv.

δεύτερον : sc. *σημήνη*.

τρίτῃ : sc. *σημείῳ*.

πρὸς ποταμοῦ : from (the standpoint of) the river = our towards the river. The acc. might have been used.

δπλα : see Lex.

§ 5. *ὁ μὲν* : i. e. *Clearchus*.

τὸν ἀρχοντα : sc. *φρονεῖν*. See Introd. 52.

§ 6. As this summary has no connection with the context, and does not harmonize with the sum total of the distances given in Book I., the section has been thought by many to be an interpolation. For a similar section, cf. 7.8²⁶.

§ 7. *θέμενοι* : see *τίθημι*. The part. agrees with *στρατηγῶν, λοχαγῶν*, but includes, ad sensum, the soldiers.

§ 8. *μήτε . . . τέ* : both . . . not . . . and.

§ 9. *εἰς ἀσπίδα* : i. e. so as to catch the blood in a shield. With this method of solemnizing the covenant, cf. Jer. xxxiv. 18. See also 2.3²⁸; 4.8⁷.

§ 10. *ἐννεοηκέναι δοκεῖς* : do you think that you have devised.

§ 11. *ἀπὸντες ἦν* (sc. *ὁδὸν*) *ἤλθομεν . . . ἑπτακαίδεκα . . .* for during (lit. within) the last seventeen days' march not even (while) coming hither etc.

§ 12. *ὡς ἂν δυνάμεθα μακροτάτους* : cf. *ὡς ἂν δύναται πλείους*, 1.6⁸.

πορευθέν : in what other ways may necessity be expressed?

ἅπαρ — how differs from *ποτέ*?

§ 13. *ἦν . . . δυνάμενη* : nearly = *ἐδύνάτο*. See note on 1.5⁶ and Lex.

ἡμέρα ἐγένετο : cf. *σκοτός ἐγένετο*, § 7.

ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον : What direction is meant, east or north? The question has been much discussed. The use of the imperfect *ἐπορεύοντο*, they were journeying (i. e. during the entire day) suggests that they went eastward. This view is further supported by the fact that they reach (2.4¹²) a point not far from Babylon.

§ 14. *ἔτι δέ* : and besides.

καὶ τῶν τε Ἑλλήνων . . . : and both (those) of the Greeks etc.

§ 15. *ἐν ᾧ* : see *δς*.

οἱ σκοποὶ προπεμφθέντες ἦκον λέγοντες . . .

§ 16. *ἀπειρηκότες* : were weary. See *ἀπαγορεύω*.

καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ . . . even the very timbers in (lit. from) the houses. *ἀπὸ* is put for *ἐν* by constructio praegnans (788, 1225; 398, N. 3). Cf. *ἐκ* for *ἐν*, 1.2⁸, *παρὰ βασιλέως* for *μαρὰ βασιλεῖ*, 1.1⁶.

§ 17. *ἐτύγχανον ἕκαστοι* : severally chanced (to lodge).

οἱ μὲν ἐγγύτατα : the nearest of.

καί : even.

§ 18. *οὔτε γὰρ οὐδὲν ὑποζύγιον . . .*

καὶ βασιλεῖς : even the king, as well as *οἱ μὲν ἐγγύτατα*.

§ 19. *οἷον εἰκὸς γίγνεσθαι* : as is likely to arise when.

§ 20. *Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐκέλευσε Τολμίδην Ἡλείον, ὃν . . . τότε, κηρύξαντα σιγὴν ἀνεπεῖν*.

τὸν ἀφέντα τὸν ὄνον : the man who had let loose the ass. A timely joke to stay the panic.

τὰ δπλα : see Introd. 86, near the end.

On position of *δτι*, not after *προαγορεύουσιν*, cf. first note on 1.6².

§ 21. *σῶ = σώω*.

ἥπερ εἶχον : just as they were.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1. δ (not δ) ἔγραψα: in 2.2¹⁸.

πέμπειν: sc. κήρυκας.

§ 3. ὥστε καλῶς εἶναι . . . : so that it was well arranged to be seen (lit., had itself well) as on every side a close phalanx (see Introd. 76), and except the armed none etc.

αὐτοὶ τε . . . καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις. τοὺς τε εὐπολοτάτους . . . καὶ ἐπεισετάτους.

§ 4. τὰ τε παρὰ . . . : the (communications) from etc.

§ 5. οὐδ' ὁ τολμήσων: nor (is there) the man that will dare etc. Cf. οὐδ' ὁ κωλύσων παρῆν. — SOPH. Antig., 261.

§ 6. εἰκότα: things reasonable.

§ 7. αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι: with the men themselves only who are going to and returning from (the king), i. e. with the king's messengers.

καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις: i. e. to the rest of the Persians. So Krüger et al. The question was thus prompted by fear of some deceit. Others understand αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι to refer to those of the Greeks who should be sent with the guides for supplies. In this case τοῖς ἄλλοις must refer to the rest of the Greeks.

§ 8. μετασπασάμενος: after causing them (the messengers) to withdraw.

§ 9. On the force of ἀπό in ἀποδοκέω cf. ἀπο-γινώσκω, ἀποψηφίζομαι.

§ 10. οἱ μὲν: i. e. the Persian envoys. ἐν τάξει: because suspicious of the Persians.

ἐποιοῦντο: sc. ταύτας οἱ γεφύρας.

ἐκπεπτωκότας: fallen.

§ 11. καταμαθεῖν Κλέαρχον . . . : prolepsis for καταμαθεῖν ὡς Κλέαρχος.

εἰ τις τῶν τεταγμένων πρὸς τοῦτο.

μὴ οὐ: on the principle stated in 1034, 1616, πᾶσιν αἰσχρὴν εἶναι being equivalent, as Kühner says, to none were willing.

§ 12. εἰς τριάκοντα ἔτη, cf. 7.3⁴⁶.

§ 13. ὑποπτεύων αὐτὸ τὸ . . . : his suspicions being aroused by the very fact that the ditches were etc.

αὐτὸ modifies τὸ . . . εἶναι.

ἤδη: already, i. e. at the outset.

§ 15. αἱ δέ: but those.

τὰς δέ τινας: but SOME. Cf. τοὺς μὲν τινας — τοὺς δέ, 3.3¹⁹.

καὶ ἦν: and it (the sweetmeat) was etc.

παρὰ πότον: see sub παρὰ, w. acc.

§ 16. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ἦν . . .

§ 17. γυναικός: Statira by name. See Plutarch's Artaxerxes.

§ 18. γέλτων οἰκῶ: cf. "quae divom incedo regina" (VERGIL, Aen. i. 46) for a similar predicate nominative.

ἀμήχανα: inextricable difficulties.

αἰτήσασθαι δοῦναι . . . : to obtain by request that he would grant me etc.

. . . ἂν . . . εἶχεν . . . : it would not be without gratitude, either on your part etc.

§ 19. ἡτοῦμην (αἰτέω) βασιλεία: made my request of the king.

ὅτι . . . πρῶτος: because I was the first to.

αὐτῷ: i. e. to the king.

§ 20. ἐκέλευεν δέ με εὐδόντα ἐρεῖσθαι . . . ἵνα μοι εὐπρακτότερον . . . : in order that it may be easier for me to obtain for you etc.

εἰάν τι . . . ἀγαθόν = whatever advantage.

§ 21. μεταστάντες: how differs in meaning from μετασπασάμενος, § 8?

§ 22. παρέχοντες ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς: yielding ourselves (to him) to do well by us.

§ 23. οὐτ' ἔστιν ἔτου ἕνεκα: nor is there any reason why.

ἀδικοῦντα: sc. τινά.

ὑπάρχει: takes the lead, is first.

καὶ τούτου εἰς-γε δύναμιν . . . : even this one to the extent, at least, of our ability we shall not fall behind.

§ 24. μενόντων: impv.

§ 25. εἰς: see note on εἰς ξω, 1.7¹.

διαπραγαμένος παρὰ βασιλέως . . . : having obtained from the king that it be granted.

§ 26. πιστὰ λαβεῖν: as implying a promise, is followed by fut. inf. (παρέξειν, ἀράξειν), 855, a, 948, a. 1276, 1286, 549, 2. — μὴ ᾗ: may not be possible.

ἔασμεν ἡμᾶς λαμβάνων . . .

§ 27. ἀνουμενούς: *by purchase*. One wonders that the Greeks consented to this,

but perhaps their means were not so limited as one might suppose.

§ 29. ἀρχήν: i. e. in Asia Minor.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ καὶ οἱ . . .: *his brothers and his* . . .

δεξιὰς — ἔφερον: with fut. inf. (μνηστικῶς), cf. πιστὰ λαβεῖν, 2.3²⁶.

τῶν παροιχομένων: *of the things past*.

§ 2. οἱ περὶ Ἀριαίων: *see περὶ*, 3.

προστέχετε τὸν νοῦν: an exhortation still often heard in the public schools of Greece.

§ 3. περὶ παντός: *see sub ποῖω*, and cf. περὶ πλείστου, 1.9⁷.

οὐκ ἔστιν: *see sub ὅπως*.

§ 4. βουλήσεται: *will consent*.

τοσοῖδε: *only so many, = so few*.

§ 5. ἐπὶ πολέμῳ: *for war*, cf. ἐπὶ θαλάτῳ, 1.6¹⁰.

οὐδὲ θέν: *nor (any place) whence*.

ἅμα . . . ἡμῶν: *at the same time that we are doing this*.

δντες: *sc. φίλοι*.

§ 6. Note emphatic position of ποταμός. *But a river — whether there* . . .

ἂν — δέη: *if there be need of fighting*.

οἱ . . . ἄξιοι: *the most numerous and valuable are* . . .

οἷόν τε: *sc. ἔστιν*.

§ 7. βασιλεύς: repeated in αὐτῶν (after δεῖ), is subject of ὁμῶσαι.

σύμμαχα: *auxiliaries*, including the natural advantages of the king's position.

τὰ ἑαυτοῦ . . . ποιῆσαι: *to render faithful his pledges to* . . .

§ 8. ὥς: *as if*. θυγάτηρ, Rhodogune by name, according to Plutarch.

ἐπὶ γάμῳ: *in marriage*, i. e. as his wife. Cf. 3.4¹².

§ 10. αὐτοὶ ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν: *lit. themselves by themselves*, emphatic juxtaposition.

καὶ πλείον: *= or more*, as we say.

§ 11. αὐτοῦ: *sc. τόπου*.

§ 12. τὸ . . . τεῖχος: *see note on* . . . 7¹⁵.

παρ-ἦλθον εἰς αὐτοῦ: *passed within it*, or, more probably, *passed along on the inner* (i. e. on the Babylonian) *side of it*.

§ 13. ἀπὸ τοῦ Τίγερτος: *see note on* ἀπὸ Σάρδεων, 1.2⁶.

ὄχθοι: *sc. κατετέμνητο*.

ὥσπερ: *just as (are dug)*.

§ 14. παρ' αὐτήν: cf. παρὰ τὴν σκηνήν, 1.4⁸.

βάρβαροι: *sc. ἐσκήνησαν*.

§ 15. πρὸ τῶν ὅπλων: *see* Introd. 86.

§ 16. ἐπιθῶνται: *ἐπιτιθῆμι*.

§ 17. ὥς: *since*. ὥς μή: *in order that* . . . *not*. διώρυχος: cf. § 13.

§ 19. νιανίσκος τις: “not improbably Xenophon.” — CROSBY.

τότε ἐπιθήσεσθαι . . .: *that the (being about to attack) intention both to make an attack, and (to)* . . .

ὅτι ἐπιτιθεμένους ἢ . . .: *that, attacking (us), they must either*.

τί δει . . .: Note again that the apodosis of the third or more vivid condition admits any form of expression that IMPLIES FUTURE time, as a pres. inf. (1.3¹⁸, 19, 20), pl. ind. (1.8¹²), pres. ind. like χρῆ, δεῖ, -τέον.

§ 20. πολλῶν . . . πέραν: *though there are many beyond (the river)*.

§ 21. πόση τις: *about how large*.

§ 22. ὑπο-πέμψειαν: *prep., = with secret design*.

τὰ . . . ἔχουσιν: *sc. ὁκνοῦντες μή*.

πολλῆς — οὕτως: *since it was* . . .

§ 24. οἷόν τε: *sc. ἦν*.

ὥς — μέλλουσιν: *that while they were crossing they (the Persians) intended, etc.*

σκοπῶν: *σκοπέω*.

§ 25. πρὸς ἣν: *toward, or near to, which*. νόθος ἀδελφός: *unknown*.

ὥς βοηθήσων: *like Abrocomas* (1.7¹²) *he was too late for the battle*.

§ 26. εἰς δύο: cf. ἐπὶ τετράδωρ, 1.2¹⁵.

δσον δέ . . . : *as long a time as he halted the van.*

On the use of pf. in ἐκπεπληχθαι, cf. note on 1.5¹³.

§ 27. ἐπέτρεψε: cf. same, 1.2¹⁹.

πλήν ἀνδραπόδων: *except slaves*. This implies that as a matter of course the

citizens were to go unharmed. Krüger's rendering, "except the right of making the inhabitants slaves," is opposed to the plain meaning of the Greek as well as to the following sentence.

§ 28. ἐπὶ σχεδίας: *rafts are still used in the east.*

CHAPTER V.

§ 3. Τισσαφέρνη: for case see Lex.

ὁρῶ σε φυλαττόμενον ἡμᾶς . . .

§ 4. οὔτε . . . τε: cf. μήτε . . . τε, 2.2⁸.
εἰς . . . ἔλθειν: *to have an interview with you.*

§ 5. οἶδα . . . ἤδη = *I have known.*

ἀνθρώπους . . . τοὺς μὲν . . . τοὺς δέ: *men . . . some . . . others.*

βουλόμεναι φθάσαι πρὶν . . . : *wishing to anticipate (the suspected) before they suffered (anything).*

ἀνθρώπους οἱ . . . ἐποίησαν: instead of the usual ἀνθρώπους ποιήσαντας, to avoid, as Kühner suggests, the accumulation of participles.

§ 6. νομίζων οὖν τὰς . . . παύεσθαι ἀν συνουσίαις . . .

§ 7. μέγιστον: *chiefly.*

τούτων: i. e. the oaths.

τὸν θεῶν πόλεμον: *the war of (i. e. waged by) the gods*, = divine vengeance; object of ἀποφύγοι. Difference between ἀποφεύγω and ἀποδιδράσκω? Cf. 1.4⁸.

πάντη, πάντα, πανταχῇ, πάντων: note the paronomasia.

§ 8. κατεθέμεθα: *stored (it) up.*

ἄλλο τι ἂν ἢ . . . ἀγωνιζόμεθα: could anything else be than, = *should we not certainly have to contend.*

§ 11. νομίζων (αὐτὸν) εἶναι ἱκανάτατον. τῶν τότε: *of the men of his time.*

ὁρῶ σε . . . ἔχοντα . . . σῶζοντα.

τὴν δὲ βασιλείας δύναμιν . . . ταύτην (referring with emphasis to δύναμιν) (ὁρῶ) ὅσων.

ἐχρήτο: *found*; see Lex.

§ 12. τούτων . . . ὄντων: *since this is so, less common than οὕτως ἔχοντων.*

ἀλλὰ μὴν . . . γάρ: implies an ellipsis, *but in truth (this is not all) for.*

§ 13. οὓς νομίζω . . . ἂν παρασχεῖν ταπεινούς.

Πισθίας: sc. *δυνας λυπηρούς.*

μᾶλλον τῆς . . . = *μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ (δυνάμει) νῦν οὖσῃ.*

§ 14. χάριτος: sc. *ἔνεκα.*

σωθέντες ὑπὸ σοῦ: (if) *saved by you.*

§ 15. τὸ . . . ἀπιστεῖν: *that you should distrust us.*

ἀκούσασμαι τὸ ὄνομα τίς: *hear by name who, or better, the name (of him) who.*

It may be gravely doubted whether a stern old Spartan soldier, such as Clearchus is described as being (see next chapter), could ever have made the speech Xenophon here puts into his mouth. It presents him as an easy subject for the practice of deception. See note, § 30.

ἀπημελίσθη: *Homeric for ἀπεκρίνατο.*

§ 16. δοκεῖς . . . ἂν . . . εἶναι: *it (lit. you) seems to me that you would.* With what tenses of the indicative is ἂν never used?

§ 17. εἰ . . . ἐβουλόμεθα: *contrary to fact.* The apodosis ἀπορεῖν (after δοκούμεν) omits ἂν to emphasize the fact that they were not in want of a sufficient force, and this fact for further emphasis is put in the form of a question. Goodwin vs. Rehdantz, Bachof, et al. regards εἰ—ἐβουλόμεθα as a simple supposition.

κίνδυνος: sc. *εἴη ἂν.*

§ 18. φιλία ὄντα: *even though they are friendly.*

ταμνεῖσθαι ὁπόσοις ἂν ὑμῶν: *divide off as many of you as.*

§ 19. ὃν . . . κατακαύσαντες : *burning up which.*

§ 20. πῶς ἂν . . . ἔχοντες . . . ἂν (repeated) *ἐξελομένα : how then could we who have . . . choose.*

§ 21. ἀπόρων ἐστὶ καὶ ἀμυγχανών : *it is characteristic of those without resources and means.*

καὶ τούτων πονηρῶν : *and these, too, wicked men.*

οἵτινες ἐθέλουσι here = ἐθέλειν, used as if following ἀποροί εἰσι.

§ 22. ἔξόν : *when it was possible.*

Order : ὁ ἐμὸς ἔρως, (viz.) τὸ ἐμὲ γενέσθαι πιστὸν τοῖς Ἑλλησίν (ἐστὶ) αἴτιος τοῦ ταυ, καὶ ὃ ξενικῷ Κύρῳ ἀνέβη πιστεύων (αὐτῷ) διὰ μισθοδοσίας, τούτῳ (with this) (ὁ ἐμὸς ἔρως ἐστίν), ἐμὲ . . . ἰσχυρὸν.

§ 23. ὅσα : *as to how many ways.*

τὰ μὲν : *some.*

τίραν . . . ὀρθήν : *the king alone wore the upright tiara. See Introd. 27 (3).*

τὴν ἐπὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ : Kühner and others think that Tissaphernes thus means to hint that he aspires to the Persian throne or to become independent. Probably the words signify no more than that, aided by the Greeks, he would possess a spirit and exercise an authority virtually royal.

§ 24. οὐκοῦν . . . οἵτινες : *are not then (those) who.*

τοιούτων . . . ὑπαρχόντων : *since we have such grounds for friendship.*

§ 25. εἰ (ὁμεῖς) οἳ τε στρατηγοὶ . . . οἱ λοχαγοί, βούλεσθε.

λέξω : *in the sense of name.*

§ 27. σύνδειπνον ἐποιήσατο : *a marked token of friendship in the East.*

φιλικῶς διακίεσθαι : usually rendered, *to be friendly disposed toward (dat.)*, here clearly means *to be on friendly terms with.*

ἔφη τε (ἄνδρας or ἐκείνους) χρῆναι.

οἱ ἂν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀλεγχῶσι : *Could the opt. be used here ?*

αὐτοὺς τιμωρηθῆναι ὥς ὄντας προδότης . . .

§ 28. εἰδὼς αὐτὸν καὶ . . . καὶ . . . καὶ : *knowing both that he, along with ARIAEUS, had been secretly etc.*

στασιάζοντα αὐτῷ : *forming a party against him, i. e. Clearchus. On the rivalry and probable grounds of jealousy between Clearchus and Menon, compare the part played by the former in 1⁸ with the services of the latter in 1.4¹⁸⁻¹⁷, and consult 1.5¹¹⁻¹⁸.*

§ 29. ἀντέλεγον . . . πάντας : *were opposing him, saying that all . . . should not go. -λέγω with inf. here like εἶπε in 1.3¹⁴, is nearly equal to κελεύω.*

§ 30. ἰσχυρῶς κατέταναν. On the other hand Ctesias says that Clearchus was compelled to go against his will, and to our mind, judging from what we know of him, this seems much more probable.

ὡς εἰς ἀγοράν : *i. e. unarmed.*

§ 32. φῆνι Ἑλληνι ἐντυγχάνουεν.

φῆνι — πάντας : *as ὅστις — πάντας, 1.1⁵, στράτευμα — κόπτοντες, 2.1⁶.*

§ 34. αὐτούς : *i. e. the Persians.*

§ 35. ᾔσαν : *in the sense of a plpf.*

. . . ὅρᾶν καὶ γινώσκειν : *that he saw and recognized.*

§ 36. εἴ τις = *whatever.* Note that προελθεῖν stands for προελθῆτω of dir. disc. But cf. M. & T. § 684, latter part.

§ 37. τὰ περὶ : *the (fate) of.*

§ 38. ἐαυτοῦ γὰρ εἶναι φησι : *for he says that they (the arms) are HIS (gen.), since they. ἐαυτοῦ emphatic both by case and position.*

§ 39. οἱ ἄλλοι : *and (ye) others.*

τοὺς αὐτοὺς . . . νομεῖν : *that you will regard the same persons (as we) . . .*

τοὺς τε . . . ἀπολωλέκατε : *have both killed the very men.*

τοὺς ἄλλους ἡμᾶς : *= the rest of us.*

§ 40. ἐπὶ τούτοις : *upon this, cf. ἐκ τούτου, hereupon.*

§ 41. Πρὸςενος δὲ καὶ Μένων — αὐτούς : *anacoluthon. Cf. the almost exact parallel in Acts vii. 40 : ὁ γὰρ Μωϋσῆς οὗτος . . . οὐκ οἶδαμεν τί ἐγένετο αὐτῷ. So in Rev. iii. 12, ὁ νικῶν — ποιήσω αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ λον. This construction emphasizes the subject.*

§ 42. πρὸς ταῦτα : *with reference to this.*

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1. *μὲν*, repeated after *εἰς*; correl. to *δέ* §§ 16, 21, 30,

ὥς: see Lex. sub 2.

ἀποτμηθέντες: Parysatis made every effort to save the life of Clearchus; but the influence of Statira, the wife of Artaxerxes, prevailed, and he with the others, except Menon, were soon put to death. On Menon's death, see § 29.

In translating begin a new sentence with *εἰς μὲν*.

ὁμολογούμενος: adverbs are sometimes made from participles; cf. *πεφυλαγμένως*, 2.424. So in English. Cf. confessedly, guardedly, wittingly.

ἐκ . . . ἔχόντων: by all those who were acquainted with him.

On *ἐκ*, cf. *ἐκ βασιλείας*, 1.1⁶.

δόξας γενέσθαι: seemed to have been.

§ 2. *πόλεμος*: the Peloponnesian War, which ended three years before this expedition of Cyrus.

παρέμενεν: i. e. at Sparta.

Ἑλληνας: i. e. those in the Thracian Chersonesus.

διαπραξάμενος: after gaining (his point); cf. *διαπραξάμενος πλοῖα παρὰ τῶν Ἡρακλεωτῶν*, 6.217.

§ 3. *ἔξω*: outside (the State).

πλέων: see sub *οἰχομαι*.

§ 4. *ἄλλῃ*: elsewhere. Where is unknown. Not in 1.1⁹, 3², nor in any of his extant works.

§ 5. *οὐκ* — *ἐβράβετο*: did not betake himself.

ἀπὸ τούτου (τοῦ χρόνου).

§ 6. *ἔξεν*: though it is permitted him.

εἰς παιδικά: cf. *εἰς τὸ ἴδιον*, *εἰς ὑμᾶς*, 1.3².

§ 7. *ταύτῃ*: herein.

τέ correl. to *καὶ* before *ἐν*. *καὶ ἡμέρας . . . both by day*.

§ 8. *ὡς δυνατόν . . .*: as much as (was) possible with such a disposition as he had.

αὐτῶ: nearly equals 'his.'

§ 9. *ἐκ τοῦ* — *εἶναι*: by being.

ἔσθ' ὅτε: sometimes.

§ 10. *λέγειν . . . ἔφασαν*: it was reported (lit. they were asserting) that he was wont to say.

φίλων ἀφείσθαι: i. e. from plundering or otherwise injuring them.

§ 11. *τὸ στεγνὸν αὐτοῦ ἔφασαν τότε φαίνεσθαι φαιδρὸν*.

σωτήριον: indicative of deliverance.

"Soon as the ranged battalions came in sight

He felt fierce joy and terrible delight,
And shuddered with his eagerness to fight."

§ 12. *ἀρξομένους*: to be commanded, i. e. to serve under another general. *ἄρξομαι* more common than *ἀρχθήσομαι*.

§ 13. *καὶ γὰρ οὖν*: and consequently. Lit. and (the result was obvious) for moreover.

ὅπῃ τοῦ δεῖσθαι = δι' ἔνδειαν. Connect with *παρήσαν*.

§ 14. *ἦν τὰ ποιοῦντα τοὺς . . . στραπιάτας . . . μεγάλα*.

τὸ . . . ἔχειν: subject of *παρήν*. See Lex. sub *ἔχω*, 4.

§ 16. *Πρόξενος δέ*: correl. in form to *οὐ μὲν στρατηγὸς* (§ 1), in sense to *εἰς μὲν* (§ 1).

εὐθὺς — *ὧν*: as *εὐθὺς . . . ὄντες*, 1.9⁴.

τὰ μεγάλα: the great things (of State).

ἀργύριον: i. e. for tuition. "*Γοργίας δὲ ῥήτωρ καὶ τέχνας ῥητορικὰς πρῶτος ἐξέυρε, καὶ κατὰ τὴν σοφιστείαν τοὺς ἄλλους ὑπερβαλεν ὥστε μισθὸν λαμβάνειν παρὰ τῶν μαθητῶν μνᾶς ἑκατόν*." — DIODORUS SICULUS, XII. 53.

§ 17. *συνεγένετο*, i. e. had taken his course of instruction.

φίλος ὧν . . .: since he was a friend of the great (lit. first).

μὴ ἡττᾶσθαι: not to be outdone.

πράξεις: enterprises.

§ 18. *τοσοῦτων . . . σφόδρα*: but while earnestly desiring . . .

ἐνδῆλον: *evident enough*, slightly weaker than δῆλος. Or the ἐν may have the same force as in 2.42, viz. *herein, in these matters*.

§ 19. αἰδῶ — ἐαυτοῦ: *respect for himself*.

φοβούμενος τὸ ἀπεχθάνεσθαι: *afraid of being hateful to (or hated by)*.

ἀπιστεῖν: in the sense of ἀπειθεῖν.

§ 20. πρὸς τὸ . . . δοκεῖν: *for being, and seeming (to be), fitted to command*.

ἀπέθνησκε: *we should expect ἀπέθανε*. Cf. § 29.

§ 21. ἀδικῶν: *while committing injustice*.

§ 22. ἐπὶ . . . ὧν: *for the accomplishment of what*.

§ 23. στέργων: *used of natural affection*. See ἀγαπᾶω.

ἐν-δῆλος: *thereby evident*. Cf. note, § 18.

§ 24. ῥητορ δὲ μόνος εἰδέναι ὃν ῥᾶσταν . . . *that it was easiest*.

ἀφύλακτα: *because unguarded*.

§ 26. τῷ δύνασθαι ξεπατᾶν . . .

τοὺς πρώτους: i. e. in their friendship, = *their best friends*.

§ 27. ἐμχανάτο τὸ παρέχεσθαι τοὺς . . .

ἡξίου: *he expected*.

ἐπιδεικνύμενος: *because he showed*.

ἀδικεῖν πλείστα.

χρῶμενος αὐτῷ: *that in his dealings with him, he (Menon)*.

§ 28. καὶ . . . ἀφανῆ: *and as regards, indeed, the unapparent, a hint probably at the suspicion that Menon had been treacherous*.

διεπράξατο στρατηγεῖν: *managed to obtain the command of*.

Ἀριαῖω: *after οἰκειώματος*.

βαρβάρῳ ὄντι: *though a barbarian*.

ὅτι . . . : *because he, i. e. Ariaeus*. He refers to the vice of παιδεραστία, which Menon is represented as both ministering to and indulging in.

αὐτὸς ἀγένης ὧν . . . Note the paronomasia.

The above character-sketches are admirably succinct and vivid.

§ 30. καὶ τοῦτῳ: *these also*.

ὡς κακῶν: *as being cowards*.

εἰς: *in the matter of*. See Lex.

ἥσθη: *είμι*.

BOOK III.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1. ὅσα μὲν . . . : cf. note, 2.11.

§ 2. ἐπεὶ: *causal*.

ἐννοοῦμενοι μὲν ὅτι ἐπὶ . . . : *less exact order for ἐννοοῦμενοι ὅτι ἐπὶ μὲν . . . correl. to κύκλῳ δέ, ἀγορὰν δέ . . . Cf. 2.59*.

§ 3. ἀθύμως: *see ἔχω, 4*.

ὀλίγοι: (but) *few*.

εἰς τὴν ἐσπεραν: *see note on εἰς τὴν — ἔω, 1.71*.

τὰ δπλα: *their quarters*. See Lex.

§ 4. ὃν αὐτὸς ἑφῇ νομίζειν: *whom he (Proxenus) said he himself considered*.

Σωκράτει: *the philosopher*. Introd. 108.

§ 5. Κύρῳ . . . γενέσθαι: *to become a friend of Cyrus*.

συμπολεμῆσαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις: *this was in the latter part of the Peloponnesian war*.

§ 6. ἐλθόντα: *we should expect ἐλθόντι*. Cf. λαβόντα, 1.21.

§ 7. ἵτεόν εἶναι: *that he must go*.

τοῦτ' . . . ὅπως: *this (namely) how*.

§ 8. θυσάμενος: in § 6 θύειν; see Lex.

§ 9. καὶ ὁ Κύρος . . . : *Cyrus also joined in urging*.

§ 10. οὕτως may qualify either verb or participle.

οὐ γὰρ ᾔδει: *for he (Proxenus) did not know of*.

φοβούμενοι: (though) *fearing*.

δι' αισχύνην: see Lex.

καὶ ἀλλήλων: both as regarded each other.

§ 11. ἀπορία: cf. ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ, § 2.

πᾶσα (ἡ οἰκία): sc. ἔδοξεν.

§ 12. τῇ μὲν: in one respect.

βασιλεύς: as king, hence protector of kings, including that of Persia.

μὴ οὐ δύναίτο: depends on ἐφοβεῖτο.

ὑπὸ . . . ἀποριῶν: by some (inextricable) difficulties.

§ 13. ὅποῖόν τι . . . : about (see Lex. sub τίς), what sort of a thing it is now (δή), i. e. what it imports.

αὐτῷ: i. e. to Xenophon.

ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ: see Lex. sub ἐπὶ dat.

τί ἐμποδὼν μὴ: what prevents (that we should not be slain), our being slain with insult after ἐπιδόντας . . .

§ 14. τὸν ἐκ ποίας πόλεως στρατηγόν = what state-commissioned general, meaning perhaps to contrast himself, a mere volunteer, with Clearchus, who received his commission from Sparta and also from Cyrus. Or ἐκ ποίας πόλεως may mean from what (sort of =) possible city.

ποῖαν ἡλικίαν: This seems clearly to imply that Xenophon was then a young man, probably not more than thirty years old. See Introd. 106.

§ 15. ἐκ τούτου: asyndeton of animated discourse.

ἐν οἷς: sc. πράγμασιν.

§ 16. δῆλον ὅτι: see Lex.

πρότερον . . . πρὶν: cf. πρόσθεν . . . πρὶν, 1.2².

§ 17. ὅς — ἀποτέμνων: since he after cutting off.

τὴν χεῖρα τοῦ — ἔδελοφθ.

καὶ — ἤδη: and he already dead.

ὥς — ποιήσοντας: intending to make.

§ 18. ἀρ' . . . ἔλθοι: would he not (come to) resort to anything.

(ἡμῖν) πάντα ποιητέον (ἔστιν).

§ 19. διαθεώμενος αὐτῶν: observing respecting them. αὐτῶν, gen. of the respect or source; Crosby, Macmichael, et al. Cf. 733, a: or it may depend on the following clauses; Krüger, Goodwin, et al.

ὅποτε ἐνθυμούμην . . . ἐφοβούμην: iterative.

§ 20. τῶν μὲν . . . μετεῖ: that we have a share in none etc.

(Order: ᾗδεν δὲ ὀλίγους ἐτι ἔχοντας οὐκ ὠνησόμεθα, ὅρκους δὲ ἤδη κατεχοντας ἡμᾶς πορίσασθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἄλλως πως (in any other way) ἢ ὡνούμενους. The use of ᾗδεν, instead of εἶδεν, makes it necessary to regard this sentence as a parenthesis or an instance of anacoluthon.

ἡ νῦν (φοβούμαι).

§ 21. λελύσθαι: has been broken, i. e. has ended.

ἄλλα: as prizes.

ὁπότεροι: (for) whichever of us two (Greeks and Persians).

§ 22. οἷτοι: i. e. the Persians.

αὐτῶν: referring to ἀγαθά.

ἡ (ἐξείναι) τούτοις.

§ 23. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες: i. e. the Persians.

μᾶλλον τρωτοί . . . ἡμῶν (= ἡ ἡμεῖς) Because neither so well armed nor disciplined.

§ 24. ἀλλ' . . . ἄλλοι: but since perhaps others also.

φάνητε: impv. Asyndeton as in § 15.

τῶν στρατηγῶν: after the comparative.

Note the paranomasia.

§ 25. ἔξορμᾶν: sc. τοὺς ἄλλους, or the verb may be intransitive.

τὴν ἡλικίαν: If Xenophon was now forty years old, as many argue, how silly this reference to his youth must have seemed! The generals, Agias and Socrates (2 6²⁰), were only about thirty-five, and Menon was ἐτι ὥραῖος (2.6²⁸). Cf. ἡλικίαν § 14.

§ 26. πλὴν: except that. This sentence is quite colloquial in style. Omit ἦν and αἶτος δ' for a more classic construction.

. . . ἂν τυχεῖν: that he could obtain.

§ 27. ἐν ταύτῳ (τότῳ). τούτοις: with these.

ἐπὶ τούτῳ: see Lex. sub ἐπὶ.

§ 28. τί οὐκ ἐποίησε: an emphatic way of saying he did everything.

§ 29. εἰς λόγους: cf. same, 2.5⁴.

οὐ νῦν ἐκείνοι . . . οὐδὲ — δύνανται: are

they not now, while . . . , unable, the wretched (creatures), even to die.

εἰδὼς φῆς τοὺς μὲν καλεῖν ὄντας: all which things knowing YOU affirm that those etc.

§ 30. μήτε . . . τε: both not . . . and, cf. 2.2^o.

εἰς ταὐτόν (= τὸ αὐτὸ): to the same rank with.

ἀφελόμενος τε: and that (we) depriving (him) etc.

ὡς τοιοῦτω: i. e. as a baggage animal.

§ 31. Λυδόν: whether this is to be taken literally, or as a synonym for slave, is uncertain.

τετρυνημένον: either as being a slave, or as a punishment for some crime, or to admit of wearing earrings, which was not a Greek custom.

§ 33. εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν: see Lex. and Introd. 86.

ἀμφὶ τοὺς ἑκατόν: so ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους, 1.2^o, ἀμφὶ τὰ πενήκοντα, 2.6^{1o}.

§ 34. ὁρῶσι: participle.

καὶ αὐτοῖς: both ourselves.

εἴ τι: whatever, as in 1.4^o, 5¹.

ἅπερ καὶ: just what you also (said).

§ 35. ἀλλά: well. See Lex.

Ὁν μὲν — μὲν . . . δ', cf. same, 2.6¹, 18.

. . . ἡμῶν οὓς μὲν . . .

§ 36. παρακαλῆτε τοὺς ἄλλους: sc. παρασκευάζεσθαι.

§ 37. διαφέρειν: to surpass.

ἀξιούν ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς: to demand that you yourselves both.

§ 38. ἀφελῆσαι ἄν: would greatly aid. ἐν δὲ δῇ — πολεμικοῖς: but obviously . . . above all.

§ 39. πᾶν ἐν καιρῷ: quite in season.

§ 40. οὕτω γ' ἐχόντων: while at least they are (so =) in this state.

§ 41. τρέψῃ: divert. αὐτῶν limits γράμας.

§ 42. ἣ . . . ποιῶσα: which (makes =) gains.

ὡς ἐπὶ . . . : see Lex. sub πολλός.

δέχονται: as in 1.10¹¹.

§ 43. ἐντεθύμηναι (ἐνθυμέομαι): = have observed.

οἱ τοι: THESE, referring with emphasis to δόσοι.

ἐγνώκασι: have judged.

περὶ . . . ἀποθνήσκειν: for a noble death.

τούτους: emphatic, like οἱ τοι above.

διάγοντας: going through life.

§ 44. γὰρ: since. εἶναι, after δεῖ.

αὐτοὺς: ourselves, after ἀγαθοῖς.

§ 45. τοσούτον μόνον . . . ὅσον: only so far . . . as that.

§ 46. οἱ δέσμενοι: you who lack (them).

§ 47. ἀντὶ Ἀγίου. i. e. the troops of Agias were added to the command of Cleanor, who was already a general, 2.5⁷.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1. ἐπὶ-ἔφαινε: note the force of the preposition. See ἐπὶ in composition.

πρῶτον μὲν: correl. to ἐπὶ τούτῳ, § 4. δέ omitted as often in animated style.

§ 2. παρόντα (ἔστιν): see sub πάρ-ειμι.

ὁπότε: causal. πρὸς δ': see Lex. sub πρὸς, 4.

§ 3. ἀλλὰ . . . ἀποθνήσκωμεν: but let us at least (γὰρ) etc.

οἶα . . . ποίσειαν: note opt., as may the gods etc.

§ 4. ἐπὶ τούτῳ: cf. ἐπὶ τούτοις, 2.5⁴⁰.

ἐπὶ τούτοις: in addition to this or in support of this.

αὐτοῖς τούτοις: by these very means.

καὶ (ἔ) ἔδωκαμεν καὶ (παρ' οὐ) ἔλαβόμεν.

§ 5. καὶ οὕτως: even he.

§ 6. . . πάσχειν τούτο δ τι: to suffer just whatever. The style of §§ 4-6 is so animated that they furnish an interesting theme for rhetorical study. Examining them sentence by sentence, state just what things contribute to make this short speech so stirring.

§ 7. ἐστολμένος: *equipped*.

εἴτε . . . εἴτε: *if . . . and if*.

τῷ νικᾶν: *victory*.

ὁρθῶς ἔχεν ἀξιώσαντα ἑαυτὸν: *that it was right for him etc.*

§ 8. αὐτοῖς διὰ — λέναι: *be on friendly terms with*.

τοὺς στρατηγοὺς . . . οἷα: *prolepsis for οἷα οἱ στρατηγοί*.

ἐπιθεῖναι δίκην αὐτοῖς ἄν . . .

διὰ . . . λέναι: *cf. αὐτοῖς διὰ . . . above*.

§ 9. πτάρνυται: *cf. Homer's Odyssey, xvii. 541-544*.

τὸν θεόν: *i. e. Zeus, as the next sentence shows*.

σωτήρια: *not σωτηρία*.

δοκεῖ μοι — εὐξασθαι (*that we vow*) . . . συνεπεύξασθαι.

ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ . . . εἶχεν: *after the matters touching the gods were duly ended*.

§ 10. οὕτω ἔχόντων = ἐπεὶ ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχει.

εἰκὸς τοὺς θεοὺς εἶναι . . .

ικανοὶ ἐσσι καὶ . . . ποιεῖν . . . καὶ (in καὶ) σώζειν.

§ 11. ἔπειτα δὲ . . . γάρ (correl. to πρῶτον μὲν, § 10): *and then (the favor of the gods is seen in our history) for*.

ὥς προσήκει τε ὑμῖν εἶναι ἀγαθοῖς οὐ τε ἀγαθὸν σῶζονται: *both that it is fitting that . . .*

καὶ ἐκ: *even out of*.

τολμήσαντες ὑποστήναι: *i. e. at Marathon, 490 B. C.*

§ 12. εὐξάμενοι καταθύσιν τοσαύτας χιμαῖρας ὁπίσους. According to Herodotus (6.117), "about 6,400 of the barbarians were slain."

εὐξάμενοι . . . ἔδοξεν: *anacoluthon*.

ἀποθούσι: *ἀπό = as a thing due, cf. ἀποδίδωμι*.

ἔτι νῦν: *though the vow had been paid long since*.

§ 13. ἔπειτα: *correl. to μὲν, § 11*.

ἀναριθμητόν: *over 2,600,000, according to Herodotus*.

ἐνίκων: *at Salamis, Plataea, and Mycale*.

§ 14. οὐ μὲν δὴ . . . moreover, mark you (δὴ), *I do not say THIS (γέ)*.

ἀλλ' οὕτω . . . nay, *it is not yet . . .*

§ 15. προσήκει ὑμᾶς δήπου (*of course*) εἶναι πολλὸν . . .

§ 16. τότε: *at Cunaxa*.

ἀπειροὶ ὄντες: (*although*) *being . . .*

καὶ . . . ὄντες . . . even (*though*) . . .

οὐ θέλουσι . . . [μὴ] δέχεσθαι: *if μὴ is admitted, the words convey a double sense: (1) they are not willing to receive you, and (2) they will not to receive you.*

τί: *wherein*.

§ 17. δόξῃτε (*think*) ἔχεν τοῦτο μείον: *that you are at this disadvantage*.

ἔτι κακίους.

πολλὸν δὲ κρείττον (ἔστι) ὁρᾶν τοὺς . . .

ἀρχιν: *cf. note 1.6^o*.

§ 19. οὐκοῦν: *apparently in the sense of moreover. Some texts read οὐκουν, not then?*

πολλὸν δὲ μᾶλλον τευξόμεθα ὅτου . . .

It is astonishing to find in a speech of such excellence reasoning so puerile as that contained in §§ 18 and 19, and it required but little actual experience to show its absurdity (*cf. 3¹⁷*). It can be accounted for only on the grounds stated in *Introd. § 67*. Perhaps with troops so unfamiliar with cavalry as the Peloponnesians these statements might have some weight.

§ 20. τοῦτο δὲ ἀχθεσθε ὅτι οὐκέτι . . .

ἢ (ἔχειν ὡς ἡγεμόνας) ἀνδρας οὓς ἂν ἡμεῖς . . .

§ 21. (σκέψασθε) πότερον κρείττον ἔστι. αὐτοῦς. *ourselves*.

λαμβάνειν: *sc. αὐτῶν, i. e. ἐπιτήδεια*.

§ 22. Prolepsis for γινώσκετε ὅτι ταῦτα . . .

ἀπορον = *an insuperable difficulty*.

καὶ ἡγεσθε (*suppose*) μεγάλως ἔπατα τηθῆναι διαβάντες (*in crossing*), *i. e. the Tigris*.

εἰ ἄρα τοῦτο καὶ: *whether after all (in) this even*.

§ 23. μήτε . . . τέ: *as in 2.2^o*.

ὥς: *not ὡς*.

Μυσοῖς . . . ὅτι . . . : *prolepsis for οἱ Μυσοὶ . . .*

ὡσαύτως: *i. e. ὅτι ἐν τῇ . . . οἰκοῦσιν*.

τούτων: *i. e. τῶν Περσῶν*.

§ 24. ἡμᾶς δὲ . . . χρῆναι: *and as for us, I for my part should say that we ought not.*

αὐτοῦ: *adv.*

ὁμήρους τοῦ . . . ἐκπέμψειν: *hostages (as a pledge) of his conducting (them) forth.*

καὶ εἰ: *even if.*

ἀν, with ἐπολεῖ.

οἷδ' ὅτι: *parenthetic, like δῆλον ὅτι, 1.3^o.*

§ 25. ἀλλὰ (ὅς φημι τοῦτο) γὰρ . . . μή: *repeated after the long clause following.*

λατοφάγοι. See *Odyssey*, ix. 94–102.

§ 26. ἔδον αὐτοῖς ὄραν τοὺς νῦν (those who) βιοτεύοντας . . .

κομισαμένους ἐνθάδε: *migrating hither.* Or it may be *acc. for dat.* (cf. λαβόντα, 1.2¹), and refer to αὐτοῖς, conveying them hither.

πλουσίως: *sc. βιοτεύοντας.*

ἀλλὰ ("de hac re non dicam pluribus."

—KÜHNER) γάρ: *since.*

§ 27. τοῦτο ὅπως: *this, namely, how.*

στρατηγῇ: *command us, i. e. direct our march.*

ἔπειτα καὶ: *sc. δοκεῖ μοι.*

ὄχλον παρέχουσιν ἄγειν: (*furnish trouble*) *are troublesome to carry.*

§ 28. ἀπαλλάξωμεν: *let us abandon.*

πάντα κρατουμένων ἀλλότριά ἐστιν.

καί, *also.* δεῖ (ἡμᾶς) νομίζειν . . .

§ 29. καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὅτι = ὅτι καὶ οὐ πρόσθεν.

ὄντων . . . ἀρχόντων καὶ ἡμῶν: *while our commanders lived and we etc.*

§ 30. πολὺ: *w. comparative.*

τοὺς νῦν τῶν πρόσθεν: *striking juxtaposition, the present than the former ones.*

τοὺς ἀρχομένους (γενέσθαι) πολὺ μᾶλλον: *that those commanded be etc.*

§ 31. ψηφίσασθαι: *sc. δεῖ from § 30.*

τὸν . . . ἐντυχάνοντα: *whoever of you at any time (lit. always) falls in with him.*

σύν: *with the aid of.*

ἐπιτρέφοντας οὐδὲν εἶναι.

§ 32. ἀλλὰ (I am done) γάρ.

ἢ ταύτῃ: *than (that we should proceed) in this way.*

§ 33. πρὸς, αὐτίκα: *see Lex.*

δοκεῖ μοι εἶναι ἀριστον.

§ 34. ὦν: = τούτων δ.

§ 35. εἰ (repeating the εἰ before οἱ πολέμιοι) καὶ αὐτοί: *if THEY also.*

§ 36. ἀσφαλίσταρον: *sc. ἔσται.*

πλαίσιον: *hollow square.*

ἡμῖν . . . ποιησαμένους: *cf. Ξενίε . . . λαβόντα, 1.2¹.*

εἰ . . . ἀποδειχθείη: *if it should be determined.*

οὐκ ἂν δέοι ὁπότε — εἰδοίην ἡμᾶς βουλεύεσθαι.

§ 37. εἰ δέ = εἰ δὲ μή: *but if not.*

ἐπειδὴ καὶ: *since indeed (besides other reasons) he is also.* Cf. 1.9²⁴.

τὸ — εἶναι: *see Lex. sub εἶμι.*

§ 38. ἀεὶ: *from time to time.*

The legal formula introducing a decree was: ταῦτα ἔδοξε τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῷ δήμῳ.

The student should not fail to read Grote (*History of Greece*, ch. lxx.), on the events recorded in this chapter.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1. τῶν περιττῶν: *depends on μετεδίδσαν.*

§ 3. ἔλεγε: *was spokesman.*

ἀποκωλύη: *attempts to debar.*

§ 4. πίστειν ἐνεκα = *to insure his fidelity.*

§ 5. ποιήσασθαι δόγμα τὸν πόλεμον . . .

διέφθορον . . . γὰρ προσιδόντες: *for they (the Persians) coming were trying to corrupt.*

§ 6. διαβάντες τὸν Ζαπάταν: *Layard is quite sure that the Greeks crossed at a ford about twenty-five miles from the confluence of the Zab and the Tigris. "It is still the principal ford in this part of the river, and must, from the nature of the*

bed of the stream, have been so from the earliest periods."

§ 7. κατεκέκλειντο : and so had to shoot over the heads of the hoplites.

βραχύτερα ἢ ὥς : (shorter than so as) too short to.

§ 8. τῶν ὀπλιτῶν . . . οἱ . . . : (those) of the hoplites . . . who.

§ 9. ἐκ πολλοῦ : from a long distance (in advance); cf. ἐκ πλείονος : 2.214.

πολὺ γάρ : for FAR. Note the emphatic position.

§ 12. αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον : the result itself.

ἐν τῷ μέναιν : while remaining in our place.

§ 13. ἀληθὴ λέγετε : i. e. in regard to what occurred, = τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ἐγένετο ἀ λέγετε, Hertlein.

§ 15. οἱ ἐκ χειρὸς βάλλοντες : = οἱ ἀκοντισταί.

πολὺ . . . χωρὶον : MUCH space. Note emphatic position of adjective.

ἐν ὀλίγῳ : sc. χωρίῳ.

διώκων ἐκ τόξου ῥύματος : cf. ἐκ πολλοῦ, § 9.

§ 16. καὶ διπλάσιον : even twice as far as (that) of.

φέρεισθαι : be borne, flies, depends on φασί.

§ 17. διὰ τὸ σφενδονᾶν.

§ 18. αὐτῶν : of them, after τῖνες, or in respect to them, after ἐπισκεψάμεθα. Cf. note on αὐτῶν, 3.119, and H. 733.

τῷ δὲ θέλοντι πλέκειν.

τῷ θέλοντι σφενδονᾶν.

ἀπέλειαν : i. e. exemption from other duties.

§ 19. τοὺς μὲν τινάς : some few. Τίς often used with ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δὲ, to increase the indefiniteness.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1. διαβαίνουσιν, pres. pt.

§ 2. καταφρονήσας : sc. αὐτῶν, i. e. the Greeks.

§ 3. παρήγγελλτο τῶν πελταστῶν καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν : word had been passed (to those) of the peltasts and of the hoplites.

ἐληρτο : orders had been given.

§ 5. τοῖς βαρβάροις : (for =) on the side of the barbarians.

ὅτι φοβερώτατον : cf. ὅτι πλείστους, 1.16.

§ 6. οὕτω πράξαντες : thus having fared.

§ 7. Δάρισσα : see Layard's Nineveh and its Remains.

Μῆδοι : perhaps used vaguely for Assyrians, or he may refer to a time prior to 558 B. C. when Nineveh was a part of the Assyrian empire. Roughly speaking these measurements have been verified.

§ 8. ταύτην : i. e. τὴν πόλιν.

βασιλεύς : i. e. Cyrus the Great.

νεφέλη : whether the reference is to a dense fog, or to an eclipse, is much disputed, and history throws no light upon the subject.

ἐξέλιπον : sc. τὴν πόλιν.

§ 9. πυραμῖς : see Lex.

§ 10. τεῖχος : fortress, castle.

Μίσπιλα : neither the origin nor meaning of this name is known. Xenophon does not seem to have known that these were the ruins of ancient Nineveh.

κείμενον : lying in ruins.

§ 11. ἀπώλλουσιν . . . ὑπὸ Περσῶν : lost their government at the hands of the Persians.

§ 13. εἰς τοῦτον . . . : cf. εἰς τὴν — ἔω, 1.71.

(ἔχων τε τοὺς) ἱππέας οὓς αὐτὸς ἦλθε (= ἀνήλθε, i. e. to Babylon, 1.24) ἔχων καὶ (ἔχων) τὴν δύναμιν ὀρόντα τοῦ ἔχοντος τὴν . . . : The first ἔχων is omitted because the antecedent is incorporated in the relative clause.

§ 14. εἰς τὰ πλάγια παραγαγόν : bringing up by a side movement against the flanks.

§ 15. Σκύθαι : a doubtful reading.

§ 16. τότε : here, as sometimes = just before ; with the skirmishing engaged in just before

τοξοτών: after the comparative, but there is a lacuna in the text.

§ 17. Κρησί: after χρήσιμα.

ὥστε (αὐτοὺς) χρήσθαι (αὐτοῖς) εἰς . . .

§ 19. ἡ ὁδοῦ . . . : either because the road . . .

ἐκθλίβεσθαι (after ἀνάγκη ἐστίν) τοὺς ὀπλίτας: that the hoplites be crowded out.

ἀνάγκη: sometimes, as here, well translated necessarily.

§ 20. τότε: as in § 16.

φθάσαι: sc. τοὺς ἄλλους.

πρώτος: pleonastic = ὥστε πρῶτον εἶναι.

§ 21. οἱ: i. e. οἱ λόχοι, subject of δέμενον, unless οἱ λοχαγοὶ is the correct reading, in which case the sentence is ungrammatical (anacoluthon).

παρήγον: marched along.

§ 22. ἐπεμπλάσαν: i. e. οἱ ἐξ λόχοι.

§ 23. πού τῆς φάλαγγος: anywhere in the line.

§ 24. βασιλείον τι: sort of a royal structure.

ὁδόν: after εἶδον.

διά: = over. εἰκός: sc. ἦν.

§ 25. ὑπὸ μαστίγων: The Persian soldiers were so little interested in the king's wars that they often fought under the lash.

§ 26. δπλων = δπλιτών.

§ 28. ὅρος: i. e. the one (§ 24) of which the γήλοφοι were spurs, and which apparently (cf. κατὰ τὸ ὅρος, § 30) ran parallel with the ὁδός.

§ 29. πολέμοι: subject of γένοιτο refers to the Greeks.

§ 30. κατὰ: along.

οἱ μὲν: i. e. the main body.

ιατροὺς . . . ὁκτώ: a bit of interesting information. This would hardly have been said of regular army physicians. They were probably soldiers who had shown themselves good nurses. On the Greek practice of medicine see the interesting article, sub *medicus*, in Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities; especially as to the Hippocratic oath exacted of medical students.

§ 32. οἱ δεξάμενοι τὰ δπλα τῶν φερόν-
.

§ 33. πολλὸν διάφερον . . . ἀλίσσασθαι ἡ: for it was a very different thing (for them) sallying forth from a position to defend themselves from (what it was) while on the march etc. διάφερον has the force of a comparative, hence ἡ.

§ 34. ἀπεστρατοπεδεύοντο τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ μείον ἐξήκοντα . . .

§ 35. πονηρόν: wretched thing.

ὥς . . . πολὺ: see sub πολὺς.

ἵνα τοῦ μὴ φεύγειν: = to prevent them from getting away.

Πέρσῃ ἀνδρί: dat. after δεῖ is rare. It is better with Rhedantz to make it dat. after ἐπιστάζει, and understand δοῦλον or θεράποντα as subject.

On the thought, cf. Cyrop., 3.326.

§ 36. ἀκούστων: i. e. in the hearing of.

ὅψι ἐγγίγνετο: was growing late.

λύειν (orig. τέλη λύειν, pay wages) is used rarely in the sense of λυσιστελεῖν, to pay, be expedient.

πορεύεσθαι καὶ κατὰγεσθαι: be marching and arriving.

§ 37. τοσοῦτον: so great a distance.

§ 39. ἡμῖν: against us.

§ 41. ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ . . . : just above their own army.

Note the difference between βούλομαι, wish, and ἐθέλω, am willing. See Lex.

§ 42. οἱ: dat. of οἱ.

§ 43. ἔλαβε: he (Chirisophus) took, i. e. to replace those who went with Xenophon.

αὐτῷ: i. e. with Xenophon.

ἐπιλέκτων: refers probably to the ἐξ λόχοι of § 21, or possibly to a body-guard Chirisophus himself had.

§ 45. στρατεύματος διακελευομένων: constructio ad sensum; cf. στράτευμα . . . κόπτοντες, 2.16.

§ 48. ἔχον (after τάχιστα): with it (i. e. τὴν ἀσπίδα).

καὶ θάρακα τὸν ἵππικόν: Compare 61 (2), Intro., with 68 (2), b.

§ 49. ὁ δὲ ἀναβάς: and he (Xenophon) mounting again.

βάσιμα: i. e. for horses. ἦγεν: led on. καὶ φθάνουσι τοὺς πολέμους γενόμενοι.

CHAPTER V.

§ 1. Τισσαφέρην: the last mention of him in connection with the Retreat.

§ 3. ἔχουσιν: refers to the Greeks.

§ 4. ἀπῆσαν: were returning from the rescue, i. e. τῶν ἐσκεδασμένων, § 2.

ἦνίκα οἱ Ἕλληνες (returning) ἀπὸ . . . ἀπῆντησαν (sc. αὐτῶ, i. e. Xenophon).

§ 5. διεπράττοντο: were effecting, i. e. by treaty, = stipulated for (namely, μὴ κἀεῖν).

ἐνταῦθα: less exact for ἐνταυθοῖ. So we usually say 'where (not whither) are you going?'

§ 6. βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ: run to the defence against.

ἡμετέρας: sc. χώρας.

§ 7. περί. see Lex.

πειρωμένοις: when they tried, lit. to (one) trying.

§ 9. ἀ (θηρία or ζῶα) . . . φυσηθέντα: a brachylogy in which animals and their skins are identified = ὧν ἀποδαρέντων τὰ δέρματα φυσηθέντα.

§ 10. ἀρτήσας λίθους καὶ: by tying stones (to them) and by.

διαγαγόν: having extended (them) across (the river).

Note in this one sentence six circumstantial participles, of which two express means.

§ 11. τοῦ μὴ καταδύναι: from sinking.

§ 12. οἱ εὐθὺς ἂν ἐπέτρεπον τοῖς πρώτοις (i. e. those who would cross first) ποιεῖν οὐδὲν τούτων.

§ 13. κατακαύσαντες: for they had burnt (those).

§ 15. τὰ μὲν: sc. μέρη.

τῆς (δόου) ἐπὶ . . . upon the route toward.

ἡ δὲ: sc. δόδος.

τετραμμένη: see τρέπω.

ὅτι. repeated, reminding of ἔλεγον.

§ 16. καὶ βασιλικὴν στρατιὰν δώδεκα μυριάδας ἐμβαλεῖν ποτε.

(ἔφασαν, i. e. οἱ ἐαλωκότες) καὶ σφῶν (τινας) . . . that (some) of themselves also have dealings with them (i. e. τοὺς Καρδούχους) and (some) of them with themselves.

§ 17. τοὺτους γὰρ . . . ἤξουσιν: for passing through these (τοὺς Καρδούχους) they (the prisoners) said that they (the Greeks).

§ 18. ἐπὶ τούτοις: (on =) in reference to this (cf. 5.6¹⁶, 22).

ἦνίκα τῆς ὥρας: at whatever (of) time.

τὴν ὑπερβολὴν: prolepsis.

BOOK IV.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1. ἐπολεμήθη: were done in war.

§§ 2-4 report in substance §§ 17 and 18 of last chapter.

§ 3. βούλονται, διαβήσονται: note change to dir. disc.

ἔστιν οὕτως ἔχον: = οὕτως ἔχει, cf. ἦσαν ἐκπεπωκότες, 2.3¹⁰; but the text is uncertain.

§ 4. ἅμα μὲν . . . ἅμα δέ: both . . . and at the same time.

§ 5. τὴν τελευταίαν φυλακὴν: three to four A. M.

ὅσον — διελθεῖν: = τοσοῦτον . . . ὥστε διελθεῖν, so much . . . that they could cross in the dark.

§ 6. τὸ ἀμφ' αὐτόν: sc. μέρος.

§ 7. τινάς: any.

τὸ ὑπερβάλλον: sc. μέρος.

§ 10. ὀλίγοι ὄντες: though few in number.

ἐπέπεσε: *had fallen upon.*

§ 13. . . . τὰ ὑποζύγια καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα ἐποίουν.

ἐπὶ: *over, in charge of.*

πολλῶν τῶν . . . : *since the men (including ἀπόμαχοι and αἰχμάλωτα) were many.*

δόξαν ταῦτα: *this being resolved upon.*

§ 14. εἴ τι τῶν εἰρημένων: *whatever of the things (above) named.*

μὴ ἀφαιμένον: *not abandoned.*

οἱ δ': *i. e. the soldiers.*

οἷον ἡ . . . ἐπιθυμήσας: *for example, if he coveted.*

τὰ μὲν. see Lex. sub δ.

§ 16. παρήγγελλεν: *i. e. to the van.*

ὑπομένειν: *wait a little.*

πράγμα τι: *as we say, something the matter.*

§ 17. . . . ἦν (τινι) παρελθόντι ἰδεῖν.

§ 18. διαμπερές. sc. τοξευθεῖς.

§ 19. ὥσπερ εἶχεν: *just as he was.*

§ 20. αὕτη ἦν ὁρᾷς (ἦν) μία (*only*) ὁδὸς οὕσα ὁρθία.

§ 21. ταῦτα ἔσπευδον: *made this haste = thus I hastened; according to others, ταῦτα = διὰ ταῦτα.*

φθάσαι: sc. τοὺς πολεμίους.

§ 22. ἐπεὶ (*when* they, i. e. the enemy) παρείχον ἡμῖν . . .

ὅπερ: *i. e. lying in ambush.*

αὐτοῦ τούτου ἔνεκα: *for this very reason.*

χρησαίμεθα: sc. αὐτοῖς.

§ 23. μάλα . . . φόβων: *although many threats.*

§ 24. ὅτι . . . ἐκδοδομένη: *because he happened to have there a married daughter; lit. with a husband, having been given (to him).*

ὁδὸν δυνατὴν ὑποζυγίοις πορεύεσθαι.

§ 26. καὶ (both) πέλταστας καὶ (τοὺς λοχαγούς) τῶν ὀπλιτῶν.

γενέσθαι: *to show himself.*

ὑποστάς: *engaging as a volunteer.*

CHAPTER II.

§ 1. οἱ δ': *i. e. the generals. αὐτοὺς, i. e. τοὺς ἐθελοντάς.*

τοὺς ἄνω ὄντας: *i. e. those on the height (ἄκρον).*

αὐτοὶ δέ: *and themselves would etc.* The pron. agrees with subject of συντίθενται. Cf. αὐτὸς ἰᾶσθαι, 1.8²⁶.

§ 8. οὗτοι: *i. e. the ἄλλοι named above.*

§ 9. οἱ . . . ἔχοντες: sc. ἐπορεύοντο.

§ 10. ἥπερ οἱ ἄλλοι: *in the same way as the others (did), i. e. as stated in § 8.*

§ 12. καὶ ὁρᾷσι ἕτερον . . . and (then) = *when they see.*

§ 13. ἐπὶ πολὺ: *extended over a long distance.*

τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ: *i. e. as stated in § 11.*

§ 15. πᾶσι: see note τοῖς οἴκοι, 1.7⁴. καὶ (*and* they, i. e. the Greeks), ὑπὸ πτενον αὐτοὺς ἀπολιπεῖν δέξαντας.

οἱ δ': *i. e. the barbarians.*

§ 19. ἐφ' ᾧ: see ἐπὶ. ἐν ᾧ: see ἐν.

πάντες οἱ πολέμιοι.

ὅπου . . . i. e. section of the country.

§ 20. ἤρξαντο: *i. e. Ξενοφῶν σὺν τοῖς νεωτάτοις, § 16.*

ἔκειντο: *were grounded, i. e. ἐν τῷ ὁμαλῷ, § 16.*

§ 21. προβεβλημένος. sc. τὴν ἀσπίδα. πρὸς τοὺς συντεταγμένους: *i. e. ἐν τῷ ὁμαλῷ.*

§ 22. ἐκ τούτου: *hereupon, now.*

§ 23. ἡγεμόνα: cf. 4.1²².

ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν: *from the (things) possible, = according to their means.*

νομίζεσθαι: *are customary, — a primary meaning.*

§ 25. τοῖς πρώτοις: *for the van. So τοῖς ὀπισθεν, for the rear.*

περώμενος γίγνεσθαι ἀνωτέρω τῶν καλύνοντων.

§ 27. ἦν — ὅποτε: *sometimes also.*

§ 28. προσβαλίνοντες τῷ — ποδί . . . : *by advancing the left foot against the lower part of the bow. No doubt the strength as well as the length of the bow necessitated the use of the foot in drawing it.*

ἀκοντίοις: *in apposition with αὐτοῖς.*

CHAPTER III.

§ 1. τῶν ὁρέων τῶν Καρδούχων.

§ 2. πολλά: in the sense of *πολλάκις*. Cf. Vergil: "Forsan haec olim meminisse iuvabit." Cicero: "Suavis laborum est praeteritorum memoria."

ἔσα (ἐπαθον) οὐδὲ . . . : as they did not suffer, = more than they had suffered all together.

§ 3. πού: at a certain place.

ἄνω: i. e. on higher ground in the rear of the horsemen.

§ 4. ἦσαν Ὀρόντα: were (troops) of *Orontas*.

§ 5. ἦν μία ὁδὸς ἡ ὁρωμένη (which was visible) ἄγουσα.

§ 6. πειραμῶνους: to (them) trying = on trial.

εἰ δὲ μή: see εἰ.

ἀνεχώρησαν: apodosis to ἐπεὶ . . . ἐφαίνετο.

§ 7. πρὸς Καρδούχους ὀπίσθεν ἐπικεισμένους τοῖς διαβαίνουσι.

§ 9. ἐπὶ τοῦ πρώτου: sc. *ἱερείου*, which is expressed in 6.5².

§ 10. ἐξείη προσελθεῖν αὐτῷ . . . καὶ ἐπεγείραντα . . . εἰπεῖν (αὐτῷ).

ἔχοι: sc. *εἰπεῖν*.

τῶν πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον: of the (matters) relating to the war.

§ 11. ἔλεγον: i. e. the δύο νεανίσκοι.

. . . παιδίσκας ὥσπερ (as it were, apparently) μαρσίπους.

§ 12. δοῖαι: depends on ἔλεγον above.

οὐδὲ γάρ: and (it seemed safe) for . . . not. "Not even" as a rendering of οὐδὲ would imply that the place was still less accessible to the πεζοί (§ 3).

κατὰ τοῦτο: at this point.

ἐφασαν ἐκδύντες . . . διαβαίνειν (proceeded to cross) ὥς (expecting) νευσόμενοι.

There is nothing in the text to indicate (as Goodwin thinks) that the young men supposed that the man and his family had crossed the river at that point, and that therefore it must be fordable. They simply wanted the sacks of clothes, resolved

to swim the river and get them, and in so doing discovered to their surprise that they could wade the stream.

πορευόμενοι (ἐφασαν) διαβῆναι πρὸσθεν πρὶν.

§ 13. καὶ . . . ἐκέλευε: and he ordered the young men to fill cups (lit. to pour in wine, sc. *οἶνον*), i. e. for a libation. This is the more obvious meaning, but it is doubtful if *κελεύω* ever takes the dative. Hence most editors, following Kühner, translate: he ordered (his attendants) to fill cups for the young men.

ἐπιτελέσαι (depends on ἐφασθαι) καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἀγαθὰ: bring to a favorable end also the things that remain, i. e. deliverance and a safe return.

§ 17. ἱππέων: those mentioned in § 3.

παρήγγειλε: i. e. to do the same.

§ 18. εἰς τὸν ποταμόν: i. e. so that the blood flowed into the river as an offering to the river god. Cf. *εἰς τὴν ἀσπίδα*, 2.2⁹.

§ 20. πόρον: i. e. down the river to the crossing implied in §§ 3, 5.

ἐκβασίς: cf. *ἐκβαλεῖν*, § 3.

ταύτῃ διαβάς: crossing at this point.

ἀποκλείσαν: i. e. s. that they could not reach the ἐκβασίς below.

§ 21. ὥς: apparently. ἄνω: above = leading up from.

§ 22. ἀπολείπεσθαι: be left behind.

§ 23. τοὺς ἄνω πολεμίους: i. e. the πεζοί of § 3.

§ 25. τὰ ἄνω: i. e. αἱ ὄχθαι of § 3.

§ 26. ἀντία . . . ἔθετο: took position facing them.

ἐκαστον τὸν ἑαυτοῦ λόχον: each one his own company.

ἐπὶ φάλαγγος; see Lex

πρὸς τῶν Καρδούχων: from (the standpoint of) the *Carduchi*, = towards the *Carduchi*. Cf. *πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ*, 2.2⁴.

§ 28. αὐτοί: Xenophon and his men.

(κελεύει αὐτοὺς) ἐναντίους (meeting them) ἐμβαλεῖν.

πρὸσω: see Lex. (2).

§ 29. σφενδόνη: i. e. of the Καρδοῦχοι. ψοφῇ: being struck with a missile.
πολεμικόν: see Lex.

ἀναστρέφοντας . . . : that facing around to the right the file-closers should lead and all etc.

ἧ: where.

§ 31. ὡς . . . ὅρεσι: as among mountains,

= for mountaineers. μέν rendered by emphasis.

§ 33. καὶ πέραν: even after the Greeks were beyond (the river).

οἱ δὲ ὑπαντήσαντες: those that came to meet (them), i. e. the ἀκοντισταὶ and τοξόται of § 28.

καιροῦ: see Lex.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 2. εἰς . . . κόμην: = ἡ κόμη εἰς ἣν ἀφίκοντο.

σατράπη: i. e. Orontas.

τύρσεις: object uncertain, perhaps for defence.

§ 4. Ἀρμενία ἡ πρὸς ἰσπέραν: western Armenia.

ὑπαρχος: vice-satrap of Orontas.

ὁ φίλος — οὐδεὶς ἄλλος: anacoluthon.

ἀγέβαλλεν: was helping the king to mount.

§ 6. ἐπὶ τούτοις: upon these terms.

§ 8. χιῶν: it was now the latter part of November, and the elevation of this region, according to Ainsworth, 4,200 feet or more.

§ 11. ἐπιτεπτακνύα: fallen upon them.

ἔτῳ . . . παραρρεῖ: for whomsoever it did not (melt and) flow down his sides. Perhaps the verb means no more than fall off, drift aside.

§ 12. γυμνός: i. e. clad in his tunic only.

τις καὶ ἄλλος: another one also.

ἀφελόμενος: sc. τὴν ἀξίην.

§ 13. σύειον . . . : (made of) lard and sesame . . .

ἀμυγδάλινον ἐκ τῶν πικρῶν = ἐκ τῶν πικρῶν ἀμυγδαλῶν.

§ 14. κακῶς σκηνοῦντες: by camping ill.

§ 15. ἀληθεύσαι: to have reported truly.

τὰ ὄντα: the facts; τὰ μὴ ὄντα, οὐκ ὄντα: whatever were not facts etc., a fine example of the difference between οὐ and μὴ with the participle.

§ 18. Τιρίβαζος εἶη: that it was Tiri-bazus.

ὡς . . . ἐπιθησόμενον: apparently to attack.

ἧτερ μοναχῇ: where alone.

§ 19. στρατηγὸν ἐπὶ τοῖς μένουσι: as a general over those that remained.

CHAPTER V.

§ 2. Εὐφράτην: the eastern branch, modern Murad Su.

§ 3. τρίτος: refers to σταθμός.

ἀνεμος βορρᾶς: north wind.

§ 5. οἱ πάλαι ἦγοντες: those who had come some time before and who had kindled a fire.

§ 6. ἐνθα δὲ: then indeed. ἐνθα δέ: and where.

οἶ: at which place.

§ 7. πίπτοντας: i. e. who had given out ¹ saintness.

§ 8. τοὺς δυναμένους περιτρέχειν: (i. e. among the soldiers) διδόντας (= δόσοντας) τοῖς βουλιμῶσιν.

§ 9. γυναῖκας καὶ κόρας ἐκ τῆς κώμης ὑδροφορούσας: water-carriers from the village.

§ 11. οἱ μὴ δυνάμενοι: such as were not able. Cf. note in 4¹⁵.

§ 12. Δαίποντο: fell behind.

οἳ τε . . . : both those who lost etc.

§ 13. τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐπικούρημα τῆς χιῶνος: protection for the eyes against the snow.

τῶν δὲ ποδῶν (ἢ ἐπικούρημα) : *protection for the feet.*

εἰς τὴν νύκτα : *for the night.*

ὑπολύουσιντο : *should loose* (i. e. take off) *his* (brogues).

§ 14. ἦσαν — καρβάτιναι : *for they* (the sandals) *were* etc.

§ 15. τοιαύτας ἀνάγκας : i. e. as mentioned in § 12.

The route through these regions has not been certainly traced.

§ 16. ἦσθετο : i. e. what is stated in the foregoing sentence.

σφάτταν : *to kill* (them).

§ 17. διαφερόμενοι (quarreling) ἀμφὶ ὧν εἶχον.

§ 18. ἦκαν ἐαυτούς : *flung themselves.*

§ 19. ἐπ' αὐτούς : *unto them*, i. e. to fetch them.

ἐγκεκαλυμμένοις : *wrapped up* in their mantles.

§ 22. πέμπει (sc. τινὰς) τῶν ἐκ τῆς κώμης : cf. τῶν παρὰ βασιλείας, 1.1⁵.

οἱ δέ : i. e. οἱ τελευταῖοι.

ἰδόντες : sc. αὐτούς.

§ 23. οἱ ἄλλοι refers to the generals.

§ 24. ἐκέλευσεν : *requested* (them).

ἑπτακαίδεκα : thought to be too few for the distribution in § 35, but enough if καὶ λοχαγῶν (§ 35) is an interpolation. See Introd. 14.

ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς : *her man*, i. e. husband. A use of 'man' not yet wholly obsolete even in English. "I pronounce that they are

man and wife." — Church of England Liturgy.

§§ 25, 26. κατάγειοι ; ἐν . . . αἶγες ; οἶνος κριθίνος : these statements of Xenophon are confirmed by Rev. J. N. Wright, D. D., missionary to Persia for the past fifteen years. He says that subterranean houses called in Persian *gand du wan*, cut usually in the hill-sides, are common, and that barley beer called in Armenian *gārejur*, in Persian *ob jo*, is still in use.

§ 26. ἱσοχελείς : i. e. floating on the surface.

§ 27. συμμαθόντι : *to one accustomed to it.*

§ 28. οὔτε . . . τε : *both . . . not . . . and.* ἀπίασιν : *as a fut.*

ἦν . . . φαίνεται : *if he shall appear to have given* (lit. guided) *the army some good guidance.*

§ 29. οἶνον — ἐνθα ἦν : *for ἐνθα ἦν οἶνος.*

§ 30. ἀφίεσαν : *never let* (them) *go.*

§ 31. ἄρτοις : *loaves.*

§ 35. ἐαυτοῦ. i. e. to the comarch's family in the village where the troops of Xenophon were lodging.

ἀναθρέψαντι : *after fattening him.*

ἱερὸν : *sacred to.* The horse was offered in sacrifice among the Persians.

ἀποθάνῃ : *and so displease the deity.* See Introd. 123.

λαμβάνει : sc. τινὰς.

§ 36. διδάσκει (teaches how) περιελεῖν.

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1. ὀγδόη : note the absence of the article. So often with ordinals. Cf. ἐνδ-την ἡμέραν, 52⁴, and 7.7⁸⁵.

ἡγεμόνα : i. e. τὸν κωμάρχη.

παραδίδωσι : sc. Ξενοφῶν.

εἰ . . . : *if he*, i. e. the comarch.

ἀπίοι : i. e. after he had served as guide.

§ 2. λελυμένος : *unbound*, contrary to their custom. Cf. τὸν ἡγεμόνα δῆσαντες, 4.2¹.

ἦν : *impers.*, cf. 1.8¹; 2.1⁷. So most. Others understand ὁ κωμάρχης.

§ 3. ἐχρήτο : *found* him.

§ 4. ἀνά : *= at the rate of.* τῆς ἡμέρας = *daily.*

Φᾶσιν : i. e. (probably) the Araxes, the upper part of which is called Pasin-su. Some think it the Pison of Gen. ii. 11. The Phasis in Colchis certainly cannot be meant. See Map.

§ 9. εἰκός (ἐστιν) ἄλλους πλείους (*more in numbers*).

προγενέσθαι: *will join (them)*.

§ 10. οὕτω: in the sense of ὅδε.

§ 11. τὸ ὁρώμενον: *the part that is visible*.

ἐστὶ . . . ἐφ' : = *extends over*.

ἀλλ' ἢ: see Lex.

. . . κρείττον (ἐστι) καὶ πειρᾶσθαι κλέψαι τι τοῦ . . .

§ 12. ἀμαχεῖ λούσιν: *to those marching without fighting*.

§ 13. ἀπελθεῖν τοσοῦτον: *to go away so far*.

ὥς . . . παρέχειν: *so as not to afford (a chance) of being perceived*.

δοκοῦμέν μοι ἂν ταύτῃ προσποιούμενοι . . . χρῆσθαι: *it seems to me that (by) pretending to make the assault in this quarter we should find*.

ἐρημωτέρω: *more deserted*.

§ 14. συμβάλλομαι: sc. λόγους: *converse, make suggestions*.

ὡμᾶς γὰρ . . . : *for you, I hear, the La-*

cedaemonians, as many as belong to (lit. are of).

κλέπτειν μελετᾶν: *practice theft*.

§ 15. πειρᾶσθαι: *subjunctive*.

μάλα καιρὸς ἐστίν: *is just the time*.

κλέπτοντες: sc. τι, which is expressed in § 11.

We cannot agree with those who see in this banter between the generals, albeit somewhat pungent, a trace of the *διόφορον* referred to in § 3. §§ 17, 19 favor the opposite view. Besides Xenophon was (in sentiment) more Spartan than Athenian.

§ 16. καὶ μάλα . . . κλέπτοντι: *and that, too, though the risk etc.*

τοὺς κρατίστους: *your best men especially; sc. δεινὸς εἶναι . . . δημόσια*.

§ 17. τινὲς τῶν . . . κλωπῶν.

§ 21. ὥς μάλιστα: *as much as possible*.

§ 24. πρὶν . . . ἀλλήλους: *but before the main bodies . . . , i.e. of the Greeks and of the enemy*.

οἱ κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα: *refer to both Greeks and the enemy*.

CHAPTER VII.

§ 1. τούτων: *refers to κόμας*.

§ 2. εὐθὺς ἦκων cf. εὐθὺς μειράκιον ἔν, 2.6¹⁰, εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων, 4.6¹⁴.

ἀθρόοις περιστήναι: *to encircle it in a body*.

κύκλω: *but leaving a πῶρος, cf. § 4*.

§ 3. εἰς καλόν: see Lex.

§ 4. αὕτη . . . ὁρᾷς: *this (pointing to it) which you see is the only passage*.

οὕτω διατίθεται: *is thus served, as stated in the next sentence*.

§ 5. ἄλλο τι ἢ: = *nonne = it is true, is n't it, that nothing prevents us from passing by?*

τούτους: = *there, not these, which would require the article*.

§ 6. χωρίον: *space*.

βαλλομένους: *being thrown at, agreeing with ἡμᾶς understood*.

ἀνθ' ὧν: *behind which, lit. in front of which, from the Greek standpoint*.

§ 7. αὐτὸ . . . εἴη: *that would be the very thing we want*.

ἐνθεν: = *to the place whence*.

τούτου γὰρ ἦν: *for to HIM of the . . . captains belonged*.

§ 9. καὶ οὗτοι: *these too*.

§ 12. ἀντεποιούντο: *laid claim to*.

§ 15. εἰς χεῖρας: see Lex.

§ 16. ξυήλην: *acc. by attraction. See ref. to Grammars*.

ἐχόντες ἐπορεύοντο: = *would carry them with them on their march*.

§ 19. διὰ τῆς . . . χώρας: *through their own enemy's country*.

§ 20. εἰς . . . πολεμίαν: *into his own enemy's country*.

§ 22. ἄλλους πολεμίους ἐπιτίθεσθαι.

§ 24. μεζόν τι: *something quite important*.

§ 25. ὅπου παρεγγήσαντος: *some one, whoever he was, passing the word along*.

CHAPTER VIII.

§ 1. τὴν τῶν Μακρώνων: sc. χώραν.

§ 2. ὁλον: see Lex.

ὀρίζων: sc. ποταμός.

οὗτος: i. e. the banks of the river.

§ 7. ἐκείνοι: i. e. οἱ Μάκρωνες.

τούτων: of these things, = to this effect.

§ 8. ὁδόν: pleonastic.

§ 9. συλλεγεῖσιν: after assembling.

τῇ μὲν: see Lex. sub δ.

§ 11. ἐπὶ πολλῶν: see Lex. sub ἐπὶ.

δι: for whatever purpose.

§ 12. διαλείποντας: by leaving intervals.

κατασχεῖν τοσοῦτον χωρίον ὅσον τοὺς
ισχάτους λόχους γενέσθαι ἔξω.

ὅσον: = ὅστε.

(ἡμεῖς), οἱ ἔσχατοι λόχοι: we, i. e. the
extreme companies.

ὀρθίους ἀγοντες: leading the company
columns.

§ 13. τὸ διαλείπον: i. e. between τοὺς
ὀρθίους λόχους.

διακόψαι λόχον προσιόντα ὀρθίον.

§ 14. ἐμποδῶν . . . ἐνθα: in the way of
our being already where.

§ 15. χώραις: places.

λόχος: sc. ἐγένετο.

σχεδὸν εἰς: nearly to.

τριχῇ: in three divisions.

§ 16. εὐξασθαι: cf. § 25, first line.

§ 20. τὰ ἄλλα οὐδέν: as regards other
things there was nothing.

ἡμουν: cf. Proverbs xxv. 16, 27.

μεθίσουσιν: dat. pl. of pres. pt.

οἱ δὲ: sc. ἐθηδοκότες.

μαινομένοις: sc. ἐψέκσαν.

Pliny (N. H. xxi. 13) and Hamilton
(Researches in Asia Minor, vol. i. p. 160)
confirm Xenophon's statement. The in-
toxicating properties of the honey are
said to come from the flower Azalea
Pontica, whence the bees draw much
honey.

ἐκ φαρμακοποιίας: from taking physic.

§ 24. συνδιεπράττοντο: they also nego-
tiated with (the Greeks).

τῶν . . . μάλιστα: those especially.

ξένια: as presents.

§ 25. εὐξάντο: cf. 3.2^o.

ἔφυγε: was banished.

ἄκων: i. e. accidentally. Even the in-
voluntary homicide among the Greeks
was viewed as polluted, and had to quit
the country for a time at least.

§ 26. δέσματα: to be awarded as prizes.

ἐν (τόπῳ) οὕτως σκληρῇ καὶ δασεί.

μᾶλλον τι: somewhat more.

§ 27. παῖδες, οἱ πλείστοι (= mostly)
τῶν αἰχμαλώτων.

καλὴ θέα: a fine sight. Note difference
of meaning of θέα and θεά.

§ 28. πρὸς τὸ — ὀρθίον: against the
exceedingly steep ascent.

LISTS OF WORDS.

NOUNS.¹

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, man = Lat. vir. 203. | 28. παρασάγγης, ου, parasang. 53. |
| 2. βασιλεύς, ἑως, king. 171. | 29. πελταστής, οὔ, targeteer. 50. |
| 3. στρατεύμα, ατος, τό, army. 163. | 30. ὄρος, ους, τό, mountain. 49. |
| 4. στρατιώτης, ου, soldier. 155. | 31. πεδῖον, ου, plain. 46. |
| 5. στρατηγός, οὔ, general. 147. | 32. χρῆμα, ατος, τό, thing; pl. often money. 43. |
| 6. ἡμέρᾱ, ᾱς, day. 125. | 33. ἡγεμῶν, ὄνος, leader. 42. |
| 7. χώρα, ᾱς, country, place. 103. | 34. οἰκίᾱ, ᾱς, house. 39. |
| 8. πόλις, εως, ἡ, city. 102. | 35. στρατόπεδον, ου, camp. 39. |
| 9. ποταμός, οὔ, river. 97. | 36. παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, boy, girl. 37. |
| 10. κᾶμη, ης, village. 90. | 37. δύναμις, εως, ἡ, power. 36. |
| 11. λοχαγός, ου, captain. 89. | 38. σπονδή, ἡς, sing. libation; pl. treaty. 35. |
| 12. χωρίον, ου, place, stronghold. 87. | 39. μάχη, ης, battle. 34. |
| 13. ἵππεύς, εως, horseman. 86. | 40. χρόνος, ου, time. 34. |
| 14. φίλος (η, ου), friend; as adj. friendly. 86. | 41. ἀγορά, ᾱς, market-place. 33. |
| 15. θεός, οὔ, ὁ, ἡ, god, goddess. 85. | 42. πόλεμος, ου, war. 33. |
| 16. ἔπλον, ου, chief. in pl., arms. 82. | 43. ἀνάγκη, ης, necessity, with or without ἔστιν, it is necessary. 32. |
| 17. θάλαττα (or -σσα), ης, sea. 80. | 44. κέρας, κέρως, τό, wing. 31. |
| 18. ἀνθρώπος, ου, man = Lat. homo. 76. | 45. ὑποζύγιον, ου, yoke. 29. |
| 19. βάρβαρος, ου, barbarian. 74. | 46. πορείᾱ, ᾱς, journey. 28. |
| 20. ἵππος, ου, horse. 69. | 47. φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, a phalanx. 28. |
| 21. ὁδός, οὔ, ἡ, road. 69. | 48. εὖρος, ους, τό, width. 27. |
| 22. στρατιά, ᾱς, army. 39. | 49. πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire. 26. |
| 23. ὀπλίτης, ου, heavy-armed soldier. 63. | 50. χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ, hand. 26. |
| 24. νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, night. 61. | 51. γυνή, γυναικός, woman, wife. 25. |
| 25. πλοῖον, ου, boat. 61. | 52. λόφος, ου, hill. 25. |
| 26. λόχος, ου, company (of soldiers). 60. | 53. οἶνος, ου, wine. 25. |
| 27. σταθμός, οὔ, station, day's journey. 60. | |

¹ Nouns ending in -α or -η are feminine, those ending in -ος, gen. -ου, are masculine, those in -ον neuter. The gender of the few feminines in -ος, gen. -ου, is indicated. Where the grammatical and natural gender are the same, the article is not used; e. g. γυνή, woman; φύλαξ, watchman. The termination of the gen. sing. is given throughout; and the figures indicate the number of times each word occurs in the *Anabasis*.

- ✓ 54. πᾶγμα, ατος, τό, *deed, thing.* 25.
 ✓ 55. λόγος, ου, *word, speech.* 24.
 56. πεζοί, ᾶν, *foot-men, infantry*; πεζῇ (old dat. as adv.), *on foot.* 24.
 ✓ 57. ἀρχή, ἥς, *beginning; rule; province.* 23.
 ✓ 58. βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, *ox, cow.* 23.
 ✓ 59. δίκη, ης, *justice.* 23.
 ✓ 60. τεῖχος, ους, τό, *wall.* 23.
 61. πλῆθος, ους, τό, *multitude.* 22.
 62. πύλη, ης, *gate.* 22.
 63. ἀδελφός, οὔ, *brother.* 21.
 64. γῆ, γῆς, *earth.* 21.
 65. λίθος, ου, *stone.* 21.
 66. ξένος, ου, *guest, host; mercenary.* 20.
 67. ὀπισθο-φύλαξ, ακος, *rear-guard.* 20.
 68. πούς, ποδός, ὁ, *foot.* 20.
 ✓ 69. φιλία, ᾶς, *friendship.* 20.
 70. χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, *snow.* 20.
 71. πρόβατον, ου, *sheep.* 19.
 ✓ 72. σίτος, ου, pl. τὰ σῖτα, *grain, food.* 19.
 ✓ 73. τριήρης, ους, ἡ, *trireme.* 19.
 ✓ 74. φυλακή, ἥς, *watch, guard.* 19.
 75. γέφυρα, ας, *bridge.* 18.
 ✓ 76. γνώμη, ης, *opinion.* 18.
 77. σωτηρία, ᾶς, *safety, deliverance.* 18.
 ✓ 78. φόβος, ου, *fear.* 18.
 ✓ 79. χίλιοι, αι, α, *thousand.* 18.
 80. κύκλος, ου, *circle.* 17.
 ✓ 81. μάντις, εως, ὁ, *prophet.* 17.
 ✓ 82. ὄνομα, ατος, τό, *name.* 17.
 ✓ 83. πλῆθρον, ου, *plethron = 101 ft.* 17.
 84. ἀνδράποδον, ου, *slave.* 16.
 ✓ 85. ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *shield.* 16.
 ✓ 86. τέλος, ους, τό, *end; as adv. finally.* 16.
 87. τρόπος, ου, *turn, manner.* 16.
 ✓ 88. ὥρα, ᾶς, *season, fitting time.* 16.
 ✓ 89. δρόμος, ου, *a running, race.* 15.
 ✓ 90. νόμος, ου, *law.* 15.
 ✓ 91. ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water.* 15.
 92. ἄμαξα, ης, *wagon.* 14.
 ✓ 93. κεφαλή, ἥς, *head.* 14.
 ✓ 94. σκηνή, ἥς, *tent.* 14.
 ✓ 95. τοξότης, ου, *bowman.* 14.
 96. ἀκρα, ας (fem. of ἀκρος, ᾶ, ου), *a citadel.* 13.
 ✓ 97. ἀπορία, ᾶς, *want of resource, difficulty.* 13.
 98. ἀργύριον, ου, *piece of silver, money.* 13.
 ✓ 99. δῶρον, ου, *gift.* 13.
 ✓ 100. ἔργον, ου, *work.* 13.
 101. ἥλιος, ου, *sun.* 13.
 102. λόγχη, ης, *spear.* 13.
 ✓ 103. μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month.* 13.
 104. νάπη, ης, or νάπος, ους, τό, *glen, ravine.* 13.
 105. ξύλον, ου, *stick of wood; wood; fuel.* 13.
 106. πῦρός, οὔ, *wheat.* 13.
 107. δένδρον, ου, *tree.* 12.
 108. ἱερίον, ου, *animal (for sacrifice; pl. cattle.* 12.
 109. κήρυξ, υκος, ὁ, *herald.* 12.
 110. μέρος, ους, τό, *part.* 12.
 111. ὄχλος, ου, *crowd; trouble.* 12.
 112. ἄρμοστῆς, οὔ, *hardest, governor.* 11.
 113. βία, ᾶς, *force.* 11.
 114. δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, *spear.* 11.
 115. ἑρμηνεύς, έως, *interpreter.* 11.
 116. κατά-βασις, εως, ἡ, *going down, descent.* 11.
 117. κραυγή, ἥς, *shout.* 11.
 118. κωμάρχης, ου, *ruler of a village, mayor.* 11.
 119. λιμὴν, ένος, ὁ, *harbor.* 11.
 120. νεκρός, οὔ, *dead.* 11.
 121. πέλτη, ης, α (small) *shield.* 11.
 122. τάφος, ου, ἡ, *ditch.* 11.
 123. ἄγγελος, ου, *messenger.* 10.
 124. γυνή, ἥτος (6) or γυνήτης, ου, α *light-armed soldier.* 10.
 125. δαρεικός, οὔ, *daric, Persian coin = 20 drachmas (\$3.60).* 10.
 126. έτος, ους, τό, *year.* 10.
 127. θόρυβος, ου, *noise, tumult.* 10.
 128. πέτρα, ᾶς, *rock.* 10.
 129. σάλπιγξ, ιγγος, ἡ, *trumpet.* 10.
 130. σκευο-φόρος, ον, *baggage-carrying; δ σκ., baggage-carrier; τὰ σκ., baggage-animals or baggage.* 10.
 131. στόμα, ατος, τό, *mouth.* 10.
 132. φίλο-στρατιώτης, ου, *soldier's friend.* 10.
 133. χαράδρα, ᾶς, *ravine.* 10.
 134. ἀνάβασις, εως, ἡ, *going up.* 9.
 135. ἀριθμός, οὔ, *number.* 9.

136. ἄρμα, ατος, τό, chariot. 9.
 137. ἄρτος, ου, loaf, bread. 9.
 138. ἀφ-οδος, ου, ἡ, way-back, retreat. 9.
 139. βέλος, ους, τό, dart. 9.
 140. γέρον, ου, wicker shield. 9.
 141. ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, hope. 9.
 142. θύρα, ᾶς, door; Ger. thür. 9.
 143. κίνδυνος, ου, danger. 9.
 144. κράτος, ους, τό, power. 9.
 145. κρέας, κρέως, τό, flesh. 9.
 146. ὄναρ only in nom. and acc. or as adv.; ὄνειρος or ὄνειρον, pl. ὄνειρα, τό, dream. 9.
 147. ὄρκος, ου, oath. 9.
 148. πάρ-οδος, ου, ἡ, way by, pass. 9.
 149. πηγὴ, ἡς, fountain. 9.
 150. πλάσιον, ου, rectangle. 9.
 151. σκεῦος, ους, τό, utensil, chiefly in pl. baggage. 9.
 152. σκότος, ους, τό, darkness. 9.
 153. σῶμα, ατος, τό, body. 9.
 154. τιμή, ἡς, honor. 9.
 155. τόξευμα, ατος, τό, arrow. 9.
 156. χειμών, ὄνος, ὁ, winter, storm. 9.
 157. ἀγών, ὄνος, ὁ, contest. 8.
 158. αἰχμ-άλωτος, ου, captured. 8.
 159. γή-λοφος, ου, hill. 8.
 160. γόνυ, ατος, ὁ, ἡ, knee. 8.
 161. διά-βασις, εως, ἡ, crossing. 8.
 162. ζεύγος, ους, τό, yoke. 8.
 163. κράνος, ους, τό, helmet. 8.
 164. μαστός, οὔ, breast. 8.
 165. μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ, myriad. 8.
 166. ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, ship. 8.
 167. νεανίσκος, ου, young man. 8.
 168. ὄμηρος, ου, hostage. 8.
 169. ὄνος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, ass. 8.
 170. πατήρ, τρός, father. 8.
 171. πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, father-land. 8.
 172. πόνος, ου, toil. 8.
 173. στόλος, ου, expedition. 8.
 174. σφενδόνη, ἡς, sling. 8.
 175. σφενδονήτης, ου, slinger. 8.
 176. ὑπερ-βολή, ἡς, excess; passage (over). 8.
 177. φυγή, ἡς, flight. 8.
 178. φύλαξ, ακος, guard, watchman. 8.
 179. αἰτία, ᾶς, charge, cause. 7.
 180. ἀλφιτον, ου, chief. in pl. groats. 7.
 181. ἀρετή, ἡς, excellence. 7.
 182. ἀριστον, ου, breakfast. 7.
 183. βάθος, ους, τό, depth. 7.
 184. δεῖλη, ἡς, afternoon, evening. 7.
 185. δείπνον, ου, supper. 7.
 186. ἔθνος, ους, τό, nation. 7.
 187. ἐξ-οδος, ου, ἡ, way out, going out. 7.
 188. ἑσπερος, ᾶ, ου, of evening: ἡ ἑσπέρα, the evening. 7.
 189. θάνατος, ου, death. 7.
 190. κριθή, ἡς, barley. 7.
 191. μήτηρ, τρός, mother. 7.
 192. μισθο-φορά, ᾶς, wages. 7.
 193. ναύ-αρχος, ου, admiral. 7.
 194. νός = νοῦς, οὔ, mind. 7.
 195. πράξις, εως, ἡ, doing, transaction. 7.
 196. τάλαντον, ου, talent. 7.
 197. τόξον, ου, bow. 7.
 198. τῦρσις, ιος, ἡ, tower. 7.
 199. φυγὰς, ἄδος, ὁ, fugitive. 7.
 200. χιλός, οὔ, grass. 7.
 201. ἀκρό-πολις, εως, acropolis. 6.
 202. δημόσιος, ᾶ, ου, public, (δῆμος, people). 6.
 203. δοῦλος, ου, slave. 6.
 204. ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ, examination. 6.
 205. ἐπι-βουλή, ἡς, plot. 6.
 206. θυγάτηρ, τρός, daughter. 6.
 207. θώραξ, ακος, ὁ, breastplate. 6.
 208. κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ, dog. 6.
 209. ναός, οὔ (5) and νεώς, νεώ (1), ὁ, a temple. 6.
 210. ὀφθαλμός, οὔ, eye. 6.
 211. πλευρά, ᾶς, side. 6.
 212. προ-φύλαξ, ακος; outer guard. 6.
 213. ρυθμός, οὔ, rhythm. 6.
 214. σύν-θημα, ατος, τό, watchword. 6.
 215. ὕψος, ους, τό, height. 6.
 216. φοινίξ, ἰκος, ὁ, Phœnician; palm. 6.
 217. χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, grace, favor. 6.
 218. χιτών, ὄνος, ὁ, tunic. 6.
 219. ἀθυμία, ᾶς, discouragement. 5.
 220. ἀπιστία, ᾶς, distrust, faithlessness. 5.
 221. βίος, ου, life. 5.
 222. δι-ᾠρῆς, υχος, ἡ, canal. 5.
 223. εἰρήνη, ἡς, peace. 5.
 224. ἐκ-βασις, εως, ἡ, going out, outlet. 5.
 225. ἐνιαυτός, οὔ, period, especially a year. 5.

226. ἐπιστολή, ἥς, *letter*. 5.
 227. ἔρμα, ατος, *defence*. 5.
 228. εὖνοια, ας, *good-will*. 5.
 229. ἔως, ἔω, ἡ, *dawn*. 5.
 230. θηρίον, ου, = θήρ, *wild animal*. 5.
 231. κτήνος, ους, τό, *animal* (domestic), chiefly in pl., *flocks or herds*. 5.
 232. μάχαιρα, ἄς, (short) *sword*. 5.
 233. μείλις, ης, *millet*. 5.
 234. νίκη, ης, *victory*. 5.
 235. οἶνο-χόος ου (χέω, *to pour*), *cup-bearer*. 5.
 236. ὀργυιά, ἄς, *fathom*. 5.
 237. παλτόν, οὔ, *dart*. 5.
 238. παράδεισος, ου, *park*. 5.

239. πόντος, ου, *sea*. 5.
 240. πρό-γονος, ου, *forefather*. 5.
 241. πρόσ-οδος, ου, ἡ, *way to, approach*. 5.
 242. σίτιον, ου, *food*. 5. See 72.
 243. σταυρός, οὔ, *stake*. 5.
 244. σχολή, ἥς, *'leisure; σχολῇ, leisurely*. 5.
 245. τόπος, ου, *place*. 5.
 246. τράπεζα, ης, *table*. 5.
 247. ὕλη, ης, *wood, (brush-wood, fire-wood, etc.)*. 5.
 248. ὑπ-οψία, ἄς, *suspicion*. 5.
 249. φωνή, ἥς, *voice*. 5.

Other important nouns, occurring less than five times, are the following :

250. αἰγιαλός, οὔ, *beach*.
 251. αἷμα, ατος, τό, *blood*.
 252.* αἶξ, αἰγός, ὅ, ἡ, *goat*.
 253. αἰσχύνη, ης, *shame, disgrace*.
 254. ἀκόντιον, ου, *dart*.
 255. ἀλήθεια, ἄς, *truth*.
 256. ἀρπαγή, ἥς, *seizure, robbery*.
 257. ἀσκός, οὔ, *skin*.
 258. ἀταξία, ἄς, *disorder*.
 259. αὐλός, οὔ, *flute*.
 260. αὐτόμολος, ου, *deserter*.
 261. βασιλεία, ἄς, *kingdom*.
 262. βοή-θεια, ἄς, *help, succor*.
 263. βορρᾶς, ᾶ, *north-wind*.
 264. βωμός, οὔ, *altar*.
 265. γάμος, ου, *marriage*.
 266. γείτων, ονος, *neighbor*.
 267. γέλως, ωτος, ὅ, *laughter*.
 268. δασμός, οὔ, *tribute*.
 269. δέρμα, ατος, τό, *hide*.
 270. δεσπότης, ου, *master*.
 271. δόγμα, ατος, τό, *opinion*.
 272. δυσμή, ης, *sun-set*.
 273. εἰσβολή, ἥς, *irruption, entrance*.
 274. ἐλαία, ἄς, *olive*.
 275. ἐλευθερία, ἄς, *liberty*.
 276. ἐνέδρα, ας, *ambush*.
 277. ἐορτή, ἥς, *feast, festival*.
 278. ἑπαινος, ου, *praise*.
 279. ἑταῖρος, ου, *companion*.

280. ἡδονή, ἥς, *pleasure*.
 281. θεράπων, οντος, ὅ, *attendant*.
 282. θυσία, ἄς, *sacrifice*.
 283. ἱατρός, οὔ, *physician*.
 284. ἱμάτιον, ου, (outer) *garment*.
 285. ἰσχύς, ὅς, ἡ, *strength*.
 286. ἵχνος, ους, τό, *track*.
 287. κρίσις, εως, ἡ, *trial, judgment*.
 288. λεία, ἄς, *booty*.
 289. ληστής, οὔ, *robber*.
 290. λιμός, οὔ, *famine*.
 291. μήκος, ους, τό, *length*.
 292. μηχανή, ἥς, *contrivance*.
 293. μόλυβδος, ου, *lead*.
 294. ξίφος, ους, τό, *sword*.
 295. οἰωνός, οὔ, *bird; omen*.
 296. ὀρμή, ἥς, *start; impulse*.
 297. οὐρά, ἄς, *tail*.
 298. ὄς, ὠτός, τό, *ear*.
 299. ὄχθη, ης, *bank*.
 300. πάθος, ους, τό, *suffering*.
 301. πείρα, ας, *trial, experience*.
 302. πίστις, εως, ἡ, *faith, fidelity*.
 303. πλοῦς, οὔ, *sailing, voyage*.
 304. πνεῦμα, ατος, τό, *spirit*.
 305. πόθος, ου, *longing*.
 306. πρό-φασις, εως, ἡ, *pretext*.
 307. πῶλος, ου, *colt*.
 308. σατράπης, ου, *satrap*.
 309. σκέλος, ους, τό, *leg*.

310. σκοπός, οὐ, *scout*.
 311. σπουδή, ἥς, *haste*.
 312. στολή, ἥς, *dress, robe*.
 313. σφάγιον, οὐ, *victim*.
 314. τρόπαιον, οὐ, *trophy*.
 315. ὕβρις, εὖς, ἡ *insolence*.

316. ὑπηρετής, οὐ, *attendant*.
 317. ὕπνος, οὐ, *sleep*.
 318. φῶς, φωτός, τό, *light*.
 319. ψυχή, ἥς, *breath, spirit*.
 320. ψύχος, οὐς, τό, *cold*.
 321. ᾤδή, ἥς, *song*.

PRONOUNS.

1. οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, gen. τοῦτου, ταύτης, τούτου, *this*. 1011.

2. αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, gen. αὐτοῦ, ἥς, οὐ:
 1. following the article, *same*; 2. in an oblique case without substantive or article, as pronoun of 3d pers., *him, her, it*, pl. *them*; 3. alone in the nom. or in the pred. position with a substantive = *ipse, self*. 872.

3. ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, gen. οὗ, ἥς, οὐ, *who, which, what*. 426.

4. ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, gen. ἄλλου, ἥς, οὐ, *other*. 303.

5. ὅς-τις, ἥ-τις, ὅ-τι, οὐ-τινος, or ὅτου, ἥσ-τινος, οὐτινος, or ὅτου, *whoever, whichever, whatever, or who, which, what*. 119.

6. ὅς-περ, ἥ-περ, ὅ-περ, gen. οὐ-περ, ἥσ-περ, οὐ-περ, stronger form of ὅς, *who indeed, just who, etc.* 28.

7. τίς, τί, τινός or τοῦ, indef. encl., *any one, some one*. 422.

8. ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς, *we*. 364.

9. ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ or μοῦ, *I*. 353.

10. ἐγώ-γε, *I indeed, I at least*. 15.

11. ὑμεῖς, ὑμῶν, ὑμῖν, ὑμᾶς, *you*. 318.

12. ἑαυτοῦ or αὐτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς or αὐτῆς, reflex., *of himself, of herself*. 150.

13. ὥσος, ὥση, ὥσον, *as much, great, or many as; how much, great, or many as; ὥσφ . . . τοσούτφ, by how much . . . by so much, the . . . the*. 100.

14. ὥσος-περ, ὥση-περ, ὥσον-περ, stronger form, *just as much, great, or many as*. 7.

15. σὺ, σοῦ, σοί, σέ, encl. in oblique cases, *thou*. 95.

16. ἐκεῖνος, ἐκεῖνη, ἐκεῖνο, *that*. 76.

17. ἕκαστος, ἡ, οὐ, *each, every*, pl. *several*. 70.

18. τίς, τί, τίνος or τοῦ, *who? which? what?* 70.

19. οἷος, ᾧ, οὐ, *of what sort; such as, ὁλον, adv. as*. 56.

20. ἀλλήλων, ἀλλήλοις, *each other*. 55.

21. οἷός τε¹ (with or without ἐστί), *able, fit*. 56.

22. τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο(ν), *such, often followed by οἷος, as*. 50.

23. ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, gen. τοῦδε, τῆδε, τοῦδε, *this; τᾶδε, often as follows*. 43.

24. τοσούτος, τοσαύτη, τοσούτα, *so much or many*. 36.

25. ὁπόσος, ἡ, οὐ, *how much, great, or many, as many as*. 25.

26. πόσος, ἡ, οὐ, *how much? how great? or in plural how many?* 4.

27. ἡμέτερος, ᾧ, οὐ, *our, ours*. 20.

28. ἐμός, ἡ, ὅν, *my, mine*. 19.

29. σφεῖς,² σφῶν, σφίσι, σφᾶς, *they, themselves*. 19.

30. ὑμέτερος, ᾧ, οὐ, *your, yours*. 16.

31. ἕτερος, ᾧ, οὐ, *other (of two)*. 15.

32. ἑμαντοῦ, ἥς, *of myself*. 13.

33. ὅποιος, ᾧ, οὐ, *of whatever kind, what kind of*. 10.

34. ποῖος, ᾧ, οὐ, *of what kind?* 6.

35. ἐκάτερος, ᾧ, οὐ, *each (of two)*. 7.

36. τοιούδε, ᾧδε, ὅνδε, *such; τοιᾶδε, such as follows, as follows*. 7.

37. σεαυτοῦ, ἥς, or σεαυτοῦ, ἥς, *of thyself*. 6.

38. σός, σή, σόν, *thy, thine*. 5.

39. οὗ, ὅ(4), ἥ, ἡ, *of him, her, it*. 4.

¹ 1041. 1024. 44, 1, a.

H. & W. ANAB. — 28.

² 685. 987. 472. 197.

These pronouns are found in the *Anabasis* more than five thousand times, an average of over twenty times to every full page of text. This fact illustrates forcibly what an important part the pronouns play in the language. No pains should be spared to master the list completely. Nos. 1, 2 and 12 should be written out again and again until there is no possibility of confounding them. Fix once for all the three meanings of *αὐτός* as determined by its position, — *self*; *same*; *him, her, it*.

Note that each of the following interrogative pronouns and adverbs has :

1. Its corresponding *indefinite* commonly enclitic.
2. Its corresponding *indefinite relative*¹ made by prefixing *δ-* (except *ὅσ-τις*) and used in *indirect* questions.

| INTERROGATIVE. | INDEFINITE. | INDEFINITE RELATIVE. |
|--|---|---|
| πηλίκος, η, ον, <i>how old?</i> <i>how large?</i> | πηλίκος, η, ον, <i>of some age, size.</i> | δ-πηλίκος, η, ον, <i>how old, how large.</i> |
| ποῖος, ᾧ, ον, <i>of what sort?</i> | ποῖός, ᾧ, ὅν, <i>of some sort.</i> | δ-ποῖος, ᾧ, ον, <i>of what sort, what sort of.</i> |
| πῶσος, η, ον, <i>how much?</i> <i>how many?</i> | ποσός, ἡ, ὅν, <i>some quantity or number.</i> | δ-πόσος, η, ον, <i>how much (many), as much or many as.</i> |
| πότερος, ᾧ, ον, <i>which of two?</i> | πότερος, α, ον, <i>one of two.</i> | δ-πότερος, ᾧ, ον, <i>which of two.</i> |
| τίς, <i>who?</i> | τίς, <i>some one.</i> | δσ-τις and ὅς, <i>who.</i> |
| πῇ, <i>which way?</i> | πῇ, <i>some way.</i> | δ-πῇ or ἥ, <i>which way.</i> |
| πόθεν, <i>whence?</i> | ποθέν, <i>from some place.</i> | δ-πόθεν or δ-θεν, <i>whence.</i> |
| ποῖ, <i>whither?</i> | ποί, <i>some whither.</i> | δ-ποι, <i>whither.</i> |
| πότε, <i>when?</i> | ποτέ, <i>sometime, ever.</i> | δ-πότε or δ-τε, <i>when.</i> |
| πού, <i>where?</i> | πού, <i>somewhere.</i> | δ-που or οἶ, <i>where.</i> |
| πῶς, <i>how?</i> | πῶς, <i>somehow.</i> | δ-πῶς, ὡς, <i>how, that, as.</i> |

ADJECTIVES.

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ; c. πλείων, s. πλείστος, <i>much, many.</i> 418. 2. ἄλλος, η, ο, <i>other.</i> 303. 3. πολέμιος, ἰᾶ, ον, <i>hostile</i>; οἱ πολέμιοι, <i>the enemy.</i> 231. 4. πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, <i>all, every.</i> 171. 5. οὐδεὶς, -δεμῖα, -δέν, <i>no one.</i> 168. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. ἀγαθός,² ἡ, ὅν, <i>good.</i> 68. ἀμείνων, 11. βελτίων, 9. κρείττων, 19. λῦων, 3. better, | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> ἄριστος, 16. βέλτιστος, 7 κράτιστος, 28. λῦστος. best. Total, 154. |
|--|---|--|

¹ 700. 1012-1014. 490. 223.

² 254, 1. 361, 1. 136. 122

7. μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα; μέγιστος, μέγιστος, great. 98.

8. ἐπιτήδειος, ἄ, ὄν, suitable; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, necessities of life; οἱ ἐπιτήδαιοι, relatives. 91.

9. καλός, ἡ, ὄν, καλλίων, κάλλιστος, beautiful. 79.

10. κακός, ἡ, ὄν, bad. 27.

κακίων, 5. κάκιστος, 3.

ἥττων, 15. ἥκιστα, 3.

χείρων, 3. χείριστος.

worse, worst. Total, 56.

11. μέσος, ὃ, ὄν, middle, midst of; μέσον, οὐ, the middle. 53.

12. ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν, enough, sufficient. 52.

13. τρεῖς, ὅ, τρία, three. 50.

14. εἷς, μία, ἓν, one. 49.

15. ὀλίγος, ἡ, ὄν, 39; ἐλάσσω, 4; ὀλίγιστος, 3, little, pl. few; ὀλίγον, adv., a little. 46.

16. δύο, two. 42.

17. εἴκοσι(ν), twenty. 39.

18. μόνος, ἡ, ὄν, alone, only. 37.

19. ἀπᾶς, ἅσα, ἅν, stronger form of πᾶς, all. 33. σὺν-πᾶς, ἅσα, ἅν, 4, all together.

20. δεξιός, ἄ, ὄν, right; δεξιᾷ, on the right. 32.

21. πέντε, five. 32.

22. ἄκρος, ἄ, ὄν, highest, topmost. 31.

23. πιστός, ἡ, ὄν, faithful. 31.

24. ἀσφαλής, ἑς; -έστερος, -έστατος, safe. 29.

25. δῆλος, ἡ, ὄν, evident; δῆλον ὅτι, it is evident that, evidently. 29.

26. πρέσβυς, ὥς, an elder, ambassador; comp. -ύτερος, sup. -ύτατος, older, eldest; elder, eldest. 28.

27. λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν, left, remaining, rest. 27.

28. τριάκοντα, thirty. 27.

29. χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν, difficult. 27.

30. μηδείς, ὅ, εἰμᾶ, ἓν, no one; see 5. 26.

31. δέκα, ten. 24.

32. δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, fearful, wonderful. 23.

33. φανερός, ἄ, ὄν, plain, manifest. 23.

34. ἀξίος, ὅ, ἰα, ὄν, worthy. 22.

35. τέτταρες, α, four. 23.

36. πότερος, ἄ, ὄν, which of two? πότερον or -α, whether. 19.

37. δίκαιος, ἄ, ὄν, just. 18.

38. ἱερός, ἄ, ὄν, sacred; τὸ ἱερόν, a sacred place, temple; τὰ ἱερά, sacred rites. 18.

39. εὐάνυμος (εὐ ὄνομα, of good name), left, euphemistic for ἀριστερός, 90. 17.

40. ἔρημος, ἡ (or -ος), ὄν, desert, deserted. 16.

41. εὐδαίμων, ὄν, prosperous. 16.

42. μικρός, ἄ, ὄν, small. 16.

43. ὄρητος, ἄ, ὄν, steep. 16.

44. ἑπτὰ, seven. 15.

45. κοινός, ἡ, ὄν, common. 15.

46. μύριος, ἄ, ὄν, ten thousand. 15.

47. ξένιος, ἄ, ὄν, hospitable, friendly. 15.

48. δυνατός, ἡ, ὄν, able, possible. 14.

49. ἑκατόν, a hundred. 14.

50. ὕστερος, ἄ, ὄν, sup. ὕστατος, later. 14.

51. φιλικός, ἰα, ὄν, friendly. 14.

52. ἀμφότερος, ἄ, ὄν, both, ch. in pl. 13.

53. ἡδύς, εἰα, ὅ, ἡδίων, ἡδιστος, sweet, pleasant. 13.

54. στενός, ἡ, ὄν, narrow. 13.

55. ἄθροος, α, ὄν, in a body, assembled. 12.

56. βασιλικός, ὄν, kingly, royal; τὰ βασιλεια, palace. 12.

57. ἐν-αντίος, ἄ, ὄν, opposite. 12.

58. τρίτος, ἡ, ὄν, third; τῇ τρίτῃ, on the third day. 12.

59. αἰτιος, ἄ, ὄν, culpable; the-cause-of, (gen.). 11.

60. ἀ-πορος, ὄν, without way through or out of, impassable. 11.

61. βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὄν, barbaric, barbarian. τὸ βαρβαρικόν, barbarian army. 11.

62. ἑξακόσιοι, αἱ, α, six hundred. 11.

63. μεστός, ἡ, ὄν, full of, filled. 11.

64. πενήτηκοντα, fifty. 11.

65. πρότερος, ἄ, ὄν, former; τὸ πρότερον, formerly. 11.

66. ἀσμενος, ὃ, ὄν, glad, gladly. 10.

67. ἀφθονος, ὄν, abundant. 10.

68. δισχίλιοι, αἱ, α, two thousand. 10.

69. ἑκών,¹ οὔσα, *όν*, willing, willingly; see 88. 10.
70. εἰνους, *ον* (= εἰνους, ουν), well-disposed, friendly. 10.
71. ἰσχυρός, *ά, όν*, strong. 10.
72. μακρός, *ά, όν*, long. 10.
73. νέος, -ώτερος, -άτατος, young. 10.
74. ὀκτώ, eight. 10.
75. πολεμικός, *ή, όν*, war-like, skilled in war. 10.
76. ῥάδιος, *λά, ον*; c. ῥᾶν; s. ῥᾶτος, easy. 10.
77. τριακόσιοι, *κόσιαι, κόσια*, three hundred. 10.
78. αἰσχυρός, *ά, όν*, shameful. 9.
79. δασύς, *εία, ύ*, thick, dense. 9.
80. διακόσιοι, *αι, α*, two hundred. 9.
81. εἰκός, *ότος, τό*, perf. part. neut. likely; *τὸ εἰκός*, the likelihood. 9.
82. ἐνιοι, *αι, α*, some. 9.
83. ἥμισυς, *εία, υ*, half; *τὸ ἥμισυ*, the half. 9.
84. ὕδιος, *ά, ον*, own, private; *ἰδία*, privately. 9.
85. ἵππικός, *ή, όν*, of a horse, equestrian. *τὸ ἵππικόν*, cavalry force. 9.
86. πονηρός, *ά, όν*, wicked. 9.
87. τελευταῖος,¹ *ά, ον*, final, last. 9.
88. ἄκων,¹ οὔσα, *ον* (for ἀ-έκων), unwilling. 8.
89. ἀντίος, *ά, ον*, opposite, in front. 8.
90. ἀριστερός, *ά, όν*, left. 8. Cf. 39.
91. ἕξ, six. 8.
92. ἔσχατος,² *η, ον*, last, farthest. 8.
93. ἐχθρός,³ *ά, όν*, ἐχθίαν, ἐχθιστος, hostile. *ὁ ἐχθρός*, an enemy (personal). 8.
94. ὅλος, *η, ον*, whole, all. 8.
95. πεντακόσιοι, *αι, α*, five hundred. 8.
96. πρόθυμος, *ον*, zealous. 8.
97. ὑψηλός, *ή, όν*, high, lofty. 8.
98. φοβερός, *ά, όν*, frightful, fearful. 8.
99. ἑξήκοντα, sixty. 7.
100. εὖωνος, *ον*, well-girt (for exercise), active, nimble. 7.
101. ὁμοίος,⁴ *ά, ον*, like. 7.
102. πλήρης,⁵ *es, gen. ous*, full. 7.
103. συνχόνος, *ή, όν*, considerable, much, pl. many. Cf. 1. 7.
104. τετρακισχίλιοι, *αι, α*, four thousand. 7.
105. τετταράκοντα, forty. 7.
106. χρυσοῦς, *ή, ούν*, golden. 7.
107. ἀδικος, *ον*, unjust. 6.
108. ἀδύνατος, *ον*, impossible. 6.
109. ἀληθής, *ές*; -έστερος, -έστατος, true. 6.
110. ἀναγκαῖος, *ά, ον*, necessary; *τὰ ἀναγκαῖα*, the necessities of life; *οἱ ἀναγκαῖοι*, relatives. 6.
111. ἀρχαῖος, *ά, ον*, old, ancient; *τὰ ἀρχαῖον*, of old. 6.
112. δώδεκα, twelve. 6.
113. ξύλινος, *η, ον*, wooden. 6.
114. οἰκεῖος, *ά, ον*, pertaining to the house or family, domestic. 6.
115. πάμπολυς, -πόλλη, -πολυ, very much, very many. 6.
116. πεντεκαίδεκα, fifteen. 6.
117. πολλαπλάσιος, *α, ον*, manifold, many times more (than, gen.). 6.
118. ποτός, *ή, όν*, potable. 6.
119. προνής, *ές*, inclined, steep. 6.
120. τρισχίλιοι, *αι, α*, three thousand. 6.
121. χρήσιμος, *η, ον*, useful. 6.
122. ἀπ-οικος, *ον*, from home, subs. a colonist. 5.
123. δεύτερος, *ά, ον*, second; *τὸ δεύτερον*, the second time. 5.
124. ἐλευθερός, *ά, ον*, free. 5.
125. ἐμπειρος, *ον*, (ἐν, πείρα, trial), experienced. 5.
126. ἐχυμνός, *ή, όν*, fortified; *τὰ ἐχυμνά*, strongholds. 5.
127. ἔτοιμος, *η (or os)*, on, ready. 5.
128. λευκός, *ή, όν*, white. 5.
129. περιπτός, *ή, όν*, superfluous. 5.
130. πυκνός, *ή, όν*, thick, dense. 5.
131. τετρακόσιοι, *κόσιαι, κόσια*, four hundred. 5.
132. ὑπήκοος, *ον*, (ὑπό, ἀκούω), obedient, submissive. 5.
133. ψιλός, *ή, όν*, bare; light-armed. 5.

¹ 619. 926. 425. 546. ² 671. 978. 454. 536. ³ 253. 357. 134. 181. ⁴ 773. 1175. 392, 2. 522. ⁵ 753, c. 1140. 357. 512.

The following, though used less often, are well worth memorizing :—

- | | |
|--|--|
| 134. ἀ-βατος, <i>ov</i> , impassable. | 142. ἡλίθιος, <i>ā, ov</i> , foolish. |
| 135. ἀγrios, <i>ā, ov</i> , wild. | 143. θαυμάσιος, <i>ā, ov</i> , wonderful. |
| 136. ἀλλότριος, <i>a, ov</i> , another's, foreign. | 144. θρασύς, <i>εία, ύ</i> , bold. |
| 137. βαθύς, <i>εία, ύ</i> , deep. | 145. ἴσος, <i>η, ov</i> , equal. |
| 138. βίαιος, <i>a, ov</i> , violent. | 146. κενός, <i>ή, όν</i> , empty, void. |
| 139. βραδύς, <i>εία, ύ</i> , slow. | 147. λείος, <i>ā, ov</i> , smooth. |
| 140. βραχύς, <i>εία, ύ</i> , short. | 148. ὀχυρός, <i>ά, όν</i> , } tenable (ἐχω), strong. |
| 141. γυμνός, <i>ή, όν</i> , naked. | 149. ἐχυρός, <i>ά, όν</i> , } |

ADVERBS AND CONJUNCTIONS.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. ὥς, <i>as</i> ; <i>since</i> ; <i>that</i> , <i>so that</i> . 444. | 25. ἐπειδή, <i>when</i> , <i>since indeed</i> , stronger than no. 11. 45. |
| 2. ὅτι, <i>that</i> , <i>because</i> . 280. | 26. εὖ, <i>well</i> . 40. |
| 3. ἢ, <i>than</i> . 222. | 27. πρίν, <i>before</i> , <i>formerly</i> . 39. |
| 4. οὖν, <i>accordingly</i> , <i>therefore</i> . 181. | 28. ὅποτε, <i>whenever</i> , <i>when</i> (πότε, <i>when</i> ?) 38. |
| 5. οὔτε . . . οὔτε, <i>neither . . . nor</i> . 142. | 29. ἔξω, ³ <i>out of</i> , <i>without</i> . τὸ ἔξω, <i>the outer</i> . 37. |
| 6. ἐνταῦθα, <i>here</i> , <i>there</i> . 133. | 30. ὅτε, <i>when</i> . 33. |
| 7. νῦν, <i>now</i> . 119. | 31. ἐγγύς, -ύτερον, -ύτατα, <i>or</i> -τέρω, -τάτω, <i>near</i> . 32. |
| 8. μάλα, <i>very</i> , <i>certainly</i> , often intens. (29); μᾶλλον (for μαλιον, ¹ <i>more</i> , rather (46); μάλιστα, <i>most</i> , <i>especially</i> (30). Total, 105. | 32. μῆν, <i>indeed</i> , <i>truly</i> . 31. |
| 9. ὥστε, <i>so that</i> . 104. | 33. ὅπου, <i>wherever</i> , <i>where</i> (ποῦ, <i>where</i> ? 3) 30. |
| 10. δῆ, <i>now</i> , <i>indeed</i> , often best rendered by emphasis. 95. | 34. τοίνυν, <i>accordingly</i> ; <i>moreover</i> . 30. |
| 11. ἐπεὶ, <i>when</i> , <i>since</i> . 88. | 35. ἔπειτα, <i>then</i> . 28. |
| 12. ὅπως, <i>how</i> ; <i>that</i> , <i>in order that</i> . See no. 57. 83. | 36. ἄνω, -τέρω, -τάτω, <i>up</i> , <i>upwards</i> . 26. |
| 13. οὐδέ, <i>and not</i> , <i>but not</i> , <i>not even</i> . 82. | 37. ὀπισθεν, <i>behind</i> . ἐκ τοῦ ὀπισθεν, <i>from behind</i> ; εἰς τοῦ ὀπισθεν (= τὸ ὀπισθεν), <i>backwards</i> ; οἱ ὀπισθεν, <i>those behind</i> . 25. |
| 14. ἔτι, <i>still</i> , <i>yet</i> . 72. | 38. ἀῖ, <i>back</i> , <i>again</i> . 25. |
| 15. πάλιν, <i>back</i> , <i>again</i> . 67. | 39. κακῶς, -ιον, -ιστα, <i>badly</i> , <i>ill</i> . 25. |
| 16. ταχέως, <i>quickly</i> . 66. | 40. καλῶς, κάλλιον, κάλλιστα, <i>beautifully</i> , <i>well</i> . 25. |
| 17. ἐνθα, <i>there</i> . 64. | 41. πάνυ, <i>wholly</i> , <i>very</i> . 25. |
| 18. ἐντεῦθεν, <i>thence</i> , <i>thereupon</i> . 64. | 42. ἀεὶ, <i>always</i> . 24. |
| 19. ὥσπερ, <i>just as</i> , <i>just as if</i> . 60. | 43. οὐκέτι, <i>no longer</i> . 23. |
| 20. μέντοι, <i>indeed</i> , <i>truly</i> . 56. | 44. μήτε . . . μήτε, <i>neither . . . nor</i> . Cf. 5. 23. |
| 21. τότε, <i>then</i> . οἱ τότε, <i>the men of that time</i> . 54. | 45. ὥδε, <i>as follows</i> , <i>thus</i> . 23. |
| 22. εὐθύς, <i>straightway</i> , <i>immediately</i> . 52. | 46. ἐνθεν, <i>thence</i> ; <i>whence</i> . 22. |
| 23. ἀμα, ² <i>at the same time</i> , <i>with</i> . 49. | 47. αὐτοῦ, ⁴ <i>here</i> . 20. |
| 24. πρόσθεν, <i>before</i> , <i>forward</i> ; πρόσθεν . . . πρίν, <i>before</i> , <i>until</i> ; οἱ πρόσθεν, <i>those in front</i> ; εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, <i>to the front</i> , <i>forward</i> . 47. | 48. ἐπειδὴ, ⁵ <i>whenever</i> , <i>when</i> . 20. |

¹ 66. 84, 4. 39, 3. 56, a. ² 772, c. 1176. 392. 3 525. ³ 757. 1148. 362, 3. 518, b. ⁴ 760, a. 1137. 368. 515. ⁵ 913. 1428, 2. 438, n. 629.

49. *δμως, nevertheless.* 20.
 50. *πλησιον, near (gen.).* 20.
 51. *ἐκεῖ, there.* 19.
 52. *μηδέ, and or but not, not even* (see no. 13). 19.
 53. *ποτέ, once, at some or any time* (*πότε, when?*). 19.
 54. *ίσως, perhaps.* 16.
 55. *ἄλλως, otherwise.* 16.
 56. *εἴτε . . . εἴτε, whether . . . or.* 16.
 57. *πῶς, how?* 16.
 58. *εἰσω,¹ within.* 15.
 59. *ἐθεν, whence.* 15.
 60. *δταν,² (= δτε + ἔν), whenever, when.* 15.
 61. *οὐκ-οὖν, not therefore?* 3; *οὐκ-οὖν, 12; therefore* (the neg. lost). 15.
 62. *δικαίως, justly.* 14.
 63. *οἰκα-δε,³ homeward.* 14.
 64. *ὅποι, whithersoever (ποι, whither?)* 14.
 65. *παντά-πᾶσι(ν), wholly. w. neg., at all.* 14.
 66. *πῶς, encl. indef., somehow.* 14.
 67. *αὐθις* (length. from αὔ), *back, again.* 13.
 68. *ἔμπροσθεν, in front, before; οἱ ἔμπροσθεν, those in front; δ, ἡ or τὸ ἔμπροσθεν, the foregoing.* 13. Cf. 24.
 69. *ἐνθά-δε,³ thither, comm. there, = ἐνθα.* Cf. 17. 13.
 70. *ισχυρῶς, strongly; exceedingly.* 13.
 71. *πρόσω, -ωτέρω, -ωτάτω, forward, forth. εἰς τὸ πρόσω, forward.* 13.
 72. *ἐνδον,¹ within.* 12.
 73. *ἡνίκα, at which time, when.* 12.
 74. *ὅπῃ or ὅπῃ, in what way, whither.* 12.
 75. *πέραν,¹ on the other side.* 12.
 76. *εἰτα, then.* 11.
 77. *ἔστω, until.* 11.
 78. *ἦ, indeed, often strength. by μήν or some other particle.* 10.
 79. *οὐ-πω, not yet.* 10.
 80. *σχεδόν, nearly.* 10.
 81. *ἡδέως, ἡδίων, ἡδιστα, gladly.* 9.
 82. *σφόδρα, exceedingly.* 9.
 83. *ἄλλοτε, at another time. ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, now and then.* 8.
 84. *αὐτίκα, immediately.* Cf. 22. 8.
 85. *ἐνθένδε, hence.* 8. Cf. 46.
 86. *ἕως, until.* 8.
 87. *οἶκοι,⁴ at home.* 8.
 88. *ὁμοῦ, together.* 8.
 89. *πῶ-ποτε, at any time.* 8.
 90. *ἀσφαλῶς, -έστερον, -έστατα, safely.* 8.
 91. *δεῦρο, hither.* 7.
 92. *εἰ-περ, if indeed* (stronger than εἰ). 7.
 93. *μηκέτι,⁵ no longer.* 7.
 94. *μόλις, with difficulty.* 7.
 95. *ὅποταν² (ὅποτε + ἔν), whenever, when.* 7.
 96. *πάλαι, long ago.* 7.
 97. *πολλάκις, many times, often.* 7.
 98. *σαφῶς, clearly.* 7.
 99. *ταύτῃ, dat. of place or manner, here, in this way.* 7.
 100. *τῶς, for a time, till then.* 7.
 101. *ἄτε, as, inasmuch as.* 6.
 102. *αὐριον, to-morrow.* 6.
 103. *δήπου or δή που, doubtless.* 6.
 104. *ἐντός,¹ within* (like ἐνδον, 72).
 These comm. w. verbs of rest; εἰσω (58) with verbs of motion.
 105. *νύκτωρ, by night.* 6.
 106. *πῶ, encl., yet.* 6.
 107. *τό, encl., truly, often best rendered by emphasis.* 6.
 108. *ἀμαχέι, without battle.* 5.
 109. *ἅπαξ, once.* 5.
 110. *ἐμπάλιν, τὸ ἐμπάλιν, or τοῦμπάλιν, backwards, back.* 5.
 111. *ἐπεί-περ, since indeed, stronger form of ἐπεὶ.* 5. Cf. 11, 25.
 112. *ἐξαίφνης, suddenly.* 5.
 113. *ὅπόθεν, whencesoever, whence (πόθεν, whence?).* 5.
 114. *ὀρθῶς, rightly.* 5.
 115. *οὐδαμοῦ* (old gen.), *nowhere.* 5.
οὐδαμῇ or -ῇ, nowhere, in no way. 3. *οὐδαμόθεν, from no (where) place.* 2. *οὐδε μοί, no whither.* 1.
 116. *οὐ-ποτε, never.* 5.
 117. *ὀψέ, late.* 5.

¹ 757. 1148. 362, 3. 518, b. ² 913. 1428, 2. 438, n. 627. ³ 217. 293. 137, 2. 228. ⁴ 220. 296. 76. n. 228. ⁵ 1018. 1607. 431 and 4. 436.

118. τοιγαροῦν, stronger form of τοί-
γαρ, therefore. 5.

119. χαλεπῶς, hardly; harshly. χαλε-
πῶς ἔχειν, be harsh or angry. 5.

120. ἀνωθεν, from above. 4.

121. ἐνίοτε, sometimes. 4.

122. κάτω, down, downwards. 4.

123. μά, by, no by (in oaths) 4; ναί (3);
and νή (2), by, yes by.

124. τάχα, quickly. 4.

125. τήμερον, to-day. 4.

126. χωρίς, apart. 4.

127. ὡσαύτως, in like manner. 4.

The following were not counted: καί,
and; δέ, and, but; ἀλλά, but; εἰ if; (εἰ
+ ἄν.) εἰ, or ἤν, if, with subj.

Total, 131.

PREPOSITIONS.

The Greek uses prepositions more freely than the Latin, being in this as in some other respects a more modern language. Besides their use in compounds, they occur in the Anabasis nearly three thousand times, — an average of over twelve to each page. To attain facility in translating, and an appreciation of the niceties of the language, a thorough mastery of the prepositions is indispensable. The student must be familiar not only with the meaning of the preposition, but also with the office of the case with which it is connected. Read 787. 1221, 1, 2; 1225. 398 (Notes). The genitive expresses source, separation, agency, participation. A preposition, therefore, meaning *from*, *out of*, *by*, *within*, *without*, *before*, etc., must govern the genitive. For a like reason, a preposition denoting association, location, or nearness, — *at*, *in*, *with* = *along with*, *by* = *near*, *beside*, and the like, — takes the dative; while those expressing motion or extent, — *to*, *towards*, (going) *against*, *upon*, *along*, *around*, *over*, — govern the accusative. For example, *κατά* means *down*. With the genitive, therefore, it must mean *down from*; while with the accusative it is rendered, as we should expect, *down along*, *down*. Then passing from a local to a general sense it is used to express extent, conformity etc., — *along*, *throughout*, *according to*, etc. So *παρά*, meaning *alongside of*, with the genitive is rendered *from* (the side of), with the dative, *beside*, and with the accusative, *to* (the side of). Thus we see how the same preposition may mean *to* and *from* or *at*. Observe, too, that while the English usually locates objects from the standpoint of the speaker, the Greek often views them from the standpoint of some object referred to. Thus in τὰ ὑποζύγια ἔχοντες πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ, 2.2¹, πρὸς means 'FROM' viewed from the river, but 'toward' viewed (as we should view it) from the speaker's standpoint. So πλησίον, *near*, is followed (except in poetry) by the gen., not the dat., as we should expect. Thus πλησίον τῆς κώμης means 'near' viewed from the village.

Cf. meanings in following table. Note that all prepositions meaning 'from' or 'out of' may be used to denote the agent, and are then translated 'by.'

ἀπὸ and μέγα are followed by the genitive on the same principle that requires the genitive after verbs of aiming and reaching. So ἐν in the sense of 'toward' may take the genitive, cf. ἐστὶν ἐν Ἰωνίαις. 2.12

| RADICAL MEANING. | GENITIVE. Source, separation, agency, participation, connection. | DATIVE. Association, nearness, means, accompaniment. | ACCUSATIVE. Motion, extent. |
|--|--|---|--|
| <i>ἀμφί, on both sides of, about.</i> <i>ἀντ, up.</i> | <i>about = concerning. 2.</i> <i>not up from (as we might expect).</i> <i>instead of. 28.</i> <i>from; by. 113.</i> <i>through (and out of). 94.</i> | <i>upon (poetic).</i> | <i>(round) about. 43.</i> <i>up, up along, up through, throughout. 17.</i> |
| <i>ἀντί, over against.</i> <i>ἀπό, from.</i> <i>δί, (cf. L. dis, asunder, between), through.</i> | <i>out of, from; by. 242.</i> <i>on, upon, (superposition). 60.</i> <i>down from, down. 7.</i> | <i>in. 427.</i> <i>on, upon, at, (juxtaposition). 120.</i> | <i>1. throughout.</i> <i>2. through and toward or in view of, and so comm. on account of. 62.</i> <i>into. 321.</i> |
| <i>εἰς, into.</i> <i>ἐκ, out of.</i> <i>ἐν, in.</i> <i>ἐπ, upon.</i> <i>κατά, down.</i> | <i>with = in connection with, sharing with, hence gen. Cf. σύν. 25.</i> <i>from (the side of), from; by. 68.</i> | <i>beside (at, near, with). 37.</i> | <i>(to and) upon, to, against. 167.</i> <i>down along, along; according to; κατά νόμον, according to law. 120.</i> <i>(into) the midst of, in quest of, and so comm., after, cf. μεταπέμποι. 59.</i> |
| <i>μετά, with.</i> <i>παρά, beside, near.</i> | <i>about = concerning. 73.</i> <i>before; in behalf of (cf. υπέρ). 18.</i> <i>in front of, before, from (before); by; towards. 25.</i> | <i>about, περί τῆς χειρὸς, 1.5³. 4.</i> <i>before, oftener beside, (at, on, near). 13.</i> <i>with, in company with, with the aid of. 170.</i> | <i>to (the side of), alongside of; aside from, whence παρά νόμον, contrary to the law. 75.</i> <i>about = around, ol περί Ἀπαιῶν. 41.</i> |
| <i>περί, around, about.</i> <i>πρό, L. pro, before.</i> <i>πρός, in front of, before.</i> <i>σύν, with.</i> | <i>over, above, in behalf of. 37.</i> <i>1. from under or beneath.</i> <i>2. under (the influence or agency of), and so comm., by. 100.</i> | <i>under. 9.</i> | <i>(going) over, above, beyond. 4.</i> <i>(to and) under. 6.</i> |
| <i>ὑπέρ, (L. super), over.</i> <i>ὑπό, under.</i> | <i>without. 18.</i> <i>until, even to. 29.</i> <i>on account of. 34.</i> | | |
| <i>ἄνευ, without.</i> <i>ἄχρι, 2 } until.</i> <i>μέχρι, 27 }</i> <i>ἐνεκα, on account of.</i> <i>μεταξύ, between.</i> <i>πλήν prob. fr. πλεον, more than.</i> | <i>between. 5.</i> <i>except. 25.</i> | | |

VERBS.

1. εἶμι (for εἰ-μι¹), impf. ἦν, fut. ἔσομαι, be; with gen. (emphasizing possessor) or with dat. (emph. fact of possession), belong to, have. 3 sing. ἔστι seen often impers., it is possible. 1215. See 22, 73, 215.
2. φημί² 34, impf. ἔφην 186, fut. φήσω 1, ἔφησα 2. The foll. forms are referred to λέγω: fut. ἐρῶ 9, 2 a. εἶπον 189, 1 a. εἶπα 3, pf. εἶρηκα 2, εἶρημαι 5. οὐ φημί³, say that . . . not, deny, refuse. Total 431. Instead of φάς, φάσκων, pres. part. from φάσκει, is used. 4.
3. ἔχω (for ἔχω, originally σέχω, stem ἐχ, σέχ, or σχε⁴), impf. εἶχον,⁵ fut. ἔξω or σχήσω, 2 a. ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἐσχήθην, (1) have, hold; mid. with gen., hold fast to, cling to, be next to: (2) with adverbs = be, cf. καλῶς ἔχειν, be or do well. The form ἴσχω (for σι-σεχ-ω) is found in pres. and impf. 2. Cf. 48, 51, 128, 212, 360.
4. λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα (εἶρηκα, see 2), λέγειν, ἐλέχθην, say, tell. 302. Cf. 176, 350.
5. ποίω, ἵσω, etc. (reg.), make, do. 268. Cf. 311.
6. γίγνομαι (for γι-γεν-ομαι⁶), or γίνομαι, γενήσομαι,⁷ γεγέννημαι⁷ (2 pf. γέγονα⁸), 2 a. ἐγενόμην, become, take place. 260. Cf. 208, 237, 379.
7. λαμβάνω,⁹ λήσσομαι,¹⁰ 2 a. ἔλαβον, ἐληφα,¹¹ ἐλήσσομαι, ἐλήφθην, take, receive. 224. Cf. 68, 213, 238, 241, 242, 243, 274, 391.
8. ὁράω, impf. ἑώραν,¹² fut. ὄψομαι (= ὀπ-σομαι), 2 a. εἶδον, ἑώρακα¹² or ἑόρακα, ἑώραμαι, ὠφθην¹³ (= ὠπ-θην), see. 214. Cf. 204, 300.
9. πορεύομαι, σομαι, πεπάρειν, ἐπαρεύθην,¹⁴ proceed, journey. 187. Cf. 358.
10. δέω, δέησω (fr. st. δεε¹⁵), ἐδέησα, δέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεθήην, need, want; mid., want for oneself, and so often, ask; impers. δεῖ (δέρ, δέοι, etc.), there is need, it is necessary, act. 106, mid. 68. Cf. δέω, δήσω etc., bind.
11. βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι,¹⁵ βεβούλημαι ἐβουλήθην,¹⁶ wish. 151.
12. δύναμαι,¹⁷ impf. ἐ-, or ἡ-δυνάμην,¹⁸ δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐ- or ἡ-δυνήθην, be able. 151.
13. ἔρχομαι (fr. sts. ελυθ, ελθ are) fut. ἐλεύσομαι,¹⁸ in Attic prose εἰμι¹⁹ (b), ἐλθλυθα,²⁰ 2 a. ἦλθον,²¹ go, come. 138. Cf. 29, 52, 82, 126, 146, 197, 240.
14. ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, 2 pf. ἀκήκοα,²⁰ ἠκούσθην,²² hear. 138.
15. κελεύω, εὖσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευμαι,²² ἐκελεύσθην,²² order. 123. Cf. 377.
16. ἄγω, ἄξω, 2 a. ἡγαγον,²³ ἦχα,²⁴ ἡγμαι, ἡγήσομαι, lead. 109. Cf. 138, 187, 216, 252, 259, 273, 292, 340.
17. δίδωμι, δάσω, δέδωκα,²⁵ δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, give. 105. Cf. 49, 70, 186.
18. οἶδα,²⁶ [2 pf. from obs. εἶδω, see (whence εἶδον, 8), I have seen, and so as pres.; =] I know, 42; 2 plupf. as impf. ᾔδειν 17, fut. εἰσομαι 3. Some of the forms found in the Anab. are: ἴστε 6, εἰδῆτε 7, εἰδείη 1, ἴσθι 2, εἰδέναί 11, εἰδῶς 2, εἰδότες 9. Total, 100.
19. ἦκω,²⁷ ἦξω, am come. 90. Cf. 297.
20. μένω, fut. μενῶ, ξμείνα, μεμένηκα,¹⁵ remain. 89. Cf. 224, 260, 309, 337.

¹ References to Babbitt's Grammar will be found in the alphabetical list of Greek verbs found in Appendix F pp. 377-421. Goodell's Grammar also contains (pp. 299-313) a list of verbs with references to the more important peculiarities.

1 478. 806. 2 481, 539, 8. 812. 3 1028. 4 73, e. 95, 4. 5 359. 537.
6 393, b. 650, (1). 7 405. 658, 2. 8 451, a. 643. 9 402, c. 605, b.
10 32. 611. 11 366. 522. 12 359, b. 538. 13 51. 71. 14 497. 444.
15 405. 658. 16 355. 517. 17 487, 417, a. 627, 729. 18 54. 74, 611. 19 539, 2.
1257. 20 368. 529. 21 437. 650, (2). 22 505. 640. 23 436. 535.
24 452. 692. 25 432, 334. 802, 2; 506. 26 491. 820. 27 827. 1256.

21. δια-βαίνω,¹ fut. -βήσομαι, -βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην, go through or over, cross. 88. Cf. 74, 76, 322, 351.

22. παρ-εἰμι, impf. παρ-ἦν, fut. παρ-έσομαι, be by or present, arrive. 82. Cf. 1.

23. οἴομαι or οἶμαι, impf. φέμην or φῆμην, fut. οἰήσομαι,² φήσῃ,² think, suppose, be of the opinion; chief. in pres. and impf. 78.

24. ἀφ-ικνέομαι,³ -ίζομαι, -ῖγμαι, 2 a. -ἴκωμην, arrive; chief. in pres., impf., and 2 a. 78. Cf. 234.

25. φεύγω,⁴ φεύξομαι or οὔμαι,⁵ 2 pf. πέφευγα,⁶ 2 a. ἔφυγον,⁷ flee, be a fugitive or exile. pres. 77, impf. 61, pf. 4, 2 a. 11. Cf. 278.

26. ἄρχω,⁸ ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρξα, ἤρξαμην, be foremost, and so (1) begin, (2) comm., rule, 75; pres. part. ἄρχων as subst., ruler, leader, 40. Cf. 191.

27. πέμπω, πέμψω, ἐπεμψα, πέπομφα,⁹ πέπεμμαι,¹⁰ ἐπέμψθην,¹¹ send. 70. Cf. 158, 183, 265, 296.

28. ἡγέομαι, ἡσομαι, ἡγῃμαι, lead, think. 68.

29. εἶμι,¹² impf. ἦα or ἦεν, go; used as fut. to ἔρχομαι. 66. Cf. 88, 150, 232, 380.

30. νομίζω,¹³ ἴσω or ἰώ,¹⁴ ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, ἴσμαι,¹⁵ ἐνομίσθην, consider, suppose. 65.

31. τυγχάνω¹⁶ 37, τεύξομαι 4, τετύχηκα, 2 a. ἔτῃχον 22, hit or happen upon, and so (1) comm., happen; (2) happen upon, obtain. 63. Cf. 163, 362.

32. πείθω, πείσω¹⁷ (= πειθ-σω), ἔπεισα, πέπεικα,¹⁸ ἐπέεισα¹⁹ 19 act. persuade, 39; mid., persuade oneself, obey, 23; 2 pf. πέπειθα,²⁰ trust.

33. μάχομαι, μαχέσομαι = οὔμαι,²¹ ἔμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, fight. 61.

34. θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσα, τέθυκα,²² τέθυκα, ἐτύθην,²³ sacrifice. 58.

35. αἰρέω, αἰρήσω, 2 a. εἶλον, ἤρξα, ἤσημαι, ἡρέσθην;²⁴ act., take; mid., take for oneself, choose. 53, ch. in pres. impf. 2 a. For pass. see ἀλίσκομαι, 104. Cf. 104, 192, 324.

36. ἀν-ίστημι, impf. -ίστην, στήσω, -έστησα, trans. set up, raise up; 2 a. -ίστην, -έστηκα (as pres.), plpf. -εστήκα (as impf.), intrans., rise or stand up. 56. Cf. 77.

37. ἔπομαι (ἐπ for σεπ, στ), impf. εἰπόμην,²⁵ ἔπομαι, 2 a. ἐσπόμην,²⁶ follow. 53. Cf. 149, 346.

38. θέλω, θελήσω,²⁷ ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, be willing, wish. 51. θέλω, θελήσω etc., shorter form of foregoing. 10.

39. φέρω (φερ, οι, ἐνεκ, ἐνεγκ), fut. ὄσω, 1 a. ἤνεγκα, 2 a. ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα,²⁸ ἐνήνεμαι,²⁹ ἠνέχθην, bear, carry. 50. Cf. 222, 359, 361.

40. ἀπο-θνήσκω³⁰ (θαν, θνα = θνη, fut. ἀπο-θανοῦμαι,³¹ 2 a. ἀπ-έθανον, τέθνηκα³² (uncompounded), die; often as pass to ἀποκτείνω, be killed. 48. Cf. 106, 164.

41. διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα (other parts not comm.), pursue. 48.

42. καλέω, ἔσω or ᾤ,³³ ἐκάλεσα, ἐκλήκα,³⁴ καί, ἐκλήθην, call. 46. Cf. 122, 136.

43. φαίνω (for φαν-ω),³⁵ φανῶ,³⁶ ἐφηνά,³⁷ πέφαγκα,³⁸ πέφασμαι,³⁹ 2 a. p. ἐφάνη: act., show; mid. and 2 pf. πέφνησα, appear. 48. Cf. 328.

44. πειράσομαι, ἀσομαι,⁴⁰ πεπειράμαι, ἐπειράθην,⁴¹ try, attempt. 46, chief. in pres. and impf.

¹ 400. 519, 7; 610.

² 405. 658.

³ 402, d. 607.

⁴ 394. 572.

⁵ 426.

666.

⁶ 450. 687.

⁷ 435. 675.

⁸ 739, 741. 809, 1099.

⁹ 451. 643.

¹⁰ 53. 75.

¹¹ 51. 71.

¹² 477, a. 808, 3.

¹³ 398. 584-5.

¹⁴ 425, 665, 3.

¹⁵ 53.

¹⁶ 402, c. 605, b.

¹⁷ 74. 74.

¹⁸ 73.

¹⁹ 52. 71.

²⁰ 32. 31.

²¹ 405, 423.

²² 653, 658, 665.

²³ 73, a. 95, 1.

²⁴ 73, c. 95, 3.

²⁵ 503, 1.

²⁶ 639, (b).

²⁷ 359 and c. 537, 2.

²⁸ 435, a. 675, 677.

²⁹ 405, 510. 663, 658.

²⁹ 368, 529.

³⁰ 53, 463, b. 75, 490, 2.

³¹ 403. 613.

³² 405. 653.

³³ 73, a. 95, 1.

³⁴ 423, 504. 665.

³⁵ 64-a. 64, 1-2.

³⁶ 400. 594.

³⁷ 422. 663.

³⁸ 431. 672.

³⁹ 448, b. 648.

⁴⁰ 463, a. 489, 2.

⁴¹ 30. 29.

⁴² 497. 444.

45. *ἔρωτάω*, impf. *ἠρώτων*, *ἔρωτήσω*, *ἠρώτησα*, or (more comm.) 2 a. *ἠρόμην* (*from ἔρομαι*), *ἠρώτηκα*, ask. 45, chief. in pres., impf., 2 a. Cf. 285.

46. *χράομαι*, *ἴσομαι*, *ἐχρησάμην*, *κέχρημαι*, use. 3 s. *χρήται*,¹ inf. *χρήσθαι*. 45.

47. *πάσχω* (for *παθ-σκ-ω*,² *παθ*, *πενθ*), fut. *πέσομαι* (for *πένθεσμαι*³), 2 a. *ἔπαθον*, 2 pf. *πέπονθα*,⁴ suffer. 43.

48. *ὑπ-ισχύνομαι* (see 3, end), *ὑπο-σχησομαι*, 2 a. *ὑπ-εσχόμην*, *ὑπ-έσχημαι*, hold oneself under (obligation), promise. 43.

49. *ἀπο-δίδωμι* (for parts, see 17), give away or back; esp. what is due, and so pay; mid., to give away for one's own profit, sell. 41, chief. in pres., impf., 2 a.

50. *νικάω*, *ἡσώ*, *ἐνίκησα*, *νενίκηκα*, *μαι*, *ἐνίκηθην*, conquer. 41.

51. *παρ-έχω* (for parts, see 3), have beside or near, and so furnish, render. 41.

52. *ἀπ-έρχομαι* (for parts, see 13), go away, come from. 40.

53. *σώζω* (for *σωδ-ιω*⁵), *σώσω*,⁶ *ἔσωσα*, *σέσωκα*, *σέσωσμαι*⁷ (or *ωμαι*), *ἔσώθην*, save. 40. Cf. 317.

54. *βουλεύω*, *εὖσω*, *ἐβούλευσα* etc., deliberate, counsel. 39. Cf. 81, 147.

55. *γινώσκω*⁸ (*γνο*), *γνώσομαι*, 2 a. *ἔγνων*,⁹ *ἔγνωκα*, *ἔγνωσμαι*,¹⁰ *ἔγνώσθην*, know. 39.

56. *οἰκέω*, impf. *ῥκουν*,¹¹ *οἰκήσω*, *ῥκησα*, *ῥκημαι*,¹² *ῥκήμην*, *ῥκήθην*, dwell, inhabit. 38. Cf. 323.

57. *ἀδικέω*, *ἡσώ*, *ἠδίκησα* etc., injure, wrong; be in the wrong. 37.

58. *δέχομαι*, *δέδεομαι*, *ἔδεξάμην*, *δέδεγμαι*, receive, accept. 37.

59. *πράττω* (= *πράγ-ιω*¹³), *πράξω*, *ἔπραξα*, *ἔπραγα* or *ἔπεπραχα*,¹⁴ *ἔπεπραγμαι*, *ἔπράχθην*, do, act. 37. Cf. 345, 367.

60. *κατα-λείπω*, (*λιπ*), *-λείψω*, 2 a. *-ἄλωπον*,¹⁵ *-ἀλείποια*,¹⁶ *ἀλείμμαι*,¹⁷ *-ελείφθην*, leave behind, abandon. 36. Cf. 117, 139, 356.

61. *μέλλω*, impf. *ἐ* or *ἤ-μελλον*,¹⁸ *μελλήσω*,¹⁹ *ἐ* or *ἤ-μέλλησα*, be about to, intend; delay. 36.

62. *οἰχόμαι*, impf. *οἰχόμην*, *οἰχήσομαι*,²⁰ go, have gone.²¹ 36.

63. *ἀπο-κρίνομαι*,²² *-κρινούμαι*,²³ *-εκρινάμην*,²⁴ *κέκριμαι*,²⁵ answer. 35. Cf. 166.

64. *παρ-αγγέλλω*,²⁶ *-αγγεῖλῶ*, *-ἡγγεῖλα*, *-ἡγγεῖλκα* etc., send a message to; pass the word along, command. 35. Cf. 392.

65. *πολεμέω*, *ἡσώ* etc., be at war, make war. 35.

66. *φυλάττω* (for *φυλακ-ω*²⁷), *ἀξώ*, *ἐφύλαξα*, *πεφύλαχα*,²⁸ *πεφύλαγμαι*, *ἐφυλάχθην*, guard. 35. Cf. 261.

67. *ἀπ-αγγέλλω*, bring word back or from, announce. 34. Cf. 64, 395.

68. *κατα-λαμβάνω* (see 7), seize; overtake, find. 34.

69. *τάττω* (for *ταγ-ιω*,²⁷), *τάξω*, *ἔταξα*, *τέταχα*,²⁸ *τέταγμαι*, *ἔτάχθην*, arrange, draw up (of troops). 34. Cf. 209, 312, 336.

70. *παρα-δίδωμι* (see 17), give over, deliver up. 33.

71. *ἀπ-όλλυμι* (for *ἀλ-νύ-μι*²⁹), fut. *-ολῶ*³⁰ (from *-ολέσω*), *-ώλεσα*, *-ολώλεκα*,³¹ destroy; mid., fut. *-ολούμαι*, 2 a. *-ωλόμην*, perish; 2 pf. *-όλωλα*,³² am ruined. 32. *όλλυμι* is chiefly poetic.

72. *συν-λέγω*,³³ *συν-λέξω*, *συν-έλεξα*, *συν-έλοχα*,³⁴ *συν-έλεγμαι*, 2 a. p. *συνελέγην*, collect, assemble. 32.

73. *ἔ-ειμι* (impers. only), *ἔ-εσσι*, subj. *ἔ-η*, opt. *ἔ-ειη*, imper. *ἔ-έστω*, inf. *ἔ-εῖναι*, pt. *ἔ-όν*, impf. *ἔ-ἦν*, fut. *ἔ-εσται*, it is possible, permitted. 30. Cf. 1.

1 412, 496. 2 403, c. 617. 3 56. 79. 4 451. 643. 5 396, 398. 584-5.
6 54. 74. 7 53. 74. 8 403, a, b. 613. 615-6. 9 489, 15. 799⁶. 10 461.
640. 11 357. 518. 12 367. 526. 13 397. 580. 14 452. 692. 15 320. 481.
16 451, b. 643. 17 53. 75. 18 355, b. 517. 19 510. 653, 658. 20 510.
653, 658. 21 827. 1256. 22 400. 594. 23 422. 663. 24 431. 672.
25 448, b. 648. 26 396, 399. 579, 593. 27 396-7. 579-80. 28 452. 692.
29 402, e, 528, 8. 612. 30 423. 665. 31 368. 529. 32 501. 1263, 1292.
33 55, c. 78, 2. 34 366, 452. 522, 692.

74. καταβαίνω (see 21), go down, descend. 30.

75. κωλύω, ὥσω, ἐκώλυσα, κекώλυκα, ὤμαι, ἐκώλυθην, hinder. 30.

76. ἀναβαίνω (see 21, 74), go up, ascend. 29.

77. ἵστημι¹ (for σι-στημι), trans., make to stand (set, set up; stop, halt); intrans., stand, stop. 29. Cf. 36, 87, 152, 173, 223, 266, 325, 384.

78. κάω and καίω (καυ.²), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, кέкаука, кέкауμαι, ἐκαύθην, burn. 29, chief. in pres. and impf. Cf. 180.

79. παίω, παίσω (oftener παιήσω), ἔπαισα, πέπαικα (pass. tenses supplied mainly from πληττω), strike. 28.

80. ἐπίσταμαι,³ impf. ἡπιστάμην, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἡπιστήθην, know (how), understand. 27.

81. συμβουλεύω (see 54), advise, counsel; mid., consult with. 27.

82. συνέρχομαι (see 13), go or come together, assemble. 27.

83. αἰσθάνομαι,⁴ αἰσθήσομαι,⁵ ᾗσθημαι, 2 a. ᾗσθόμην, perceive (by the senses). 26.

84. ἐπιτίθημι,⁶ -θήσω, 1 a. -θήκη,⁷ -τέθεικα,⁸ -τέθειμαι,⁸ -ετέθη,⁹ put or place upon, impose; mid., to put oneself against, attack. 26. Cf. 118.

85. δίδω, pres. and fut. δέλομαι (both are ep. and rare), 1 a. εἵδω 16, δέδοικα 5, 2 pf. δέδια 5 as pres., fear. 26.

86. ζάω,¹⁰ impf. ἔζων, ζήσω (aor. and pf. supplied from βιάω), live. 26.

87. καθίστημι (see 36, 77), trans., set down, settle, establish; intrans., 2 a., pf., and plpf. (as pres. and impf.), act. and mid., in all tenses, be set, established. 26.

88. πρόσ-εμι, impf. προσ-ήειν, go to, toward or forward. 26.

89. στρατεύω, σω, ἐστράτευσα; oftener

as dep., ομαι, σομαι, ἐστρατευσάμην, ἐστράτευμαι, serve in war, go on an expedition. 26. Cf. 188.

90. βοηθῶ, ἦσω, ἐβοήθησα etc., succor, assist. 25.

91. ἐξαπατάω, ἦσω, -ηπάτησα, -ηπάτηκα etc., deceive; stronger and more common than the simple form. 25.

92. ἐξ-ελαύνω (prob. for ἐλα-νύω,¹¹ st. ελα, fut. -ελῶ from ἐλάσω¹²), -ήλασα, -εἰήλακα,¹³ -εἰήλαμαι, -ηλάθην, drive out; intrans., ride or drive forth, march. 25. Cf. 111, 194, 262, 263.

93. εὐρίσκω¹⁴ (εὐρ), εὐρήσω,¹⁵ 2 a. ἤυρον, ἤυρηκα, ἤυρημαι, ἠύρεθην;¹⁵ also εὖρον, εὕρηκα, μαι, εὐρέθην, find. 25.

94. θέω¹⁷ (θυ), impf. ἔθεον (for other tenses, see τρέχω, 245), run. 25.

95. παρέρχομαι (see 13), go by, past, or along, pass by or along. 25. Attic supplies fut. and impf. from πάρε-μι. Cf. 29.

96. παρασκευάζω,¹⁸ ὄσω, -εσκεύασα, -εσκεύασμαι, -εσκευσάσθην, prepare, make ready; like σκευάζω, for which it is commonly used in prose. 25. Cf. 154, 368.

97. ἀπέχω, impf. ἀπείχον, ἀφ' ἔξω,¹⁹ or ἀποσχήσω, 2 a. ἀπέσχον etc. (see 3), (1) have oneself from, be distant from; (2) hold oneself from, abstain. 24.

98. ἔξ-εμι, impf. ἐξ-ήειν, go out or forth. 24. Cf. 29.

99. ἐπ-εμι, impf. ἐπ-ήειν, go against, come upon, advance; 2 a. ἐπ-ίαν, οὔσα, ὄν, following. 24. Cf. 29.

100. προσέρχομαι, Attic fut. and impf. commonly πρόσ-εμι 88, and προσ-ήειν, come (or go) to, towards, forward, on etc. 24. See 13.

101. διαπράττω (see 59), work through or out, effect, accomplish. 23.

¹ 70, 351. 500, 86, 506.

² 396, 401. 579, 601.

³ 487, 417, a. 729, 742

⁴ 402, b. 605.

⁵ 405. 653, 658.

⁶ 73, a. 95, 1.

⁷ 432. 670.

⁸ Neither

H. nor G. offer any explanation for the change of *θε* to *θει* in pf. act. and mid. According to Gustav Meyer (Griechische Grammatik, 71) the form *θει* was adopted after the analogy of *εἶκα, εἶμαι*.

⁹ 73, c. 95, 3.

¹⁰ 412. 496.

¹¹ 521, 1, a. 612.

¹² 424. 665 (end).

¹³ 368. 529.

¹⁴ 403. 603.

¹⁵ 405. 653, 658.

¹⁶ 503, 1. 639, (b).

¹⁷ 394, a. 574.

¹⁸ 398. 584-5.

¹⁹ 82. 92.

102. ὁμο-λογέω, -ήσω, ὁμο-λόγησα etc., say the same thing, agree. 23.

103. παύω, σῶ, ἔκαστα etc.; act., make to cease; mid., cease, cease from. 23. Cf. 151.

104. ἀλόσκομαι¹ (ἀλ., ἄλο), ἀλώσομαι, 2 a ἑάλων² or ἥλων, ἑάλωκα or ἥλωκα, be taken; used as pass. to αἰρέω. 22.

105. ἀξιόω, ὥσω, ἡξίωσα etc., think worthy, fit, or reasonable; demand (as reasonable). 22.

106. ἀπο-κτείνω (for -κτεν-ιω,³ ἀποκτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, 2 pf. ἔκτονα,⁴ 2 a. ἔκτανον,⁵ kill. Passive supplied from ἀπο-θνήσκω (see 40). 22.

107. πλέω⁶ (πλυ), ἐπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι,⁷ sail. 22. Cf. 145, 293, 357.

108. χρή,⁸ subj. χρῆ, opt. χρεῖη, inf. χρῆναι, part. χρεών, impf. ἐχρῆν or χρῆν, it is necessary, one must, ought. 22.

109. θαυμάζω,⁹ ἄσσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, σμαι, ἐθαυμάσθην, wonder at, admire. 21.

110. πρό-εμι, impf. προ-ῆναι, go before or forward, advance. 21.

111. ἐλαύνω, trans., drive, ride; intrans., ride, march. 20. Cf. 92, 262.

112. κρατέω, ἥσω, ἐκράτησα, have or get power over, overpower. 20.

113. ἐπι-θῦμῶ, ἥσω etc., (set one's) heart upon, desire. 20. Cf. 271, 295.

114. αἰτέω, ἥσω, ᾐτήσα etc., ask, demand. 19. Cf. 193.

115. ἀφ-αίρῶ,¹⁰ take from or away, deprive. 19. Cf. 35.

116. βάλλω¹¹ (for βαλ-ιω), fut. βαλῶ, 2 a. ἔβαλον, βέβληκα,¹² βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, throw, throw at. 19. Cf. 144, 177, 303, 320, 339.

117. λείπω¹³ (λιπ), λείψω, 2 a. ἔλιπον, ἔλειπα,¹⁴ ἔλειμμαι,¹⁵ ἔλειφθην, leave. 19. Cf. 60, 139, 321, 392.

118. τίθημι (see 84), put, place; τίθεσθαι τὰ ὄπλα, (1) ground arms, (2) stand in arms, (3) stack arms. 19. For the pass., κείμαι (218) is commonly used. Cf. 84, 301, 318.

119. τοξέω, εὔσω, ἐτόξευσα etc., shoot with the bow. 19.

120. ἐπ-αινέω, impf. ἐπ-ῆνουν, -έσομαι,¹⁶ ἤνεπα, ἐπ-ῆνεκα, ἐπ-ῆνημαι, ἐπ-ῆνέθην, praise. 18. The simple form is rare in Attic prose.

121. ἐπι-δείκνυμι,¹⁷ and -δεικνῶ, impf. ἐπ-εδείκνυν and νον, -δείξω, -ἑδειξα, -δέδειχα,¹⁸ -δεδείγμαι, -εδείχθην, show forth, exhibit, display. 18. Cf. 194, 279.

122. παρα-καλέω (see 42), call to one's side or along, summon; exhort. 18.

123. σημαίνω¹⁹ (for σημα-ιω), ἀνῶ, ἐσήμηνα²⁰ or ἀνα, σεσήμασμαι,²¹ ἐσημάσθην, give the sign (σήμα), signify. 18.

124. τιμῶ, ἥσω, ἐτίμησα etc., honor. 18.

125. τιτρώσκω²² (τρο), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, wound. 18.

126. δι-έρχομαι (see 13), go or come through, pass through. 17. Attic supplies fut. and imp. from δι-εμι.

127. ἔω, impf. ἔων²³ (ᾶς, ᾶ), ἔάσω,²⁴ εἶασα, εἶακα, μαι, εἶδθην, permit. 17.

128. κατ-έχω, impf. κατ-εἶχον, καθέξω²⁵ etc. (see 3), hold down, fast or back, restrain; occupy. 17.

129. κατα-κείνω (for -καν-ιω, st. καν), only in 2 a. κατ-έκανον, except in 7.6²⁶ (κατα-κεκονότες) : = κατα-κτείνω, kill. 17.

130. λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἀέλυκα, ἀέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, loose, loosen, in various senses, release, relax, break. 17. Cf. 366.

131. λανθάνω²⁸ (λαθ), λήσω,²⁷ 2 a. ἔλαθον, ἐλέλθθα, ἐλέλθσμαι,²⁸ (1) escape notice, commonly with a part., and often rendered unawares,²⁹ secretly; (2) with acc. escape

¹ 403. 613.

² 489, 13. 803, 2.

³ 396, 400. 579, 594.

⁴ 451. 643.

⁵ 435, a. 676.

⁶ 394, a. 574.

⁷ 461. 640.

⁸ 486. p. 406

⁹ 396,

398. 579, 584-5.

¹⁰ 82. 92.

¹¹ 396, 399. 579, 593.

¹² 448, c. 649, (2).

¹³ 394. 572

¹⁴ 451, b. 643.

¹⁵ 53. 75.

¹⁶ 504, b. 639, b.

¹⁷ 402, e. 603,

608.

¹⁸ 452. 692.

¹⁹ 396, 400.

²⁰ 579, 594.

²¹ 431. 672.

²² 463, a. 489, 2.

²³ 403 and b. 613, 615.

²⁴ 359. 537.

²⁵ 30. 29.

²⁶ 82. 92.

²⁷ 402, c. 605, (b).

²⁸ 54. 74.

²⁹ a lengthened to τ after the analogy of Class II., 394, 611.

³⁰ 53. 74.

³¹ 984. 1588.

the notice of. 17. Cf. ἐπι-λανθάνομαι or -λήθομαι, forget.

132. πιστεύω, εὖσω, ἐπίστευσα etc., believe (in), trust. 17.

133. ἀπο-διδράσκω¹ (δρά), -δράσσομαι, 2 a. -ἐδρᾶν² (ἀς, ᾶ), -δεδράκα, run away, escape, esp. by stealth. 16. Cf. 278. The simple form is not used.

134. εὐχομαι, impf. ἡχόμην, εὐξομαι, ἡξέμην, pray, vow. 16. The forms εὐχόμεν³, εὐξάμην, are common.

135. στρατοπεδεύω, εὖσω etc. (oftener as dep.), encamp. 16.

136. συν-καλέω (see 42), call together. 16.

137. αἰτιόομαι, impf. ᾔτιώμην, αἰτιάσομαι,⁴ ᾔτιασάμην, ᾔτιάμαι, ᾔτιάσθην (in pass. sense), blame. 15.

138. ἀπ-άγω (see 16), lead back, bring away. 15.

139. ἀπο-λείπω (see 60), leave behind, forsake. 15.

140. ἀπο-πλέω (see 107), sail away or back. 15.

141. ἀπορέω, impf. ἡπόρου, ἦσω etc., be at a loss, be perplexed. 15.

142. ἀρπάζω⁵ (for ἀρπαδ-ιω), ἄσω or ομαι, ἥρπασα, ἥρπασκα, ἥρπασμαι, ἥρπασθην, seize, plunder. 15.

143. ἀφ-ίμι⁶ (ἔ), impf. ἀφ-ίην, ἀφ-ήσω, ἀφ-ήκα⁷ (dual -εῖτον⁸), ἀφ-εῖκα, ἀφ-εῖμαι, ἀφ-εἶσθην, send away or back, let go. 15. Cf. 203.

144. δια-βάλλω (see 116), throw or hurl at, then fig., calumniate, slander. 15.

145. ἐκ-πλέω (see 107), sail out or away. 15.

146. ἐξ-έρχομαι (see 13), come or go out or forth. 15.

147. ἐπι-βουλεύω (see 54), plan against, plot against. 15.

148. ἐπι-χειρέω (χείρ, hand), ἦσω, ἐπ-εχειρήσω etc., take in hand, attempt. 15.

149. ἐφ-έπομαι⁹ (see 37), impf. ἐφ-

ειδόμην, ἐφ-ένομαι, 2 a. ἐφ-εσδόμην, follow, (close) upon or after, pursue. 15.

150. παρά-εμι (see 29), impf. παρήν, go by, past, or along. 15.

151. ἀνα-παύω (see 103), make cease again or for a time, mid., halt, rest. 15.

152. ἐφ-ίστημι,¹⁰ impf. ἐφ-ίστην, ἐπιστήσω, ἐπ-έστησα, set upon, (up, over, or near); 2 a. ἐπ-έστην, ἐπ-έσταμαι, ἐπ-εστάθην (mid. and pass.), be set over or near, stand upon, (by, near, or against); also (act.) make to stand, halt. 14. Cf. 36.

153. σκοπέω, ἐσκόπου, 14; other tenses made from σκέπτομαι, — viz., σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἐσκεμμαι,¹¹ 10; look carefully, observe, consider.

154. συ-σκεύαζω (see 96), ἄσω, συν-εσκεύασα etc., prepare (to start by getting things) together, pack up. 14.

155. τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα,¹² τέτραμμαι,¹² ἐτρέπην,¹³ τιρν. 14. Cf. 200.

156. τρέφω, θρέψω (for τρεψω¹⁴), ἔθρεψα, τέθραμμαι,¹⁵ ἐτρέφην, nourish. 14.

157. ὠνόεμαι, impf. ὠνούμην,¹⁶ ὠνησομαι, 2 a. ἐπιδύομαι,¹⁷ ὠνόημαι, ὠνόησθην (as pass.), buy. 14.

158. ἀπο-πέμπω (see 27), send away or back. 13.

159. ἀπο-χωρέω, ἦσω (or ἦσομαι), ἀπεχώρησα etc., withdraw. 13. Cf. 349.

160. ἀριστῶ, impf. ἡρίστων, ἀριστήσω, ἡρίστησα etc., breakfast. 13.

161. αὐλιζομαι, impf. ἡυλιζόμην, αὐλίσσομαι, ἡυλιδόμην or ἡυλίσθην, ἡυλίσσμαι, lodge, (in the αὐλή, open yard), encamp. 13.

162. ἐν-νοέω (νόος, mind), ἦσω, ἐν-ενόησα etc., have in mind, think, consider. 13.

Cf. 253. ἐπινοέω, ἦσω etc., have on one's mind, intend. 4.

163. ἐν-τυγχάνω (see 31), happen upon, meet with. 13.

164. θνήσκω¹⁸ (θαν, θνα), θανοῦμαι,¹⁹

¹ 403 and b. 613, 615. ² 489, 3. 799⁶. ³ 357, a. 519. ⁴ 30. 29. ⁵ 398, 398. 579, 584-5. ⁶ 476. 810. ⁷ 432. 670. ⁸ 359, a. 537, 2. ⁹ 82. 92. ¹⁰ 500. ¹¹ 451-2. 643, 692. ¹² 53. 75. ¹³ 435, a. 676. ¹⁴ 74. 95, 5. ¹⁵ 460, a. 646. ¹⁶ 359. 537. ¹⁷ 489, 9. 506, pp. 121-2. ¹⁸ 403, 613; 64, 64. ¹⁹ 422. 663.

2 a. *ἔθανον, τέθηκα, die: be killed, pass.* to ἀποκτείνω. 13 Cf. 40.

165. *κάθ-ημαι*,¹ *imprf. ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην* (only tenses used; preferred to *ἡμαι*), *be seated, sit still.* 13. Cf. 363.

166. *κρίνω*² (for *κρίν-ιω*), *κρινῶ, ἐκρίνα, ἐκρίκα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, judge.* 13 Cf. 63.

167. *ὀρμάω, imprf. ὀρμων, ὀρμήσω, ὀρμησα, ὀρμηκα, ὀρμημαι, ὀρμήθην, rush, hasten; mid., esp salty forth.* 13. Cf. ὀρμέω, anchor. 4.

168. *πυνθάνομαι*⁴ (*πυνθ*), *πεύσομαι*,⁵ 2 a. *ἐπυνθόμην, πέπυσμαι, learn (by inquiry), inquire.* 13 Cf. 45.

169. *σπένδω, σπείσω*⁶ (for *σπενδσω*), *ἔσπεισα, ἔσπεισμαι*,⁷ *pour a libation; mid., make a treaty, by pouring libations one with another.* 13.

170. *τελευτάω, ἥσω etc., end, finish: end (life), die.* 13

171. *ἀναγκάζω, ἄσω, ἠνάγκασα, etc., compel.* 12.

172. *ἀπ-αλλάττω*⁸ (for *-αλλαγ-ιω*), *ἄξω, ἥλλαξα, ἥλλαχα*,⁹ *ἥλλαγμαi, ἥλλάγην, change (and put) off or (get) away, set free; mid. and pass., be set free, be freed from.* 12.

173. *ἀφ-ίστημι* (see 3f), *imprf. ἀφ-ίστην, ἀπο-στήσω, ἀπ-έστησα, trans., make stand away or aloof; 2 a. ἀπ-έστην, ἀφ-έστηκα. ἀφ-έσταμαι, ἀπ-εστάθην, intrans, stand away or aloof, revolt.* 12.

174. *δειπνέω, ἥσω, ἐδειπνησα etc., dine.* 12.

175. *δηλόω, ὥσω, ἐδήλωσα etc., make evident, show.* 12.

176. *δια-λέγομαι* (see 4), *-λέξομαι, δι-είλεγμαι*,¹⁰ *δι-ελέχθην, converse with.* 12.

177. *ἐμ-βάλλω* (see 116), *ἐμ-βαλῶ, 2 a. ἐν-έβαλον, ἐμ-βέβληκα, ἡμαι, ἐν-εβλήθην, throw in or into: often intrans. or reflex., throw oneself into, enter, invade.* 12.

178. *θαρρῶ, ἦσω etc., take courage.* 12.

179. *θάπτω*¹¹ (for *ταφ-τω*), *θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι*,¹² *ἐτάφην, bury.* 12.

180. *κατα-κᾶω or -καω* (see 78) *burn down or completely.* 12.

181. *κατα-μανθάνω*¹³ (*μαθ*), *-μαθήσομαι*,¹⁴ 2 a. *ἐμαθον, -μεμάθηκα, learn thoroughly, understand.* 12. Cf. 290.

182. *κλέπτω*,¹⁵ *κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα*,¹⁶ *κέκλεμμαι*, 2 a. p. *ἐκλάπην*,¹⁷ *steal.* 12.

183. *μετα-πέμπω, oftener ομαι* (see 27), *send for.* 12.

184. *μυνησσκω*¹⁸ (*μνα*), *μνήσω, ξμνησα, μέμνημαι*,¹⁹ *ξμνήσθην, remind: mid., call to mind; pf. as pres., have called to mind, remember; subj. μεμνώμαι*,²⁰ *opt μεμνήμην.* 12. Cf. 275.

185. *ὀμνῶμι*²¹ (*ομ, ομο*), and *ὀμνῶω, imprf. ὀμνῶν and ὀμνων, fut. ὀμοῦμαι*,²² *ὀμοσα, ὀμώμοκα*,²³ *ὀμώμοσμαι*,²⁴ *ὀμώθην and ὀμώσθην, swear (to, that, or by).* 12.

186. *προ-δίδωμι* (see 17), *give (forth) up, betray.* 12.

187. *συν-άγω* (see 16), *bring together, collect.* 12.

188. *συ-στρατεύω, oftener εἶσομαι* (see 89), *serve in war with, join in an expedition.* 12.

189. *σφενδονᾶω, ἥσω etc., sling.* 12.

190. *τολμάω, ἥσω etc., dare.* 12.

191. *ὑπ-άρχω* (see 26), *begin (at the bottom or very beginning); be originally; exist.* 12.

192. *ἀν-αίρῶ* (see 35), *take up or away; of an oracle, to take up a question submitted, reply.* 11.

193. *ἀπ-αίτέω* (see 114), *demand back.* 11.

194. *ἀπ-ελαίνω* (see 92), *drive, ride away, or march away or back.* 11.

195. *ἀπο-δείκνυμι* (see 121), *show forth, appoint.* 11.

¹ 484. 815.

² 396. 400. 574. 579.

³ 448, b. 648.

⁴ 402, c. 605, (b).

⁵ Lengthened after the analogy of Class II., 394. 611.

⁶ 56. 79.

⁷ 365. 523.

⁸ 396-6. 579-80. ⁹ 452. 692. ¹⁰ 366. 522.

¹¹ 74, c. 95, 5.

¹² 53. 75.

¹³ 402, c. 605, (b). ¹⁴ 405. 653. 658.

¹⁵ 395. 576.

¹⁶ 451. 643.

¹⁷ 471.

¹⁸ 403, b. 613. 615. ¹⁹ 365, b. 525.

²⁰ 465, a. 734, 1.

²¹ 402, 1.

²² 422. 663. ²³ 368. 529. ²⁴ 461. 640.

Digitized by Google

196. ἀχθομαι, ἀχθέσομαι,¹ ἡχθέσθην,² *be displeased*. 11.
197. εἰσ-έρχομαι (see 13), *come (or go) into, or in*. 11.
198. ἐκ-πίπτω³ (for πι-πέτ-ω, πετ, πτο), ἐκ-πεσοῦμαι (= πετ-σοῦμαι⁴), 2 a. ἐξ-έπεσον (for orig. ἐπέτεον), ἐκ-πέπτωκα, *fall out, be driven out, of exiles*. 11. Cf. 218, 294.
199. ἐπι-μέλομαι and ἔομαι, ἥσομαι, ἐπι-μετέλλομαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην, *take care (of or that)*. 11. Cf. 348, 372.
200. ἐπι-τρέπω (see 155), *turn over to; permit*. 11.
201. ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι⁵ (for ἡδθ-), ἡσθην, *be pleased*. 11.
202. ἡττώομαι (ἡττων, *inferior*), ἡττήσομαι (as pass. rarely) or ἡττηθήσομαι, ἡττήθην, *be inferior, worsted, defeated*. 11.
203. ἵημι⁶ (ἐ), impf. ἵην, ἥσω, ἦκα,⁷ εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην, *send, send forth, hurl; mid., send oneself, hasten*. 11. Cf. 143, 383, 386, 393.
204. καθ-οράω (see 8), impf. καθ-έωρων, κατ-όφθομαι, 2 a. κατ-εἶδον, καθ-έδρακα, μαι, κατ-ώφθην, *look down or down upon, see clearly*. 11.
205. κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι⁸ ἐκτέθην (as pass.), *acquire; pf., have acquired, possess*. 11.
206. παιανίζω,⁹ ἴσω or ἰῶ, παϊάνισα etc., *sing the paeon (παῖδν) or war-song*. 11.
207. πολιορκέω, ἥσω, ἐπολιόρκησα etc., *besiege*. 11.
208. συγ-γίγνομαι (see 6), *be with, associate with*. 11.
209. συν-τάττω (see 69), *draw up together, arrange*. 11.
210. ὑπ-οπτεύω, impf. ὑπ-ώπτευον, εὖσω etc., *suspect*. 10. See fut. of 8.
211. ἀνα-κράζω¹⁰ (for κραγ-ιω), 2 a. ἀν-έκραγον, the only tense found in the Anab., *cry out*. 10.
212. ἀν-έχω and -έσχω (see 3), *hold up, back, or out; of the sun, rise; impf. mid., ἀν-ειχόμεν¹¹ or ἡν-ειχόμεν, 2 a. ἀν- or ἡν-εσχόμεν*. 10.
213. ἀπο-λαμβάνω (see 7), *take (or receive) from or back*. 10.
214. διδάσکو¹² (for διδάχ-σκω), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, γμαι, ἐδιδάχθην, *teach*. 10. Note that the redup. (δι) is retained in all tenses.
215. ἐν-εimi (see 1), ἐν-ἦν, ἐν-έσομαι, *be in, on, or therein*. 10.
216. ἐξ-άγω (see 16), *lead out or forth*. 10.
217. εἶκα¹³ (2 pf. fr. obs. εἶκω; 2 plpf. ἐφέκειν), *seem, seem likely; εἶκε often impers., it is seemly, proper, reasonable*. 10. εἰκός (with or without ἐστι) = εἶκε. 10.
218. ἐπι-πίπτω (see 198), *fall upon, attack*. 10.
219. κείμαι,¹⁴ impf. ἐκέλεμην, κείσομαι, *lie (asleep, dead, buried etc.); be laid (often as pass. to τίθημι, 118)*. 10. See 257, 281, 287.
220. κινδυνεύω, εὖσω etc., *be in danger, incur danger*. 10.
221. πορίζω, ἴσω¹⁵ or ἰῶ, ἐπόρισσα etc., *furnish*. 10.
222. συμ-φέρω (see 39), *bring together; to contribute to, hence be profitable (often impers.)*. 10.
223. συν-ίστημι (see 36, 77), impf. συν-ίστην, συν-στήσω, συν-έστησα, trans., *make stand together, and so combine, frame etc.; 2 a. συν-έστην, συν-έστηκα, and pass. forms, stand together, be joined etc*. 10.
224. ὑπο-μένω (see 20), *remain behind; wait a little: wait under attack, await, stand one's ground*. 10.
225. χαλεπαίνω¹⁶ (for -αν-ιω), ανῶ, έχω λέπηνα,¹⁷ *be angry with*. 10.
226. ψεύδω, ψεύσω,¹⁸ ἔψευσσα, ἔψευσμαι,¹⁹ ἐψεύσθην, *comm dep. in Attic, lie, deceive*. 10.

¹ 405. 653, 658. ² 461. 640. ³ 506, 4. p. 397. ⁴ 426. 666. ⁵ 52. 71.
⁶ 404, 476. 619, 810. ⁷ 432. 670. ⁸ 365, b. 525. ⁹ 425. 665. 3. ¹⁰ 396, 398. 579, 584-5. ¹¹ 361, a. 544. ¹² 403, c. 533, 8. 617. ¹³ 369, 451, b. 537, 2, 643. ¹⁴ 482. 818. ¹⁵ 425. 665, 3. ¹⁶ 396, 400. 579, 594. ¹⁷ 431-a. 672.
¹⁸ 54. 74. ¹⁹ 53, 365. 74, 522

227. ὠφελῶ, ἦσω, ὠφέλησα, κα, μαι, ἦσθην. assist. 10. Cf. 90.

228. αἰσχύνω,¹ ὑνῶ, ῥσχύνω,² ῥσχύνθην (pf. rare); act., *shame, disgrace*; mid., *be ashamed* (of, to, before etc.). 9.

229. ἀπ-αγορεύω (chief. in pres. and impf.) 2, ἀπ-ερώ, 2 a. ἀπείπον 2, ἀπ-είρηκα 5, to speak away or off, *forbid*; *renounce*; give up, *be weary*. 9. Cf. 2.

230. βοάω, impf. ἐβόων, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα (other parts rare), *shout*. 9.

231. δέω, δήσω, ἐδησα, δέδεκα³ (not ηκα), δέδεμαι, ἐδέσθην, *bind*. 9. Carefully distinguish from 10.

232. εἰσ-εἰμι (see 29), impf. εἰσ-ῥειν, *come or go into, enter*. 9.

233. ἐκ-πλήττω⁴ (for πληγ-ιω), -πλή-ω, -έπληξα, -πέπληγα,⁵ -πέπληγμαι, -επλάγην,⁶ less often -επλήχην, *strike out of one's senses, astonish*; *terrify*. 9.

234. ἐξ-ικνέομαι (see 24), to come forth to, *reach, arrive*. 9.

235. ἐπι-σ-τίζομαι, ἰσομαι or ιούμαι,⁷ ἐπεσιτισάμην etc. (σίτος, *grain*), *provision oneself*. 9.

236. κηρύττω⁴ (for κηρυκ-ιω), κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, κεκήρυχα,⁸ ὑγμαι, ἐκηρύχην, *proclaim*. 9.

237. παρα-γίγνομαι (see 6), *come to, arrive*. 9.

238. παρα-λαμβάνω (see 7), *receive from*; *succeed to*. 9.

239. παρ-εγγνάω, pass (παρά) from hand to hand (γύβαλον), *pass the word, command*. 9. Cf. 64.

240. προ-έρχομαι (see 13), *go forward or before*. 9.

241. προ-κατα-λαμβάνω (see 7), *take or seize beforehand*. 9.

242. προσ-λαμβάνω (see 7), *take (or receive) beside or in addition*. 9.

243. συλ-λαμβάνω (see 7), *seize, bring together*. 9.

244. τιμωρέω, ἦσω etc., *avenge*; mid., *avenge oneself on, punish*. 9.

245. τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι,⁹ 2 a. ἐδραμον, δεδράμηκα,¹⁰ 9. Cf. 378.

246. φθάνω,¹¹ φθήσομαι,¹² ἐφθασα, 2 a. ἐφθην,¹³ *anticipate, be first*. 9.

247. χαρίζομαι¹⁴ (= χαριδιόμαι), ἰσομαι or ιούμαι,⁷ ἐχαρισάμην, κεχαρίσμαι, *favor*. 9.

248. ἄθροίζω,¹⁴ ἄθροίσω, ἡθροισα, ἡθροικα, σμαι, ἡθροίσθην, *assemble (others)*; mid., *assemble*. 8.

249. ἀνα-τείνω¹ (for -τεν-ιω), τενώ -τέινα, -τέτακα,¹⁵ -τέταμαι, -ετάσθην, *stretch up or out, hold up*. 8.

250. ἀρκέω, ἔσω,¹⁵ ἥρκεσα, *suffice, be sufficient*. 8.

251. ἀσθενέω, ἦσω, ἡσθένησα etc., *be sick*; aor., *fall*¹⁷ *sick*. 8.

252. δι-ἔγω (see 16), *carry through, over, or across*; of time, *spend*; lead on, *continue*. 8.

253. δια-νοέομαι, ἦσομαι, -νενόημαι, -ενοήθην (νόος, *mind*), *be minded, intend*. 8. Cf. 162.

254. δια-σπάω, -σπάσω,¹⁶ -έσπασα, -διέσπακα, -έσπασμαι,¹⁸ -εσπάσθην, *draw apart, separate*. 8. Cf. 352.

255. εἰκάζω, impf. ἦκαζον or ἔικαζον,¹⁹ εἰκάσω, ἦκασα, ἦκασμαι, ἦκάσθην, *conjecture*. 8.

256. ἐν-θύμιομαι, ἦσομαι, -τεθύμημαι, -εθύμήθην, *have in mind* (θύμός), *consider well*. 8. Cf. 113.

257. ἐπι-κειμαι (see 219), *lie or be laid upon*; *press upon*. 8.

258. κάμνω²⁰ (for καμ, κμα), fut. καμοῦμαι,⁹ 2 a. ἐκάμον, ἐέκημηκα, *labor*; *be weary, sick*. 8.

259. κατ-άγω (see 16), *lead down or back*; bring down from the high sea, *put in, land*. 8. Cf. 273.

260. κατα-μένω (see 20), *remain behind, remain*. 8.

1 396, 400. 579, 594. 2 431-a. 672. 3 504, 1. 639, b. 4 396-7. 579-580
5 450. 687. 6 471, a. 713. 7 425. 665, 3. 8 452. 692. 9 422. 663.
10 405. 653, 658, 2. 11 402, a. 603. 12 611. 13 489, 8. 799¹¹. 14 396,
398. 579, 584-5. 15 448, a. b. 645, 647. 16 503, I. 639. 17 841. 1260.
18 365. 523. 19 357, a. 519. 20 448, c, 402, a. 649, (2), 603.

261. ὀπισθο-φυλάκειω, ἦσω etc., *guard the rear*. 8.
262. παρ-ελαύνω (see 92), *ride (or march) along, by or past*. 8.
263. προσ-ελαύνω (see 92), *ride (or march), toward, forward, or against*. 8.
264. σπεύδω, σπεύσω,¹ ἔσπευσα, ἔσπευκα, *hasten*. 8.
265. συμ-πέμπω (see 27), *send with*. 8.
266. ὑφ-ίστημι (see 36), impf. ὑφ-ίστην, ὑπο-στήσω, ὑπ-έστησα, trans. (make stand), *place under*; mid., *post secretly*; 2 a. ὑπ-έστην, ὑπ-έστηκα, αἶμαι, ὑπ-εστήθην (and all pass. tenses), intrans., *stand under, in various senses; withstand; undertake, promise; submit*. 8.
267. φθέγγομαι, φθέγγομαι, ἐφθεγγάμην, ἐφθεγμαί, *shout, scream, used of most sounds of the human voice, of animals, and of many inanimate things*. 8.
268. φράζω² (for φραδ-ω), φράσσω, ἐφρασα, ἐφράκα, σμαι, ἐφράσθην, *tell, declare*. 8.
269. ψηφίζω (ψηφος, pebble), ἴσω or ἰώ,³ ἐψηφισαί, ἐψηφίσθην, *vote*. 8.
270. ἁγωνίζομαι, ἰσομαι or ἰώμαι, ἡγωνισάμην, ἡγωνισαί, ἡγωνίσθην (as pass.), *contend*. 7.
271. ἀθύρνω, ἦσω etc., be ἄθυμος, *discouraged*. 7. Cf. 256, 113.
272. ἀκοντίζω, ἴσω or ἰώ³ etc., *hurl the javelin, hit with a javelin*. 7.
273. ἀν-άγω (see 16), *lead or bring up; lead up to the high sea, set sail*. 7.
274. ἀνα-λαμβάνω (see 7), *take up or back*. 7.
275. ἀνα-μνησκω (see 184), *remind of; pass., call to mind*. 7.
276. ἀπ-αντάω, impf. ἀπ-ήντων, ἦσω, ἥντησα, (go) *away to meet, meet*. 7.
277. ἀπο-τέμνω⁴ (τεμ, τμε), -τεμῶ, 2 a. -έτεμον, -τέτμηκα,⁵ μαι, -ετμήθην, *cut off*. 7.
278. ἀπο-φεύγω (see 25), *flee away, escape out of reach*. 7.
279. δεικνύμι,⁶ δειξω, εἰδεία, δεδείχα. δεδείγαμι, ἐδείχθην, *show*. 7. Cf. 121, 195.
280. δια-βιβάζω, δάσω or ὤ³ etc., *causal of δια-βαίνω, make go over, transport*. 7.
281. διά-κειμαι (see 219), *lie in order, be arranged; chiefly of the mind, be affected*. 7.
282. δῶω (oftener δῶνω), δῶσω, εἰδῶω, 2 a. εἰδῶν,⁸ δέδωκα, δέδωμαι, ἐδῶθην, *enter; of the sun, set; of clothes, put on*. 7. Mid. more common. Cf. 331.
283. δωρόμαι (δῶρον), *gift, ἦσομαι, δωρησάμην, δωδάρημαι, ἐδωρήθην (as pass.), present*. 7.
284. ἐμ-πίπτω (see 198, 294), *fall into, upon, or among*. 7.
285. ἐπ-ερωτάω (see 45), 2 a. ἐπ-ηρώμην, *ask further, inquire of*. 7, all in 2 a.
286. ἐσθίω⁹ (for ἐδ-θ-ω), fut. ἐδομαι,¹⁰ 2 a. ἐφαγον, ἐδήδοκα,¹¹ ἐδήδεσμαι,¹² ἥέδοθην, *eat*. 7.
287. κατά-κειμαι (see 219), *lie down, recline*. 7.
288. ληΐζομαι, Attic λήζομαι (λήη, Attic λεία, booty), λήσσομαι, ἐλησάμην, λήσσομαι, *plunder*. 7.
289. λυπέω (λύπη, pain), ἦσω etc., παῖν. 7.
290. μαθηάω¹³ (μαθ), μαθήσομαι,¹⁴ 2 a. ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, *learn*. 7. See 181.
291. ὀρχέομαι (ὄρχος, a row), impf. ὠρχούμην, ὀρχήσομαι, ὠρχησάμην, *dance*. 7.
292. παρ-άγω (see 16), *lead (or bring) by, along, or past*. 7.
293. παρα-πλέω (see 107), *sail by or along*. 7.
294. πίπτω (see 198), πεσοῦμαι (= πεσέομαι¹⁵), ἔπεσον (for ἔπετον), πέπτωκα, *fall*. 7.
295. προ-θυμέομαι, impf. προ-εθ-οι προθυμούμην, ἦσομαι, προ-τεθύμημαι, προθυμήθην, *be eager (πρόθυμος)*. 7. Cf. 113, 256, 271.
296. προ-πέμπω (see 27), *send before or forward*. 7.

1 54. 74. 2 396, 398. 579, 584-5. 3 425. 665, 3. 4 402, a. 603
 5 448, c. 649. 6 402, e. 607. 7 452. 692. 8 489, 17. 7997. 9 52. 71
 10 427. 368. 11 368. 529. 12 405. 253. 461. 640. 13 402, c. 603, 605, (b)
 14 405. 653, 658. 15 54. 74.

297. προσ-ήκω (see 19), have come to; oftener to pertain to, belong to, be fitting; chiefly impers., part. προσήκων, ούσα, ον, befitting; of persons, related to. 7.

298. βλέω¹ (βυ), βλέσσομαι or βύησομαι (2 fut. pass. as act.), ἐρρήν (2 a. p. as act.), ἐρρήκα,² flow. 7.

299. στασιάζω (στάσις, faction), -άσω etc., excite a faction, be factious, quarrel (with). 7.

300. συν-οράω, -όφωμαι, -εἶδον, see (together=) in one view or at a glance, 3; συν-οἶδα, am conscious. 4.

301. συν-τίθημι (see 118), put together; mid., join in putting together, agree on. 7.

302. σωφρονέω, ἦσω etc., be prudent. 7.

303. ὑπερ-βάλλω (see 116), throw beyond, overshoot (surpass, exceed etc.); intrans., cross over. 7.

304. χρῆζω, chief. in pres. and impf. (χρεῖα, need), need, want. 7.

305. χωρέω (χώρος, place; see 159), ἦσω, oftener, ἦσομαι, ἐχώρησα etc., give place for, advance; (2) contain, of measures. 7.

306. ἀλέξω, fut. ἀλέξομαι (from ἀλέκω*), ἡλεξάμην (other tenses wanting), (1) ward off; mid., ward off from oneself, requite; (2) ward off for or from another (dat.), assist. Cf. 308. 6.

307. ἁμαρτάνω,³ ἁμαρτήσομαι,² 2 a. ἡμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα,² miss; err or fail in conduct, sin. 6.

308. ἀμύνω,⁴ ἀμύνω, ἡμύνα, like ἀλέξω above, ward off; requite in mid.; assist. 6.

309. ἀνα-μένω (see 20), await, wait (for). 6.

310. ἀνα-στρέφω, -στρέψω, -έστρεψα, 2 pf. -έστροφά,⁵ ἐστραμμαι,⁶ -έστράφη, turn back, round, overturn; mid., go back and forth in a place, live, cf. Lat. versari. 6.

311. ἀντι-ποιέω (see 5), -ἦσω etc., do in return; mid., make counter efforts for, lay claim to, contend for. 6.

312. ἀντι-τάττω (see 69), ὄντω up against. 6.

313. βασιλεύω,⁷ εὔσω etc., be king. 6.

314. βιάζομαι, ἄσσομαι, ἐβιάσάμην, βεβιάσμαι, force, compel. 6.

315. δαπανάω, ἦσω etc., expend. 6.

316. δια-σπείρω⁸ (for σπερίω), -σπερῶ, -έσπειρα, -έσπαρκα,⁹ μαι, -εσπάρην, scatter about, scatter. 6.

317. δια-σώζω (see 53), (1) save through (peril), or effectually, bring safe; mid., come safe. 6.

318. δια-τίθημι (see 118), put separately or in order, arrange, dispose. 6.

319. δια-τρίβω, -τρίψω, -έτριψα, -τέτριφα, -τέτριμμα, -ετρίβην, rub through, wear or waste away, esp. of time, delay. 6.

320. ἐκ-βάλλω (see 116), drive (throw) out. 6.

321. ἐκ-λείπω (see 117), leave out, off, or behind. 6.

322. ἐμ-βαίνω (see 21), go into, enter. 6.

323. ἐν-οικέω (see 56), dwell in, inhabit. 6.

324. ἐξ-αιρέω (see 35), take out (of, from), choose. 6.

325. ἐξ-αν-ίστημι (see 36), trans., raise up; intrans., rise or stand up. 6.

326. ἐξ-οπλίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ etc., arm completely. 6. Cf. 374.

327. ἐπι-ορκέω (ὅρκος, oath), ἦσω, ἐπι-όρκησα etc., swear falsely, perjure. 6.

328. ἐπι-φαίνω (see 43), show forth; mid., appear clearly. 6.

329. θεάομαι (θέα, a sight) ὄσομαι, ἐθεασάμην, τεθέαμαι, behold. 6.

330. καθ-εύδω, impf. καθηῦδον or ἐκάθευδον,¹⁰ sleep. 6.

331. κατα-δύω, intrans., -δύνω or -δύομαι (see 282), sink, set. 6.

332. κατα-κόπτω¹¹ (κοπ-), -κόψω, -έκοψα, -κέκοφα,¹² -κέκομμαι, 2 a. -εκόπη, cut down or in pieces. 6. Cf. 355.

333. κατ-εργάζομαι, ὄσομαι, -εργασάμην,¹³ -εργασμαι, -εργάσθην (as pass.), work out, accomplish. 6.

304, a. 574. 2 405. 653. 8 402, b. 605. 4 396, 400. 579, 594.
 5 451. 643. 6 365, 460, a. 523, 646. 7 841. 1260. 8 393, 400. 579, 594
 9 448. 684. 10 361. 544. 11 395. 578. 12 451, a. 643. 13 359. 537.

334. *κολάζω, ὁσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, ἐκολάσθην*, *punish*. 6.

335. *κομίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἐκόμισα etc.*, *take care of, carry away* (for safe-keeping), *carry*. 6.

336. *παρα-τάττω* (see 69), *draw* (along) *out or up*. 6.

337. *περι-μένω* (see 20), *wait* (around), *wait for*. 6.

338. *πονέω, ἦσω, ἐπόνησα, πεπόνηκα etc.*, *toil; suffer*. 6.

339. *προ-βάλλω* (see 116), *throw* (or *put*) *forward*; *mid.*, of arms, *present*.

340. *προσ-άγω* (see 16), *lead to or toward, bring forward*. 6.

341. *προσ-βάλλω* (see 116), *throw or dash against, assault*. 6.

342. *προσ-ποιούμαι, ἥσομαι etc.* (cf. 311), *make over or attach to oneself, win; of false claims, pretend*. 6.

343. *ρίπτω*¹ (for *ριπ-τω*) and *ριπτέω, ῥίψω, ῥρῖψα*,² *ῥρίφα*,³ *ῥρίμμαι, ῥρίφθην* and *ῥρίφην*, *throw*. 6.

344. *συν-μῖγνυμι*⁴ or *νύω, -μίξω, -έμιξα, μέμιγμα, ἐμίχθην* and *-εμίγην*, *mix, mingle, or meet with*. 6.

345. *συν-πράττω* (see 59), *join in doing, coöperate with*. 6.

346. *συν-έπομαι* (see 37), *follow with or closely*. 6.

347. *ταράττω*⁵ (for *ταραχ-ιω*), *ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμα, ἐταράχθην*, *disturb, agitate*. 6.

348. *ἀμελέω, ἦσω, ἡμέλησα etc.*, *have no care of, neglect*. 5. Cf. 199.

349. *ἀνα-χωρέω, ἦσω etc.*, *withdraw*. 5. Cf. 305, 159.

350. *ἀντι-λέγω, -λέξω, -έλεξα*, *more comm. ἀντ-ερῶ*, 2 a. *ἀντ-εῖπον, ἀντ-εῖρηκα*, *speak against or in opposition, gainsay*. 5. Cf. 4.

351. *ἀπο-βαίνω* (see 21), *go* (down or away) *from, depart, disembark; turn out* (of events). 5.

352. *ἀπο-σπάω* (see 254), *draw off, separate*. 5.

353. *βλάπτω*¹ (for *βλαβ-τω*), *βλάψα, βλαψα, β-βλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην* and *ἐβλάβην*, *hurt*. 5.

354. *γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφην*, *write*. 5.

355. *δια-κόπτω* (see 332), *cut through*. 5.

356. *δια-λείπω* (see 60), *leave* (between =) *an interval, stand at intervals*. 5.

357. *δια-πλέω* (see 107), *sail through or across*. 5.

358. *δια-πορεύω* (see 9), *carry over; comm. dep., go over, across, or through*. 5.

359. *δια-φέρω* (see 39), (1) *carry* (or *bear*) *through, across or in different directions*; (2) *differ, often impers., διαφέρει, it makes a difference*; (3) *differ* (and be better or easier than), *surpass*. 5.

360. *δι-έχω* (see 3), *hold apart; intrans. be or stand apart*. 5.

361. *ἐκ-φέρω* (see 39), *carry or bring out; bring forth* (to the public), *report, declare*. 5.

362. *ἐπι-τυγχάνω* (see 31), *hit or happen upon, meet*. 5.

363. *καθ-ίζομαι*⁶ (for *-εδ-ιομαι*), *impr. καθ-εζόμεν, sit down, sit still*. 5. Cf. 165.

364. *κατα-γελῶ, ἄσσομαι*,⁷ *-εγέλασα, γε γέλασμαι*,⁸ *-εγελάσθην* (laugh down) *deride, jeer at*. 5. Cf. 406.

365. *κατα-λέωω, -λεύσω, -έλευσα, -ελεσθην*, *stone* (down, i. e.) *to death*. 5.

366. *κατα-λύω* (see 130), *dissolve* (break up, bring to an end etc.); *with or without πόλεμος, end the war = make peace; loose from under* (the yoke), *unyoke*. 5.

367. *κατα-πράττω* (see 59), *achieve*. 5.

368. *κατα-σκευάζω* (see 96), *prepare or equip fully*. 5.

369. *κινέω, ἦσω, ἐκίνησα etc.*, *more, stir*. 5.

370. *κοιμάω*⁹ (akin to 219), *ἦσω etc.*, *put to sleep; mid. and pass., fall asleep, sleep*. 5.

371. *κύλινδω* or *κυλίνδω, ἐκύλισα, ἐκύλισμαι, roll*. 5.

¹ 395. 576. ² 355, a. 69. ³ 365, 450. 523, 687. ⁴ 402, e. 608. ⁵ 397
180. ⁶ 398. 584-5. ⁷ 503, l. 639. ⁸ 461. 640. ⁹ 841. 1260.

372. μετα-μέλει (impers.), impf. μετ-έμελε, μετα-μελήσει, μετ-εμέλησε, it repents me (dat.), I repent. 5. See 199, 348.

373. ὁδο-ποιέω, impf. ὁδο-ποιοῦν, ἦσω. ὁδο-ποίησα, ὁδο-ποίηκα or -πεποίηκα, make a road; with dat., make way for, guide. 5.

374. ὀπλίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ὀπλιστα etc., arm. 5. See 326.

375. ὀργίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ὀργισα, ἰσμαι, ἰσθην, act., make angry; chief. in mid., be angry. 5.

376. ὁρίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ὁρισα etc. (ὁρος, boundary), bound, define. 5.

377. παρα-καλεῖσθαι (see 15), urge along, exhort. 5.

378. παρα-τρέχω (see 245), run by or past. 5.

379. περι-γίγνομαι (see 6), be superior (prevail); be left over. 5.

380. περι-εἶμι (see 29), go round or about. 5.

381. πιέζω, ἔσω, ἐπίεσα, press or oppress. 5.

382. πλουτέω,¹ ἦσω etc., be rich. 5.

383. προ-τίμη (see 203), send before or

forth; ch. in mid., send forth one's own or from oneself, give up. 5.

384. προ-ίστημι (see 77), trans., set before; intrans., stand before or over, be leader. 5.

385. προσ-έχω (see 3), hold to; with or without νοῦν, hold the mind to, give attention. 5.

386. προσ-έτημι (see 203), chief. in mid., let come to or near, admit. 5.

387. προσ-κυνέω, ἦσω etc., salute. 5.

388. στρατηγέω,¹ ἦσω etc., be στρατηγός, commander, command. 5.

389. σφαγνίσσομαι, ἀσσομαι, ἐσφαγιάσθαι, ἐσφαγιάσμαι, ἐσφαγιάσθην (as pass.), sacrifice. 5.

390. τελέω,² ἔσω or ἰῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, σμαι,³ σθην, complete. 5.

391. ὑπο-λαμβάνω (see 7), take up (by getting under); of discourse, interrupt. 5.

392. ὑπο-λείπω (see 117), leave behind; pass. be left or lag behind. 5.

393. ὑφ-έτημι (see 203), like Lat. submitto, sub-mit, yield. 5.

Other important verbs occurring less than five times are the following :

394. ἀγαπάω, ἦσω etc., love.

395. ἀγγέλλω (for ἀγγελ-ιω), ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγελια, ἡγγελεκα, μαι, ἡγγέλθην, announce. See 64.

396. ἀγείρω (for ἀγερ-ιω), ἡγείρω, collect.

397. ἀγοράζω, ἄσω, ἡγόρασα etc., buy.

398. ᾄδω, ᾄσομαι, ᾄσα, ᾄσθην, sing.

399. αἰκίζομαι (ἀεικής, unseemly), ἰσομαι, ἡμισάμην, abuse, torture.

400. αἴρω, ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἦρθην, raise, lift up.

401. ἀλαλάζω, ἀξομαι, raise the war-cry.

402. ἀληθεύω, εὔσω etc., speak the truth, say truly.

403. ἀσπάζομαι, ἀσσομαι etc., welcome.

404. βλέπω, ᾤω, look.

405. βρέχω, βρέξω, ἐβρεξα, βέβρεγμα, ἐβρέχθην, wet.

406. γελῶ (see 364), ἀσσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγελάσθην, laugh.

407. γεύομαι, εὔσομαι, taste.

408. εἰργω, εἰρῶ, εἴρξα, εἴργμαι, εἴρχθην, shut in or out. The forms εἰργνύμι and εἴργω are also used.

409. ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἡλεγξα, question; convict.

410. ἐλπίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἡλπισα, κα, σμαι, ἰσθην, hope.

411. ζεύγνυμι (ζῶγ), ζεύξω, ἐζεύξα, ἐζευγμαι, ἐζεύχθην, oftener 2 a. ἐζύγην, yoke.

412. ζητέω, ἦσω, ἐζήτησα, seek, ask for.

413. θεραπεύω, εὔσω, serve; provide for.

414. θηράω, ᾄσω, ἐθήρασα, τεθάρηκα, τεθάρημαι, ἐθηράσθην, hunt.

415. θηρεύω, εὔσω, ἐθήρευσα, τεθήρευκα etc. = foreg.

416. θωρακίζω, ἴσω, *arm* (with breast-plate).
 417. ἱκετεύω, εὔσω, *supplicate*.
 418. κλείω, κλείσω, ἐκκλίσσω, κέκλεικα, κέκλειμαι (οἱ σμαι), ἐκκλίσθην, *shut*.
 419. κόπτω, ψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, κέκομμαι, ἐκόπην, *strike, beat*.
 420. κοσμέω, ἥσω etc., *arrange, adorn*.
 421. κρύπτω, κρύψω, ἐκρύψα, κέκρυμμαι, ἐκρύφθην, *hide*.
 422. κυκλόω, ὥσω etc., *encircle*.
 423. μαίνομαι, μανοῦμαι, 2 a. p. ἐμάνην, *be mad*.
 424. μεθύω, ὕσω, *be drunk*.
 425. μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, *it is a care, it concerns*.
 426. μισθόω, ὥσω, *let for hire; mid. hire*.
 427. νέμω, νεμῶ, ἐνειμα, *distribute*.
 428. δκνέω, ἥσω, *hesitate, fear*.
 429. δνίνημι (perh. for δν-δνη-μι, st. δνα) δνῆσω, ὤνησα, 2 a. mid. ὠνήμην, ὠνῶμαι, *benefit*.
 430. δρμίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ etc., *poor, anchor*.
 431. ὀφείλω (for ὀφελ-ω), ὀφείλῃς, ὀφείλῃσα, ὀφείλῃκα, ὀφείλῃθην, *owe, be obliged; 2 a. ὀφελον,¹ would that*.
 432. πάσμαι, πάσμαι, *acquire; τέτῃμαι, possess*.
 433. πορθέω, ἥσω etc., *plunder*.
 434. πωλέω, ἥσω, *sell*.
 435. στέλλω, στελῶ, ἐστειλα, ἐσταλκα, *equip, despatch*.
 436. ὑπηρετέω, ἥσω, ὑπηρετήσα, *serve; supply*.
 437. φιλέω, ἥσω etc., *love*.
 438. χαίρω (for χαρ-ω), χαίρῃς,² κεχάρηκα, 2 a. p. ἐχάρην, *rejoice*.

Total in Lists of Words, 1135

¹ 871, a. 1512.² 405. 658. 2

IDIOMS.

TIME.

ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at day-break.
 ἄμα ἥλιος ἀνατῶντι, } at sunrise.
 ἄμα ἥλιος ἀνέχοντι, }
 ἄμα ἥλιος δύοντι, } at sunset.
 ἄμα ἥλιος δυομένη, }
 ἀφ' οὗ, since.
 ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσιν, late in the fore-
 noon. Lit., about full market.
 δέκα ἡμερῶν, within ten days.
 ἐκ τούτου, hereupon.
 ἐν τούτῳ, meanwhile.
 ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα, as soon as.
 ἔτι πρὶς ὄν, while yet a boy.
 εὐθὺς ἐκ παιδῶν, even from childhood.

ἡμέρας καὶ νυκτός, by day and night.
 κατ' ἐνιαυτόν, yearly.
 μεθ' ἡμέραν, by day.
 μέσον ἡμέρας, midday.
 μετὰ ταῦτα, after this.
 περὶ μέσας νύκτας, about midnight.
 τῇ ἄλλῃ, the next day.
 τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, on the same day.
 τῇ πρόσθεν ἡμέρᾳ, on the day before.
 τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, on the following day.
 τὸ ἀρχαίον, anciently, formerly.
 τὸ λοιπόν, henceforth, hereafter.
 τὸ νῦν εἶναι, for the present.
 ὡς τάχιστα, as soon as possible.

PLACE.

αὐτοῦ, here.
 διὰ μέσου τούτων, between these.
 διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδείσου, through the
 middle of the park.
 εἰς ἐπήκοον, within hearing.
 εἰς τὰναντία, in the opposite direction.
 εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, forward, to the front.
 εἰς τοῦμπάλιν, back, to the rear.

ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου, in front.
 ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου, over against, opposite.
 ἐν ἀριστερᾷ, on the left.
 ἐν δεξιᾷ, on the right.
 ἐπὶ πολὺ, over a wide space.
 καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, both
 by land and by sea.
 μέχρι οὗ, to the place where.

MANNER.

ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, of one's own accord.
 ἀνὰ κράτος, }
 κατὰ κράτος, } with all one's might.
 ἀφ' ἵππου, }
 ἐφ' ἵππου, } on horseback.
 αὐτοὶ ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν, by themselves.
 διὰ ταχέως, quickly.
 εἰς τὸ ἴδιον, for private use.
 ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου, in every way, by all
 means.
 ἐκ τοῦ ἀδίκου, unjustly.

ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, justly. [sible.
 ἢ δυνατὸν τάχιστα, as quickly as pos-
 ἢ εἰ δυνατόν τάχιστα, as quickly as he was
 able.
 κατ' ἔθνη, nation by nation.
 πρὸς φίλιαν, in a friendly manner.
 τὸ καθ' ἑαυτοῦ, the (part) opposite them-
 selves.
 τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, in the following
 manner.
 ὡς, as follows.

MILITARY.

ἐπὶ δεξιῶν, *to right.*
 παρ' ἀσπίδα, *to left.*
 ἐπὶ φάλαγγος, *in battle array, in line.*
 κατὰ κέρας, *in column.*
 ἐπὶ τεττάρων, *four deep.*
 ἐπ' ὀλίγων, *few deep.*
 προβάλλεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, *present arms.*

τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, *ground arms, halt under arms.*
 τὸ δεξιόν (sc. κέρας), *the right wing.*
 τὸ ἐκὼνυμον, *the left wing.*
 τὸ στόμα, ὅτι τὰ (or οἱ) πρόσθεν, *the van.*
 ἡ οὐρά, or τὰ (or οἱ) ὀπίσθεν, *the rear.*
 ἡ πλευρά, or τὸ κέρας, *the flank, the wing.*

MISCELLANEOUS.

ἀγῶνα τιθέναι, *to institute games.*
 ἄκοντος βασιλέως, *against the king's will.*
 ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει, *one says one thing ; another, another.*
 ἀνθ' ὧν εὖ ἔπαθον, *in return for the favors I had received.*
 Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν, *Cyrus had a palace.*
 Ἰσθι δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία, *the great king also has a palace.*
 ἐπὶ Κύρου, *in the time of Cyrus.*
 ἐπὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ, *in the power of the king.*
 ἀθύμως ἔχειν, *be discouraged.*
 ἄλλως ἔχειν, *be otherwise.*
 ἐντίμως ἔχειν, *be held in honor.*
 εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχειν, *be kindly disposed.*
 οὕτως ἔχειν, *be so.*
 κακῶς ἔχειν, *be ill off, be in bad condition.*
 καλῶς ἔχειν, *be well, be in a good condition.*
 κακῶς τινα ποιεῖν, *do one wrong.*
 κακῶς πράττειν, *fare ill.*
 καλῶς τινα ποιεῖν, *do one good, treat one well.*
 καλῶς πράττειν, *fare well, be successful.*
 εἰς λόγους σοι ἔλθειν, *hold an interview with you, enter into a conference with you.*
 εἰς χεῖράς τινι ἔλθειν, *come into close quarters with one ; come into one's power.*
 αὐτοῖς διὰ πολέμου ἵναμι, *to enter into war with.*

αὐτοῖς διὰ φιλίας ἵναμι, *enter into friendly relations with them, come to friendly terms with them.*
 (τὴν) δίκην ἔχειν, *have one's deserts = (1) pay the penalty, or (2) have satisfaction.*
 δίδοναι δίκην, *give satisfaction, suffer punishment.*
 δίκην ἐπιτιθέναι, *inflict punishment.*
 δεξιὰν δίδοναι, *give a pledge.*
 ἐμοὶ μεταμέλει, *I repent ; σοὶ μεταμέλει, you repent ; αὐτῷ μεταμέλει, he repents.*
 ἵναμι τοῦ πρόσω, *go forward.*
 ἐκ τούτων, *under the circumstances.*
 ἐκ ποδῶν ποιεῖσθαι, *put out of the way.*
 περὶ πλείστον ποιεῖσθαι, *consider of the highest importance.*
 δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος, *he was evidently troubled.*
 παρὼν ἐτύχηκε, *he happened to be present.*
 Ἰσθι ἀνόητος ὢν, *know that you are a fool.*
 τὸ στράτευμα τρεφόμενον ἑλάνθανεν, *the army was secretly supported.*
 χάριν οἶδα, *I am grateful.*
 ἀνάγκη ἡμῖν (ἔστιν) ἵναμι, *we must go.*
 χρὴ ἡμᾶς ἵναμι, *we ought to go, we must go.*
 οἷός τε (ἔστιν), *it is possible.*
 οὐκ ἦν λαβεῖν (αὐτοῦς), *it was not possible to catch (them).*

FOR READY REFERENCE.

NOUNS.

FIRST DECLENSION.

| | | FEMININE. | | MASCULINE. | |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------|----------|------------|----------|
| <i>S.</i> | N. χάρα | τιμή | γλώσσα | νεανίας | πολίτης |
| | G. χάρας | τιμῆς | γλώσσης | νεανίου | πολίτου |
| | D. χάρα | τιμῇ | γλώσσει | νεανίῳ | πολίτῃ |
| | A. χάραν | τιμὴν | γλώσσαν | νεανίαν | πολίτην |
| | V. χάρα | τιμή | γλώσσα | νεανία | πολίτᾱ |
| <i>D. N. A.</i> | χάρα | τιμή | γλώσσα | νεανία | πολίτᾱ |
| <i>G. D.</i> | χάραιν | τιμαῖν | γλώσσαιν | νεανίαιν | πολίταιν |
| <i>Pl.</i> | N. χάραι | τιμαί | γλώσσαι | νεανίαι | πολίται |
| | G. χωρών | τιμῶν | γλωσσῶν | νεανίων | πολίτῶν |
| | D. χάραις | τιμαῖς | γλώσσαις | νεανίαις | πολίταις |
| | A. χάρας | τιμάς | γλώσσᾱς | νεανίας | πολίτᾱς |
| | V. χάραι | τιμαί | γλώσσαι | νεανίαι | πολίται |

SECOND DECLENSION.

| | MASCULINE. | FEMININE. | NEUTER. | CONTRACT NOUN. | ATTIC 2d DECLENSION |
|-----------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-------------------|------------------------|
| <i>S.</i> | N. ἄνθρωπος | ἄνθρωπος | ἄνθρωπον | νόος = νοῦς | νεώς |
| | G. ἀνθρώπου | ἄνθρωπου | ἄνθρωπου | νόου = νοῦ | νεῶς |
| | D. ἀνθρώπῳ | ἄνθρωπῳ | ἄνθρωπῳ | νόφ = νῶ | νεφί |
| | A. ἄνθρωπον | ἄνθρωπον | ἄνθρωπον | νόον = νοῦν | νεών |
| | V. ἄνθρωπε | ἄνθρωπε | ἄνθρωπον | νόε = νοῦ | νεῶς |
| <i>D. N. A.</i> | ἄνθρωπω | ἄνθρωπῳ | ἄνθρωπον | νόω = νῶ | νεῶς |
| <i>G. D.</i> | ἄνθρωποι | ἄνθρωποι | ἄνθρωποι | νόοιν = νοῖν | νεφόν |
| <i>Pl.</i> | N. ἄνθρωποι | ἄνθρωποι | ἄνθρωποι | νόοι = νοῖ | νεφί |
| | G. ἀνθρώπων | ἄνθρωπων | ἄνθρωπων | νόων = νῶν | νεών |
| | D. ἀνθρώποις | ἄνθρωποις | ἄνθρωποις | νόοις = νοῖς | νεφίς |
| | A. ἀνθρώπους | ἄνθρώπους | ἄνθρωπους | νόους = νοῦς | νεῶς |
| | V. ἄνθρωποι | ἄνθρωποι | ἄνθρωποι | νόοι = νοῖ | νεφί |

THIRD DECLENSION.

1. STEMS IN LABIAL OR PALATAL MUTE.

| | | |
|----|--------------|----------|
| S. | N. φύλαξ (δ) | ἡ φύλαγξ |
| | G. φύλακος | φάλαγος |
| | D. φύλακι | φάλαγγι |
| | A. φύλακα | φάλαγγα |
| | V. φύλαξ | φάλαγξ |

| | | |
|----------|----------|-----------|
| D. N. A. | φύλακε | φάλαγγε |
| G. D. | φυλάκοιν | φαλάγγειν |

| | | |
|-----|------------|----------|
| Pl. | N. φύλακες | φάλαγγες |
| | G. φυλάκων | φαλάγγων |
| | D. φύλαξι | φάλαγξι |
| | A. φύλακας | φάλαγγας |
| | V. φύλακες | φάλαγγες |

2. STEMS IN A LINGUAL MUTE.

| | | | |
|-------|---------|--------|---------|
| δ θής | ἡ ἐλπῖς | ἡ ἔρις | τὸ σῶμα |
| θηρός | ἐλπίδος | ἐριδος | σώματος |
| θηρί | ἐλπίδι | ἐριδι | σώματι |
| θήτα | ἐλπίδα | ἐριν | σῶμα |
| θής | ἐλπί | ἐρι | σῶμα |

| | | | |
|--------|---------|--------|---------|
| θῆτε | ἐλπίδε | ἐριδε | σώματε |
| θητοῖν | ἐλπίδων | ἐρίδων | σωμάτων |

| | | | |
|-------|---------|--------|---------|
| θῆτες | ἐλπίδες | ἐριδες | σώματα |
| θητῶν | ἐλπίδων | ἐρίδων | σωμάτων |
| θησί | ἐλπίσι | ἐρισι | σώμασι |
| θῆτας | ἐλπίδας | ἐριδας | σώματα |
| θῆτες | ἐλπίδες | ἐριδες | σώματα |

3. STEMS ENDING IN A LIQUID.

| | | | |
|----|---------------|-------|-------|
| S. | N. ποιμήν (δ) | δ μήν | δ θήρ |
| | G. ποιμένος | μηρός | θηρός |
| | D. ποιμένι | μηρί | θηρί |
| | A. ποιμένα | μήνα | θήρα |
| | V. ποιμήν | μήν | θήρ |

| | | | |
|----------|-----------|--------|--------|
| D. N. A. | ποιμένε | μήνε | θήρε |
| G. D. | ποιμένειν | μηροῖν | θηροῖν |

| | | | |
|-----|-------------|-------|--------|
| Pl. | N. ποιμένες | μήνες | θῆρες |
| | G. ποιμένων | μηνῶν | θηρῶν |
| | D. ποιμέσι | μησί | θηροσί |
| | A. ποιμένας | μήνας | θήρας |
| | V. ποιμένες | μήνες | θῆρες |

SYNOPTATED LIQUID STEMS.

| | | |
|---------|--------|--------------|
| δ πατήρ | δ ἀνὴρ | τὸ γένος |
| πατρός | ἀνδρός | γένεος = οὗς |
| πατρί | ἀνδρί | γένει = αἱ |
| πατέρα | ἄνδρα | γένος |
| πάτερ | ἄνερ | γένος |

| | | |
|---------|---------|------------------|
| πατέρε | ἄνδρε | γένεε = γένη |
| πατέροι | ἀνδροῖν | γενέειν = γενοῖν |

| | | |
|---------|---------|----------------|
| πατέρες | ἄνδρες | γένεα = γένη |
| πατέρων | ἀνδρῶν | γενέων = γενῶν |
| πατράσι | ἀνδράσι | γένεσι |
| πατέρας | ἄνδρας | γένεα = γένη |
| πατέρες | ἄνδρες | γένεα = γένη |

STEMS IN CLOSE VOWEL.

| | | | |
|----|--------------|---------|---------|
| S. | N. πόλις (ῆ) | δ πῆχυς | τὸ ἄστυ |
| | G. πόλεως | πήχεως | ἄστεως |
| | D. πόλει | πήχει | ἄστει |
| | A. πόλιν | πήχυν | ἄστυ |
| | V. πόλι | πήχυν | ἄστυ |

| | | | |
|----------|----------|---------|---------|
| D. N. A. | πόλεε | πήχέε | ἄστέε |
| G. D. | πολείειν | πηχέειν | ἀστέειν |

| | | | |
|-----|-----------|--------|--------|
| Pl. | N. πόλεις | πήχεις | ἄσται |
| | G. πόλεων | πήχεων | ἄστων |
| | D. πόλεσι | πήχεσι | ἄστεσι |
| | A. πόλεις | πήχεις | ἄσται |
| | V. πόλεις | πήχεις | ἄσται |

STEMS IN DIPHTHONG.

| | | |
|------------|--------|----------|
| δ βασιλεὺς | ἡ ναὺς | ἡ γυνή |
| βασιλέως | ναῦς | γυναϊκῆς |
| βασιλεὺ | ναῖ | γυναϊκῇ |
| βασιλεῦ | ναῦν | γυναῖκα |
| βασιλεῦ | ναῦ | γύναι |

| | | |
|-----------|-------|----------|
| βασιλέε | νηε | γυναῖκε |
| βασιλέειν | νεοῖν | γυναῖκεν |

| | | |
|-----------|-------|----------|
| βασιλεῖς | νηες | γυναῖκες |
| βασιλέων | νεῶν | γυναῖκων |
| βασιλεῦσι | ναυσί | γυναῖξι |
| βασιλέας | ναῦς | γυναῖκας |
| βασιλεῖς | νηες | γυναῖκες |

ADJECTIVES.

ADJECTIVES OF VOWEL-DECLENSION.

| | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| S. | N. | ἀγαθός | ἀγαθή | ἀγαθόν | φίλιος | φίλιᾱ | φίλιος |
| | G. | ἀγαθοῦ | ἀγαθῆς | ἀγαθοῦ | φίλιου | φίλιᾱς | φίλιου |
| | D. | ἀγαθῷ | ἀγαθῇ | ἀγαθῷ | φίλιῳ | φίλιᾱ | φίλιῳ |
| | A. | ἀγαθόν | ἀγαθήν | ἀγαθόν | φίλιον | φίλιᾱν | φίλιον |
| | V. | ἀγαθέ | ἀγαθή | ἀγαθόν | φίλιε | φίλιᾱ | φίλιον |
| D. | N. | ἀγαθός | ἀγαθή | ἀγαθόν | φίλιω | φίλιᾱ | φίλιω |
| | G. | ἀγαθοῖν | ἀγαθαῖν | ἀγαθοῖν | φίλιον | φίλιαν | φίλιον |
| Pl. | N. | ἀγαθοί | ἀγαθαί | ἀγαθά | φίλιοι | φίλιαι | φίλια |
| | G. | ἀγαθῶν | ἀγαθῶν | ἀγαθῶν | φίλιων | φίλιων | φίλιων |
| | D. | ἀγαθοῖς | ἀγαθαῖς | ἀγαθοῖς | φίλοις | φίλιας | φίλοις |
| | A. | ἀγαθοὺς | ἀγαθὰς | ἀγαθά | φίλους | φίλιας | φίλια |

FIRST AND THIRD
DECLENSIONS.

CONTRACT ADJECTIVE.

STEMS IN -υ.

| | m. | f. | n. | m. | f. | n. |
|------------|----------------------|---------|---------|---------|----------|---------|
| S. | N. χρῦσοὺς | χρῦσῇ | χρῦσούν | ῥόδός | ῥοδείᾱ | ῥόδός |
| | G. χρῦσοῦ | χρῦσῆς | χρῦσοῦ | ῥοδέος | ῥοδείας | ῥοδέος |
| | D. χρῦσῷ | χρῦσῇ | χρῦσῷ | ῥοδεῖ | ῥοδείᾱ | ῥοδεῖ |
| | A. χρῦσούν | χρῦσῆν | χρῦσούν | ῥόδον | ῥοδείαν | ῥόδόν |
| | V. | | | ῥόδῳ | ῥοδείᾱ | ῥόδῳ |
| D. | N. A. χρῦσός | χρῦσᾱ | χρῦσόν | ῥοδέε | ῥοδείᾱ | ῥοδέε |
| | G. D. χρῦσοῖν | χρῦσαῖν | χρῦσοῖν | ῥοδέοι | ῥοδείαιν | ῥοδέοι |
| Pl. | N. V. χρῦσοῖ | χρῦσαι | χρῦσά | ῥοδεῖς | ῥοδείαι | ῥοδέα |
| | G. χρῦσῶν | χρῦσῶν | χρῦσῶν | ῥοδέων | ῥοδείων | ῥοδέων |
| | D. χρῦσοῖς | χρῦσαις | χρῦσοῖς | ῥοδεῖσι | ῥοδείαις | ῥοδεῖσι |
| | A. χρῦσοὺς | χρῦσᾱς | χρῦσά | ῥοδεῖς | ῥοδείας | ῥοδέα |

THIRD DECLENSION.

STEMS IN -ες.

true.

| | | | | |
|-----------|--------------|-----------|------------------|--------------|
| | m. f. | n. | D. N. A. | Δληθῇ |
| S. | N. | Δληθής | G. D. | Δληθοῖν |
| | G. | Δληθοῦς | | |
| | D. | Δληθεῖ | | |
| | A. | Δληθῇ | | |
| | V. | Δληθές | | |
| | | Δληθές | | |
| | m. f. | n. | Pl. N. V. | Δληθεῖς |
| | | | G. | Δληθῶν |
| | | | D. | Δληθέσι |
| | | | A. | Δληθεῖς |

STEMS IN -V.

fortunate.

| | | | | |
|-----------|----------------------|------------|-----------------------------|------------|
| S. | N. εὐδαίμων | εὐδαίμων | D. N. A. | εὐδαίμων |
| | G. εὐδαίμονος | εὐδαίμονος | G. D. | εὐδαίμονου |
| | D. εὐδαίμονι | εὐδαίμονι | | |
| | A. εὐδαίμονα | εὐδαίμονα | Pl. N. V. εὐδαίμονες | εὐδαίμονα |
| | V. εὐδαίμων | εὐδαίμων | G. εὐδαιμόνων | εὐδαιμόνων |
| | | | D. εὐδαίμοσι | εὐδαίμοσι |
| | | | A. εὐδαίμονας | εὐδαίμονα |

COMPARATIVE ADJECTIVE.

STEMS IN -ON.

greater.

| | | | | | | |
|------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|-----------|-----------|
| | m. f. | n. | | m. | f. | n. |
| S. | N. μείζων | μείζων | | πᾶς | πᾶσα | πᾶν |
| | G. μείζονος | μείζονος | | παντός | πάσης | παντός |
| | D. μείζονι | μείζονι | | παντί | πάσῃ | παντί |
| | A. μείζονα, μείζω | μείζον | | πάντα | πᾶσαν | πάν |
| | V. μείζων | μείζων | | | | |
| D. N. A. | μείζονα | | πάντε | πᾶσά | πάντε | |
| G. D. | μειζόνου | | πάντοιν | πᾶσαι | πάντεσ | |
| Pl. N. V. | μείζονες, μείζουσ | μείζονα, μείζω | πάντες | πᾶσαι | πάντα | |
| | G. μειζόνων | μειζόνων | πάντων | πασῶν | πάντων | |
| | D. μείζοσι | μείζοσι | πᾶσι | πᾶσαις | πᾶσι | |
| | A. μείζονας, μείζουσ | μείζονα, μείζω | πάντας | πᾶσας | πάντα | |

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

| | | | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|----------------|-----------|-----------|
| | m. | f. | n. | m. | f. | n. |
| S. | N. μέγας | μεγάλη | μέγα | πολύς | πολλή | πολύ |
| | G. μεγάλου | μεγάλης | μεγάλου | πολλοῦ | πολλῆς | πολλοῦ |
| | D. μεγάλῳ | μεγάλῃ | μεγάλῳ | πολλῷ | πολλῇ | πολλῷ |
| | A. μέγαν | μεγάλην | μέγα | πολύν | πολλήν | πολύ |
| | V. μέγα | μεγάλη | μέγα | πολύ | πολλή | πολύ |
| D. N. A. | μεγάλῳ | μεγάλᾳ | μεγάλῳ | | | |
| G. D. | μεγάλου | μεγάλαι | μεγάλου | | | |
| Pl. | N. μεγάλοι | μεγάλαι | μεγάλα | πολλοί | πολλαί | πολλά |
| | G. μεγάλων | μεγάλων | μεγάλων | πολλῶν | πολλῶν | πολλῶν |
| | D. μεγάλοις | μεγάλαις | μεγάλοις | πολλοῖς | πολλαῖς | πολλοῖς |
| | A. μεγάλους | μεγάλας | μεγάλα | πολλούς | πολλάς | πολλά |

PRONOUNS.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

| | <i>I.</i> | <i>thou.</i> | | <i>he.</i> | <i>she.</i> | <i>it.</i> |
|-----------|------------------|--------------|------------------------|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| S. N. V. | <i>ἐγώ</i> | <i>σύ</i> | | <i>m.</i> <i>αὐτός</i> ¹ | <i>τ.</i> <i>αὐτή</i> | <i>ν.</i> <i>αὐτό</i> |
| G. | <i>ἐμοῦ, μου</i> | <i>σοῦ</i> | <i>οὗ</i> ¹ | <i>αὐτοῦ</i> | <i>αὐτῆς</i> | <i>αὐτοῦ</i> |
| D. | <i>ἐμοί, μοί</i> | <i>σοί</i> | <i>οἱ</i> | <i>αὐτῷ</i> | <i>αὐτῇ</i> | <i>αὐτῷ</i> |
| A. | <i>ἐμέ, μέ</i> | <i>σέ</i> | <i>ἐ</i> | <i>αὐτόν</i> | <i>αὐτήν</i> | <i>αὐτό</i> |
| D. N. A. | <i>νό</i> | <i>σφέ</i> | | <i>αὐτά</i> | <i>αὐτά</i> | <i>αὐτά</i> |
| G. D. | <i>νῶν</i> | <i>σφῶν</i> | | <i>αὐτοῖν</i> | <i>αὐταῖν</i> | <i>αὐτοῖν</i> |
| Pl. N. V. | <i>ἡμεῖς</i> | <i>ὅμοις</i> | <i>σφεῖς</i> | <i>αὐτοί</i> | <i>αὐταί</i> | <i>αὐτά</i> |
| G. | <i>ἡμῶν</i> | <i>ὅμων</i> | <i>σφῶν</i> | <i>αὐτῶν</i> | <i>αὐτῶν</i> | <i>αὐτῶν</i> |
| D. | <i>ἡμῖν</i> | <i>ὅμῃν</i> | <i>σφίσι</i> | <i>αὐτοῖς</i> | <i>αὐταῖς</i> | <i>αὐτοῖς</i> |
| A. | <i>ἡμᾶς</i> | <i>ὅμᾶς</i> | <i>σφᾶς</i> | <i>αὐτούς</i> | <i>αὐτάς</i> | <i>αὐτά</i> |

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

| | <i>myself.</i> | <i>thyself.</i> | <i>himself, herself, itself.</i> |
|------------|---------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| S. | G. ἐμαυτοῦ -ῆς | σεαυτοῦ -ῆς | ἐαυτοῦ -ῆς αὐτοῦ -ῆς |
| | D. ἐμαυτῷ -ῇ | σεαυτῷ -ῇ | ἐαυτῷ -ῇ αὐτῷ -ῇ |
| | A. ἐμαυτόν -ήν | σεαυτόν -ήν | ἐαυτόν -ήν αὐτόν -ήν |
| | | | |
| | <i>ourselves.</i> | <i>yourselves.</i> | <i>themselves.</i> |
| Pl. | G. ἡμῶν αὐτῶν | ὕμῶν αὐτῶν | ἐαυτῶν or σφῶν αὐτῶν |
| | D. ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς -αῖς | ὕμῖν αὐτοῖς -αῖς | ἐαυτοῖς -αῖς or σφίσι αὐτοῖς -αῖς |
| | A. ἡμᾶς αὐτούς -ας | ὕμᾶς αὐτούς -ας | ἐαυτούς -ας -ά or σφᾶς αὐτούς -ας |

THE ARTICLE.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | </ |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----|

¹ In Attic αὐτός is used as pron. of 3d pers. and οὗ, οἱ, etc., as indirect reflexive.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

| | <i>this.</i> | | | <i>that.</i> | | |
|------------------|--------------|---------|---------|--------------|----------|----------|
| | m. | f. | n. | m. | f. | n. |
| S. N. V. | οὗτος | αὕτη | τούτο | ἐκεῖνος | ἐκείνη | ἐκεῖνο |
| G. | τούτου | ταύτης | τούτου | ἐκείνου | ἐκείνης | ἐκείνου |
| D. | τούτῳ | ταύτῃ | τούτῳ | ἐκείνῳ | ἐκείνῃ | ἐκείνῳ |
| A. | τούτον | ταύτην | τούτο | ἐκεῖνον | ἐκείνην | ἐκεῖνο |
| D. N. A. | τούτω | ταύτῃ | τούτῳ | ἐκείνῳ | ἐκείνῃ | ἐκείνῳ |
| G. D. | τούτῳιν | ταύτῳιν | τούτῳιν | ἐκείνῳιν | ἐκείνῳιν | ἐκείνῳιν |
| Pl. N. V. | οὗτοι | αὗται | ταῦτα | ἐκεῖνοι | ἐκείναι | ἐκεῖνα |
| G. | τούτων | τούτων | τούτων | ἐκείνων | ἐκείνων | ἐκείνων |
| D. | τούτοις | ταύταις | τούτοις | ἐκείνοις | ἐκείναις | ἐκείνοις |
| A. | τούτους | ταύτας | ταῦτα | ἐκεῖνους | ἐκείνας | ἐκεῖνα |

RELATIVE PRONOUN.

INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

| | <i>who, which, what.</i> | | | <i>who? which? what?</i> | | | <i>some, any.</i> | |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-----|-----|--------------------------|-------|--|-------------------|------|
| S. | N. ὅς | ἥ | ὅ | τίς | τί | | τις | τι |
| G. | οὗ | ἧς | οὗ | | τίνος | | τινός | |
| D. | ὃ | ῇ | ὃ | | τίνι | | τινί | |
| A. | ὃν | ῆν | ὃ | τίνα | τί | | τινά | τι |
| D. N. A. | ὃ | ἥ | ὃ | τίνα | | | τινέ | |
| G. D. | οἷν | οῖν | οἷν | τίνοι | | | τινῶν | |
| Pl. | N. οἳ | αἵ | ἅ | τίνας | τίνα | | τινές | τινά |
| G. | ἧν | ῶν | ῶν | | τινῶν | | τινῶν | |
| D. | οἷς | αῖς | οἷς | | τίσι | | τισὶ | |
| A. | οὓς | ἄς | ἅ | τίνας | τίνα | | τινάς | τινά |

INDEFINITE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

| | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|----------|---------------|-------|
| S. | N. | ὅστις | ἥτις | ὅτι |
| G. | οὗτινος, ὅτου | ἥτινος | οὗτινος, ὅτου | |
| D. | ὃτινι, ὅτῳ | ῇτινι | ὃτινι, ὅτῳ | |
| A. | ὃντινα | ῆντινα | ὃτι | |
| D. N. A. | ὅτινε | ἥτινε | ὅτινε | |
| G. D. | οἷντινοι | οῖντινοι | οἷντινοι | |
| Pl. | N. | οἵτινες | αἵτινες | ἅτινα |
| G. | ὧντινων, ὅτων | ῶντινων | ὧντινων, ὅτων | |
| D. | οἷσσι, ὅτοις | αἷσσι | οἷσσι, ὅτοις | |
| A. | οὓσιν | ἄσιν | ἅτινα | |

PARTICIPLES.

Participles in -ντ include: present, future, 1st aorist, 2d aorist — active
1st aorist, 2d aorist — passive of both -ω and -μ verbs.

| | | PRESENT. | | | 1ST AORIST. | |
|----|-----------|----------|--------|----------|-------------|----------|
| S. | N. λῶν | λῶνσα | λῶσθ | λῶσας | λῶσάσα | λῶσαν |
| | G. λῶντος | λῶνσῃς | λῶντος | λῶσαντος | λῶσάσῃς | λῶσαντος |
| | D. λῶντι | λῶνσῃ | λῶντι | λῶσαντι | λῶσάσῃ | λῶσαντι |
| | A. λῶντα | λῶνσαν | λῶν | λῶσαντα | λῶσάσαν | λῶσαν |
| | V. λῶν | λῶνσα | λῶσθ | λῶσας | λῶσάσα | λῶσαν |

| | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|---------|---------|----------|----------|-----------|
| D. N. A. | λῶντε | λῶνσᾶ | λῶντε | λῶσαντε | λῶσάσᾶ | λῶσαντε |
| G. D. | λῶντων | λῶνσαιν | λῶντοιν | λῶσαντων | λῶσάσαιν | λῶσαντοιν |

| | | | | | | |
|-----|-----------|--------|--------|----------|---------|----------|
| Pl. | N. λῶντες | λῶνσαι | λῶντα | λῶσαντες | λῶσᾶσαι | λῶσαντα |
| | G. λῶντων | λῶνσῶν | λῶντων | λῶσάντων | λῶσᾶσῶν | λῶσάντων |
| | D. λῶνσι | λῶνσῃς | λῶνσι | λῶσᾶσι | λῶσάσῃς | λῶσᾶσι |
| | A. λῶντας | λῶνσᾶς | λῶντα | λῶσαντας | λῶσάσᾶς | λῶσαντα |

| | | 2D AORIST. | | | 1ST AORIST PASSIVE | |
|----|-----------------------|------------|----------|----------|--------------------|----------|
| S. | N. ληπών ¹ | ληπούσα | ληπῶν | λυθείς | λυθείσα | λυθέν |
| | G. ληπόντος | ληπούσῃς | ληπόντος | λυθέντος | λυθείσῃς | λυθέντος |
| | D. ληπόντι | ληπούσῃ | ληπόντι | λυθέντι | λυθείσῃ | λυθέντι |
| | A. ληπόντα | ληπούσαν | ληπόν | λυθέντα | λυθείσαν | λυθέν |
| | V. ληπών | ληπούσα | ληπῶν | λυθείς | λυθείσα | λυθέν |

| | | | | | | |
|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| D. N. A. | ληπόντε | ληπούσᾶ | ληπόντε | λυθέντε | λυθείσᾶ | λυθέντε |
| G. D. | ληπόντων | ληπούσαιν | ληπόντοιν | λυθέντων | λυθείσαιν | λυθέντων |

| | | | | | | |
|-----|-------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Pl. | N. ληπόντες | ληπούσαι | ληπόντα | λυθέντες | λυθείσαι | λυθέντα |
| | G. ληπόντων | ληπούσῶν | ληπόντων | λυθέντων | λυθείσῶν | λυθέντων |
| | D. ληπούσι | ληπούσῃς | ληπούσι | λυθείσι | λυθείσῃς | λυθείσι |
| | A. ληπόντας | ληπούσᾶς | ληπόντα | λυθέντας | λυθείσᾶς | λυθέντα |

PRESENT PARTICIPLES, CONTRACT FORM.

| | | | | | | |
|----|-----------------------|---------|----------|--------------------|----------|-----------|
| S. | N. τιμῶν ² | τιμῶσα | τιμῶν | φιλῶν ³ | φιλοῦσα | φιλοῦν |
| | G. τιμῶντος | τιμῶσῃς | τιμῶντος | φιλοῦντος | φιλοῦσῃς | φιλοῦντος |
| | D. τιμῶντι | τιμῶσῃ | τιμῶντι | φιλοῦντι | φιλοῦσῃ | φιλοῦντι |
| | A. τιμῶντα | τιμῶσαν | τιμῶν | φιλοῦντα | φιλοῦσαν | φιλοῦν |
| | V. τιμῶν | τιμῶσα | τιμῶν | φιλῶν | φιλοῦσα | φιλοῦν |

| | | | | | | |
|----------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| D. N. A. | τιμῶντε | τιμῶσᾶ | τιμῶντε | φιλοῦντε | φιλοῦσα | φιλοῦντε |
| G. D. | τιμῶντων | τιμῶσαιν | τιμῶντοιν | φιλοῦντων | φιλοῦσαιν | φιλοῦντοιν |

¹ λείπων.² τιμᾶω.³ φιλέω.

| | | | | | | |
|-----|-------------|----------|----------|------------|------------|------------|
| Pl. | N. τῖμώντες | τῖμῶσαι | τῖμώντα | φιλοῦντες | φιλοῦσαι | φιλοῦντα |
| | G. τῖμώντων | τῖμῶσων | τῖμώντων | φιλοούντων | φιλοουσών | φιλοούντων |
| | D. τῖμῶσι | τῖμῶσαις | τῖμῶσι | φιλοῦσι | φιλοούσαις | φιλοῦσι |
| | A. τῖμώντας | τῖμῶσας | τῖμώντα | φιλοῦντας | φιλοούσας | φιλοῦντα |

The present active participle of verbs in -ῶ and future active participle of liquid verbs are declined like φιλῶν.

| | | | | | | |
|-----|---------------|-----------|---------|---------|----------|---------|
| S. | N. λευκός | λευκυῖα | λευκός | ἐστός | ἐστόσα | ἐστός |
| | G. λευκός | λευκυῖας | λευκός | ἐστότος | ἐστόσης | ἐστότος |
| | D. λευκοί | λευκυῖαι | λευκοί | ἐστότι | ἐστόσῃ | ἐστότι |
| | A. λευκός | λευκυῖαν | λευκός | ἐστότα | ἐστόσαν | ἐστός |
| | V. λευκός | λευκυῖα | λευκός | ἐστός | ἐστόσα | ἐστός |
| D. | N. A. λευκός | λευκυῖα | λευκός | ἐστότε | ἐστόσα | ἐστότε |
| | G. D. λευκοῖν | λευκυῖαιν | λευκοῖν | ἐστότιν | ἐστόσαιν | ἐστότιν |
| Pl. | N. V. λευκοί | λευκυῖαι | λευκοί | ἐστότες | ἐστόσαι | ἐστόται |
| | G. λευκῶν | λευκυῖων | λευκῶν | ἐστότων | ἐστόσων | ἐστότων |
| | D. λευκοί | λευκυῖαις | λευκοί | ἐστόσι | ἐστόσαις | ἐστόσι |
| | A. λευκός | λευκυῖας | λευκοί | ἐστότας | ἐστόσας | ἐστόται |

Present and second aorist active participles of -μι verbs are declined as follows :—

| | | | | | | |
|-----|----------------|----------|----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| S. | N. ἰσάς | ιστάσα | ιστάν | τιθείς | τιθεῖσα | τιθέν |
| | G. ἰσάντος | ιστάσης | ιστάντος | τιθέντος | τιθείσης | τιθέντος |
| | D. ἰσάντι | ιστάσῃ | ιστάντι | τιθέντι | τιθείσῃ | τιθέντι |
| | A. ἰσάντα | ιστάσαν | ιστάν | τιθέντα | τιθείσαν | τιθέν |
| | V. ἰσάς | ιστάσα | ιστάν | τιθείς | τιθεῖσα | τιθέν |
| D. | N. A. ἰσάντε | ιστάσᾱ | ιστάντε | τιθέντε | τιθείσᾱ | τιθέντε |
| | G. D. ἰσάντων | ιστάσων | ιστάντων | τιθέντων | τιθείσων | τιθέντων |
| Pl. | N. V. ἰσάντες | ιστάσαι | ιστάντα | τιθέντες | τιθείσαι | τιθέντα |
| | G. ἰσάντων | ιστάσων | ιστάντων | τιθέντων | τιθείσων | τιθέντων |
| | D. ἰσάσι | ιστάσαις | ιστάσι | τιθείσι | τιθείσαις | τιθείσι |
| | A. ἰσάντας | ιστάσας | ιστάντα | τιθέντας | τιθείσας | τιθέντα |
| S. | N. διδούς | διδοῦσα | διδόν | δεικνύς | δεικνύσα | δεικνύν |
| | G. διδόντος | διδοῦσης | διδόντος | δεικνύντος | δεικνύσης | δεικνύντος |
| | D. διδόντι | διδοῦσῃ | διδόντι | δεικνύντι | δεικνύσῃ | δεικνύντι |
| | A. διδόντα | διδοῦσαν | διδόν | δεικνύντα | δεικνύσαν | δεικνύν |
| | V. διδούς | διδοῦσα | διδόν | δεικνύς | δεικνύσα | δεικνύν |
| D. | N. A. διδόντε | διδοῦσᾱ | διδόντε | δεικνύντε | δεικνύσᾱ | δεικνύντε |
| | G. D. διδόντων | διδοῦσων | διδόντων | δεικνύντων | δεικνύσων | δεικνύντων |

| | | | | | | |
|------------------|--------------------|-----------|----------|------------------|------------|------------|
| Pl. N. V. | διδόντες | διδούσαι | διδόντα | δεικνύντες | δεικνύσαι | δεικνύντα |
| G. | διδόντων | διδουσῶν | διδόντων | δεικνύντων | δεικνυσῶν | δεικνύντων |
| D. | διδούσι | διδούσαις | διδούσι | δεικνύσι | δεικνύσαις | δεικνύσι |
| A. | διδόντας | διδούσας | διδόντα | δεικνύτας | δεικνύσας | δεικνύτα |
| | | being. | | | going. | |
| S. | N. ὢν ¹ | οὔσα | ὄν | ἰὼν ² | ιοῦσα | ἰόν |
| | G. ὄντος | ούσης | όντος | όντος | ιούσης | όντος |
| | D. ὄντι | ούσῃ | όντι | όντι | ιούσῃ | όντι |
| | A. ὄντα | ούσαν | όν | όντα | ιούσαν | όν |
| | V. ὢν | οὔσα | ὄν | ἰὼν | ιοῦσα | ἰόν |
| D. N. A. | δντε | οὔσᾱ | δντε | όντε | ιούσᾱ | όντε |
| | G. D. δντοιν | ούσαιν | δντοιν | όντοιν | ιούσαιν | όντοιν |
| Pl. | N. ὄντες | οὔσαι | όντα | όντες | ιούσαι | όντα |
| | G. ὄντων | ούσων | όντων | όντων | ιούσων | όντων |
| | D. οὔσι | ούσαις | ούσι | ιούσι | ιούσαις | ιούσι |
| | A. ὄντας | ούσας | όντα | ιούτας | ιούσας | όντα |

¹ Pres. part. of εἰμί, δε.² Pres. part. of εἰμι, go.

THE VERB.

As the paradigms of the regular verbs are presented consecutively in the grammars, they are omitted here. We add, however, for ready reference, the paradigms of: (1) the infinitives, (2) participles, (3) εἰμί, (4) εἰμι, (5) φημί, (6) οἶδα.

INFINITIVES.

-ω VERBS.

| | Active. | Middle. | Passive. |
|--|---------------------|------------|-----------------------|
| Pres. | λδεῖν | λδεσθαι | λδεσθαι |
| Fut. | λδσειν | λδσεσθαι | λυθήσεσθαι |
| 1 Aor. | λῦσαι | λῦσασθαι | λυθῆναι |
| Perf. | λελυκέναι | λελύσθαι | λελύσθαι |
| Fut. Perf. | | λελύσεσθαι | |
| a. Present infinitive of pure verbs: | τιμᾶν ¹ | τιμᾶσθαι | Same as middle. |
| | φιλεῖν ² | φιλεῖσθαι | " |
| | δηλοῦν ³ | δηλοῦσθαι | " |
| b. Future infinitive of liquid verbs: | φανεῖν ⁴ | φανείσθαι | |
| c. First aorist infinitive of liquid verbs: | φήναι ⁴ | φήνασθαι | |
| | μείναι ⁵ | μείνασθαι | |
| 2 Aor. | λιπεῖν ⁶ | λίπισθαι | σταλῆναι ⁷ |

-μι VERBS.

| | Active. | Middle. | Passive. |
|--------------|-----------|------------|-----------------|
| Pres. | ἰστᾶναι | ἰστασθαι | Same as middle. |
| | τιθέναι | τίθεσθαι | " |
| | διδόναι | δίδοςθαι | " |
| | δεικνύναι | δείκνυσθαι | " |

¹ τιμάω.² φιλέω.³ δηλόω.⁴ φαίνω.⁵ μένω.⁶ λείπω.⁷ στέλλω.

| | | | |
|---------------|--|--|---|
| <i>Fut.</i> | στήσειν θήσειν δώσειν δείξειν | στήσεσθαι θήσεσθαι δώσεσθαι δείξεσθαι | σταθήσεσθαι τεθήσεσθαι δοθήσεσθαι δειχθήσεσθαι |
| <i>1 Aor.</i> | στήσαι Wanting. “ δείξει | στήσασθαι Wanting. “ δείξασθαι | σταθήναι τεθήναι δοθήναι δειχθήναι |
| <i>2 Aor.</i> | στήναι θεῖναι δοῦναι δύναι ¹ | Wanting. θέσθαι δόσθαι Wanting. | Wanting. “ “ “ |
| <i>Perf.</i> | ίστηκέναι, or ἰστώναι τεθεικέναι δεδωκέναι δεδειχέναι | Wanting. τεθεισθαι δεδόςθαι δεδείχθαι | Wanting. Same as middle. “ “ |

¹ δύω.

PARTICIPLES.

1. Of -ω Verbs.

| ACTIVE. | | | MIDDLE. | | PASSIVE. |
|----------------------------------|----------|---------|-------------|------|---------------------|
| π. | ρ. | κ. | μ. | ν. | |
| <i>Pres.</i> λῶν ^a | λούσα | λῶν | λυόμενος | η ον | Same as middle. |
| <i>Fut.</i> λῶσαν ^b | λῶσουσα | λῶσον | λυσόμενος | η ον | λυθησόμενος η ον |
| <i>1 Aor.</i> λῶσαι ^c | λῶσῃσα | λῶσαν | λυσόμενος | η ον | λυθείς λυθεῖσα λυθή |
| <i>Perf.</i> λελυκός | λελυκυῖα | λελυκός | λελυμένος | η ον | Same as middle. |
| <i>Fut. Pf.</i> | | | λελυσόμενος | η ον | |

a. Present participle of contract verbs:

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|---------|--------|------------|------|-----------------|
| τιμῶν ¹ | τιμῶσα | τιμῶν | τιμώμενος | η ον | Same as middle. |
| φιλῶν ² | φιλοῦσα | φιλοῦν | φιλούμενος | η ον | “ |
| δηλῶν ³ | δηλοῦσα | δηλοῦν | δηλούμενος | η ον | “ |

b. Future participle of liquid verbs:

| | | | | |
|--------------------|---------|--------|------------|------|
| μενῶν ⁴ | μενούσα | μενούν | μενούμενος | η ον |
|--------------------|---------|--------|------------|------|

c. First aorist participle of liquid verbs:

| | | | | |
|--------|---------|--------|------------|------|
| μεινᾶς | μεινᾶσα | μειναν | μεινόμενος | η ον |
| φήνᾶς | φήνᾶσα | φήναν | φηνόμενος | η ον |

Second aorist participle:

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---------|-------|-----------|------|----------------------|----------|-------|
| λιπῶν ⁵ | λιποῦσα | λιπόν | λιπόμενος | η ον | σταλείς ⁶ | σταλεῖσα | σταλή |
| βᾶς ⁷ | βᾶσα | βάν | | | | | |

¹ τιμῶ.² φιλέ.³ δηλό.⁴ μένω, fut. part., declined like φιλῶν and δηλῶν⁵ λείπω. The 2 aor. pt. is declined like λῶν, but is accented on the variable vowel.⁶ στάλλω⁷ Some -ω verbs have second aorists of the -μι inflection.

2. Of -μ Verbs.

| | | | | | | |
|---------------|------------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| Pres. | <i>ιστάς</i> | <i>ιστάσα</i> | <i>ιστάν</i> | <i>ιστάμενος</i> | <i>η ον</i> | Same as middle |
| | <i>τιθείς</i> | <i>τιθείσα</i> | <i>τιθέν</i> | <i>τιθέμενος</i> | <i>η ον</i> | " |
| | <i>διδούς</i> | <i>διδούσα</i> | <i>διδόν</i> | <i>διδόμενος</i> | <i>η ον</i> | " |
| | <i>δεικνύς</i> | <i>δεικνύσα</i> | <i>δεικνύν</i> | <i>δεικνύμενος</i> | <i>η ον</i> | " |
| | <i>ών¹</i> | <i>ούσα</i> | <i>όν</i> | | | |
| | <i>ίών²</i> | <i>ιούσα</i> | <i>ίόν</i> | | | |
| Fut. | <i>στήσων</i> | <i>στήσουσα</i> | <i>στήσων</i> | <i>στήσόμενος</i> | <i>η ον</i> | <i>σταθυσόμενος η ον</i> |
| | <i>θήσων</i> | <i>θήσουσα</i> | <i>θήσων</i> | <i>θησόμενος</i> | <i>η ον</i> | <i>τεθησόμενος η ον</i> |
| | <i>δώσων</i> | <i>δώσουσα</i> | <i>δώσων</i> | <i>δωσόμενος</i> | <i>η ον</i> | <i>δοθησόμενος η ον</i> |
| | <i>δείξων</i> | <i>δείξουσα</i> | <i>δείξων</i> | <i>δειξόμενος</i> | <i>η ον</i> | <i>δειχθησόμενος η ον</i> |
| | | | | <i>έσόμενος¹</i> | <i>η ον</i> | |
| 1 Aor. | <i>στήσας</i> | <i>στήσασα</i> | <i>στήσαν</i> | <i>στησάμενος</i> | <i>η ον</i> | <i>σταθείς</i> |
| | <i>δείξας</i> | <i>δείξασα</i> | <i>δείξαν</i> | <i>δείξάμενος</i> | <i>η ον</i> | |
| 2 Aor. | <i>στάς</i> | <i>στάσα</i> | <i>σταν</i> | | | |
| | <i>θείς</i> | <i>θείσα</i> | <i>θέν</i> | <i>θέμενος</i> | <i>η ον</i> | |
| | <i>δούς</i> | <i>δούσα</i> | <i>δόν</i> | <i>δόμενος</i> | <i>η ον</i> | |
| | <i>δύς³</i> | <i>δύσα</i> | <i>δύν</i> | | | |
| Perf. | <i>έστηκώς</i> | <i>έστηκυία</i> | <i>έστηκός</i> | | | |
| | <i>τεθεικώς</i> | <i>τεθεικυία</i> | <i>τεθεικός</i> | <i>τεθειμένος</i> | <i>η ον</i> | Same as middle. |
| | <i>δεδωκώς</i> | <i>δεδωκυία</i> | <i>δεδωκός</i> | <i>δεδομένος</i> | <i>η ον</i> | " |
| | <i>δεδειχώς</i> | <i>δεδειχυία</i> | <i>δεδειχός</i> | <i>δεδειγμένος</i> | <i>η ον</i> | " |

¹ εἶμι, δε.² εἶμι, γο.

These two participles are formed after the analogy of -ω verbs.

³ δύω.

I. Εἶμι (stem ἐσ-, Lat. es-se), δε.

PRESENT.

IMPERF.

FUTURE.

| | <i>Indic.</i> | <i>Subj.</i> | <i>Opt.</i> | <i>Imper.</i> | <i>Indic.</i> | <i>Indic.</i> | <i>Opt.</i> |
|-----------|------------------|--------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| S. | 1. <i>εἶμι</i> | <i>ᾷ</i> | <i>εἴην</i> | | <i>ἦν, ἦ</i> | <i>ἔσομαι</i> | <i>έσολμην</i> |
| | 2. <i>εἶ</i> | <i>ῆς</i> | <i>εἴης</i> | <i>ἴσθι</i> | <i>ἦσθα</i> | <i>ἔσῃ οἱ ἔσει</i> | <i>έσοιο</i> |
| | 3. <i>έστί</i> | <i>ῆ</i> | <i>εἴη</i> | <i>ἔστω</i> | <i>ἦν</i> | <i>ἔσται</i> | <i>έσοιτο</i> |
| D. | 1. <i>έστών</i> | <i>ῆτον</i> | <i>εἴητον, εἴτον</i> | <i>έστων</i> | <i>ἦστων, ἦτον</i> | <i>ἔσεσθον</i> | <i>έσοισθον</i> |
| | 3. <i>-έστών</i> | <i>ῆτον</i> | <i>εἴητην, εἴτην</i> | <i>έστων</i> | <i>ἦστην, ἦτην</i> | <i>ἔσεσθον</i> | <i>έσοίστην</i> |
| P. | 1. <i>έσμέν</i> | <i>ᾶμεν</i> | <i>εἴμεν, εἴμεν</i> | | <i>ἦμεν</i> | <i>έσόμεθα</i> | <i>έσολμεθα</i> |
| | 2. <i>έστέ</i> | <i>ῆτε</i> | <i>εἴητε, εἴτε</i> | <i>έστε</i> | <i>ἦτε, ἦτε</i> | <i>έσεσθε</i> | <i>έσοισθε</i> |
| | 3. <i>εἰσὶ</i> | <i>ᾶσι</i> | <i>εἴησαν, εἴεν</i> | <i>έστων, έστωσαν οἱ δύντων</i> | <i>ἦσαν</i> | <i>έσονται</i> | <i>έσοιντο</i> |

Infín. εἶναι*Part.* ὢν*οὖσα**ὄν**Gen.* ὄντος οὖσης ὄντος*Infín.* ἔσεσθαι*Part.* έσόμενος

II. Εἶμι (stem ἱ-, Lat. i-re), γο.

PRESENT.

IMPERFECT.

| | <i>Indicative.</i> | <i>Subjunctive.</i> | <i>Optative.</i> | <i>Imperative.</i> | <i>Indicative.</i> |
|-----------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| S. | 1. <i>εἶμι</i> | <i>ῶ</i> | <i>ιότην (ιόμι)</i> | | <i>ἦεν, ῆα</i> |
| | 2. <i>εἶ</i> | <i>ῆς</i> | <i>ιόις</i> | <i>ἴθι</i> | <i>ῆεις, ῆεισθα</i> |
| | 3. <i>εἰσὶ</i> | <i>ῆ</i> | <i>ιόι</i> | <i>ἴτω</i> | <i>ῆει, ῆεν</i> |

| | | | | | |
|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| <i>D.</i> | 2. <i>ἔσονται</i> | <i>ἔσονται</i> | <i>ἔσονται</i> | <i>ἔσονται</i> | <i>ἔσονται</i> |
| | 3. <i>ἔσονται</i> | <i>ἔσονται</i> | <i>ἔσονται</i> | <i>ἔσονται</i> | <i>ἔσονται</i> |
| <i>P.</i> | 1. <i>ἔσμεν</i> | <i>ἔσμεν</i> | <i>ἔσμεν</i> | <i>ἔσμεν</i> | <i>ἔσμεν</i> |
| | 2. <i>ἔστε</i> | <i>ἔστε</i> | <i>ἔστε</i> | <i>ἔστε</i> | <i>ἔστε</i> |
| | 3. <i>ἔσσι</i> | <i>ἔσσι</i> | <i>ἔσσι</i> | <i>ἔσσαν, ἔστων</i> | <i>ἔσαν, ἔσαν</i> |
| | <i>Infjn.</i> | <i>ἔσναι.</i> | | <i>Part.</i> | <i>ἔσναι</i> |
| | | | | <i>Gen.</i> | <i>ἔσναι</i> |

III. Φημί (stem φα-), say.

PRESENT.

IMPERFECT

| | <i>Indicative.</i> | <i>Subjunctive.</i> | <i>Optative.</i> | <i>Imperative.</i> | <i>Indicative.</i> |
|-----------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>S.</i> | 1. <i>φημί</i> | <i>φῶ</i> | <i>φαίην</i> | | <i>ἔφην</i> |
| | 2. <i>φῆς, φῆς</i> | <i>φῆς</i> | <i>φαίης</i> | <i>φαθί, φάθι</i> | <i>ἔφηνθα, ἔφης</i> |
| | 3. <i>φησί</i> | <i>φῇ</i> | <i>φαίη</i> | <i>φάτω</i> | <i>ἔφη</i> |
| <i>D.</i> | 2. <i>φατὸν</i> | <i>φῆτον</i> | <i>φαίτον, φαῖτον</i> | <i>φάτον</i> | <i>ἔφατον</i> |
| | 3. <i>φατὸν</i> | <i>φῆτον</i> | <i>φαίτην, φαῖτην</i> | <i>φάτων</i> | <i>ἔφάτην</i> |
| <i>P.</i> | 1. <i>φαμέν</i> | <i>φῶμεν</i> | <i>φαίμεν, φαῖμεν</i> | | <i>ἔφαμεν</i> |
| | 2. <i>φατέ</i> | <i>φῆτε</i> | <i>φαίητε, φαῖτε</i> | <i>φάτε</i> | <i>ἔφατε</i> |
| | 3. <i>φᾶσι</i> | <i>φῶσι</i> | <i>φαίεν</i> | <i>φάτωσαν, φάντων</i> | <i>ἔφασαν</i> |
| | <i>Infjn.</i> | <i>φάναι</i> | | <i>Part.</i> | <i>φᾶς</i> |
| | | | | <i>Att.</i> | <i>φάσκων</i> |

IV. Οἶδα (second perfect of stem ἰδ-, οἶδ-, εἶδ-; see εἶδον), know.

SECOND PERFECT.

SECOND PLUFF

| | <i>Indicative.</i> | <i>Subjunctive.</i> | <i>Optative.</i> | <i>Imperative.</i> | <i>Indicative.</i> |
|-----------|------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>S.</i> | 1. <i>οἶδα</i> | <i>εἰδῶ</i> | <i>εἰδείην</i> | | <i>ἦδην, ἦδεν</i> |
| | 2. <i>οἶσθα</i> | <i>εἰδῆς</i> | <i>εἰδείης</i> | <i>ἴσθι</i> ² | <i>ἦδηνθα, ἦδεισθα</i> |
| | 3. <i>οἶδε</i> | <i>εἰδῇ</i> | <i>εἰδείη</i> | <i>ἴστω</i> | <i>ἦδει(ν)</i> |
| <i>D.</i> | 2. <i>ἴστων</i> ¹ | <i>εἰδῆτον</i> | <i>&c.</i> | <i>ἴστων</i> | <i>ἦστων</i> |
| | 3. <i>ἴστων</i> | <i>εἰδῆτον</i> | <i>regular.</i> | <i>ἴστων</i> | <i>ἦστων</i> |
| <i>P.</i> | 1. <i>ἴσμεν</i> | <i>εἰδῶμεν</i> | | | <i>ἦσμεν</i> |
| | 2. <i>ἴστε</i> | <i>εἰδῆτε</i> | | <i>ἴστε</i> | <i>ἦστε</i> |
| | 3. <i>ἴσσι</i> | <i>εἰδῶσι</i> | | <i>ἴστωσαν</i> | <i>ἦσαν, ἦδεσαν</i> |
| | <i>Infjn.</i> | <i>εἰδέναι</i> | | <i>Part.</i> | <i>εἰδώς</i> |
| | | | | <i>Gen.</i> | <i>εἰδότες</i> |

FUTURE.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------|
| <i>Ind.</i> | <i>εἰσομαι</i> | <i>Opt.</i> | <i>εἰσόμεν</i> | <i>Inf.</i> | <i>εἰσεσθαι</i> | <i>Part.</i> | <i>εἰσόμενος</i> |
|-------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------|

¹ For ἴστων.² For ἴσθι.

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

| | | | |
|--|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>a.</i> (1 <i>a.</i> , 2 <i>a.</i>) | aorist. | <i>indic.</i> | indicative. |
| <i>abs.</i> | absolute, absolutely. | <i>inf.</i> | infinitive. |
| <i>acc.</i> | accusative. | <i>instr.</i> | instrumental. |
| <i>acc. to</i> | according to. | <i>interr.</i> | interrogative, interrogatively. |
| <i>act.</i> | active, actively. | <i>intrans.</i> | intransitive, intransitively. |
| <i>adj.</i> | adjective, adjectively. | <i>Introd.</i> | Introduction. |
| <i>adv.</i> | adverb, adverbial, adverbially. | <i>Ion.</i> | Ionic. |
| <i>Aeol.</i> | Aeolic. | <i>L. or Lat.</i> | Latin. |
| <i>ant.</i> | antonym. | <i>L. & S.</i> | Liddell and Scott's Lexicon. |
| <i>antec.</i> | antecedent. | <i>lit.</i> | literal, literally. |
| <i>aor.</i> | aorist. | <i>masc.</i> | masculine. |
| <i>apod.</i> | apodosis. | <i>mid.</i> | middle. |
| <i>art.</i> | article. | <i>neg.</i> | negative. |
| <i>Att.</i> | Attic. | <i>neut.</i> | neuter. |
| <i>attrib.</i> | attributive. | <i>nom.</i> | nominative. |
| <i>aug.</i> | augment. | <i>obj.</i> | object. |
| <i>cf.</i> | confer = compare. | <i>obs.</i> | obsolete. |
| <i>ch.</i> | chiefly. | <i>opt.</i> | optative. |
| <i>comm.</i> | commonly. | <i>part. gen.</i> | partitive genitive. |
| <i>c., comp.</i> | comparative. | <i>pass.</i> | passive, passively. |
| <i>cond.</i> | condition, conditional. | <i>perh.</i> | perhaps. |
| <i>conj.</i> | conjunction. | <i>pers.</i> | person, personal, personally. |
| <i>const.</i> | construe, construction. | <i>pf.</i> | perfect. |
| <i>contr.</i> | contraction, contracted. | <i>pl.</i> | plural. |
| <i>dat.</i> | dative. | <i>plpf.</i> | pluperfect. |
| <i>decl.</i> | declension. | <i>pred.</i> | predicate. |
| <i>def.</i> | definite. | <i>prep.</i> | preposition. |
| <i>dem.</i> | demonstrative. | <i>pres.</i> | present. |
| <i>dep.</i> | deponent. | <i>priv.</i> | privative. |
| <i>dim.</i> | diminutive. | <i>prob.</i> | probable, probably. |
| <i>dir.</i> | direct. | <i>pron.</i> | pronoun, pronominal. |
| <i>disc.</i> | discourse. | <i>proth.</i> | prothetic. |
| <i>Dor.</i> | Doric. | <i>pt. or part.</i> | participle. |
| <i>s. g.</i> | for example. | <i>refl.</i> | reflexive, reflexively. |
| <i>encl.</i> | enclitic. | <i>rel.</i> | relative, relatively. |
| <i>end.</i> | ending. | <i>Rem.</i> | remark. |
| <i>E. or Eng.</i> | English. | <i>s.</i> | superlative. |
| <i>Ep.</i> | Epic. | <i>Sax.</i> | Saxon. |
| <i>esp.</i> | especial, especially. | <i>Sem.</i> | Semitic. |
| <i>etc.</i> | and so forth. | <i>sing.</i> | singular. |
| <i>f., f.</i> | following. | <i>Skh.</i> | Sanskrit. |
| <i>fem.</i> | feminine. | <i>st.</i> | stem. |
| <i>fr.</i> | from. | <i>subj.</i> | subjunctive. |
| <i>freq.</i> | frequently. | <i>subst.</i> | substantive, substantively. |
| <i>ful.</i> | future. | <i>sup.</i> | superlative. |
| <i>G.</i> | Goodwin's Greek Grammar. | <i>sym.</i> | synonym. |
| <i>g. or gen.</i> | genitive. | <i>Syr.</i> | Syriac. |
| <i>Goth.</i> | Gothic. | <i>sys.</i> | system. |
| <i>H.</i> | Hadley-Allen's Greek Gram. | <i>T.</i> | Greek Testament. |
| <i>Heb.</i> | Hebrew. | <i>Teut.</i> | Teutonic. |
| <i>id.</i> | the same. | <i>trans.</i> | transitive, transitively. |
| <i>i. e.</i> | that is. | <i>unc.</i> | uncertain. |
| <i>I.-E.</i> | Indo-European. | <i>v. l.</i> | varia lectio. |
| <i>impers.</i> | impersonal, impersonally. | <i>viz.</i> | namely. |
| <i>impf.</i> | imperfect. | <i>voc.</i> | vocative. |
| <i>impv.</i> | imperative. | [?] | uncertain derivation. |
| <i>indef.</i> | indefinite. | Y | root. |

Three numbers following the definition refer to the book, chapter, and section. Thus 1.3²⁰ means the twentieth section of the third chapter of the first book. Where a word occurs but once the exact reference is given. The single number at the end of the definition shows how often the word occurs in the Anabasis. In a few instances the number of times a word is found in the Greek Testament (T.) is indicated. Cognates are printed in SMALL CAPS; derivatives in full-faced type. Starred forms (*) are theoretical or obsolete.

VOCABULARY.

A

ἀ-, (1), privative = *un-, in-*. See *ἀν-*.

ἀ-, (2), euphonic or prothetic, found esp. before λ, μ, ρ, F or two consonants; due to their semi-vocalic sound. Cf. *ἀμείβω*, *ἄδω*, *ἀμύνω*; also *ἐλεύθερος*, *ἁλισθάνω* for same use of ἔ, ἁ.

ἀ-, oftener ἀ-, (3), [weak form of ἀμα], copulative expressing union, participation, cf. *ἀ-θρόος*, *ἀ-πας*, *ἀδελφός*.

ἀ, ἀ-περ, see *ὅς*, *ὅς-περ*.

ἀ-βατος, *ον*, [*βαίνω*], *impassable*. 3.

Ἀβροκόμας, *α*, *Abrocomas*, satrap of Phoenicia, commander of one of the four divisions of the army of Artaxerxes. He seems to have pursued a doubtful course, since he arrived five days after the battle. 1.3²⁰, 4³, 7¹².

Ἀβύδος, *ον*, ἡ, *Abydos*, a city of Asia Minor on the Hellespont. 1.1⁹.

ἀγαγεῖν, -ών, 2 a. of ἀγω.

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὅν, [?], *good: excellent, noble; brave; of land, fertile: τὸ ἀγαθόν, a good, benefit, pl. goods (wealth, property, provisions, etc.)*. 68. Compared variously, *ἀμείνων*, *ἄριστος*; *βελτίων*, *βέλτιστος*; *κρείττων*, *κράτιστος*; *λῶν*, *λῶστος*. The corresponding abstract noun is *ἀρετή*, adv. *εὖ*.

ἀγάλλω [?], *glorify*; mid. (only in pres. and impf.), *glory in, delight in*; (dat. or *ἐπί* + dat.). 2.6²⁸. 2.

ἀγαμαι [?], *ἡγάσθην*, pass. dep., *admire*. 1.1⁹.

ἀγάν [?], *very, very much*. 7.6²⁹.

ἀγαπάω, ἦσω, *ἡγάπησα* etc., *love, esteem; be well pleased, be content* (ὄν). 2. Fr.

(471)

ἀγάπη [?], *love*. T. 116. In general, the love of *ἀγαπάω* springs from admiration, of *φιλέω* from sense or emotion, of *ἐραμαι* from passion, of *στέργω* from natural ties.

Ἀγασίας, *ον*, [*ἄγαμαι*], *Agasias*, a captain from Arcadia. 3.1³¹, 4.1²⁷.

ἀγαστός, ἡ, ὅν, [*ἄγαμαι*], *admirable*. 1.9²⁴.

ἀγγεῖον, *ον*, [*ἄγγος*, vessel], *vessel, pail, jar*. 2.

ἀγγελία, *ας*, [*ἄγγελος*], *message, report*. 2.3¹⁹.

ἀγγέλλω [?], *ἀγγεῶν*, *ἡγγεῖλα* etc., *announce, report, bring news*. 3. See *ἀπ-*, *δι-*, *ἐξ-*, *ἐπ-*, *παρ-*.

ἄγγελος, *ον*, *messenger*. 10. *angel*, T. 185. *Ev-angeline*.

ἄγε, impv. of ἀγω, *up, come*.

ἀγείρω, 1 a. *ἡγείρω*, *gather, assemble*. 3.2¹⁸. [*ἀ*-cop. + *ἡγερ*, cf. L. *grex*]. See *συν-*; *ἀγορά*. Syns. *ἀθροίζω*, *συνάλλω*.

ἀ-γένεος, *ον*, [*γένειον*, chin, beard], *beardless*. 2.6²⁸. Cf. *γενεῖα*.

Ἀγησίλαος, *ον*, [= *ἡγησί-λαος*, *leader of the people*], *Agésilas*, king of Sparta 398-360 B.C.; sent to Asia Minor to conduct a war against Persia, 396; won a victory in the battle of Coronēa over the Thebans and Athenians, 394. 5.3⁶.

Ἀγίας, *ον*, [*ἄγω*], *Agiās*, a general from Arcadia. 2.5³¹; 6.3⁰.

ἄγκος, *ους*, τὸ, strictly a bend, hence *glen, valley*, 4.1⁷. From *ἄγκω*, *bend* [cf. L. *angulus*, E. *ANGLE* (fish-hook), *ANKLE*,] whence

ἄγκυρα, *ας*, *anchor*. 3.5¹⁰.

ἀγνοέω [*ἀ-γνοος, see γιγνώσκω], impf. ἤγνων, ἤσω, ἡγνώησα, be ignorant of, not to know, be in doubt, (ἔτι, εἰ). 3.

ἀγνομοςύνῃ, ης, want of knowledge or sense; misunderstanding. 2.5⁶.

ἀ-γνώμων, ον, g. ονος, [γνώμη], thoughtless, senseless, ignorant. 2.

ἀγορά, ἄς, [ἀγέλω], assembly, 5.7²; place of assembly, forum, comm. market-place.

ἀ. πλήθουσα, time of full market. 9 A.M. to 12 M.; market, provisions, 33; public speaking, cf. ἀγορεύω. An element in many proper names as Ἀναξ-αγόρας, Πρωτ-αγόρας, Πειθ-αγόρας. Cf. Παν-ήγυρις, assembly. panegyric.

ἀγοράζω, ἄσω, ἡγόρασα etc., frequent the market, buy, purchase. 4. Syn. ὠνέομαι, ant. πωλέω.

ἀγορᾶ-νόμος, ον, δ, [νέμω manage], director or superintendent of the market; chosen by lot, inspected things offered for sale, punished infractions of the market laws. 4.

ἀγορεύω [ἀγορά], impf. ἡγόρευον, (for other tenses in Att. see λέγω), speak in the assembly, speak, declare. 5.6²⁷. See ἀπ-, προ-, also κατ-, and προ-ηγορέω.

ἀγρεύω [ἄγρα chase, fr. ἄγω], εὔσω, ἡγρευσα, hunt, take by hunting. 5.3⁸. Cf. ζωρέω.

ἄγριος, ᾧ, ον, of the field, wild, fierce, cruel. 3.

ἀγρός, οὔ, δ, [L. ager, E. ACRE, ACORN, ἄγρ., drive], field, land. 2. Orig. hunting ground (cf. ἄγρα) or place to which cattle are driven.

ἀγρυπνέω, ἤσω, be wakeful, lie awake. 7.6⁸⁶. [ἀγρυπνος. wakeful, ἀγρεῖω, ὄπνος].

ἄγω [cf. L. ago], ἄξω, 2 a. ἡγαγον, ἤχα, ἤγμαι, ἤχθην, lead; lead on = conduct, guide; lead hither = bring; lead or drive off; ἄ. καὶ φέρειν = L. agere et ferre, sweep off all plunder, plunder; of festivals hold, keep, celebrate, ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν = ἡσυχάζειν keep quiet, lead a quiet or peaceable life; εἰρήνην ἄ. be or live at peace; rarely weigh, cf. ἄξιος; consider, reckon, cf. duco, ἡγέομαι; ἄγε, ἄγετε come, up. 109. Cf. ἀν-, ἀπ-, δι-, εἰς-, ἐξ-, ἐκ-, κατ-, παρ-, προ-, προσ-, συν-, ὑπ-. The

derived nouns suffer reduplication, cf. ἀπ-αγωγή, παρ-αγωγή, συν-αγωγή (synagogue).

ἀγώγιμος, ον, [ἀγωγή], portable; τὰ ἀγώγια, freight. 5.1¹⁸.

ἄγών, ὄνος, δ, [ἄγω], assembly, esp. to wit-ness games; game or games, contest, struggle; (8); whence ἀγωνία (agony) and ἀγωνίζομαι, ἰσμοῖ or ἰούμαι, ἡγωνισάμην, contend for a prize, strive, compete; fight. 7. Cf. ἀντ-.

ἀγωνο-θέτης, ον, [τίθηναι institute], director or judge of a contest. 3.1²¹.

ἀ-δειπνος, ον, [δειπνῶν], supperless. 2. ἀδελφός, οὔ, [ἀ-cop. δελφός matrix], brother. 21.

ἀδέως [ἀ-δέης, δέος fear], fearlessly. 2. ἀ-δηλος, ον, not clear, uncertain, obscure. 2.

ἀ-διάβατος ον, [διαβαίνω], impassable. 2.

ἀδικέω [ἀ-δικος], ἤσω, ἡδίκησα etc., be or do wrong; to wrong; injure (acc., also adv. acc. τί, οὐδέν, 1.6⁸); pres. often in a pf. sense, have done wrong, am in the wrong, 1.5¹¹. 37.

ἀδικία, ἄς, injustice, wrong. 2.6¹⁸. T. 25.

ἀ-δικος, ον, [δίκη], unjust, wrong; τὸ ἀδικον injustice. 6.

ἀδίκως, adv., unjustly. 5.7²⁸.

ἀδόλως [ἀ-δόλος, δόλος guile], adv., guilelessly, without treachery. 3.

Ἀδραμύττιον, ον, Adramyttium, a town of Mysia. 7.8⁸.

ἀ-δύνατος, ον, [cf. δύναμαι], unable; impossible, impracticable. 6.

ἔδω, impf. ᾔδον, ἔσομαι, sing. 4. Ion. ἀέδω, [d-proth. + ἄFιδ, (Feid, Foid), see φῑδ].

ἀεί, Ion. αἰεί, [for αἰF-εί (dat.) cf. Ger. ewig], for ἄΥΕ, EVER, always. 24. Cf. αἰών (for αἰF-ων), L. aev-um, age.

ἀετός, οὔ, [for ἀFι-ε-τός, L. avis], eagle, bird of omen, sacred to Zeus, symbol of royalty among the Assyrians, Persians, and Romans. 5. Cf. οἰωνός.

ἀ-θεός, ον, godless, impious; c. ὁ-τέρος, a. ὁ-τάτος. 2.5⁸⁹.

Ἀθήναι, ὦν, Athens, capital of Attica and most important city of Greece 3.1⁵.

Ἀθηναία, ἄς, poet. for Ἀθηναῖα, Athena. L. Minerva, goddess of wisdom and warlike

prowess, patron goddess of Athens. 7.3^{ss}.

Ἀθηναῖος, ἄ, ov, [Ἀθῆναι], Athenian.

Ἀθήνησι [loc. H. 220; G. 61, n. 2], at Athens. 4.8⁴.

ἄθλον, ov, prize of a contest (ἄθλος). 2. [for ἄ-Feθ-λον, cf. L. va(d)s, E. WED, WAGE.] ἀθλέω contend, ἀθλητής athlete.

ἀθροίζω [ἀθρός], οἶσω, ἡθροισα, ἡθροισμαι, ἡθροίσθην, assemble, muster, collect; mid. assemble (intr.). 8. Cf. συν-.

ἀθρός, ἄ, ov, [a-cop. + θρός noise, esp. of a crowd], contr. ἄθροῦς, ἄ, οὖν, in crowds, in a mass; (compact, thick, collected etc.). 12. Cf. θόρυβος.

ἀθυμέω [ἀ-θυμός], ἤσω, ἡθύμῃσα etc., be discouraged, disheartened or despondent; dat., πρὸς, ἔνεκα, ἔτι. 7. Whence ἀθυμητόν, to be or must be discouraged. 3.2²³.

ἀθυμία, as, discouragement, despondency. 5. From

ἀ-θυμός, ov, [θυμός spirit, courage], spiritless, heartless, despondent, dejected; πρὸς τι. 2.

ἀθύμως, adv. despondently, without heart; δ. ἔχειν be discouraged. 4.

αι, see δ; αι, see δς.

αιγιαλός, οὐ, [?], sea-shore, beach. 3.

Αἰγύπτιος, ἄ, ov, Egyptian, adj or subs.

Αἴγυπτος, ov, ἡ, Egypt, called by the natives Kem (black). Conquered by the Persian King Cambyses in 525 B.C., it revolted unsuccessfully in the reigns of Darius I. and of Artaxerxes I.; again in that of Darius II. (Nothus), when it maintained its independence for sixty years (414-354). It was therefore independent while the events recorded in the Anabasis were taking place. How the Egyptians mentioned in 1.8⁹ came to be in the Persian army is uncertain.

αἰδέομαι [αἰδώς], εἶσομαι, ᾗδεσμαι, ᾗδίσθην, feel shame, comm. in a good sense, reverence, respect, acc. 21.

αἰδύμων, ov. g. υος, reverent, respectful, 1.9⁵.

αἰδοῖα, ov, τό, [neut. pl. of αἰδοῖος shameful], private parts, groin. 4.3¹².

αἰδώς, δός = οὗς, ἡ, [?], shame, sense of shame; reverence, respect. 2.6¹⁹. Cf. αἰσχρός.

Αἰήτης, ov, Aëtes, mythical King of Colchis and father of Medæa, by whose aid Jason obtained the golden fleece; also name of a dynasty of Colchian kings. 5.6³⁷.

αἰθήρα, as, [αἰθήρ sky, ether], clear sky. 4.4¹⁴ in some texts. See δι-αἰθιδάω.

αἶψα [cf. aedes, aestus], only in pres. sys., kindle, burn. 4.7²³; 6.3¹⁹. Poet. for κάω.

αἰκίζομαι, ἴσομαι or ἰοῦμαι, ἡκισάμην, ἡκισμαι, ἡκίσθην, abuse, maltreat, insult, torment. 3. [αἰκής, ἐς, for ἀ-εικής, unseemly, see εἰκάζω.]

αἶμα, atos, τό, [?], blood. 5.8¹⁵. T. 99. ἀναμία anaemia, py-aemia (πῦον pus), αἰμο-ρραγία (ῥήγνυμι break) hemorrhage.

Αἰνέας, ov, Aeneas, captain from Stymphālus. 4.7¹⁸.

Αἰνιᾶνες, ov, Aeniānes, a Thessalian tribe. 1.2⁶; 6.1⁷.

αἶξ, αἰγός, δ, ἡ, [?], goat. 4.

Αἰολίς, ἴδος, ἡ, Aeolis, a small district on the northwestern coast of Asia Minor.

αἰρετός, ἄ, ov, must be taken or chosen. 4.7⁸

αἰρετός, ἡ, ὅν, taken, chosen; οἱ αἰρετοί, the persons chosen, 1.3²¹. See αὐθ-, ἐξ-.

αἰρέω [?], impf. ᾗρουν, ἤσω, 2 a. εἶλον (ἐλω, ἔλοιμι etc.), ᾗρηκα, -μαι, ᾗρέθην, take, seize, capture; mid. take for oneself, choose, prefer; pass. be taken, chosen. 53. See ἀν-, ἀφ-, δι-, ἐξ-, καθ-, προ-, συν-: αἰρεῖς, εως, choosing. (heresy.)

αἶρω [for ἀρω], ἀρῶ, ᾗρα, ᾗρα, ᾗμαι, ᾗρθην, raise, lift up. 3. See ἀν-: μετέωρος. ἀρσις arsis, ἀορ-τή aorta (fr. Ion. ἀείρω).

αἰσθάνομαι [√αf akin to L. audire], αἰσθῆσομαι, ᾗσθημαι, 2 a. ᾗσθόμην, perceive (esp. by the senses, hear, see), observe, learn; acc., ὅτι, acc. + pt. or gen. 26. See προ-.

αἰσθησις, εως, ἡ, perception, knowledge. 4.6¹⁸. aesthetic.

αἰσῖος, ov, lucky, fortunate. 2. [αἰσα fate, cf. Αἰσ-ωτος auspicious looking.]

Αισχίνης, ου, [αἰσχος], *Aeschines*. 4.32.
αἰσχρός, ὁ, ὄν, [αἰσχος, cf. αἰδώς], *shameful, base, disgraceful*; c. **αἰσχῶν**, s. **αἰσχιστος**. 9.
αἰσχρῶς, adv., *shamefully, disgracefully*. 2.
αἰσχύνη, ης, *shame, disgrace*; *sense of shame* (in presence of, gen. 3.1¹⁰). 4. Stronger and more subjective than αἰδώς.
αἰσχύνω, ὑνᾶ, ἡσχύνω, *to shame, disgrace*; mostly in mid., *be ashamed* (at acc., dat. or pt.); *feel shame before, stand in awe of*; acc. 9. See κατ-.
αἰτέω [?], impf. ἤτουν, ἥσω, ἤτησα, ἤτηκα etc., *ask, demand, beg*; mid. *ask or entreat for oneself*; τινά τι, τί παρὰ τίνος, acc. + inf. 19. See ἀπ-, ἐξ-, παρ-, προσ-.
αἰτία, as, [as if fr. adj. *αἰτος], perh. orig. *a demand made in court, accusation, charge, blame*; *fault*; *ground of blame, cause*. 7.
αἰτιάσμαι, ἄσμαι, ἡτριάσθην, ἡτρίαμαι, *accuse, charge, blame*. 15.
αἰτιος, ὁ, ὄν, *chargeable (with, gen.), blame-worthy, to blame, the cause of*; *guilty*: ὁ αἰτιος; τὸ αἰτιον *the cause*. 11. See συν-, ὑπ-.
αἰχμάλωτος, ου, [αἰχμή *spear*, ἄλσκομαι], *taken by the spear, captive, captured*; subs. *prisoner*; neut. *booty*. 8.
Ἀκαρνάν, ἄνος, ὁ, *Acarnanian, native of Acarnania, the most western province of central Greece*.
ἄ-καυστος, ου, [κάω *burn*], *un-burnt*. 3.5¹⁸.
ἄ-κέρατος, ου, [cf. κερατίζω *plunder*], *un-harmed*; of troops, *fresh*. 6.5⁹.
ἄ-κήρυκτος, ου, [κηρύττω *herald*], *without heralds*, i. e. of a war, *truceless, implacable*. 3.3⁵.
ἀκινάκης, ου, [Pers.] *straight short sword*. 2.
ἄ-κινδύνος, ου, *without danger, safe*. 6.5²⁹.
ἄ-κινδύνως, adv., *without danger*. 2.6⁶.
ἀκμάζω, ἄσω, ἤκμασα, *be at the prime of life* (ἀκμή), *be at one's best*, 3.1²⁵, whence it is inferred that Xenophon was then about thirty years of age.
ἀκμή, ης, [ἀκ *sharpen* + μη, cf. τιμή], *point, summit*; of time as adv. acc., *at the point of, just*. 4.3²⁶. *acme*.

ἄ-κόλαστος, ου, [κολάζω *punish*], *unpunished, undisciplined*. 2.6¹⁰.
ἀκολουθέω, ἡσω, ἡκολούθησα etc., *follow*; dat., σύν or μετά. 7.5⁸. T. 92. See ἐπ-, παρ-, συν-.
ἀκόλουθος, ου, [ἀ-*cop.* κέλευθος *way*, cf. I. callis *path*], *following, attending, consistent*. 2.4¹⁹. *acolyte, an-acoluthon*.
ἀκοντίζω, ἴσω or ἰώ, ἡκόντισα etc., *hurl the javelin, shoot, hit, pierce*, acc. 7. See εἰσ-, ἐξ-, κατ-. Fr. ἄκων, *ontos*, [ἀκ, cf. ἀκμή], *javelin*. Cf. also ἀκακία (ra dupl.) *acacia*, ἄκανθος *acanthus*. See also ἄκρος, ἀκτή.
ἀκόντιον, ου, τό, [dim. of ἄκων], *javelin, dart, small and lighter than δόρυ* or ἔγχος. 4.2²⁸.
ἀκόντισις, εως, ἡ, [ἀκοντίζω], *throwing the javelin*. 1.9⁵.
ἀκοντιστής, οὔ, [ἀκοντίζω], *javelin-thrower*. 2. Often called πελταστής.
ἀκούω [?], ἀκούσμαι, ἤκουσα, 2 pf. ἀκήκοα, ἡκούσθην, *hear, hear of*; *listen to, obey*; constr.: abs., acc., acc. + gen. (*source*), *Τισσαφέρνης στόλον*, 1.2⁶, gen. of obj., *θορύβου, σάλπιγγος*; ὅτι, or ὡς with indic. or opt., oftener with acc. + infin. or, if what is heard is to be emphasized as a fact, acc. + pt., as Κύρον ὄντα, Ἀβροκόμαν ἀπέχοντα: εἶδ' or κακῶς ἄ. *to hear well or ill of oneself = be well or ill spoken of*. 139. See ἀντ-, συν-, ὑπ-; ἐπ-ήκοος, ὑπ-ήκοος.
ἄκρα, as, [fem. of ἄκρος], *summit, citadel, fortress*. 13.
ἄ-κρῆτος, ου, [κεράννυμι *mix*], *unmixed, pure*; *strong*. 2.
ἄ-κριτος, ου, [κρίνω *judge*], *unjudged, untried*. 2.
ἀκροβολίζομαι, ἴσμαι, ἡκροβολισάμην, *fight at a distance, skirmish*. 3. [ἀκρο-βόλος (βάλλω), *throwing from (above) afar*].
ἀκρο-βόλις, εως, ἡ, *skirmishing, skirmish*. 2.
ἀκρό-πολις, εως, ἡ, *high-city, citadel, acropolis*. 6.
ἄκρος, ὁ, ὄν, [ἀκ cf. ἀκμή], *on the point, top, most, highest, extremity of the, top of*, (871, 978; 454, 556); τὸ ἄκρον, *the height, top*,

peak, often pl. See ἀκρά. 44. **acro-**bat, -stic.

ἀκρωνυχία, as, [ἀκρος, ὄνυξ, *finger-nail*], *tip of the nail*; fig. *ridge or spur of a mountain*. 2.

ἀκτὴ, ἡς, [ἄκς, cf. ἀκμή], *headland, promontory*. 6.21.

ἀ-κῦρος, ον, [κύρος *authority*], *not authoritative, invalid*. 6.1²⁸.

ἄκων, ονσα, ον, g. οντος, ούσης, [ἀ-priv. + ἑκών], *unwilling*. 8.

ἀλαλάζω, ἄρομαι, ἡλάλαξα, *shout the battle-cry, give the war-cry*. 3. Fr. ἀλαλή [ἄλ redupl., of imitat. orig.], *war-cry*. Cf. ἀν-. Of like orig. is ἐλελίξω (wh. see) and δολούζω [ἄλ cf. E. *HOWL*, *OWL*], *cry aloud*.

ἀλεινός, ἡ, ὦν, [fr. lost noun = ἀλέα *warmth*], *warm*. 4.4¹¹.

ἀλέω [developed fr. ἄλλω, cf. ἀρκέω], ἀλέω or ἀλεξήσω, ἡλεξα, *ward off, repel*; mid. *ward off from oneself, repel, defend oneself*; requite. 6. Syn. ἀμύνω.

ἀλέτης [ἀλέω *grind*], *a grinder*. 1.5⁵. See ὄνος.

ἄλευρον, ον, ch. in pl. *flour, fine flour*, as opp. to ἀλφίτα. 3. [ἀλέω, whence ἄλως, *threshing-floor, halo*].

ἀλήθεια, as, [ἀληθής], *truth, truthfulness; reality*. 4.

ἀληθεύω [ἀληθής], εὔσω, *speak the truth, say or report truly*. 4.

ἀ-ληθής, ἐς, g. οὗς, [λήθω = λανθάνω], *unconcealed, manifest, hence true, real; truthful, frank*. τὸ ἀ. *the true, truth*. 6.

ἀληθινός, ἡ, ὅν, *true, trusty, genuine*. 1.9¹⁷.

ἀλειντικός, ἡ, ὅν, *of or for fishing*. 7.1²⁰. [ἀλειύνω *to fish*, ἄλς *sea*; **SALT**.]

ἄλλω [ἄλως *thronged*, ἄλ *pack*], ἡλιστα, ἡλίσθην, *assemble*. 2. See συν-. Syn. ἀθροίζω.

ἀ-λίθος, ον, [λίθος], *free from stones, not stony*. 6.4⁵.

ἄλως [cf. ἀλλίω], *adv., in crowds, in abundance, comm. enough*. 5.7¹².

Ἀλυσάδρον, ns, *a small town in Mysia*. 7.8¹⁷.

ἀλίσκομαι [ἄλ *to take*, akin ἄλ *to take* in εἶλον], ἀλώσομαι, 2 a. ἐάων or ἡλων, ἐάλωκα, *used as pass. to αἰρέω be taken, caught*.

seized. 21. See ἀλώσιμος, ἀν-άλωτος; cf. ἀνάλισκω.

ἀλκιμος, ον, [ἀλκή *strength*, cf. ἀρκέω], *brave, daring*. 2.

ἀλλά [neut. pl. of ἄλλος oxytoned], conj. *more adversative than δέ, but, on the other hand, on the contrary; yet, still*; in replies and sudden transitions often rendered, *well, well now*. 1.7⁶, 8¹⁷, 2.5¹⁶. ἀλλά γάρ implies an ellipsis, *but (this cannot be or the like) for*; ἀλλά οὐδέ, *nay but, nor yet*; ἀλλ' ἢ (but than) = *except*.

ἀλλάττω [ἄλλος], δέω, ἡλλάξα, ἡλλαχα, ἡλλαγμα, ἡλλάχθην or 2 a. ἡλλάγην *to make otherwise, change, exchange*. See ἀπ-, κατ-, συν-. **Ders.**, ἐν-αλλαγῇ *enallagē*, ὑπ-αλλαγῇ *hypallagē*, παρ-ἀλλαξί *par-allax*.

ἄλλη [dat. of ἄλλος], *in another way, place, or manner; elsewhere, otherwise*. 5.

ἀλλήλων, οἰς, [for ἀλλ-αλλων] *recip. pron. one another, each other*. 55. παρ-ἀλληλος, *parallel*.

ἄλλοθεν [ἄλλος], *adv., from another place, from elsewhere*. 1.10¹⁸.

ἄλλομαι [ἄλ, L. *salio*], ἀλοῦμαι, ἡλάμην, 2 a. ἡλόμην, *leap, jump*. 2. Cf. ἐξ-. Syn. πηδάω.

ἄλλος, η, ο, [L. *alius*], *other, another remaining; rest-of-the, τὸ ἀ. στράτευμα, the rest of the army; besides, also*, 1.5⁵; τὰ ἄλλα or τὰλλα, *as to the rest, in other respects*; τῇ ἄλλῃ (ἡμέρᾳ), *the next day*. 2.1⁸, 3.4¹; ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει, *one says one thing, another another*; εἰκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως *some conjectured in one way, others in another*; ἄλλο τι ἢ; *is it not so that?* 4.7⁵. 303.

ἄλλο-σε [ἄλλος], *adv., elsewhither, in different directions*. 6.6⁵.

ἄλλο-τε [ἄλλος], *adv., at another time, at other times; ἀ. καὶ ἀ. from time to time, now and then*. 8.

ἀλλότριος, ἂ, ον, [ἄλλο + τ(ε)ρ (comp. end.) + ἰος], *of another, another's, foreign*. 3.

ἄλλως [ἄλλος], *adv., otherwise, differently, in other respects; otherwise than should be, hence, heedlessly, at random, vainly; ἀ. πως in any other way; ἀ. τε καὶ both*



otherwise and = especially; ἄ ἔχειν be otherwise. 15.

ἀλόγιστος, ον, [λογίζομαι], unreasoning, thoughtless. 2.5²¹.

ἀλόντες, 2 a. pt. of ἀλίσκομαι.

ἄλος, ουσ, τό, [?], grove, esp. a sacred grove. 5.3¹².

Ἄλυσ, υος, δ, [named fr. the salt (ἅλς) works on its banks. Strabo], *Halys*, a large river in the northeastern part of Asia Minor emptying into the Euxine. 5.6⁹.

ἄλφита, ον, τό, [prob. akin to L. *albus*, while, cf. wheat fr. *while*], coarse meal, esp. barley meal. 7.

ἀλωπεκί, ἥς, [ἀλώπηξ *fox*], fox-skin; by meton. fox-skin cap. 7.4¹.

ἀλώσιμος, ον, [ἀλίσκομαι], easy to take or capture. 2.

ἀλώσομαι, fut. of ἀλίσκομαι.

ἅμα [instr. case, γ(σ)αμ, cf. L. *simul*, E. *SAME*], adv., at the same time; at the same time with (dat.), together with, with. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ at day-break; ἅμα ἡλῖφ ἀνίσχοντι or ἀνατέλλοντι, at sunrise. 49. Cf. ἀ-cop., ὁμοῦ.

Ἀμαζόνες, αἱ, Amazons, fabled tribe of female warriors who dwelt in Pontus, Asia Minor, and later in Scythia, [popularly derived fr. ἀ-neg., μαζός *breast*].

ἄμαξα, ἥς, [ἅμα, ἄξων *axle* = axle-joined thing], wagon, of four wheels as the etymon suggests, cf. ἄρμα; wagon-load. 4.7¹⁰. 14.

ἄμαξιαῖος, ᾶ, ον, [on end. cf. *ταλανταῖος*], enough for a wagon, each a wagon-load. 4.2⁸.

ἀμάξιτος, ον [-ιτός verbal of εἶμι *go*], traversed by wagons, wagon-. 1.2²¹.

ἀμαρτάνω [?], ἀμαρτάνομαι, 2 a. ἡμαρτον, ἡμαρτηκα, -μαι, ἡμαρτήθη, miss the mark, miss, gen., αὐτοῦ, ἀνδρός; fail, err. 6. T. 43. See ἐξ-.

ἀμαχεῖ [loc. of ἀμαχος], adv., without battle, without fighting. 5.

ἀμαχητέ [loc. of ἀμάχητος], adv. = foreg. 4.2¹⁵.

ἀμείνων, ον, g. ονος, [?], better, braver, comp. to ἀγαθός. 11.

ἀμέλεια, as, carelessness, neglect. 4.6³. Fr.

ἀμελής [μέλω], negligent, whence

ἀμελέω, ἦσω, ἡμέλησα etc., be careless, negligent of, neglect, gen. 5. See κατ., παρ-.

ἀμελώς, adv. carelessly, negligently. 5.1⁶.

ἄμετρος, ον, [μέτρον], measureless, immense. 3.2¹⁰.

ἀ-μήχανος, ον, [μηχανή, contrivance], without resource, at a loss, helpless; of things, impracticable, impossible; inextricable. 3.

ἀμιλλάομαι [ἄμιλλα, contest], ἡσσομαι, ἡμίλλημαι, ἡμιλλήθην, compete, vie with (dat.); struggle toward, race for. 2.

ἄμπελος, ον, ἥ, [?], grape-vine. 2.

Ἀμπρακίωτης, ον, [also Ἀμβ-], Ambraciot, from Ambracia, capital of Epirus.

ἀμυγδάλινος, η, ον, of almonds. 4.4¹².

[ἀμυγδάλη (Phryg.); almond, orig. of the l. unc.].

ἀμύνω [ἀ-proth. + γμυν, cf. L. *moenia*], ἀμυνῶ, ἡμύνα, ward off (acc.), for or from (dat.); with dat. only, aid, succor; mid. ward-off from oneself, defend oneself against, requite, punish. 6. Syn. ἀλέξω.

ἀμφί [L. *ambi*-], on both sides, hence around, about, cf. περί. 1. With gen. (poet.), about. 2. With dat., around, about, at, of place. 3. With acc. around, about; οἱ ἀμφὶ Κύρον, those about Cyrus = the attendants of C. or oftener C. and his followers; ἄ. τι ἔχειν or εἶναι, be busy about something; of time, about, ἄ. μέσας νύκτας, about midnight; of number about = eis, but takes art. 45. *amphi*-, see Internat. Dict.

ἀμφι-γνοῖω [as if fr. *ἀμφι-γνοος, cf. γι-γνώσκω], impf. ἡμφιγ- or ἡμφεγνῶν, ἦσω think on both sides, hence doubt, be perplexed. 2.5³⁸.

Ἀμφι-δημος, ον, [δημος *people*], *Amphi-demus*. 4.2¹³.

Ἀμφι-κράτης, εος, *Amphicrates*. 4.2¹².

ἀμφι-λέγω, -λέξω, -έλεξα, speak on both sides, dispute about. 1.5¹¹.

Ἀμφι-πολίτης, an *Amphipolitan*, of Amphipolis, an important Athenian city in western Thrace on the river Strymon, by which it was nearly surrounded, whence the name. 1.10⁷.

ἀμφορεύς, ἑως, ὁ, [shortened fr. ἀμφι-φορεύς (Hom.), φέρω, bear], jar, two handled. 5.4²⁸.

ἀμφοτέρως, ἀ, or, both, ch. in dual and pl. 13.

ἀμφοτέρωθεν, adv., from or on both sides. 3.

ἀμφω, g. οἱν, [L. ambo], both. 3. Less comm. than ἀμφοτέρως.

ἄν [? cf. L. an], a conditional particle for which the Eng. furnishes no exact equivalent. 1. With the opt., infin., pt., and past tenses of the indic., its force is comm. expressed by the auxiliaries, might, would. 2. Attached to or following relative words it renders their meaning more indefinite like the Eng. -ever, -soever, and is followed by the subj., ὅς ἢ whoever. It is post-pos., thus differing from

ἄν [contr. fr. ἔάν], conj. if (with subj.).

ἀν- [orig. ἀνα-], ἀ- before consonants, (L. in-, E. un-), insep. neg. prefix called alpha priv., ill-, without; ἀ-σοφος unwise, ἀ-ώδυνος, without pain (anodyne). See ἀνευ.

ἀνά [instr. case? E. on], prep. with acc., up, up along, up through, throughout; ἀνά κράτος, up to = with all one's might, at full speed; ἀνά πᾶσαν ἡμέραν, day by day; ἀνά πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν, throughout all the day; distributive, ἀνά ἑκατόν, by the hundred, hundred each. 17. Cf. ἀνω, ἀνωθεν.

ἀνα-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, -βέθηκα, 2 a. -έβην, go up, mount, embark. 29.

ἀνα-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, -βέβηκα, 2 a. -έβαλον, throw up, back or off; throw or put upon; put off, delay, esp. in mid. 2.

ἀνά-βασις, εως, ἡ, [ἀνα-βαίνω], a going up, expedition, (up = into the interior), up-march. 9. **Anabasis**.

ἀνα-βιβάζω, ὥσω or ὦ, make go up, lead up. 1.10¹⁴.

ἀνα-βοάω, ἡσομαι, raise a shout. 5.4³¹.

ἀνα-βολή, ἡς, [βάλλω], what is thrown up, rampart. 5.2⁵.

ἀνα-γινώσκω, -γνώσομαι, -έγνωκα, 2 a. -έγνων, know again, recognize; read. 3; T. 33.

ἀναγκάζω, ὥσω, ἡνάγκασα etc., compel, force, constrain. 12.

ἀναγκαῖος, ἀ, or, act. constraining, pass. necessary; οἱ ἀ. relatives (by blood), kinsmen. 6.

ἀνάγκη, ἡς, [?], necessity; with or without ἐστὶ, it is necessary (for, dat.). 32.

ἀνα-γνούς, 2 a. pt. of ἀνα-γινώσκω.

ἀν-άγω, -άξω, 2 a. -ήγαγον, lead (or bring) up or back; mid. and pass. lead up (to the high sea), put to sea, set sail. 7.

ἀνα-ζεύγνυμι, -ζεύξω, -έζευξα, yoke up, break camp. 2.

ἀνα-θαρπέω, ἡσω, take courage again, regain confidence. 6.4¹².

ἀνα-θεῖναι, -θέντες, 2 a. of ἀνα-τίθημι.

ἀνά-θημα, ατος, τό, [ἀνα-τίθημι], what is laid up (in a temple), votive offering. 5.3⁶.

ἀνα-θορυβέω, ἡσω, raise a noise, esp. applaud. 2.

ἀνα-θρέψας, see ἀνα-τρέφω.

ἀν-αιρέω, ἡσω, 2 a. εἰλον, -ήρηκα, take up or away, (abolish, kill, destroy); take up a question submitted, hence answer; mid. also take upon oneself, undertake. 11.

ἀνα-καλέω, ἑσω or ὦ, -ἐκάλεσα, call again aloud, or back. 2.

ἀνα-κάω, -κάσω etc., light up, kindle. 3.1⁸.

ἀνα-κοινῶ, ὥσω, communicate with, consult (dat.). 3.

ἀνα-κουμίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, carry up, bring back; mid. carry away for oneself, store up. 2.

ἀνα-κράζω, 2 a. -έκραγον, cry out. 10.

ἀν-αλαλέξω, raise the war-cry. 4.3¹⁹.

ἀνα-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, take up, back or away, receive back, regain. 7.

ἀνα-λάμπω, ψω, shine forth, blaze up. 5.2²⁴.

ἀνᾶλ(σ)κω [? ἀνά + ἀλίσκομαι or + ἄλλωμι], ἀνᾶλῶσω, ἀνήλωσα, ἀνήλωκα, -μαι, -θην, use up, spend, squander. 4. See προσ-

ἀν-άλωτος, ον, [ἀλίσκομαι], not to be taken, impregnable. 2.

ἀνα-μένω, μενῶ, -έμεινα, remain behind, stay back, wait for. 6.

ἀνα-μίγνυμι, -μίξω, mix up, mingle. 4.8⁸.

ἀνα-μνησκω, -μνήσω, -έμνησα, μέμνημαι, -εμνήσθην, remind one (acc.) of (acc.). 3.2¹¹; make mention of; mid. and pass., call to mind, remember. 6.

ἀν-άνδρος, *ον*, [ἀνὴρ], *unmanly*. 2.6²⁵.

Ἀναξίβιος, *ων*, [prince of night, (Βλα)], *Anaxibius*, Spartan admiral stationed at Byzantium when the Ten Thousand arrived at Trapezus. 5.14, 7.12.

ἀναξυρίδες, *ων, αἱ*, [Pers.], *trowers*, long, wide, and of bright colors. 1.5⁸.

ἀνα-παύω, *παύσω*, *make to cease* (for a time ἀνά), *stop*; mid. *rest, pause*. 14.

ἀνα-πειθω, *-πεισω*, *over-persuade, persuade, induce*. 3.

ἀνα-πετάννυμι, *-πετάσω* or *-πετώ*, *open up, open wide*. 7.11⁷.

ἀνα-πηδάω, *ήσομαι*, *leap up, mount*. 7.2²⁰.

ἀνα-πνέω, *-πνεύσομαι*, *-έπνευσα*, *breathe again, take breath*. 2.

ἀνα-πράττω, *-πράξω*, *esp. of money, exact, levy*. 2. Cf. *συν-*.

ἀνα-πτύσσω, *ξω*, *fold back, swing back*. 1.10⁹.

ἀνα-πυνθάνομαι, *-πυέσομαι*, 2 a. *-επυνθόμην*, *inquire again, learn by careful inquiry*. 2.

ἀν-αριθμητός, *ον*, [ἀριθμέω], *innumerable*. 3.21⁸.

ἀν-άριστος, *ον*, *without breakfast* (ἄριστον). 3.

ἀν-αρπάξω, *δσω* or *άσομαι*, *snatch up, carry off*. 2.

ἀναρχία, *ας*, [ἀν-αρχος], *want of government* (ἀρχή), *anarchy*. 3.2²⁹.

ἀνα-σκευάζω, *δσω*, *make ready by packing up, pack up*. 6.2⁸.

ἀνα-στάς, 2 a. *pt.* of ἀν-ίστημι.

ἀνα-σταυρόω, *ώσω*, *fasten up on a stake, impale*. 3.11⁷.

ἀνα-στέλλω, *ελώ*, *send up or back; keep back, restrain*. 5.4²⁸.

ἀνα-στρέφω, *ψω*, *turn back or round, wheel round*; pass. *turn oneself about* (cf. L. *versari*), *live, dwell, act; face about*. 6.

ἀνα-στροφή, *anastrophe*.

ἀνα-σχέσθαι, 2 a. *inf.* of ἀν-έχω.

ἀνα-ταράττω, *άξω*, *stir up, disorder; ανα-εταραγμένον*, *disordered, in confusion*. 1.7²⁰.

ἀνα-τέλω, *-τενώ*, *-τείνα*, *-τέταμαι*, *stretch or lift up, elevate*; in 1.10¹² = *with out-stretched* (wings). 8. Cf. *ὑπερ-*.

ἀνα-τέλλω, *rise*. 2.31.

ἀνα-τίθηναι, *-θήσω*, *-θήκα*, *-τέθεικα*, *put up, lay up; lay or place upon; set up, dedi-*

cate. 5. Cf. ἀνδ-θημα. ἀνδ-θημα of a thing devoted to evil, curse. T. 6. *anathema*.

ἀνα-τρέφω, *-θρέψω*, *nourish up, fatten*. 4.5³⁵.

ἀνα-φεύγω, *-ξομαι*, 2 a. *-έφυγον*, *flee up, escape*. 6.4²⁴.

ἀνα-φρονέω, *become rational, come to one's senses*. 4.8²¹.

ἀνα-χάξω, Xen. uses act. in sense of mid., *draw back, retreat, retire* (from, gen.). 4.11⁶, 7.10.

ἀνα-χωρέω, *ήσω*, *go back, withdraw, retreat*. 5. *an-chorite*.

ἀνα-χωρίζω, *ίσω* or *ιώ*, *separate again, withdraw, draw off*. 5.21¹¹.

ἀνδραγαθία, *ας*, [*ἀνδ-άγαθος], *manly virtue, bravery*. 5.21¹⁰.

ἀνδράποδον, *ον*, *captive*, reduced to slavery, slave. 16. [ἀνὴρ, ποδον fr. πέδη fether or ποὺς foot, which the victor put on the neck of the captive to signify enslavement]. Syn. *δοῦλος*.

ἀνδρείος, *ᾱ, ον*, [ἀνὴρ], *manly, brave*. 6.5²⁴. Whence

ἀνδρειότης, *ητος, ή*, *manliness, bravery*. 6.5¹⁴.

ἀνδρίζομαι, *ίσομαι*, *show oneself a man, act manfully*. 2.

ἀν-έβην, 2 a. of ἀνα-βαίνω.

ἀν-εγείρω, *-εγερῶ*, *-ηγέρθη*, *rouse up; pass. be, roused, awake*. 3.11¹², 13.

ἀν-είλον, 2 a. of ἀν-αίρω.

ἀν-είναι, 2 a. *inf.* of ἀν-ίστημι.

ἀν-είπον, 2 a. to ἀνα-λέγω, *proclaim, announce*. 2.2²⁰; 5.21¹⁸.

ἀνεμος, *ον*, [ἄν breathe, cf. L. *animus*], *wind*. 2. *anemone*.

ἀν-επιλήπτως [ἐπι-λαμβάνω lay hold of], *adv., blamelessly*. 7.6³⁷.

ἀν-ερεθίζω, *ίσω* or *ιώ*, *stir up, excite*. 6.6². Cf. *ἐρίσω*.

ἀν-ερωτάω, *impf. ἀν-ηρώτων, ήσω*, *ask up = speak up and ask, ask*. 2.

ἀν-έστην, 2 a. of ἀν-ίστημι.

ἀνευ [? cf. ἀν-priv.], *prep. with gen., without, apart from*. 18.

ἀν-ευρίσκω, *-ευρήσω*, 2 a. *-ηδρον*, *find again, discover*. 7.4¹⁴.

ἀν-έχω or *-ίσχω*, *impf. -είχον, -έτω* or *ἀνα-*

- σχίσω, 2 a. -έσχον; mid. imp. *ἡνεχόμεν* (double aug.), 2 a. *ἡνεσχόμεν*, hold or lift up, bear, endure; mid. hold oneself up, control oneself, bear. 10.
- ἀνεψιός**, οὐ, [d-cop. + νεψιος for νετριος, L. nepos], cousin, nephew. 7.8⁹.
- ἀν-ηγέρθη**, see *ἀν-εγείρω*.
- ἀν-ήκεστος**, ον, [ἀκείμαι, heal, a length. to η as in *κατ-ήγος*], incurable, irremediable. 2.
- ἀν-ήκω**, -ήξω, come up to, reach, extend. 2.
- ἀνὴρ**, ἀνδρός, [d-proth. + *rep*, cf. Skt. *nāras*, man], man as opp. to woman, *vir*, often joined with words denoting nationality or profession as a term of respect. H. 625, a. 203. See words beginning *ἀνδρ-*.
- ἀν-ηρώτων**, impf. of *ἀν-ερωτάω*.
- ἀνθ'**, see *ἀντί*.
- ἀνθέμιον**, ου, [dim. of *ἀνθεμον* = *ἄθος*], little flower, flower; pattern. 5.4²³.
- anther**.
- ἀνθ-ίστημι**, set against; mid. stand against, resist. 7.3¹¹.
- ἀνθρωπίνος**, η, ον, human. *τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων* of things human. 2.5⁸.
- ἀνθρωπος**, ου, ὁ, [? *ἀνῆρ*, ὤψ, face = man-faced], man as opp. to other beings, *homo*, human being; pl. men, people, mankind; sometimes used contemptuously instead of *ἀνῆρ*, cf. 1.7⁴; 3.1²⁷. 76.
- anthropo-**. See Internat. Dict.
- ἀνιάω** [*ἀνία*, grief], *ἄσω*, *ἡλιστα* etc., grieve, distress; pass. and fut. mid., be grieved, distressed, or hurt. 3.
- ἀν-ίημι**, ἦσω, 2 a. inf. *ἀν-εῖναι*, let go, 7.6²⁰; slacken, abate, 4.5⁴.
- ἀν-ιμάω** [*ιμάς*, strap], impf. *ἀν-ίμων*, draw up. 4.2⁸.
- ἀν-ίστημι**, ἀνα-στήσω, ἀν-έστησα, 2 a. *ἀν-έστην*, raise up, set up, rouse, stir up; pf., 2 a. act. and mid. intrans., rise up, rise, stand. 56. Cf. *ἐξ*, *συν-*.
- ἀν-ίσχω** = *ἀν-έχω*.
- ἀν-όδος**, ου, ἡ, way up, up-march. 2.1¹.
- ἀν-οδος**, ον, [ἀν-priv.], wayless, pathless, inaccessible. 4.8¹⁰.
- ἀ-νόητος**, ον, [*νόω*, think], senseless, foolish. 2.1¹².
- ἀν-όγω**, impf. -έγγον, -όλω, -έφα, open up, open. 2.
- ἀνομία**, ας, [ἀ-νομος], lawlessness. 2.
- ἀνομιώς** [ἀν-όμιος, unlike], differently. 7.7⁴⁹.
- ἀ-νομος**, ον, lawless. 6.6¹⁸.
- ἀντ-αγοράω**, ἄσω, buy in return. 1.5⁶.
- ἀντ-αγωνίζομαι**, ἴσσομαι, contend against, vie with. 4.7¹². **antagonize**.
- ἀντ-ακούω**, -ακούσομαι, -ἤκουσα, hear in turn. 2.5¹⁶.
- Ἄντανδρος**, ον, ἡ, Antandrus, town of Troas. 7.8⁷.
- ἀντάω** [ἀντα, opposite, cf. *ἀντί*], ἦσω etc., meet. See *ἀν-*, *συν-*, *ὑπ-*.
- ἀντ-εμ-πλήρημι**, -πλήσω, fill in return. 4.5²⁸.
- ἀντ-επι-μαλέομαι**, take heed or care in return. 3.1¹⁶.
- ἀντί** [loc. case, L. ante, cf. E. *AN-SWER*], prep. with gen., opposite, over against, comm., instead of, in place of, in return for. 28. Cf. *ἀντάω*, *ἀντίος*.
- ἀντι-δίδωμι**, -δῶσω, -έδωκα, give in return or instead. 3.3¹⁹.
- ἀντι-καθ-ίστημι**, a. pass. *ἀντι-καθ-εστάθην*, appoint instead. 3.1²⁸.
- ἀντι-λέγω**, -λέξω, speak against, oppose, say by way of objection. 5.
- ἀντίος**, ᾶ, ον, [ἀντί], opposite, fronting, in front, opposed, contrary; ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου fr. the opp. side, in front, poet. and Ion 8. Cf. *ἐν-ἀντίος*.
- ἀντι-παρά-θέω**, run aside to oppose. 4.8¹⁷.
- ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζομαι**, prepare in turn or against. 1.2⁶.
- ἀντι-παρα-τάττομαι**, -τάξομαι, -εταξάμην, draw up against. 4.8⁹.
- ἀντι-πάρ-εμι**, impf. -ῆειν, go along opposite. 4.3¹⁷.
- ἀντι-πάσχω**, suffer in turn. 2.5¹⁷.
- ἀντι-πέρās**, ον, -πέραν, [-πέρās gen.], opposite, over against, abs. or with gen., also written *κατ' ἀντιπέρās*. 2.
- ἀντι-πούέω**, ἦσω etc., do in return, retaliate; mid. act for oneself against another, contend with (dat.) for (gen.), lay claim to, vie with. 6.

ἀντί-πορος, *on*, strictly, *on the opp. way* (πόρος) or *coast*; then, *over against, opposite to*. 4.2¹⁸.

ἀντι-στασιάζω, *σω*, contend (factionally) against, *vie with*. 4.1²⁷.

ἀντι-στασιώτης, *ου, ό*, [στάσις, faction], opponent, adversary. 3.

ἀντι-στοιχέω [στοιχος, row, acro-stic], *ήσω*, stand in opp. rows, front. 5.4¹².

ἀντι-στρατοπεδεύομαι, encamp opposite or against. 7.7³⁸.

ἀντι-τάττω, -τάξω, draw up or array against. 6.

ἀντι-τιμάω, *ήσω*, honor in return. 5.5¹⁴.

ἀντι-τοξέω, shoot in return or back. 3.

ἀντι-φυλάττω, *δέξω*, guard in turn. 2.5³.

ἀντρον, *ου*, [?], L. antrum (borrowed), cave. 1.2³.

ἀντρώδης, *ες*, [είδος, appearance], cavernous. 4.3¹¹.

ἀνυστός, *ή, όν*, practicable, possible. 1.8¹¹. Verbal from

ἀνύω [?], ἀνύσω, *ήνυσα*, effect, accomplish. 7.7²⁴.

ἄνω [old abl. cf. ἀνά], adv., c. ἀνωρέω, s. ἀνωτάτω, up, upward; after the art., upper, above, of ἄνω, those above; with gen., 4.3⁸, 21. 26.

ἀνώ-γειον, *ω, τό*, [γέα, earth], upper floor. 5.4²⁰.

ἄνωθεν [ἄνω], adv., from above, from the top, from the interior. 4.

ἄξια, as, [ἄξιος], worth, value, desert. 6.6³⁸.

ἄξινη, *ης*, [ἄξ (akin to ὀξός) + νη], *ΔΧΕ*. 2.

ἄξιος, *ιά, ου*, [for ἄγσιος, ἄγω, weigh], weighing as much, hence, worth, worthy, deserving, worth while, meet, befitting. 2.3²⁵; often w. gen. or inf. πολλοῦ *δ.*, worthy of much, valuable. 22. Cf. ἄξια, and

ἄξιο-στράτηγος, *ον*, worthy to be a general or to command. 3.1²¹.

ἄξιω [ἄξιος], impf. ἤξιουν, ὥσω, ἤξιωσα etc., deem worthy, fit, proper, or reasonable; ask (as deserved or reasonable). 22: Cf. αἰτέω, demand, beg; δέομαι, want, beseech.

ἄξιωμα, *ατος, τό*, [ἄξιός], worthiness, honor, dignity; 6.1²⁸; what is reasonable, axiom.

ἄξω, see ἄγω.

ἄξων, *ονος, ό*, [perh. akin to ἄγω, drive], L. axis, *ΔΧΛΕ*. 1.8¹⁰. Cf. ἄμαξα.

ἀπ', see ἀπό.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *εἰλῶ, -ήγγειλα* etc., report from or back, report, announce. 34.

ἀπ-αγορεύω, -ηγόρευον, ἀπ-ερω, ἀπ-εἰρηκα, -μαι, speak against, forbid; renounce, give up, give out, be tired. 4.

ἀπ-άγω, -άξω, 2 a. -ήγαγον, lead (bring, carry) away, off, or back. 15.

ἀπ-αγωγή, *ής*, [ἄγω], removal. 7.6⁵.

ἀ-παθής, *ές*, [πάθος], free from suffering. 7.7³⁸.

ἀ-παίδευτος, *ον*, [παιδεύω], untrained, stupid. 2.6²⁸.

ἀπ-αίρω, -αρώ, -ήρα, raise (and carry) away; intr. depart, set sail. 7.6³⁸.

ἀπ-αιτέω, impf. ἤτρον, ἤσω, ask from, demand back. 11.

ἀπ-αλλάττω, *δέξω, -ήλλαξα*, 2 a. pass. -ηλλάγην, change from, set free, release, remove; intr. get free; mid. and pass. be set free, depart, withdraw. 12.

ἀπαλός, *ή, όν*, [?], c. -άτερος, tender, soft. 2.

ἀπ-αμείβομαι, *ψομαι*, a. p. -ημείφθην, exchange words, reply. 2.5¹⁵. Cf. παρ-

ἀπ-αντάω, ἤσω, -ήγησα, (come) from (and) meet, meet, encounter. 7.

ἄπαξ [?], once, once for all. 5.

ἀ-παράσκευος, *ον*, [παρασκευή], unprepared. 3.

ἅ-πας, ἅ-πασα, ἅ-παν, g. *αντος, δσης*, [ἅ-cop.], all together, all, the whole, entire. 33.

ἀπ-αυθήμεριζω [αὐθ-ήμερον, on the very day], come back on the same day. 5.2¹.

ἀπ-έγνωκα, see ἀπο-γινώσκω.

ἀπ-έβραν, 2 a. of ἀπο-διδράσκω.

ἀπ-έθανον, 2 a. of ἀπο-θνήσκω, die.

ἀπειθέω, ἤσω, be disobedient, disobey. 2.

Fr. ἀπειθέης [πειθόμεαι, obey], disobedient.

ἀπειλέω, ἤσω, threaten. 2. Cf. ἐπ-

ἀπειλή, *ής*, [?], threat. 2.

ἀπ-εμῖ, -ήν, be away, be absent. 2.

ἀπ-εμῖ, -ήν, go from, away, or back, depart, retreat; pres. comm. as fut., will go back, depart. 90.

ἀπ-είπον, ἀπ-εἰρηκα, renounce, resign, forbid etc. See ἀπ-αγορεύω.

ἄπειρος, *ov*, [πέρας, experience], inexperienced, unacquainted with. 4.

ἀπ-έκτονα, 2 pf. of ἀπο-κτείνω.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, -εἰδ (ῥς, ῥ), ἡλάσα, drive off; intr. ride or march away, retreat. 11.

ἀπ-ελθών, 2 a. pt. of ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπο-ερύκω, keep away or ward off. 5.8²⁵.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, 2 a. ἦλθον, come (or go) away, go back, return, retreat. 40.

ἀπ-εχθάνομαι [ἐχθος, hate], -εχθήσομαι, 2 a. -εχθόμεν, incur hate, offend. 5.

ἀπ-έχω, impf. -εἶχον, -έξω or -σχήσω, 2 a. -έσχον, hold oneself aloof from; abstain from (ch. in mid.); be distant (from, gen.), far from. 25.

ἀπ-ήγαγον, 2 a. of ἀπ-άγω.

ἀπ-ήλασα, see ἀπ-ελαύνω.

ἀπ-ηλλάγην, 2 a. p. of ἀπ-αλλάττω.

ἀπιστέω [ἀπίστος], impf. ἠπίστων, ἦσω, disbelieve; distrust; disobey; dat. 5. Cf. ἀπειθέω.

ἀπιστία, as, unbelief, distrust; faithlessness, treachery. 5.

ἀ-πιστος, *ov*, [πίθω, trust], distrusted, faithless. 3.

ἀπ-υτόν [verbal of ἀπ-εμι], must go away. 5.3¹.

ἄπειρος, *ov*, [perh. ἀ-priv. + πλε (πλεῖος, full) + τος], boundless, immense. 4.4¹¹.

ἀ-πλοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, [ἀ-priv., ἵπλα (πῆλημι), fill], single; simple, frank, sincere; τὸ ἀπλοῦν, sincerity. 2. See H. 295, b.

ἀπό [instr. case, cf. L. ab, E. of, off, after], prep. from, hence with gen. only, away from; of time from, after, since, ἀφ' οὗ, from which (time) = since; of origin (cause, means etc.), from, by means of, by. 113.

ἀπο-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, -βέβηκα, -έβην, go from, away, or back, depart, disembark; of events, fall out, issue. 5.

ἀπο-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, -βέβληκα, 2 a. -έβαλον, throw off or away, lose. 3.

ἀπο-βιβάζω, ἀσώ or ὦ, make go from, disembark. 1.4⁵.

ἀπο-βλέπω, ψα, look away (fr. all else) at, gaze at, watch.

ἀπο-γινώσκω, -γνώσομαι, -έγνωκα, decide (from) against, decide not to. 1.7¹⁰.

ἀπο-δεδράκα, see ἀπο-διδράσκω.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, -δείξω, -έδειξα, -δέδειχα, -γμα, -ειχθην, show forth, show, publish, appoint. 11.

ἀπο-δέρω, -δερῶ, 2 a. pass. -εδάρην, skin (off), flay. 3.5⁹.

ἀπο-δέχομαι, receive from, accept. 6.1²⁴.

ἀποδημέω, ἦσω, ἀπ-εδήμησα, go away from one's people (δήμος), leave home. 7.8⁴.

ἀπο-διδράσκω, -δράσομαι, 2 a. -έδρα, -δέδρακα, run away, escape (by stealth). 16.

Cf. ἀπο-φύγω.

ἀπο-δίδωμι, -δώσω, 2 a. -έδωκα, -δέδωκα, give back or up, esp. what is due and so, pay; mid. give away of one's own will, sell. 41.

ἀπο-δοκεῖ (impers.), -δόξει, -έδοξε, it seems (far) from good, seems good not to. 2.3⁹.

ἀπο-δοῦναι, 2 a. inf. of ἀπο-δίδωμι.

ἀπο-δράναι, -δράς, 2 a. of ἀπο-διδράσκω.

ἀπο-δύω, -δύσω, -έδυσα, -δέδυκα, strip, despoil, mid. δύομαι, δύσομαι, 2 a. -έδυν, strip oneself. 4.3¹⁷; 5.8²⁵.

ἀπο-δύσω, fut. of ἀπο-δίδωμι.

ἀπο-θάνειν, 2 a. of ἀπο-θνήσκω.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, -θανοῦμαι, 2 a. -έθανον, τέθνηκα, die; be slain, often as pass. to ἀπο-κτείνω. 48.

ἀπο-θύω, -θύσω, -έθυσα, offer back, i. e. in payment of a vow, sacrifice, offer up. 3.2¹²; 4.8²⁵.

ἀποικία, as, colony. 4.8²². From

ἀπ-οικος, *ov*, δ, [οἶκος, home], colonist; ἡ ἀποικία. 5.

ἀπο-καλέω, ἔσω, -εκάλεσα, call away or aside. 7.3²⁵.

ἀπο-κάμνω [κάμνω, toil], shrink from toil, be weary. 4.7².

ἀπο-κάζω, burn off, freeze off; blast, 4.5³; 7.4³, of the effects of intense cold.

ἀπό-κειμαι, be laid away, laid up. 4. pass. to ἀπο-τίθημι.

ἀπο-κλείω, -κλείσω, shut off or out, exclude; hinder. 3.

ἀπο-κλίνω, -κλινῶ, -έκλινα, turn aside. 2.2¹⁵.

ἀπο-κόπτω, -κόψω, -έκοψα, 2 a. p. -εκόπη, cut off, strike or beat off. 4. apocorpe.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, -οῦμαι, -εκρίναι, -έκριμαι,

- judge (and give) back an answer, answer, reply. 35.
- ἀπο-κρύπτω, -κρύπτω, -ἐκρύψα, hide away, conceal. 2. *apocrypha*.
- ἀπο-κτείνω, -κτενῶ, -έκτεινα, 2 p. -έκτονα, kill. 22. For pass. see ἀπο-νύσσω.
- ἀπο-κτίννυμι, 6.3⁵; 5.28, = foreg.
- ἀπο-κωλύω, ὄσω, (1) hinder (one, acc.) from, (2) prevent, debar from. 2.
- ἀπο-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, -έληφθη, take back, retake, recover; receive back; take or cut off, intercept. 10.
- ἀπο-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, leave behind, forsake; fail, fall short; pass. be left behind; be wanting. 15.
- ἀπό-λεκτος, *on*, picked out, choice. 2.3¹⁵.
- ἀπο-ληφθήτε, a. p. subj. of ἀπολαμβάνω.
- ἀπο-δύωμι, *impf.*, -ώλλυν, -ολέσω, or -ολώ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα, destroy; lose; mid. and 2 pf. -όλωλα (as pres.), be destroyed, perish, die. 32. *Apollyon* (pres. pt.).
- Ἀπόλλων, *ωνος*, acc. *ωνα* or *ω*, Apollo, son of Zeus and Leto, brother of Artemis, chief patron of music, poetry, prophecy, and archery. His oracle at Delphi was the most popular in the Hellenic world.
- Ἀπολλωνία, *as*, Apollonia, town in southern Mysia. 7.8¹⁵.
- Ἀπολλωνίδης, *on*, [descendant of Apollo], Apollonides, a captain, of Lydian birth. 3.1²⁸.
- ἀπολογέομαι [ἀπό-λογος], ἡσσομαι, speak in defence, defend oneself. 5.6³. Cf. ἀπολογία, *apology*.
- ἀπο-λύω, -λύσω, loose or release from, acquit. 2.
- ἀπο-ολώλεκα, see ἀπο-δύωμι.
- ἀπο-μάχομαι, fight off, resist. 6.2⁶.
- ἀπό-μαχος, *on*, [μάχη], not fighting, disabled. 2.
- ἀπο-νοστήω [νόστος, return], ἡσω, -ενόστησα, return home. 3.5¹⁵.
- ἀπο-πέμπω, -πέμψω, send away, off, or back. 13.
- ἀπο-πήγνυμι, make solid, freeze, congeal. 5.8¹⁵.
- ἀπο-πηδάω, ἡσω, leap off or back. 3.4²⁷.
- ἀπο-πλέω, -πλεύσομαι, -έπλευσα, sail off, away, or back. 15.
- ἀπό-πλους, *on*, voyage back. 5.6²⁰.
- ἀπο-πορεύομαι, εὔσομαι, go away, depart. 2.
- ἀπορέω [ἀ-πορος], ἡσω, be without means or resource (πόρος), be at a loss, be perplexed (at, dat.), be in doubt; want, gen. 15.
- ἀπορία, *as*, want of means or resource, difficulty, perplexity; want. 13.
- ἀ-πορος, *on*, [πόρος, way out, means], without means or resource, at a loss, perplexed; of places, impassable; of actions, impracticable, difficult; (τὸ) ἀπορον, a difficulty, obstacle. 11.
- ἀπό-ρρητος, *on*, [ῥέω, speak], not to be told, secret. 2.
- ἀπο-ρῶς, ὤγος, [ἀπο-ρρήγνυμι], adj. broken off, abrupt, steep. 6.4³.
- ἀπο-σῆπω, -σῆψω, -έσησα, -σέσησα (as pres.), rot off, mortify. 2. *anti-septic*.
- ἀπο-σκάπτω, dig off, cut off by a trench. 2.4⁴.
- ἀπο-σκεδάννυμι, -σκεδάσω or ὦ, scatter abroad; pass. be scattered, straggle. 3.
- ἀπο-σκηνέω, *impf.* ἀπ-εσκήνου, tent or encamp at a distance from. 3.4⁶⁵.
- ἀπο-σπάω, -σπάσω etc., a. p. -εσπάσθην, draw off or away, withdraw, separate. 5.
- ἀπο-στάς, 2 a. pt. of ἀπο-ίστημι.
- ἀπο-σταυρόω σταυρός, stake], ὥσω, *palisade* or fence off. 6.5¹.
- ἀπο-στέλλω, send back or away. 2.1⁵.
- ἀπο-στερέω, ἡσω, deprive, rob one (acc.) of (gen.). 3.
- ἀπο-στέλλειν, 2 a. *inf.* of ἀπο-ίστημι.
- ἀπο-στρατοπεδεύομαι, encamp away from or at a distance. 2.
- ἀπο-στρέφω, ὦσω, turn from or back. 2.6³.
- ἀπο-στροφή, ἡς, a turning back, retreat, refuge. 2. *apostrophē*.
- ἀπο-στέλλω, ἡσω, strip off, rob of. 1.4³.
- ἀπό-σχωμεν, 2 a. subj. of ἀπ-έχω.
- ἀπο-σώζω, -σώσω, -έσωσα, save (and bring) back, = bring back safely. 2.3¹⁸.
- ἀπο-ταφρεύω [τάφρος], ditch off, fence off by trench. 6.5⁴.

ἀπο-τείνω, pf. mid. -τέταμαι, *stretch away, extend.* 1.8¹⁰.

ἀπο-ταχίζω [τεῖχος, *wall*], *wall off, shut off by a wall.* 2.4⁴.

ἀπο-τέμνω, -τέμω, 2 a. -έτερον, -ετμήθην, *cut off*; ἀπο-τμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς, *beheaded.* 7.

ἀπο-τίθημι, impf. ἀπ-ετίθην, *put away, lay up.* 2.3¹⁶.

ἀπο-τίνω, -τίσω, -έτισα, *pay back*; mid. *get pay from, requite, punish.* 2.

ἀπο-τμηθείς, *see ἀπο-τέμνω.*

ἀπό-τομος, *ον*, [τέμνω], *cut off, precipitous.* 4.1².

ἀπο-τρέπω, *turn from, back or aside.* 3. Cf. *προ-*.

ἀπο-τρέχω, -δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. -έδραμον, *run away or back.* 2.

ἀπο-φαίνω, -φανῶ, -έφηναι, *show forth*; mid. and pass. *show oneself, appear.* 1.6⁹; 5.7¹².

ἀπο-φεύγω, φεύξομαι, 2 a. -έφυγον, -πέφυγα, *flee away, escape, beyond reach.* 7.

ἀπο-φηναι, *aor. mid. inv. of ἀπο-φαίνω.*

ἀπό-φραξις, *εως*, ἡ, [φράττω, *fence*], *fencing off, blockade.* 2.

ἀπο-χωρέω, ἴσω, *go away or back, depart, retreat.* 13.

ἀπο-ψηφίζομαι, ἴσομαι, *vote (from) against.* 1.4¹⁶.

ἀ-πρό-θυμος, *ον*, *not eager, reluctant.* 6.2⁷.

ἀ-προσδόκητος, *ον*, [προσ-δοκῶ, *expect*], *unexpected*; ἐξ ἀπροσδοκήτου, *unexpectedly.* 4.1¹⁰.

ἀπροφασίστως [προφασίζομαι, *make excuse*], *adv. without excuse or hesitation.* 2.6¹⁰.

ἀπτω [ἀπ-ισcor], ἄψω, *fasten*; mid. *fasten oneself to, cling to, touch, engage in, gen.* 2.

ἀπ-ῶλοντο, 2 a. of ἀπ-όλλυμι.

ἀπ-ὢν, *see ἀπ-εimi.*

ἄρα [perh. fr. ἄρα, *fit*, cf. ἀρέσκω], *postpos. particle of less illative force than οὖν, then, so then, accordingly*, used in inferences that follow naturally from what precedes. 11.

ἄρα [contr. fr. ἡ, ἄρα], *particle merely indicating that the sentence is interrogative = L. -ne*; ἄρ' οὐ = L. *nonne*; ἄρα μή = *num.* 4

Ἀραβία, *as, Arabia*, the great peninsula lying between the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf, but, according to Xen. (1.5¹) extending beyond the Euphrates.

Ἀράξης, *ου*, *Araxes*, modern Khabūr, an eastern tributary of the Euphrates. 1.4¹⁹.

Ἀρβάκης, *ου*, *Arbaces*, satrap of Media and one of the four commanders of the army of Artaxerxes. 1.7¹².

Ἀργεῖος, *ου*, *an Argive*, from Ἄργος, capital of Argolis in Peloponnesus. 4.2¹⁸.

ἀργός, *όν*, [ἀ-, ἔργον, *work*], *not working, idle.* 3.2²⁶.

ἀργύριον, *ου*, τό, [dim. of ἄργυρος, L. argentum, ἄραγ, *shine*], *piece of silver, silver-money, money.* 13.

ἀργυρό-πους, *g. -ποδος*, ὁ, ἡ, *silver-footed.* 4.4²¹.

ἀργυροῦς, ἂ, οὖν, *of silver, silver-* 2.

Ἄργώ, *δος*, = οὖς, ἡ, [ἀργός, *swift*], *Argo*, the ship in which Jason sailed from Thessaly to Colchis after the golden fleece by order of Pelias, king of Iolcus. 6.2¹.

ἀρδην [ἄρα (ἀρῶ, *lift*) + δην], *adv., taken away utterly; quite, wholly.* 7.1¹².

ἄρδω, in Att. only in pres. sys., *to water, irrigate.* 2.3¹⁸.

ἀρέσκω, ἀρέσω, ἤρεσα *suit, please*, dat. 2.4². Fr. ἄρα, in ἄρω, *fit, join*, cf. L. arma, artus; ἄρα, ἀρείων, ἄρμα, ἀριθμός, and

ἀρετή, ἥς, [-τη fem. of -ρός], *what is fitting or proper, excellence, goodness, virtue; manliness, valor.* 7.

ἀρήγω [prob. developed fr. ἄρακ, of ἀρκέω], ἀρήξω, *ward off (acc.) from (dat.)*; with dat. only, *help, aid.* 1.10⁶. Cf. ἀλέξω.

Ἀρηξιῶν, *ωνος*, [helper], Arēxiōn, soothsayer from Arcadia. 6.4¹⁸.

Ἀριαῖος, *ου*, *Ariæus*, commander of the barbarian army of Cyrus. After the battle of Cunaxa he went over to the enemy.

ἀριθμός, *οὔ, δ*, [ἄρα, *fit* (see ἀρέσκω), + ἱ + θμός, cf. στα-θμός], *joining in a series, numbering, number, enumeration; whole number, extent.* 9. Cf. ἀν-αριθμητός.

- Ἀριστ-αρχος, ου, [best-ruler], Aristarchus, Spartan harmost of Byzantium. 7.26.
 ἀριστῶν [ἀριστον], impf. ἡρίστων, ἥσω, breakfast, dine. 13.
 Ἀριστίας, ου, [very brave], Aristes, of the island Chius. 4.128.
 ἀριστερός, ἄ, ου, [?], left (as opp. to δεξιός), ἐξ ἀριστερᾶς, on the left. 8. Syn. εὐ-ώνυμος.
 Ἀριστ-ιππος, ου, [best horseman], Aristippus, a Thessalian who for help received against his opponents sent Cyrus a contingent of troops under Menon. 1.110; 2.1; 26.
 ἄριστον, ου, τό, [? cf. ἥρι, early], breakfast, lunch. The three meals of the Homeric age — ἄριστον, δείπνον, dinner, δόππον, supper — gave place in later time to ἀκράτισμα, ἄριστον, and δείπνον. 7. Cf. ἀν-ἀριστος.
 ἀριστο-ποιέω, prepare breakfast; mid. breakfast. 4.
 ἀριστος, η, ου, [see ἀρέσκω], best, noblest, bravest; ἀρίστα, adv., in the best way, best. 16. See ἀγαθός.
 Ἀρίστων, ανος, [ἄριστος], Ariston. 5.614.
 Ἀριστ-ώνυμος, ου, [of excellent name], Aristonymus, a captain from Arcadia. 4.127.
 Ἀρκαδικός, ἡ, ὄν, Arcadian; τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, the Arcadian contingent. 4.818.
 Ἀρκάς, ἄδος, ὅ, an Arcadian, fr. Arcadia, the central State of Peloponnesus, sometimes called the "Switzerland of Greece." The people struggling hard for a livelihood, and being brave and warlike, many of them entered foreign service. See *Introd.* 50, 51.
 ἀρκέω, ἔσω, ἥρκεσα, suffice, be enough, sufficient; ἀρκῶν, οὔσα, οὖν, sufficient. 8. The orig. sense is, ward off, aid, cf. L. arceo, ἀρήγω, also, ἀλκή, ἀλέξω (ρ often changed to λ).
 ἀρκτος, ου, ἡ, [L. ursus, (= orcsus)], bear; the Great Bear; north. 2. arctic.
 ἄρμα, ατος, τό, [ῥαρ (fit)] + μα. cf. ἀρέσκω], chariot, esp. war-chariot. 9.
 ἰομάμαξα, ης, [ἄρμα, ἄμαξα], covered carriage. 2.
 Ἀρμενία, ας, Armenia, mountainous region southwest of the Euxine sea. It was annexed to the Persian empire by Cyrus the Great, and at the time of the retreat of the Ten Thousand Orontas was its satrap. 3.517.
 Ἀρμένιος, ου, an Armenian.
 Ἀρμήνη, ης, Harmene, a harbor near Sinope. 6.116.
 ἀρμοστής, οὔ, [ἀρμόζω, fit; set in order, fr. ἄρμος, joint, cf. ἄρμα], director, governor, harmost, sent out by Sparta to govern subject cities, islands, and provinces. 11.
 ἀρνεος, ἄ, ου, [ἀρν, sheep, ἀρνιον, lamb, T. 30], of lamb, lamb's. 4.531.
 ἀρπαγή, ης, seizure, robbery, plunder. 3.
 ἀρπάζω, δσω or δσομαι, ἥρπασα, ἥρπακα, -σμαι, -σθην, snatch, snatch up or away, carry off, plunder; capture. 15. From ἄρπαξ, rapacious, [ῥαρ, cf. L. rapio], harpy.
 Ἀρπασος, ου, Harpasus, a river not certainly identified, probably the modern Tchuruk Su of Armenia. 4.718.
 Ἀρταγέρσης, ου, Artagereses, commander of the king's cavalry, killed by Cyrus in the battle of Cunaxa. 1.711; 824.
 Ἀρτακάμας, ου, Artacamias. 7.826.
 Ἀρτάοζος, ου, Artaozus, a friend of Cyrus who with Ariaeus proved false to the Greeks after the battle of Cunaxa. 2.416.
 Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, Artaxerxes II., eighth king of Persia, son of Darius II. (Nothus), whom he succeeded, B. C. 405, ruling till 359. Though not a man of much force he continued the policy of sowing dissensions among the Greek states and managed to get the Greek cities of Asia Minor completely under his sway. 1.113. See *Introd.* 45.
 Ἀρταπάτης, ου, Artapatias. 1.611.
 ἀρτῶν [fr. a lost stem fr. ῥαρ of αἶρω, raise, or ἄρω, join], ἥσω, fasten, suspend. 3.510.
 Ἀρτεμις, ιδος, ἡ, Artemis, L. Diana, daughter of Zeus and Leto, sister of Apollo, goddess of the chase and of chastity. 1.67.
 ἀρτι [loc. of unc. st. fr. ῥαρ, fit, cf. ἀρέσκω], adv., exactly, just, just now. 2.

Ἀρτίμας, *a. Artimas.* 7.8²⁵.

ἄρτο-κόπος, *ov*, [-κοπος perh. for -ποπος cf. πέπω, cook, L. coquus], a baker. 4.4²¹.

ἄρτος, *ov*, [?], a loaf of bread, bread. 9.

Ἀρτούχας, *a. Artouchas.* 4.3⁴.

Ἀρύστας, *a. Arustas.* 7.3²⁵.

Ἀρχ-αγόρας [ruler of the assembly], *Archagoras.* 4.2¹⁸.

ἀρχαῖος, *ā, ov*, of the beginning, old, ancient; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, *adv. acc.* = ἀρχαῖως anciently, formerly; Κύρον τὸν *ā*, Cyrus the Elder. • 6. *Syn. παλαιός.*

ἀρχή, *ἡς*, beginning; being first (in authority), rule, command; the province (ruled), principality; ἀρχήν, *adv. acc.*, at first, in the first place; with neg. at all. 23.

ἀρχικός, *ῆ, ὄν*, fitted to command. 2.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρξαμι, ἤρχθην, *be first, and so; of time, begin, mostly in mid.; of rank, be first, rule, command, govern, — in act. and pass. In both senses with gen.* 75. [Cf. Skt. *varh*, be worth], cf. *ἔξ, ἕκ*. *Der. arch-, archy.*

ἄρχων, *οντος, ὁ*, [pres. pt. as suba.], ruler, commander. 40.

ἄρωμα, *ατος, τό*, [? oriental or perh. fr. ἄρω, plough (cf. E. *EAR*), orig. of the smell of newly ploughed ground], any spice or sweet herb. 1.5¹. *aroma.*

ἀσάφεια, *as*, [ἀ-σαφής], want of clearness, uncertainty. 3.1²¹.

ἀσέβεια, *as*, impiety. 3.2⁴. From

ἀ-σεβής, *ἑς*, [σεβομαι, reverence], irreverent, impious. 2. Opp. to σεμνός (for σεβ-) and *ἐν-σεβής* reverent.

ἀσθενέω, *impf. ἡσθενουν, ἡσώ, be feeble, sick; aor. fall sick.* 8. From

ἀ-σθενής, *ἑς*, [σθένος, strength], weak, sick. 1.5⁹. Whence *ἀσθένεια*, infirmity.

Ἀσία, *as*, Asia, in Homer name of a small district in Lydia, later and commonly applied to Asia Minor, also to the whole eastern continent. 5.3⁶.

Ἀσιδάτης, *ov*, Asidates, a Persian. 7.8⁹.

Ἀσιναῖος, *ov*, Asinaean, of Asine, a town on the west coast of the Laconian gulf.

ἀσινῶς [ἀ-σινής, see σίνομαι], *adv., s. ἀσινέστατα*, harmlessly. 2.

ἀ-στως, *ov*, [σῖτος], without food. 2.

ἀστέω [fr. lost noun st. *√*?], ἡσώ, ἡσκησα, *work or form by art; in Att., practice, cultivate.* 2. *ascetic.*

ἀσκή, *οὔ, [?]*, skin, bag, esp. a wine-skin, for storing or transporting wine; usually made of goat-skin with the hairy side turned in and the seams covered with pitch. It is much used still, in the East, for carrying wine on the backs of animals. 4.

ἄσμενος, *ῆ, ov*, [cf. ἡδομαι], glad, always with *adv. force*, gladly, cheerfully. 10.

ἀσπάζομαι [?], ἀσποι, ἡσπασάμην, *welcome, greet, salute; take leave of.* 4.

Ἀσπένδιος, *ā, ov*, an Aspendian, of Aspendus, a city near the southern coast of Pamphylia. 1.2¹².

ἀσπίς, *ἰδος, [?]*, shield, generic term designating the small round shield or, oftener, the large round or oval shield. See *Intro.* 68. By meton. as collect. noun = *ὁπλῖται, ἀσπίς μυρία* = ten thousand shield-men or hoplites; *ἐπ' or παρ' ἀσπίδα*, to the left. 16. Cf. *ἀσ-σπίς*. *Syns. γέρον, πέλτη.* *Intro.* 61.

Ἀσσυρία, *as*, [Ashur, son of Shem], Assyria, the country of varying extent in the Tigro-Euphrates valley, of which Nineveh was the capital. It was conquered and destroyed by the Medes and Babylonians in 625 B. C. 7.8²⁵.

Ἀσσύριος, *ov*, an Assyrian.

ἀσταφίς, *ἰδος, ῆ*, = σταφίς, [?], dried grapes, raisins. 4.4⁹.

ἀστράπτω, *ψω, gleam, flash.* 1.8⁸. ἀστραπή, lightning, T. 9; akin to

ἀστήρ, ἔπος, *δ*, [ἀ- proth. *√στερ*, cf. *στορέννυμι*, strew], STAR, strewers of light or strewn over the sky. *astronomy.*

ἀσφάλεια, *as*, safety, security. 2. From ἀ-σφαλής, *ἑς*, [σφάλω, trip], not stumbling, safe, secure; c. -έστερος, s. -έστατος. 29. *adv. ἀσφαλῶς.*

ἀσφαλτος, *ov, ῆ*, [Pers. ?], bitumen, asphalt. 2.4¹².

ἀσφαλῶς, *adv., safely, securely; c. -έστερον, s. -έστατα.* 7.

ἀσχολία, as, [ἄσχολος, σχολή, leisure], want of leisure, occupation, business. 7.5¹⁶.

ἀτακτώ, ἦσω, (5.8²¹), to be

ἀ-τακτος, ον, [τάττω, arrange], disarranged, disorderly, out of order. 3. Whence

ἀταξία, as, [for ἀτακ-ία], disorder, lack of discipline, confusion. 3. Opp. to εὐτακτος, εὐταξία.

ἀτάρ [? perh. ατ (akin to L. at) + ἄρα], conj., but yet, yet, however. 2.

Ἀταρνεύς, ἔως, δ, Atarneus, a town on the Aegean in Mysia.

ἀτασθαλία, as, [ἀτάσθαλος], recklessness, presumption. 4.4¹⁴.

ἀ-ταφος, ον, [τάφος, burial], unburied. 6.5⁶.
ἅτε [acc. pl. neut. of ὅστε], adv., just as, inasmuch as. 6.

ἀτέλεια, as, [ἀ-τελής, free from tax (τέλος)], freedom from taxation, exemption. 3.3¹⁸.

ἀτιμάζω, ὄσω, ἡτίμασα, ἡτίμακα, -σμαι, -σθην, dishonor, disgrace. 2. From

ἀ-τίμος, ον, [τιμή], dishonored, without honor. 3. ἀτιμία, T. 7.

ἀτμίζω [ἀτμός, vapor], ἴσω, ἡτμισα, emit vapor, steam. 4.5¹⁵.

Ἀτραμύττιον, see Ἀδραμύττιον.

ἀ-τριβής, ἐς, [τριβω], unworn, untrod-den. 2.

Ἀττικός, ἡ, ὄν, Attic, Athenian. 1.5⁶.

αὖ, adv., post-pos., back; again, further, moreover; on the contrary. 25. [Akin to L. autem.] Cf. αἰθις.

αἰαίνομαι, impf. αἰαινόμεν, dry, wither. 2.3¹⁶. [ῥαν, saw, cf. E. SEAR, SERE.] Cf. αὐστηρότης.

αὐθ-αίρετος, ον, [αἰρέω], self-chosen or appointed. 5.7²⁹.

αὐθ-ημερόν [ἡμέρα], adv. acc., on the same day. 2. Cf. ἀπαυθ-.

αἰθις, length. form of αἶ. 13.

αὐλέω [αὐλός], ἦσω, ἤλυσσα etc., play the flute; mid. have the flute played, hear music. 2.

αὐλιζομαι, ἴσμαι, ἡλίσσῃην (in Anab. ἡλίσσῃην), ἡλίσσμαι, lodge for the night in the court-yard (αὐλή), lodge, encamp. 13. See ἐν-, ἐξ-, κατ-. Cf. σκηνέω, στρατοπεδεύομαι.

οὐ, δ, flute, pipe. 3. [ῥαν, aF,

blow, cf. ἀήρ (= ἀF-ήρ), E. AIR, aero-lite, -naut].

αὐλόν, ὦνος, δ, [αὐλός], water-pipe, canal, channel. 2.3¹⁰.

αἰριον [old neut. sing., akin to L. aurora], adv., to-morrow; ἡ αἶ., the morrow. 6.

αὐστηρότης, ητος, ἡ, harshness; of wine, sharpness. 5.4²⁹. [αὐστηρός (cf. αὐαίνω), harsh. austere.]

αὐτίκα [αὐτός, cf. ἡν-ίκα], adv., at the very moment, immediately; presently. 3.2³². 8.

αὐτόθεν [αὐτός], adv., from the very spot, thence, hence. 3.

αὐτόθι [αὐτός], adv., on the very spot, here, there. 4.

αὐτο-κλεύστος, ον, [κελεύω], self-bidden, self-prompted. 3.4⁶.

αὐτο-κράτωρ, ορος, δ, [κρατέω, rule], ruling of oneself, arbitrary, absolute. 6.1²¹.

αὐτό-ματος, η, ον, [ῥμα, think, see μάντις], self-prompted; ἀπὸ or ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, of oneself, voluntarily; by chance. 4. automatic.

αὐτομόλεια, ἦσω, ἡτομόλησα, desert. 4. From

αὐτό-μολος, ον, [μολεῖν, go, see βλάσκω], going of oneself; as subs. deserter. 1.7².

αὐτό-νομος, ον, [νόμος, law], self-ruling, independent. 2.

αὐτός, ἡ, ὄν, 1. self, L. ipse: (1) in nom. without a subs., αὐτὸς ἔφη, he himself said. (2) in pred. pos. αὐτὸς δ ἀνὴρ or δ ἀνὴρ αὐτός, the man himself. (3) in the reflexive pronouns, ἐμ-αυτόν, myself. 2. In attrib. pos., same, very, δ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, the same man; τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα, these same things; often contracted with the art. αὐτός, αὐτή, τοῦτό. 3. Alone in an oblique case, him, her, it, pl. them, (instead of οὐ, αἶ, ἐ, wh. in Att. are reflexive. 872. Carefully distinguish from αὐτοῦ, ἡς, refl. of 3d pers., οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, and adv. αὐτοῦ.

αὐτόσε, adv., to the very place, thither. 4.7².

αὐτοῦ [old gen.], adv., in the very place, here, there. 22.

αὐτοῦ = αὐαντοῦ.

αὐτως [αὐτός], just so, even so, often written ὁσαύτως, in 5.6⁹, ὥς δὲ αὐτως.

αὐχὴν, *ένος, δ, [?], neck; neck of land, isthmus.* 2. Syn. τράχηλος.

ἀφ' -, = ἀπό.

ἀφ' αὐρέω, *ήσω, 2 a. -εἶλον, -ήρεκα, -ηρέθην, take from or away; mid. take from (another) to oneself, deprive, rob, rescue; acc., 2 accs., acc. + gen. (source).* 19.

ἀφανής, *ές, [φαίνομαι], not appearing, invisible, out of sight; secret, unknown.* 3.

ἀφανίζω, *ίσω or ἰώ, ἡφάνισα, make invisible, destroy utterly.* 2.

ἀφειδώς [*ἀφειδής, φειδομαι, spare, unsparingly, unmercifully: c. -έστερον, s. -έστατα.* 2.

ἀφ' εὐκείναι, *pl.; ἀφ' εἶναι, -είς, 2 a. of ἀφίημι.*

ἀφ' εἰσῆ, *see ἀφ' ἰσῆμι.*

ἀφ' ἔξοθαι, *fut. inf. of ἀπ' ἔχω.*

ἀφ' ἔσῆ, *see ἀφ' ἰσῆμι.*

ἀφ' ἡγέομαι, *ήσομαι, lead off; relate, tell.* 7.2²⁶.

ἀφθονία, *as, abundance.* 3. From ἀ-φθονος, *ον, [φθόνος, envy], not grudging, liberal, abundant, bounteous; εν ἀφθόνοις, in abundance.* 10.

ἀφ' ἡμι, *ήσω, aor. -ήκα, -εἵκα, -εἵμαι, send off or away, let go, set free.* 15.

ἀφ' ἡκνέομαι, *-ἔξομαι, 2 a. -ἡκνῶ, -ἡγμαι, come from, come, arrive, reach.* 78. See ἐξ-ἡκνέομαι, *ἡκνός, ἡκνῶ.*

ἀφ' ἡπείω [*ἡπτος*], *ride back or away.* 1.5¹².

ἀφ' ἰσῆμι, *impf. -ίστην, ἀπο-στήσω, ἀπ' ἔσῆσα: trans., cause to stand away from, put away, withdraw; ἀφ' ἔσῆκα, 2 a. ἀπ' ἔσῆτην and mid. tenses: intrans., stand off or aloof from, withdraw, revolt.* 12. apostasy.

ἀφ' οδός, *ον, ἡ, a way back, a going back, departure, retreat.* 9.

ἀφροσύνη, *ης, want of sense, folly.* 5.1¹⁴. From

ἀ-φρων, *ον, [φρήν mind], senseless, foolish.* 2. Cf. ἀ-νόητος.

ἀφυλακτώ (7.8²⁰), *to be off one's guard.*

ἀ-φύλακτος, *ον, [φύλασσω], unguarded, off one's guard.* 2.

ἀφυλάκτως, *adv., unguardedly.* 5.1⁶.

Ἀχαιός, *οῦ, an Achaean, from Achaea, the most northern state of Peloponnesus.*

Though more fertile than Arcadia, it was one of the most unproductive states of Greece. See Intro. 50, 51.

ἀ-χαρίς, *ι, g. ιτος, = ἀχάριστος.* 2.1¹⁸.

ἀ-χάριστος, *ον, [χαρίζομαι], unthankful, unpleasant, graceless; unthanked, unrewarded.* 3. [lessly. 2.

ἀχαρίστως, *adv., ungratefully, thank-* Ἀχερουσία, *ἰδος, ἡ, [Ἀχέρον, river of the lower world], Acherousian; 'A. Χερσονήσος, Acherousian Peninsula, a promontory near Heraclaea in Bithynia, in which was the cave through which Hercules is fabled to have descended to Hades.* 6.2².

ἀχθεμαι [*?*], ἀχθέσομαι, ἡχθημαι, ἡχθέσθην, *be burdened, troubled (at, acc. 3.2²⁰), vexed, displeased; abs., dat., gen. abs. 1.1⁸, ὅτι, ἐπὶ. 11.*

ἀ-χρεός, *ον, [χρεία, use], useless.* 3.

ἀ-χρηστος, *ον, [χρηδομαι], = foreg. 3.4²⁸.*

ἀχρι [*?*], *conj. or prep. with gen., till, until.* 2. Syn. μέχρι.

ἀψίνθιον, *ον, τό, [ἄψινθος, ὕ?], wormwood.* 1.5¹. absinthe.

B.

β = Lat. b (rarely), cf. βραχύς.

β = " f " cf. βρέμα, sub. βροντή.

β (for γ F) = Lat. g, cf. βάλανος, βαρύς.

β. " = " v, cf. βαίνο, βάλλω, βία.

β = μ before λ, cf. βλώσκω.

Βαβυλών, *ῶνος, ἡ, [Assyrian Babili, Gate of Il or God], Babylon, capital of Babylonia.* It was built on both sides of the Euphrates, and contained an area of about one hundred and fifty square miles. It was destroyed by Sennacherib 690 B. C., rebuilt by Nebuchadnezzar and captured by Cyrus the Great 538. Its chief ruins are on the left bank of the river.

Βαβυλώνιος, *ἄ, ὢν, Babylonian. ἡ Βαβυλωνία, Babylonia, the country around Babylon.*

βάδην [*βαίνω*], *adv., step by step; β. ταχύ, in quick step.* 4.

βαδίζω [*βάδος, walk, βαίνω*], *ιούμαι, ἐβάδισα, walk, go.* 5.1².

βάθος, *ous*, τό, *depth*. 7.

βαθύς, εἶα, ὅ, [?], *deep*. 3.

βαῖνω [$\sqrt{\text{βα}}$, *βαλ*, L. *venio*], *βήσομαι*, 2 a.

ἔβην, *βέβηκα*, *step, walk*; *comm. go*; pf. *I have taken firm step = stand firmly*. 3.2¹⁹. *βήσω*, *ἔβησα*, *cause to go*. Cf. *ἀνα*, *συν-ἀνα*, *ἀπο*, *δια*, *εἰς*, *ἐκ*, *ἐμ*, *ἐπι*, *κατα*, *ὑπο-κατα*, *παρα*, *προ*, *προσ*, *συν*, *ὑπερ*; *ἀνά*, *διά*, *κατά*, *βάσις*: *βατός*, ἡ, ὅν, *passable*, cf. *ἄ*, *δύσ*, *διά*, *ἀ-διά*, *πρόσ*; *δια-βατέος*. See also *βάσιμος*, *βήμα*, *βώμος*, *βέβαιος*, *βάδην*, *βαδίω*, *βιβάω*.

βακτηρία, *as*, [βαῖνω], *staff, cane*. 2.

βάλανος, *ou*, ἡ, [L. *glans*], *acorn*; any similar fruit, β. τοῦ φοίνικος, *fruit of the palm tree*, *date*. 2.

βάλλω [$\sqrt{\text{βαλ}}$, *βλα*, L. *volāre*], *βαλῶ*, 2 a. *ἔβαλον*, *βέβληκα*, *μαι*, *throw, hurl*; *throw at* (acc.) *with* (dat.), *pelt*. 19. Cf. *ἀνα*, *ἀπο*, *δια*, *εἰς*, *ἐκ*, *ἐμ*, *ἐπι*, *μετα*, *περι*, *προ*, *προσ*, *συν*, *ὑπερ*. Some of these have, beside the trans., an intr. sense expressed by a verb of motion suggested by the prep. or the context, cf. *εἰς*, *ἐμ*, *ὑπερ*. *βολή*, *a throw*, cf. *ἀνα*, *δια*, *εἰς*, *ἐμ*, *προ*, *προσ*, *συν*, *ὑπερ*.

βάντες, 2 a. pt. of βαῖνω.

βάπτω [$\sqrt{\text{βαφ}}$], *βάψω*, *dip*. 2.2⁹. *baptize*.

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὅν, *barbaric, barbarian, foreign*; τὸ βαρβαρικόν (στράτευμα), *the barbarian army*. 11.

βαρβαρικός, *adv.*, *barbarously, in a barbarian tongue*. 1.8¹.

βάρβαρος, *ou*, [imitative of the chattering sound of a foreign tongue], *barbarous, foreign*; as subs. *a barbarian, foreigner*, used of all not Greeks. 74.

βαρέως, *adv.*, *heavily, with difficulty*. 2. [βαρύς, L. *gravis*.]

βάς, 2 a. pt. of βαῖνω.

Βασίλας, *ou*, *Basias*. 1. An Arcadian. 4.1¹⁸. 2. Soothsayer from Elis. 7.8¹⁰.

βασιλεία, *as*, [βασιλεύω], *kingdom, royal power, sovereignty*. 3.

βασιλείος, *ou*, *kingly, royal*; βασιλείον or βασίλεια (sc. δώματα), *royal abodes*, *acc.* 12.

βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὅ, [?], *king, esp. king of Persia*. 171. **basiliak**.

βασιλεύω, *εἶσω* etc., *be king, rule, reign*. 6. **βασιλικός**, ἡ, ὅν, *king-like*; = βασιλείος, *of the king, royal*. 3. **basilica**.

βάσιμος, *ou*, [βαῖνω], *passable*. 3.4¹⁹.

βατός, ἡ, ὅν, [βαῖνω], *passable*. 4.6¹⁷. Cf. *ἄ*, *δύσ*.

βέβαιος, *a*, *ou*, [βέβηκα, βαῖνω], *steadfast, firm*. 1.9²¹.

βεβαιῶω, ὥσω, *make firm, confirm, make good*. 7.6¹⁷.

βεβηκότες, pf. pt. of βαῖνω.

Βέλεσος, *vos*, ὁ, *Belesys, satrap of Syria*. 1.4¹⁰.

βέλος, *ous*, τό, [βάλλω], *missile, dart*. 9.

βελτίων, 9; **βέλτιστος**, 7, *comp. and sup. of ἀγαθός, good, brave*.

βῆμα, *ατος*, τό, [βαῖνω], *step, pace*. 4.7¹⁰.

βίᾱ, *as*, [cf. L. *vis*], *force; violence*; βίᾱ, *perforce*; w. gen. *in spite of*. 11.

βιάζομαι, *δσσωμαι*, *ἑβιασμένην*, *to force, force one's way; do violence*. 6.

βίαιος, *a*, *ou*, *forcible, violent*. 3.

βιαίως, *adv.*, *forcibly, violently*. 1.8²⁷.

βιβάζω, *δσω*, *causal of βαῖνω*, *make go*. Cf. *ἀνα*, *ἀπο*, *δια*, *εἰς*, *ἐκ*, *ἐμ*, *ἐπι*.

βίβλος, *ou*, ἡ, [Egypt.], *the pressed pith of the papyrus, used for paper; hence paper, book*. 7.5¹⁴. **Bible**.

βιθύνος, ἡ, ὅν, *Bithynian*; cf. B. the Bithynians, a people of Thracian origin, who inhabited the region south of the Euxine, between Mysia and Paphlagonia.

βίκος, *ou*, [Semitic from *πίθος*], *wine-jar*. 1.9²⁵.

βίος, *ou*, ὁ, [akin to L. *vivo*, E. *quick*], *life; living, livelihood*. 5. **bio-logy**. *βίος* = *duration or manner of life*; *ωή* = *life as opp. to death*.

βιωτέω [βίος, poet. = βίος], *to live*. 2. Less comm. than βίωω.

Βισάνθη, *ης*, *Bisanthe, town in Thrace on the Propontis*.

Βίων, *ωνος*, *Bion, a Spartan*. 7.8⁶.

βλάβη, *ης*, (2.6⁹), **βλάβος**, *ous*, τό, (7.7²⁸), *harm, damage, (not wilful, ἀδικημα)*.

[βλάπτω.]

βλακέω [βλάξ, *ἀκός*, *lazy*], *be lazy, listless*. 2. Cf. *κατα*.

βλάπτω [*√βλαβ*], *ψω*, *ἐβλαψα*, *harm*, *damage*. 5.

βλέπω [*?*], *βλέψομαι*, *ἐβλεψα*, *look*; *look at*, *see*. 3. Cf. ἀπο-.

βλώσσω [for *μλωσσω*, *√μολ*, *μλο*], *μολοῦμαι*, 2 a. *ἐμολον*, *go*, *come*. 7.1²³. Cf. αὐτόμολος.

βοάω [βοή], *ἤσομαι*, *ἐβόησα*, *shout*, *call*. 9. Cf. ἀνα-, συμ-.

βοεικός, ἡ, ὄν, [βοῦς], = the more comm. *βόειος*, of an ox, of oxen, ox-. 2.

βοή, ἡς, [= βοή, L. *bov-are*], *shout*, *cry*. 2. βοήθεια, as, [as if fr. *βοηθής], *aid*, *help*, *assistance*; *rescue*. 3.

βοηθῆω [βοη-θός, θέω, run], ἡσω, *ἐβοήθησα*, *run to the rescue* (lit. *shout*) or *defence*, *aid*, *help*, *succor* (one, dat.). 24. Cf. ἐκ-, ἐπι-, παρα-, συμ-. Cf. ὠφελέω.

βόθρος, ου, δ, [cf. L. *fodio*, *dig*], *pit*, *hole*. 2. Βοτσκος, ου, [little ox], *Boiscus*, Thessalian boxer. 5.8²².

Βοιωτία, as, [cattle-land], *Boeotia*, the most populous and fertile state of central Greece, lying northwest of Attica.

βωιωτιάω, imitate or speak like the *Boeotians*. 3.1²⁶.

Βωιώτιος, or Βωιωτός, ου, *Boeotian*, inhabitant of *Boeotia*.

βορέας, ου, or βορρᾶς, δ, *Boreas*, north wind; north. 3.

βόσκημα, atos, τό, what is fed, *beast*; pl. *cattle*. 3.5². [βόσσω, feed, βοτάνη, grass (botany), cf. L. *vescor*.]

βουλεύω [βουλή], εὔσω etc., *counsel*, *plan*, *devise*; *deliberate on*; oftener in mid. *take counsel* (with oneself or together), *plan* etc., as in act. 39. Cf. ἐπι-, προ-, συμ-.

βουλή, ἡς, [βούλομαι], *will*; *plan*, *counsel*. 6.5¹⁸. Cf. ἐπι-, συμ-; σύμ-βουλος.

βουλιμιάω, άσω, *be faint with hunger*. 3. βουλιμία [βοῦς, λιμός], *ravenous hunger*, *bulimy*.

βούλομαι [for βολομαι, L. *volo*, E. *will*], βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐ- or ἡ-βουλήθη, *will*, *wish*, *be willing*. 151. β. expresses intelligent deliberate choice (cf. βουλή, βουλεύω), θέλω, the choice or will that proceeds from feeling or in-

stinct. So Grimm, Dindorf, Pillion, and others, vs. Buttman, Schmidt, and Curtius, who hold the opp. view.

βου-πόρος, ον, [πείρω, pierce], *ox-piercing*, ox-. 7.8¹⁴.

βοῦς, βοός, δ, ἡ, [L. *bōs*], *ox*, *cow*. 23. In compounds used to express something abnormal in size or degree; cf. βουλιμιάω. Cf. βοεικός.

βραδέως, slowly. 1.8¹¹.

βραδύς, εἶα, ὅ, [?], *slow*, c. -ύτερος, s. -ύτατος. 7.3²⁷.

βραχύς, εἶα, ὅ, [L. *brevis* for *bregvis*], *short*, (*little*, *small*, *brief* etc.); βραχύ or ἐπὶ βραχύ, for a short distance; c. -ύτερος, s. -ύτατος. 3. brachylogy.

βρέχω [?], βρέξω, ἐβρέξα, ἐβρέχθη, to wet. 4.

βροντή, ἡς, *thunder*. 2. [for βορμή, fr. βρέω, roar, L. *fremo*.]

βρωτός, ἡ, ὄν, *entable*. 4.5⁶. Verbal of βιβρώσκω [*√βρω*, βρω, L. *voro*], *eat*.

Βυζάντιον, ου, *Byzantium*, a city of Thrace commanding the entrance to the Bosphorus, founded by a colony from Megara, 667 B.C., led by a Thracian named Βύζας (gen. *αντος*). The name was changed 330 A.D. to Constantinople by Constantine the Great.

Βυζάντιος, ου, a *Byzantine*.

βωμός, ου, δ, [βαίνω], a raised place, with base or steps, for sacrificing, *altar*. 4.

Γ.

γ = Lat. g = Teut. (Eng.) k.
Cf. γίγνομαι, γινώσκω.

γαλήνη, ἡς, [?], *calm*. 5.7⁸. Galena.

γαμέω, fut. *γαμῶ*, ἔγλημα, γεγάμηκα, -μαι, *marry*; mid. *give oneself in marriage*, *be married*. 4.5²⁴.

γάμος, ου, δ, [akin to *√γεν* of γίγνομαι], *marriage*; ἐπὶ γάμῳ, in marriage. 2.4⁸, mono-, poly-gamy.

Γάνος, ου, ἡ, *Gannus*, a town on the west coast of the Propontis.

γάρ [γέ + ἔρα], conj. post-pos. causal, for, less often since, because; in introducing

a promised narration or explanation, *now, then*, 1.7¹, 2.5¹¹; in questions, for emphasis, *why, what*, cf. L. *nam*; joined elliptically with other words, *καὶ γὰρ*, *etenim*, and (ellipsis suggested by context) *for*, e. g. 2.2¹⁵, and (they knew it) *for*, *for indeed*, and *indeed*.

γαστήρ, *éros* or γαστήρός, ἡ, [for γ-*Φενστήρ*, L. *venter*], *belly, abdomen*. 2.

γαυλικός, ἡ, *όν*, [γαυλος, *merchant vessel*], *of or for a vessel, vessel's*. 5.8¹.

Γαυλίτης, *ου*, [γαῦλος], *Gaulites, a Samian*. 1.7⁵.

γέ, an intensive particle, post-pos. encl., used to emphasize or restrict the word preceding, (less often the word following) or the clause in which it is found; *indeed, surely, at least, at any rate, even*; often best rendered by emphasizing the word it limits; much used to strengthen other particles, as *δή, μέν, μήν, μεντοι*, which it often precedes.

γεγενῆσθαι, γέγονα, see γίγνομαι.

γείτων, *ονος*, *ὁ*, [γέα = γῆ], *neighbor*. 3.

γελῶ [cf. γέλως], γελᾶσμαι, γέλασα, *laugh*. 4. Cf. δια-, ἐπ-εγ-, κατα-.

γελόιος, or γέλοιος, *α*, *ον*, [γέλως], *laughable, ridiculous*. 2.

γέλως, *ωτος*, *ὁ*, *laughter*. 3. [perh. γ-*γελ*, *be bright*.]

γελωτο-ποιός, *οὔ*, *jester*. 7.3²⁸.

γέμω [L. *gemo*], only in pres. sys., *be full* (of, gen.). 4.6.²⁷.

γενεά *ās*, [γίγνομαι], *birth; race*. 2.6³⁰.

γενεάω [γένειον, L. *gena*, CHIN], *grow* or *have a beard*. 2.6²⁸. Cf. ἀ-γένειος.

γενέσθαι, γενησόμεθα, γενοίμην, see γίγνομαι.

γενναϊότης *ητος*, ἡ, *nobleness, nobility*. 7.7⁴¹. [γενναῖος of (good) birth, fr. γέννα = γένος.]

γένος, *ους*, τό, [γίγνομαι], *birth, offspring, race*. 1.6¹. Cf. συγγενής.

γεραίός, *δ*, *όν*, [γέρων], *old; c. -αἰρετος*, *s. -αἰτατος*. 5.7¹⁷.

γερόντιον, *ου*, [dim. of γέρων], *a little old man*. 6.3²².

γέρρον, *ου*, [?], *a wicker-shield, oblong and covered with ox-hide*. 9.

γερο-φόρος, *ου*, [φέρω], *wicker-shield bearer* 1.8⁶.

γέρων, *οντος*, *ὁ*, [akin to GRAY], *old man*. 2. Cf. γεραίός, γερόντιον, γῆρας, γράδιον.

γεύω [akin to L. *gustare*, E. *CHOOSE, KISS*], *γεύσα*, *give a taste of*; ch. in mid. γεύσομαι, *ἐγευσάμην*, *taste*, (gen.). 3.

γέφυρα, *ας*, [?], *bridge*. 18.

γείωδης, *ες*, [γέα, εἶδος], *earth-like, earthy* 6.4⁵.

γῆ, γῆς, [contr. fr. γέα, perh. fr. γ-*γα* (γίγνομαι), *produce*], *earth, land, country*.

21. ge-o-graphy, -o-logy. Cf. γαίαν, κατά-γειος, μεσό-γεια, and

γῆϊνος, *ον*, of *earth, earthen*. 7.8¹⁴.

γῆ-λοφος, *ου*, [λόφος, *crest*], *crest of earth, hill*. 8.

γῆρας, *ας*, τό, [cf. γέρων], *old age*. 3.1⁴².

γίγνομαι [γ-γεν, γν, γον, L. *gigno*, E. *KIN*], γενήσομαι, 2 *α*. ἐγενόμην, γεγένημαι, 2 pl. γέγονα, *come into being, be born* (produced, made, done etc.); *become, come to pass, take place, arise, fall out; to be*. Translated in a great variety of ways to be inferred from the context; ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο, *he came to himself*, 1.5¹⁷; τοῖς γιγνομένοις δασμοῖς, *the accruing revenues*, 1.1⁸; δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις, *the soldiers began to run*; δροῦς γεγενημένους, *oaths taken*. 260. Cf. δια-

ἐγ-, ἐπι-, παρα-, περ-, προσ-, συγ-; also

ἐκ-γονος, πρό-γονος, γονεὺς, γένος, γενεά;

γυνή, γῆμος.

γινώσκω [γ-γνο, L. (g)nosco, E. *KNOW*, *KEN*], γνώσομαι, 2 *α*. ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωμαι, ἐγνώσθην, *know, (learn, observe, judge etc.)*. 39. γ. to know by observation and experience, οἶδα by reflection

Cf. ἀνα-, ἀπο-, μετα-, γνώμη, ἀ- and ἀμφι-

γνώμη, νόος, νοημα.

Γλόυς, *οὔ*, Glous, son of Tamus. After the battle at Cunaxa he deserted the Greeks and went over to the king. 2.4²⁴.

Γνήσιος-ἵππος, *ου*, [γνήσιος, *real, true*], *Gne sippus*. 7.3²⁸.

γνοίη, γνοῦς, γνόητες, 2 *α*. of γιγνώσκω.

γνώμη, *ης*, [γινώσκω], *the knowing faculty, — mind, understanding; the result of its operations, opinion, judgment*;

γνώμη, from judgment or principle. 2.6⁹.
18. See ἀ-γνώμων.

γνώμαι, γνώσεσθε, see γιγνώσκω.

Γογγύλος, ου, [round, *Gongylus*]: 1. Descended from one Gongylus banished from Greece for abetting Pausanias in his treason. 7.8⁸. 2. A son of the preceding. 7.8⁸, 17.

γοιτεύω, enchant; cheat. 5.7⁹ (γοιτευθέντες). [γότης, ητος, wailer, fr. γόω wail.]

γονεύς, έως, ό, [γίγνομαι], begetter, father, pl. parents. 2.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, [?], L. genu, E. KNEE, joint. 4.

Γοργίας, ου, [fierce], *Gorgias*, of Leontini, Sicily, the most famous sophist and rhetorician of his time. 2.6¹⁶. See Class. Dict.

Γοργών [son of Γοργός], *Gorgion*. 7.8⁸.

γόν [γε + ούν], adv., at least then, at any rate; certainly. 4.

γρῆδιον or γραῖδιον [dim. of γράψ, f. of γέρον], feeble old woman. 6.3²².

γράμμα, ατος, τό, [γράφω], what is scratched or written, letter; pl. letters, record, inscription. 5.3¹⁸. ana-, dia-, epi-, pro-gram.

γράφω [prob. for σκράφω, L. scribo, E. GRAVE], γράψω, έγραφα, γέγραμμαι, έγράφην, scratch, draw, paint; comm. write. 5. para-graph. Cf. επι-.

γυμνάζω [γυμνός], άσω, to train naked, train, exercise. 1.2⁷.

γυμνής, ήτος, ή, γυμνήτης, ου, [γυμνός naked, lightly clad], tight-armed foot soldier, including archers, slingers, and all not όπλίται. 10.

Γυμνιάς, άδος, ή, *Gymnias*. 4.7¹⁹.

γυμνικός, ή, όν, 2. = γυμναστικός, gymnastic.

γυμνός, ή, όν, [?], naked; w. gen. stripped of; uncovered, exposed; often of persons clad only in the tunic (χιτών), hence lightly clad. 4.

γυνή, αικός, [γυν, γίγνομαι], woman, wife. 25. Cf. Sax. cwen, E. QUEEN.

Γωβρύας, ου or α, *Gobryas*. 1.7¹².

Δ

δ = Lat. d = Teut. (Eng.) t.

Cf. δάκρυ, δείκνυμι, δέκα, δέσω.

δάκνω [γδαν, δηκ], δήχομαι, 2 a. έδακον, έδήχθην, bite. 2.

δακρύω, ύσω, έδακρύσα, shed tears, weep. 2. δάκρυον, L. lacryma (older dac-), E. TEAR. [γδαν, bite; cf. "bitter (= biting) tears."]

δακτύλιος, ου, finger-ring, seal-ring. 4.7²⁷.

δάκτυλος, ου, [cf. L. digitus], finger; δ. των ποδών, toe. 2.

Δαμόρατος, ου, [Dor. for Δημ-, prayed for by the people, Hdt. 6.63], *Damaratus*, successor to his father Ariston on the throne of Sparta 526 B. C.; deposed 491 as being illegitimate, he fled to Persia, where he was well received by Darius Hystaspes, and, for service rendered Xerxes, was given a principality in Mysia. 2.1⁸.

δαπανάω, ήσω, spend, expend; consume. 6. [δαπάνη, expense.] Cf. κατα-.

δάπεδον, ου, [δα = (α fr. διδ), πέδον], floor, ground. 4.5⁶.

Δαρδανεύς, έως, a *Dardanian*, inhabitant of Dárdannus, on the east shore of the Hellespont. 3.1⁴⁷. *Dardanelles*.

Δάρδας, ατος, ό, *Dardas*, a branch of the Euphrates, not certainly identified. 1.4¹⁹. v. l. Δάρδης, Δαρδάξ.

δαρεικός, ού, [sc. στατήρ], a *daric*, Persian gold coin exchanged for 20 drachmæ or \$3.50; intrinsic value about \$5.50. Whence named is uncertain, — perhaps from darā, king. 10.

Δαρείος, ου, [Pers. darj, maintain], Darius II., surnamed Nothos (bastard), king of Persia, B. C. 424-405. 1.1¹, 2. See Introd. 39, 42.

δάσμευσις, εως, ή, [fr. obsol. δασμεύω fr. foll.], distribution. 7.1⁸⁷.

δασμός, ού, ό, [δατέομαι, divide], division, share; tax, tribute. 4.

δασύς, εία, ύ, [*δένσους, L. densus], thick, dense, hairy, shaggy etc.). 9.

Δαφν-αγόρας, ου, [laurel (crowned) -speaker], *Daphnagoras*. 7.8⁹.

δαιψιλής, *és*, [akin to δαπάνη], *liberal, abundant, plentiful*. 2.

δέ [cf. L. -de, -dem], conj. post-pos. with sense intermediate between ἀλλά *but*, and καί *and*, comm. translated *but*, less often *and, further, moreover*. When it has a distinctly adversative force, the word or clause with which it is connected is commonly preceded by another, distinguished by μέν. It is then rendered *but, on the other hand, on the contrary, whereas, however*; sometimes it may be rendered, *then, yet*, as in the apodosis, 5.6²⁰; or *or*, 5.7⁶, esp. with μάλλον; connected with καί (e. g. καὶ στρατηγὸν δέ 1.1²) it is conjunctive, καί intens. *even, also*.

-δέ [see foreg.], inseparable particle affixed: (1) to names of places in the acc. to denote whither, -ward, *to, οἰκαδε homeward*; (2) to demonstrative pronouns for emphasis.

δεῖν, δεδιώς, 2 pf. of δεῖω.

δεδογμαι, see δοκέω.

δεδομέναι, see διδομι.

δεηθήναι, δεήσας, see δέω.

δεή, δέρη, see δέω, want.

δεῖω, δεῖσθαι (both Ep.), δεῖσα, δεῖσθαι and δέδια (as pres.), *fear, be apprehensive*. 26. [✓δφι (δει, δοι) *flee, fear*.] Syn. φοβέσθαι, of fear more transient and exciting. See δειλός, δεινός, α-δεώς, διώκω.

δείκνυμι [L. dico, E. TEACH], δείξω, δείξα, δείξα, δείξα, δείξα, *show, point out, indicate*. 7. Cf. ἀπο-, ἐν-, ἐπι-, ὑπο-.

δείλη, ης, [?], *afternoon*; late in the afternoon, *evening*; ἀμφι or περι δείλην, *about, i. e. early in, the afternoon*; τῆς δείλης, *in the course of the afternoon*. 8.

δειλός, ἡ, ὅν, [δείλω], in pass. sense, *timid, cowardly*. 3.

δεινός, ἡ, ὅν, [δείλω], act. *exciting fear, fearful, frightful, terrible*; *wonderful, strange*; then *powerful, mighty, able, skillful*, often with inf.; τὸ δεινόν, *peril, danger*. 23.

δεινώς, adv., *fearfully, terribly*. 6.4.²³.

δειπνέω, ἡσσω, etc., *dine, sup.* 12.

δῆπνον, οὐ, [for δειπνον, cf. δάπνω, devour],

chief meal, in early times *dinner*, later *supper*. 7. Cf. ἡ-δειπνος, σύν-.

δειπνο-ποιέομαι, ἡσσομαι, *prepare supper, take supper*. 2.

δείσας, see δεῖδω.

δείται, see δέω.

δέκα, L. decem, E. TEN. 24.

δεκα-πέντε, fifteen. 1.

δεκατέω, εὔσω, *exact a tenth, tithe*. 5.3⁹.

δέκατος, η, ὅν, *tenth*; ἡ δεκάτη, *the tenth, tithe*. 3.

Δέλτα, τό, indecl., Delta, a delta-shaped district in Thrace near Byzantium. 7.1⁸³.

δελφίς, ἴνος, ὁ, [? belly-fish, cf. δελφύς, wombl], *dolphin*. 2.

Δελφοί, ὧν, [?], Delphi, a town of Phocis at the south base of Mt. Parnassus, about six miles from the gulf of Corinth, the seat of the celebrated oracle and temple of Apollo.

δένδρον, οὐ, [perh. akin to δρῦς, oak, Goth. trin, E. TREE], *tree*, dat. pl. δένδροις or δένδρεσι. 12.

δέξασθαι, see δέχομαι.

δεξιόμαι, ὄσσομαι, mid. dep. *welcome (with the right hand), greet*. 7.4¹⁹.

δεξιός, ὁ, ὅν, [L. dexter, perh. akin to δέχομαι], *right, on the right*; ἡ δεξιά (χεῖρ) *the right hand, given as a pledge*; hence, *pledge*; ἐν δεξιᾷ, *on the right*; ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιά, *to or on the right*; τὸ δεξιόν (κέρας), *the right wing*. 32. Cf. ὑπερ-.

Δεξιππος, οὐ, [dexterous horseman], *Dexippus*, a Laconian. 5.1¹⁶.

δεόν, pres. pt. of δέω.

Δερκυλλίδας, οὐ, [son of Δέρκυλος, i. e. *keen-eyed*], *Dercylidas*, a famous Spartan general, under whom the Cyrean Greeks after their return served against the Persians. 5.6.²⁴.

δέρμα, ατος, τό, [δέρω, *flay*, E. TEAR, see ἀπο-, ἐκ-], *skin, hide*. 3. epi-dermis.

δεσμός, οὔ, [δέω, bind], pl. often δεσμά, band as halter, yoke-strap, bond. 3.6¹⁰.

δεσπότης, οὐ, [δεσ ? + ποτής, akin to πόσις, husband, L. potis], *master, lord*; despot. 4.

δεῦρο [?], adv., *hither, less exactly, here*. 7.

Δεύτερος, *2*, *ον*, akin to *δύο* or perh. *δεύομαι* *be inferior*, *second*; (*τὸ*) *δεύτερον*, *secondly*, *second time*. 5. **deuter-**.

δέχομαι [*?*], *δέξομαι*, *ἐδέξαμην*, *δέδεγμαι*, *ἐδέχθην*, *receive*, *accept*; of friends, *receive*, *welcome*; of an enemy, *receive*, *await*; *εἰς χεῖρας δ.*, *meet in hand to hand conflict*. 39. Cf. *ἀπο.*, *δια.*, *ὑπο.*

δέω, *δήσω*, *ἔδησα*, *δέδεκα*, *-μαι*, *bind*, *tie*, *fetter*. 9. [Skt. *√dā*, *bind*]. Cf. *ὑπο.*; *δεσμός*, *διὰ* and *ὑπὲρ* *δημα*.

δέω [akin to *foreg.*], *δεήσω*, *ἐδέησα*, *δεδέηκα*, *want*, *lack*, *need*; *πολλοῦ (ὀλίγου) δ.* with *inf.*, *to lack much (little) of*, 7.6¹⁸; *impers. δεῖ*, (*δέη*, *δέοι*, *δέων*) *there is need*, *one must*, *ought*; *there wants* (*gen.* as above or *adv. acc. οὐδέν*, *τί* etc.). *εἰς τὸ δέον*, *into what is needful or proper*, *satisfactorily*, 1.3⁸. *Mid.* (*always pers.*), *δέομαι*, *δεήσομαι*, *δεδέημαι*, *ἐδέηθην*, *need*, *want*; *beg*, *ask*, *abs.*, *gen.*, *π*, *or* *gen.* + *inf.* 174. Cf. *ἐν.*, *ἐν-δεῖα*, *ὑπο-δεψ.*

δή [akin to *δέ* or *ῥη* shortened], *post-pos.* particle used to mark exactness or emphasis, *now*, *indeed*, *truly*, *surely*; *very*, *even*, *just*, *exactly*; often best rendered by emphasis. 95.

δῆλος, *η*, *ον*, [= *δέελος* (Ep.), *√δε*, *δῖF*, *shine*, cf. *L. divus*], *clear*, *plain*, *evident*, *manifest*, with *εἶμι* and *pt.* it has the force of an *adv.*, *δῆλος ἦν ἀνιόμενος*, *he was manifestly troubled*, 1.2¹¹; *δῆλον ὅτι* often parenthetical, *evidently*. 29.

δηλόω, *ώσω*, etc., *make clear*, *show*, *declare*. 12.

δημαγωγέω, *be or play δημαγωγός* [*δημος*, *ἄγω*], *or demagogue*; *curry favor with*. 7.6⁴.

Δημοκράτης, *ον*, *Democrates*. 4.4¹⁵.

Δημόσιος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, [*δημος*, *people*], *of the people*, *common*, *public*; *τὰ δημόσια*, *public money*. 6. **demo-**crazy, *epi-***demio**.

Cf. *ἐν-δημος*, *ἀπο-δημέω*

δῆω [Ion. *δηώω*, cf. *δαίω*, *burn*], *ώσω*, etc., *lay waste*. 5.5⁷.

δή-που, *adv.*, *doubtless*, *surely*, *of course*. 6.

δηχθεῖς, see *δάκνω*.

διά [*instr.* case of *st.* akin to *δῖς*, *L. dis*], *prep. through*. 1. With *gen.*, *through*, *by*

means of, *by*. *διὰ ταχέων*, *through quick means*, *quickly*, 1.5⁹ 94. 2. With *acc.*, *on account of*, *for the sake of*, *for*, *διὰ πολλὰ*, *for many reasons*. 62. In comp. *through*, *thoroughly*; *apart*, *abroad*.

Δία, see *Zeus*.

δια-βαίνω, *-βήσομαι*, 2 *a.* *-έβην*, *-βέβηκα*, *go through*, *over or across*, *cross*: *stride*. 88.

δια-βάλλω, *-βαλῶ*, 2 *a.* *-έβαλον*, *-βέβληκα*, *throw across*; *set (apart) at variance*; *comm. accuse falsely*, *slander*. 15.

δια-βάς, see *δια-βαίνω*.

διά-βασις, *εως*, *ή*, [*βαίνω*], *a crossing*, *passage*; *ferry or bridge*. 8.

δια-βατός, *ᾱ*, *ον*, [*βαίνω*], *to be crossed*, *must be crossed*. 3.

δια-βατός, *ή*, *όν*, [*βαίνω*], *that may be crossed*, *passable*. 4.

δια-βήναι, *-βῶ*, 2 *a.* of *δια-βαίνω*.

δια-βιβάζω, *ᾶω* or *ῶ*, *-έβισα*, *carry over or across*, *transport*. 7.

δια-βολή, *ής*, [*δια-βάλλω*], *slander*, *calumny*. 2.5⁶.

δι-αγγέλλω, *-ελεῶ*, *-ήγγειλα*, *report (through, i. e. to one at a distance or in diff. directions)*, *proclaim*, *announce*; *mid. report from one to another*, *pass the word along*. 4.

δια-γελῶ, *laugh at*, *mock*. 2.6²⁸.

δια-γίγνομαι, *-γενήσομαι*, 2 *a.* *-εγενόμην*, *pass (lit. become) through*, *pass*, *continue*, *live*. 4.

δι-αγκυλόδομαι [*ἀγκύλη*, *loop in a thong*], *-ηγκύλωμαι*, *put the fingers into the thong of the javelin*; *pf. pt. with fingers in the thongs*. 4.3²⁸; 5.2¹². Cf. *ἐν-αγκυλῶω*.

δι-άγω, *-ἄξω*, 2 *a.* *-ήγαγον*, *lead (or bring) through*, *over*, *or across*; of time, *spend*, *live (w. or without βίον)*; *lead on*, *continue*. 8.

δια-δέχομαι, *receive (through a line) in succession*, *succeed*. 1.5².

δια-δίδωμι, *-δώσω*, *-έδωκα*, *give from hand to hand*, *distribute*. 4.

διά-δοχος, *ον*, [*δια-δέχομαι*], *successor*. 2.

δια-τεύγνυμι, *pf.* *-έτεγγμαι*, *unyoke*; *separate*. 4.2¹⁰.

δια-θεόμαι, look (through) into, consider. 3.1¹⁹.

δι-αιθρίαζω [αἰθρία, clear sky], become clear, clear up. 4.4¹⁰.

δι-αιρέω, ἥσω, 2 a. -εἶλον, take apart, pull down, destroy. 3. διαresis.

διά-καμαι, κείσομαι, lie or be laid in order, be arranged or disposed. 7.

δια-κελεύομαι, urge or cheer on, encourage. 2. δια-κινδυνεύω, εὖσω, run all risks, hazard all. 3.

δια-κλάω, break in pieces. 7.3²².

διακονέω [διάκονος, servant, deacon, N. T.], serve. 4.5³⁸.

δια-κόπτω, -κόψω, 2 a. p. -εκόπην, cut through, break through. 5.

διακόσιοι, αι, α, [διά = δύο + κόσιοι, Dor. -κάσιοι = -εκατόν], two hundred. 9.

δια-κρίνω, -κρινῶ, -έκρινα, judge between, decide. 6.1²².

δια-λαγχάνω, 2 a. -έλαχον, distribute by lot, allot. 4.5²⁸.

δια-λαμβάνω, 2 a. -έλαβον, take apart, divide, take severally. 3.

δια-λέγομαι, -λέξομαι, -είλεγμαι, -ελέχθην, talk (between) back and forth, converse with, (dat.), discuss. 12. dialect, logue.

δια-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, -λέλοιπα, leave apart; stand apart; leave an interval; be distant. τὸ διαλείπον, interval. 5.

δια-μάχομαι, fight it out, fight earnestly, contend. 2.

δια-μένω, remain (through) firm, still remain. 7.1⁶.

δια-μετρέω, ἥσω, measure out, distribute. 2.

δι-αμπερές [for -ἀναπερές, πείρω, pierce], adv., through and through, clean through. 4.1¹⁸; 7.8¹⁴.

δια-νέμω, -νεμῶ, -ένειμα, distribute. 7.5².

δια-νοέομαι, ἥσομαι, etc., pass. dep. be fully minded, intend, purpose. 8.

διάνοια, as, [*διά-voos, cf. ἀνοια], intent, purpose. 5.6⁸¹.

δια-πέμπω, send round. 2.

δια-πλέω, πλεύσομαι, -έπλευσα, sail across. 5.

δια-πολεμέω, war or fight it out. 3.3³.

δια-πορεύω, convey or carry over; oftener pass. dep., εὖσομαι, -πεπορεύομαι, -επορεύθην, pass through or over. 5.

δια-πράττω, -πράξω, -έπραξα, -πέπραγμα, stronger form of πράττω, work out, effect, accomplish; negotiate, settle. 23.

δι-αρπάζω, δάσσομαι, ἥρπασα, -κα, -σμαι, stronger form of ἀρπάζω, plunder thoroughly, seize, carry off. 11.

δια-ρ-ρέω, flow through. 5.3⁸. diarrhoea.

δια-ρ-ριπτόω = foll. 7.3²².

δια-ρ-ρίπτω, ψω, -έρριψα, throw about, scatter. 5.8⁶.

διάρριψις, εως, ἡ, scattering. 5.8⁷.

δια-σημαίνω, ἀνῶ, -εσήμηνα, indicate clearly. 2.1²⁸.

δια-σκηνέω [σκηνή, tent], ἥσω, tent or encamp apart. 2. -ῶ. 4.4¹⁰.

δια-σκηνητέον, must encamp apart. 4.4¹⁴.

δια-σπάω, δσω, -έσπασα, -έσπασμαι, -εσπασθην, draw apart, separate, scatter. 8.

δια-σπείρω, -σπερῶ, -έσπειρα, -έσπαρκα, -μαι, 2 a. p. -εσπάρην, scatter about, disperse, spread. 6.

δια-σπός, 2 a. pt. of δι-ίστημι.

δια-σφενδονάω, sling in all directions; pass. fly to pieces. 4.2⁸.

διά-σχοιμι, -σχω, 2 a. of δι-έχω.

δια-σώζω, -σώσω, -έσωσα, -εσώθην, save through to the end, bring safely; pass. be saved through, arrive safely. 6.

δια-τάττω, -τάξω, -έταξα, draw up or out, arrange. 2.

δια-τείνω, -τενῶ, -έτεινα, stretch to the utmost; mid. exert oneself. 7.6³⁶.

δια-τελέω, -τελῶ, -ετέλεσα, bring quite to an end, finish; sc. ὁδόν = arrive; absol. go on to the end, continue. 4.

δια-τήκω, melt through. 4.5⁶.

δια-τίθημι, -θήσω, -έθηκα, put in order, arrange, manage, dispose (cf. δια-θήκη, testament, T. 33); mid. dispose of one's own, sell. 6.

δια-τρέφω, 2 a. p. -ετρέφην, nourish through, sustain. 4.7¹⁷.

δια-τριβή, ἡς, delay. 6.1¹. dia-tribe.

δια-τρίβω, τρίψω, rub or wear away; waste; of time, spend; delay. 6.

δια-φαίνω, 2 a. p. -εφάνην, show through; m. and p. appear through, show light through. 3.

διαφανώς [διαφανής, diaphanous], adv., transparently, clearly. 6.1²⁴.

διαφερόντως [fr. pres. pt. of foll.], pre-eminently. 1.9¹⁴.
 δια-φέρω, -όσω, -ήνεγκα οἰ. on, bear through, carry over; intr. differ, be different; differ from, esp. for the better, excel, surpass; pass. be at variance, quarrel. 4.5¹⁷, 5. Cf. διάφορος.
 δια-φεύγω, ξομαι, 2 a. -έφυγον, -πέφευγα, flee through, escape. 4.
 δια-φθείρω, -φθερῶ, -έφθειρα, -έφθαρκα, 2 a. p. -εφθάρην, destroy utterly, ruin, lay waste; corrupt, bribe. 6.
 διάφορος, on, [δια-φέρω], differing, at variance; τὸ διάφορον, difference, variance. 2.
 διαφυγή, ἡς, [δια-φύομαι, grow between], cleft, division. 5.2²⁹.
 δια-χειμάζω [χειμα, winter], δώσω, pass the winter. 7.6³¹.
 δια-χειρίζω [χείρ], manage carefully. 1.9¹⁷.
 δια-χωρέω, go through; impers. κάτω διεχώρει αὐτοῖς, they had a diarrhœa. 4.8²⁰.
 διδάσκαλος on, teacher. 2.
 διδῶσκω [δι redupl. + δα [κ] + σκω, cf. L. doceo], διδάσκω, ἐδίδαξα, teach, inform; pass. be taught, learn. 10. [ἄδω, akin to ἄδικ in δεικνύμι].
 διδέασσι, pres. 3d pl. of διδῆμι Ep. = δέω, bind. 5.8²⁴.
 δίδωμι [ἄδω, cf. L. dare, dono], δώσω, ἔδωκα (δῶ, δόην, δοῦναι, δούς), δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, give, grant, present, offer. 105. Cf. ἀντι-, ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, μετα-, παρα-, προ-, προσ-; δωρέομαι, δανείζω.
 δι-έρωω, keep apart; lie between. 3.1².
 δι-έχον, see δι-έχω.
 δι-ελαύνω, -ελῶ, -ήλασα, drive through; ride, march, or charge through. 4.
 δι-ελόν, 2 a. pt. of δι-αίρέω.
 δι-έρχομαι, -εληλυθα, 2 a. -ἤλθον, come or go through, cross; go abroad, spread. 17.
 δι-εσήμενε, see δια-σημαίνω.
 δι-εσπάρθαι, pf. inf. of δια-σπείρω.
 δι-εσπάρθαι, pf. inf. of δια-σπάρω.
 δι-έχω, impf. -εἶχον, 2 a. -έσχον, be apart, stand apart, be distant; τὸ διεχόν, the interval. 5.
 δι-ηγόμαι, set out in detail, relate, narrate. 3.

δι-ήλασα, see δι-ελαύνω.
 δι-ἤλθον, see δι-έρχομαι.
 δι-ήσουσι, fut. of δι-ήμι.
 Δις, see Ζεύς.
 δι-ιήμι, -ήσω, -ήκα, let go through, let pass. 6.
 δι-ίστημι, -στήσω, 2 a. -έστην, place or station apart; mid., pf. and 2 a. act., intr. stand apart or at intervals. 3.
 δίκαιος, ᾧ, on, [δίκη], just, right, lawful; upright; fitting. τὸ δίκαιον, justice; ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, out of = according to justice, justly. 18.
 δικαιοσύνη, ἡς, justice, uprightness. 2; T. 92.
 δικαιοσύνης, πτος, ἡ, = foreg. 2.6²⁸.
 δικαίως, adv., justly, rightly, properly. 14.
 δικαστής, οὔ, [δικάζω (δίκη)], judge, cf. κατα-, a judge. 5.7³⁴.
 δίκη, ἡς, [ἄδικ, see δεικνύμι], justice, right; legal process, lawsuit, trial; the result of such process, penalty, punishment (for the wrong-doer), satisfaction (to the one wronged). δίκην δίδοναι, give satisfaction, suffer punishment; δίκην ὑπέχειν, stand trial, render account. 23. syn-dio. Cf. ἀδικέω.
 δι-μοῖρα, as, [μοῖρα, portion], double portion. 2.
 δινέω [δίνη, a whirling], whirl. 6.1⁹.
 διό [δι' ὅ], adv., on which account, wherefore. 3.
 δι-οδος, on, ἡ, way through, passage. 5.4⁹.
 Διός, see Ζεύς.
 δι-ορώω, see through, perceive. 5.2³⁰.
 δι-ορύττω, pf. m. -ορύτνυμαι, dig through. 2. Cf. διώρυξ.
 διότι [= διὰ τοῦτο ὅτι], because. 2.2¹⁴.
 δι-πηχυν, υ, g. εος, of two cubits in length. 1.
 δι-πλάσιος, α, on, twice as much (far, long, many) as; διπλάσιον, as far again. 3.3¹⁶.
 3. Cf. διπλοῦς.
 δι-πλεθρος, on, two plethra long, wide, etc. 4.3¹.
 δι-πλοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, [cf. ἁ-πλοῦς], twofold, twice as much (long, large, etc.) as. 1. diploma.
 δι-σχίλιοι, αι, α, two thousand. 10.
 διφθέρα, as, [cf. δέψω, work till soft], tanned skin; what is made of leather, bag, wallet. 2 diphtheria.

διφθέρινος, η, *ov*, *leathern*. 2.4²⁸.
 δι-φρος, *ov*, [= -φρος (φέρω), what bears two, i. e. driver and fighter], *chariot-board, seat*. 2.
 δίχα [δι(ς), cf. *τρι-χα*], *in two, apart*. δ. ποιεῖν, *divide*. 6.4¹¹.
 διψάω [δίψα, *thirst*], *thirst, be thirsty*. 4.5²⁷.
 διωκτός, ἄ, *ov*, *be pursued, must pursue*. 3.3⁸.
 διώκω [?] perh. causal to δίω (= δειδω), *make flee*, ξω or δέξομαι, *εδίωξα, pursue, chase, follow*; intr.: *speed away*. 7.2²⁰. 48. Cf. *ἐπι-, κατα-*.
 διώξω, *ews, η, pursuit*. 3.4⁵.
 διώρυξ, *υχός, η, [δι-ορύττω], trench, canal*. 5.
 δόγμα, *ατος, τό, [δοκέω], what seems good, opinion, decree*. 4. **dogma**.
 δοθῆναι, *δοῖην*, see *δίδωμι*.
 δοκέω [γδοκ, cf. L. *dec-et*], *δόξω, εδοξα, δέδογμαι, εδόχθην, think, fancy, imagine*. 1.7¹, 8²; 2.2¹⁰, 14. *δοκῶ μοι, methinks*; oftener of the impression made on the mind, *seem, esp. seem good, seem best*; *be of the opinion, be resolved, be approved*; often impers., *δοκεῖ μοι, it seems to me, seems good to me*. τὰ δόξαντα or δεδογμένα, *the things thought best or resolved upon*; δόξαν (acc. abs.), *when it seemed good*. 261. Cf. *ἄπο-, προ-, συν-*; *δόγμα, δόξα, and*
δοκιμάζω [δοκιμος], a. p. εδοκιμάσθην, test, approve. 3.3²⁰.
 δολιχός, ἡ, *ov, long*: δ *δολιχος* (sc. *δρόμος*), *long race*, 12, 20, or 24 stades. 4.8²⁷.
 δολος, *ov*, [?] cf. *δέλεαρ, bait*, L. *dolus*], *bait, hence wile, craft, treachery*. 5.6²⁹. Cf. *ἄδολος*.
 Δόλοπες, *ων, Dolopians*, a tribe of uncertain kin, inhabiting the Pindus mountains in southwestern Thessaly. 1.2⁵.
 δόξα, *ης, [δοκέω], opinion, esp. good opinion, reputation, glory*. *παρά δόξαν, contrary to expectation*. 3. **ortho-dox**. Cf. *ἐν-δοξος, κατα-δοξάζω*.
 δόξαντα, *δόξετε*, see *δοκέω*.
 δοράτιον, *ov*, [dim. of *δόρυ*], *small or short spear*. 6.4²⁸.
 δορκάς, *άδος, η, [δέρκομαι (γδερκ, δρακ), see clearly, gleam (of the eye)], gazelle,*

species of antelope. 2. **Dorcas**. *δράκων, dragon, Draco*.
 δορηπότης, *ov*, [*δόρπον*, cf. *δειπνηπότης*], *supper-time*. 1.10¹⁷.
 δόρυ, *δώρατος, τό, [akin to δρῦς, oak], shaft, spear*. *ἐπὶ δ, to the right, opp. to ἐπ' or παρ' ἄσπιδα*. 11. Cf. *δοράτιον, αἰχμή, λόγχη*.
 δορυ-φόρος, *ov*, [φέρω], *spear-bearer*. 5.2⁴.
 δουλεία, *as, slavery, bondage*. 1. From *δουλεύω, εἴσω etc., be a slave*. 4.8⁴.
 δοῦλος, *ov*, [?], *slave, servant*. 6. One born in slavery as opp. to *ἀνδράποδον*, one reduced to slavery.
 δοῦναι, *δούς*, see *δίδωμι*.
 δουνέω, *ήσω, make a dull noise, strike heavily*. 1.8¹⁸.
 δοῦπος, *ov*, [?], *dull noise, din*. 2.2¹⁹.
 δραῖν, *δράναι*, see *διδράσκω*.
 δρακόντιος, *ov*, [*keen-eyed*], **Dracontius**. 4.8²⁵.
 δραμεῖν, -οῦμαι, see *τρέχω*.
 δρεπανη-φόρος, *ov*, [φέρω], *scythe-bearing*. 4.
 δρέπανον, *ov*, [*δρέπω, pluck*], *sickle, scythe*. 1.
 Δρῖλαι, *ων, Drilæ*, tribe of Pontus. 5.2¹.
 δρόμος, *ov*, [see *τρέχω*], *a running; race; race-course*. *δρόμῳ θεῖν, run a race or as in a race, run at full speed*. 15. **dromedary**. Cf. *ἱππό-δρομος, προ-δρομή*.
 δύναμαι [st. *δυνα, γ?*], impf. *ἐδυνάμην*, *δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, be able, w. inf., can; have power or influence, μέγιστον δυνάμενοι, the most powerful; be equal to, mean*. 1.5⁶; 2.2¹³. Often with *ὡς* or *ἥ* and adv. in sup. *ἥ ἐδύναντο τάχιστα, as quickly as he was able*. 151.
 δύναμις, *ews, η, ability, power, force; force or forces, for war*. *eis or κατὰ δύναμιν, according to one's ability*. 36. **dynamite**.
 δυνάστης, *ov*, *a man of power or influence, chief, prince*. 1.2²⁰. **dynasty**.
 δυνατός, ἡ, *ov, powerful, able, capable; pass., possible, practicable*. 14. Cf. *ἀ-δύνατος*.
 δύνω, only in pres. sys., *enter; set, of the sun, ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι, at sunset*. 2. See *δύω*.
 δύο, *δυοῖν* or indecl., L. *duo*, Goth. *twai*, E.

TWO; *eis* δύο, *two abreast*. 44. **TWAIN, TWIN.**

δυσ-, inseparable prefix meaning *ill, hard, difficult, un-, mis-*. *dys-pepsia*.

δύσ-βατος, *ov*, [βαίνω], *hard to go to, inaccessible*. 5.2².

δυσμή, *ἡς*, [δύω], *ch. in pl., setting of the sun; west*. 3.

δυσ-πάρ-ιτος [πάρ-ειμι, *go past*], *hard to pass*. 4.1²⁶.

δυσ-πόμενος, *ov*, [πορεύω], = *foreg.* 1.5⁷.

δυσπορία, *as*, *hard passage or crossing*. 4.3⁷.

δύσ-πορος, *ov*, [πóρος, *way through*], *hard to pass or cross*. 3.

δύσ-χρηστος, *ov*, [χράσσομαι], *hardly usable, of little use*. 3.4¹⁹.

δυσχωρία, *as*, [*δύσ-χωρος, χώρα, *country*], *ruggedness of country*. 3.5¹⁸.

δύω [?], δύσω, ἔδωσα, *cause to enter*; mid. δόομαι, δόσομαι, 2 a. ἔδω, *enter, set*, of the sun. 5. Cf. ἀπο-, εἰς-, ἐκ-, ἐν-, κατα-; δύω.

δῶ, δώσω, see δίδωμι.

δάδεκα [δύο, δέκα], *twelve*. 6.

δωρέομαι, ἡσσομαι, mid. dep., *present, give*. 7.

δωρο-δοκέω [δεκ-, δέχομαι, *receive*], *receive a gift, take a bribe*. 7.6¹⁷.

δώρον, *ov*, [δίδωμι], *gift, present*. 13. **Dorothea.**

δώσαν, fut. inf. of δίδωμι.

II.

ἐᾶ, ἐᾶς, ἐᾶν, see ἔδω.

ἐᾶλων, see ἀλλοκομαι.

ἐᾶν [εἰ + ἄν], or ἥν, *less often ἄν*, (*w. subj.*), *if, if perchance, in case that*; ἐᾶν μή, *if not, unless, except*. ἐᾶν τε . . . ἐᾶν τε, *whether . . . or, be it . . . or be it*.

ἐᾶν-περ, *stronger form of foreg., if indeed, if only*. 4.6¹⁷.

ἔδωσαι, ἔδωσω, see ἔδω.

ἑαυτοῦ, *ἡς*, or αὐτοῦ, *ἡς*, [ἐ, αὐτός], reflex. pron. of third pers., *of himself, of herself, of itself, his own, her own*; pl. *their own*. οἱ ἑαυτοῦ, *his own (men or soldiers)*; τὰ ἑαυτῶν, *their own (affairs, goods, etc.)*; φῶς ἑαυτῶν, *by themselves*. 150.

ἔδω [? for *σεῖω, cf. old L. de-sev-äre, *cease*], impf. ἔδων (ἐᾶς, ἐᾶ), ἔδωσω, ἐᾶσα, etc., *let, permit*; *let alone, let go, dismiss*; with neg. = *forbid, protest*. 17.

ἐβαλον, see βάλλω.

ἐβδομήκοντα [ἐβδομ, *seventh* + ἡ conn. vow. + κοντα = Skt. daśan, *ten*], *seventy*. 1.

ἐβδομος, *η*, *ov*, [unexplained change fr. *ἐπτομος fr. ἐπτά], *seventh*. 6.2¹².

ἐγ-, before κ, γ, χ, = ἐν.

ἐγ-γίγνομαι, *take place in, arise in*. 5.8².

ἐγγύω [ἐγγύη (ἐν, γύαλον, *hollow of the hand*), *pledge put into one's hand*], ἡσσω, *pledge*; mid. *pledge oneself, promise*. 7.4¹². Cf. παρ-.

ἐγγύθεν, *adv.*, *from near by*; *near by*. 4.2²⁷.

ἐγγύς [ἐγγυ + σ, cf. μέχρι(s), ἴσχυς, *press*], *near, absol. or w. gen., c. ἐγγυτέρως, s. τῶν or τερων, -τατα*; after art. *as adj.* 2.2¹¹, 16. 32.

ἐγείρω [-e of unc. orig., ἡγερ, Skt. ἡgar, *watch*], ἐγερῶ, ἡγείρω, *waken*; pass. and 2 pf. ἐγρήγορα, *am awake, watch*. 2. Gregory. Cf. ἀν-, ἐπ-.

ἐγεν-. ἐγίγ-, see γίγνομαι.

ἐγ-καλέω, ἔσω, ἐν-εκάλεσα, ἐγκέκληκα, *call in, call on or for, demand, call up (acc.) against (dat.), bring a charge against, blame*. 4.

ἐγ-καλύπτω, pf. m. ἐγ-κεκάλυμμαι, *cover (in) up, wrap up*. 4.5¹⁹.

ἐγ-κειμαι, *lie in, on or therein*. 4.5²⁶.

ἐγ-κέλευστος, *ov*, [κελεύω], *urged on, bidden*. 1.3¹⁸.

ἐγ-κέφαλος, *ov*, [κεφαλή, *head*], *brain*; *pith of the palm shoots or perh. the large buds that tip the stock*. 2.

ἐγ-κρατής, ἐς, [κράτος, *power*], *having in one's power, master of*. 2.

ἐγνώ-, see γινώσκω.

ἐγρήγορα, see ἐγείρω.

ἐγ-χαλινώω [χαλινός, *bridle*], ἐγ-κεχαλινώμαι, *bridle*. 3.

ἐγ-χειρώ [χείρ], *take in hand, undertake*. 5.1⁸.

ἐγχειρίδιον, *ov*, [ἐν, χεῖρ], (*hand*) *knife, dagger*. 4.3¹².

ἐγ-χειρίζω [ἐν, χεῖρ], ἰσω, ἐν-εχειρίσσω, *put into one's hand, entrust*. 3.2².

εγγέω, pour in. 4.31⁸.

ἐγώ [L. ego, Sax. ic], gen. ἐμοῦ or μου, I, me; pl., ἡμεῖς, we. 717.

ἐγώ-γε, I at least, I for my part. 15.

εἶδαι, εἶδεῖτο, εἶδεθην, see δέομαι.

εἶδισαν, see δέωμαι.

εἰδηδοκότες, see ἐσθίω.

εἰδωμον, see τρέχω.

εἶδωκα, εἶδομεν, see διδωμι.

εἶων, see ζάω.

εἰθελοντής, οὐ, volunteer; = θέλων, willing, voluntary. 4.

εἰθελούσιος, ᾧ, or, voluntary. 6.51⁴.

εἰθελω [?], εἰθελήσω, εἰθελήσα, 51, less often θέλω, ἦσα, 10, be willing, wish, prefer; εἰθελων, like ἔσμενος, sometimes used adverbially, willingly. Syn. βούλομαι. Cf. συν-.

εἴθετο, see τίθημι.

εἴθνος, οὐς, τό, [?], nation, tribe; κατ' εἴθνην, nation by nation. 7. ethnic.

εἰ [loc. of st. akin to εἶ-?], conj. with indic. and opt., if; καὶ εἰ, even if; εἰ καὶ, although; εἰ μὴ, if not, unless, except; εἰ δὲ μὴ, but if not, otherwise, 2.2²; 4.3⁶; εἴ τις, εἴ τι, whoever, whatever, nearly = ὅστις, cf. 1.4⁹; 5¹; 6¹; in indirect questions, whether; εἴτε . . . εἴτε, whether . . . or. 186².

εἶα, εἶάσε, see εἰάω.

εἰδέναι, inf. of οἶδα, I know, 2 pf. of εἶδω non-Att., [?/Fid, L. video, E. wit, wot], see; mid. appear. idea, idol, idyl. Other tenses εἴσομαι, εἶδον.

εἰδότες, εἰδέντων, see foreg.

εἶδον [= εἶδον], subj., ἴδω, opt. ἴδοιμι, inf.

εἶδον, pt. ἴδων, saw, 2 a. to ὁράω. 59.

εἶδος, οὐς, τό, appearance, form, shape. 2.31⁶. Whence -ειδής, -ές (or -ωδής fr. α-ειδής), like, -ly, see εὐ-ειδής, θύμο-ειδής.

εἰδότες, see οἶδα.

εἶεν, εἴην, see εἰμί.

εἶκα, see ἵημι.

εἰκάω [εἰκός], impf. εἰκάσων, ἄσσω, εἰκάσα, liken, compare; infer from comparison, conjecture, guess. 8. 2 pf. εἰκα [εἰκω], and 2 plp. ἐφικειν as pres. and impf., be like, resemble; seem; seems likely, proper, etc. 10.

εἰκός, ὅτος, τό, [? 2 pf. pt. neut. of εἰκω], likely, probable, reasonable, w. or without εἶναι; as suba. a likelihood, probability. 9.

εἰκοσι(ν), twenty. 39. [Dor. Φικατι = Φι (perh. for Φι = δύο) + κατι = κοντα, cf. ἐβδομήκοντα].

εἰκότως [εἰκός], adv., likely, probably, reasonably. 2.

εἰληφα, see λαμβάνω.

εἰληχα, see λαγχάνω.

εἰλον, see αἰρέω.

εἰμί [= εἰ-μι, /es, L. es-se, E. is, am (for as-m), art for as-t)], impf. ἦν, f. ἔσομαι, be, exist: 1. w. gen., (1) be of, belong to, — emphasizing the possessor, 1.1⁶; 2.1⁴; (2) origin, be sprung from; (3) material, be of, consist of; (4) measure, partitive relation, etc., be. 2. w. dat., be to, have: impers. ἐστί, ἦν, it is (was) possible, 2.31¹; οὐκ ἐστί, it is impossible; ἐστί or εἶσι οἷ = ἐνιοι, some, 1.5⁷; ἐσθ' ὅτε, sometimes, 2.6⁹; used with a pt. instead of a finite verb to emphasize the predicate, 2.21⁸; 2.1⁸; in phrases, τὸ νῦν εἶναι, for the present; τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι, so far as this man is concerned. 1215. Cf. ἀπ-, ἐν-, ἐξ-, ἐκ-, μετ-, παρ-, περ-, συν-.

εἰμι [?/i, L. i-re], pl. ἴμεν, other modes ἴω, ἴσθην or ἴοιμι, ἴθι, ἴέναι, ἴών; impf. ἦεν or ἦα, go, less often come; pres. ind. mostly as fut. to ἔρχομαι, am going, will go. ἴθι = L. age, come. 66. Cf. ἀπ-, συν-ἀπ-, εἰσ-, ἐξ-, ἐκ-, κἀκ-, πάρ-, ἀντι-πάρ-, ἐπι-πάρ-, περ-, πρό-, πρόσ-, σύν-, ὑπέρ-, δυσ-πάρ-ιτος; ἰσθμός.

εἶπα, see εἶπον.

εἰ-περ, stronger form of εἰ, if really, if indeed. 7.

εἰπετο, see ἔπομαι.

εἶπον [= εἶπεον, /Fes, cf. ἔπος, word, epic], 2 a. to λέγω; pf. εἶρηκα, -μαι, ἐρρήθην, say, speak, tell; command (w. inf., cf. 1.31⁴). 189. Cf. ἀν-, προσ-αν-, ἀπ-.

εἰργω [?/Fery, akin to L. urgeo, E. wreak], impf. εἰργον, εἰρξω, shut in or out, keep away; prevent. 4. Cf. δι-, ὀρεος.

εἶρηκα, εἶρητο, εἰρημένα, see εἶπον, say.

εἰρήνη, ης, [? cf. εἶπω, join; or, εἶπω, say],
peace. 5. irenic.

εἰς [for εἰς, cf. πρὸς, πρὸς]. prep. w. acc. only,
into, unto, to, among, against; of number,
measure, up to, to the number of, to the
extent of, εἰς δύνανται, εἰς ὅπως; of pur-
pose, relation, etc., for, in respect to, 1.9¹⁶;
of time, unto, until; on, at (a time when
it is come to), against, 1.7¹; 2.3²⁵; 4.1¹⁵.
See H. 796, b; w. verbs of rest imply-
ing a previous motion, in, at. 1.1³. 321.
Cf. ἐν, εἰσω.

εἷς, μία, ἓν, gen. ἑνός, μιάς, ἑνός, [for ἓν,
for *σεμς, cf. ἕμα, L. sem-el, E. SAME,
SOME], one, alone; καθ' ἑνα, one by one;
εἷς τις, single one. 49.

εἰσ-άγω, εἰς, 2 a. ἡγάγω, lead into, bring
into. 4.

εἰσ-ακοντιζῶ, shoot darts into, in or at. 7.4¹⁵.

εἰσ-βαίω, 2 a. -έβην, go into, embark.
5.7¹⁵.

εἰσ-βάλλω, throw into; enter into; empty. 3.

εἰσ-βιβάζω, -εβίβασα, make go into, put on
board. 5.3¹.

εἰσβολή, ἥς, [βδάλω], entrance, pass; in-
vasion. 3.

εἰσ-δδομαι, enter into, sink into. 4.5¹⁴.

εἰσ-εμῖ, imperf. ἵστω, go or come into, enter;
enter one's mind. 9.

εἰσ-ελαύνω, ἤλασα, ride or march into. 1.3²⁵.

εἰσ-ελθεῖν, 2 a. of foll.

εἰσ-έρχομαι, 2 a. ἦλθον, go or come into,
enter. 10.

εἰσ-ήλασα, see εἰσ-ελαύνω.

εἰσ-ῆσαν, εἰσ-εμῖ.

εἰσ-ήχθην, see εἰσ-άγω.

εἰσ-οδος, ου, ἡ, way into, entrance. 3.

εἰσομαι, fut. of οἶδα.

εἰσ-πηδάω, ἤσω, leap into. 1.8⁵.

εἰσ-πίπτω, fall into, rush into. 3.

εἰσ-πλέω, sail into. 6.4¹.

εἰστήκειν, see ἵστημι.

εἰσ-τρέχω, 2 a. -έδραμον, run into or in. 5.2¹⁵.

εἰσ-φέρω, α. p. ἡνέχθην, bear or bring
in. 7.3²¹.

εἰσ-φορέω, ἤσω, carry or bring in. 4.6¹.

εἰσω [for ἔνσω, cf. ἔξω], adv., within, inside
of (gen.). 15.

εἰσ-ωθῶ, push into or in. 5.3¹⁸.

εἴτα [pron. st. i (cf. οὐτοσ-ι, L. i-s), τα cf.
τό], adv., then, thereupon, afterward.
next. 11.

εἴ-τε . . . εἴ-τε, whether . . . or, L. si-ve . .
si-ve, either . . . or. 16.

εἶχον, see ἔχω.

εἴωθα, 2 pf. as pres., [ἔω used only in
pres. pt.], plpf. εἰώθειν as impf., am
wont, am accustomed. 2. Cf. ἔθος, τό,
custom, T. 12; ἡθος, τό, disposition, eth-
ics. See εἰ-ήθης.

εἶων, see εἶω.

ἐκ, before a vowel ἐξ [? cf. L. ē, ex], prep
w. gen. only, out of, from, away from.
of time, from, often, since, ἐξ οὗ, from
which time, since; ἐκ τούτου, from this
time = hereupon; of orig., agency (like
ὅπως), of, by; ἐκ βασιλείας, by the king,
in accordance with. In phrases ἐξ ἴσου,
equally; ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου, opposite; ἐξ
ἀπροσδοκήτου, unexpectedly; ἐκ τοῦ δι-
καίου, justly. 242. Cf. ἔξω, ἔσχατος
exotic; exoteric.

ἐκασταχόσε [cf. πανταχό-σε], adv., to each
side, in each direction. 3.5¹⁷.

ἐκαστος, η, ου [ἐκός, L. secus], each; pl
(they) each, several, severally. 70.

ἐκάστο-τε [cf. ἕλλο-τε], adv., each time. 2.4¹⁸
ἐκάτερος, ᾶ, ου, [ἐκός + τερος], each of two,
each singly; pl. (they) each, both; καθ'
ἐκάτερα, on each side. 7.

ἐκατέρωθεν, adv., from each side, on either
side; on both sides. 4.

ἐκατέρωστε, adv., to each side. 1.8¹⁴.

ἐκατόν [4- of unc. orig. + κατον, L. cen-
tum, Goth. hund], a hundred. 14.

Ἑκατόννομος, ου, [ἑκατος, epithet of Apollo,
ὄνομα], Hecatonymus. 5.5⁷.

ἐκ-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 a. -έβην, -βέβηκα, go
out or forth; disembark; sally forth. 9.

ἐκ-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -έβαλον, -βέβληκα,
throw out or away; drive out, expel. 6.

ἐκ-βασις, εως, ἡ, [βασις], a going out, way
out, outlet, pass. 5.

Ἐκβάτανα, ου, [? cf. old Pers. hagmatan,
place of assemblies], Ecbatana, capital
of Media, where the Persian kings passed
the summer. 3.5¹⁵.

ἐκ-βοηθῶ, run forth to the rescue. 7.8¹⁶.

ἐκ-γονος, *ον*, [γίγνομαι], *born of; as subs. offspring, descendant* 2.

ἐκ-δεδραμ-, see ἐκ-τρέχω.

ἐκ-δέρω, -δεράω, -δεира, *skin (off), flay* 1.2⁸.

ἐκ-δίδωμι, -δῶσα, -δίδομαι, *give up, give out of one's house, give in marriage* 2.

ἐκ-δύω, *strip off; mid. and 2 a. -εἶδυν, strip oneself* 4.3¹².

ἐκεῖ [-ε- proth. + κει, fr. pron. st. κί, see ποῦ], *adv., there, in that place* 19.

ἐκεῖθεν, *thence, from that place* 5.6²⁴.

ἐκεῖνος, *η, ον*, [ἐκεῖ], *that one, that, opp. to οὗτος, this; often rendered he, she, it* 76.

ἐκεῖσε, *thither, to that place, there* 4.

ἐκ-θλίβω, *press out, crowd out* 2.

ἐκ-καλύπτω, -κεκάλυμμαι, *uncover* 1.2¹⁶.

ἐκκλησία, *as*, [ἐκ-καλέω], *assembly, regularly summoned, opp. to σύλ-λογος* 2.

ἐκκλησιάζω, *call an assembly* 5 3³⁷.

ἐκ-κλίνω, *bend out or back, yield, give way* 1.8¹⁹.

ἐκ-κομίζω, -ίσω, -εκόμισα, *carry out or off* 3.

ἐκ-κόπτω, -ψω, -έκοψα, *cut out, off or down* 2.

ἐκ-κυβιστάω [κύβη, *head*], *turn a somerset* 6.1⁹.

ἐκ-κυμαίνω [κύμα, *wave*], *swell out, bend out* 1.8¹⁸.

ἐκ-λέγω, -λέξω, -έλεξα, *pick out, select* 3. *eclectic, eclogue*.

ἐκ-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, -έλειπα, (*go*) *out of (and) leave, abandon, forsake; disappear* 6. *eclipse*.

ἐκ-μυρσόμεαι, *wind out, defile* 6.5²².

ἐκ-πέμπω, -ψω, *send out or forth, conduct forth* 3.

ἐκ-πεπτωκώς, see ἐκ-πίπτω.

ἐκ-περαίνω, *finish off, accomplish* 5.1¹³.

ἐκ-πηδάω, *leap out or forth* 7.4¹⁶.

ἐκ-πίμπλημι, *imprf. -επίμπλην, fill up* 3.4²².

ἐκ-πίνω, 2 a. -έπιον, *drink up* 1 9²⁶.

ἐκ-πίπτω, -πεσούμαι, 2 a. -έπεσον, -πέπτωκα, *fall out, rush out, fall down; as pass. to ἐκβάλλω, be thrown out, driven out, be exiled, οἱ ἐκπεπτωκότες, the exiles; of a ship, be driven ashore* 11.

ἐκ-πλαγείς, 2 a. p. pt. of ἐκ-πλήττω.

ἐκ-πλέω, -πλεύσομαι, -έπλευσα, *sail out or forth* 15.

ἐκ-πλεω, *ων, filled out or up, full* 2.

ἐκ-πλήττω, -πλήξω, -έπληξα, -πέπληγμα, 2 a. p. -επλάγην, *strike out of one's senses, astonish, amaze, confuse, alarm* 9.

ἐκ-ποδών [ἐκ, *πούς*], *adv., out from the feet, out of the way; ἐκ-ποιεῖσθαι, put out of the way* 1.6⁹; 2.5²⁹.

ἐκ-πορεύομαι, -εὔσομαι, *proceed, go or march forth* 3.

ἐκ-πορίζω, -ίσω or -ίω, *stronger form of πορίζω, provide, procure* 2.

ἐκπώμα, *ατος, τό, [ἐκ-πίνω], drinking cup* 3.

ἐκταῖος, *ἀ, ον*, [ἐκτος], *on the sixth day* 1.

ἐκ-τάττω, -τάξω, -έταξα, *draw out, marshal* 2.

ἐκ-τείνω, -τενώ, -έτεινα, a. p. -ετδήην, *stretch out, extend* 2.

ἐκτονα, see κτείνω.

ἐκ-τοξεύω, *shoot out arrows* 7.8¹⁴.

ἐκτος, *η, ον*, [ἐξ], *sixth* 6 2¹².

ἐκτός [ἐκ], *without, beyond, w. gen.* 2.3⁸.

Ant. to ἐντός.

ἐκ-τρέπω, -ψω, 2 a. m. -ετραπόμην, *turn out, off or aside* 4.5¹⁶.

ἐκ-τρέφω, -θρέψω, 2 a. p. -ετράφην, *nourish or rear up* 7.2²².

ἐκ-τρέχω, -δραμούμαι, -δεδράμηκα, 2 a. -έδραμον, *run out, sally forth* 2.

ἐκτῶντος, see κτδομαι.

ἐκ-φαίνω, *show forth, show openly, declare* 3.1¹⁶.

ἐκ-φέρω, -οίω, -ήνεγκα, *bring out, carry forth; give out, report; begin open (war)* 5.

ἐκ-φεύγω, -φεύξομαι, 2 a. -έφυγον, -πέφευγα, *flee forth, escape* 3.

ἐκόν, *οὔσα, ὄν, g. ὄντος, οὐσής*, [Ἐκ-, cf. Skt. *√vac, wish*], *willing, voluntary; comm. rendered as adv., willingly* 10. Cf. ἔκων.

ἐλαβον, see λαμβάνω.

ἐλαά, *as, or ἐλαία, [?], L. oliva (borrowed?), olive tree; olive* 2.

ἐλαιον, *ου, olive-oil* 3. Whence prob. oleum, E. OIL.

ἐλάττων, *ον*, [for ἐλαχίων], ἐλαχιστος, *η, ον, irreg. comp. and sup. of μικρός, small, little* 7. [ἐλαχός, obs, ε-proth. + λαχus, cf. L. levis (for leghvis), E. LIGHT.]

ἐλαύνω [prob. for ἐλανύω, orig. ?], ἐλώ,

ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, trans., *drive*; intr., *ride, drive, march, row* etc. [w. ellipsis of horse, chariot, boat etc.]; of metals, *beat out*. 20. elastic. Cf. ἀτ-, δι-, εἰσ-, ἐξ-, παρ-, προ-, προσ-.

ἐλάφειος, ον, of deer, deer's. 1.5².

ἐλαφος, ου, δ, ἡ, [?], deer, stag, hind. 2.

ἐλαφρός, ὁ, ὄν, [?], light, quick, agile. 2.

ἐλαφρῶς, adv., lightly, nimbly. 2.

ἐλάχιστος, see ἐλάττων.

ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἡλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἡλέγχωην, question, cross-examine; prove, convict. 4.

ἐλεῖν, ἐλέσθαι, 2 a. of αἰρέω.

ἐλεῖζω, ἰζω, ἡλέλιξα, shout ἐλελεῦ, raise the war-cry, shout. 2.

ἐλευθερία, as. freedom, liberty. 4.

ἐλεύθερος, ὁ, ον, [? e-proth. λευθ, akin to L. lior (for leuber)], free, independent. 5.

ἐλήλυθα, see ἔρχομαι.

ἐλήφθην, see λαμβάνω.

ἐλθεῖν, -ῶν, 2 a. of ἔρχομαι.

ὄκω [γ Feλκ, akin to L. sulc-o, plough], impf. εἰλκον, draw, drag, pull, tow. 3. Cf. καθ-, περι-; ὀλκάς.

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *Hellas*, the country afterward called by the Romans *Graecia*, after a tribe in Epirus. The name was first used to designate a city and district in southern Thessaly, and was afterward extended to all Greece.

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *Hellas*, wife of the elder Gongylos. 7.8⁸.

Ἑλλην, ἦνος, ὁ, [?], *Hellen*, the mythical son of Deucalion and reputed founder of the Greek tribes through his sons Aeolus and Dorus and his grandsons Achaeus and Ion; a *Greek*: as adj. *Greek*.

ἐλληνίζω, ἰσω, speak Greek. 7.3².

Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, *Hellenic, Greek, Grecian*; τὸ Ἑλληνικόν (στράτευμα), the Greek army.

Ἑλληνικῶς, adv., in Greek fashion, in Greek.

Ἑλληνίς, ἰδος, fem. adj. to Ἑλληνικός.

Ἑλληνιστὶ, in Greek.

Ἑλλησποντιακός, ἡ, ὄν, *Hellespontian*.

Ἑλλησποντος, ου, ὁ, [popularly derived

fr. Ἑλλης (g. of Ἑλλη), and πόντος, sea of *Helle*, because she was drowned in crossing it], *Hellespont, Dardanelles*. 1.1⁹.

ἐλομαι, ἐλόντες, -όμενος, see αἰρέω.

ἐλπίζω, ἰσω or ἰῶ, ἡλπισα, hope, acc. + inf. 3.

ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, [γ Feλτ, perh. akin to L. voluptas], hope, expectation. 9. Cf. εὐελπίς.

ἐλῶν, fut. pt. of ἐλαύνω.

ἐμ-, before a labial = ἐν.

ἐμαθον, 2 a. of μαθάνω.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, reflex. pron., of myself. 13.

ἐμ-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 a. -έβην, -βέβηκα, go into; embark. 6.

ἐμ-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -έβαλον, -βέβληκα, throw in or into, less often, against; intrans., rush into, dash against, invade, enter; of a river, empty. 12.

ἐμ-βάς, 2 a. pt. of ἐμ-βαίνω.

ἐμ-βιβάζω, ἄσω or ὦ, -εβίβασα, make go in or embark, put on board. 2.

ἐμ-βολή, ἡς, [βάλλω], entrance, invasion. 4.1⁴.

ἐμεινα, see μένω.

ἐμέω [for Feμ-, L. vom-o], impf. ἤμουν, fut. ἐμῶ, oftener ἐμοῦμαι, vomit. 4.8² ἐμετικῶν, emetic.

ἐμ-μένω, -μενῶ, -έμεινα, remain in. 4.7¹⁷.

ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν, [ἐμέ, see ἐγώ], my, mine. 19.

ἐμοῦ, -οί, -έ, see ἐγώ.

ἐμ-παλιν, adv., in use much like πάλιν, back, backwards, back again; often with the art. as adv. acc., τὸ ἐ. or τοῦτοπαλιν. 5.

ἐμ-πεδός [ἐμ-πεδος, in the ground], hold fast, ratify. 3.2¹⁰.

ἐμ-πειρος, ον, [πείρα, trial], experienced, acquainted with (gen.). 5. empiric.

ἐμ-πείρως, adv., with experience; ἐμ-ἐχειν w. gen., be acquainted with. 2.6¹.

ἐμ-πίμπλημι, impf. -επιμπλην, -πλήσω, a. p. -επλήσθην, fill in or up, fill full: 1.7⁸, satisfy. 3.

ἐμ-πίμπρημι, impf. -επιμπρην, -πρήσω, ἐν-έπρησα, set fire (in) to, set on fire. 3.

ἐμ-πίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. -έπεσον, -πέπτωκα, fall into or among; fall upon; fall into one's mind, occur. 7.

ἐμ-ποδίζω [ποῦς], impede. 4.3²⁰.

ἐμπόδιος, *εν*, impeding, in the way; τὸ ἐμπόδιον, *obstacle*. 2.
 ἐμπόδιον [after the analogy of ἐκ-ποδῶν], *adv.*, among one's feet, in the way, ἐμ-εἶναι, *be in the way, hinder*. 3.
 ἐμ-ποιέω, *ἴσω* etc., create in, inspire in, impress upon. 3.
 ἐμ-πολάω [ἐμπολή, merchandise, see πωλέω], *ἴσω*, gain by sale. 7.54.
 ἐμπόριον, *ου*, trading-place, emporium. 1.46.
 ἐμπορος, *ου*, [πόρος, journey, voyage], merchant. 2.
 ἐμ-προσθεν, *adv.*, in front, before, esp. of place (πρόσθεν, oftener of time); ὁ ἐμ-λόγος, the foregoing narrative. 2.11; τὰ ἐ., the fore parts, places in front; οἱ ἐμ., those in front. 13. *Ant. δπισθεν*.
 ἐμφαγεῖν, 2 a. *inf.* of ἐν-έφαγον, [ἐν-εσθίω, not in use], eat in; eat moderately or hastily. 4.21; 5.9.
 ἐμ-φανής, ἐς, [φαίνω], appearing among, visible, clearly seen, open; ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεί, in public, openly. 2.525. *Cf.* ἐν τῷ φανερό.
 ἐμφανῶς, *adv.*, openly. 1.
 ἐν [for ἐνί, prob. loc., akin to ἀνί], *L.* in, *in*, prep. w. dat. only; of place, in, on, at, among, ἐν δεξιᾷ, on the right; of time, in, during, ἐν ᾧ (χρόνῳ), in which time, while; of manner, means etc., in, with, by. 427.
 In comp., ἐν = ἐμ- before a labial, = ἐγ- before a palatal; in, at; a modified degree, cf. ἐμφαγεῖν; possession, cf. ἐμπειρος, ἐντιμος. *Cf.* εἰς, ἐνδον, ἐνθα, ἐνθεν, ἐντός, ἐντερον.
 ἐν, see εἰς.
 ἐν-αγκυλάω [ἀγκύλη, thong, cf. δι-αγκ-], fit thongs in or to. 4.228.
 ἐν-αντιδρῶμαι, ὁσῶμαι, oppose. 7.65.
 ἐν-αντίος, ᾧ, *ον*, = ἀντίος, wh. is ch. poet. tho. comm. in Xen., opposite, opposed to, over against, facing, in front, w. gen. or dat.; ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου = ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου, on the opp. side; οἱ ἐν., the enemy; τὰναντία (= τὰ ἐν.), in the opp. direction. 12.
 ἐν-άπτω, ἀψω, fasten in or on; set on fire, kindle. 7.
 ἐναιτος, *η*, *ον*, [ἐννέα], ninth. 4.524.
 ἐν-αυλιζομαι, α. p. -ηυλίσθη, lodge for the night. 7.78.

ἐνδεῖα, *as*, [ἐν-δεῖς, θέω, want], want, need. 3
 ἐν-δεικνύμι, show herein or particularly, exhibit. 6.119.
 ἐνδέκατος, *η*, *ον*, [ἐν-δεκα], eleventh. 1.711.
 ἐν-δέω, be wanting, quite like θέω; ἐνδεῖ *impf.* ἐν-έδει, there is need. 6.181; 7.141.
 ἐν-δηλος, *ον*, evident in or therein, evident. 3. On ἐν in adjs. cf. ἐμ-φανής, φανερός; ἐν-αντίος, ἀντίος; ἐν-τιμος, τίμιος.
 ἐν-δημιος, *ον*, in or among a people, native, home-; τὰ ἐνδημα, home affairs, revenues etc. 1. *endemic*.
 ἐνδίφριος, *ον*, [δίφρος], on (same) seat; ὁ ἐν-, table-companion. 2.
 ἐνδοθεν, *adv.*, from within. 3.
 ἐνδον, *adv.*, within. 12. [-δον, acc. of pron. st. δα, cf. δέ, *L.* endo].
 ἐν-δοξος, *ον*, [δόξα], held in honor, honorable. 6.128.
 ἐν-δύω, -δύσω, -δέδωκα, 2 a. -έδυν, put on. 1.83; 5.418.
 ἐν-έβαλον, see ἐμ-βάλλω.
 ἐν-έδρα, *as*, sitting in wait, ambush, ambuscade. 4.722.
 ἐνεδρεύω, lie in wait or in ambush. 3.
 ἐν-εἰμι, -ῆν, -έσομαι, be in, on or therein. 10.
 ἐνεκα or ἐνεκεν [?], prep. w. gen., comm. after its case, on account of; for the sake of, for. 34.
 ἐνενήκοντα [unexplained modification of ἐννέα + κοντα, cf. ἐβδομήκοντα], ninety. 3.
 ἐνεός, ᾧ, ὄν, [?], dumb. 4.538.
 ἐν-επλήσθη, see ἐμ-πλήρημι. 1.1012.
 ἐν-έπρησα, see ἐμ-πύρημι. 4.414.
 ἐν-ετός, ᾧ, ὄν, [verbal of ἐνίμι], urged on, incited. 7.641.
 ἐν-εχείρῳ, see ἐγ-χειρίζω.
 ἐν-έχυρον, *ου*, [έχω], what is held as security, pledge. 7.628.
 ἐν-έχω, hold fast in, entangle. 7.417.
 ἐνηδ-, see ἐνεδ-.
 ἐν-ῆν, see ἐν-εἰμι.
 ἐνθα [-θα, akin to *L.* (in)-de], *adv.*: 1. dem., there, here; less exactly, thither, with verbs of motion; of time, thereupon, then; 2. rel., where; of time, when. 64.
 ἐνθά-δε [cf. -δέ], *adv.*, hither, thither; oftener = foreg. 13.
 ἐνθα-περ, just there; just where, where. 2

ἐν-θήμενος, 2 a. pt. of ἐν-τίθημι.

ἐνθεν [cf. ἐνθα], adv.; dem., *thence, hence*; ἐνθεν μὲν . . . ἐνθεν δέ, *on one side . . . on the other, hence . . . thence*; ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν, *on this side and on that: rel., whence.* 22.

ἐνθένδε, stronger form of foreg., *from this very place, hence.* 8.

ἐν-θυμέομαι, ἡσομαι, -τεθύμημαι, -εθυμήθην, *lay to heart, consider, ponder.* 8.

ἐνθύμημα, ατος, τό, *thought, device, plan.* 2.

ἐν-θωρακίζω, -τεθωράκιζομαι, *put on the corselet, arm fully.* 7.4¹⁸.

ἐνι, for ἐνεστι. 5.3¹¹.

ἐνί, see ἐίς.

ἐνιαυτός, οὔ, [?], *year.* 5.

ἐνιοί, αι, α, [? perh. for ἐνι οί = ἐστιν οί], *some.* 9.

ἐνίοτε [= ἐνι + ὅτε ?], *sometimes.* 4.

ἐννέα [e-proth. + ἡνεκά, L. novem, Goth. niun], *NINE.* 1. Cf. ἐνατος.

ἐν-νοέω, ἦσω, -ενόησα, *have in mind, think over, consider; think out, devise; w. μή, be apprehensive.* 3.5⁸. 13. Cf. ἐν-θυμέομαι.

ἐννοια, as, [formed after the analogy of ἀνοια, fr. ἀνοος], *thought.* 3.1¹⁸.

ἐν-οικέω, ἦσω, -ώκησα, *dwell in, inhabit; oi ἐνοικοῦντες, the inhabitants.* 6.

ἐν-όντων, gen. pl. pres. pt. of ἐν-εἰμι.

ἐν-όπιος, ον, [ἔπλα, arms], *belonging to arms, martial.* 6.1¹¹.

ἐν-οράω, 2 a. -εἶδον, pt. -ιδών, *see in or here-in.* 1.3¹⁵; 7.7⁴⁵.

ἐν-οχλέω [δχλος, crowd; trouble], ἦσω, *trouble, interfere with (dat.).* 2.

ἐν-σκευάζω, δσω, *get ready, dress up.* 6.1¹².

ἐνταῦθα [prob. for ἐνθα-υ-θα], adv., *here, there; less exactly, hither; of time, then, thereupon, hereupon.* 133.

ἐν-τέλω, stretch out at, lay on. 2.4¹¹. Cf. ἐντόνως.

ἐν-τελής, ἐς, [τέλος, end], *complete, full.* 1.4¹³.

ἐν-τέλλομαι, -ετειλάμην, *raise (and put) upon, enjoin, command.* 5.1¹⁸. Cf. ἀνα; ἐντολή, injunction. T. 71.

ἔντερον, ον, [ἐν + -τερον], *the inner part, intestine.* 2.5³⁸.

ἐντεῦθεν [prob. for ἐνθα-υ-θεν], adv., *thence, hence; of time, henceforth, thereupon; of source, thence, therefore.* 64.

ἐν-τίθημι, 2 a. -έθηκα (θῶ, θέειν), 2 a. m. -εθέμην, put in or on. 3.

ἐν-τίμος, ον, in honor, honored. 3.

ἐν-τίμως, adv., in honor. 2.1⁷.

ἐν-τοίχιος, ον, [τοίχος, wall], *on the wall.* 7.8¹.

ἐντόνως [ἐν-τονος, -τείνω], adv., *strenuously,* 7.5⁷.

ἐντός [ἐν, cf. L. in-tus], adv., *within, abs. or w. gen.* 6.

ἐν-τυγχάνω, -τεύξομαι, 2 a. -έτυχον, *happen upon, fall in with, find, come to.* 13.

Ἐνυάλιος, ον, [Ἐνύα, goddess of war, companion of Ares], *Enyalios, epithet of Ares, to whom the Greeks cried on entering battle.* 1.8¹⁸.

ἐνωμότ-αρχος, ον, [ἐνώματος, sworn in (δυνῦμι, swear)], *enomotarch, leader of a band of soldiers.* 2.

ἐνωμοτία, as, [ἐνώματος, sworn in (δυνῦμι, swear)], *band of soldiers, bound by oath, enomoty, containing twenty-five or, accord. to Thucydides, thirty-two men.* 3.

ἐξ, L. sex, SIX. 8. Cf. ἐκτός, ἐκταῖος.

ἐξ, see ἐκ.

ἐξ-αγγέλλω, εἰῶ, -ἡγγεῖλα, *report without, bring out word, report.* 4.

ἐξ-άγω, ἄξω, 2 a. -ἡγαγον, *lead out or forth; lead on, induce.* 10.

ἐξ-αίρετος, ον, [αἰρέω], *chosen out, choice.* 7.8²⁸.

ἐξ-αίρέω, ἦσω, 2 a. -εἶλον, ἤρηκα, -μαι, -πρέθην, *take out; set apart; mid., select, choose.* 6.

ἐξ-αἰτέω, ἦσω, -ήτησα, *ask from, demand back; mid., beg off.* 2.

ἐξ-αίφνης [for -αφνης, cf. ἀφνω, suddenly], adv., *suddenly.* 5. Cf. ἐξαπίνης.

ἑξακισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, *six thousand.* 4.

ἐξ-ακοντίω, shoot out or forth. 5.4²⁵.

ἑξακόσιοι, αι, α, [Dor. -κατιοι = ἐκατόν], *six hundred.* 11.

ἐξ-αλαπάξω, ἄξω, stronger form of ἀλαπάξω, *plunder, desolate.* 7.1²⁹.

ἐξ-άλλομαι, -αλούμαι, -ἡλάμην, *spring out or aside.* 7.3³⁸.

ἔε-αμαρτάνω, *err from, err, do wrong*; in 5.7³³ w. cognate acc. .

ἔε-αν-λοσθῆμι, -σθήσω, 2 a. -έστην, *raise up*; mid., 2 a. and pf. act. intr., *rise or stand up, start up*. 6.

ἔε-απατάω, ἥσω, -ἡπάτησα, stronger form of ἀπατάω, *deceive utterly, cheat*. 25.

ἔε-απάτη, ἡς, *gross deceit*. 7.1²⁵.

ἔε-απίνης, softer form for ἐξαφίνης. 7.

ἔε-άρχω, impf. -ἤρχον, *lead off, take the lead*. 2.

ἔε-αυλιζομαι, *decamp, change one's quarters*. 7.8²¹

ἔε-εβ-, see ἐκ-β.

ἔε-ειμι, only as impers., ἔε-εσσι, -ῆν, ἔε-έσται, *it is quite possible* (cf. ἔστι); *is permitted, allowed*; ἔέόν, as acc. abs., *it being permitted*. 30. Cf. ἐξουσία.

ἔε-ειμι, -θῆν or ῆα, *go forth, march out or forth*. 24.

ἔε-έκοψε, see ἐκ-κόπτω.

ἔε-ελαύνω, -ελάω, -ἤλασα, *drive out, expel*; w. obj. omitted, *ride or march forth, proceed*. 25.

ἔε-έλιπον, 2 a. of ἐκ-λείπω.

ἔε-έλοιμι, see ἐξ-αίρω.

ἔε-ενογκείν, see ἐκ-φέρω.

ἔε-επλάγην, 2 a. p. of ἐκ-πλήττω.

ἔε-επ-, see ἐκ-π.

ἔε-έρπω [L. serpo], *creep out or forth*. 7.1⁸.

ἔε-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ἤλθον, *come or go forth, depart*; of time, *expire*. 15.

ἔε-εσσι; see ἐξ-ειμι.

ἔε-έτασις εως, ἡ, [ἔε-ετάζω, *examine*], *inspection, review*. 6.

ἔε-έφηναι, see ἐκ-φαίνω.

ἔε-έφυγον, see ἐκ-φεύγω.

ἔε-ηγέομαι, -ηγήσομαι, -ηγησάμην, *lead out*; *relate, tell*; *disclose*. 2.

ἔε-ῆ-, see ἐξ-ειμι.

ἔε-ἥκοντα [-κοντα, cf. Skt. daśan, *ten*], *sixty*. 7.

ἔε-ἦκω, -ἦκον, *have come out*; of time, *has gone by*. 6.3²³.

ἔε-ἦλθον, see ἐξ-έρχομαι.

ἔε-ἦχθην, see ἐξ-άγω.

ἔε-ἰκνέομαι, -ἵκωμαι, -ἵγμαι, ἰκόμην, *come forth to, reach, arrive*; *come up to, amount to*. 9.

ἔε-ισθῆμι, *place out*; u. d., *stand out*. 1.5¹⁴.

ἔε-οδος, ου, ἡ, *way out*; *out-let*; *going out or away, departure, expedition*. 7.

ἔε-ομεν, see ἐχ-ω.

ἔε-όν, pres. pt. of ἐξ-ειμι.

ἔε-οπλίζω, ἴσω or ἰώ, -ώπλισα, -ώπλικα, -σμαι, *arm fully*. 6.

ἔε-οπλισία, as, *armament*. 1.7¹⁰.

ἔε-ορμάω, ἥσω, -ώρμησα, *urge on*; intr., *set out or forth*. 4.

ἔε-ουσία, as, [ἔε-ειμι], *power, authority, permission*. 1. T. 103.

ἔε-πηχυς, υ, g. eos, *of six cubits*. 1.

ἔεω [έκ], adv., *out, outside of, without*; w. gen., *outside of, beyond*; τδ ἔεω, *the outer*. 37.

ἔεω-θεν, adv., *from without*; *without*. 3.

ἔεωκα, *be like*; see εἰκάω.

ἔεορτή, ἡς, [ῆ], *feast, festival*. 3.

ἐπ-αγγέλλω, ελάω, -ἡγγειλα, *announce (and enjoin) upon, announce with authority*; mid., *announce as taken upon oneself, promise, profess, offer*. 3. ἐπ-αγγελία, *promise*. T. 53.

ἐπ-άγω, *bring against*; ἐπ-ἦκτο. 7.7⁵¹.

ἐπαθον, 2 a. of πάσχω.

ἐπ-αινέω, impf. -ῖνον (eis, ei), ἔσομαι, -ῖνεσα, *praise, commend, thank*. 18.

ἐπ-αινος, ου, *prose word for alius, praise, commendation*. 3.

ἐπ-αίρω, impf. -ῖρον, -αρώ, -ῖρα, *raise up, stir up, urge on*. 2.

ἐπ-ακολουθέω, *follow after or close upon, pursue*, w. dat. 2.

ἐπ-ακούω, -ἤκουσα, *listen to, hear, overhear*. 7.1¹⁴.

ἐπάν, see ἐπῆν. 2.

ἐπ-ανα-χωρέω, ἥσω, *go back, return, retreat*. 2.

ἐπ-αν-έρχομαι, 2 a. pt. ἐπ-αν-ελθόντες, *go back, return*. 3.

ἐπ-απειλώ, *add a threat, threaten*. 6.2⁷.

ἐπ-εγ-γελάω, *laugh, exult over*. 2.4²⁷.

ἐπ-εγείρω, ερώ, -ἡγείρα, *rouse up, awaken*. 4.3¹¹.

ἐπελ [ἐπ + εἰ], conj.; of time, *when, after, since*; of cause, *since*. ἐπελ τάχις, *as soon as*. 88.

ἱπιδάν [*ἱπειδή* + *άν*], conj. w. subj., *when-ever indeed, when indeed, when*. 20.

ἱπειδή, conj., stronger form of *ἱπεί*, *when indeed, when; since indeed*. 45.

ἱπ-εἰμι, -ῆν, -έσσομαι, *be upon, be over*. 4.

ἱπ-εἰμι (pres. as fut. to *ἱπ-έρχομαι*), -ῆν, *go upon or against, advance; come against, attack; come on, succeed; ἱπ-ιών, οὔσα, on, following, succeeding*. 24.

ἱπεί-περ, stronger form of *ἱπεί*, *since at all events, since indeed*. 5.

ἱπεισα, see *πίθω*.

ἱπειτα [*ἐπί* + *εἶτα*], adv., *thereupon, then, thereafter, hereafter; in the next place; as adj., after*. 2.1¹⁷. 28.

ἐπέκεινα [*ἐπ'* *ἐκείνα*], adv., *upon that (side), on yonder side, beyond*. 5.4³.

ἱπ-εκ-θέω, impf. *ἱπ-εξ-έθειον*, *run out against, sally forth upon*. 5.2²¹.

ἱπ-έλιπον, 2 a. of *ἱπ-ι-λείπω*.

ἱπ-εξ-έρχομαι, *ἱπ-εξ-ελήλυθα*, *go (or come) forth against*. 5.2¹.

ἱπειπάμην, plpf. of *ἱπδομαι*.

ἱπ-έπεσον, 2 a. of *ἱπ-ι-πίπτω*.

ἱπ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ῆλθον, *go (or come) upon, to, over or against*. 7.8²⁵.

ἱπ-ερωτάω, ἦσω, 2 a. -ῆρόμην, *ask or inquire again or further; ask, question*. 7.

ἱπ-εσον, 2 a. of *ἱπ-ιστάω*.

ἱπ-εστατέω, see *ἱπ-ιστάω*.

ἱπ-εστ-, see *ἱπ-ιστήμι*.

ἱπ-έσχον, 2 a. of *ἱπ-έχω*.

ἱπ-ετέτακτο, plpf. of *ἱπ-ι-τάττω*.

ἱπ-εύχομαι, -εύσομαι, -ευζάμην, *pray to; imprecate upon, utter imprecations*. 5.6³.

ἱπ-εφάνη, 2 a. p. of *ἱπ-ι-φαίνω*.

ἱπ-έχω, ἱπ-έξω, 2 a. -έσχον, *hold on or back, restrain; cease from, refrain from*. 3.4²⁶.

Cf. *ἱπ-οχή*, cessation. epoch.

ἱπ-ῆν, ῆσαν, see *ἱπ-εἰμι*, *go against*.

ἱπ-ῆκοος, *on*, [*ἱπ-ακούω*], *hearing; with eis, ἐν or ἐξ = within hearing*. 4.

ἱπ-ήν or ἐπ-άν [*ἱπεί* + *άν*], conj. only with subj., *whenever, when; ἐ. τάχιστα, as soon as*. 3.

ἱπ-ῆν, see *ἱπ-εἰμι*, *be upon*.

ἱπ-ῆνεσα, see *ἱπ-αινέω*.

ἱπ-ῆρόμην, 2 a. of *ἱπ-ερωτάω*.

ἐπί (*ἐπ'*, *ἐφ'*), prep. with gen., dat. and acc., *upon, on*.

With gen.: of place, *upon, on*; also of place whither to denote the aim, see 2.1⁸; of time, *at, in the time of*, *ἐφ' ἡμῶν*, *in our time*, 1.9¹²; of dependence, *ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν*, *by themselves* (i. e., strictly depending on themselves); then in the same general sense, *ἐφ' ἑνός*, *one by one*; *ἐπὶ τεττάρων*, *four deep*. 60.

With dat.: of place, *on, upon, at, in, by*; of time (rare), *on, at, after*; of dependence, *upon, dependent upon, in the power of*, *ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ*, *in the power of his brother*; of cause, purpose etc., *on account of, for, on condition that*, *ἐπὶ τούτῳ*, *on this account*, 3.1²⁷, or *for this purpose*, 1.3¹; *ἐφ' ᾧ*, *on condition that*. 120.

With acc.: with verbs of motion, *upon, up on, up to, to, towards, against, over*; of time, *for, during, until*; of purpose, *for, after*. 167.

In comp., *upon, to, towards, against, over, besides*, but often merely intensive.

ἐπ-ἰᾶσι, see *ἱπ-εἰμι*, *go against*.

ἐπ-ι-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -έβαλον, -βέβληκα, -μαι, *throw or put upon, fall upon*; mid., *put upon*, *τοξόται ἐπιβεβλημένοι*, *archers with their arrows on the string*. 3.

ἐπ-ι-βοηθέω, ἦσω, *run to aid one (dat.) against, succor*. 6.5⁹.

ἐπ-ι-βουλεύω, εἴσω, *plan against, plot against (dat.)*; *scheme to get (dat.)*. 15.

ἐπ-ι-βουλή, ἦς, *plan or scheme against, plot*. 6.

ἐπ-ι-γίγνομαι, 2 a. -εγενόμην, *come upon, at tack*. 2.

ἐπ-ι-γράφω, ψω, -έγραφα, *write upon, inscribe*. 5.3⁵.

ἐπ-ι-δείκνυμι, impf. -εδείκνυν, -δέλξω, -έδειξα, *show (up) forth, exhibit, display; show, prove*. 18.

ἐπ-ιδόν, 2 a. of *ἱπ-ορᾶω*.

ἐπ-ι-διώκω, ξω, *pursue after, pursue closely*. 3.

ἐπ-ι-δραμεῖν, 2 a. of *ἱπ-ι-τρέχω*.

ἐπιζόμην, see *πίεζω*.

ἐπ-ι-θαλάττιος, *on, on the seacoast, maritime*. 5.5²³.

ἐπι-θεῖναι, -θέσθαι, see ἐπι-τίθημι.

ἐπι-θεσις, εως, ἡ, [ἐπι-τίθημι], a setting upon, attack. 2.

ἐπι-θυμέω [θυμός, mind], ἦσω, set one's heart upon, desire, long for. 20.

ἐπι-θυμία, ας, desire. 2.6¹⁶. T. 38.

ἐπι-καίριος, ον, [καιρός, fit time], in season, seasonable; suitable, important. 2.

ἐπι-κάμπτω, bend forward, wheel round. 1.8²⁸.

ἐπι-κατα-ρριπτέω, impf. -ερρίπτουν, throw down upon. 4.7¹⁸.

ἐπι-καίμαι, -κελσόμεαι, press (lit., lie) upon, attack, dat. 8.

ἐπι-κινδύνος, ον, in danger, dangerous. 3.

ἐπι-κουρέω [ἐπι-κουρος, assisting, κούρος, Att. κόρος, boy, servant; see κόρη], ἦσω, -εκούρησα, assist, protect against, ward off (acc.), from (dat.). 3.

ἐπι-κούρημα, ατος, τό, protection. 4.5¹⁸.

ἐπι-κρατία, ας, [ἐπι-κρατής, having power over], power over, mastery. 2.

ἐπι-κρύπτω, cover over, conceal, disguise. 1.1⁶.

ἐπι-κύπτω, ψω, -έκυψα, bend or stoop over. 4.5²².

ἐπι-κυρώ, ὥσω, -εκύρωσα, confirm, ratify. 3.2⁸². See κύριος.

ἐπι-λαμβάνω, 2 a. -έλαβον, seize upon, lay hold of; overtake, reach, find; mid., hold oneself on by (gen.). 4. ἐπι-ληψις, epilepsy.

ἐπι-λανθάνομαι [λανθάνω, escape one's notice], 2 a. -ελαθόμην, let escape one's notice, forget (gen.). 3.2²⁵.

ἐπι-λέγω, say also or moreover. 1.9²⁸. epilogue.

ἐπι-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, -λέλοιπα, leave behind, τὸ ἐπιλειπόμενον, the part left behind; fail (one), be wanting. 6.

ἐπι-λεκτός, ον, [ἐπι-λέγω, pick out], picked, select, chosen. 2. Cf. ἀπό-λεκτός, ἐξ-αίρετος.

ἐπι-μαρτύρομαι [μάρτυς, witness], call to witness. 4.8⁷.

ἐπι-μαχος, ον, that may be fought against, assailable. 5.4¹⁴. Opp. to ἀ-μαχος.

ἐπι-μελέω, ας, care over, care, attention. 2.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, and -μελομαι, impf. ἐπι-μελούμην, -μεμέλημαι, -εμελήθην, care for (gen.), attend to, give attention to; observe carefully. 11. Cf. ἀντ-, συν-.

ἐπι-μελής, ἐς, c. -έστερος, careful. 3.2²⁰.

ἐπι-μένω, -μενῶ, -έμεινα, stay on, abide still; remain over or in charge of. 2.

ἐπι-μίγνυμι, mingle with, have dealings with. 3.5¹⁶.

ἐπι-μύλασαν, see πύμλημι.

ἐπι-νοέω, ἦσω, have in mind, intend. 4.

ἐπι-ορκέω, ἦσω, -ὠρκησα, swear falsely, perjure oneself; swear falsely by (acc.). 6.

ἐπι-ορκία, ας, false swearing, perjury. 2.

ἐπι-ορκος, ον, [ἐπὶ, against, ὅρκος, oath] perjured, given to perjury. 2.6²⁵.

ἐπι-πόρ-εμι, -ῖναι, go to one's assistance. 3.4²⁸; go along (parallel with others) upon high ground or above. 3.4³⁰. 3.

ἐπι-πίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. -έπεσον, -πέτωκα, fall upon; attack (dat.). 10.

ἐπι-πονός, ον, toilsome, laborious. 2.

ἐπι-ρριπτέω, impf. ἐπερρίπτουν, -ρίψω, throw upon or down. 5.2²³.

ἐπι-ρ-ρυντός, ον, [ῥέω, ἐρρύην, flow], overflowed, well-watered. 1.2²².

ἐπι-σάτω, -έσαξα, pack or load on; saddle. 3.4³⁵.

Ἐπι-σθένης, εος, [strong], Episthenes (1) of Amphipolis. 1.10⁷; (2) of Olynthus. 7.4⁷.

ἐπι-στιζομαι, ιούμαι, -εστίσδην, provision oneself, lay in provisions; provide oneself with (acc.). 9.

ἐπιστρωτός, ον, provisioning, getting provisions; provisions. 2.

ἐπι-σκέπτομαι, -σκεψόμεαι, -εσκεψάμην, inspect, ascertain by inspection. 3.3¹⁸.

episcopal, bishop. Pres. and impf. supplied by ἐπισκοπέω.

ἐπι-σκευάζω, get ready; repair. 5.3¹⁸.

ἐπισκοπέω, see ἐπισκέπτομαι. 2.3².

ἐπι-σπάω, draw on or after one. 4.7¹⁴.

ἐπι-σποίτο, 2 a. m. of ἐφ-έπομαι.

ἐπίσταμαι [lit. stand upon or over, cf. Ger. verstehen], impf. ἡπιστάμην, know, know how (with inf.), understand, be acquainted with. 27. Cf. ἐπιστήμων.

ἐπι-στα-, see ἐφ-ίστημι.

ἐπί-στασις, εως, ἡ, [ἐπί-στημι, stop], a stopping, halt. 2.4²⁶.

ἐπι-στατέω, impf. ἐπεσάτουν, [ἐπιστάτης, one who stands over, overseer], oversee, take charge, command. 2.3¹¹.

ἐπι-στέλλω, -στελῶ, -στείλα, send to, (esp. by letter, hence ἐπιστολή, see below); w. dat., enjoin upon, charge. 3.

ἐπιστήμων, ov, g. ονος, [ἐπίσταμαι], knowing; acquainted with or skilled in (gen.). 2.1⁷.

ἐπι-στήσας, see ἐφίστημι.

ἐπιστολή, ἡς, [ἐπι-στέλλω], letter, epistle. 5.

ἐπιστρατεία, as, expedition against (him). 2.4¹.

ἐπι-στρατεύω, make war upon, march against. 2.3¹⁹.

ἐπι-σφάττω, δέω, -έσφαξα, slay upon; mid. slay oneself upon. 1.8²⁹.

ἐπι-τάττω, τάζω, -έταξα, -τέταγμα, put upon (dat.) as a duty, enjoin upon, charge; ᾧ ἐπετέτακτο (impers.), on whom it had been enjoined, 2.3⁵; draw up next or behind. 3.

ἐπι-τελέω, ἔσω, -ετέλεσα, fulfill, accomplish, complete, esp. of visions, oracles etc. 4.3¹².

ἐπιτήδευος, ἂ, ov, [ἐπιτηδές, to the purpose, enough], suitable, fit, proper; serviceable, necessary. τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, necessities, provisions, supplies. 91.

ἐπι-τίθημι, impf. -ετίθην, -θήσω, -έθηκα (θῶ, θέην, θεῖναι, θεῖς), -τίθεικα, put or place upon; of penalties, impose, inflict; mid., set oneself against, fall upon, attack (dat.). 26. ἐπίθετος, epithet. See εὐ-ἐπί-θετος.

ἐπι-τρέπω, -τρέψω, -έτρεψα, -τέτροφα, turn over to, commit, entrust, leave to; permit, allow (dat. and inf.). 11.

ἐπι-τρέχω, 2 a. -έδραμον, run or rush upon. 4.3⁸¹.

ἐπι-τυγχάνω, -τεύεσθαι, 2 a. -έτυχον, happen upon, light upon, find (dat.). 5.

ἐπι-φάνω, -φανῶ, ἐφῆνα, 2 a. p. -εφάνην, show forth, display (cf. ἐπιδείκνυμι); mid., show oneself, come into view, appear suddenly. 6. epi-phany.

ἐπι-φέρω, bring upon or against; mid., rush upon, attack. 1.9⁶; 5.8²⁰.

ἐπι-φορέω, ἥσω, carry upon (by frequent trips). 3.5¹⁰.

ἐπί-χαρις, ι, gen. ιτος, [χάρις], pleasing; τὸ ἐπιχαρί, pleasantness of manner. 2.6¹².

ἐπι-χειρέω, [χείρ, hand], ἥσω, -εχειρήσα, put one's hand to, undertake, attempt, try. 15.

ἐπι-χέω, pour upon or in. 4.5²⁷.

ἐπι-χωρέω, ἥσω, -εχώρησα, move on, advance. 1.2¹⁷.

ἐπι-ψηφίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, -εψηφίσα, put to vote, put the question; mid., vote for. 4.

ἐπι-ιούσα, see ἐπ-εἰμι, go against.

ἐπλευσα, see πλέω.

ἐπ-οικοδομέω, ἥσω, -φκοδοῦμαι, build upon. 3.4¹¹.

ἐπομαι, impf. εἰπόμην, ἔσομαι, 2 a. ἐσπόμην, follow (dat. or συν); pursue. 53. [ἴσσε, cf. L. sequor, orig. sense, "be busy with," whence, ὅπλον, what one works with, tool]. Cf. ἐφ. συν-, συν-εφ.

ἐπ-όμνυμι, -ομύμαι, -ώμοσα, swear to. 7.5⁵; 8.2.

ἐπράχθην, see πρᾶττω.

ἐπτὰ, L. septem, SEVEN. 15.

ἐπτα-καί-δεκα, seventeen. 2.

ἐπτακόσιοι, αι, α, [-κοσιοι, Dor. -κατιοι = ἑκατόν], seven hundred. 3.

Ἐπύαξα, ἡς, Epyaza, wife of Syennesis. 1.2¹².

ἐπυθόμην, 2 a. of πυθάνομαι.

ἐρώω, in pres and impf.; other tenses from ἔραμαι: ἐρασθήσομαι, ἠράσθην, love (esp. sexual); long for. 3.1²⁹; 4.6⁸. Cf. ἔρω.

ἐργάζομαι, δόσμαι, εἰργασάμην, εἰργασμαι, work; work the land, till. 3. Cf. κατ-, προ-.

ἔργον, ov, [ἴ/Fery, Forγ, akin to IRK-some], WORK, deed, act; action, operation; thing, affair (cf. πρᾶγμα). 13. Cf. ἀργός, εὐεργεσία, κακουργέω, πανούργος, ὑπουργός; also surgeon, lit-urgy, orgies, en-ergy, organ.

ἐρεῖν, fut. to λέγω.

ἐρεῖσθαι, 2 a. m. of ἐρωτάω, ask.

Ἐρετριεύς, εως, ὁ, Eretrian, of Eretria,

["oarstown," *ἐρέτω*, row], an important city in southern Euboea. 7.8⁸.

ἐρημία, as, desert, wilderness; solitude. 2. **ἐρημος**, η (or os), ον, [cf. Goth. arms, poor], desolate, desert, deserted; unprotected; unoccupied, empty; w. gen., bereft of. 16. **hermite, hermit.**

ἐρίζω, *ἡρίζον*, other tenses ch. poet., strive or contend (with dat.). 2. Cf. *ἀν-ερε-θίζω*.

ἐρίφαιος, ον, [*ἐρίφος*, kid], of a kid, kid's. 4.5⁸¹.

ἐρμηνεύς, έως, ό, [usually referred to *Ἐρμῆς*, messenger of gods], interpreter. 11.

ἐρμηνεύω, interpret. 5.4⁴. **hermeneutic.**

ἐροῦντα, fut. pt., see *φημί*.

ἐρωμένος, η, ον, [pf. pt. of *βρύννυμι*, be strong], strengthened, strong, resolute. c. *-έστερος*, s. *-έστατος*. 2.

ἐρωμένος, adv., resolutely. 6.3⁶. On its formation cf. *πεφυλαγμένως*.

ἐρύκω, keep back, restrain, ward off. 3.1²⁶. Cf. *ἀπ.* Akin to *ἐρύομαι*, ward off, whence

ἐρύμα, ατος, τό, guard, defence, stockade, fortress. 5.

ἐρμυνός, ή, όν, defensible, strong; τὰ ἐρμυνά, strongholds. 5.

ἐρχομαι [for *ἐρ-σκ-ομαι*, *ἔερ*, later *ελ*], *ἐλεύσομαι*, *ἐλήλυθα*, 2 a. *ἦλθον*, come, go. 138. In Att. its use is confined chiefly to the pres. indic., pf. and 2 a., other parts supplied by forms of *εἶμι*, viz. *ἴω*, *τοίμῃ*, *ἴθι*, *ἰέναι*, *ἰών*; impf. *ἦα* or *ἦειν*, fut. *εἶμι*, less often *ἦξω*, *ἀφίξομαι*. Cf. *ἀν.* *ἐπ-αν.* *ἀπ.*, *δι.* *εἰσ-*, *συν-εἰσ-*, *ἐξ-*, *ἐπ-εξ-*, *συν-εξ-*, *ἐπ.*, *κατ.*, *παρα-*, *προ-*, *προσ-*, *συν.*, *ὑπερ-*, *ὕπ-*.

ἐρῶ, *ἐρεῖ*, fut. of *λέγω*.

ἐρώντες, see *ἐράω*.

ἐρως, ωτος, ό, [*ἐράω*, on forma. cf. *γέλως*], love, desire. 2.5²². **erotic.**

ἐρωτάω [?], impf. *ἠρώτων*, *ἦσα*, *ἠρώτησα*, oftener *ἠρόμην* (fr. *ἐρομαι*), ask, ask about, inquire, question; two accs. or acc. + clause (τί, πότερον, ὅποσον, εἰ etc.). 45. Cf. *ἀν.* *ἐπ.*,

εἰ, old Att. form of *εἰς*.

ἐσθής, ἦτος, ή, [*ἐννύμι*, for *Ἐννύ-μι*, L. vestis, E. WEAR], clothing, clothes. 3. Cf. *ἱμάτιον*.

ἐσθίω [= *ἐσθ-ί-ω*, L. ed-o, E. eat], fut. *ἐδομαι* (old Ep. pres.), 2 a. *ἐφαγον*, *ἐδήσκα*, eat. 7. **sarco-phagus**. Cf. *ἐμ-φαγεῖν*, *κατ-εσθίω*. *ὀδύνη*, pain, prob. belongs to same rt. (*εδ*), whence **an-odyne**.

ἐσομαι, fut. of *εἶμι*.

ἐσπέρα, as, [? cf. L. vesper, I.-E. *ἔσπας*, dwell], evening; west. 7.

Ἑσπερίται, ον, οί, *Westerners*, *Hesperitae*, a tribe in northwestern Armenia. 4.4⁴.

ἐσται, *ἐστω*, fut. and inv. of *εἶμι*.

ἐσταλμένος, pf. pt. of *στέλλω*.

ἔστα-, see *ἵστημι*.

ἔστε [for *ἐς* + *στε*], adv., even to, up to; conj., until, till; while, as long as. 11. **Syn.** *ἔως*.

ἐστηκα, *ἔστην*, *ἐστάς*, see *ἵστημι*.

ἐστραμμένος, pf. pt. of *στρέφω*.

ἔστω, inv. of *εἶμι*.

ἐσχατος, η, ον, [prob. for *ἐξ-ατος*, sup. of *ἐξ*], last, farthest, extreme; uttermost; last, severest. 8. **eschatology**.

ἐσχάτως, adv., extremely. 2.6¹.

ἐσχον, 2 a. of *ἐχω*.

ἐσωθεν [*ἔσω*, *ἐς*], adv., from within; within, inside. 1.4⁴. **Ant.** *ἐξωθεν*.

ἔσωσαν, see *σώζω*.

ἐταῖρα, as, female companion, mistress, courtesan. 3. **hetaira**. Fem. of

ἐταῖρος, ον, [akin to *ἔτης*, clansman], companion, comrade. 3.

ἐτάχθην, see *τάττω*.

Ἐτεό-νικος [*ἔτεος*, true, *νίκος*, victor], *Eteon-icus*, a Spartan officer under Anaxibius, 7.11²⁰.

ἕτερος, ᾶ, ον, [unc. st. + *τερος*, cf. E. OTHER, EITHER], the other (of two), another; ὁ ἕ. . . ὁ ἕ., the one . . . the other; of more than two objects like *ἄλλος*, but = other and different, different, other than (w. gen.), *τούτων ἕτεροι*, other than these; *τὸ ἕτερον* = *θάτερον*. 15. **hetero-**, see **Internat. Dict.**

ἐτέρωτο, plpf. of *τιτρώσκω*.

ἔτι [akin to L. et], adv.; of time, yet, still,

longer; of degree, yet, besides, moreover, *ἔτι μᾶλλον*, yet more. 72.

ἑτοιμος [?], η (or os), *on*, ready, prepared. 5.

ἑτοίμως, *adv.*, readily, promptly. 2.

ἔτος, *ous*, τό, [for *Fétos*, L. vetus], year.

10. The Attic year began with the summer solstice, and was divided into twelve months of twenty-nine and thirty days alternately. An intercalary month of thirty days was inserted every third, fifth, and eighth year in every cycle of eight years. *ἑτήσιος*, annual, *etesian*.

ἐτρέπετο, 2 a. m. of *τρέπω*.

ἐτρέφην, 2 a. p. of *τρέφω*.

ἐτρέφην, see *τιτρώσκω*.

ἐτυχον, 2 a. of *τυγχάνω*.

εὖ [neut. of Ep. *εὖς*, good], *adv.*, (to ἀγαθός), well; variously rendered to suit the context, good, fortunately, prosperously, happily etc. 41. In comp., well, good, very, much. *eu-*. See Internat. Dict.

εὐδαιμονία, *as*, good fortune, prosperity. 2.5¹².

εὐδαιμονίζω, *lsw* or *iw*, deem (one acc.) happy or fortunate, congratulate (one acc.) on account of (gen.). 1.7⁸; 2.5⁷.

εὐδαιμόνως, *adv.*, fortunately, happily: c. *-έστερον*, s. *-έστατα*. 3.1⁴⁸.

εὐ-δαίμων, *on*, g. *onos*, [δαίμων, divinity, fortune], fortunate, blest, happy, prosperous, well-off, rich; c. *εὐδαιμονέστερος*, s. *-έστατος*. 16.

εὐ-δῆλος, *on*, very plain or evident. 2.

εὐδία, *as*, [εὐ-διος (lit. very divine), calm], fair weather, calm; metaph. tranquillity. 5.8¹².

εὐ-ειδής, *és*, [εἶδος, form], well-formed, handsome; c. *-έστερος*, s. *-έστατος*. 2.3⁸.

εὐ-ελπίς, *i*, g. *idos*, of good hope, hopeful. 2.1¹⁸.

εὐ-ἐπί-θετος, *on*, [ἐπι-τίθημι, attack], easy of attack, easy (for one, dat.) to attack. 3.4²¹.

εὐεργετία, *as*, [for *-τία*], well-doing, beneficence, kindness. 3.

εὐ-εργετώ, *hsw*, do a favor, show kindness. 2.

εὐεργέτης, *ou*, [εργω, work], well-doer, benefactor. 4.

εὐ-ζωνος, *on*, [ζώνη, girdle], well-girt for exercise or walking, active, nimble of troops, light-armed. 7.

εὐήθεια, *as*, goodness of disposition, simplicity; stupidity. 1.3¹⁶.

εὐ-ήθης, *es*, [ἥθος, disposition], good-hearted, simple; stupid. 1.3¹⁶.

εὐθύμεα, *hsw*, to make cheerful; intr. and mid., be cheerful, be in good spirits. 4.5³¹.

εὐ-θύμος, *on*, cheerful, in good spirits. 3.1⁴¹.

εὐθύς, *eia*, *ú*, [?], straight, direct, whence *εὐθύς* [neut. *εὐθός* + *s*, cf. ἑγγύς], *adv.*, directly, straightway, immediately. 52.

εὐθύωρον [neut. of *εὐθύωρος*; on end, -ωρον, cf. πληθ-ώρη], *adv.*, in a straight line, straight forward. 2.2¹⁶.

εὐκλεία, *as*, [εὐ-κλής, κλέος, fame], good repute, fame. 2.

Εὐκλείδης, *ou*, [son of the famous one], Euclides. 7.8¹⁻³.

εὐκλῶς [εὐκλής], *adv.*, famously, gloriously. 6.3¹⁷.

εὐ-μενής, *és*, [μένος, disposition], well-disposed, friendly, favorable; c. *-έστερος*, s. *-έστατος*. 4.6¹².

εὐ-μετα-χείριστος, *on*, [μετα-χειρίζομαι, handle], easy to handle or manage. 2.6²⁰.

εὐνοία, *as*, [εὐ-voús], good-will, kindness; good-will towards (gen.). 4.7²¹. 5. Ant. κακόνοια.

εὐνοϊκῶς [εὐνοϊκός, fr. εὐ-voús], *adv.*, kindly; *εὐ. ἔχειν*, be well-disposed. 1.1⁵.

εὐ-voús, *oun*, [εὐ + νόος, mind], well-disposed, kindly; friendly. 10. Cf. *εὐ-μενής*.

εὐχασθαι, see *εὐχομαι*.

εὐ-ξενος, *or*, [Att. εὐ-ξενος], hospitable. Πόντος Εὐξείνος, Euxine or Black sea.

It was originally called *ἄ-ξενος*, inhospitable, a word of ill-omen, to avoid which the Greeks changed it euphemistically to *εὐ-ξενος*, just as they called the Furies the *Εὐμενίδες*, "gracious goddesses." Cf. "Cape of Good Hope" for Cape of Storms, and see *εὐάνυμος*.

Εὐ-οδεύς, *éws*, [one who fares well], Eudeus. 7.4¹⁸. Text prob. corrupt.

εὐ-οδος, *ον*, having a good road, easy to travel. 3.

εὐ-οπλος, *ον*, well-armed or equipped. 2.3³.

εὐπετής [**εὐ-πετής**, falling well (*πιπτω*, fall), esp. of dice, hence easy], easily. 4.

εὐπορία, *ας*, easy getting through, easy means of providing; abundance, plenty. 3.

εὐ-πορος, *ον*, easy to pass through, easily passed; easy; going easily, well-provided, well-off. 4. Ant. **ε-πορος**.

εὐ-πρακτος, *ον*, [*πράττω*, do], easily done, practicable. 2.3²⁰.

εὐ-πρεπής, *ές*, [*πρέπω*, be fitting], comely, handsome. 4.1¹⁴. Cf. **εὐ-ειδής**.

εὐ-πρόσ-οδος, *ον*, easy of access. 5.4³⁰.

εὐρημα, *ατος*, τό, a find, esp. a piece of good fortune, godsend. 2.

εὐρίσκω [?], **εὐρήσω**, 2 a. **εὐρον**, **εὐρηκα**, -μαι, **εὐρέθην**, find, find out, discover, devise. 25. Cf. **ἀν-**.

εὐρος, *ους*, τό, [*εὐρύς*], width, breadth. 27.

Εὐρύ-λοχος, *ον*, [*far-famed in ambushing*? see *εὐρύς*], *Eurylochus*, a captain from Arcadia. 4.2²¹; 7.11.

Εὐρύ-μαχος [*wide or far-famed fighter*, see *εὐρύς*], *Eurymachus*. 5.6²¹.

εὐρύς, *εία*, ύ, [*Skt. urus*, wide], wide, broad, spacious. 2. In many proper names = wide, far, far-reaching, far-spread, far-and-wide.

εὐρών, 2 a. pt. of **εὐρίσκω**.

Εὐρώπη, *ης*, [cf. Heb. *ereb*, evening, west], Europe, the continent. 7.1²⁷.

εὐ-τακτος, *ον*, [*τάττω*], well-arranged, orderly, well-disciplined. 2.

εὐτάκτως, *adv.*, orderly, in good order. 6.6³⁵.

εὐταξία, *ας*, [for *-τακτία*], good order, discipline. 2.

εὐτυχέω [**εὐ-τυχής**, fortunate, see *τυχεῖν*], *ήσω*, **εὐτύχησα**, be fortunate, be successful. 1.4¹⁷; 6.3³.

εὐτύχημα, *ατος*, τό, a bit of good fortune, a success. 6.3³.

Εὐφράτης, *ου*, [Pers. *Hufrat*, beautiful flowing or good abounding], *Euphrates* river. It is formed by two branches, *Frat* and *Murad*, which rise in *Armenia*, and flow southeasterly into the *Persian Gulf*. 1.3²⁰.

εὐχή, *ης*, prayer, wish, vow. 1.9¹¹.

εὐχομαι [?], *imp* **εὐχόμεν**, **εὐξομαι**, **εὐξάμην**, **εὐχμαι**, pray (absol. that (acc. + inf.) or for (acc.)), wish, vow. 16. See **ἐπ-**, **συν-επ-**, **πρόσ-**.

εὐ-ώδης, *ες*, sweet-smelling, fragrant. 3. [**δζω** (for **δδ-ω**), L. odor]. See **ὀσφραίνομαι**.

εὐ-ώνυμος, *ον*, [*ὄνομα*], of good name; euphemistic for *ἀριστερός*, left, whence bad omens came, cf. **εὐ-κείνος**; τὸ **εὐ-ωνυμον** (*κέρας*), the left wing of the army. 17.

εὐωχέω [***εὐ-ωχος**, **ὀχή**, support, food, fr. **ἐχω**], *ήσω*, feast or feed (one) well; mid., feast, be well fed. 4.5³⁰; 5.3¹¹.

εὐωχία, *ας*, [***εὐ-ωχος**, **ὀχή**, support, food, fr. **ἐχω**], feast, good cheer. 6.1⁴.

ἐφ', see **ἐπί**.

ἐφαγον, 2 a. of **ἐσθίω**.

ἐφάνην, 2 a. p. of **φαίνομαι**.

ἐφασαν, *impf.* of **φημί**.

ἐφ-εδρος, *ον*, [**ἔδρα**, seat], a third contestant who sits by ready to fight the victor, antagonist, avenger. 2.5¹⁰.

ἐφ-ειστ-, see **ἐφ-ίστημι**.

ἐφ-έπομαι, *impf.* -**εἰπόμην**, -**έψομαι**, 2 a. **ἐπ-εσπόμην**, follow after, pursue after, press upon; attack. 15.

Ἐφέσιος, *ᾶ*, *ον*, Ephesian.

Ἐφεσος, *ον*, *ή*, Ephesus, a famous city on the coast of Lydia, Asia Minor, celebrated for the worship of Artemis. 1.4².

ἐφη, *impf.* of **φημί**.

ἐφήνα, 1 a. of **φαίνομαι**.

ἐφθός, *ή*, *όν*, [for **ἐφθός**, verbal of **ἐψω**], boiled, cooked. 5.4³².

ἐφ-ίστημι, **ἐπι-στήσω**, **ἐπ-έστησα**, trans, to place or set upon, over, up or near; stop, halt, **ἐπι-στήσας** (sc. *τὸν ἵππον*), 1.8¹⁵; **ἐφ-έστηκα**, 2 a. **ἐπ-έστην**, **ἐφ-έσταμαι**, **ἐπ-εσάσθην**, intr., stand upon or over, be set over, command; be set up on, 1.4¹; halt, stand. 14. See **ἐπιστάμαι**, **ἐπιστασις**, **ἐπιστатеω**.

ἐφ-όδιον, *ου*, [**ἰδός**], ch. in pl., supplies or money for the way. 2.

ἐφ-οδος, *ου*, *ή*, way to or going to; approach, access. 5.

ἐφ-οράω [ἐπί, ὁράω], 2 a. ἐπ-εἶδον, look upon, witness; oversee, watch over. 4.

ἐφ-ορμέω, lie at anchor against, blockade. 7. 6²⁵.

ἐφ-ορος, ου, δ, [ἐφ-ορᾶω], overseer, ruler, ephor; in Sparta the ephors, five in number and elected annually, were the chief governing body. 2. 6², 8.

ἐφυγον, 2 a. of φεύγω.

ἐχθρα, as, enmity, hatred. 2. 4¹². Old fem. of

ἐχθρός, ἄ, ὄν, [ἐχθος, poet. for foreg.], hated, hateful, hostile; comp. irregularly, ἐχθῖον, ἐχθιστος; as subs. enemy, foe, private as disting. fr. πολέμιος, a public or political enemy. 8. See ἀπ-εχθάνομαι.

ἐχυρός, ἄ, ὄν, [ἐχῶ], tenable and so, strong, secure. 2. See ὀχυρός.

ἐχω [ἴσσεχ, ἵσσεχ, σχ, ἐχ, also σχο, οχ, in some nouns], impf. εἶχον, ἔξω or σχήσω, 2 a. ἐσχον, ἐσχνηκα, ἐσχημαι: 1. have (possess, occupy, inhabit etc.); ἐχων, ουσσα, ον, having, often = with, accompanied by. 1. 1²; 2. 6¹⁵. 2. hold (hold fast, hold out, hold back, restrain, hinder etc.). 3. with inf., have power, be able. 2. 1⁹; 2. 2¹¹. 4. with advs., be: εὖ, κακῶς, εὐνοικῶς, ἐντίμως, ἐμπείρως ἐχειν, be well, ill, well disposed, honored, acquainted with. 1. 1⁶; 2. 1⁷; 6. 1. 5. mid., with gen., hold to, cling to, be next to. 428. See ἀν-, ἀπ-, δι-, ἐν-, ἐπ-, κατ-, μετ-, παρ-, περι-, προ-, προσ-, συν-, ὑπερ-, ὑπ-; ὑπισχνέομαι; ἐχυρός, ἐν-έχυρον, ὀχυρός, εὐ-ωχέω, σχολή, ἀσχολία. Note also σχῆμα, scheme, ἐκτικός, hectic, "Ἐκτωρ, Hector.

ἐψητός, ἡ, ὄν, [ἐψω, cf. ἐφθός], boiled; in 2. 3¹⁴, obtained by boiling. 2. 3¹⁴.

ἐψομαι, fut. of ἔψομαι.

ἐψω, ἐψήσω, boil. 2. 1⁶; 5. 4²⁰. See ὀπτός, -άω.

ἔωθεν [ἔως], adv., from dawn, at dawn, early in the morning. 2.

ἐόκειν, see sub εἰπάω.

ἐώραν, ἐώρακα, see ὁράω.

ἔως, g. ἔω, d. ἔφ, acc. ἔω, ἡ, dawn, daybreak; east. 5. [Aeol. αἰώς for *αἰῶς, ἴως, burn, EAST].

ἔως [akin to ἐς], conj., until, till; while, so long as. 8.

Ζ

ζ = Λ J = Ξ γ, cf. ζήγγυμι, ζῶ (sub ζήλωτες).
ζ = δ J (δ), cf. Ζεύς, ἐλπίζω, πέζα, ρίζα, et al.
ζ = γ J (γ), cf. μίζων, σάλπιζω, σφάζω.

Ζαπάτας, ου, [Syr. zaba, wolf], Zapatas or Great Zab, one of the principal eastern tributaries of the Tigris. 2. 5¹.

ζάω [?], imp. ζῶν, ζήσω; a. and pf. from βίβω, live; contracted irregularly, ζῶεις = ζῆς, ζῶει = ζῆ, inf. ζῆν. 26. See ζῶος, βίος.

ζαῖά, ἄς, [cf. Skt. yava, barley], a coarse grain, prob. spelt. 5. 4²⁷.

ζερά, ἄς, [foreign], cloak, wrapper, fastened to the loins and hanging down over the feet. 7. 4⁴.

ζεγγηλατέω, drive a team. 6. 1⁸.

ζεγγηλάτης, ου, [ζεύγος, ἐλαύνω], driver of a yoke of oxen, teamster. 6. 1⁸.

ζεύγγυμι [ἴζυγ, L. ju(n)g-o, E. YOKE], ζεύξω, ζεύξα, ζεύγμαι, yoke (join, bind, fasten etc.). 5. See ἀνα-, δια-.

ζεύγος, ους, τό, yoke, pair, team. 8. ζυγόν, yoke, cross-bar. See ὄνο-ζύγιον.

Ζεύς [Skt. dyāus, γδι, div, shine], Διός, Διτ, Δία, Ζεῦ, Ζεὺς, son of Rhea and Cronus, whom he dethroned, the supreme divinity of the Greeks. He was the giver of victory, protector of kings and generals, guardian of oaths and of the rights of hospitality. Sax. Tiw, whence Tues-day.

Ζήλ-αρχος, ου, [emulous ruler], Zelarchus, director of the market. 5. 7²⁴.

ζηλωτός, ἡ, ὄν, enviable; object of envy. 1. 7⁴. From ζηλῶ [ζῆλος, rivalry, zeal, fr. ζέω, boil, be fervent, E. YEAST], rival, envy. T. 12.

ζημιῶ [ζημία, damage, fine, T. 4], ἄσω, fine, punish. 6. 4¹¹.

ζῆν, inf. of ζῶ.

ζητέω [?], ἴσω, ἐζητήσα, seek, seek for (acc.) or to (inf.), inquire for. 4. Cf. ἰσπερῶς, αἰτέω.

ζυμίτης, ου, adj., leavened. 7. 3²¹. [ζῆμη, leaven. T. 13].

ζωγρέω [ζῶος, ἀγρέω, catch], ἴσω, ἐζώγρησα, take alive, take captive. 4. 7²⁵.

ζῶν, pt. of ζῶω.

ζώνη, ης, [ζώννυμι, gird], girdle, belt; eis ζώνην, for a girdle; i. e. to supply her with girdles; for girdle or pin-money. 2.
ζῶς, ἡ, ὅν, [ζῶω, living, alive. 3.4⁵. ζῶή, ης, life. T. 134; ζῶον, animal. T. 23. zoö-logy; ζῶδιον (dim.), zodiac.

H

ἢ [?], conj.: 1. or; ἢ . . . ἢ, either . . . or; πότερον (or -α) . . . ἢ, whether . . . or; εἰ . . . ἢ, whether . . . or. 2. With comparatives or words implying comparison, than, οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ, nothing else than. 2.2¹⁸, 222.

ἦ [Goth. ja, E. YEA], adv., in truth, truly, verily; ἦ μὲν, in very truth. 2. Like L. -ne, merely marking a sentence as interrogative. 10.

ἦ, subj. of εἰμι.

ἧ [dat. sing. fem. of ὅς], adv., in what way, where; how; ἦ εὐδυνάτο τάχιστα, as quickly as possible. 10.

ἡβάσκω [inceptive of ἡβάω, fr. ἡβη, youth, Hebe], come to age or manhood. 4.6¹; 7.4⁷.

ἡγαγον, 2 a. of ἡγω.

ἡγάσθη, a. p. of ἡγάμαι.

ἡγεμονία, as, leadership, chief command. hegemony. 4.7⁸.

ἡγεμόσυνα, ων, τῶ, (sc. ἱερὰ), thank-offerings for guidance, 4.8²⁶. Cf. σωτήρια.

ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ, leader, guide, chief, commander 42.

ἡγεομαι [akin to ἡγω], ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγῆμαι, lead the way for (dat.), conduct, guide, τὸ ἡγούμενον, the van, 2.2⁴; command (gen.); like L. ducere, consider, suppose, think (acc. + inf.). 68. See ἀφ-, δι-, ἐξ-, καθ-, προ-, ὑφ-.

ἡγήθησαν, see ἐγείρω.

Ἡγήσανδρος [leader of men], Hegesander, 6.3⁶.

ἡγούμενοι, οἱ, those in front, the van, pres. pt. of ἡγεομαι.

ἡγεῖν, 2 plpf. of οἶδα.

ἡδέως [ἡδύς], adv., pleasantly, with pleasure, gladly; c. ἡδιον, s. ἡδιστα. 9.

ἡδη [² perh. ἦ + δῆ], adv., of the immediate past, already, now; of the immediate fut., at once, forthwith. 95. Syn. νῦν, now = at the present moment.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθῆσθαι, ἡσθῆναι, be pleased, glad, delight in; w. dat., τοῖς, ἡπῶ or pt. ἡδόν, τιμώμενος. 11. [ἡδ- + δα, L. sua(d)vis, E. SWEET]. See συν-.

ἡδονή, ης, pleasure, delight; what pleases the taste, flavor, taste. 3. hedonism.

ἡδυνάμην, see δύναιμι.

ἡδύ-οινος, ον, producing sweet wine. 6.4⁶.

ἡδύς εἶα, ὅ, g. ἐός, εἰας, [cf. ἡδομαι], sweet, pleasant, delicious; pleasing, agreeable; c. ἡδιον, s. ἡδιστος. 13. See ἡσμενος, τρις-σμενος.

ἦεν, ἦσαν, impf. of εἰμι.

ἦκα, aor. of ἵημι.

ἦκιστα, sup. of κακός.

ἦκω [akin to ἵκω, see ἀφ-ικνεομαι], impf. ἦκον, ἦξω, the pres. is comm. used as pf., impf. as plpf., fut. as fut. pf., am come, have come, have arrived, am present; come, come back. 90. Cf. οἴχομαι, am gone. See ἀν-, ἐξ-, καθ-, προσ-.

ἦλασα, see ἐλαύνω.

Ἡλείος, ου, [Ἡλῖς, Elis, cf. ἔλος, low ground] an Eléan, of Elis, a rich and populous state of western Peloponnesus.

ἡλεκτρον, ου, [cf. Skt. arch, shine], electron, amber; in 2.3¹⁶ is prob. meant a bright yellow metal, containing four parts of gold to one of silver. electrocity, Electra (brilliant).

ἦλθον, 2 a. of ἔρχομαι.

ἡλίβατος, ον, [?], high, steep, precipitous. 1.4⁴.

ἡλίθιος, ἂ, ον, [cf. ἡλεός, crazed], foolish, stupid; τὸ ἡλίθιον, stupidity; τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλίθῳ, the same thing with stupidity. 3.

ἡλικία, ας, [ἡλιξ, of the same age], age, esp. prime of life, manhood. 3.

ἡλικιώτης, ου, like ἡλιξ, an equal in age, comrade. 1.

ἥλιος, ου, [?], sun; ἀνατέλλω, ἀνίσχω, of the sun's rising; δύνω, δύομαι, καταδύνω, δύσμη, of its setting. 13. helio-. See Internat. Dict.

ἡλίσθην, see ἀλίζω

ἡλλάγην, 2 a. p. of ἀλλάττω.

ἡλωκα, ἡλων, see ἀλίσκομαι.

ἡμεῖς, ὦν, [?], we, pl. of ἐγώ. 364.

ἡμελημένως [ἡμελημένος, pf. pt. of ἀμελέω],
adv., carelessly, unguardedly. 1.7¹⁹.

ἡμέρα, ας, [?], day; ἡμεῖς τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at day-
break; divided into four parts; πρωτὶ,
ἀγορὰ πλήθουσα, μέσον ἡμέρας, δεῖλη
125. Cf. ἀπαυθημερίζω.

ἡμερος, ον, [?], tame; cultivated. 5.3¹².

ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ον, [ἡμεῖς], our, ours; τὰ
ἡμέτερα, our affairs. 20.

ἡμι-, L. semi-, half. SAME, hemi-

ἡμι-βρωτος, ον, [βιβρώσκω, eat], half-
eaten. 1.9²⁰.

ἡμι-δαικόν, οὔ, half-daric. 1.3²¹.

ἡμι-δεής, ἐς, [δέω, want], wanting half, half-
full. 1.9²⁵.

ἡμι-όλιος, ον, [όλος, whole], whole plus a
half, half as much again; ἡμιόλιον
οὐ πρότερον, a half more than what (they
received) formerly. 1.3²¹.

ἡμιονικός, ἡ, ὄν, of mules, mule. 7.5².

ἡμι-ονος, ον, ὅ, ἡ, half-ass, mule. 5.8⁵.

ἡμι-πλεθρον, ον, a half plethron = 50½
ft. 2.

ἡμιους, εἰα, υ, g. eos, eas, [ἡμι-], half; τὸ
ἡμιον, the half. 9.

ἡμι-ωβόλιον, ον, [ὀβολός = 3 cts.], a half
obol. 1.5⁶.

ἡμουν, impf. of εἰμῶ

ἡμφ-εγνόνουν, impf. of ἀμφι-γνύεω

ἦν = ἔδν.

ἦν, impf. of εἰμί.

ἦν, see ὅς.

ἦνεγκα, 1 a. of φέρω

ἦν-εἰχόμεν, impf. of ἀν-έχω

ἦνέχθη, a. p. of φέρω.

ἦνίκα [ἦν (ὅς) + ἱκα, cf. αὐτίκα], rel. adv.,
when, more precise than ὅτε. 12.

ἦνίχος, ον, [ἦνία, reins, ἔχω], driver.
1.8²⁰.

ἦν-περ = ἔδνπερ.

ἦξειν, see ἦκα.

ἦξιου, see ἀξίδω.

ἦπερ [δοπερ], stronger form of ὅ, just
where, just as.

ἦρα, 1 a. of αἶρω.

Ἡράκλεια, ας, [Ἡρακλῆς], *Heracleia*, a
city on the coast of Bithynia.

Ἡρακλειδης, ου, [descendant of Hercules],
Heracledes. 7.3¹⁶.

Ἡρακλειότης, ου, an *Heracleot*, of *Her-
acleia*.

Ἡρακλειότης, ἰδος, ἡ, *Heracleotis*, territory
of *Heracleia*.

Ἡρακλῆς, ἰους, [Hera's glory, κλέος], *Hera-
cles* or *Hercules*, son of Zeus and *Alc-
mena*, the great national hero of Greece.
By the will of Zeus he was subject for
twelve years to Eurystheus, king of
Mycenae, who imposed upon him twelve
labors, the last of which was to bring
the three-headed dog Cerberus from
Hades (6.2²). After his death he was
deified and became the patron deity of
travellers. 4.8²⁵; 6.5²⁴.

Ἡράσθην, a. p. of ἐραμαι.

ἡρέθησαν, ἤρηντο, see αἰρέω.

ἡρόμην, ἡρώτων, see ἔρωτα.

ἦς, see ὅς.

ἦσαν, see εἰμι; ἦσαν, see εἰμί.

ἦσθην, a. p. of ἥδομαι

ἦσουσι, fut. of ἦμι.

ἦσυχάω [ἦσυχος], be still, keep quiet.
5.4¹⁶.

ἦσυχῇ [dat. of ἦσυχος], quietly. 1.8¹¹.

ἦσυχία, ας, stillness, quiet, rest; καθ'
ἦσυχίαν = ἦσυχῇ; ἦσυχίαν ἔγειν, be at
rest, keep quiet. 4. From

ἦσυχος, ον, [cf. ἦ(σ)μαι, sit], still, quiet.
6.5¹¹.

ἦτε, see εἰμί.

ἦτησα, see αἰτέω.

ἦτρον, ου, [cf. ἦτορ, heart], abdomen.
4.7¹⁶.

ἦττάομαι, ἦττηθῆσθαι, less often ἦττήσο-
μαι, ἦττήθην, be ἦττων, be weaker than,
inferior to (gen.); be worsted, defeat-
ed. 11.

ἦττων, ον, g. ονος, [for ἥκιων, cf. ἦκα,
slightly, softly], irreg. comp. of κακός,
inferior, worse, weaker; ἦττων, adv., less,
in less danger, the less; ἦκιστα, least,
least of all. 22.

ἦν-, see εἰν-, or αἰν-.

ἦχθην, a. p. of ἄγω.

Θ.

θ = L. f (Init.) = Tent. (Eng.) d, cf. θήρ, θυγάτηρ, θύρα, θρασύς.

θ = L. d (med.), cf. αἶθω, μισθός, τίθημι, πείθω.

θ', before a rough vowel = τέ.

θάλαττα, ης, sea. 80. [= ταραχία (by transfer of aspirata. and comm. change of ρ to λ), fr. ταραττω, agitate], syn. πόντος. See ἐπιθαλάττιος.

θάλλος, ους, τό, [θάλλω, warm], heat, esp. summer-heat; 3.1²³ in pl. Cf. θέρος (sub θερίζω).

θαμινά [neut. pl.], often, oft-times. 4.1⁶.

θάνατος, ου, [θνήσκω], death; ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, for death, in token of death. 1.6¹⁰. 7. thanat-opsis.

θανατώ, a. p. ἐθανατώην, put to death; condemn to death. 2.6⁴.

θανεῖν, 2 a. inf. of θνήσκω.

θάπτω [for τάφτω], θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέταμμαι, ἐτάφη, bury. 12. See τάφος, ἔταφος, κeno-τάφιον. epitaph.

θαρραλέος, α, ον, [θάρρος], bold, courageous, daring. 2. Syn. θρασύς. On end. cf. βραγαλέος.

θαρραλέως, adv., boldly, courageously; confidently. 4.

θαρρῆ, ἥσω, ἐθάρρησα, be bold, courageous, of good courage; be confident; have courage for (acc.). 3.2²⁰. 12. See ἀνα-.

θάρρος, ους, τό, courage. 6.5¹⁷.

θαρρύνω, encourage. 1.7². See παρα-.

Θαρύπας, ου, Tharypas. 2.6²⁸.

θάτερον = τὸ ἑτερον.

θάπτων, θάπτον, comp. of ταχύς.

θαῦμα, ατος, τό, [θαύ(F)ομαι, gaze at], a wonder, marvel. 6.3²³. thaumat-urge. See θεδομαι.

θαυμάζω, ἀσσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, wonder, wonder at, admire (acc., 3ti, ei, tis etc.). 21.

θαυμάσιος, ᾱ, ον, wonderful, admirable. 3.

θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὄν, verbal of θαυμάζω, wondered at, wonderful, strange. 4.

Θαψακηνός, οὔ, Thapsacan of

Θάψακος, ου, ἡ, [Heb. Tiphseh, ford], Thapsacus, city on the west bank of the Euphrates. Its site and name were due to the ford at that place. 1.4¹¹.

θεά, ᾱς, [fem. of θεός], goddess = ἡ θεός. 1. θεά, as, [cf. θεδομαι, see θαῦμα], a seeing; sight, spectacle. 4.8²⁷.

θεάμα, ατος, τό, = θεα. 4.7¹⁸.

θεδομαι, θεάσομαι, θεεῖσθαι, look on, gaze on, behold, view. 6. theatre. See δια-, κατα-, συν-; θεωρέω.

θεῖν, see θέω.

θεῖος, ᾱ, ον, [θεός], of or from the gods, divine, marvelous. 1.4¹⁸.

θεῖς, θέντες, θέμενος, 2 a. pt. of τίθημι.

θέλω, wish. 10. See ἐθέλω.

Θεό-πομπος, ου, [πέμπω], Theopompus, mentioned in 2.1¹², where some manuscripts have Ξενοφών.

θεός, οὔ, ὁ, ἡ, god, goddess, deity. σὺν θεοῖς, with the aid of the gods; πρὸς θεῶν, before or in the sight of the gods. 85. [ἴθες (θέσασθαι, pray for), or ἴδιF, shine, cf. L. deus]. en-thusiasm. See θεῖος, ἄ-θεος.

θεο-σίβεια, as, [θεο-σεβής], reverence for the gods, piety. 2.6²⁶.

θεραπεύω, εἶσω, serve, court; provide for (acc.). 3. therapeutic.

θεράπων, οντος, ὁ, [?], attendant, servant (not servile born, cf. δοῦλος). 3.

θερίζω [θέρος, summer], pass the summer. 3.5¹⁶.

θερμασία, as, [θερμάζω, warm], warmth. 5.8¹⁵.

Θερμόδων, οντος, ὁ, Thermodon, river of Pontus. 5.6⁹.

θεσθαι, 2 a. inf. of τίθημι.

Θετταλία, as, Thessaly, a large territory between central Greece and Macedonia. It was, roughly speaking, about sixty miles square and, with the possible exception of Boeotia, the most fertile state in Greece.

Θετταλός, οὔ, Thessalian, native of Thessaly.

θέω [ἴθεςF], impf. θεω, for other tenses see τρέχω, run. 25. See ἐπ-εκ, κατα-, παρα-, ἀντι-παρα-, προ-, προσ-.

θεωρέω [θεωρός, Dor. θεᾶρός (θεδομαι), spectator], ἥσω etc., look at, view, behold; inspect (an army). 6. theory.

Θηβαῖος, ου, a Theban, citizen of Thebes, the most important city of Boeotia.

Θήβη, ης, *Thebe*, small town in south-western Mysia. 7.87.

θήρα, ας, [θηράω], a hunting, hunt, chase. 2.

θηρᾶω [θήρ; L. fera, E. DEER], ἄσω, hunt, chase; catch. 3. See συν-.

θηρεῖω [θήρ], εὔσω, ἐθήρευσα, τεθήρευκα etc., = foreg. 3.

θηρίον, ου, prose word for **θήρ**, of which it is a dim., wild animal, beast, game. 5. treacle.

θησαυρός, ου. [θησ usu. referred to τίθημι + αυρος, cf. κέντ-αυρος], store, laid up, treasure; treasury. 2. **thesaurus**.

Θήκη, ου, *Theches*, mountain in Pontus. 4.721.

Θίβρων, ωνος, *Thibron*, a Spartan general who enlisted the returning Greeks against Tissaphernes. 7.61.

Θνήσκω [γθαν, θνα], θανοῦμαι, 2 a. **ξθανον**, die; often as pass. to ἀποκτείνω, be slain, be killed; **τέθνηκα** (pl. **τέθναμεν**, inf. **τεθνήκαμι**, pt. **τεθνεώς**), am dead. 13. Ch. poet. except in the pf. and plpf. Other tenses supplied by ἀποθνήσκω. See **θάνατος**, **θανατώω**.

θνήτρός, ἡ, **όν**, subject to death, mortal. 3.123.

Θόανα, ων, *Thoana*, town in southern Cappadocia. V. l. **Δάνα**.

θόρυβος, ου, [cf. **θρόμαι**, shriek, ἄθροος], confused noise, tumult, uproar, clamor; applause. 10. See ἀναθορυβέω.

Θούριος, ου, a *Thurian*, of *Thurii*, a Greek city on the Gulf of Tarentum, Italy.

Θράκη, ης, *Thrace*, a large territory bounded on the south by the Aegean and Propontis, and on the east by the Euxine. The name was also applied (6.41) to a small district lying across the Bosphorus in Bithynia. The *Odryssae* were the most powerful tribe of *Thrace*.

Θράκιος, ᾱ, **ον**, *Thracian*; τὸ **Θράκιον**, the *Thracian quarter*. 7.124.

Θράξ, ακός, a *Thracian*.

θρασεύς, adv., boldly. 4.330.

θρασύς, εἶα, ὅ, [Goth. *dars*, E. *DARE*], bold, daring. 3. **θράσος** or **θάρπος**, boldness.

θρόνος, ου, [Skt. *√dhra*, *dhar*, support], seat, throne. 2.14.

θυγάτηρ, **θυγατρός**, ἡ, [?], Goth. *dahtar*, DAUGHTER. 6.

θύλακος, ου, [?], bag, sack. 6.423.

θύμα, ατος, τό, [θύω, sacrifice], victim, sacrifice. 2.

Θύμβριον, ου, *Thymbrium*, a city of *Phrygia*.

θύμο-εδής, ἐς, [εἶδος], spirited; c. **-έστερος**, s. **-έστατος**. 4.536.

θυμόομαι, ὄσομαι, τεθυμῶμαι, be angry, be wroth at (dat.). 2.513.

θυμός, οὔ, [θύω], spirit, courage; in a bad sense, anger, passion; the seat of these, spirit, heart, soul. 7.125. See **ἄ-θυμος** (-ως, -έω), **εὐ-θυμο**: (-έω), **πρό-θυμος** (-ως, -ία, -έομαι), **ἀ-προ-**; **ἐν-θυμέομαι**, **ἐπι-θυμέω**, **βρ-θυμέω**.

Θυνόι, ὧν, *Thyni*, a fierce *Thracian* tribe. 7.222.

θύρα, ας, [L. *foris*], DOOR; αἱ **βασιλέως θύραι** = the king's quarters, court. 9.

θύρετρον, ου, door, gate. 5.217. [θυρ + ε + τρον.]

θυσία, ας, offering, sacrifice. 4.

θύω [cf. L. *fumus*, smoke], **θύσω**, **ξθύσα**, **τέθνηκα**, sacrifice, offer; mid., cause to be offered, sacrifice to take the auspices, consult; with inf. (**λέναι**, 2.23), **ἐπεί**, **ὑπέρ**, **περί** etc. 58. See **ἀπο-**, **κατα-**, **προ-**; **θύμός**, **θύμα**.

θωρακίζω, **ίσω** or **ιῶ**, arm with breastplate or coat-of-mail, arm; **τεθωρακισμένοι**, clad in armor. 4. See **ἐν-**.

θώραξ, ακος, ὁ, [cf. Skt. *√dhar*, support], breastplate, cuirass, coat-of-mail, made of cloth or leather, covered with plates of metal. 6.

Θώραξ, ακος, [breastplate], *Thorax*, Boeotian, enemy of *Xenophon*. 5.619.

I

ἰδομαι, **ἰδσομαι**, [?], heal; dress. 1.826.

Ἰασόνιος, ᾱ, **ον**, [*Ἰάσων* (healer), *Jason*], of *Jason*, *Jasonian*; in 6.21 of a promontory now called *Jassoon*, where *Jason* is said to have landed when he led the Argonautic expedition to *Cochis*, in search of the golden fleece.

ιατρός, οὔ, [ἰάομαι], *healer, physician, surgeon*. 3.

ἰδέ, ἰδεῖν, ἰδών, 2 a. of εἶδον, see ὁράω.

Ἰδῆ, ἡς, [ἰδῆ, *timber*], a well-wooded mountain range in the Troad.

ἰδιος, ἁ, ον, [for σφε-δjos, cf. σφεῖς], *one's own, private, personal*; τὸ ἰδιον, oftener τὰ ἰδια, *one's own (property, interests etc.)*; ἰδίᾳ, *by oneself, privately, personally*. 9. **idiom**.

ἰδιότης, ητος, ἡ, *peculiarity*. 2.3¹⁸.

ἰδιώτης, ον, *private person (citizen or soldier), a private*. 4. **idiot**.

ἰδιωτικός, ἡ, ὄν, *of or for a private person, private, common*. 6.1²⁸.

ἰδρώ, *sweat, perspire*. 1.8¹. [ἰδρώς, *ψφιδί*; cf. L. sud-o, *SWEAT*.]

ἰδών, 2 a. pt. of εἶδον, see ὁράω.

ἰέναι, ἰεντο, see ἔμμι.

ἰέναι, pres. inf. of ἔμμι.

ἰεσίον, ον, [what pertains to a *ιερεύς*], *victim for sacrifice; cattle for food (ch. in pl.)*, since a portion of every animal killed for food was burned in sacrifice. 12.

ἱερὸς, ἁ, ὄν, [?], *sacred*; τὸ ἱερόν, *temple*; τὰ ἱερά, *sacred rites, sacrifices, auspices*, esp. those drawn fr. the inwards of the victim, cf. σφάγια ἱερὸν ὄρος, *Sacred Mountain*, in southern Thrace. 44.

Ἱερώνυμος, ον, [ἱερός, ὄνομα, E. Jerome], *Hieronimus*. 3.1⁸⁴.

ἔμμι [$\frac{1}{2}$ é, cf. $\frac{1}{2}$ i of ἔμμι], ἥσω, ἥκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἰθην, *make go, send, send forth*; of weapons, *hurl, let fly, throw*; mid., *send oneself, hasten, rush*. 11. See ἀν-, ἀφ-, δι-, καθ-, μεθ-, παρ-, προ-, προσ-, συν-, ὕφ-; ἐν-ερός, ὕφ-εμμένως.

ἰθε, impv. of ἔμμι.

ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν, [ἱκω, come], *strictly, becoming; comm. sufficient, enough; competent, able (w. inf.)*. 52.

ἱκανῶς, adv., *sufficiently, well enough*. 2.

ἱκετεύω [ἱκέτης], *supplicate, beg*. 3.

ἱκέτης, ον, [ἱκω, come], *one who comes to the altar or hearth for protection, supplicant*. 7.2⁸⁸.

Ἰκόνιον, ον, *Iconium, now Koniye, a city of Phrygia*. 1.2¹⁹.

Ἰλαος, ὢν, [?], *propitious, gracious*. 2. Cf. L. hilaris, whence *hilarity*.

ἄλῃ, ἡς, [$\frac{1}{2}$ ελ (εἰλέω), *press.*], *band, troop*, esp. of cavalry. 1.2¹⁶.

ἰμάς, ἄντος, ὁ, [cf. Skt. $\frac{1}{2}$ si, *bind*], *strap, thong*. 4.5¹⁴. See ἀν-ἰμάς.

ἱμάτιον, ον, [dim. of ἱμα or εἶμα for ἔσ-μα, see ἐσθής], *outer garment, cloak, mantle (worn over the χιτῶν)*; pl., *clothes*. 4.

ἵνα [perh. acc. pl. of the rare pron. ἦ], *final conj., that, in order that, with subj. or opt*. 30.

ἰοιμ, ἰόντος, see εἶμι.

ἵππ-αρχος, ον, *cavalry-commander, master of horse*. 3.8²⁰.

ἵππαστα, as, [ἵπτάομαι, *ride*], *a riding*. 2.5⁸⁸.

ἵππελα, as, [ἵππεύω], *horsemanship; collect., cavalry*. 2.

ἵππεύς, ἑώς, ὁ, [ἵππος], *horseman; pl. cavalry*. 86. See ἀφ-ἵππεύω.

ἵππικός, ἡ, ὄν, [ἵππος], *of a horse or horseman*; τὸ ἵππικόν, *cavalry*. 9.

ἵππό-δρομος, ὢν, *race-course. hippodrome*. 1.8²⁰.

ἵππος, ον, ὁ, horse; ἀπὸ or ἐφ' ἵππου, *on horseback*; ἡ or οἱ Ἴ, *the horse (collect.)*. 7.3⁸⁹. 69. **hippo-potamus**. [For ἵκφος, L. equus]. In many proper names, ἵππίας, ἵππ-αρχος, Ἀρίστ-ἵππος, Φίλ-ἵππος etc., showing that the Greeks were very φιλ-ἵπποι.

Ἵρις, ἰος, ὁ, *Iris, river of Pontus, Asia Minor*. 5.6⁹.

ἰσθί, ἰσμεν, ἰσάσι, see ὀσθα.

ἰσθμός, οὔ, [$\frac{1}{2}$ i (εἶμι, go), + σθ + (cf. ἀσθ-μα) + μος], *neck of land, isthmus*, esp. the isthmus at Corinth. 2.6³.

ἰσό-πλευρος, ον, [πλευρά, *side*], *equal-sided, equilateral*. 3.4¹⁹.

ἴσος, ἡ, ον, [?], *equal, equal to; even*; ἐν ἴσφ or ἐξ ἴσου, *equally, on an equality, in even line*; εἰς τὸ ἴσον, *to a level*. 4. **iso-**. See Internat. Dict.

ἰσο-χειλῆς, ἑς, [χειλός, *brim*], *level with the brim*. 4.5²⁶.

Ἴσσοι, ὢν, οἱ, *Issi or Issus, a city of Cilicia on the Gulf of Issos*.

ῥοτε, see οἶδα.

ῥοτῆμι, impf. ῥοτην, στήσω, ῥοτησα, ῥοτησάμην, all trans., *cause to stand, place, set, and so* (a) *stop, halt*, (b) *raise, set up, erect, establish*; 2 a. ῥοτην, ῥοτηκα, plpf. ῥοτήκη and mid. tenses (except 1 a.) intrans., *stand, make a stand, stop, halt*; the pf. and plpf. are used as pres. and impf., ῥοτηκός or ῥοτός, *standing*; ῥοτασαν, *they were standing*; ῥοτησαν, *they stood*. The same division of tenses (into trans. and intrans.) runs through the compounds of ῥοτῆμι. 29. [ῥοτα, L. si-sto, sto, E. STAND, STAY]. See H. 331-6, G. 506. See ἀνθ-, ἀν-, ἐξ-, συν-, ἀφ-, δι-, ἐξ-, ἐφ-, καθ-, ἀντι-καθ-, μεθ-, παρ-, περι-, προ-, συν-, ὑφ-, στάσις, σταθμός, στάδιον, σταυρός, στήλη.

ῥοτῖον, ου, sail. 1.5³. [What pertains to the ῥοτός, mast (ῥοτῆμι, set up)].

ῥοχῦρός, ἄ, ὄν, strong, powerful; forcible, severe. 10.

ῥοχῦρός, adv., strongly, powerfully; violently; exceedingly; c. -δρεπον. 13.

ῥοχῦς, ὅς, ἡ, [?], strength, might, force; force (military). 3.

ῥοχω [for σίσχω, a form of ῥχω], only in pres. and impf., *hold, hold back, restrain*. 6.3⁹; 5.1⁸.

ῥοως [ῥος, equal], adv., equally, likely; perhaps, probably, often in strong assertions modestly put forth. 17.

ῥοέον [verbal of ῥεῖμι], must go. 2.

ῥους, vos, ἡ, [Fi-rous, ῥvi, entwine, cf. L. vitis], rim of a shield. 4.7¹².

ῥοθῦς, vos, ὁ, [?], fish. 1.4⁹. **ichthy-**. See Internat. Dict.

ῥονος, ους, τό, [cf. ῥικ, be like, see εἰκάω], track, footstep, trace. 3. **ichno-**. See Internat. Dict.

ῥον, pres. pt. of ῥεῖμι.

ῥωνία, as, [ῥων, son of Xuthus, see Ἑλλάς], *Ionian*, on the coast of Asia Minor between Lydia and the sea. It was about ninety miles in length and twenty to thirty miles in width. Its chief cities were Miletus and Ephesus. Its people were near kinsmen of the Athenians.

ῥωνικός, ἡ, ὄν, *Ionian*.

K.

κ = Lat. c, qu = Teut. (Eng.) h, hw (wh). Cf. κάλαμος, καλέω, καλός, καλύπτω, καρδία, καρπός, κέρας, κεφαλῆ, κλίνω, κύνω, κώπη, πού.

καθ', before a rough vowel for κατά.

καθά [καθ' ἑ], adv., according as, as, just as. 7.8⁴.

καθαίρω [καθαρός, clean, cf. L. castus, chaste], ἀρῶ, ἐκάθηρα, *cleanse, purify*. 5.7⁸⁶. **cathartic**.

καθαρισμός οὔ, [καθαίρω], purification. 5.7⁸⁶.

καθάπερ, stronger form of καθά, just as, even as. 2.

καθ-ῥομαι, impf. ἐκαθεζόμην, sit down, sit; halt, encamp. 5. [ῥ(σ)εδ, cf. L. sed-eo, SIT, SET, SEAT, SETTLE]. See καθ-ίζω, ἐνέδρα (-εῖω), ἔφ-εδρος. Cf. καθ-έδρα, chair, chaise, (cath-edral), συν-έδριον, sanhedrim.

καθ-ἄλκω, impf. καθ-εἰλκον, draw down; launch. 7.1¹⁹.

καθ-εἵδω [εἶδω, poet.], ἐκάθευδον, lie down to sleep, sleep. 6.

καθ-ῥέομαι, lead along, conduct. 7.8⁹.

καθ-ῥενυπαθέω [ῥδός, καθ of πάσχω], ῥσω, καθῥενυπάθησα, waste in pleasure. 1.3⁸.

καθ-ῥέω, come down to, reach, extend; impers., it comes to or belongs to one (dat.). 5.

καθ-ῥημαι [ῥημαι, ch. poet.], ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην, sit down, sit, be seated; be encamped. 13. See συγ-, ὑπερ-; καθ-έζομαι.

καθ-ίζω [ίζω, ch. poet. for σι-σθ-ω, ῥσεδ, cf. καθ-έζομαι], ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἐκάθισα, seat, set, place. 2.1⁴; 3.5¹⁷.

καθ-ἵημι, impf. 3d pl. -ἵεσαν, 2 a. pt. -έντες, let down, lower. 2.

καθ-ἵστημι, κατα-στήσω, -έστησα, -έστησάμην, trans., place or set down, settle, station, establish; arrange, appoint, prepare, render; intrans., 2 a. κατ-έστην, καθ-έστηκα, and mid. tenses (except 1 aor.), be placed, fired, settled, established etc. 26. See κατά-σταςις.

καθ-ορώ, -όφωμαι, -εώρακα, κατ-εἶδον (ἴδω etc.), look down upon, descry, see, perceive. 11.

καί [loc. of pron. st. κα, cf. L. -que], conj.:

1. Copulative, and; καί . . . καί, τὲ . . . καί or . . . τὲ καί . . . both . . . and; καίγε, and indeed; καί γάρ, see γάρ; καί δὲ, and especially. 2. Intens. even, also, too; καί εἰ, even if; εἰ καί, if even, although. See καίτερ, καίτοι.

Καῖκος, ου, Caicus, river of Mysia.

Καιναί, ὦν, Cuenae, a city on the west bank of the Tigris. 2.4²⁸.

καίνω, 2 a. *ἐκανον*, kill. See *κτείνω*.

καί-περ, adv., even indeed, though, although. 4.

καίρος, οὔ, [?] strictly due measure, comm., proper or fit time, critical time, season, opportunity; ἐν καιρῷ, in season, seasonably; προσωτέρω τοῦ καιροῦ, further than the occasion (required). 14. See ἐπι-καίριος.

καί-τοι, conj., and certainly, and yet, and still. 4.

καίω, see *κᾶω*.

κάκεινος = καί ἐκείνος.

κακόνοια, as, ill-will. 7.7⁴⁶. From

κακό-νους, ουν, [ρός, mind], evil-minded, ill-disposed. 2. Ant. εἰ-νους.

κακός, ἡ, ὄν, [?], bad, evil, wicked; base, cowardly; τὸ κακόν, an evil, mischief, harm; c. κακίων, s. *κάκιςτος*; also χείρων, χείριστος; ἡσῶν, ἡκιστα. 35. *cacography*.

κακοῦργέω, do evil to, injure, harm. 6.1¹.

κακοῦργος, ου, [**εργω*, work], evil-doer, malefactor. 1.9¹⁸.

κακῶ [κακός], plpf. *ἐκεκάκωτα*, ill-treat, injure. 4.5⁸⁵.

κακῶς adv., badly, ill; wretchedly, miserably; c. *κάκιον*, s. *κάκιςτα*. 25.

κάκωσις, εως, ἡ, [κακῶ], ill-treatment, abuse. 4.6³.

καλάμη, ης, [fem. of foll.], stalk, esp. straw. 5.4²⁷.

κάλαμος, ου, a reed. 2. [L. *calamus* (perh. borrowed), *HAULM*, γ?].

καλέω, fut. ᾶ, *ἐκάλεσα*, *κέκληκα*, *κέκλημαι*, *ἐκλήθην*, call, summon, invite; καλούμενος, called, so-called, *κρήνη ἡ Μίδου καλουμένη*, the so-called spring of Midas. 46. [γκαλ, κλα, cf. L. *calo*, *clāmo*, E.

HAIL, HALE OR HAUL.] See *ἀνα*, *ἐγ*, *παρα*, *προ*, *προσ*, *συγ*; *ἐκκλησία*.

καλινδόμαι [see *κυλινδῶ*], roll. 4.8²⁸; 5.2³¹.

καλλιερέω [καλός, *ιερόν*], ἦσω, *ἐκαλλιερέωσα*, sacrifice (acc.) with good omens, obtain good omens. 3.

Καλλίμαχος, ου, [noble fighter], *Callimachus*. 4.1²⁷; 7⁸.

καλλίων, κάλλιστος, see καλός.

κάλλος, ους, τό, [cf. καλός], beauty. 2.3¹⁵.

καλλωπισμός, οὔ, ornament. 1.9²³. [καλλω-πίζω, beautify the face (ὤψ), adorn.]

καλός, ἡ, ὄν, c. καλλίων, s. *κάλλιστος*, beautiful, then (so highly did the Greeks esteem beauty) noble, honorable; favorable, auspicious; τὸ καλόν, the noble, virtue, honor, 2.6¹⁸; εἰς καλόν, in good time, seasonably, 4.7⁸. 79. Adv., -ᾶς. [For *kaljos*, Skt. *kaljas*, E. HALE, HOLY, WHOLE.] *calo-mel*, *cali-sthenics*. Found in many proper names, as, *Kallias*, *Kallíμαχος*, *Κάλλιπτος*.

Κάλπης λιμήν, *Calpe's Port*, a port in Bithynia.

καλύπτω [γκαλ, cf. L. *cēlo*, E. HALL, HELL, HULL], ὄψω, hide, cover. See *ἐγ*, *ἐκ*, *προ*. *Apo-calyptse*, *calyx*.

Καλχηδονία, as, *Calchedonia*, the country around

Καλχηδών, ὄνος, ἡ, *Calchēdon*, a town of Bithynia, opp. Byzantium. 7.1²¹. *chalcēdony* (fr. the form *χαλκηδών*).

καλῶς, c. *κάλλιον*, s. *κάλλιστα*, adv., beautifully; ch. in a moral sense, nobly, well, rightly; happily, prosperously; κ. *ἔχειν*, be well; κ. *πράττειν*, be fortunate. 25.

κάμνω [?], *καμοῦμαι*, 2 a. *ἐκαμον*, *κέκμηκα*, work, toil; be weary; be sick. 8. See *ἀπο*.

κάμω = καί *ἐμολ*.

κᾶν = καί *ἐν*. H. 76, 77 a; G. 43, 1.

κάμπτω [?], bend, curve. See *ἐπι*, *συγ*.

κάνδυσ, υος, ὁ, [Pers.], robe, gown, large, woolen, loose-sleeved outer garment. 1.5⁸.

καπηλείον, ου, *huckster's shop*. 1.2²¹. From *κάπηλος*, *huckster*, cf. L. *caupo*, whence *cheap*, *chap*.

καπίθη, ης, [Pers.], *capithe* = not quite two quarts. 1.5⁶.

καπνός, οὔ, [?], *smoke*. 2.

Καππαδοκία, ας, *Cappadocia*, province of Asia Minor.

κάπρος, ου, [cf. L. *caper*, *he-goat*], *boar*, *wild-boar*. 2.2⁹.

καρβάτιναι, ων, [?], *coarse shoes* of untanned leather, *brogues*. 4.5¹⁴.

καρδία, ας, [L. *cor* (d)], *HEART*. 2.5²⁸. T. 160. *cardiac*.

Καρδούχειος, ου, *Carduchian*.

Καρδούχοι, ων, [Assyr. *Kardu*, *warrior*], *Carduchi*, *Carduchians*, modern Koords, wild lawless inhabitants of the mountains northeast of Mesopotamia.

Κάρκασος, ου, *Carcasus*, a river not yet identified. 7.8¹⁸. v. l. *Κάικος*, a river of Mysia.

καρπαία, ας, [?], *carpaea*, a mimic dance described in 6.1⁷.

καρπός, οὔ, [?], *carpae*, cf. L. *carp-o*, E. *HARVEST*], *fruit*, ch. of the earth, *crop*, *produce*. 2. *Poly-carp*.

καρπώω, *bear fruit*; mid., *reap fruits* of, (acc.), *reap*. 2.

Κάρρος, ου, *Carsus*, small river of Cilicia. 1.4⁴.

κάρυον, ου, [cf. L. *carina*, *nut-shell*], *nut* of any kind; *κάρνα τὰ πλατέα*, *chestnuts*.

5.4²⁹. Later and still called *κάστανα*, whence, *castanet*, *chestnut*.

κάρφη, ης, [κάρφω, *dry*], *hay*. 1.5¹⁷.

Καστωλός, οὔ, *Castolus*, place near Sardis where the Persian troops under Cyrus were mustered. 1.1².

κατά (κατ', καθ'), prep. *down*.

1. With gen., *down from*, *down*, *down upon*. 7.

2. With acc. *down*, *down along*, *along*, *over*, *throughout*; *κατά γῆν*, *by land*; of location, *along* = *over against*, *against*, *opposite*, *τὰ καθ' αὐτούς*, the (part) *opp. themselves*; also, *in*, *κατὰ χώραν*, *in place*, 1.5¹⁷; of purpose, manner etc., *according to*, *in respect to*, *for*, *κατὰ κράτος*, *according to one's might*, *at full speed* (cf. *ἀνὰ κράτος*) or *by force*; *καθ' ἀρπαγὴν*, *for plunder*; distrib., κ. *ἐθνος* or *ἐθνη*, *nation*

by nation, καθ' *ἕνα*, *one by one*, *κατὰ λόχους*, *by companies*. 120. [Pron. st. *κα* (cf. *καί*) + pron. st. *τα*, cf. *τῷ*]. See *κάτω*.

καταβαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 a. -έβην, -βέβηκα, *go down*, *descend*, *dismount*; *descend into the arena*, *enter the lists*. 4.8²⁷. 30.

κατά-βασις, εως, ἡ, *going down*, *descent*, *march down* (from the interior, opp. to *ἀνὰ-βασις*). 11. *Catabasis*.

καταβλακύνω [βλάξ, *lazy*], *εὐσω* etc., *be listless about*, *neglect*. 7.6²².

κατ-αγάγοι, 2 a. opt. of *κατ-άγω*.

κατ-αγγέλλω, ελῶ, -ήγγειλα, *report against*, *disclose*, *denounce*. 2.5³⁸.

κατά-γαιος, ου, [γέα, γῆ, *earth*], *underground*. 4.5²⁶.

καταγελῶ, ἄσομαι, -εγέλασα, *laugh (down) at*, *ridicule*, *deride*; *laugh scornfully*, *mock*. 5.

κατ-άγνυμι, -δέω, -έαξα, *break in pieces*, *crush*. 4.2²⁰.

κατ-άγω, -δέω, 2 a. -ήγαγον, *lead down* or *back*, *restore*; *bring down* (from the high sea, cf. *ἀν-άγω*), *bring into port*; mid. and pass., *land*, *arrive*. 8.

καταδαπανῶ, ἥσω, *consume utterly*, stronger form of *δαπανῶ*, *expend*. 2.2¹¹.

καταδελῶω, ἄσω, *be afraid*, *be timid*, w. adv. acc., 7.6²².

καταδικάζω, δσω, *decide against*, *condemn*. 2.

καταδιώκω, ὄξω, -έδιωξα, *pursue closely*. 4.2⁵.

καταδοξάζω, δσω, *form an opinion against*, *think to one's discredit*. 7.7³⁷.

καταδραμεῖν, 2 a. of *κατα-τρέχω*.

κατα-δύω, -δύσω, -έδυσα, *sink down*, *drown*; mid. and 2 a. -έδυν, *intrans.*, *sink*, *drown*. 6.

καταθεόμαι, ἄσομαι, *look down upon*, *survey*. 1.8¹⁴; 6.5³⁷.

κατα-θέω, run down. 2.

κατα-θύω, -θύσω, -έθυσα, *offer* (down on the altar), *sacrifice*. 4.

κατ-αισχύνω, νῶ, -ήσχυνά, *shame utterly*, *disgrace*. 3.1³³; 2.14.

κατα-καίνω [collateral form of -κτείνω], -κανῶ, 2 a. -έκανον, -κέκονα, kill, put to death. 17.

κατα-κάω, -καύσω, -έκαυσα, burn down, burn up, destroy, lay waste. 12.

κατά-καμαι, lie down, lie still or idle. 7.

κατα-κεκῶσθαι, fut. pf. mid. (as pass.) of κατα-κόπτω.

κατα-κλείω, -κλείσω, -έκλεισα, -κέκλειμαι, shut in, enclose. 3.

κατ-ακοντίζω, ίσω or ιῶ, shoot down, shot to death. 7.4^b.

κατα-κόπτω, -κόψω, -έκοψα, 2 a. p. -εκόπην, cut down or in pieces. 6.

κατα-κτάομαι, -κτήσομαι, acquire certainly or permanently. 7.3¹.

κατα-κτείνω, -κτενῶ, -έκτεινα, 2 a. -έκτανον, kill outright, kill, slay. 2.

κατα-κολύω, hinder completely, keep back, detain. 2.

κατα-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, -είληφα, -είλημμαι, -ελήφθην (κατά, intens. or = suddenly), seize upon, lay hold of, take possession of (acc.); overtake, fall upon, surprise, find. 34. catalepsy.

κατα-λέγω, set down, reckon, recount. 2.6²⁷.

κατα-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, -λέλοιπα, -άλειμαι, -ελείφθην, leave behind, leave, forsake, abandon. 36.

κατα-λεύω [*λεύς = lāas, stone], -λεύσω, -ελεύσθην, stone to death. 5. Cf. κατα-πετρόω.

κατα-λήψομαι, fut. of κατα-λαμβάνω.

κατα-λιπεῖν, 2 a. inf. of κατα-λείπω.

κατ-αλλάττω, ἄζω, 2 a. p. -ἀλλάγην, change back, i. e. from enmity to friendship, reconcile. 1.6¹.

κατα-λογίζομαι, count up, number, reckon. 5.6¹⁰.

κατα-λύω, λύσω, -έλῶσα, loose (and take) down; loose utterly, destroy, break down; break up, dismiss; bring to an end, w. or without πόλεμον = make peace (with, πρός); break ranks, unyoke for the night, halt, lodge. 5.

κατα-μανθάνω, -μαθήσομαι, 2 a. -έμαθον, learn thoroughly, ascertain fully, understand, observe or consider well. 12.

κατ-αμελέω, impf. -ημέλουν, be very careless or negligent. 5.8¹.

κατα-μένω, -μενῶ, -έμεινα, remain behind, stay, settle down. 8.

κατα-μερίζω, a. p. -εμερίσθην, divide into pieces, distribute. 7.5¹.

κατα-μίγνυμι, mingle, settle down. 7.2³.

κατα-νοέω, ήσω, observe well, perceive, consider. 3.

κατ' ἀντιπέρας, directly opposite, see ἀντιπέρας.

κατα-πέμπω, ψω, επέμφθην, send down. 1.9⁷.

κατα-πεσεῖν, 2 a. inf. of κατα-πίπτω.

κατα-πετρόω, -επετρώθην, stone to death. 1.3³.

κατα-πηδάω, ήσω, leap down. 3.

κατα-πίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. -έπεσον, fall down, fall off. 2.

κατα-πλήττω, -πλήξω, -έπληξα, strike down, terrify. 3.4¹².

κατα-πολεμέω, -επολεμήθην, war down, subdue in war. 7.1²⁷.

κατα-πράττω, -πράξω, -επράξα, do effectively, accomplish, achieve. 5.

κατ-αράομαι, ἄσομαι, -ηράσασθην, pray against, call down curses upon (dat.), execrate. 2.

κατα-σβέννυμι, -σβέσω, -έσβεσα, [σβέννυμι, to quench], quench utterly, extinguish. 6.3²¹. 25. a-sbestos.

κατα-σκέπτομαι, -σκέψομαι, -εσκεψάμην, view closely, inspect. 1.5¹².

κατα-σκευάζω, δώω etc., equip fully, prepare, furnish; make preparations. 5.

κατα-σκηνέω, ήσω, pitch tents, encamp. 3.

κατα-σκηνώω, ὥσω = foreg. 2.2¹⁰.

κατασκοπή, ής, [κατα-σκέπτομαι], spying, espionage. 7.4¹³.

κατα-σπάω, δάω, -εσπάσθην, draw or pull down. 1.9⁶.

κατά-στασις, εως, ή, [καθ-ίστημι], settled order, state, condition. 5.7²⁰.

κατα-στη, see καθ-ίστημι.

κατα-στρατοπεδεύομαι, εὔσομαι, pitch camp, encamp. 3. Cf. κατα-σκηνέω.

κατα-στρέφω, -στρέψω, -έστρεψα, overturn, subdue, conquer. 3. cata-strophē.

κατα-σφάττω, -σφάξω, 2 a. p. -εσφάγην, slaughter, put to death. 4.1²³.

κατα-σχεῖν, 2 a. inf. of κατα-έχω.

κατα-σχιζώ, *ίσω*, split (and break) down, burst open 7.1¹⁸.

κατα-τείνω, stretch tight; strive earnestly, urge. 2.5³⁰.

κατα-τέμνω, -τεμῶ, -τέτμημαι, cut in pieces; cut or dig. 2.4¹⁸; 4.7²⁸.

κατα-τίθημι, -θήσω, 1 a. -έθηκα, -τέθεικα, 2 a. mid. -εθέμην, put or lay down; mid., lay aside or up, lay up in store; lay up a store of (glory, friendship etc.). 2.5⁸. 7. See παρα-κατα-θήκη.

κατα-τιτρώσκω, -τρώσω, -έτρωσα, wound mortally or severely. 4.1¹⁰.

κατα-τρέχω, 2 a. -έδραμον, run down. 5.4²⁸; 7.1²⁰.

κατα-αυλιζομαι, -ίσομαι, -ηυλίσθη, lodge, encamp. 7.5¹⁵.

κατα-φαγεῖν, 2 a. inf. of κατα-εσθίω.

κατα-φανής, *ές*, [φαίνω], in plain view, clearly seen, visible. 4. Cf. ἐμφανής, φανερός.

κατα-φεύγω, 2 a. -έφυγον, flee for refuge, escape. 3.

κατα-φρονέω [φρήν, mind], *ήσω*, look (lit. think) down upon, despise, scorn (absol. or gen.). 3.1²⁷; 4.2 (sc. αὐτῶν).

κατα-χωρίζω [χωρίς, apart], *ίσω* or *ιώ*, arrange apart, assign to their places. 6.5¹⁰.

κατ-έξα, 1 a. of κατ-άγγυμι.

κατ-έβη 2 a. of κατα-βαίνω.

κατ-εθέμην, 2 a. mid. οἷ κατα-τίθημι.

κατ-εἶδον, 2 a. of καθ-ορᾶω.

κατ-εληφ-, -εληφθη, see κατα-λαμβάνω.

κατ-εμμι, pt. -ιών, go down, descend. 5.7¹⁸.

κατ-εἶχον, impf. of κατ-έχω.

κατ-εργάζομαι, *άσομαι*, -εργασάμην, -εργασμαι, work out, accomplish, achieve. 6. Cf. κατα-πράττω.

κατ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ήλθον, go down; come back, return. 7.2².

κατ-εσθίω, 2 a. -έφαγον, eat up, devour. 4.8¹⁴.

κατ-εσση-, see καθ-ίστημι.

κατ-εσφάγγην, 2 a. p. of σφάττω.

κατ-ετέμνητο, plpf. of κατα-τέμνω.

κατ-έτρωσα, see κατα-τιτρώσκω.

κατ-έχω, impf. -εἶχον, καθ-έξω or κατα-σχέσω, hold down or back, restrain, con-

trol, constrain; hold fast, hold, possess, occupy; hold one's way down (from the high sea), arrive, land, cf. ἀν-άγω. 17.

κατηγορέω, *ήσω*, κατηγορήσα, [κατ-ήγορος, accuser, ἀγορά, speaking in the assembly]. speak against, accuse, charge (gen.). 4.

κατηγορία, *ας*, [κατ-ήγορος, accuser, ἀγορά, speaking in the assembly], accusation, charge. 5.8¹. category, all-egory, par-egoric.

κατ-ηρεμίζω [ήρεμα, quietly], *ίσω*, -ηρεμίσθη, quiet, calm. 2.

κατ-ιδ-, 2 a. of καθ-ορᾶω.

κατ-οικέω, dwell, reside. 5.3⁷.

κατ-οικίζω, *ίσω* or *ιώ*, -όκησα, settle, plant, found. 5.6¹⁵; 6.4⁷.

κατ-ορύττω, *όξω*, -όρυξα, -ορύρνυμαι, -ορυχθην, dig down, sink in the earth, bury (acc.). 3.

κάτω [κατά], down, downwards; below, beneath; τὸ κάτω τοῦ τόξου, the lower (part) of the bow. 4.2²⁸. 4.

καῦμα, *ατος*, τό, [κάω], heat. 1.7⁶.

καύσιμος, *ον*, [καύσις fr. κάω], combustible. 2.

Καύστρον πεδίον, Plain of Caÿster, Caÿster-field, city of Phrygia. 1.2¹¹.

κάω, old Att. for καίω, [γκαF, καν], καύσω, *έκαυσα* etc., burn, kindle, set on fire etc.; cauterize, 5.8¹⁸; rarely of the effect of extreme cold, blight. 29. See ἀνα-, ἀπο-, κατα-, προ-κατα-, συγ-κατα-; καῦμα, et seq., δ-καυστος, δλοκαυτέω.

κέγχρος, *ον*, [?], millet, of which there are several varieties. It grows four or five feet high, bears a small hard seed, is very productive and much used in the east for food, in the west for fodder, bird-seed etc. 1.2²².

κείμεαι, *έκειμην*, lie; lie asleep, dead, buried etc.; often as pass. to τίθημι, be laid, be laid up, be set or placed. 10. [γκει, κοι, E. HIVE.] See ἀπο-, δια-, έγ-, έπι-, κατα-, παρα-, προ-, συγ-; κοιμάω, κόμη.

κέκτισθε, see κτάομαι.

Κελαίναί, *ών*, Celaenae, city of Phrygia. 1.2⁷⁻¹⁰.

κελεύω, *εύσω*, *έκέλευσα*, *κεκέλευκα*, urge, request; oftener, order, bid, command

123. [From a lost noun st. fr. κέλλω, *urge*, *υκέλ*, cf. L. *cello*, *celer*, CALASH.] *urge δια-, παρα-; αὐτο-κέλευστος, ἐγ-κέλευστος.*
- κενός, ἡ, ὄν, *empty, void, bereft; w. gen., devoid of, without; groundless, vain.* 4.
- κενο-τάφιον, οὐ, [τάφος, *tomb*], *empty tomb, cenotaph, erected in memory of one whose body was lost or buried elsewhere.* 6.4⁹.
- κεντέω [?], ἤσω, *prick; torture.* 3.1²⁹.
- centaur, center.
- Κεντρίτης, οὐ, *Centrites*, now Buchtan Chai, an eastern tributary of the Tigris. 4.3¹.
- κεραμοῦς, ἂ, οὖν, [κέραμος, *clay; wine-jar*], *of clay, earthen.* 1.
- κεράμιον, οὐ, [κέραμος, *clay; wine-jar*], *jar, containing about six gallons.* 2.
- ceramic.
- Κεράμων ἀγορά, [Tile-market], *Ceramon Agora.* 1.2¹⁰.
- κεράννυμι [cf. Skt. *चरि*, *mix*], *κεράσω, ἐκέρασα, ἐκεράσθη, mix, mingle, ch. of water and wine as opp. to μίγνυμι, mix in general.* 1.2¹⁸; 5.4²⁰. See above, also ἀ-κέρατος, ἀ-κρατος, κρατήρ, *crasis*.
- κέρας, κέρατος or κέρως, τό, [cf. L. *cornua*], *HORN; from its use or shape, a drinking-horn, beaker; trumpet; of a mountain, peak; of an army, wing, τὸ δεξιὸν (κέρας), the right wing; κατὰ κέρας, in column.* 4.6⁸. 31. *ῥίνο(ς), nose*-κέρας. *rhinoceros.* See *κεράτινος*.
- Κερασούντιος, οὐ, a *Cerasuntian*, resident of
- Κερασούς, οὐντος, ἡ, *Cerasūs*, a Greek city of Pontus, on the Euxine, 5.3²: supposed to mean "abounding in cherries" [κέρασος, *cherry*], since, according to Pliny (bk. 15, ch. 25), the cherry-tree was imported from this place into Italy by Lucullus, after his war with Mithridates, A. D. 68.
- κεράτινος, η, οὐ, [κέρας], *of horn, horn-.* 6.1⁴.
- Κέρβερος, οὐ, [?], *Cerberus*, the mythical three-headed watch-dog that guarded the exit from the lower world. 6.2².
- ἐν(ω) [κέρδος], *anō, gain.* 2.6²¹.
- κερδαλέος, ἂ, οὐ, [on end. cf. *θαρραλέος*], *gainful, profitable.* 1.9¹⁷.
- κέρδος, οὐς, τό, [?], *gain, profit; in 1.9¹⁷ = pay.* 2.
- κεφαλ-αλγής, ἐς, [άλγος, *pain*], *causing headache.* 2.3¹⁵, 16¹.
- κεφαλή, ἡς, [?], L. *caput*, *HEAD.* 14.
- cephalic, ἀ-cephalous. See ἐγ-κέφαλος.
- κηδεμών, ὄνος, δ, [on end. cf. *ἡγεμών*], *one who cares for others, protector, guardian.* 3.1¹⁷. From
- κήδομαι [?], *be concerned for, care for* (gen.). 7.5⁶.
- κηρίον, οὐ, [κηρός, *bees-wax*, L. *cēra*], *honey-comb.* 4.8²⁰.
- κηρύκειον, οὐ, *herald's staff*, of olive or laurel wood, and usually with two serpents twined about it. 5.7⁸⁰.
- κήρυξ, υκος, δ, [akin to *καλέω* (see sub Δ)], *herald, messenger* (cf. *πρέσβυς*), an important officer among the Greeks. He was a public crier (2.2²⁰), called assemblies, kept order, and bore messages between enemies, 2.1⁷. Hence his person was inviolable. 12.
- κηρύττω [κήρυξ], ὅω, ἐκήρυξα, *proclaim, by a herald; impers.* 3.4³⁶, *proclamation is made* (cf. *ἐσάλπυξε*, 1.2¹⁷). 9. See *ἀκήρυκτος*.
- Κηφισό-δωρος, οὐ, [gift of *Κηφισός*, small river near Athens], *Kephisodorus.* 4.2¹⁸.
- Κηφισο-φάν, ὄντος, [light or joy of K., see foreg.], *Kephisophōn.* 4.2¹⁸.
- κιβώτιον, οὐ, [dim. of *κιβωτός*, *chest*], *small box, chest.* 7.5¹⁴.
- Κιλικία, ας, [Assyr. *Chilakū*], *Cilicia*, province in the southeastern part of Asia Minor. The western part was called *Τραχεῖα* (*Rugged*). 1.2²⁰⁻²⁴.
- Κίλιξ, υκος, δ, *Cilician.*
- Κίλισσα, ἡς, [for *Κίλικια*, cf. *ἡσσαν* for *ἡκων*], *Cilician woman.*
- κινδυνεύω, εἶσω etc., *be in danger, incur danger; endanger oneself, run risk* (w. inf.). 10. See *δια-, προ-*.
- κίνδυνος, οὐ, [?], *danger, peril; risk; w. or without ἐστὶ, there is danger.* 9. See *ἀ-κινδύνως, ἐπι-κίνδυνος.*

κινέω, ἦσω, *set in motion, move, stir, stir up.*

5. [κίω, *go*, L. *cio*, *ex-ci-to*, E. *HIE*, *HONE*.] **kinetic**.

κιντός, οὐ, [?], *ivy*. 5.4¹².

Κλεαγόρας, οὐ, [*famous speaker*], *Cleagoras*. 7.8¹.

Κλεάνετος, οὐ, [*famously praised*], *Cleane-tus*. 5.1¹⁷.

Κλέανδρος, οὐ, [*man of renown*], *Cleander*, Spartan harmost. 6.2¹⁸; 6¹.

Κλεάνωρ, ορος, [*man of renown*], *Cleānor*, general from Arcadia. 2.1¹⁰.

Κλεῦρετος, οὐ, [*famed for his bravery*], *Clearetus*. 5.7¹⁴⁻¹⁶.

Κλέαρχος, οὐ, [*famous ruler*], *Clearchus*, Spartan general, exile (1.1⁹), joined Cyrus at Celaenae with two thousand men (1.2⁹), artfully prevailed on his soldiers to continue the expedition (1. ch. 3), commanded the right wing at Cunaxa (2.2¹⁸), slain (2. ch. 5).

κλειθρον, οὐ, [κλείω], *bar, bolt*. 7.1¹⁷.

κλείω [√ κλειF, cf. L. *clāvis*, *claudo*], κλείσω, κλείσω, κέκλειμαι, *shut, close*. 3. See ἀπο-, κατα-, συγ-.

κλέος, οὐς, τό, *fame, glory*, [cf. κλύω, *hear*, L. *in-clū-tus*, Sax. *hlūd*, E. *LOUD*]. See εὐ-κλεία, εὐ-κλεῶς, Κλεαγόρας et seq., Κλεώνυμος, Στρατο-κλῆς, Ξανθι-κλῆς.

κλέπτω [L. *clepo*], κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, *steal*; of various acts done thief-like, *cheat, conceal, seize secretly, steal past with*. 12. See κλοπή-κλώψ. **klepto-mania**.

Κλεώνυμος, οὐ, [*of famous name*], *Cleonymus*. 4.1¹⁸.

κλίμαξ, ακος, ἡ, [κλίνω], *ladder*. 4.5²⁶. **climax**.

κλίνη, ης, [κλίνω], *couch, bed*. 2. **clinic**.

κλίνω [√ κλι, L. *in-clino*, Sax. *hlaenan*, *LEAN*], κλινῶ, ἐκλινά, *bend, make lean or recline*. **clime**, en-, pro-clitic. See ἀπο-, ἐκ-.

κλοπή, ης, [κλέπω], *theft, stealing*. 4.6¹⁴. **klepe-mania**.

κλωπεύω, *steal, take by stealth* (acc.). 6.1¹. κλώψ, κλωπός, δ, [κλέπω], *thief, marauder*. 4.6¹⁷.

κνέφας, οὐς, τό, [?], *darkness*. 4.5⁹.

κνήμη, ἰδος, ἡ, [κνήμη], *leg, below the*

knee, *leggin, greave*, usually of metal lined with leather or other material, and fastened by bands (ἐπισφύρια). 4. κόγχη, ης, [Skt. *canhas*], *muscle, shell-fish*. 5.3⁸. **conch, coach**.

κογχυλίπτης, οὐ, [κογχύλη, dim. of κόγχη], adj., *shelly, full of shells*. 3.4¹⁰.

κοῖλος, η, ον, [for κοφίλος, L. *cav-us*, E. *HOLE*], *hollow*. 5.4³¹. **Coele-syria**.

κοιμάω [fr. lost st. fr. κείμαι], ἦσω etc., *put to sleep*, mid. and aor. p. ἐκοιμήθην, *sleep, fall asleep*. 5. **cemetery, cōma**.

κοινός, ἡ, ὅν, [for κομιος, akin to L. *cum*], *common, common to all; public; τὸ κοινόν, the common good, treasury, store, authority etc.; κοινῇ, in common, jointly*, w. dat., σύν, μετά. 12.

κοινῶω, ὥσω, *make common; mid., communicate with, share with, consult* (dat.) 5.6²⁷; 6.2¹⁵. See ἀνα-.

κοινωνέω, ἦσω, *have a share of* (gen.), 7.6²⁸ be a

κοινωνός, οὐ, [κοινός, on end. cf. οἰωνός], *sharer, partaker* (gen.). 7.2³⁸.

Κοιρατάδης, οὐ, *Coirata-das*. 7.1³⁸.

Κοῖται, οἱ, *Coetae*. 7.8²⁵.

κολάζω [?], ἄσσομαι, ἐκόλασα or ἐκολασάμην, *chastise, punish*. 6. See ἀ-κόλαστος.

κόλασις, εως, ἡ, *chastisement, punishment*. v. l. in 7.7²⁴.

Κολοσσαί, ὧν, *Colossae*, city of Phrygia where Menon joined Cyrus (1.2²) and to the Christians of which Paul addressed one of his Epistles.

Κολχίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *Colchis*, a district on the southeast of the Euxine. In 5.3² an adj., *Colchian*.

Κόλχοι, ὧν, *Colchians*, people of Colchis. 4.8⁸.

κολωνός, οὐ, [cf. L. *collis*, E. *HILL*], *hill, mound*. 4.7²⁸.

Κομανία, as, *Comania*, fortified post in Mysia. 7.8¹⁵.

κομιδή, ης, *conveyance*. 5.1¹¹.

κομίζω [cf. κομέω, *take care of*], ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἐκόμισα etc., *care for; care for by carrying off for safe-keeping, hence, comm carry away, convey, bring; mid. κοίτες*

- oneself or one's own. 6. See ἀνα, ἐκ, συγ-.
- κονιατός, ἡ, ὄν, [κονίω, plaster], plastered, cemented. 4.2²².
- κονιορτός, οὐ, [κόνις, dust, ὄρνυμι], cloud of dust, dust. 1.8⁸.
- κόπος, οὐ, [κόπτω], toil; fatigue. 5.8⁸.
- κόπρος, οὐ, [cf. καπνῶ, breathe forth], dung. 1.6¹.
- κόπτω [?], κόψω, ἔκοψα, 2 a. p. ἐκόπη, cut off or down; knock, smite, slaughter; knock up, tire out, cf. κόπος. 4. comma, syn-cope. See ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, συν-εκ-, κατα-.
- κόρη, ἡς, girl, maid. 4.5⁹. Cora. Fem. of κόρος [?]. See ἐπικουρέω.
- Κορσώτη, ἡς, Corsôte, city on the east bank of the Euphrates, the exact site of which is uncertain. See 1.5⁴, and Μάσκας.
- Κορύλλας, α, Coryllas, a ruler of Paphlagonia, who had thrown off his allegiance to Persia. 5.5¹².
- κορυφή, ἡς, [cf. κάρα, head, Κόρινθος], top, peak, summit. 2.
- κοσμέω [κόσμος], ἥσω etc., arrange, order; adorn, deck. 3. cosmetic.
- κόσμος, ἁ, οὐ, orderly, well-behaved. 6.6⁸².
- κόσμος, οὐ, [?], order, good order; ornament, dress. 2. World, as evidencing order. T. 187. cosmos.
- Κοτύωρα, οὐ, Cotyōra, coast town of Pontus. 5.5⁸.
- Κοτυωρίτης, οὐ, a Cotyōrite, citizen of Κοτύωρα.
- κούφος, ἡ, οὐ, [?], light; κ. χόρτος, light (i. e. dry) grass = hay. 2.
- κούφος, adv., lightly, nimbly. 6.1⁵.
- κράζω, 2 pf. κέκράγα, cry, shriek, scream. 7.8¹⁵. [ψκραγ-, imitative, like creak, crack, croak etc.] See ἀνα-; κραυγή.
- κράνος, οὐς, τό, [? cf. κραναός, hard, rugged or κάρα, head], helmet, originally of leather, later usually of bronze, lined with felt or other soft material. 8.
- κρατέω [κράτος], ἥσω etc., be powerful; have or get power over, rule, rule over; conquer; get power over, hold. Abs., ἡν., less often acc. 20.
- κράτῃρ, ἦρος, ὁ, [κεράννυμι], large bowl for mixing wine and water; made of clay, marble, or precious metals. 2.
- κράτιστος, see κρείτων.
- κράτος, οὐς, τό, [cf. L. creō, Cerēs], strength, might, force; mastery. See sub ἀνδ, κατά. 9. aristo, demo-crat. See ἐγκρατής, ἐπικράτεια, παγκράτιον, αὐτοκράτωρ, κρείτων; Πολυκράτης, Σωκράτης.
- κραυγή, ἡς, [κράζω], cry, shout, shriek; clamor. 11.
- κρέας, κρέας or κρέως, τό, pl. κρέα, flesh, meat. crea-sote. 9. [Cf. L. caro, Sax. hreaw, E. raw.]
- κρείττων, οὐ, [for κρετῖων, comp. of κρατός, strong, see κράτος], stronger, more powerful; comp. to ἀγαθός, better, braver, nobler; s. κράτιστος, strongest etc.; κρᾶτιστα as adv., best, in the best manner, most bravely. 47.
- κρέμαμαι, ἐκρεμάμην, hang, be suspended, 3.2¹⁹; 4.1²; pres. and impf. mid. and pass., with shortened stem, to
- κρεμάννυμι, κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην, hang. 1.2⁸; 7.4¹⁷.
- κρήνη, ἡς, [? cf. κάρα, head], fountain, spring. 4. Syn. πηγῇ.
- κρηπίς, ἴδος, ἡ, [cf. L. crepido], foundation. 2.
- Κρής, Κρητός, pl. Κρήτες, Cretan, inhabitant of Crete, a large island of the Mediterranean, situated southeast of Greece. The Cretans excelled in archery and as light-armed troops.
- κριθή, ἡς, [?], barley, ch. in pl. 7. Cf. ἄλφιτα.
- κρίθινος, ἡ, οὐ, of barley, barley-; οἶνος κ. = beer. 2. On end. cf. πύριος.
- κρίνω [cf. L. cerno, cri-men], κρίνω, ἐκρίνα, ἐκρίκα etc., distinguish; choose; comm., judge, decide; try (one accused). 13.
- critic, criterion, hypo-crite. See ἀπο-, δια-, προ-; κρίσις.
- κρίός, οὐ, [cf. L. cervus, E. hart], ram. 2.2⁹.
- κρίσις, εως, ἡ, judgment; trial. 3. crisis.
- κρόμμυον, οὐ, [?], onion. 7.1⁸⁷.
- κρότος, οὐ, [?], rattling noise, applause 6.1¹⁸. Perh. akin to

κρούω [?], κρούσω etc., *strike, knock*. 4.5¹⁸; 6.1¹⁰.

κρύπτω, κρύψω, *hide, conceal* (2 accs. in 1.9¹⁰), *keep secret*. 3. [Prob. akin to καλύπτω (λ for ρ)]. *crypt, grotto*.

See ἀπο-, ἐπι-

κροβύλος, ου, [?], *tuft of hair*. 5.4¹⁸.

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτήσασθαι, *acquire*; κέκτημαι, *have acquired = possess*; plpf. ἐκεκτήμην (as impf.), κεκτήσομαι (as fut.). 11. [Cf. Skt. *√kshi*, *dwell, possess*.] See κατα-, προσ-; κτήμα, κτήνος.

κτείνω, κτενῶ, ἐκτείνα, *kill*. 2.5³². See ἀπο- (the prose word).

κτῆμα, ατος, τό, [κτάομαι], *possession*. 2.

κτῆνος, ους, τό, [κτάομαι], *ch. in pl., flocks and herds, cattle; domestic animal*. 5.

κτῆσασθαι, see κτάομαι.

Κτησίας, ου, [possessor], *Ctesias*, a Greek of Cnidus in Caria, physician to Artaxerxes, and author of a history of Persia. 1.8²⁸.

κυβερνήτης, ου, [κυβερνῶ, *steer*], *helmsman, pilot*. 5.8²⁰. *governor*.

Κύδνος, ου, *Cydnius*, river of Cilicia. 1.2²⁸.

κυζικηνός, ή, όν, *of or from Cyzicus*; δ κ. (στατήρ), *the Cyzicene stater*, minted at Κόζικος and worth twenty-eight drachmas or about \$5.50. The stater was the standard gold coin among the Greeks, the best known being the *Δαρείκος*, *Κυζικηνός*, and *Φωκαίτης*. 5.6²⁸.

Κύζικος, ου, *Cyzicus*, city on an island of same name on the coast of Mysia. 7.2⁵.

κύκλος, ου, *circle*; κύκλω, *in a circle, round about*. 17. *cycle, cyclo-*. See Internat. Dict. [Skt. *cakrás*, *wheel*.]

κυκλώω, ως etc., *encircle, surround*. 3. See περι-

κύκλωσις, εως, ή, *surrounding*. 1.8²⁸.

κυλινδῶ, *roll, roll along or off*. 5. *cylinder*. [*√κυλ*, *καλ* (see *καλινδῶμαι*) = *kor*, cf. *coronis*, *L. curvus*.]

κυπαρίττινος, η, ου, *made of cypress* (κυπαρίττος). 5.3¹².

κύπτω, *bend, stoop* [*√κυφ*, *L. cubo*, *cumbo*, cf. *E. HOOF, HUMP*]. See ἐπι-, συγ-.

Κύρειος, ά, ου, *of Cyrus, Cyrēan*.

κύριος, ά, ου, *having authority*; κ. εἰμι, *I*

have authority. 5.7²⁷. T. Lord, 749.

[*κύρος*, *authority*; see *ἀ-κύρος*, *ἐπι-κύρώς*.]

Κύρος, ου, ["perh. borrowed from the river Cyrus near Pasargadae." — *Sayce*]. *Cyrus*. 1. *Cyrus the Elder* (παλαιός) or *the Great*, son of a Persian nobleman, Cambyses, and of Mandane, daughter of Astyages, the last king of the Medes; founder of the Persian Empire, ruled from 558 to 529 B. C. See Intro. 7, 8.

2. *Cyrus the Younger*, son of Darius II., called Nothos (bastard), and of Parysatis, daughter of Xerxes II. See Intro. 43.

Κυτάνιον, ου, *Cytonion*, town in Lydia. 7.8⁸.

κύων, κυνός, ό, ή, [cf. *L. canis*, *E. HOUND*], *dog, bitch*. 6. *cynic*.

κωλύω [?], ὕσω, ἐκάλυσα, *hinder* (acc. + inf.), *prevent*; *stop, forbid*; τό κωλύον, *the hindrance*. 30. See ἀπο-, κατα-

κωμ-άρχης, ου, *village-ruler, comarch, mayor*. 11.

κώμη, ης, *village*. 90. *com-edy*. [E. HOME, *akin to κείμαι*.]

κωμήτης, ου, *villager*. 4.5²⁴.

κάπη, ης, *handle*, esp. of an oar; *oar* 2. [L. *capio*, E. HAFT.]

Λ.

λ = Lat. l = Eng. l, cf. *λύκος*, *λύω*, *καλός*, *καλέω*.
λ Interchanged with ρ, cf. *καλύπτω*, *άρκω*, *έρχομαι*, *θαλαττα*

λαβεῖν, 2 a. inf. of *λαμβάνω*.

λαγχάνω [*√λαχ*], *λήξομαι*, 2 a. *ἐλαχον*, *εἴληχα*, *obtain by lot or fate, obtain* (acc.); *get a share of, get* (gen.). 3.1¹¹; 4.5²⁴. See δια-; *λάχος*.

λαγώς, ό or ω, [?], *hare*. 4.5²⁴.

λαθεῖν, 2 a. of *λανθάνω*.

λάβρω [dat. of **λάβρος*, cf. *λανθάνω*], *secretly*; w. gen., *without the knowledge of*. 2.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, *a Lacedaemonian*, citizen of

Λακεδαίμων, ονος, ή, [cf. *Λάκκος*, *hollow pit*], *Lacedaemon or Sparta, capital o*

- Laconia**, most southern state of Peloponnesus.
- λάκκος**, *ov*, [whence L. lacus, lake, Ir. loch], *pit, cistern*. 4.2²².
- λακτίζω** [cf. *λαξ*, with the feet], *ίσω* or *ιῶ*, *ἐλακτίσθην*, *kick*. 3.2¹⁸.
- Λάκων**, *ωνος*, a Laconian, see *Λακεδαιμών*.
- Λακωνικός**, *ή, όν*, Laconian. laconic.
- λαμβάνω** [*γλαβ*], *λήψομαι*, 2 a. *ἐλαβον*, *εἴληφα*, *εἴλημμαι*, *ἐλήφθην*. 1. take, in a wide sense, seize, capture, catch; overtake, detect, find; of the mind, seize, apprehend. 2. receive, obtain, get etc.; mid. w. gen., seize, lay hold of. 224. Cf. *ἀνα*, *ἀπο*, *συν*-*απο*, *δια*, *ἐπι*, *κατα*, *προ*-*κατα*, *παρα*, *περι*, *προσ*-, *συν*-, *ὕπο*-, *λαφυροπώλης*.
- λαμπρός**, *ά, όν*, bright, brilliant; splendid. 7.7⁴¹.
- λαμπρότης**, *ητος*, *ή*, brilliancy, splendor. 1.2¹⁸.
- λάμπω** [*γλαπ*, cf. L. limpidus], *λάμψω*, *shine*, *light up*; so in mid. and pass. 3.1¹¹, 12. lamp. See *ἀνα*.
- Λαμψακηνός**, *οὔ*, a Lampsacene, citizen of
- Λάμψακος**, *ον, ή*, Lampsacus (modern Lam-saki), town of Mysia on the Hellespont, famed for its good wine. 7.8¹.
- λανθάνω** [*γλαθ*, cf. L. lat-eo], in compds. oftener *λήθω*, *λήσω*, 2 a. *ἐλαθον*, *λέληθα*, *escape notice of* (acc.), *elude*; *be hid* or *concealed*; with pt. often rendered, secretly, unawares etc., *τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν*, 1.1⁹, (the army) while being supported escaped notice = the army was secretly supported, cf. 1.3¹⁷; 4.2⁷; 6¹¹. See H. 984; G. 1586. 17. Lethe, lethargic. See *ἐπι*-, *ἀληθής*, *ἀδρα*.
- Λάρισσα**, *ης*, [?], Larissa, mod. Nimrud, a name used by Xenophon (3.4⁷) to designate the ruins of a city identified with ancient Calah (or Kalhn) on the left bank of the Tigris, about six miles above the mouth of the Zapatas (Zab).
- λάσιος**, *ά, ον*, [?], hairy, shaggy = *δασύς* (perh. a dialectic form); bushy; *τὰ λάσaea*, thickets. 2.
- λαφυροπώλω**, *sell booty*. 6.6³⁸. From
- λαφυρο-πώλης**, *ον*, *seller of booty*. 7.7⁶⁸.
- λαχών**, 2 a. pt. of *λαγχάνω*.
- λάχος**, *ους*, τό, [*λαγχάνω*], *one's lot, share, portion*. 5.3⁹.
- λέγω** (A), [cf. L. lego], *ἐλεξα*, *εἴλοχα*, *εἴλεγμαι*, 2 a. p. *ἐλέγην*, — these pts. in Att. only in compds., — *gather, pick; pick out, count, recount*, hence (B). See *ἐκ*-, *κατα*-, *συν*-, *ἀπό*-*λεκτος*, *ἐπι*-, *σύν*-, *λογος*, *ή*.
- λέγω** (B), *λέξω*, *ἐλεξα*, *λέλεγμαι* (but *δε*-*εἴλεγμαι*), *ἐλέχθην*, in compds. oftener *ἀγορεύω*, f. *ἐρῶ* etc., see *εἶπον*, *say, speak, speak of, tell, mention, express; propose; reckon; mean; constr.*, acc., *ὡς* or *ὅτι* w. ind. or opt., inf. esp. after pass., *λέγεται*, *ἐλέγετο*, *is said, was said*, *πρός*, *περί* etc. 302. lexicon. See *ἀμφι*-, *ἀντι*-, *δια*-, *ἐπι*-, *προ*-, *λεκτός*, *λόγος*, *λογίζομαι*, *ἀπο*-*λογέομαι*, *ὁμο*-*λογέω*.
- λεία**, *ας*, [*λήζομαι*], *booty, plunder*, esp. cattle. 3.
- λειμών**, *ωνος*, *δ*, [cf. *λείβω*, pour], *meadow*. 5.3¹¹.
- λείος**, *ά, ον*, [for *λεFος*, cf. *λευρός*, smooth, L. *lēvis*], *smooth; with smooth surface*. 3.
- λείπω** [*γλιπ*, *λειπ*, *λοιπ*], *λείψω*, 2 a. *ἐλιπον*, *λέλοιπα*, *λέλειμμαι*, *ἐλείφθην*, *leave, abandon, forsake*; pass. *be left* = *fall behind; be inferior; be left over, survive*. ellipse. 19. See *ἀπο*-, *δια*-, *ἐκ*-, *ἐπι*-, *κατα*-, *παρα*-, *ὕπο*-, *λοιπός*.
- λεκτός**, *ά, ον*, [*λέγω*], *to be or must be said*. 5.6⁸.
- λέλοιπα**, see *λείπω*.
- λεξάτω**, *λέξω*, see *λέγω*.
- Λεοντίνος**, *ον*, a Lentine, of *Λεοντῖνοι* mod. Lentini, a Sicilian town north of Syracuse.
- λευκο-θώραξ**, *άκος*, *δ*, *with white corselet*. 1.8⁹.
- λευκός**, *ή, όν*, [L. *luceo*, *lux*], *bright, clear, white*. 5.
- λεχθεῖς**, see *λέγω*.
- Λέων**, *οντος*, [*Lion*], *Leon*, from Thuri in southern Italy. 5.1².
- λήγω** [?], *λήξω*, *ἐληξα*, *cease, end*. 3.1⁹; 7.6⁸.

ληΐσμαι or ληΐσμαι [ληΐς = λεία, *νλσF*, gain], λήσσαι, plunder, pillage, spoil, rob, seize. 7. See τής, ληστία.

ληρος, ου, [?], nonsense, idle talk. 7.7⁴¹.

ληστία, as, plunder, robbery. 7.7⁹.

ληστής, οὔ, plunderer, robber. 3.

ληφθ-, ληψ-, see λαμβάνω.

λίαν [?], adv., very, exceedingly. 2. Syn. *ἄγαν*.

λίθινος, η, ου, [on end. of ξόλινος], of stone, stone-. 2.

λίθος, ου, [?], a stone, stone. 21. litho-, see Internat. Dict. See *ἀ-λίθος, πέτρος* (syn.).

λιμήν, ένος, [? cf. λείβω, pour], harbor, haven, refuge. 11.

λιμός, οὔ, [?], hunger, famine. 4.

λινούς, ή, οὔν, [λίνον, linen, on end. cf. χρυσούς], flaxen, linen. 4.7¹⁶.

λιπ-; see λείπω.

λογίζομαι [λόγος], consider, calculate. 2.2¹⁸; 3.1²⁰. See *κατα-*; *ἀ-λόγιστος*.

λόγος, ου, [λέγω] : 1. The outward form of speech, — word, saying, report (1.4⁷), speech, discourse, discussion, interview (*εις λόγους*, 2.5⁴), account, book etc. 2. The thought expressed, — opinion, reason, argument etc. 24. *logo-, -logy, -logue*. See Internat. Dict.

λόγχη, ης, [?], spear-head; spear, lance, lancea. 13. Cf. *δόρυ*, spear-shaft, spear.

λοιδορέω [λοιδόρος, railer], rail at (acc.), revile. 3.4⁴⁹; 7.5¹¹.

λοιπός, ή, όν, [λείπω], rest, remainder, rest-of-the; τὸ λοιπόν, thenceforth, henceforth; rest; λοιπόν(έστι), it remains. 27.

Λοκρός, οὔ, a Locrian, of Locris in central Greece.

Λουσιάνης, ου, or Λουσιεύς, έως, a Lusian, of Λουσοί, a town in Arcadia. 4.2²¹.

λόφος, ου, [?], neck, crest; hence, ridge, hill, height. 25. Cf. γήλοφος.

λοχαγέω, be a captain. 6.1³⁰.

Λοχαγία, as, captaincy. 1.4¹⁶; 3.1³⁰.

λοχαγός, οὔ, [λόχος, ἄγω], leader of a company, captain, above the *πεντηκοντήρ* and next to the *ταξι-αρχος*; his pay twice that of a private. 99. See *ἴπο-*.

λοχίτης, ου, member of a λόχος, comrade. 6.6⁷, 17.

λόχος, ου, [cf. λέγω, lay, lie, λέχος, bed], place or act of lying in wait, ambush; those in ambush, company; composed of about one hundred men, divided into two *πεντηκοστής* and four *ἐναμορίαι*. 60.

Λύδια, as, Lydia, province on the west coast of Asia Minor, capital Sardis; conquered by Cyrus the Great about 554 B. C.

Λύδιος, ά, ου, Lydian.

Λυδός, οὔ, a Lydian, inhabitant of Lydia.

Λύκαιον, ου, Mt. Lycæus, in Arcadia, sacred to Zeus; τὰ Λύκαια (*ιερά*), the Lycæan festival, in honor of Zeus. 1.2¹³.

Λυκάονία, as, Lycaonia, province of Asia Minor, between Galatia and Cilicia.

Λυκάων, ονος, a Lycaonian.

Λύκειον, ου, the Lycæum, a gymnasium in the eastern suburb of Athens near the temple of Apollo Λύκειος, an epithet of uncertain origin. Along its walks Aristotle discoursed, whence his school was called Lycæum, his followers, *peripatetics* (*περιπατέω*, walk about).

Λύκιος, ου, [λύκος, wolf], Lucius, a Syracusan. 1.10¹⁴, an Athenian, 3.3²⁰; 4.3²².

λύκος, ου, [for *Φλυκος*, Goth. *vulfs*], wolf, sacred to the Persian god Ahriman. v. 1. in 2.2⁹.

Λύκος, ου, Lycus, i. e. Wolf river, of Bithynia, near Heraclea. 6.2³.

Λύκων, ονος, [wolf], Lycôn, an Achæan. 5.6²⁷.

λύμαινομαι [λύμη, outrage, λῦμα, filth, *νλσF*, loúw, wash], outrage; spoil, mar. 1.3¹⁶.

λύπew, ήσω etc., pain, trouble, annoy. 7. See *παπα-*. From

λῆπη, ης, [cf. Skt. *νλσF*, damage], pain, grief. 3.1³. Whence

λυπηρός, ά, όν, painful, grievous; troublesome. 2.5¹³; 7.7²⁸.

λύττα, ης, [?], rage, madness. 5.7²⁶.

λύω [L. *luo*, solvo (= se-luo)], λύσω, ἔλυσα etc., loose, in a wide sense, set loose, set free, release, unyoke, undo, break,

break down, end, destroy etc. 17 **LOSE**, -LESS. **analysis**. See ἀπο-, κατα-, παρα-, ὑπο-.

λωτο-φάγοι, ὧν, [λωτός, φαγεῖν], *lotus-eaters*. The lotus, now called *jujube*, was a thorny tree, that grew about Cyrene, in Africa, and bore a fruit resembling the olive in size, the date in taste, and so delicious, according to the legend, that travelers who ate of it lost all desire to return home. 3.2²⁶.

λωφάω [?], ἤσω, *rest, cease*. 4.7⁶.

λφών, λφόν, [? cf. ὡλαφ, *gain*, see λήζομαι], *more desirable, better*, c. to ἀγαθός. 3.

M.

μ = Lat. **m** = Eng. **m**; cf. μέγας, μεθύω, μέσος, μήν, et al.

μά [?], adv. of swearing, *by*, w acc., always neg. unless *ναί* precedes. 5. Cf. *μή*.

μάγαδης, ιος, dat. μαγάδι, ἡ, [foreign], *magadis*, a three cornered harp-like instrument of twenty strings. 7.3³².

Μάγνης, ητος, a *Magnesian*, of Magnesia, a district on the east coast of Thessaly. 6.1⁷. **magnesia**, **magnet**.

μαθ-, 2 a. of *μανθάνω*.

Μαίανδρος, ου, *Maeander*, a river of Phrygia and Caria; very winding, hence 'meander.'

μαίνομαι [ἔμαν, *think, be excited*, cf. μιμνήσκω], *μανοῦμαι*. 2 a. p. ἐμάνην, *rage, be mad*. 4. **mania**.

μακαρίζω [μάκαρ, *blessed*, cf. L. *mactus*, *adored*], *bless, deem blessed, count happy*. 3.1¹⁹. Whence

μακαριστός, ἡ, ὅν, *deemed happy*; *enviable*. 1.9⁶.

Μακίστιος, ου, a *Macistian*, of Macistus, an ancient town of Elis. 7.4¹⁶.

μακρός ἄ, ὅν, [cf. μήκος], *long*, of time or space; μακράν (δδόν), *a long way or distance, far*; μακρότερον, *farther*. 10.

Μάκρωνες, ὧν, *Macrônes*, a powerful tribe of Pontus. 4.7²⁷.

μάλα [n. pl. of st. akin *multus*], adv., *very, quite, exceedingly, very much, very well*;

exactly, certainly; οὐ μάλα, *not at all*: c. μάλλον, *more, rather*; s. μάλιστα, *most, in the highest degree, most of all, especially*; of number, *about*. 105.

μαλακίζομαι, *be softened*; *show weakness or cowardice*. 5.8¹⁴. See ὑπο-. [μαλακός, *soft*, cf. L. *mulceo*, *soothe*.]

μᾶλλον, **μάλιστα**, see μάλα.

μανέντες, 2 a. p. of *μαίνομαι*.

μανθάνω [ἔμαθ], *μαθήσομαι*, 2 a. ἔμαθον, *μεμύθηκα*, *learn, ascertain*. 7. See κατα-*μαθητής*, *pupil*. T. 268. **mathematics**.

μαντεία, as, *prophesying*; *a response*. 3.1⁷. From *μαντεύομαι* [μάντις], *prophecy*, whence

μαντευτός, ἡ, ὅν, *prophesied, directed by oracle*. 6.1²².

Μαντινέως, ἑως, a *Mantinēan*, of Mantinea, a city of Arcadia, memorable for the victory of Epaminondas 362 B. C.; now a ruin called *Paleopolis*.

μάντις, εως, ὅ, [ἔμαν, *be excited, inspired*, cf. *μαίνομαι*; on end. cf. φά-τις], *prophet, diviner*. 17. **necromancy**.

Μάρδοι, ὧν, *Mardi*, *Mardians*, people of southern Armenia. 4.3⁴.

Μαριανδυνός, ὧν, *Mariandyni*, a Bithynian tribe, subject to Heraclea. 6.2¹.

μάρσιπος, ου, [?], *bag, pouch*. 4.3¹¹. Dim. *μαρσίπιον*. **marsupial**.

Μαρσύας, ου, *Marsyas*, a satyr of Phrygia, who finding a pipe, challenged Apollo to a contest on condition that the victor might do what he would with the vanquished. The Muses were the judges, and the outcome is stated in 1.2⁶.

μαρτυρέω [μάρτυς], ἤσω, *bear witness, testify*. 2.

μαρτύριον, ου, [μάρτυς], *witness, proof*. 3.2¹⁸.

μάρτυς, υρος, ὅ, ἡ, later *μάρτυρ*, *witness*. 7.7⁸⁹. **martyr**. [Cf. Skt. *ṣmar*, *remember*, end. -*tus* = -*τηρ*]. See ἐν-*μαρτύρομαι*.

Μαρωνίτης, ου, a *Maronite*, of Maronēa, coast-town of Thrace.

Μάσκας, α, *Mascas*, though called a river (1.5⁴), it was probably a canal forming with the Euphrates an island, the supposed site of *Coroëte*.

μαρτυρέω [cf. μάμαι, desire], seek, search after (poet.). 3.

μαρτυρίω, ὥσω, whip, flog. 4.6¹⁵.

μαστιγέ, ἱγος, ἥ, [cf. ἱμάς, thong], whip, lash. 3.4²⁵.

μαστός, οὔ, [for μαδ-τος, cf. μάδω, be moist], breast, esp. of a woman; hill, knoll. 8.

μάταιος, ἄ, ον, [μάτη, folly], vain (fruitless, idle, empty etc.). 7.6¹⁷, 7²⁴.

μάχαιρα, ας, [μάχομαι], sword, short and single-edged battle-knife, knife. 5. Cf. ξίφος, long and two-edged.

μαχαίριον, ου, [dim.], dagger, knife. 4.7¹⁸.

μάχη, ης, battle, fight; battle-field. 34. See ἀ-μαχεί, ἀ-μαχητή; ἀπό, ἐπί, and σύμ-μαχος; προ-μαχέων and μάχιμος, η, ον, fit for fighting, warlike. 7.8¹³.

μάχομαι [cf. L. de-mic-āre], fut. μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, fight, fight with (dat.), fight against (πρός); contend. 61. See ἀπο-, δια-, συμ-.

μέ, see ἐγώ.

Μεγάβυζος, ου, Megabyzos, warden of the temple of Diana in Ephesus. 5.3³.

μεγαληγορέω [μεγαλ-ήγορος, talking big], ἥσω, talk big, boast. 6.3¹⁸.

μεγαλο-πρεπώς [-πρεπής, fitting, πρέπω], c. -έστερον, s. -έστατα, magnificently, on a grand scale. 3.

μεγάλως [μέγας], adv., greatly. 3.2²³.

Μεγαρεύς, ἔως, a Megarian, of Megara, capital of Megaris, west of Attica.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, g. μεγάλου, -ης, -ου, c. μέλων, s. μέγιστος, great, large; stately, 3.2²⁵; powerful, important etc.; μέγα, μεγάλα, often adv., greatly, very, very much etc., (τὸ) μέγιστον, chiefly. 1.3¹⁰; 2.5⁷. 99. [Cf. L. magnus, E. MICKLE, MUCH.]

μέγεθος, ους, τό, [μέγας], greatness, size. 2. Μεγαφέρνης, ου, Megaphernes. 1.2²⁰.

μέδιμνος, ου, [cf. L. modius; on end., cf. ἑρμυνός], a medimnus = forty-eight quarts.

μεθ' = μετὰ.

μεθ-λήμι, -ήσω, let go, give up. 7.4¹⁰.

μεθ-ίστημι, -εστησάμην, set aside, remove; -έστην, stand aside, withdraw. 2.3⁴, 1.

Μεθυδριεύς, ἔως, a Methydrian, of Μεθ-ύδριον (between two streams), a town in Arcadia. 4.1²⁷.

μεθύω [μέθω, wine, E. MEAD], be drunk. 3. a-methyst.

μελίζων, comp. to μέγας.

μελιχίος, ἄ, ον, [on end. cf. δόλιχος], MILD, gracious. 7.8⁴.

μέλις, 1 a. part. of μένω.

μεράκιον, ου, [μείραξ, lass], boy, lad, fourteen to twenty years old. 2.6¹⁶, 28.

μεῶμα, ατος, τό, [μείωω, lessen], deficiency; fine. 5.8¹.

μείων, ον, g. ονος, comp. to μικρός and ὀλίγος, less, smaller, weaker; fewer; μείων as adv., μ. ἔχειν, be worsted; τοῦτο μ., this disadvantage, 3.2¹⁷. 19.

Μελανδίται, Melanditae, a Thracian tribe. 7.2³².

μελανία, ας, blackness. 1.8⁸. From

μέλῃς, μέλαινα, μέλαν, g. μέλανος, -αίης, black, dark. 2. [Akin to L. malus.]

μελετάω, ἐμελέτων, ἥσω, care for (gen.), study, practice (acc.). 2. From μελέτη, whence

μελετηρός, ἄ, ὄν, attentive, diligent in practicing (gen.). 1.9⁶.

μελίνη, ης, [?], L. melium, panic, a species of millet, widely cultivated in the east for food and fodder; pl. panic-fields. 5.

Μελινο-φάγοι, ον, millet-eaters. 7.5¹².

μellω, ἥσω, ἐμέλλω, ch. in pres. and impf., be about to, be going to, intend to; be ever going, hence delay; comm w. pres. or fut. inf. and well rendered, am to, must, will, would etc.; τὸ μέλλον, the future; μέλλομαι as pass., be delayed. 3.1⁴⁷. 36. [γ' μελ, think about; (1) intend; (2) care for, cf. μέλω, μελετάω].

μέλω, in the act., impers. in Att. prose, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε etc., it is a care, it concerns; μέλει μοι, I care; μέλει μοι τούτου, I care for this; also w. ὥς, ὅπως and fut. indic. 5. See ἐπι-, ἀντ-επι- and συν-επι- μελέομαι; μετα-μέλει, ἀμελέω

μεμνη-, see μινθήσκα.

μέμφομαι [?], μέμφομαι, ἐμεμψάμην, *blame, censure* (acc.). 2.

μέν [weak form of μὴν], post-pos. particle expressing: 1. confirmation, *truly, verily, indeed*, esp. after pronouns, *I for my part, I indeed*, 1.9²; 3.1⁹; 7.6¹⁰; also with other particles, *μέν δή*, 1.2³; 3.1³⁵, *now indeed, now, accordingly*; οὐ μὲν δή, 2.2³; 4.6; *μέν οὖν*, stronger form of οὖν, *so then*; *μέν τότε*, *now then, then indeed*. 2. correlation, marking its word or clause as set over against a following one with δέ, less often with ἀλλὰ, *εἰπετα, μέντοι*, or *καί*; comm. best rendered by emphasis; also, *on the one hand, first*.

μέν-τοι, *in truth, assuredly*; yet, still, however. 56.

μένω [L. maneo], μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *remain, tarry, wait*; wait for, await. 89. See ἀνα-, δια-, ἐμ-, ἐπι-, κατα-, παρα-, περι-, προσ-, ὑπο-, μνη-.

Μένων, ἄνως, [μένος, might], Menon, a Greek general from Thessaly, who joined Cyrus at Colossae with one thousand heavy-armed and five hundred light-armed troops. For Xenophon's estimate of his character see 2.4.

μερίζω, ἐμερίσθην, *divide, distribute*. 5.1⁹. See κατα-.

μέρος, οὖς, τό, *part, share*; *division*; one's turn, ἐν (τῷ) μέρει, *in turn*; so ἀνὰ or κατὰ μέρος; μέρος τι, *a specimen*, 1.5⁸. From μείρομαι, *get one's share*; pass., *be allotted*. See δι-μοιρία.

μεσημβρία, ας, [μέσος, ἡμέρα, H. 60, G. 66, α, π. 1], *mid-day, noon*; south. 1.7⁸; 3.5¹⁵. 8.

μεσό-γεια, ας, [γέα = γῆ], *midland, interior*. 3.

μέσος, η, ον, [for μεσῆος, L. medius], MID-, MIDDLE, *the-middle-of*, foll. by same case, διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδελσίου, *through the middle of the park*; μέσαι νύκτες, *midnight*; τὸ μέσον, *middle, centre, distance between*; διὰ μέσου, *through the midst, between*; ἐν μέσῳ, *in the midst, between*. 53. mes-, meso-, see Internat. Dict.

μεσῶ, ὥσω, *be in the middle*; μεσοῦσα ἡ ἡμέρα, *mid-day*. 6.5⁷.

Μέσπιλα, ης, [orig. unc.], *Mespila*, modern

Kuyúnjik, the ruins of ancient Nineveh. 3.4¹⁰.

μεστός, ἡ, ὅν, [?], *full, full of or filled with* (gen.). 11.

μετά [cf. Ger. mit], *among*.

1. With gen., *with = along with, in common with, sharing with* (community of interest, cf. σύν); *by means of*. 25.

2. With acc., strictly, *into the midst of* (poet.); then, *in quest of, after*, cf. μετα-πέμπομαι; comm. *after, next after, μετά ταῦτα, after this*; μεθ' ἡμέραν (after day-dawn), *by day*. 59. In compos. participation or change = *elsewhere, differently*, cf. μετα-γινώσκω, μετα-μέλει, μεθ-ίστημι. See μεταξύ.

μετα-βάλλω, 2 α. -έβαλον, *cast back*; mid. *cast behind oneself*. 6.5¹⁶.

μετα-γινώσκω, 2 α. -έγνω, pt. pl. -γνόντες, *think differently, change one's mind*. 2.6³.

μετα-δίδωμι, -δῶσω, -έδωκα (δῶ, δοίην), *give (τι) among or to (τινί), distribute*; *share (τινός) with (τινί)*. 4.

μετα-μέλει, -μελήσει, inf. -μέλειν, *it concerns one differently, it repents* (τινί). 5.

μεταξύ [μετά, ξύν], adv., *in the midst, meanwhile*; *between* (gen.). 5.

μετά-πεμτος, ον, *sent for*. 1.4².

μετα-πέμπω, -πέμψω, -έπεμψα, *send for*; ch. in mid., *send for or after one, summon to oneself*. 12.

μετα-στάντες, -στησ-, see μεθ-ίστημι.

μετα-χωρέω, -κεχωρήκα, *change one's place, remove*. 7.2¹⁸.

μέτ-ειμι, impers., one (dat.) *has a share in* (gen.). 3.1²⁰.

μετ-έχω, -εἶχον, 2 α. -έσχον, *have a share of* (gen.), *partake of*. 4.

μετ-έωρος, ον, [αἶρω, raise], *raised up, in mid air*. 1.5⁸.

μετρέω, ἤσω, *measure*. 4.5⁶. See δια-.

μέτριος, ᾶ, ον, in due measure, *moderate*, adv. -ῶς, *moderately*. 2.3²⁷.

μέτρον, ου, *measure*. 2. [γμε, cf. L. mētor, METE], meter, dia-meter, metro-. See &-μετρος, μῆν.

μέχρι, also μέχρις before a vowel, [?]. 1. Adv., *even to, even, L. usque*. 2. Prep. w. gen., *even to, as far as, until*: u. οἱ

unto which (time or place), to where or when. 3. Conj., until, till, w. indic.; *μ. ἄν*, w. subj. 27. Syn. ἄχρι.
μή [Skt. mā], adv. and conj., not — marking the neg. as subjective (i. e., as willed, desired) or conditional (vs. οὐ); *εἰ μή*, if not, except; *δοῦ μή*, where not = except where; after verbs of fearing, lest, that (cf. L. ne); *μή οὐ*, that not; often w. inf. after verbs of hindering, denying, to emphasize the negation, 1.3²; 3.5¹¹, so *μή οὐχί*, 3.1¹⁸. H. 1018—, G. 1607.
μηδαμῇ, adv., nowhere, 7.6²⁹; instr. case of *μηδαμὸς*, none, whence
μηδαμὸς, adv., in no way. 7.7²⁸.
μή-δέ, adv. and conj., but not, and not, nor, not even. 19.
Μήδεια, as, *Medēa*, wife of Astyages, last king of Media. 3.4¹¹.
μηδεῖς, -εμία, -έν, g. -ενός, -ιάς, [μηδέ, εἰς], not even one, not one, no one, none; *μηδέν*, adv. acc., in no respect, not at all. 26.
μηδέ-ποτε, never. 2.
μηδ-έτερος, α, ον, neither of two. 7.4¹⁰.
Μηδία, as, *Media*, a mountainous but fertile country lying between Assyria proper and the Caspian Sea; *Μηδίας τεῖχος*, the Median wall, built probably for defence against the Medes. It extended from river to river, and its site is perhaps indicated by the ruins now called Sidd (wall) Nimrud. 1.7¹⁵.
Μηδοί, ον, [Madai, Gen. x. 2], *Medes*. 3.2²⁵.
μηθ', see *μήτε*.
μηκέτι [μη + κ + ετι, cf. οὐκέτι], adv., not again, no longer, no more. 7.
μήκος, ουσ, τό, [cf. μακρός], length. 3.
μήν [?], asseverative particle, post-pos., very, truly, indeed; yet, however; ἤ μήν, now verily, assuredly. 31.
μήν, μηνός, δ, MONTH; τοῦ μηνός, by the month; κατὰ μήνα, monthly. 13. The Att. month was divided into three decades, and contained twenty-nine and thirty days alternately. [St. μέν, cf. L. mēnsis, E. moon, γμα, measure, see μέτρον.] Cf. νοσηνία; μήνη, moon, whence

μηνο-εἰδής, ἐς, [εἶδος, form], crescent-shaped. 5.2¹⁸.
μηνῶν, ὅσω, make known, disclose. 2.2²⁰. [Cf. γμα, μιμήσκω.]
μή-ποτε, not at any time, never. 4. Cf. *μηδέποτε*.
μή-τω, not yet. 3.2²⁴.
μηρός, οὔ, [?], thigh. 2. See παραμηρίδιος.
μή-τε, and not, nor; μ...μ, neither...nor; μ...τέ, not only not...but also. 23.
μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, [L. māter], MOTHER. 7.
μητρό-πολις, εως, ἡ, mother city, metropolis. 5.2⁸.
μηχανάομαι, ἵσσομαι, contrive, devise. 2.6²⁷; 4.7¹⁰. From
μηχανή, ἡς, contrivance, machine, device, means. 4. [μῆχος, means, akin to magnus, μέγας, MAY, MAKE.]
μία, μιάς, see εἰς.
μίγνυμι [L. misceo], μίξω, MIX. See ἀνα-κατα-
Μίδας, ου, *Midas*, king of Phrygia and hero of many legends; caught the satyr Silēnus, who was wont to frequent his garden of roses, by mixing the spring with wine. 1.2¹⁸.
Μιθραδάτης, ου, *Mithridates*, satrap of Lycaonia and Cappadocia, supporter of Cyrus till his death, when he went over to the king. 2.5³⁵; 3.3¹.
μικρός, α, όν, [cf. L. mica, morsel], small, little; of time or space, short, brief; *μικρόν*, adv., a little space, short time; c. *μικρότερος* (or *μείων*), s. *μικρότατος*. 16. *micro-*. See Internat. Dict.
Μιλήσιος, α, ον, [for Μιλήτιος], Milesian, of Miletus; δ Μ., a Milesian.
Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, *Miletus*, prior to its conquest by the Persians 500 B. C., the Greek metropolis of western Asia Minor; later supplanted by Ephesus; now a marsh. 1.1⁶.
Μιλοκυθής, ου, *Miltocythes*. 2.2⁷.
μιμέομαι [μίμος, mimic], imitate, mimic. 3.1³⁶; 6.1⁹.
μιμήσκω [γμα, μαν, think, cf. μάλισμαι], μνήσω, ἐμνησα, remind; μέμνημαι (as pres.), remember; plpf. ἐμνημην, f. pf.

μεμνήσσομαι (as impf. and fut.), *ἐμνήσθην*,
remember aloud = make mention (of);
absol., gen., inf., pt., or *ᾠς*. 12. See ἀνα-;
μνήμη-μνησικακέω, ὑπό-μνημα; μανθάνω,
μάτις, εὐμενής.
μίστω [μίσος, hatred], ἡσσω, hate. 2. mis-
anthropy.
μισθοδοσία, *as*, payment of wages. 2.5²².
μισθοδοτέω, ἡσσω, give pay. 7.1¹⁸. From
μισθο-δότης, ου, [δίδωμι], paymaster. 1.3⁹
μισθός, οὔ, [cf. E. MEED], pay, wages; re-
ward. 40. The usual monthly pay of
a soldier was one daric, of a captain
two, of a general four.
μισθοφορά, *ās*, receipt of wages, mercenary
service, pay. 7.
μισθο-φόρος, ου, [φέρω], pay-receiving, mer-
cenary; οἱ μ. mercenaries. 4.
μισθόω, ὥσω, let for hire; mid. hire; pass.
be hired. 3.
μνᾶ, *ās*, [cf. Heb. maneh], mina = one
hundred δραχμαί (about \$18 00). 4.
μνημεῖον, ου, memorial, monument. 3.2¹⁸.
From
μνήμη, ης, [μυμήσκω], remembrance, mem-
ory. 6.5²⁴.
μνημονεύω [μνήμων, mindful], call to mind,
remember (gen.). 4.3².
μνημονικός, ῆ, ου, [μνήμων, mindful], hav-
ing a good memory. 7.6³⁸. mnemon-
ics.
μνησι-κακέω [-kakos], ἡσσω, remember
wrong, bear malice toward (dat.) for
(gen.). 2.4¹.
μόλις, older μόγυς, [cf. μόγος, toil], with
difficulty, scarcely. 7.
μόλυβδς, ίδος, ῆ, [dim.], piece of lead,
bullet. 3.3¹⁷.
μόλυβδος, ου, [cf. L. plumbum (prob. for
mlu-), plumb], lead. 3.4¹⁷.
μοναρχία, *as*, [μόν-αρχος, sole ruler], sole
command; monarchy. 6.1³¹.
μοναχῆ [μοναχός, solitary, monk], singly,
only. 4.4¹⁸.
μονή, ης, [μένω], remaining, stay; delay. 3.
μονό-ξυλος, ου, [ξύλον, wood], made of one
trunk or log. 5.4¹. Cf. μονό-λιθος,
monolith.
μόνος, η, ου, [?], alone, only; μόνον, adv.,

only, solely. 37. mon-, mono-, see
Internat. Dict.
μόσσην, ὕνος, δ, [foreign], dat. pl. μοσσή-
νους, wooden tower. 2.
Μοσσηνοίκοι, ου, [οἰκέω], Tower-dwellers,
from the appearance of their houses, a
tribe on the southeastern coast of the
Euxine. 5.4².
μόσχειος, ου, [μόσχος, calf], of calf; μ.
κρέα, veal. 4.5³¹.
μοχθέω, ἡσσω, [μόχθος, toil], toil. 6.6³¹.
Syn πονέω.
μοχλός, οὔ, [?], bar, bolt. 2.
μύζω, suck. 4.5²⁷. [μ/μ imitative, E.
MOO, MEW, MUM etc.]
Μύριανδος, ου, ῆ, Myrianthus, Cilician town
on gulf of Issus. 1.4⁶.
μυριάς δδος, ῆ, myriad, ten thousand. 8.
μύριοι, αι, α, ten thousand; also in sing.
w. collect. nouns, ἀπὸ μύρια, 1.7¹⁹; less
definitely, countless. 15. [Cf. L. mille,
1 for ρ]
μύρον, ου, unguent, ointment. 4.4¹⁸. [Cf.
(σ)μυρίζω, anoint, SMEAR.]
Μύσια, *as*, Mysia, province in north-
western Asia Minor.
Μύσιος, ᾶ, ου, Mysian. 1.2¹⁹.
Μύσιος, οὔ, a Mysian. 1.6¹.
Μύσιος, οὔ, Mysus. 5.2²⁹.
μυχός, οὔ, nook, recess, 4.1⁷. [μύω, close the
lips, see μύζω, μυστήριον]. mystery.
μῶρος, ᾶ, ου, [L. mōrus, mōrōsus], foolish,
stupid. 3.2²².
μῶρος, adv., foolishly. 7.6³¹.

N.

ν = Lat. n = Eng. n.

Cf νεός, νεῖπον, νῦν, νύξ, κύων, μῆν et al.

ναί [L. nē, nae], adv., yea, verily; ναί μὲ
in oaths, yes by (acc.). 3. Cf. νῆ.
ναός, οὔ, Att. νεώς, [ναός, dwell], dwelling
of a god, temple. 6.
νάπη, ης or νάπος, ους, τό, [?], vale
(wooded), glen, dell. (3 and 10.)
ναυαρχέω, ἡσσω, be admiral, command a ship
or fleet. 2.

ναύ-αρχος, ου, [ἀρχω], *admiral*. 6. The Spartan vs. στρατηγός the Athenian name.

ναύ-κληρος, ου, [κλήρος, lot, estate], *ship owner or master*. 2.

ναῦλον, ου, v. l. for ναῦσθλον. 5.1¹².

ναυπηγήσιμος, ου, [ναυπήγησις, πηγνύμι, build], *fit for ship-building*. 6.4¹.

ναῦς, νεός, ἡ, [L. nāvis, cf. νέω, swim], *ship*. 8. *nausea*. Syns. πλοῖον, τρήρης.

ναῦσθλον, ου, [for ναύστολον ?], *passage money, fare*. 5.1¹².

Ναυσικλίδης, ου, [son of Ναυσικλῆς], *Nausicles*. 7.8^o.

ναυσί-πορος, ου, *traversed by ships, navigable*. 2.2⁸.

ναυτικός, ἡ, ὁν, *naval, nautical*. 1.3¹².

νεάνιςκος, ου, [dim. of νέαν = νέος], *young man, youth*. 8.

νεκρός, οὔ, [cf. L. nex, noceo], *dead body, corpse*. 11. *necro-*, see Internat. Dict.

νέμω [cf. L. nemus, numerus], νεμῶ, *ἐνεμα, distribute, divide, apportion*; mid. have apportioned one, hold, possess, dwell (so in act.); as in early times pasturage established possession (L. and S.), pasture (cattle); mid., of cattle, graze. 4. *nemesis*. See δια-: νομή, νόμος, προ-νομή.

νεό-δαρτος, ου, [δέρω, flay], *newly-skinned*. 4.5¹⁴.

Νέον τεῖχος [new castle], Neontichos, Thracian town on the Propontis.

νέος, ἁ, ου, [for νεφός, L. novus], *new, young, fresh*; c. νεώτερος, s. νεώτατος. 10. See νεωστῖ.

νεῦμα, ατος, τό, [νεῖω, nod], *nod, sign*. 5.8²⁰.

νευρά, ἄς, string (of sinew), bowstring. 2.

νεῦρον, ου, [L. nervus], *sinew; string, cord*. 3.4¹⁷. *neur-algia, neuro-*.

νεφέλη, ης, [dim. (in form) of νέφος, cf. L. nebula], *cloud*. 2.

νέω [cf. L. nāre], νεύσομαι, *ἐνευσα, swim*. 4.3¹²; 5.7²⁵. See ναῦς, νῆσος.

νέω [?], νήσω, νένημαι, *heap, pile up*. 5.4²⁷; 7.3²¹.

νεω-κόρος, ου, [κορέω, sweep], *temple guardian or warden*. 5.3^o.

Νέων, ὄνος, [newman], Neon. 5.3⁴, 6.8⁶.

νεώριον, ου, [νεωρός (ναῦς, ὥρα, care), dock-master], *dock-yard*. 7.1²⁷.

νεός, νεών, see ναῦς.

νεώς, νεώ, see νᾶός.

νεωστῖ [νέος], adv., *newly, lately*. 4.1¹².

νή [akin to νᾶ], *asseverative particle used in oaths, yes by — (acc.), by*. 2.

νήες, see ναῦς.

νήσος, ου, ἡ, [νέω, swim], *island*. 2. Pelopon-nesus. poly-nesia.

Νίκ-ανδρος, ου, [man of victory], Nicander. 5.1¹⁵.

Ντκ-αρχος, ου, [leading to victory], Nicarchus. 2.5⁸⁸.

νικάω, ἥσω, ἐνίκησα etc., absol., *be conqueror, be victorious; conquer (acc.), surpass, excel*; pres. often = pf. have conquered. 41. From

νίκη, ης, [?], *victory*. 5. In many proper names, Νίκλας, Νικάνωρ, Νικόλαος, Nicolas, Νικόδημος et al.

Νικό-μαχος, ου, [victorious in battle], Nicomachus. 4.6²⁰.

νοέω [νός], ἥσω, ἐνόησα, *perceive, observe; be minded (inf.)*. 2. See δια-, ἐν-ἐπι-, κατα-, προ-; ἀ-νόητος; γινώσκω.

νόθος, ου, [?], *illegitimate, bastard*. 2.4²⁶.

Opp. to γνήσιος.

νομή, ἡς, [νέω], *pasture; a herd grazing*.

2. *nomad*.

νομίζω [νόμος], ἴσω or ἰώ, ἐνόμισα, *regard as a custom (pass., be customary, 4.2²⁸), consider, suppose, regard, think, deem*; w. 2 accs. 1.4⁹, 1⁶; acc. + inf. 1.3⁹; 5.1⁶; inf. + nom. 2.6¹⁷; sup. pt. 6.6²⁴, 65.

νόμμος, η, ου, *customary, lawful*, 4.6¹⁵. From

νόμος, ου, [νέω, assign], *what is assigned or fixed, custom, usage, law; in music, a strain*. 15. Astro-, eco-nomy. See ἀ-νομος, -ία, αὐτό-νομος.

νός, see νοῦς.

νοστέω, ἥσω, *be sick, be disordered*; aor. fell sick. 7.2⁸². Syn. ἀσθενέω.

νόσος, ου, ἡ, [cf. L. noceo], *disease, sickness; disorder*. 2. noso-logy.

νότος, ου, *south wind*. 5.7⁷. [Cf. νότιος, wet, νᾶω, flow.]

νοῦμηνα, as, [νέος, μήνη, moon (poet.)], new moon, first of the month. 2.

νοῦς, νοῦ, (fr. νόος), mind, sense. 7. [For νόος, see γιγνώσκω.] See εἶ-νους, -νοια, εὐνοϊκῶς, κακό-νους, -νοια, ἐν, δια, and πρό-νοια.

νυκτερεύω [νύκτερος], εἶσω, pass the night. 3.

νυκτός, see νύξ.

νυκτο-φύλαξ, ακος, night-watch, sentinel. 2.

νύκτωρ [νύξ, -ωρ, only instance of this adv. end.], adv., by night, at night. 6.

νῦν [L. nunc], adv., now, at present; in attrib. pos. δ νῦν χρόνος, the present time; τὸ νῦν εἶναι, for the present. 119.

νυν [νῦν less emphasized], encl., now, then, of sequence. 7.2²⁶.

νῦντ = νῦν emphasized, just now, even now. 2.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, [L. nox, I.-E. *nak, perish, fail], NIGHT; νυκτός, by or at night; see μέσος. 61. See νυκτερεύω, νύκτωρ.

νῶτον, ου, [cf. L. nates, rump], back. 5.4³².

Ξ

Ξανθοκλῆς, οὖς, Xanthicles, 3.1⁴⁷. [ξανθός, yellow, κλέος, glory, famed for his golden hair, a favorite color among the Greeks, cf. Ξανθίας, Ξανθείδης.]

ξενία, as, guest-friendship, hospitality. 6.6³⁶.

Ξένιος, ου, [hospitable], Xenias, a general. He deserted because some of his troops went over to Clearchus. 1.1², 2.1, 4.7.

ξενίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, receive hospitably, entertain. 3.

ξενικός, ἡ, ὄν, foreign, mercenary; τὸ ξενικόν, the mercenary force. 1.2¹; 2.5²².

ξένιος, ἂ, ου, hospitable; τὰ ξένια, rites or gifts of hospitality; Ζεὺς ξ., Zeus, guardian of the rights of hospitality. 15.

ξενόμαι, ὄσομαι, become a guest, be entertained. 7.8^{5,8}.

ξένος, ου, [?], stranger, foreigner = (1) one bound by ties of hospitality, guest-friend, guest; (2) foreign soldier, mercenary, less invidious than μισθωτός. 20. See words above.

Ξενο-φών, ὄντος, [-φών = φάων = φάος, light; metaph., delight, cf. Κηφισο-φών], Xenophon, author of the Anabasis. See Intro. 108-123.

Ξέρξης, ου, [Pers. Khshayārshā, fr. Khshaya, king, mod. Pers. shah], Xerxes I., king of Persia 485-465 B.C., invaded Greece and was defeated in the battle of Salamis, 480. 1.2⁹; 3.2¹⁸. See Intro. 19.

ξεστός, ἡ, ὄν, [ξέω, polish], smoothed, polished. 3.4¹⁰.

ξηραίνω, -ανῶ, dry. 2.3¹⁵.

ξηρος, ἂ, ὄν, [?], dry, withered. 4.5²⁸.

ξίφος, ους, τό, [?], sword, straight two-edged (cf. μάχαира), carried in a sheath (κολεός), hung from a baldric (τελαμάων). 3.

ξόανον, ου, [see ξεστός], image, statue, esp. of wood. 5.3¹².

ξύλη, ης, [ξύω = ξέω, see ξεστός], tool for scraping; Spartan sickle-shaped dagger. 4.7¹⁶, 8.2⁵.

ξύλζομαι [ξύλον], gather wood. 2.4¹¹.

ξύλινος, η, ου, wooden, of wood. 6. From ξύλον, ου, [ξύω, polish ?], wood, in a wide sense, piece of wood, fire-wood, timber, log, pole. 13.

ξύν = (though not certainly identical with) σύν.

Ο

ὁ, ἡ, τό, g. τοῦ, τῆς, τοῦ, the def. art., the.

1. Demons. pron., — its chief use in Homer, — ὁ μὲν . . . δέ, this . . . that, the one . . . the other, the former . . . the latter; οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, these . . . those etc.; τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ, partly . . . partly, 4.1¹⁴; τῇ μὲν . . . τῇ δέ, here . . . there, on the one hand . . . on the other.

2. Pers. pron., δέ, ἡ δέ, οἱ δέ, but (or and) he, but she, but they. 1.1⁴.

3. Comm. as the def. art., the. Besides its use as the Eug. art., it is also used:

(1.) With proper names to mark them as before mentioned or well known. In Bk. 1, often with Κύριος.

(2.) With force of a poss. pron., ὁ μήτηρ, his mother. 1.1³.

(3.) With distrib. force, τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ, a month to each soldier. 1.321.

(4.) With nouns and pronouns in gen., advs., adjs., pts., and phrases, with ellipsis of subs.; οἱ ἐκείνου, his (men), τὰ ἐαυτῶν, their own (things, property etc.); τὰ τῶν θεῶν, οἱ ὅσιοι (as in Eng.), the pious, 2.625; τὰ ἀρχαῖον or παλαιόν, τὸ πρῶτον; οἱ τότε, the (men) of that time; τοὺς οἴκοι, πρὸς ὅσους; τοὺς φεύγοντας, the exiles; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ or περὶ αὐτόν, those with (around) him = his followers.

(5.) With inf., to form a verbal noun, τοῦ ἀρροῦ(ειν), of assembling. 1.17.

(6.) With numerals, esp. after ἀμφί, ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσιν. 4.722.

(7.) With abstract nouns, to disting. classes of objects, ἡ δικαιοσύνη, δ θάνατος, death (viewed as universal); so w. adjs., τὸ δίκαιον, justice. [δ, ἡ, cf. Sax. se, seo, E. she; τό, τοῦ etc., cf. L. (is)-te, -ta, -tud.]

ὀβελίσκος, ου, [dim. of ὀβελός], spit. 7.814. obelisk.

ὀβολός, οὔ, [? cf. δβελός, nail, early used for money, Plut.], obol, Att. coin = one-sixth of a δραχμή or about three cents. 1.56.

ὀγδοήκοντα [on -κοντα, cf. ἐξήκοντα], eighty.

ὀγδοος, η, ον, eighth, 4.61. [Softened fr. ὀκτο-*Fos* (ὀκτώ), see ἑβδομος, cf. L. octavus].

ὀδε, ᾗδε, τόδε, γ. τοῦδε, τῆσδε etc., dem. pron., this, the following; τάδε, adv. acc., as follows. 43. [δ + δέ, cf. L. (qui)-dam].

ὀδοιπορέω [ὀδοί (loc.), πόρος], ἦσα, journey, travel. 5.114.

ὀδοποιέω [ὀδο-ποιός], ἦσα, impf. ὠδοποιοῦν, make or repair a road. 5.

ὀδός, οὔ, ἡ, [L.-E. √sad, go], going, march, journey; way, road, route; manner. 69. See ἄν, ἄν (neg.), ἄφ, δι-, εἴς-, ἐξ-, εὔ-, ξφ-, κἀθ-, πάρ-, περὶ-, πρόσ-, σύν-. These like ὀδός express both act and place.

Ὀδρῦσις, ου, Odrysian, pl. Ὀδρῦσαι, a Thracian tribe. 7.232.

Ὀδυσσεύς, ἑως, Odysseus, L. Ulysses, king of Ithaca and one of the heroes of

Troy. 5.12 refers to his long wanderings homeward by sea.

ὀθεν [δ], adv., whence, from what source. 15. ὀθεν-περ, stronger form of foreg., just whence, whence indeed. 2.18.

οἱ, pl. of δ.

οἷ, pl. of δς.

οἷ, dat. of οἷ, pron. of third pers.

οἶδα [√Fid, εἶδ, οἶδ (see εἶδον), 2 pf. of *εἶδω, see, used as pres.], have seen, know, perceive; χάριν εἶδέναι, recognize gratitude = be grateful, to one (dat.), for (gen.). Other modes εἶδῶ, εἶδείην, ἴσθι, εἶδέναι, εἶδός; 2 plpf. ᾗδειν (as impf.), fut. εἴσομαι; for aor. and pf. see γινώσκω; constr., acc., ὅτι, εἰ or rel., δ τι, ὅθεν, suppl. pt., ἴσθι ἀνόητος ὢν, know that you are a fool. 2.118. H. 982, G. 1588. 100. See συν-; εἶδος.

οἰκαδε [for οἰκο-δε, οἶκος], homeward, home. 14.

οἰκέτις, ἄ, ον, [irreg. for οἰκοῖος], of the house or family, familiar, intimate, domestic; of the same family, related; οἱ οἰκεῖοι, relatives. 6.

οἰκέως, adv., familiarly, kindly. 7.516.

οἰκέτης, ου, [οἶκος], one of the household, esp., domestic, servant. 4.

οἰκέω, impf. φικουν, ἦσα, φικησα etc., dwell, live; trans. dwell in (acc.), inhabit; pass. be settled, be situated. 38. See ἐν, κατ-, περι-.

οἰκημα, ατος, τό, [οἰκέω], a (single) dwelling, house. 7.415.

οἰκησις, εως, ἡ, [οἰκέω], a dwelling (act or place), habitation, residence. 7.288. Cf. δι-οικήσις, diocese.

οἰκία, as, [orig. fr. οἶκος, but in use a syn.], house, dwelling. 39. See ἀπ-; cf. παρ-οικήσις, parish.

οἰκίζω [οἶκος], ἴσω or ἰῶ, φικισα etc., cause to dwell, colonize, settle, found. 4. See κατ-.

οἰκο-δομέω [-δόμος, -builder, δέμω, E. dome], ἦσα, φικοδόμησα etc., build, erect. 4. See ἐπ-.

οἰκο-θεν, adv., [οἶκος], from home. 2.

οἶκοι [loc. of οἶκος], at home; οἱ οἶκοι, those at home. 8.

οικο-νόμος, ου, [νέμω, regulate], steward, manager. 1.9⁴. economy.

οίκος, ου, [for Φοίκος, L. vicus, E. -wick, -wich], house, dwelling. 2. See ἐπ-, περί; οἰκαδε — οἰκουμένη.

οἰκουμένη, ης, [pres. pt. of οἰκέω], inhabited, opp. to ἔρημος. ecumenical.

οικτεῖρα [οἰκτος, pity, cf. L. aeger], ἐρῶ, φκτεῖρα, pity. 3.

οἶμαι, impf. φμην, methinks. 32. See οδομαι.

οἶνος, ου, [Φοῖνος, L. vinum], wine. 25. See παρ-οινέω.

οἶνο-χόος, ου, [χέω, pour], cup-bearer. 5.

οδομαι [?] , impf. φδμην, οἰήσομαι, φήθην, suppose, think, be of the opinion, acc. + inf.; often parenthetical, methinks. 45.

οἷος, ᾶ, ου, [ὁ (ὅς) + ἰος], correl. pron.; 1. as, preceded by τοῖος, τοιοῦδε or τοιοῦτος, such; 2. more comm. w. ellipsis of foreg. words, such as, of such a kind as; ὡς, adv., as, like as, as if, for example; w. sup. = ὡς, 4.8²; οἷος oftener οἷός τε w. inf., such as to = able, fit, possible, οὐδὲν τε (ἐστίν), it is possible, 2.4⁸, 24; of which sort, kind, or nature, how great. 56.

οἷος-περ, οἷα-περ, ὡς-περ, stronger form of foreg., just such as, just as etc., see οἷος. 5.

οἷς, οἷός, ὁ, ἡ, pl. οἷες, acc. pl. οἷας or οἷς, [for δφίς, L. ovis, Sax. eowu], sheep, ewe. 4.5²⁵; 6.2³. Less comm. than πρόβατον.

οἷσθα, 2d sing. of οἷδα.

οἷστός, οῦ, [?] cf. οἷσω, fut. of φέρω], arrow. 2.1⁶. Rare in Att., see τόξονμα.

οἷσω, fut. of φέρω.

Οἰταῖος, ου, an Oetaean, man of the region about Mt. Oeta (Οἶτρη, cf. οἷς, sheep), in southern Thessaly. 4.6²¹.

οἰχομαι [?] , φχόμην, οἰχήσομαι, pres. as pf., impf. as plpf., am gone, have gone or departed; be missing, gone, lost; often w. pt. for emph. or to indicate the manner of going, φχετο ἀπελαύνων, ἀποπλέων etc., riding away he was gone, he rode off, sailed away 2.4²⁴; 6³. 36. Pres. sys. supplied fr. ἐρχομαι. See παρ-.

οἰωνός, οῦ, [= οφί-ωνος (as οἰωνός fr. οἰός),

L. avis], bird of prey, as vulture, eagle; much observed in augury, hence ομεα, sign. 4. See ἀετός.

οκέλλω [later form of κέλλω, cf. L. percello], drive on, run ashore. 7.5¹².

οκλάζω [?], squat, crouch down. 6.1¹⁰.

οκνέω [δκνος], ἥσω, δκνησα, hesitate, shrink (from, inf.), fear, μή w. subj. or opt. 4.

δκνηρῶς [δκνηρος, reluctant], adv., reluctantly. 7.1⁷. From

δκνος, ου, [?], hesitation, reluctance. 4.4¹¹.

δκτακισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, eight thousand. 2. δκτακόσιοι, αι, α, [Dor. -κάσιοι, cf. ἑκατόν], eight hundred. 3.

δκτώ, L. octo, EIGHT. 10. See δγδοος.

δκτωκαδδεκα, eighteen. 2.

δλερος, ου, [on end. cf. πλε-θρον], destruction, ruin. 1.2²⁶. See ἀπ-όλλυμι.

όλλγος, η, ου, [?], little, small; of time, short, pl. few; όλλγων, adv., little; όλλγων (w. or without δεῖν), wanting little, almost, 39. c. έλδασσων, s. όλλγιστος or έλδχιστος. olig-archy.

όλισθάνω [a-proth., akin to λιστός, smooth], slip. 3.5¹¹.

όλισθηρός, ᾶ, όν, [όλισθος], slippery. 4.3².

όλκάς, δδος, [see έλκω, draw], what is towed, ship of burden, trading vessel. 1.4⁶. hulk.

όλολ-τροχος, ου, [for Φολφοι (loc., cf. L. volvo), τρέχω], rolling-stone, round stone. 4.2³.

όλοκαυτέω [όλό-καυτος, burnt-whole, καίω], burn or offer whole. 7.8⁴, 5. holocaust.

όλος, η, ου, [cf. old L. sollus, solidus], whole (not akin), entire, all. 8. holo-, see Internat. Dict., cath-olic.

Όλυμπία, αι, Olympia, small district in Elis, in western Peloponnesus, on the right bank of the Alphaeus, where the Olympic games were celebrated every four years in honor of Olympian Zeus (i. e. dwelling on Olympus). 5.3¹.

Όλύνθος, ου, an Olynthian, of Olynthus, a city of southern Macedonia on the Toronaic Gulf. 1.2⁶.

όμαλής, ές. 2. = foll.

όμαλός, ή, όν, [cf. όμός, L. similis, E. SAME on end. cf. όμφαλός], even, level, smooth

3. Cf. *ἀν-ὁμαλος*, *uneven*, *an-omaly*.
See *ὁμοιος*, *ὁμοῦ*.

ὁμαλῶς, adv., *evenly*, in *even line*. 1.8¹⁴.

ὁμηρος, *ov*, *surety*, *hostage*. 8. [Cf. *ὁμοῦ*, *ἔρω*, *fit*, *what joins together*.]

ὁμιλέω, *ἦσω*, *be in company with*, *associate with*. 3.2²⁵. [*ὁμιλος* (cf. *ὁμοῦ*, *ἴλη*), *a company*.] *homily*.

ὁμίχλη, *ης*, [*δ-proth.*, cf. *Skt. mih*, *mist*], *mist*, *fog*. 4.2⁷.

ὁμμα, *ατος*, *τό*, [for *ὁπ-μα*, see *ὁράω*], *look*; *eye*. 7.7⁴⁵.

ὁμνῶν or *ὁμνῶν*, [?], *impf. ὁμνῶν* or *ὁμνῶν*, *ὁμοῦμαι*, *ἔμοσα*, *ὁμώμοκα*, *swear*, *swear by* (acc.), *take oath*. 12. See *προσ-*; *ἐν-ωμοτία*.

ὁμοιος, *ᾶ*, *ον*, [fr. *ὁμός*, as *οἶος* fr. *ὄς*], *like*, *resembling*, *similar*; of the same rank; *ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ*, *on the same* (footing), 4.6¹⁸; *οἱ ὅμοιοι*, *equals in rank*, *peers*, 4.6¹⁴; *ὅμοιοι ἦσαν θαυμάζουσιν*, *were like persons wondering*, 3.5¹³. 7. *homeo-*, *homo-*, see *Internat. Dict.*

ὁμοίως, adv., *alike*, *likewise*, in *like manner*.

3. See *ἀν-*.

ὁμολογέω [*ὁμό-λογος*, *saying the same thing*], *ἦσω*, *ὁμολόγησα*, *agree*, *agree to* (acc.), *consent*, *confess*; *absol.*, *acc.*, *infin.* 23. See *προσ-*.

ὁμολογουμένως [fr. *pres. pt.* of *foreg.*], *adv.*, *confessedly*. 2.6¹.

ὁμο-μήτριος, *ᾶ*, *ον*, [*μήτηρ*], *of the same mother*. 3.1¹⁷.

ὁμο-πάτριος, *ᾶ*, *ον*, [*πατήρ*], *of the same father*. 3.1¹⁷.

ὁμόσαι, *a. inf.* of *ὁμῶμι*.

ὁμός [*ὁμός*], *adv.*, *to one and the same place*; *to meet*. 3.4⁴. 3.

ὁμο-τράπεζος, *ον*, [*τράπεζα*], *sitting at the same table*; *subs.*, *table-companion*, *favorite courtiers among the Persians* so named. 2. *Syn. συν-τράπεζος*.

ὁμοῦ [*ὁμός* (for *σῶμος*), *L. similis*, *E. SAME*, *homo-*], *in the same place*; *together*. 8. See *nine words above*; *ὁμαλός* and *ὁμός*.

ὁμφαλός, *οὔ*, [cf. *L. umbilicus*], *navel*. 4.5². *ὁμῶς* [*ὁμός*], *at the same time*, *nevertheless*, *yet*, *still*; *ἀλλ' ὁ*, *but yet*. 20.

ὄν, *pres. pt.* of *εἰμί*.

ὄναρ, *τό*, (only in *nom.* and *acc.*), *pl. ὀνείρατα*, [?], *dream*, *vision*. 9.

ὀνίνημι [prob. for *ὀνόνημι*, *ν* ?], *ὀνήσω*, *ὠνήσα*, 2 *a. m. ὠνήμην*, *ὠνήθην*, *benefit*, *help*, *aid* (acc. *not dat.*, cf. *H. 764*, 2; *G. 1160*). *Onesimus* (*profitable*), cf. *Philemon*, 10, 11. *Syn. ὠφελέω*.

ὄνομα, *ατος*, *τό*, [orig. for *ο-proth.* + *γνομα*, cf. *L. nomen*, *co-gnomen*], *NAME*; *fame*, *reputation*. 17. *an-* and *ep-onymous*; *hom-*, *pseud-*, *syn-onym*; *met-onymy*; *par-onomasia*.

ὀνομαστί [*ὀνομάζω*], *by name*. 6.5²⁴; 7.4¹⁵. *ὄνος*, *ον*, [perh. for *ὄσνος*, cf. *L. asinus*], *ass*; *δ. ἀλέτης*, *mill-stone*, the upper one turned by an ass. 8.

ὄντος, *όντι* etc., *pt.* of *εἰμί*.

ὄξος, *ους*, *τό*, *sour wine*, *vinegar*. 2.3¹⁴. From *ὄξυς*, *εἶα*, *ύ*, *g. ἑός*, *είας*, [akin to *L. acer*, *sharp*, see *ἀκμή*], *sharp*, *acid*. 5.4²⁹.

οξύ, see *Internat. Dict.*

ὅπερ, see *ὅσπερ*.

ὅ-πῃ or *ὅ-πῃ*, in *indir. ques.* (= *πῇ* in *direct*), *in what way*, *how*, *as*; of *place*, *by which way*, *whither*, *where*. 12.

ὀπισθεν [?], *adv.*, *from behind*, *from the rear*; *behind*, *οἱ δ.*, *those in the rear*, *τὸ δ.*, *the rear*; *εἰς τοῦτοπισθεν*, *backward*, *to the rear*, *ἐκ τοῦ δ.*, *from behind*. 20.

ὀπισθο-φυλακῆς [-*φύλαξ*], *ἦσω*, *ὀπισθοφυλάκησα*, *be the rear guard*, *guard or command the rear*. 8.

ὀπισθοφυλακία, *as*, *guarding or commanding the rear*. 4.6¹⁹.

ὀπισθο-φύλαξ, *ακος*, *δ*, *a guard of the rear*; *οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες*, *the rear-guard*. 20.

ὀπίσω [cf. *ὀπισθεν*], *adv.*, *behind*. 6.1⁸.

ὀπλίξω [*ὀπλον*], [*ἵσται*, *ὀπλισα*, *ὀπλικά*, *arm*, *equip*; *mid.*, *arm oneself*]. 5. See *ἐξ-*.

ὀπλισις, *εως*, *ή*, *arming*, *equipment*. 2.5¹⁷. *ὀπλιτεύω*, *εύσω*, *be or serve as a hoplite*. 5.8⁵. From

ὀπλίτης, *ον*, [*ὀπλον*], *heavy armed foot-soldier*, *hoplite*; *pl. infantry*. So named from his large shield (*ὀπλον*), besides which as defensive armor he wore a helmet (*κράνος*). *coat-of-mail* (*θώραξ*), and greaves (*κνημίδες*), and for defensive warfare the spear (*δόρυ*), sword

(ξίφος, μάχαιρα). 63. Opp. to πελταστής, γυμνήτης and τοξότης.
 ὀπλιτικός, ἡ, ὄν, of or for hoplites; τὸ ὀπλιτικόν, the heavy-armed force. 3. Cf. τὸ ἱππικόν, πελταστικόν et al.
 ὀπλομαχία, as, fighting with full armor; tactics. 2.17.
 ὀπλον, ου, [ἐσμαι, be busy with], implement, esp. of war, shield (see ὀπλῖται); pl. arms, weapons, armor; by meton. for ὀπλῖται, 2.24; 3⁸; 3.2³⁰; place of arms, camp, 2.41⁵; 3.1³³. 82. pan-oply. See six words above; also ἐν-, ἐν-, ὀπλιος.
 ὀπόθεν, 1. In indir. questions (= πόθεν, whence? in direct), whence. 2. Rel. whence, to a place whence; w. ἄν, whence-soever. 5.
 ὅποι, 1. In indir. questions (= ποῖ, whither? in direct), whither. 2. Rel., whither, to which place; w. ἄν, whithersoever. 14.
 ὀποῖος, ἄ, ὄν, [ποῖος, of what sort?], rel., of what sort or kind, of whatever sort, what. 10.
 ὀπόσος, η, ὄν, [πόσος, how much or great?], rel. and in indir. questions, how much, great, or many; like ὅσος, as much, great, or many as; τ. ἄν, how much or many soever. 25.
 ὀπότεν [ὀπότε + ἄν], w. subj., whenever, as often as. 7.
 ὀπότε [πότε, when?], w. indic. or opt., when, whenever; causal, since, whereas. 3.2², 16. 38.
 ὀπότερος, ἄ, ὄν, [πότερος, which of two?], which of two; w. ἄν, whicheversoever. 4.
 ὅπου [ποῦ, where?], where, wherever; w. ἄν, wherever or -soever; δ. μή, except where. 30.
 ὀπτάω, ἡσω, roast, bake. 5.4²⁹. From ὀπτός, ἡ, ὄν, [perh. akin to ἔψω, boil], roasted, baked. 2.41².
 ὅπως [πῶς, how?], 1. Rel. adv., how, as, 2.1⁹; 4⁸. 2. In indir. questions, how, in what manner, 1.61¹¹; w. fut. indic., 1.14; 3.11; w. ἄν and opt. 3.17; 227.
 3. Final conj. w. subj. or opt. how that, that, in order that; οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως, it cannot be that, 2.4⁸. 83.
 [fr. lost st. fr. ὅπο, Fop, cf. L. vereor,

E. WARD, WARY], impf. ἐώραν, fut. ὄσμαι, 2 a. εἶδον, ἐώρακα, a. p. ὤφθην, see, see to, perceive. 213. Syns., βλέπω, look, θεάομαι, behold; θεωρέω, view; σκέπτομαι, look into, examine. See δι-, ἐν-, ἐφ-, καθ-, περι-, προ-, συν-, ὑφ-, φουρός, ὄμμα, ὄψις, ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-οψία, πρόσ-ωπον.
 ὀργή, ἡς, [cf. Skt. ūrgá, vigor], anger. 1.5⁸; 2.6⁹.
 ὀργίζομαι [ὀργή], ἴσμαι οριοῦμαι, ὀργισθην, be angry (at, dat.). 5.
 ὀργυνή, ἄς, [old 2d pf. pt. of ὀρέγω], length of the outstretched arms, fathom. 5.
 ὀρέγω, ξω, ὤρεξα, stretch out, reach out, present. 7.3²⁹.
 ὀρεινός, ἡ, ὄν, [ὄρος], of the mountains, mountainous. 5.2².
 ὄρειος, ἄ, ὄν, [ὄρος], = foreg.; οἱ δ., mountaineers. 7.41¹¹, 21.
 ὄρθιος, ἄ, ὄν, [ὄρθος], straight-up, up-hill, steep (opp. to πρηνής, steep down); τὸ ὄρθιον, the steep, steep ground, 4.2³; ὄρθιοι λόχοι, companies in column (with narrow as opp. to extended front), 4.21¹¹; 3.17; 8.10. 16.
 ὄρθός, ἡ, ὄν, [? cf. L. arduus], upright, straight, erect. 4. ortho-. See Internat. Dict.
 ὄρθρος, ου, [?], dawn, daybreak. 2.
 ὀρθῶς [ὄρθός], adv., rightly, properly; δ. εἶχειν, be right. 5.
 ὀρίζω [ὄρος, boundary], ἴσω or ἰῶ, ὀρίσσω, bound, define, determine; mid., fix or set up as a boundary. 5. ὀρίζων (κύκλος), horizon.
 ὄριον, ου, [ὄρος, boundary], boundary; pl. borders, frontier. 3.
 ὄρκος, ου, [cf. ἔρκος, fence, εἰργω, restrain], what restrains, oath. The Greeks took the oath in the name of their favorite gods, held it in great sanctity (cf. 2.57; 3.21⁹), and often accompanied it with sacrifices. 9. ex-orcise. See ἐπί-ορκος, -ία, -έω.
 ὀρμάω [ὀρμή], ἡσω, ὀρμησα, set in motion; intr., set out, hurry, hasten, rush; δ. τῇν ὁδόν, set out on the way, 3.1⁸; ὀρμάσθαι ἐκ, sally forth. 1.1⁹. 13. See ἐξ-.

ὀρέω [ὄρμος, anchorage], lie at anchor.

1.43, 6. See ἐφ; ὀρμίζω.

ὀρμή, ἡς, [ῑ], motion, outset, start, impulse, onset. 2.13; 3.119; 29

ὀρμίζω, ἴσω or ἰώ, ὀρμίσσα, trans. to ὀρμέω, bring to anchor, anchor; mid., come to anchor. 4.

ὀρνέον, ου, 6.123 = ὄρνις.

ὀρνίθεος, ἄ, ου, of a bird, fowl's, 4.531 (wh. ref. see on end. -εως).

ὄρνις, ἰθος, ὅ, ἡ, [ῑ], bird, wild or tame, oftener the latter, fowl, chicken. 4.526. ornitho-logy.

Ὀρόντις, α, Ὀροντας, 1. a Persian of rank, tried and put to death for treason, 1.61-11.

2. Son-in-law of Artaxerxes and satrap of eastern Armenia, 2.48-.

ὄρος, ους, τό, [ῑ], mountain. 49. See ὄρειος. Oread.

δρόφος, ου, [ἐρίφω, cover], roof. 7.416.

ὀρυκτός, ἡ, ὄν, dug, dug out, artificial. 1.714; 4.525. From

ὀρύττω [ῑ]. ὕψ, ὠρυξά, dig, quarry. 1.55; 5.89. See κατ; διῶρυξ.

ὀρφανός, ἡ, ὄν, [ὀρφός, cf. L. orbus], without parents, orphan. 7.232.

ὀρχήομαι [ὄρχος, row], ἡσσομαι, ὠρχησάμην, dance. 7.

ὀρχηστis, εως, ἡ, dancing, dance. 6.18, 11. orchestra.

ὀρχηστis, ἰδος, ἡ, dancing girl. 6.112.

Ὀρχομένιος, ου, an Orchomenian, of Orchomenus, a town in Arcadia. 2.537.

ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, who, which, what; its antecedent often omitted, ἐφ' αἰ for ἐκεῖνα ἐφ' αἰ, 1.22; often attracted to case of its antecedent, ἡγεμόνι φ (for ὅν) δοῖη, 1.317; οὐ (old gen.), where; ἐν φ, in which (time), while, meanwhile; ᾗ (dat. of manner), in what way, often = as, ᾗ ἐδύνάτο τάχιστα, as quickly as possible; δι' ὅ, wherefore; ὅστις ὅς (of), some one, some; orig. a dem. pron., καὶ ὅς, and he, 1.816; 3.418. [Skt. yás]. 626. See ὅθεν, ὅσπερ, ὅστις, ὅτε, ὅτι.

ὁσιος, α, ου, [ῑ], pious, devout. 2.626; 5.826.

ὅσος, η, ου, correl. pron., = L. quantus.

1. With antecedent (τοσούδε or τοσούτος, so much or many) expressed, as, τοσούτοι

ὄντες ὅσους οὐ ὄρες. 2. With antecedent omitted, as much as, how much, as great (far, long etc.) as; pl., as many as, how many; after πᾶς, who; πάντων ὅσοι, of all (as many as), who; ὅσῳ . . . τοσούτῳ = quanto . . . tanto, by how much . . . by so much, the . . . the, 1.59; 7.320; ὅσον as subs. or adv., as much (far, long etc.) as, as that; with numerals, as much as, about, 1.89; 3.43; as, for example, 4.114; w. inf., 4.15; 8.12. 100.

ὅσος-περ, ὅση-περ, ὅσον-περ, stronger form of foreg., just as much (pl. many) as. 7.

ὅς-περ, ἡ-περ, ὅ-περ, stronger form of ὅς, who indeed, even who, which or what, just who; often the force of -περ cannot be neatly expressed. 28.

ὀσπριον, ου, [ῑ], ch. in pl., pulse, legumes (beans, peas etc.). 4.

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι, gen. οὐτινος or ὅτου, ἥτινος, οὐτινος, dat. ᾧτινι or ὅτῳ, indef. rel., whoever, whichever, whatever, whosoever etc.; any one who, anything which; in indirect questions, who, which, what; ὅτι or ὅ,τι, to be disting. from ὅτι, that. 119.

ὅστις-οὖν, ἥτις-οὖν, ὅτι-οὖν, more indef. than ὅστις, any whosoever, any whatsoever. 7.627.

ὀσφραίνομαι, ἡσσομαι, smell, catch scent of (gen.), 5.83. [οσ-, cf. δαμή, smell, φήν or φέρω].

ὅταν [ὅτε, ἄν], conj. w. subj., whenever, when. 15.

ὅτε [ὅ + τέ], ὅτ', ὅθ', adv. and conj., when, whenever; w. opt., as often as. 33.

ὅτι [orig. neut. of ὅστις], conj., that, because, cf. L. quod; w. sup. intens. like ὥς, ὅτι πλείστοι, as many as possible. ὅτι ἀπαρσκευότατον. 280.

ὅτι ὅτου, ὅτῳ, see ὅστις.

οὐ, οὐ before a smooth vowel, οὐχ before a rough, [ῑ], not, marking the negation as objective or absolute; in questions = L. nonne.

οὐ [old gen. of ὅς], where. 7.

οὐ, οὐ, ἔ, defect. pers. pron. of third pers., encl., of him; in Att. displaced in this sense by αὐτός, and used as indir. reflex.

of himself; only in dat. in Anab. 4. [st. σφε, Skt. sva.] For pl. see σφεῖς.
οὐδαμῇ or **-ῇ** [instr. case of οὐδαμός = οὐδεῖς], adv., nowhere, in no way. 3.
οὐδαμῶθεν [οὐδαμός], adv., from no place or quarter. 2.4²³, 5³⁰.
οὐδαμοῖ [loc.], adv., to no place. 6.3¹⁰.
οὐδαμοῦ [gen.], adv., nowhere. 5.
οὐδέ [οὐ + δέ], conj., but not, and not, nor; not even, nor yet; οὐδέ . . . οὐδέ, not even . . . nor yet; οὐ . . . οὐδέ, not . . . nor. 82.
οὐδεῖς, **οὐδεμία**, **οὐδέν**, g. **οὐδενός**, **οὐδεμίας**, not even one, not one, none; **οὐδέν**, adv. acc., in no respect, not at all. 168.
οὐδέποτε, never. 2.6¹³.
οὐδέπω, not even yet, not yet. 7.3²⁴.
οὐθ' = **οὐτέ**.
οὐκ, see **οὐ**.
οὐκ-έτι, adv., no longer, no more. 23.
οὐκ-οὖν, adv., not therefore, not then. 3.5⁶.
οὐκ-οὖν [οὐκ unaccented lost its force except in questions expecting an affirmative answer], adv., much like **οὖν**, then, accordingly, so then; in questions, so then? not then? 1.6⁷; 2.5²⁴. 14.
οὖν [cf. αὖ], post-pos. adv., then, accordingly, therefore; at all events, at any rate, esp. when preceded by ἀλλ' or δ', cf. 1.2¹², 2², 2⁵; certainly. 7.6⁴. 181.
οὐπερ [gen. of ὀσπερ], adv., just where. 4.8²⁶.
οὐποτε, adv., not at any time, never. 5.
οὐ-πω, adv., not yet. 10.
οὐπώ-ποτε, never before. 1.4¹⁸.
οὐρά, ἄς, [?], tail; of an army, rear. 4.
οὐράγός, οὐ, rear leader or rearmost man in a column, file-closer. 3.
οὐρανός, οὐ, [?], sky, heaven, 4.2². Whence L. Uranus.
οὐς, ὠτός, τό, [L. auris (for ausis)], EAR.
3. par-otid.
οὐσα, οὐσι(ν), pt. of εἶμι.
οὐτε, οὐτ', before a rough vowel οὐθ', [οὐ + τέ], conj., and not, nor; comm., οὐτε . . . οὐτε, neither . . . nor; οὐτε . . . τέ, not only not . . . but also. 142.
οὐτινος, see **δο-τις**.
οὐ-τοι, indeed not, certainly not. 7.6¹¹.
οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, g. **τούτου**, **ταύτης**, dem.

pron., this, pl. these, referring usually to what precedes (cf. **ἵδε**); often rendered as pers. pron., he, she, it, they; **ταῦτα** often used where we should expect **τοῦτο**, **μετά ταῦτα**, after this: καὶ **ταῦτα**, and that too; ἐκ **τούτου**, see ἐκ; ἐκ **τούτων**, under these circumstances; ἐν **τούτῳ**, meanwhile; **ταύτῃ**, in this way. 1011.
οὗτος, αὕτη, τουτί, g. **τουτοῦ**, **ταυτησί**, stronger form of **foreg.**, this here. 3. See H. 274; G. 412.
οὕτω, before a vowel **οὕτως**, [οὗτος], thus, so, in this manner; to such a degree; usually refers to what precedes, cf. **ᾧδε**. **τάδε**. 106.
οὕχ, **οὕχι**, = **οὐ**.
ὀφείλω [?], **ὀφειλῆσθαι** etc., owe; pass., be owed, be due; 2 a. **ὀφείλον**, ought, of a wish that cannot be realized, would that! O that! 2.1⁴. 4. See H. 871 a; G. 1512. See **ὀφλισκάνω**.
ὀφελος, τό, only in nom. and acc., [ὀφέλλω, increase, advance], advantage, profit. 2. See **ὀφελέω**.
ὀφθαλμός, οὐ, [Boeot. **ὀκταλλος**, cf. L. oculus], eye; **ἔχειν ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς**, keep under the eye or in sight. 6. **οφθαλμία** et al., see Internat. Dict.
ὀφλισκάνω, 2 a. **ὀφλον**, owe or be liable to pay, esp. a fine, be adjudged to pay. 5.8¹.
Ὀφρύνιον, ου, **Ophrynum**, town of Troas. 7.8⁵.
ὀχετός, οὐ, channel, ditch. 2.4¹⁸. From **ὀχέω**, ch. in pres. sys., carry; pass., be carried or ride. 3.4¹⁷. [**ὄχος**, carriage, L.-E. /vagh, cf. L. veho, E. wagon, wain.]
ὀχημα, ατος, τό, [ὀχέω], what carries, vehicle. 3.2¹⁹.
ὀχθη, ης, [?], bank, bluff. 4.
ὀχλος, ου, [?], crowd, throng; tumult; annoyance, trouble, (cf. **ἐν-ὀχλέω**). 12.
ὀχυρός, ὁ, ὄν, [ἐχω], = **ἐχυρός**, tenable, strong; **τὰ ὀχυρά**, strongholds. 3.
ὀψέ [?], adv., late. 5.
ὀψέω [ὀψέ], be late, arrive later. 4.5⁵.
ὄψις, εως, ἡ, [see **ὀράω**], appearance, sight. 2.3¹⁶; 6.1⁹. **thanat-opsis**.
ὀφθαλμοί, fut. of **ὀράω**.

Π.

π = L. p = Teut. (Eng.) f.

Cf. πατήρ, παῦς, πέντε, πέρας, πλέω, πρό et al.

παγκράτιον, ου, [παγ-κρατής, all-powerful], *pancratium*; a contest combining wrestling and boxing. The contestants fought naked, anointed with oil, covered with sand, and till one was killed or raised a finger, signifying "enough." 4.8²⁷.

παγγαλέπως [παγ = παν], adv., very hardly or harshly. 7.5¹⁶.

παθεῖν, 2 a. of πάσχω.

πάθημα, ατος, τό, [πάσχω], a suffering, a misfortune. 7.6⁸⁰.

πάθος, ους, τό, [πάσχω], suffering, misfortune. 2. pathos, anti, allo-pathy. See ἀ-παθής.

παιάνίζω, ἴσω or ἰώ etc., chant the paeon, sing the war-song. 11. [παιδν, ἄνος, choral song of triumph or thanksgiving addressed to Apollo, Ares, or other god]

παιδεία, ας, [παιδεύω], training, education. 4.6¹⁶, 18.

παιδ-εραστής, οῦ, [cf. ἐραμαι], lover of boys, usu. in bad sense. 7.4¹.

παιδεύω [παῖς], εὔσω etc., bring up a child, train, educate. 1.9², 8. See ἀ-παιδευτος.

παιδικός, ή, όν, [παῖς], of or for a boy; τὰ παιδικά, favorite, darling, comm. of a boy, cf. L. deliciae. 3.

παιδιον, ου, [dim. of παῖς], a little child; pl., children. 4.7¹⁸.

παιδίσκη, ης, [dim. of παῖς], young girl, maiden. 4.3¹¹.

παῖς, παιδός, ό, ή, child, boy, girl, youth; ἐκ παίδων, from children, from childhood. 37. pedagogue. [For πα-ς, L. puer, akin to πάλος, FOAL.]

παῖω, παῖσω, ἐπαῖσα, ἐπάσκα; for pass. see πλήττω. strike, smite, beat, wound. 28. ana-paest. [For πα-ιω, L. pāvio.] Syns. πατάσσω, πλήττω.

πάλαι [?], adv., long ago, long since, formerly. 7.

παλαιός, ά, όν, [πάλαι], old, ancient; τὸ παλαιόν, adv. acc., anciently, 3.4⁷; cf.

τὸ ἀρχαῖον; c. παλαιερος, 4.5⁸⁶ = rather old. palaeo-, see Internat. Dict.

παλαίω [πάλη], αἶσω, wrestle. 4.8²⁶. pal aestra.

πάλη, ης, wrestling, 4.8²⁷; one part (dancing the other) of a Greek's physical education. [πάλλω, poise, see παλ-τός.]

πάλιν [?], adv., back, back again, again. palin-ode. 67. See ἐμ-.

παλλακίς, ἰδος, [?], mistress, concubine. 1.10².

παλτός, ή, όν, [πάλλω, poise], poised; τὸ παλτόν, dart, light spear. 5.

παμ-πληθής, ές, [πλήθος], multitudinous, very numerous. 3.2¹¹.

πάμ-πολυς, -πόλλη, -πολυ, very much or great; pl., very many, very numerous. 6.

παμ-πόνηρος, ον, wholly bad, thoroughly wicked. 6.6²⁶.

πᾶν, neut. of πᾶς.

πανουργία, ας, villainy. 7.5¹¹. From πανούργος, ον, [ἐργον], doing anything however bad, villainous, unprincipled. 2.5⁸⁹; 6²⁶.

παντά-πᾶσι(ν) [acc. + dat. pl.], all in all, altogether, wholly; w. neg., at all. 14.

πανταχῇ or -χά, [instr. case], adv., everywhere, on every side. 2.5⁷.

πανταχοῦ, old gen. loc., = foreg. 2.

παντελώς [παν-τελής, all complete], adv., completely, wholly. 2.

πάντη, better -η [instr. after anal. of ε-STEMS], every way, on every side. 4.

παντοδαπός, ή, όν, [on end. cf. ποδαπός], of every kind = παντοίος. 3.

πάντοθεν, adv., from every side, on all sides. 2.

παντοίος, ον, of every kind, of all sorts. 2.

πάντοσε, adv., in all directions, everywhere. 7.2²⁸.

πάντως, adv., altogether, at all events, at any rate. 6.5²¹; 7.7⁴⁸.

πάνυ [πᾶς, orig. of -υ?], altogether, quite, very; w. neg., at all. 25.

πάομαι [?], acquire; ch. in pf. πέπᾶμαι, plpf. ἐπεπᾶμην, = κέκτημαι, possess, have, poet. 4.

παρά, beside. 1. With gen., *from beside, from*; of *παρά τινος, one's friends or dependents*, cf. 1.1⁶; rarely, *by*. 1.9¹.

2. With dat., *beside, by = near, with*.

3. With acc., *to the side of, to; along, beside; by = past*; hence, *aside from, contrary to, against, δόξαν, ὅρκους, σπονδὰς*; of time, *along = during, παρά πτότον, while at wine, with wine*. 2.3¹⁶. 180. In compos., as above. **para-dox**, -graph et al., see *Internat. Dict.* [Prob. instr. case cf. *ἄμα*; cf. L. per, Ger. ver, E. *for-* (bear, bid et al.)]

παρά-βαίνω, 2 a. -έβην, pass beside; transgress, violate. 4.1¹.

παρά-βοηθεῖν, hasten along (or past others) to give aid. 4.7²⁴.

παρ-αγγέλλω, εἰδῶ, -ἡγγεῖλα, announce (command, watchword etc., and pass it) along, pass . . . along, give the word, direct, command; announce; κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα, according to the commands (given). 2.2⁸. 35.

παρ-άγγελσις, εἰς, ἡ, word of command. 4.1⁵.

παρ-αγίνομαι, -γενήσομαι, 2 a. -εγενόμην, become beside, come, arrive. 9.

παρ-άγω, -άξω, 2 a. -ἡγαγον, lead along by or past; bring forward, bring into line. 7.

παρ-αγωγή, ἡς, carrying along or across, conveyance. 5.1¹⁶. **paragogē.**

παράδεισος, ου, [Pers.], park. 5. **paradise.**

παρ-αδίδωμι, -δώσω, -έδωκα (-δῶ, -δοίην, -δοῦναι, -δοῦς), -δέδωκα, give up or over, deliver up, grant. 33.

παρ-αθαρρύνω, νῶ, cheer on, encourage. 2. **παρ-άθω, run by or past.** 4.7¹².

παρ-αινέω, impf. ἦνουν, ἔσω, -ἦνεσα, exhort, advise. 3. **parenetic.**

παρ-αιτέομαι, ἥσομαι, beg of or from; intercede for (acc.). 6.6²⁰.

παρ-ακαλέω, fut. ᾠ, -ἐκάλεσα, -ἐκέκληκα, call to one's side, summon, urge on, exhort, encourage. 18. **Paraclete.**

παρ-ακατα-θήκη, ἡς, [-ρίθημι], a deposit, intrusted to one's care. 5.3⁷.

παρὰ-κειμαι, lie or be placed beside or near (dat.). 7.3²².

παρ-ακελεύομαι, εἴσομαι, urge on, exhort, encourage. 5.

παρ-ακλειςσις, εἰς, ἡ, exhortation, cheering. 4.8²⁸.

παρ-ακολουθεῖν, ἥσω, follow beside or closely, accompany (dat.). 3.3⁴; 4.4⁷.

παρ-αλαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, receive from another, esp. office, succeed to; receive, take to oneself, take along. 9.

παρ-αλείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, leave to one side, omit. 6.3¹⁹; 6¹⁸.

παρ-αλύπτω, trouble; in 2.5²⁹, by diverting attention from Clearchus.

παρ-αλύω, loose from the side, detach. 5.1¹¹. **paralysis, cut down to palsy.**

παρ-αμβέβομαι, change (one's position and go) by, pass by. 1.10¹⁰.

παρ-αμελέω, ἥσω, -ἡμέλησα, (pass) by (and) neglect, neglect, disregard (gen.). 2.5⁷; 7.8¹².

παρ-αμένω, -μενῶ, -έμεινα, stay beside or near, remain steadfast. 2.6²; 6.2¹⁶.

παρ-αμυρδισις [παρὰ, μυρδός, thigh], along the thigh; τὰ π., thigh-armor, for the upper, as κνημίς, for the lower, part of the leg. 1.8⁶.

παρ-απέμπω, ψω, send along, convoy. 4.5²⁰; 6.3¹⁵.

παρ-απλέω, -πλεύσομαι, -έπλευσα, sail by or along. 7.

παρ-απλήσιος, ᾧ, ον, nearly like, similar (dat.). 1.3¹⁸, 5².

παρ-αρρέω, 2 a. -ερρήν, flow beside or past; run, or fall, off beside. 4.4¹¹; 5.3⁸.

παρασάγγης, ου, parasang = 30 stades or three to three and one-half miles. Darius I. connected the satrapies with his capital by roads along which at intervals post-houses were built and supplied with couriers and relays of horses. 53.

παρ-ασκευάζω, ἀσω, -εσκεύασα, -εσκεύασμαι, make ready to hand, prepare, provide; mid., prepare oneself or for oneself, make preparation, be ready. 25. "Παρα- to prepare what one has not; κατα- to prepare what one has," L. and S.

παρ-ασκευή, ἡς, preparation. 1.2⁴.

παρ-ασκηνέω, ἥσω, encamp near (dat.). 3.1²⁸.

παρατάτω, -τάξω, -έταξα, arrange along by, draw up or out. 6.

παρατείνω; -τενῶ, -τέτεια; -ετέτατο, stretch along, extend. 1.7¹⁵; 7.3⁴⁸.

παρατίθημι, 2 a. inf. -θεῖναι, 2 a. m. -θέμην, place beside, set before (dat.); mid., put aside. 4.5³; 81; 6.1⁸.

παρατρέχω, -δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. -έδραμον, -δεδράμκη, run along past or by. 5.

παραχρήμα [παρά = during, at the moment of], adv., on the spot, forthwith. 7.7²⁴.

παρ-εγγυῶ, ἦσω, pass along, pass the word or command along; cf. παραγγέλλω, command; exhort. 9.

παρ-εγγύη, ης, [έγγύη, pledge put into the hand, γύαλον], charge, command, exhortation. 6.5¹³.

παρ-εγενόμην, 2 a. of παραγίνομαι.

παρ-εἰμι, impf. -ῆν, -έσομαι, be by, near, with, be present, arrive; ἐν τῷ παρόντι, in the present crisis; τὰ παρόντα, the present affairs; ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, under the circumstances; impers. παρέστι, -ῆν, pt. παρ-όν, it is in one's power, possible. 82.

παρ-εἰμι, impf. -ῆν, go or come along, pass by or along. 15.

* παρ-εἶχον, see παρ-έχω.

παρ-ελαύνω, -ελῶ, -ήλασα, ride or march by, along, or past. 8.

παρ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ῆλθον, come or go along, by, or past, pass by. 25.

παρ-έσομαι, fut. of παρ-εἰμι.

παρ-ετέτατο, plpf. of παρατείνω.

παρ-έχω, have at hand, furnish, supply, provide; produce, render; grant. 41.

παρηγγυῶν, see παρ-εγγυῶ.

παρ-ήλασα, see παρ-ελαύνω.

παρ-ῆλθον, 2 a. of παρ-έρχομαι.

παρ-ῆν, see παρ-εἰμι, arrive.

παρ-ῆναι, see παρ-αἰνέω.

Παρθένιον, ου, Parthenium, town of Mysia. 7.8¹⁵.

Παρθένιος, ου, Parthenius (i. e. virgin-), a river in western Paphlagonia. 5.6⁹.

παρθένος, ου, ἡ, [?], virgin, maiden. 3.2²⁵. Parthenon.

Παριανός, ου, a Parian, of Πάριον. 7.3¹⁶.

παρ-ίναμι, see παρ-εἰμι, go by.

παρ-ίημι, let go by, let pass, yield, allow 5.7¹⁰.

Πάριον, ου, Parium, Mysian town on the Hellespont. 7.2⁷.

παρ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -εστησάμην, station near, bring forward, present; 2 a. -έστην, -έστηκα (as pres.), stand near or by. 5.

παρ-οδος, ου, ἡ, a way by or past, pass, passage. 9.

παρ-οινέω, ἦσω, ἐπαφύνησα (double aug.), be drunken or abusive. 5.8¹. [πάροις, drunken, παρ' οἶνον, at wine.]

παρ-οίχομαι, have passed by; τὰ παροιχόμενα, the past. 2.4¹.

Παρράσιος, ου, a Parrhasian, of Παρρασία, a district in Arcadia.

Παρύσατις, ιδος, Parysatis, daughter of Xerxes I., half-sister or aunt and wife of Darius II., mother of Artaxerxes and of Cyrus. 1.1⁴. See Introd. 23, 24.

παρ-ών, see παρ-εἰμι.

πᾶς. πᾶσα, πᾶν, g. παντός, πάσης, [?]: 1. without the article; in sing. every, pl. all; 2. with art., in pred. pos. all; in attrib. pos. to denote totality, whole, whole-body-of, οἱ πάντες ὁπλῖται, whole body of the hoplites; = παντοῖος (not often), of every sort, 3.2⁸; 6.4⁹; neut. as subs. or adv., πάντα, all things, in all respects, wholly; τὸ πᾶν, the whole; περὶ παντός, beyond everything, of the utmost importance. 171. See παγ-, παμ-, παν-. pan-, panto-. diapason (διὰ πασῶν).

Πασίων, ωνος, [πᾶς], Pasion, general of Cyrus; deserted the Greeks. 1.3⁷.

πάσχω, πέλομαι (for πένθομαι), 2 a. ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, be affected (by good or ill), experience, be treated, comm. suffer (from without); κακῶς π., suffer ill, be ill off or ill-treated, opp. to εὖ π., be well off, be lucky; ἀνθ' ὧν εὖ ἔπαθον, in return for the favors I have received. 43. [for παθ-σκω, √παθ, πενθ, cf. L. patior.] See ἀντι-; πάθος, καθ-ἡδυπαθέω.

πατάσσω [?], ἐπάταξα, only in aor., strike, smite, thrust, 4.8²⁵; 7.8¹⁴. See παῖω.

Πατηγύας, α, Pategyas. 1.8¹.

πατήρ, πατήρ, [ὑπα, protect, L. pater],
FATHER. 8.

πάτριος, ἄ, ον, paternal or ancestral. 2.

πατρίς ἰδος, ἡ, father-land, native land. 8.

πατρῴος, ἄ, ον, from one's father, hereditary, patrimonial. 4.

παῖλα, ης, [παυ, see foll. + λα, cf. ζευγ + λη], stop, means of stopping. 5.7³².

παύω [cf. L. paucus, Sax. feawa, E. few],
παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, cause to cease,
stop, put an end to; mid. cease, pause,
rest; cease from (gen.). 23. See ἀπο-.

Παφλαγονία, as, Paphlagonia, most northern province of Asia Minor. 6.11.

Παφλαγονικός, ἡ, ὄν, Paphlagonian; ἡ Π.
as subs. = foreg.

Παφλαγών, ὄνος, Paphlagonian. 1.8⁵.

πάχος, ους, τό, thickness. 5.4¹³. From

παχὺς, εἶα, ὅ, g. εὐός, εἶας, thick, stout,
large. 2. [cf. L. pinguis.] pachy-
derm.

πέδη ης, [πούς], fetter (akin to foot). 4.3⁸.

πεδινός, ἡ, ὄν, plain-like, level, flat. 2.

πεδῖον, ου, plain, 46; kindred form is πέδον
[πούς], cf. ἐμ-πεδῶ, δάπεδον.

πεζεύω, εὐσω etc., go on foot or by land,
foot it. 5.5⁴. From

πεζός, ἡ, ὄν, [for πεδιος, cf. πέδη], on foot,
foot-; ὁ π., foot-soldier, pl. infantry; πεζή
δύναμις, infantry; πεζή, on foot. 24.

πέθω [ὑπιθ, for φιθ, cf. fido], πείσω,
ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπέσθην, per-
suade (acc.); mid., persuade oneself,
yield, obey (dat.); pass., be persuaded.
62. See ἀνα-; πιστέον, πιστεύω, ἀπει-
θέω.

πεινώ, ἡσω, hunger, be hungry, 1.9²⁷.
[πείνα, cf. πένομαι.]

πεῖρα, as, [for περία, cf. περῶ], a going
through, trial, experiment, proof; expe-
rience, acquaintance (with, gen.). 4.

πειράω, ἄσω, ch. as dep. mid., ἄσομαι etc.,
try, attempt, test, make trial of (gen.)
46. pirate, empiric.

πέισας, see πείθω.

πέισομαι, see πείσχω and πείθω.

πιστέον [πείθω], one must persuade; must
obey (dat.). 2.6⁸; 6.6¹⁴.

πελάζω, ἐπέλασα, draw near, approach. 2
[πέλας, near, cf. πηλός.]

Πελληνεὺς, εὐας, a Pellenian, of Pellēne, a
city of Achaia. 5.2¹⁵.

Πελοποννήσιος, ἄ, ον, Peloponnesian. 1.1⁶.

Πελοπόννησος, ου, ἡ, Peloponnesus, penin-
sula of southern Greece [popularly de-
rived from νῆσος, island, and Πέλοψ, a
Phrygian, who succeeded his father-in-
law, Oenomaus, to the throne of Elis].

πελτάζω [πέλτη], serve as a targeteer. 5.8⁵.

Πέλται, ὦν, Peltae, populous city of
Phrygia. 1.2¹⁰.

πελταστής, οὔ, [πελτάζω], peltast, tar-
geteer; armed with the πέλτη, sword,
and spear; ranked below the ὀπλίται,
but above the ψιλοί. 50.

πελταστικός, ἡ, ὄν, targeteer-; τὸ πελτα-
στικόν, the targeteer force. 4.

πέλτη, ης, [?], target, light shield, usually
crescent-shaped, made of wood or wicker-
work, covered with leather. It was in-
troduced from Thrace. 11.

πεμπταῖος, ἄ, ον, on the fifth day. 6.4⁹.
From

πέμπτος, η, ον, [πέντε], fifth. 2.

πέμπω [?], πέμψω, ἐπέμψα, πέπομφα, send.
70. See ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, κατα-, μετα-,
para-, προ-, συμ-, ὑπο-; πομπή.

πένης, ητος, [πένομαι], poor; ὁ π., poor-man,
day laborer. 7.7²⁸.

πενία, as, [*πενος or πένης], poverty. 7.6²⁰.

πένομαι [?], only in pres. sys., toil, live in
poverty. 3.2²⁶. See πόνος.

πεντακόσιοι, αι, α, [Dor. -κατιοι, cf. ἑκατόν],
five hundred. 8.

πέντε [Goth. finf, Sax. fīf], FIVE. 32.
penta-

πεντε-καί-δεκα, fifteen. 6.

πεντήκοντα [-κοντα, cf. Skt. daśan, ten].
fifty. 11. Pentecost.

πεντηκοντήρ, ηρος, commander of fifty men.
3.4²¹.

πεντηκόντορος, ου, ἡ, fifty-oared ship, pen-
taconter. 4.

πεντηκοστής, ὅς, ἡ, company of fifty men
half a λόχος. 3.4²².

πέπανται, see πάμαι.

πέπονθα, see πείσχω.

πεσόντες, 2 a. of πίπτω.

πέπτωκα, see πίπτω.

-περ [shortened from περί, over, above, very], a particle suffixed to pronouns and particles for emphasis.

πέρα, adv., across, beyond. 2. [Old dat. of *πέρα, the opp. country, opposite, the gen. of which appears in ἀντιπέρās, and acc. in πέραν.

περαίνω, ἀνῶ, ἐπέραν, carry through, finish, accomplish. 4. [πέρας, end, akin to πέρα.] See ἐκ.

περαιῶν [περαιός, fr. πέρα], carry across; pass, pass over, cross. 7.2¹².

πέραν [see πέρα], adv., on the other side, across (gen.); ἡ ἄλλη π., the other side (gen.). 12. πέρα looks rather to the destination, πέραν, to space intervening.

περάω [πέρα], ὄσω, cross over. 4.3²¹. The root of this and the above words is, περ, πορ, go through, cross, whence also πείρα, -άω, πόρος, -εύω, πιπράσκω; L. porta, ex-perior, E. FARE, FAR, FERRY, FORD.

Πέργαμος, ου, ἡ, [akin to πύργος, tower, E. -BURG], Pergamum, town of Mysia, later seat of one of the "seven churches," referred to by St. John in the Apocalypse. 7.8⁸.

πέρδιξ, ἴκος, δ, ἡ, partridge. 1.5³. [?]

περί [akin to παρά], prep., around, about.

1. With gen., about = concerning, for; of value, above, beyond, of, for. 73.

2. With dat., of location, around, about. 4.

3. With acc., of motion, extent, around, about, in relation to, or περί Ἀρσίου, A and his men; εἶναι π., be busy about. 3.5¹. 41. In compos. as above, often over, above, superior. peri-, see Internat. Dict. See πέρ, περίξ, περιτός.

περιβάλλω, 2 a. -έβαλον, throw round, embrace. 4.7²⁵; mid. throw (τι) round oneself or throw oneself around, surround. 3.

περιγίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, 2 a. -εγενόμην, be superior, surpass, overcome (gen.); come round, result. 5.

περιελέω, wrap round. 4.5³⁰.

περί-εμι, -ῆν, -έσομαι, be superior, surpass, excel, prevail (gen.). 3.

περί-εμι, -ῆν, go round. 5.

περιέλκω, impf. -εἶλκον, drag round or about. 7.6¹⁰.

περιέχω, encompass, surround. 1.2²².

περι-ῆν, see περί-εμι, surpass.

περι-ίστημι, station round; -έστηκα, 2 a. -έστην, stand round. 4.7²; 6.6⁶.

περι-κυκλόμαι, ὥσομαι, encircle, surround. 6.3¹¹.

περι-λαμβάνω, 2 a. -έλαβον, seize round, embrace. 7.4¹⁰. Cf. περιβάλλω.

περι-μένω, -μενῶ, -έμεινα, stay about, wait; wait for. 6.

Περινθίος, ου, Perinthus. 7.2⁸.

Πέρινθος, ου, ἡ, [on end. cf. Κόρινθος], Perinthus, a Thracian town on the Propontis. 2.6²; 7.2⁸.

περίξ [περί + ξ], adv., or prep. w. gen., round about, around. 3.

περι-ὁδος, ου, ἡ, way round, or going round, circuit. 3.4¹, 11. period.

περι-οικέω, ἥσω, dwell around. 5.6¹⁶.

περι-οικος, ου, dwelling around; οἱ περι-οικοι, the provincials of Laconia, a class intermediate between the Spartans and the helots or serfs; served in the army as hoplites and light-armed troops. 5.1¹⁵.

περι-οράω, -όφωμαι, -εἶδον, overlook, neglect, allow. 4.

περι-πάτος, ου, [πάτος, walk, cf. L. pon(t)s], a walking about, walk. 2.4¹⁶.

περι-πесεῖν, 2 a. inf. of περιπίπτω.

περι-πήγνυμι, freeze around. 4.5¹⁴.

περι-πίπτω, 2 a. -έπεσον, fall upon and embrace (dat.). 1.8²⁸; 7.3³⁸.

περι-πλέω, sail round. 1.2²¹; 7.1²⁰.

περι-ποιέω, make to remain over and above, acquire, gain. 5.6¹⁷.

περι-πτύσσω, ὑέω, -έπτυξα, fold round, enclose. 1.10⁹.

περι-ρ-ρέω, 2 a. -ερρήνη, flow round, surround; fall or slip off. 1.5⁴; 4.3⁸.

περι-σταυρώω, ὥσω, fence about with pali-sade. 7.4¹⁴.

περιστέρα, ἄς, [?], dove, pigeon. Semiramis, queen of Assyria daughter of

Derketo (= Syrian Astarte), was fabled to have been changed into a dove. 1.4⁹.

περι-τρέχω, run round or about. 4.5⁸.

περιπτενύω, be over and above, reach beyond (gen.). 4.8¹¹.

περιπτός, ἡ, ὄν, [περί + τος], over and above, superfluous, surplus; οἱ π., the men beyond. 4.8¹¹. 5.

περι-τυγχάνω, 2 a. -έτυχον, happen to be about, happen upon, meet. 6.6⁷.

περι-φανώς [περι-φανής], adv., conspicuously, manifestly. 4.5¹.

περι-φέρω, carry round. 7.3²⁴. **periphery.**

περι-φοβός, ον, very fearful, much terrified. 3.2¹².

Πέρσης, ου, [anc. Pársa], a Persian, of Persia, orig. a mountainous district bordering on the Persian Gulf, but extended by the conquests of Cyrus the Great and of Darius, so as to include nearly all the territory lying between the Mediterranean Sea and the river Indus.

Περσίζω, speak Persian. 4.5²⁴.

Περσικός, ἡ, ὄν, Persian; τὸ Π. ὀρχεῖσθαι, dance the Persian dance. 5.

Περσιστί, adv., in Persian, cf. Ἑλληνιστί.
περσινός, ἡ, ὄν, [πέρυσι, last year], of last year. 5.4²⁷.

πεσεῖν, 2 a. inf. of πίπτω.

πεταλον, ου, leaf. 5.4¹². **petal.** Orig. neut. of πέταλος, out-spread, from

πετάννυμι [cf. L. pateo, E. FATHOM], spread out, open. See ἀνα-.

πέτομαι, πτήσομαι, 2 a. ἐπτόμην, fly. 1.5³; 6.1²³. [✓πετ, πτε, πτ, cf. L. pēto.] Cf.

πτερόν, FEATHER. See πτέρυξ.

πέτρα, as, [?], rock, mass or ledge of rock. 10. petr. See Internat. Dict.

πετροβολία, as, [βόλλω], throwing stones, stoning. 6.6¹⁵.

πέτρος, ου, [cf. πέτρα], stone, boulder. Peter. 3. Ch. poet. for λίθος. See κατα-πετρόω.

πεφυλαγμένος [adv. of pf. pt. of φυλάττω], guardedly, cautiously. 2.4²⁴. On forma. cf. ὑφειμένος.

πῇ [instr. case of *πος, see ποῦ], adv., encl., in some way, in any way. 4.8¹¹, 12.

πηγή, ἡς, [?], orig., a stream; comm. = κρήνη, spring, fountain, source. 9.

πήγνυμι [cf. L. paciscor, pāx], πῆξω, make fast, solid, or stiff, freeze. 4.5³; 7.4⁸. See ἀπο-, περι-.

πηδάλιον, ου, [πηδόν, oar], rudder, large and oar-shaped, attached to each side of the stern and worked by hand or crossbar (ζεύγλη). 5.1¹¹.

πηλός, οὔ, [?], mud. 3.

πήχυς, εως, ὁ, forearm; cubit = 17½ inches. [Skt. bāhús, arm.] See δι-, τρι-.

Πίγρης, πτος, Pígres. 1.2¹⁷.

πιεῖω [?], έσω, έπλεσα, press, press hard or tight, oppress. 5.

πικρός, ὁ, ὄν, [✓πι, hate, cf. FOR], bitter, pungent. 4.4¹².

πίμπλημι [✓πλα, πλε, L. com-plē-re], impf. έπιμπλην, πλήσω, FILL. 1.5¹⁰. See έκ-, έμ-, άντ-εμ-; πολλός, πόλις, πλῆθος, πλούτος.

πίνω [✓πι, πο, L. pōto], fut. πίομαι, 2 a. έπιον, drink. sym-posium. 3. See έκ-, συν-εκ-; ύπο-; πώμα, έκ-πωμα, ποτός, πότος, συμ-ποσί-αρχος.

πιπράσκω (ἀπο-δώσμαι, 2 a. απ-έδωμην, see ἀπο-δίδωμι), πέρπρακα, πεπράσμαι as fut. pass.), sell. 4. [✓περ, περα, (see περάω), export for sale.] Syn. πωλέω, which in Att. supplies the pres. sys.

πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. έπεσον, πέπωκα, fall, fall down or in battle. sym-ptom, asym-ptote. 7. [For πι-πέτ-ω, cf. πέτομαι.] See εισ-, συν-εισ-, έκ-, έμ-, έπι-, κατα-, περι-, προσ-, συμ-; εύπετώς.

Πισίδης, ου, Pisidian, of Pisidia, a province in southern Asia Minor.

πιστεύω, έσω etc., trust, believe, put faith in (dat.). 17.

πίστις, εως, ἡ, [for πιθ-τις, cf. πέθω], faith, confidence, good faith, fidelity; pledge of faith = τὰ πιστά.

πιστός, ἡ, ὄν, [for πιθ-τος, cf. πέθω], faithful, trusty, trusted, trustworthy; οἱ πιστοί = confidential advisers or attendants of Persian kings and princes; τὰ πιστά, pledges. 30. See άπιστέω etc.

πιστότης, πτος, ἡ, fidelity. 1.8²⁰.

πίτυς, υος, ἡ, [cf. L. *pīnus*], *pine. pine-tree.* 4.⁷⁶

πλάγιος, ᾧ, ον, [πλάγιος, *side*], *sideways, oblique; εἰς πλάγιον, obliquely; τὰ πλάγια, the flanks.* 1.8¹¹; 3.4¹⁴; 6.3¹⁵.

πλαίσιον, ου, [cf. πλατύς, *broad*], *rectangle; π. ἰσόπλευρον, square.* The Persians usually used to battle as at Cunaxa, massed nation by nation in solid squares. 9. See *Intro.*, 38, 111.

πλανόμαι [πλάνη], ἡσμαι, *wander about.* 1.2²⁵; 5.1⁷; 7.7²⁴. 3. *planet.*

πλάτος, ους, τό, [πλατύς], *breadth.* 5.4³².
πλάττω, πλάσω, ἐπλάσα, *form, mould; fabricate.* 2.6³³. *plastic, plaster, -plasm.* Perh. orig. to broaden, akin to

πλατύς, εἶα, ὅ, g. *έος, élas, wide, broad; c. -ύτερος, s. ύτατος.* 3. *plate, place.*
πλεθριαῖος, ᾧ, ον, *measuring a plethron.* 3.
πλέθρον, ου, [?], a *plethron* = ninety-seven feet. 17. See *δλ., τρλ.*

πλείστος, πλείων, πλείω = πλείονα, see πολύς.

πλέκω [L. *plico*], πλέξω, *plait, twist.* 3.3¹⁸.
πλεονεκτέω [πλεον-έκτης (έχω), one who has or claims more than his due], ἡσω, have more than, have the advantage over (gen.), in (dat.). 3.1³⁷; 5.4¹⁵; 8¹⁸.

πλευρά, ᾧς, [?], *rib, side, flank.* 6. *pleurisy.*

πλέω, πλεύσομαι or πλευσομαι, ἐπλευσα, *sail.* 22. [γπλυ, πλεF, cf. L. *plu-it*, E. *FLOW, FLOOD, FLEET.*] See ἀπο-, δια-, εἰς-, ἐκ-, παρα-, περι-; πλοῖον, πλοῦς.

πλέων, see πολύς.

πληγή, ἧς, [πλήττω], *blow, stroke.* 3. *plague.*

πλήθος, ους, τό, [cf. πλήθω, L. *plēbes*], *multitude, crowd, main body; extent.* 22.

πλήθω [intr. to πῖμπλημι], ch. in pres. pt., be or become full: πλήθουσα ἀγορά *full market.* 2. *plethora.*

πλήν [πλεον by-form of πλέον, *more than*], prep. w. gen., *except; conj., except that, only.* 25.

πλήρης, ες, g. ους, [πῖμπλημι, plēnus], *full, full of (gen.), filled with.* 7. See σύμ-πλεως, μεστός.

πλησιάζω, δάω, *come near, approach* (dat.). 1.5²; 6.5³⁸; 4.6³.

πλησίος, ᾧ, ον, [akin to πέλας, πελάζω], *near; s. πλησιαίτατος, 1.10⁵.*

πλησίον, adv., *near, close by; as attrib., 2.4¹⁶; w. gen., 5.2¹¹.* 18.

πλήττω [cf. L. *plango*], act. rare in Att. except 2 pf. πέπληγα; 2 a. p. ἐπλήγην, *strike, smite.* apo-plexy. 4. See ἐκ-, κατα-; παῖω, πατάσσω.

πλίνθινος, η, ον, of brick, brick-. 3.4¹¹.

πλίνθος, ου, ἡ, [?], *brick.* 3. *plinth, FLINT?*

πλοῖον [πλέω], *boat, any kind, from a canoe up; π. μακρόν, long or war boat; ship, merchant vessel.* 61. Syns. ναῦς, ὀκάς, τριήρης.

πλοῦς, οὔ, [πλόος, πλέω], *sailing, voyage; π. ἐστί, it is good sailing.* 4.

πλούσιος, ᾧ, ον, [πλούτος], *rich.* 4.

πλουσίως, adv., *richly, in wealth.* 3.2³⁶.

πλουτέω [πλούτος], ἡσω, *be rich.* 5.

πλουτίζω [πλούτος], ἰσω or ἰώ, *enrich.* 7.6⁹.

πλούτος, ου, [akin to πλήρης], *riches, wealth.* Whence πλούσιος, πλουτέω, -ίζω.

πνεῦμα, ατος, τό, [πνέω], *wind, breeze.* 3. *pneumatic.*

πνέω [γπνυ, πνεF], πνεύσομαι, *blow, breathe.* 3. dys-pnoea. See ἀνα-

πνίγω [akin to πνέω], πνίξω, *choke, drown.* 5.7²⁵.

ποδαπός, ἡ, όν, [?], of what country? whence? 4.4¹⁷.

ποδίρης, ες, [πούς, -ηρης, of unc. orig.], *reaching to the feet.* 1.8⁹.

ποδίζω [πούς], πεποδισμένοι, *fetter.* 3.4³⁸. See ἐμ-, συμ-.

ποδός, see πούς.

πόθεν [*πός], whence? 5.4⁷.

ποθεν [*πός], encl., from some (or any) place. 6.3¹⁵.

ποθέω, ἡσω, long for (acc.), to (inf.). 6.4⁸.

πόθος, ου, [akin to πόθος?], *longing, yearning (for, gen.).* 3.1⁸.

ποῖ [loc. of *πός], encl., some whither, somewhere, anywhere. 3.

ποιέω [?], ἡσω etc., *make, do, variously rendered to suit the context, — produce*

create, form, cause, bring about (often with *ἔστω* + inf.); *do* (like *πράττω*), *effect*; *call* (an assembly), *celebrate* (a festival), *compose* (poetry, whence *poem*); *εὖ π.*, *do good to* (acc.), *benefit*; *κακῶς π.*, *do ill to, injure*; midl., *do etc. for oneself*; also, *hold, deem, περί πλείστου* (or *παντός*) *π.*, *deem of the highest importance*. 268. See *ἀντι-*, *ἐμ-*, *περι-*, *προσ-*.

ποιητός, ᾧ, *ον*, *must be made or done*. 4.

ποικίλος, η, *ον*, [*ῥικ*, cf. *L. pingo*], *many-colored, variegated; tattooed*. 2.

ποιός, ᾧ, *ον*, [**πός* as *οἶος* fr. *ὄς*], *of what kind? what sort of? what?* 6.

πολεμέω, ἦσα etc., *to war, make war, carry on war*, absol., dat., or *ἐπί, πρὸς* w. acc. 35. See *δια-*, *κατα-*, *προς-*, *συμ-*.

πολεμικός, ῃ, *όν*, *skilled in or fitted for war, warlike*; like *πολέμιος*, *of or for war or battle, τὸ πολεμικόν*, *war signal or shout*; *τὰ πολεμικά*, *military affairs, science etc.* 10. **polemic**.

πολεμικῶς, *с. -ότερον*, *с. -ότατα*, *hostilely*; *π. ἔχειν*, *be hostile*. 6.1¹.

πολέμιος, ᾧ, *ον*, *of or pertaining to war, or the enemy, hostile*; *οἱ πολέμιοι*, *the enemy*; *τὰ πολέμια*, *the affairs of the enemy* or = *τὰ πολεμικά*; *ἡ πολεμεία*, *the enemy's country*; *с. -ότερος*, *с. -ότατος*. 231.

πόλεμος, *ου*, [*πάλλω*, *brandish*, cf. *L. pello*], *war, warfare; hostility*. 33. —

πολιζέω, *build a city, colonize*. 6.6⁴.

πολι-ορκέω [*ἔρκω*, *fence*, or *ἔργω*, *hem in*], *ἦσα*, *ἐπολιόρκησα* etc., *besiege, invest*. 11.

πόλις, *εως*, ῃ, [*cf. πολῦς*, *πλέως*, *full*], *city, town*; by meton., *state; citadel*. 7.1²⁷.

police, polity et al. 102. Syn. *ἔστυ*.

πόλισμα, *ατος*, *τό*, [*πολιζέω*], *lit. a building; town*. 3.

πολίτης, *ον*, [*πόλις*], *citizen*. **politics**. 2.

πολλάκις [*πολύς*], *adv.*, *many times, often*. 7.

πολλαπλάσιος, ᾧ, *ον*, *manifold; manifold more (than, gen.)*; *many times as many (or as much)*. 6.

πολλαχῇ or *-ῇ*, [*instr. case, *πολλαχός*], *adv.*, *in many ways or cases, often*. 7.3¹².

πολλαχού [**πολλαχός*] = *foreg.* 4.1²⁸. Cf. *πανταχῇ, χοῦ*.

πολυ-άνθρωπος, *ον*, *populous*. 2.4¹⁸.

πολυ-αρχία, *ας*, [*-αρχος*], *command or government vested in many*. 6.1¹⁸.

Πολυ-κράτης, *ους*, [*very mighty*], *Poly-crates*. 4.5²⁴.

Πολύ-νίκος, *ου*, [*he of many victories*], *Polynicius*. 7.6¹.

πολυπραγμονέω [*-πράγμαον*, *over busy*], *busy oneself, intrigue, meddle*. 5.1¹⁵.

πολύς, *πολλή, πολύ*, *g. πολλοῦ, ἥς. c. πλείων*, or *πλέων*, *с. πλείστος*, *much, sometimes rendered great, far, long etc.*, *pl. many*; *οἱ πολλοί*, *the many, the majority*; *τὸ πολύ*, *the greater part, the most*; *πολύ*, *adv. acc.*, *much, very, greatly, far etc.*; *ἐπὶ π.*, *over or for a long distance*; *ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ*, *for the most part*; *πολλά*, *in many respects, much*; *ἐκ πλείονος*, *from a greater distance*, 1.10¹¹; *πλέον*, *often as adv.*; *ὡς πλείστοι*, *as many as possible*. 418. **poly-** *andry*, *-gamy* et al., see *Internat. Dict. pleonasm*. [*ῥπολ*, *πλε* (see *τίμπλημι*), *L. plūs*.]

Πολύ-στρατος [*he of many armies*], *Poly-stratus*. 3.3²⁰.

πολυ-τελής, *ές*, *g. οὗς*, [*τέλος*, *expense*], *very expensive or costly*. 1.5⁸.

πομπή, ῃς, [*πέμπω*], *escort, solemn procession*. 5.5⁵. **pomp**.

πονέω, ἦσα etc., *toil; undergo hardship; gain by toil*, like *ἐκ-*. 6. Syn. *μοχθέω*.

πονηρός, ᾧ, *όν*, *toilsome; bad, base, wicked*. 9. See *παμ-*.

πονήρως, *adv.*, *laboriously, with difficulty*. 3.4¹⁹.

πόνος, *ου*, [*πένομαι*], *labor, toil, hardship, difficulty*. 8. See *ἐπι-*.

πόντος, *ου*, [*?*], *sea*. 5. Comm. of the smaller seas, esp. the Euxine; *θάλαττα*, *sea in general*, esp. the Mediterranean.

πορεία, *ας*, [*πορεύω*], *a going, journey, march; way, route*. 28.

πορεύομαι, *εὔσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην*, *proceed, journey*; *w. cog. acc.*, 2.2¹¹, 5¹⁸; *go cross, traverse* (acc.), 4.4¹. 187. See *ἀπο-*, *δια-*, *ἐκ-*, *συμ-*; *δυσ-πόρευτος*.

πορευνέος, ᾧ, *ον*, *must proceed; to be or must be passed over*. 4.

πορθέω, *collat.* and less comm. form of *πέρθω* [whence it is derived through a

lost stem], ἡσω, plunder, lay waste, destroy. 4.

πορῖω, ἰσω or ἰω, ἐπόρῖα etc., furnish, supply, provide. 10. See ἐκ-, συν-εκ-. πόρος, οὐ, [see sub περῶν], way through or across, way; passage; way out, means of accomplishing or providing, means; providing (cf. πορῖω). pore. 2. See ἄπορος (-έω, -ία), ἀντι-, δύσ-, (-ία), ἔμ-, εὐ-. πόρρω, later Att. πρόσω, forwards, farther; far from (gen.). 2.

πορφύρεος, ἄ, οὖν, [πορφύρα, purple fish], purple. 1.5⁸. porphyry.

ποσί, see ποῖς.

πόσος, ἡ, οὐ, [*πός, Ion. κόσος, L. quotus], how much? (great, large, far etc.), pl., how many? 4.

ποταμός, οὐ, [?], river. 97. Mesopotamia.

ποτέ [πο, (cf. ποῦ) + τέ], adv. encl., at some time or other, once; at any time, ever; intens., ὅποι π., where in the world. 19. Cf. πότε, when? ὁ-πότε, when, rel.

πότερος, ἄ, οὐ, [πο (πός) + τερος], which of two? πότερον (or -α), whether; π. . . ἢ, whether . . . or. 10.

ποτέρως, adv., in which of two ways? how? 3.

ποτήριον, οὐ, in form dim. of ποτήρ, drinking-cup, goblet. 6.1⁴. N. T. 33.

ποτός, ἡ, οὐ, [πίνω], drinkable, potable; τὸ ποτόν, a drink. 6.

πότος, οὐ, [πίνω], drinking, drinking-bout, banquet. 2.

ποῦ [gen. of *πός, Ion. κοῦ, L. quo], where? 3. ὅ-που, where, rel.

ποῦ [gen. of *πός, Ion. κοῦ, L. quo], encl., somewhere, anywhere; in some degree; to qualify an assertion, any wise, perhaps, I suppose, cf. ὅ-που. 17. Note from ἦπο (Ion. κο, L. quo) are: πόθεν; ποῖ; πότε; πῇ; ποῦ; πότερος; πόσος; ποῖος; πῶς; the same oxytoned (except πότερος) are indef., and with prefix ὁ are indef. relatives.

ποῖς, ποδός, ὁ, [L. pe(d)s, I.-E. ὡpad, go], foot; as a measure = 11½ inches. 20. anti-podes. See ἐμ- and ἐκποδών, πέδη, πείδος, ποδ-, τράπεζα, τρί-πους, πέδον.

πράγμα, ατος, τό, [πράττω], act, deed; thing, affair; pl. affairs, circumstances; troublesome affairs, trouble. 25. Whence πραγματεύομαι, be busy at, labor to effect. 7.6⁸⁵.

πραῶν, see πραῖς.

πρᾶνής, ἐς, γ. οὖς, [akin to πρό, cf. L. prōnus], inclined forward, prone; steep; τὸ πρᾶνές, the steep declivity; κατὰ τοῦ πρᾶνούς, down-hill. 6.

πραῖς, εως, ἡ, [πράττω], action, transaction, business, enterprise. 7.

πραῖς, εἰα, ὅ, γ. έός, εἰας, έός, Att. sing. m. and n., πρᾶος, πρᾶον, [cf. E. FREE], mild, tame. 1.4⁹. See πρᾶως.

πράττω, πράξω, ἐπράξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμα, ἐπράχθη, do, perform (effect, achieve, manage, transact etc.); of money, exact (cf. ἀνα-); with advs., οὕτω, εὖ etc., fare, εὖ or καλῶς π., be fortunate, fare well; κακῶς π., fare ill (cf. εὖ, κακῶς ποίεω). 37. [The prim. sense, pass through, makes it prob. that ἦπράγ is akin to περῶν.] See ἀνα-, συν-ανα-, δια-, συν-δια-, κατα-, συμ-; πράγμα, πραῖς, εὐ-πρακτος. πρᾶως or πρᾶως [πραῖς], mildly, tamely. 1.5¹⁴.

πρέπει [?], ἔπρεπε, it is fitting, becomes (dat., ἡλικία, τῷ νικᾷν). 3. See εὐ-πρεπής.

πρεσβεία, as, embassy. 7.3²¹. From πρεσβεύω, εὔσω, be, or go as, an ambas-sador. 3. From

πρεσβυς, εως, old man, pl., elders; ambas-sador; c. -ύτερος, older, elder, s. -ύτατος, eldest. 28. [πρε- (cf. L. pris-cus), akin to πρό, + βυ, Cretan γυ = γεν.] pres-byter, priest. See συμ-.

πρεσβύτερος, οὐ, old man. 6.3¹⁰.

πρῆσθαι, see ἀνέομαι.

πρίν [akin to πρό], adv., before, sooner, formerly; conj., before that, sooner than, until, w. indic., opt., inf., or ἄν and subj. 39. See H. 924; G. 1469.

πρό [L. pro, E. fro (ward), FOR, FORE], prep. with gen., before, in front of; in behalf of, for. In compos., as above, also forth, forward, publicly. 18. pro-. See πόρρω, πρότερος, πρό, πρώτος, πρόσ-

προ-αγορεύω, fut. προ-ερῶ, 2 a. -εἶπον, *proclaim, declare*. 1.2¹⁷; 2.2²³; 7.7¹³.

προ-άγω, -άξω, 2 a. -ήγαγον, *lead forward, advance*. 4.

προ-αἶρω, 2 a. -εἶλον, *take before*; mid. *choose beforehand or in preference to*. 6.6¹⁹.

προ-αἰσθάνομαι, 2 a. -ᾤσθην, *perceive beforehand*. 1.1⁷.

προ-απο-τρέπω, 2 a. m. -ετραπέμην, *turn back beforehand*. 6.5⁸¹.

προ-βαίνω, *go forward, advance*. 3.1¹⁸; 4.3²⁶.

προ-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -έβαλον, *throw before or forward*; mid., *throw before oneself, present (δπλα)*; *bring forward, propose*. 6. **problem.**

πρό-βατα, *ων*, [-βα, cf. βόσκα, *feed, graze*], *cattle*; in Att., *sheep*. 19.

προ-βολή, *ῆς*, [-βάλλω], *putting forward, presenting (arms)*. 6.5²⁵.

προ-βουλεύω, *plan for, provide for*. 3.1³⁷.

πρό-γονος, *ου*, [-γίγνομαι], *forefather, ancestor*. 5.

προ-δίδωμι, -δώσω, -έδωκα, (*δῶ, δόλην etc.*), -δέδωκα, *give up, betray, abandon, forsake*. 12.

προ-δότης, *ου*, [-δίδωμι], *betrayor, traitor*. 2.

προ-δούς, 2 a. pt. of προ-δίδωμι.

προ-δραμών, 2 a. pt. of προ-τρέχω.

προ-δρομή, *ῆς*, [see foreg.], *running forth, sally*. 4.7¹⁰.

προ-δῶ, 2 a. subj. of προ-δίδωμι.

πρό-εimi, -ῆειν, *go forward or before, advance, proceed*. 21.

προ-εἶπον, 2 a. to προ-αγορεύω, *proclaim*.

προ-ειστη-, see προ-ίστημι.

προ-ελαύνω, -ελῶ, -ήλασα, *drive forward; ride forward, advance*. 3.

προ-εληλυθῶν, pf. act. pt. of προ-έρχομαι.

προ-εργάζομαι, pf. -εργασμαι, *work out or gain beforehand*. 6.1²¹.

προ-έρχομαι, fut. πρό-εimi, 2 a. -ἤλθον, -ελήλυθα, *go before or forward, advance*. 9.

προ-έσθαι, 2 a. inf. of προ-ίημι.

προ-έχω, *hold before; be before, excel (gen.)*. 3.2¹⁹.

προ-ηγχομαι, *lead forward*. 6.5¹⁰.

προ-ηγχορέω [προ-ήγορος, *ἀγορά*], *speak for, advocate*. 5.5⁷.

προ-ῆειν, see πρό-εimi, *go forward*.

προ-ἤλθον, 2 a. of προ-έρχομαι.

προ-θέω, *run before or forward*. 5.8¹⁸.

προ-θυμέομαι, ἡσομαι, προθύμῃην, *be eager, zealous, desire earnestly*. 8.

προ-θυμία, *as, eagerness, zeal, goodwill*. 3.

πρό-θύμος, *ον*, *eager, zealous, willing*. 8. See δ-.

προ-θύμως, *adv., eagerly, zealously; c. -ότερον*. 4.

προ-θύω, *sacrifice for or before*. 6.4²².

προ-ῖδουεν, 2 a. opt. of προ-ορῶ.

προ-ιέναι, see πρό-εimi.

προ-ίημι, -ήσω, -ῆκα, (-ῶ, -εἶην, -εἶναι), 2 a. m., -εἶμην, (inf. -έσθαι, pt. -έμενος), *send forth or forward; ch. in mid., give up, let go, abandon; give over, entrust*. 5.

προ-ίστημι, *place before; -έστηκα, stand before, be leader of, command (gen.)*. 5.

προ-καλέω, *call forth or forward*. 7.7².

προ-καλύπτω, ὑψω, *hang before or across, conceal*. 3.4⁸.

προ-κατα-κάω, *burn or destroy in advance*. 1.6².

προ-κατα-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, -εἰληφα, -εἰλημμαι, *seize in advance, pre-occupy*. 9.

πρό-κειμαι, *lie before or out, project*. 6.4⁸.

προ-κινδυνεύω, *incur danger in behalf of*. 7.3⁸¹.

Προ-κλῆς, *έους*, [*far-famed*], *Procles, governor of Teuthrania*. 2.1⁸.

προ-κρίνω, -κρινῶ, -εκρίθην, *judge or select before, prefer*. 6.1²⁸.

προ-λέγω, *say beforehand, proclaim, bid*. 7.7². **prologue.**

προ-μαχεών, *ωνος, δ*, *place of defence, rampart*. 7.8¹³. On -ων, cf. H. 561, 2; G. 129, 6.

προ-μετωπίδιον, *ου*, [*μέτ-ωπον, forehead*], *head protector, frontlet*. 1.8⁷.

προ-μνάομαι, impf. προύμνατο, *court for, solicit*. 7.3¹⁸.

προ-νοέομαι, *take thought for, provide*. 7.7^{33, 37}.

πρό-νοια, *as*, [*πρό-νοος*], *forethought*. 7.7⁶².

προ-νομή, ἡς, [προ-νέμομαι, go forth in grazing], joraging party. 5.17.

προ-ξένος, ἡσώ, act as πρόξενος, manage, effect; in bad sense, bring upon. 6.5¹⁴.

πρό-ξενος, ου, public guest, friend, or patron; consul. 5.42; 6.11.

Πρόξενος, ου, Proxenos, Boeotian, general of Cyrus, friend of Xenophon who delineates his character in 2.6¹⁶⁻²⁰.

προ-οίτο, 2 a. opt. of προ-ίημι.

προ-οράω, -ίδοιεν, -ιδήται, see before or in front. 1.8²⁰; 6.18.

προ-πέμπω, -πέμψω, -επέμψην, send before or forth; escort. 7.

προ-πίνω, fut. -πίομαι, 2 a. -έπιον, πέπωκα, drink before or first (for another (dat.) to follow), drink to one's health. 4.

προ-πονέω, toil for. 3.18⁷.

πρός [akin to πρό], confronting, in presence of, at.

1. With gen., from in front of, from the standpoint of = our towards, 2.2⁴; before, on the part of; by; of what naturally proceeds from any source, in accordance with, towards, 4.3²⁶, 1.2¹¹. 25.

2 With dat., before, in the presence of, at, near, on, on the border of, besides, π. τούτοις, besides this. 13.

3. With acc., to the front of, to the presence of, before, towards, to, against, upon; of time, towards, near; in view of, with a view to, in relation to, in respect to, π. ταῦτα, π. φίλων. 217.

4. As adv., besides, π. ἑτι, and further. 3.2². pros-elyte, ody et al.

προσ-άγω, -δέω, 2 a. -ήγαγον, lead to or against; bring to, apply; w. obj. omitted, draw near, march. 6.

προσ-αίτω, ἡσώ, -ήτησα, ask besides or for more. 3.

προσ-αν-ᾶλλοσκω, -αλώσω, -ήλωκα, expend in addition. 6.4⁸.

προσ-αν-ειπεῖν, 2 a. inf. of προσ-αγορεύω, say or proclaim in addition. 7.1¹¹.

προσ-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, step upon; go toward. 4.2²⁸.

προσ-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -έβαλον, -βέβληκα, throw or dash against, advance against, attack. 6.

προσ-βατός, ου, [-βαίνω], accessible. 4.3¹². προσ-βολή, ἡς, [-βάλλω], attack, charge. 3.4².

προσ-γίγνομαι, -γενήσομαι, 2 a. -εγενόμην, become added to, join as ally. 3.

προσ-δανείζω, εἰσώ, lend in addition; mid., borrow in addition. 7.5⁵.

προσ-δεῖ, inf. εἰν, there is need in addition, it is necessary besides; mid., -δέομαι, want more. 4.

προσ-δίδωμι, -εἰδίδουν, give in addition. 1.9¹⁹.

προσ-δοκάω, -εδόκων, expect, wait for. 3. προσ-δοκέω, seem good besides. 3.2²⁴.

προσ-δραμον, 2 a. of προσ-τρέχω.

πρόσ-εimi, ῥειν, go or come forward, come near, approach (dat.). 26.

προσ-ελαύνω, -ελῶ, -ήλασα, to ride or march to, towards, or against. 8.

προσ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ἦλθον, -εἰλήλυθα, come to or towards (dat.), approach, advance. 24. pros-elyte.

προσ-ετάχθη, see προσ-τάττω.

προσ-εύχομαι, -εύξομαι, pray to. 6.3²¹.

προσ-έχω, -εἶχον, -έξω, 2 a. -έσχον, hold to; w. or without οὖν, give attention (to, dat.), give heed. 6.

προσ-ῥεῖν, -ῥσαν, see πρόσ-εimi.

προσ-ῥήκω, -ῥξω, come to; be related to, belong to (dat.); impers., it belongs to or befits, is proper; dat. less often acc. + inf. 7.

προσ-ῥήλασα, see προσ-ελαύνω.

προσ-ῥσαν, see πρόσ-εimi.

πρόσθεν [προσ + θεν], before, in front of, forward; of time, before, previously; after the art. = the former, foregoing etc., τὰ π., the front, van; εἰς τὸ π., forward, to the front; π... πρὶν, until, before; π... ἤ, sooner... than. 47.

προσ-θέσθαι, 2 a. inf. of προσ-τίθημι.

προσ-θέω, run to or towards. 4.

προσ-τίσι, see πρόσ-εimi.

προσ-τιναι, ἡσώ, let come to; mid., let come to oneself, admit, receive, εἰς ταῦτόν, to the same rank or place. 3.1³⁰. 5.

προσ-καλέω, call to, invite. 1.9²⁸.

προσ-κτάομαι, -κτήσομαι, acquire in addition. 5.6¹⁵.

προσκυνέω [κυνέω, *kiss*], impf. -εύνουν, ἤσω, -εύνησα, *kiss (the hand) towards in token of homage, do homage to, prostrate oneself before, worship* (acc.). 5.
 προσλαμβάνω, -λήφωμαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, *take besides, receive in addition; take hold, take part in (a work)*. 9.
 προσμένω, *wait or await still, wait expecting*. 6.6¹.
 προσμύγνυμι, -μίζω, -έμιξα, *come up to and mingle with, come up to*. 4.2¹⁶.
 πρόσ-οδος, ου, *way to or going to, approach; income, revenue*. 5. See εὐ-.
 προσ-όμνυμι, -ομοῦμαι, -ώμοσα, *swear besides or also*. 2.2⁸.
 προσ-ομολογέω, *agree or consent to, surrender*. 7.4²⁴.
 προσ-περονάω, ἤσω etc., *pin to*. 7.3²¹. [περόνη, pin.]
 προσ-πίπτω, *fall upon, rush to*. 7.1²¹.
 προσ-ποιέμαι, ἡσώμαι, *make for oneself, win; claim, profess, pretend*. 6.
 προσ-πολεμέω, *war against*. 1.6⁶.
 προστατέω, ἤσω, *preside over* (gen.), *manage*. 4.8²⁵; 5.6²¹.
 προστάτης, ου, [προ-ίστημι], *president, manager*. 7.7³¹.
 προσ-τάττω, -τάξω, -έταξα, -ετάχθην, *enjoin* (τῷ) upon (τινί), *command; in* 1.6¹⁰ = *it had been enjoined*. 1.9¹⁸.
 προσ-τελέω, *pay besides*. 7.6³⁰.
 προσ-στερνίδιον, ου, [στέρνων], *breastplate*. 1.8⁷. On forma. cf. προ-μετωπίδιον, παρα-μηρίδιον.
 προσ-τίθημι, 2 a. m. -θέμην, *place to; place oneself to, agree to* (dat.). 1.6¹⁰.
 προσ-τρέχω, -δραμούμαι, 2 a. -έδραμον, *run to* (dat.). 4.
 προσ-φέρω, *bring to; mid., bear oneself toward*. 3.
 προσ-χωρέω, *come to or over to, join*. 5.4⁸⁰.
 πρόσ-χωρος, ου, [w. land (χώρα) adjoining], *neighboring*. 5.3⁹.
 πρόσσω, later Att. πόρρω (wh. see), [πρό], adv., c. -ωτέρω, s. -ωδάρω, *forwards, farther, far; οὐ π., not far, εἰς τὸ π., forward farther, τοῦ π. (part. gen.), farther, 1.3¹*.
 With gen.: (1) *far from, τῶν πηγῶν*

Τίγρητος; (2) *far into, τοῦ ποταμοῦ*. 4.3²⁸. 13.
 προσ-ώμοσα, see προσ-όμνυμι.
 πρόσωπον, ου, [ὤψ, ὄψομαι], *face, looks*, pl. comm. for sing. 2.6¹¹.
 προ-τάττω, -τέταγμα, *post in front*. 5.2¹⁸.
 προ-τελέω, ἔσω, *pay in advance*. 7.7²⁶.
 προτεραίος, ᾱ, ου, *preceding*. τῇ π. (ἡμέρῃ), *on the day before*. 2.1⁸.
 πρότερος, ᾱ, ου, [πρό], *former, earlier; (τὸ) πρότερον, adv. acc., before, previously*. 11.
 προ-τίμάω, ἤσω, *honor above* (gen.), *prefer in honor*, 1.6⁵; fut. mid. as pass., 1.4¹⁴.
 προ-τρέχω, 2 a. -έδραμον, *run forward or before; outrun*. 3.
 προῦ = προε-.
 προῦδεδ = προ-εδεδ-.
 προ-φαίνω, *show before; mid., appear before or in a distance*, 1.8¹; 2.3¹⁸.
 προφασίζομαι, *make or allege as an excuse*. 3.1²⁵. See ἀ-προ-φασίστως.
 πρό-φασις, εως, ἡ, [φήμι], *what is said in one's defence truly or falsely, pretext, excuse*. 4.
 προ-φύλαξ, ακος, *out-guard, pl. picket, outpost*. 6.
 προ-χωρέω, ἤσω, *go forward, go on, prosper, be favorable; impers., be convenient*. 1.9¹⁸; 6.4²¹; 7.3²⁸.
 πρύμνα, ης, [fem. of πρυμνός, (πρό), *hindmost*], *stern, of a boat*. 5.8²⁰.
 πρῶ [πρό], *early, in the morning; c. πρωάτερον, earlier (than usual), very early*. 3.4¹. 4.
 πρῶρα, as, [πρό, cf. πρύμνα], *proaw*. 5.8²⁰.
 πρῶρεϋς, εως, *proaw-officer, next to the κυβερνήτης in rank*. 5.8²⁰.
 πρωτεύω, *be first, stand first* (in, dat.). 2.6²⁶.
 πρώτος, η, ου, [for πρό-ατος, sup. of πρό], *first, foremost, most eminent; τοὺς πρώτους, the van; π. ἡγγεῖλε, I first announced = I was the first to announce, 2.3¹⁹; often w. force of an adv., (cf. ἐκόν, see H. 619 and a, G. 926, n.), first, in the first place; (τὸ) πρῶτον, first, at first, in the first place; π. μὲν . . . εἰτα, εἰτα, or εἰτα δέ. 95. proto-, see Internat. Dict.*

πάρνυμαι [cf. L. sternūto], *sneeze*; ominous, comm. of good, among both Greeks and Romans. 3.29.

πέριξ, υγος, ἡ, [πτερόν, *feather*, see πέτομαι], *wing*; *skirt*, at the bottom of the corselet. It covered the loins, and from it hung strips of leather or felt covered with plates of metal. 2.

πυγμή, ἡς, [πύξ], *fist*; *boxing*. The contestants dieted and trained for months, fought naked, but with hands and wrists weighted with the cestus (κεστός), 4.87. *pigmy*.

Πυθ-αγόρας, ου, [Pythian or Delphian speaker], *Pythagoras*, 1.42. Πυθώ (= Delphi), a part of many proper names.

πυκνός, ἡ, ὄν, [akin to πύξ], *close, dense, thick*; πυκνά, adv., *often*. 5.

πύκτης, ου, *boxer, pugilist*, L. pugil. 5.82. See πύξ, πυγμή.

πύλη, ἡς, [cf. πόλος, *axis*, E. *pole*], *gate*, (opp. to θύρα, *door*), ch. in pl. *gates*; *entrance, pass*, because barred with gates, 1.41. 22. *pylorus, Pylae*.

Πύλαι, ὡν, αἰ, [see foreg.], *Pylae or Gates*. Those of 1.55 known in later geography as αἱ Βαβυλώνιαι, and located opp. Charmande. It seems to have been a city, cf. οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες in 1.55. Some identify it with the descent from the hills into the Babylonian plain, others make it a pass through the Median wall.

πυνθάνομαι [ἔπυνθ], 2 a. ἐπυνθόμην, *learn by inquiry, ascertain, inquire*; acc., acc. + gen. (source), acc. + pt. προσελαύνομαι, 1.716, gen. + ὅτι, εἰ, πότερα etc. 13. See ἀνα-.

πύξ [prob. dat. pl. shortened, L. pugnus, E. *fist*], adv., *with the fist*. 5.816.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, [cf. L. pruna, *coals*], *FIRE*; pl. πυρά, ὡν, οἰς, *fires, watch-fires*. 26. *pyre, pyrite, pyr*, see Internat. Dict. See πυρέτω, πυρσεύω.

πυραμίς, ἰδος, ἡ, [? prob. Egypt.], *pyramid*, one of the ruins of Nineveh described 3.49. Its width, as excavations show, is one hundred and fifty feet (not a plethron as Xen. says), its present

height one hundred and forty.* For what purpose erected is uncertain.

Πύραμος, ου, *Pyramus*, river of Cilicia. 1.41.

πυργο-μαχέω [πυργο-μάχος, *tower-fighting*], *storm a tower*. 7.818.

πύργος, ου, [see πέργαμος], *tower*. 7.818.

πυρέτω [πῦρ], *have a fever*. 6.111.

πύρινος, η, ὄν, *of wheat, wheaten*. 4.531.

πῦρός, οὔ, [?], *wheat*, often pl. 13. Its *flour*, ἄλευρα.

Πυρρίας, ου, [Redhead, cf. Rufus], *Pyrrhias*. 6.511.

πυρρίχη, ἡς, [sc. ὄρχησις, *dance*], the *Pyrrhic*, a mimic war-dance. 6.112.

πυρσεύω [πυρσός, *torch*, see πῦρ], *light beacon fires*. 7.816.

πῶ [instr. case of *πός], adv., encl., *yet, only* w. neg., οὐ-πῶ, μή-πῶ etc., *not yet*. 6.

πῶλῶ, ἥσω etc., *sell*. 4. [Prob. fr. πέλω, *be in motion, be busy*, through a lost noun stem.] *mono-poly*. See ἐμ-πολῶ.

πῶλος, ου, [L. pullus, *foal*], *colt, filly*. 3.

Πῶλος, ου, [cālī], *Polus*. 7.26.

πῶμα, ατος, τό, [πίνω], *drink*. 4.57.

πῶ-ποτε, *ever yet*. 8.

πῶς [*πός], *how?* 16.

πῶς [*πός], *somehow, in some way, in any way*; ἄλλως πῶς . . . ἢ, *in any other way than*. 3.120. 14.

P.

ρ = Lat. r = Eng. r.

Of ῥέω, δάκρυ, θήρ, θυγάτηρ, θύρα.

ῥάδιος, ἄ, ὄν, c. ῥῶον, s. ῥᾶστος, *easy*. 10. [ἔρῃ or ῥα, of unc. kin.]

ῥαδίως, adv., c. ῥῶον, s. ῥᾶστα, *easily*. 3.

Ῥαθίνης, ου, *Rathines*. 6.57.

ῥαθυμίῳ [ῥά-θυμος], ἥσω, *be of an easy disposition, lead an easy life*. 2.65.

ῥαθυμία, ας, [ῥά-θυμος], *easiness of disposition, life of ease*. 2.65.

ῥᾶον, ῥᾶστος, see ῥάδιος.

ῥᾶστώνη [ῥᾶστος, cf. ἀνεμώνη fr. ἄνεμος], ἡς, *easiness, ease, indolence*. 5.816.

ῥέω, ῥεύσομαι, oftener ῥήσσομαι, 2 a. p. as

act. ἐρρήην, flow. 7. [ῥ/βυ, (βεF, βοF), orig. sru, E. STREAM, cf. Στρυμών, river of Macedonia]. See δια-, παρα-, περι-, συμ-, ἐπίρρυτος, ρευμός. rheum, rheumatism, cata-rrh, dia-rrhœa.

ρήτρα as, verbal agreement, bargain. 6.6²⁸. [βε (see ἐρῶ) + τρα, cf. φαρέ-τρα.]

ρίγος, οὐς, τό, [for ῥίγος, L. frigidus], frost, cold. 5.8².

ρίπτω, impf. ἐρρίπτουν, 4.7¹⁸; 7.3²² = foll.

ρίπτω [?], ῥίψω, ἐρρίψα, throw, hurl; throw off, away, or down. 4. See δια- (διάρριψις), ἐπι-, ἐπι-κατα-.

ρίς, ρίνος, ἡ, [?], nose. 7.4⁸.

Ῥόδιος, α, ον, Rhodian; as subs., a Rhodian, of Rhodes, a large island off the coast of Asia Minor. The Rhodians were famous slingers.

ρόφέω, ἡσوماί, [cf. L. sorbeo], sup greedily, gulp down. 4.5⁸².

ῤυθμός, οὐ, [ῤυ- (ῤέω)], on end. cf. σταθμός], measured motion, time, rhythm. 6.

ῤύμα, ατος, τό, [ῤύομαι, draw], a draw of the bow, ἐκ τόξου ῤύματος, from (the distance) of a bow-shot. 3.3¹⁵.

ῤώμη, ης, [ῤώννυμι, make strong], strength, force. 3.3¹⁴. See ἐρρωμένος.

Σ

σ, ς = Lat. s (= r between two vowels) = Eng. s. Cf. σκνή, σπάω, σκέπτομαι, ἱστῆμι.

ς, ς = ' , cf. σὺς, ὄς; I.-E. s soften = ' , cf. ἄμα, νόος, ὕπνος.

σάγαρις, εως, ἡ, [Pers.], battle-ax. 2.

σακίον, ου, [dim. of σάκος, (Heb. ?), sack], small bag. 4.5³³. Cf. ἐπι-σάττω.

Σαλμυδησσός, οὐ, δ, Salmydessus, a town and district in Thrace, on the Euxine. 7.5¹².

σάλπιγξ, ιγγος, ἡ, [?], trumpet, a long, straight, bronze tube, commonly with bell-shaped aperture, opp. to κέρας. 9.

σαλπίζω, ἰῶ, ἐσάλπιγξα, sound the trumpet, signal by the trumpet; ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε, when the trumpet sounded, 1.2¹⁷. 7.3³².

--- τικτής, οὐ, trumpeter. 3.

Σάμιος, ου, a Samian, of the island Samos, off the west coast of Asia Minor. 1.7⁶.

Σαμόλας, α, Samolus. 5.6¹⁴; 6.5¹¹.

Σάρδεϊς, εων, αἱ, Sardis, capital of Lydia and of the satrapy of Cyrus. Under Turkish rule it has become a heap of ruins called Sart.

σατραπεύω, εἶσω, be a satrap, rule as satrap, gen., τῆς χώρας, 3.4³¹; also acc., τὰ ἐν μέσῳ πάντα, 1.7⁶.

σατραπῆς, ου, [Pers. Kshatrapāvan, land-rulers], satrap, governor of a Persian province, appointed by the king usually from one of the noble families, and held the office at the king's pleasure. He was despotic, often exacted ruinous tribute, and lived in kingly style. 4.

Σάτυρος, ου, [?], satyr, woodland divinity that revelled in wine, music, and dancing; 1.2¹³ refers to Silēnus, a fat, jolly tutor and companion of Dionysus.

σαντοῦ, see σεαντοῦ.

σαφής, ἐς, g. οὐς, [akin to σοφός, L. sapio], clear, plain. 3.1¹⁰. See ἀσάφεια.

σαφῶς, adv., clearly, plainly; certainly. 7. σέ, see σέ.

σε-αυτοῦ, ἡς. contr. σαντοῦ, ἡς, reflex. pron., of thyself, of yourself. 6. Pl. ὑμῶν αὐτῶν.

Σελινόυς, οὐντος, [σέλινον, parsley, celery], Selinūs, small river, 5.3⁸. πετρο-σέλινον, rock-parsley.

Σεῦθης, ου, Seuthes, a Thracian prince, who, aided by the Greeks under Xen., recovered the dominions whence his father Maisadas had been driven out 5.1¹⁶.

Σηλυβρία, ας, Salubria, a town in Thrace on the Propontis. 7.2²⁸.

σημαίνω [σημο], ἀνῶ, ἐσήμηνα, give a sign, signal, signify, indicate, point out, declare; sometimes impers., σημαίνει, the signal is given, 2.2⁴. 18. See δια-.

σημαίον, ου, [σημα], sign, signal, mark. 4. Syn. τεκμήριον.

σησάμινος, η, ον, of sesame. 4.4¹³. From σήσαμον, ου or σησάμη, [?], sesame, sesame seed or plant, a leguminous plant the seed of which is used for food, and yields

an oil much used in cookery and otherwise. 1.2²²; 6.4⁶.

σιγάω [σίγη], *silence, try to silence.* 6.1⁸².

σιγάω, impf. ἐστέγων, *be silent.* 5.6²⁷.

σίγη, ἦς, [?], *silence.* 3. Cf. σιωπή.

σίγλος, ου, [Heb. shekel], *siglos* = 7½ Att. obols = 25 cts. 2.

σιδηρέα, as, [σιδηρεύω], *working in iron.* 5.5¹.

σιδηροῦς, ἀ, οὖν, contr. fr. -εος, ἐα, εον, [σίδηρος, ἰσόν], *of iron, iron-*. 5.4¹³.

Σικωνίος, ου, a Sicyonian, of Sicyon, [σικων, cucumber bed], an ancient and important city west of Corinth. 3.4⁴⁷.

Σιλάνος, οὔ, *Silānus*: 1. Soothsayer of Ambracia, 1.7¹⁸; 5.6¹⁶. 2. A trumpeter. 7.4¹⁶.

σίνομαι [?], *harm, hurt.* 3.4¹⁶. Poetic. See ἀσινής.

Σινωπεύς, ἑως, a Sinopean, of

Σινώπη, ἦς, *Sinōpē*, a large and flourishing city on the coast of Paphlagonia. 5.5⁷.

σιός, Dor. for θεός, dual τῶ σιῶ, *the twin gods*, i.e. Castor and Pollux, by whom the Spartans swore, since they were twin sons by Zeus of Leda, wife of Tyndarus, king of Sparta. 6.6³⁴.

σιτ-αγωγός, ὄν, *grain-carrying.* 1.7¹⁵.

Σιτάλκας, ου, *Sitalkas*, a brave Thracian king, contem. of Cyrus the Great; in 6.1⁶ a war-song in his praise.

σίτεντός, ἡ, ὄν, [σίτευνω], *well-fed, fattened.* 5.4⁸².

σιτηρέσιον, ου, *provisions, provision-money.* 6.2⁴. [σίτηρός, cf. ἀπειρέσιος fr. ἀπειρος]

σιτίζω [σίτος], *feed*, see ἐπι-.

σίτιον, ου, ch. in pl., *food, provisions.* 5.

σίτος, ου, irreg. pl. σῖτα, ων, [?], *grain*, esp. *wheat*; *food*, esp. *provisions*,—in this sense σίτιον is preferred in prose. 19.

Σιττάκη, ἦς, *Sittacē*, a city on the left bank of the Tigris near Cunaxa, exact site uncertain. 2.4¹³.

σιωπάω [σιωπή], impf. ἐσιώπων, ἦσομαι, *be or keep silent.* 1.3²; 5.8²⁵.

σκεδάννυμι [ῥσκεδ, E. SHED, SHATTER], ἄσω, ἐσκέδασα, ἐσκέδαμην, *scatter.* 3.5². See ἀπο-, συγκατα-.

σκεδός, ους, τό, [cf. σχίζω], *leg.* 4. isosceles.

σκεπτός, ἀ, ον, *to be considered, must be considered.* 1.3¹¹; 4.6¹⁰. Verbal from σκέπτομαι [cf. L. specio, E. SPY], σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἐσκεμμαι, *look carefully, look at or into, consider; look to, provide.* sceptic. 10. See ἐπι-; σκοπέω.

σκευάζω, ἄσω, *make ready, prepare.* See ἀνα-, ἐν-, ἐπι-, κατα-, παρα-, ἀντι-παρα-, συμ-παρα-. From

σκευή, ἦς, [cf. Skt. ṣskn, *cover*, L. ob-scū-rus], *dress, equipment.* 4.7²⁷.

σκεῦος, ους, τό, [cf. Skt. ṣskn, *cover*, L. ob-scū-rus], *utensil; pl. baggage, equipment.* 9.

σκευοφόρεω, ἦσω, *be a baggage, carry baggage.* 3.2²⁸, 3¹⁹. From

σκευο-φόρος, ον, [φέρω], *baggage-carrying; as suba., baggage-carrier, τὰ σκ., baggage animals.* 9.

σκηνέω, impf. ἐσκήνουν, ἦσω etc., *to tent, encamp, lodge.* 16. See ἀπο-, δια-, κατα-, παρα-. From

σκηνή, ἦς, *tent.* 14. [Akin to σκιά, σκότος, E. SHADE, SHED.] See σύ-σκηνος.

σκηνώω, 4.5²⁸ = σκηνέω.

σκήνωμα, ατος, τό, [σκηνώω], *a tent; pl. tents, quarters.* 2.

σκηπτός, οὔ, [σκήπτω, *lean, fall*], *thunderbolt.* 3.1¹¹.

σκηπτοῦχος, ου, [σκήπτρον (σκήπτω), ἔχω], *sceptre-bearer, Persian officer of high rank.* 2.

Σκίλλους, οὖντος, δ, [σκέλλα, *squill*], *Scillūs*, a town of Elis, not far from Olympia, where Xen. lived after his banishment from Athens, and where he is believed to have written most of his works. 5.3⁷.

σκήμ-πους, ποδος, δ, [σκήπτομαι, *prop*], *litter, low couch.* 6.1⁴.

σκληρός, ἀ, ὄν, *hard, harsh, rough.* 4.8²⁶. sclerotic. [σκέλλω, *dry, skeleton.*]

σκληρῶς, adv., *hardly, with difficulty.* 3.2²⁶.

σκόλοψ, σκος, δ, [cf. L. scalpo], *stake; pl. palisade.* 5.2⁵.

σκοπέω [σκοπός], ἐσκόπου, pres. and impf. to σκέπτομαι, wh. see. 14.

σκοπός, οὐ, [σκέπτομαι], watchman, spy, scout. 4. scope. See κατα-σκοπή.

σκόροδον, ου, [?], garlic. 7.1³⁷.

σκοταίος, ἄ, ου, in the dark: w. force of an adv., cf. πρῶτος. 3.

σκότος, ους, τό, [root akin to that of σκηνή], darkness. 9.

Σκυθῖνοί, ὧν, Scythinians, one of the numerous mountain tribes of northern Armenia. 4.7¹⁸.

σκύλευω [σκύλον, spoil, σκύλλω, rend], εἶσω, strip, despoil. 6.1⁶.

σκύνταλον, ου, [?], club, cudgel. 7.4¹⁵.

σκύτινος, η, ου, leathern, leather-. 5.4¹⁸. [σκύτος, skin, cf. σκευή.]

σμῆνος, ους, τό, [?], bee-hive, swarm of bees. 4.8²⁰.

Σμίκρης, ητος, Smicres. 6.3⁴, 5.

Σόλοι, ὧν, οἱ, Soli, a Greek city of Cilicia.

From its people's incorrect use of Greek, the term σολοικισμός (solecism) arose. 1.2²⁴.

σός, σή, σόν, [σύ], thy, thine, your. 5.

Σούσα, ὧν, τό, [O. T. Shushan (lily)], Susa, capital of Susiana, and also of Persia from the time of Darius I.; winter and spring residence of the Persian kings. 2.4²⁵.

Σοφ-αῖνετος, ου, [praised for his skill], Sophainetus, Cyrean general from Arcadia. 1.1¹¹, 2⁸; 2.5³⁷.

σοφία, ας, skill, wisdom. 1.2⁸. sophist. philo-sophy. From

σοφός, ἡ, ὅν, [cf. σαφής], skilled, clever, wise. 1.10².

σπανίζω [σπάνις], ἴσω or ἰῶ, be scarce of, lack (gen.). 2.2¹²; 7.7⁴².

σπάνιος, ἄ, ου, [σπάνις], scarce, scanty. 3.

σπάνις, εως, ἡ, [?], scarcity, lack. 2.

Σπάρτη, ης, [σπεῖρω, scatter], Sparta, capital of Laconia. In 404 B. c., three years before the expedition of Cyrus, the Spartans ended the Peloponnesian war with the capture of Athens, and held undisputed leadership among the Greek states till the battle of Leuctra, 371 B. c.

Σπαρτιάτης, ου, a Spartan. The Spartans — the military class or aristocracy

(οἱ ὅμοιοι, peers), below whom were (1) the provincials (περίοικοι), (2) the Helots or serfs ('Ελῶται). 4.8²⁵.

σπάρτον, ου, {σπεῖρα, coil, spire}, rope, cord. 4.7¹⁵. See συ-σπειράομαι.

σπάω [cf. E. SPAN, SPIN], σπάσω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπασμαι, draw, esp. a sword, ch. in mid. spasm. 2. Ch. poet. for ἔλκω. See ἀπο-, δια-, ἐπι-, κατα-, συ-.

σπεῖρω [√σπερ, σπαρ, of unc. kin], σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, 2 a. p. ἔσπαρην, sow, scatter. 6.1⁸, 3¹⁹. sperm, Sporades. See δια-.

σπένδω [cf. L. spondeo], σπέσω, ἔσπειρα (= ἔσπενδσα), ἔσπεισμαι, pour a libation, make a drink-offering; mid., pour a libation one with another (dat.) to ratify a treaty, hence, make a treaty or truce with (dat.), make peace with. 13. See σπονδή.

σπεύδω [cf. L. studeo, E. SPEED], σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, urge or press on, hasten, be in haste. 8. See συν-επι-; σπουδή, σπουδάζω.

Σπιθριδάτης, ου, Spithridates. 6.5⁷.

σπολάς, ἄδος, ἡ, Aeol. for στολάς, [στέλλα, equip], leather jacket or corslet, light piece of defensive armor worn sometimes under the θώραξ; στ. καὶ θώρακες, leathern and metallic corslets. 3.3²⁰; 4.1¹⁸.

σπονδή, ἡς, [σπένδω], libation; pl. treaty, or truce, peace, concluded with libations. 35. spondee.

σπουδάζω [σπουδή], ἄσω, make haste, be busy or earnest. 2.3¹².

σπουδαιο-λόγως [-λόγως], speak or converse earnestly. 1.9²⁸.

σπουδή, ἡς, [σπεύδω], haste; earnestness. 4.

στάδιον, ου, pl. στάδια and στάδιοι, a stade, 600 Greek or 582 Eng. ft., furlong (lacking 78 ft.); race-course, foot-race, — one stade long at Olympia; ἀγωνίζεσθαι στ. (cog. acc.), contend in the foot race, 4.8²⁷, 42. [ἴσθημι, what stands, standard; others refer it to σπᾶω, draw out, cf. Dor. σπάδιον, L. spatium.]

σταθμός, οὐ, [στα (ἴσθημι) + θμός, cf. ἰσ. θμός], station, quarters for the night, hence, day's journey = five parasangs, more or less, according to the nature of the road. 60.

στάς, 2 a. pt. of ἵστημι.

στασιάζω, άώω, be factious (toward, dat.), quarrel with, dat.; form a faction, rebel, disagree. 7. See άντι.

στάσις, έως, ή, [ἵστημι], a standing, standing against, faction, dissension. 6.1²⁹. απο-, ec-stasy. See έπι-, κατά; προ-σάτης.

σταυρός, ου, [ἵστημι], stake, palisade. 5. N. T. cross. 28.

σταυρόρ, άώω, pale in, palisade. See άνα-, άπο-, περι-.

σταύρωμα, ατος, τό, paling, palisade. 4.

στέωρ, στέατος, τό, fat, tallow. 5.4²⁸. [? Usu. derived fr. ἵστημι, standing, i. e. stiff fat.]

στένασμα, ατος, τό, [στεγάζω, cover], covering, tent covering. 1.5¹⁰.

στέγη, ης, roof, shelter, house. 4.4¹⁴. 4. [στέγω, cover, L. (s)tego, cf. E. DECK, THATCH.]

στεγνός, ή, όν, [στέγω, cover, L. (s)tego, cf. E. DECK, THATCH], covered, roofed. 7.4¹².

στείβω [ϋστιβ, of unc. kin], ch. in pres. sys., tread or walk on; in 1.9¹³ = trodden, i. e. public. See στίβος.

στέλλω, στελῶ, έστειλα, έσταλμαι, έστάλην, set in order, equip, dispatch; mid. set forth, proceed. 4. See άνα-, άπο-, έπι-; στολή, στόλος.

στενός, ή, όν, [?], c. άτερος, s. άτατος, narrow, strait; τὰ στενά, narrowness, straits, pass. 13. steno-graph.

στενο-χωρία, as, [στενό-χωρος], narrow place. 1.5⁷.

στέργω [?], στέρξω, έστερξα, love, be fond of. 2.6²³. See άγαπάω.

στερίσκω, στερήσω, [fr. στερέω, rare in pres.], έστέρησα, deprive (one, acc.) of (gen.); passive is

στέρομαι, στερήσομαι, έστερήςθην, be deprived of (gen.), be destitute of. 8. See άπο-.

στέρνων, ου, = sternum, breast. 2. [στορνέ-νυμι, spread]. Ch. poet. for στήθος. See προ-στερνίδιον.

στερρῶς, adv., firmly, steadfastly, 3.1²². [στερρῶς = στερεός, firm. stereo-type.]

στέφανος, ου, [στέφω, encircle], crown, wreath, chaplet, made of leaves, — olive, myrtle, laurel, or oak, of parsley, ivy, or roses; used as a festal ornament and to crown victors. 3. Stephen.

στέφανῶν, άώω etc., crown; mid., crown oneself, put on a wreath or garland. 4.3¹⁷, 5³³; 7.1⁴⁰.

στήλη, ης, [ἵστημι], pillar, post. 5.3¹²; 7.5¹⁸.

στη-, see ἵστημι.

στίβος, ου, ό [στείβω], path, track. 3. Cf. ίχνος.

στίξω, στίξω, έστιξα, έστιγμαί, prick, tattoo. 5.4³². stigma. [ϋστιγ, L. in-stig-o, E. STICK, STITCH, STING.]

στίφος, ους, τό, crowd, mass, column. 3. [στέφω in orig. sense, pack close, cf. στέφανος]. Syn. όχλος.

σtleγγίς, ίδος, ή, [cf. L. strigilis], flesh-scraper, used in the bath and after exercise for scraping the body; also a sort of ornamental comb or tiara. 1.2¹¹.

στολή, ης, [στέλλω], equipment, esp. dress, robe. 4. stole, dia-, sy-stole.

στόλος, ου, [στέλλω], equipment, preparation; armament, army; expedition, journey, voyage. 8.

στόμα, ατος, τό, mouth, opening, front, van. 10. στόμαχος (dim.), stomach.

στρατεία, as, [στρατεύω], expedition, campaign. 3.1⁹; 5.4¹⁸.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, [στρατεύω], army, the general term. 163. Syns. στρατιά, στρατός.

στρατεύω [στρατός], εύσω etc., serve in the army, do military service, make an expedition; lead an army, march, of officers and soldiers, 2.1¹⁴, 3²⁰, 4.3; oftener as mid. dep. and ch. of the soldiers. 26. See έπι-, συ-.

στρατηγέω [στρατηγός], ήσω etc., be general, lead, command (gen.). 7. strata-gem. See ύπο-.

στρατηγία, as, generalship; in 1.3¹⁵ a cog. acc., exercise this generalship. 4.

στρατηγιάω [desid. of στρατηγέω], desire to become general. 7.1³³.

στρατ-ηγός, ου, [άγω, cf. άρχ-ηγός], leader of an army, general, commander; Persian

military governor, 1.1². 147. See ὅπο, συ.

στρατιά, ἄς, [στρατός, orig. a collect., cf. γενεά], the military, soldiery; = στρατός. 69.

στρατιώτης, ου, [στρατιά, cf. Σικελιώτης, fr. Σικελία], soldier. 155. See συ.

Στρατοκλῆς, έους, [army's glory], Strato-cles. 4.2²⁸.

στρατοπεδεύω, εύσω etc., encamp, 7.6²⁴; comm. mid. encamp, be in camp. 16. See ἀντι-, ἄπο-, κατα-, συ-.

στρατόπεδον, ου, [πέδον, ground], camping-ground, camp, encampment; by meton. army in camp, 2.2¹⁸; 4.4⁹. 39.

στρατός, ου, army in camp, army, host. 1.5⁷. [= what is spread out, στορέννυμι, STREW. Cf. STRAW.]

στραφ-, see στρέφω.

στρεπτός, ή, όν, [στρέφω], twisted; as subs., necklace, much worn among the Persians. 3.

στρέφω [?], στρέψω, ξεστρεψα, ξεστροφα, ξεστραμμαί, ξεστράφην, twist, turn; turn or face about. 5. strophe. See ἀνω-, ἄπο-, κατα-, συ-κατα-, ὅπο-.

στρουθός, ου, ό, ή, [?], sparrow; μέγας or μεγάλη στ., ostrich (o- fr. L. avis). 1.5², 3.

στρωματό-δεσμον [στροννύμι = στορέννυμι, see στρατός], clothes-sack, leathern or linen, for tying up clothes. 5.4¹⁸.

στυγνός, ή, όν, [*στύγω = στυγέω, hate], hateful, sullen, opp. to φαιδρός; τὸ στυγνόν, sullenness. 2.6³, 11.

Στυμφάλιος, ἄ, ον, Stymphalian, of Stymphalus, a town in Arcadia. 1.1¹¹.

σύ, σοῦ, σοί, σέ, (obl. cases enclitic), [Dor. tú, L. tū] THOU, THEE, you. 95. pl. υμεῖς, you. 318.

συγ- before a palatal = σύν.

συγγένεια, ἄς, kinship, kin. 7.3³⁹. From

συγγενής, ές, g. οὖς, [συγγίγνομαι], joined by birth, akin; οἱ συγγενεῖς, kinsmen, relatives. 3.

συγγίγνομαι, γενήσσομαι, 2 a. -εγενόμην, -γεγέννημαι, be with, associate with, confer with; have intercourse with; come together, meet. (dat.). 11. See συγ-γεν-

συγ-κάθ-ημαι, sit together. 5.7²¹.

συγ-καλέω, fut. ᾶ, συν-εκάλεσα, συγ-κέκληκα, call together, assemble. 16.

συγ-κάμπτω, -κάμψω, bend together. 5.8¹⁰.

συγ-κατα-κᾶω, -καύσω, -έκαυσα, burn up with. 3.2²⁷.

συγ-κατα-σκεδάννυμι, -εσκεδάσατο, sprinkle over or pour out at the same time. 7.3³².

συγ-κατα-στρέφω, στρέψω, assist (one, dat.) in subduing. 2.1.1⁴.

σύγ-κειμαι, pass. to συν-τίθημι, be put together; be agreed on, τὸ συγκείμενον, the (place or thing) agreed on. 6.3⁴; 7.2⁷.

συγ-κλείω, -κλείσω, shut together, close. 7.1¹², 15.

συγ-κομίζω, ίσω, pf. -κεκόμισμαι, bring together, collect. 6.6³⁷.

συγ-κύπτω, -κύνω, bend or squeeze together, converge. 3.4¹⁹, 21.

συγ-χωρέω, ήσω, go with, concur, acquiesce. 5.2⁹.

σύειος, ἄ, ον, [σῦς], of swine, hog's. 4.4.1³.

Συέννεσις, ιος, [cf. Sem. Shu'a nāsi, noble prince], Syennesis, k. of Cilicia, prob. an official or hereditary title, as it was borne by several Cilician kings. 1.2.1², 26-.

σύκον, ου, [?], fig. 2. syco-phante, more.

συλ- before λ = σύν.

συλ-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, -είληφα, seize, lay hold of, apprehend. (acc.).

9. syllable.

συλ-λέγω, -έλεξα, -είλοχα, -είλεγμαι, 2 a. p. συν-ελέγην, collect, assemble. 32.

συλ-λογή, ής, [-λέγω], collection, levy. 1.1.6.

σύλ-λογος, ου, [-λέγω], a gathering, assemblage. 2. Cf. ἐκκλησία. syllogism.

συμ- before a labial = σύν.

συμ-βαίνω, 2 a. συν-έβην, pt. συμ-βάς, come together, occur, happen. 3.1¹³.

συμ-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -έβαλον, -βέβληκα, throw or bring together, gather, 3.4³¹; mid., contribute; suggest; put together, agree upon (acc.), contract. 5.

συμ-βοάω, συν-εβόων, call to or on at once. 6.3.6.

συμ-βοηθέω, ήσω, join in assisting, run to aid in a body. 4.2¹; 7.8¹⁷.

συμ-βολή, ής, [-βάλλω], conflict, encounter. 6.5³².

συμβουλευώ, εἰσω, *plan with, advise* (dat.); mid., *consult, get one's advice, confer with or ask advice of* (one, dat.). 27.

συμβουλή, ἦς, *counsel, advice*. 2.

σύμβουλος, ου, *counsellor, adviser*. 1.6⁶.

συμμανθάνω, 2 a. -έμαθον, *learn with; become accustomed to*. 4.5.²⁷.

συμμαχέω [-μαχος], ἦσω, *be an ally, form an alliance with*. (dat.). 5.4.⁸⁰.

συμμαχία, ας, [-μαχος], *alliance*. 3.

συμμάχομαι, *fight along with* (dat.), *be an ally*. 5.4.¹⁰; 6.1.¹⁸.

σύμμαχος, ον, [μάχη], *fighting along with, in alliance with; as subs., ally; τὰ σύμμαχα, the things that aid, advantages*. 21.

συμμίγνυμι or -ύω, -μίξω, -έμιξα, *mix or mingle with, unite with, join*, (dat.); *join battle with*. 6.

συμ-παρα-σκευάζω, *prepare together with, aid in preparing*. 5.1.⁸, 10.

συμπαρέχω, 2 a. -έσχον, *join in furnishing*. 7.4.¹⁹; 6.⁸⁰.

σύμπας, -πάσα, -πάν, g. -παντος, -πάσης, *all together, all in a body, entire, the whole; τὸ σύμπαν, adv. acc., altogether, on the whole*. 4.

συμ-πέμπω, -πέμψω, -έπεμψα, *send with*. 8.

συμπίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. -έπεσον, *fall with or together, collapse; grapple with*. 3. **symptom**.

σύμπλεως, ων, *quite full of, filled with*. (gen.). 1.2.²².

συμ-ποδίζω [πούς], ἴσω, συν-επόδισα, *settle, impede, hinder*. 4.4.¹¹.

συμ-πολεμέω, ἦσω, *join (one, dat.) in war, assist in war*. 1.4.²; 3.1.⁶.

συμ-πορεύομαι, -έυσομαι, *go or journey with, join in the expedition*. 3.

συμ-ποσι-αρχος, ου, *master of a feast or symposium*. 6.1.⁸⁰.

συμ-πράττω, ἄξω, συν-ἐπράξα, *do* (τι) *with* (dat.), *coöperate with* (dat.) *in doing* (acc.), *aid*. 6.

συμ-πρέσβεις, εων, *fellow-ambassadors or envoys*. 5.5.²⁴.

συμ-προ-θυμέομαι, impf. -προθυμούμην, ἥσομαι, *share in eagerness with* (dat.) *or in desire that* (δπως), *join in urging*. 4.

συμ-φέρω, fut. συν-οίσω, -ήνεγκα or -ον,

-ετήνοχα, -ετήνεγμαι, *bring together, gather; confer a benefit, be useful or profitable*. 2.2.²; 3.2.²⁷. 10.

σύμ-φημι, συν-έφην, *say with one, assent, agree*. 5.8.⁸; 7.2.²⁸.

σύμ-φορος, ον, [φέρω], *profitable, useful*. 2.

σύν [perh. ident. with ξύν], prep. with dat., *with, together with, along with; with the aid of, τοῖς θεοῖς*. In compos. as above, also = *quite*, cf. σύμ-πλεως. 170. See συγ-, συλ-, συμ-; = *sup-* before ρ; = *syn-* before ζ or σ foll. by a cons.

συν-αγείρω, *bring together, collect*. 1.5.⁹.

συν-άγω, *lead or bring together, draw together, join*. 12.

συν-αδικέω, *join with one* (dat.) *in wrong doing*. 2.6.²⁷.

συν-αθροίζω, *assemble together, collect*. 6.5.⁸⁰; 7.2.⁸.

συν-αινέω, ἔσω, *join in commending, agree to, grant*. 7.7.³¹.

συν-αίρω, 2 a. -είλων, *bring together, or into small compass; ὡς συνελόντι* (sc. τι) *εἰπεῖν, to speak concisely*, 3.1.⁸⁸. See H. 771, b; G. 184, 5.

συν-αίτιος, ον, *being joint cause of, accessory*. 6.6.²⁸.

συν-ακολουθέω, ἦσω, imp. -ηκολούθουν, *follow along with, accompany*. (dat.) 4.

συν-ακούω, *hear together or mutually*. 5.4.⁸¹.

συν-ἄλλω, -ηλίσθην, *gather together, collect*. 7.3.⁴⁸.

συν-αλλάττω, 2 a. p. -ηλλάγην, *change (and bring) together, reconcile*. 1.2.¹.

συν-ανα-βαίνω, 2 a. -έβην, pt. -βάς, *go up with*. 1.3.¹⁸; 5.4.¹⁸.

συν-ανα-πράττω, -πράξω, *join in exacting*. 7.7.¹⁴.

συν-αν-ίστημι, *raise up with; 2 a. -έστην and mid., rise up with*. 7.3.⁸⁶.

συν-αντάω, ἦσω, *meet with, meet*. (dat.) 1.8.¹⁵; 7.2.⁵.

συν-ἄπ-εμι, *go away with*. 2.2.¹.

συν-απο-λαμβάνω, *receive at the same time, what is due* (ἀπό). 7.7.⁴⁰.

συν-άπτω, -άψω, *join together; join μάχην with* (dat.). 1.5.¹⁶.

σύν-δειπνος, ου, [δείπνον], *table-companion*. 3.

συν-δια-βαίνω, 2 a. -ἄβην, cross with. 7.14.
 συν-δια-πράττω, accomplish with; mid., negotiate with or at the same time. 4.8²⁴.
 συν-δοκέω, seem good also. 6.5⁹
 σύν-δυο, two by two. 6.3⁴. Cf. εἰς δύο.
 συν-εγενόμην, 2 a. of συγγίγνομαι.
 συν-εθέλω, wish the same thing or at the same time, consent. 6.1⁸².
 συν-εἶδον, see συν-οράω.
 συν-εἰλεγμαι, see συλ-λέγω.
 συν-εἰλη, see συλ-λαμβάνω.
 σύν-εμι, -ῆν, be with (one, dat.); of συν-όντες the associates. 3.
 σύν-εμι, -ῆσιν, go or come together, go in a body. 1.10¹⁰, 3.5⁷.
 συν-εἰσ-έρχομαι, go in together. 4.5¹⁰.
 συν-εἰσ-πίπτω, fall or rush in along. 5.7²⁵; 7.1¹⁸.
 συν-εκ-βαίνω, go forth together. 4.3²².
 συν-εκ-βιβάζω, join in bringing out. 1.5⁷.
 συν-εκ-κόπτω, join in cutting down. 4.8⁸.
 συν-εκ-πίνω, 2 a. -εξ-έπιον, drink off together. 7.3⁸².
 συν-εκ-πορίζω, ἴσω, -εξ-επόρισα, join in furnishing or supplying. 5.8²⁶.
 συν-ελαβον, 2 a. of συλ-λαμβάνω.
 συν-ελεξα, see συλ-λέγω.
 συν-ελήλυθα, 2 pf. of συν-έρχομαι.
 συν-ελών, 2 a. pt. of συν-αἰρέω.
 συν-έμιξα, see συμ-μίγνυμι.
 συν-ενήνεγμα, see συμ-φέρω.
 συν-εξ-έρχομαι, go out with. 7.8¹¹
 συν-επ-αινέω, join in approving. 7.3⁸⁶.
 συν-επ-εύχομαι, -εύχομαι, vow also or at the same time. 3.2⁹.
 συν-επι-μελέομαι, join in caring for (gen.), have joint charge of. 6.1²².
 συν-επι-σπεύδω, εὔσω, assist in hastening forward. 1.5⁸.
 συν-επι-σπομ-, see συν-εφ-έπομαι.
 συν-επι-τρίβω, -τρίβω, crush together, destroy utterly. 5.8²⁰.
 συν-έπομαι, -ειπόμεν, -έπομαι, follow along, follow. (dat.) 6.
 συν-επ-όμνυμι, swear at the same time also. 7.6¹⁹.
 συν-εργός, ὄν, [ἔργον], working with; subs., co-worker, helper. 3.
 συν-ερρυ-, see συρ-ρέω.

συν-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ἤλθον, -ελήλυθα, go (or come) with or together, assemble. 27.
 συν-έσπων, impf. of συ-σπένω.
 συν-εστ-, see συν-ίστημι.
 συν-εφ-έπομαι, -ειπόμεν, -έπομαι, -εσπόμεν follow closely upon, accompany. 3.
 συν-έχω, hold or keep together. 7.2⁸.
 συν-έωρων, see συν-οράω.
 συν-ήγαγον, see συν-άγω.
 συν-ἡδομαι, -ἡσθήσομαι, rejoice with, congratulate. 3.
 συν-ῆεν, see σύν-εμι, go with.
 συν-ἤλθον, 2 a. of συν-έρχομαι.
 συν-θεάομαι, ἄσπομαι, join in viewing or examining. 6.4¹⁵.
 συν-θέμενος, 2 a. m. of συν-τίθημι.
 σύν-θημα, ατος, τό [-τίθημι], what is agreed on, watchword. 6.
 συν-θηρῶ, -εθῆρων, join in hunting. 5.3¹⁰.
 συν-θοίτο, 2 a. opt. of συν-τίθημι.
 συν-ιδεῖν, 2 a. inf. of συν-οράω.
 συν-ιημι, impf. ἴην, (εἰς, εἰ), put together, understand. 7.6⁸.
 συν-ίστημι, συ-στήσω, -έστησα, put or bring together; introduce. 3.1⁸; 6.1²⁸.
 2 a. -έστην, -έστηκα and mid., stand together, assemble; be composed, organized 10. sys-tem.
 σύν-οδος, ου, ἡ, coming together, onset, encounter. 1.10⁷, 6.4⁹.
 σύν-οῖδα, inf. -ειδέναί, know with (one, dat.), = know as well as, 7.6¹⁸; be conscious. 1.3¹⁰; 2.5⁷; 7.6¹¹.
 συν-ολολύζω, join in shouting. 4.3¹⁹.
 συν-ομολογέω, ἦσω, -ωμολόγησα, say the same things with, agree with (dat.) οἱ upon (acc.). 4.
 συν-όντες, see σύν-εμι, go with.
 συν-οράω, impf. -έωρων, 2 a. -εἶδον, see at the same time or in one view, take a general view; watch at the same time. 1.5⁹; 4.1¹¹; 5.2¹⁸.
 συν-ουσία, as, [-ειμί], a being together, friendly intercourse, conference. 2.5⁸.
 συν-τάττω, -τάξω, -έταξα, -τέταγμα, arrange together, draw up in order, form in line; so in mid. 11. syn-tax.
 συν-τίθημι, 2 a. m. -εθέμην, -opt. -έθοιμην. -θέσθαι, -θέμενος, put together, mid., agree

on, make an agreement, (cf. σύνθημα), conclude, φίλιαν. 7. **synthetic.**
σύν-τομος, *ov*, [-τέμνω], cut (and drawn) together, cut short, concise, short. 2.6²².
συν-τράπεζος, *ov*, [τράπεζα], table-companion. 1.9³¹. Cf. ὅμο-.
συν-τρέχω, -δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. -έδραμον, run together. 5.7⁴; 7.6⁹.
συν-τρίβω, συντετριμμένοι, rub together, crush. 4.7⁴.
συν-τυγχάνω, fall in with, meet. (dat.) 1.10⁸; 7.8²².
συν-ωφελῶ, help at the same time, join in helping. 3.27⁷.
Συρακῶσιος, or -κούσιος, *ov*, Syracusan, of Syracuse, a flourishing Greek city on the east coast of Sicily. 1.2⁹; 10¹⁴.
Συρία, *as*, Syria, [abbrev. of Assyria], Syria, north of Arabia, between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean sea. 1.4⁵.
Σύριος, *ā*, *ov*, Syrian. 1.4⁵.
Σύριοι, or Σύριοι, Syrians. 1.4⁹.
συν-ρέω, συν-έρρεον, -εργήκα, 2 a. -εργήην, flow or flock together. 3.
σὺς, *συνός*, *δ*, *ή*, or *ūs*, SWINE, SOW, boar. 3.
συ-σκευάζω, make ready (by getting things) together; mid., pack up one's baggage, pack up; συσκευασμένοι, all packed up. 14.
σὺ-σκηνος, *ov*, [σκηνή], tent-mate, comrade. 4.
συ-σπάω, impf. συν-έσπων, draw or sew together. 1.5¹⁰.
συ-σπειράω [σπειρά, coil], roll together; pass., form in close array, pf. pt. συνεσπειράμενος. 1.8²¹.
συ-σπουδάζω, join in making haste, be earnest or active also. 2.3¹¹.
συ-στρατεύομαι, εὐσομαι, march or campaign with, join in an expedition. 12.
συ-στράτηγος, *ov*, fellow-general. 2.6²⁹.
συ-στρατιώτης, *ov*, fellow-soldier. 1.2²⁰.
συ-στρατοπεδεύομαι, εὐσομαι, encamp with. 2.4⁹.
συχνός, *ή*, *όν*, [?], considerable, much, long; pl. many; συχρόν, considerable distance, 1.8⁸, 10. 7.
σφαγιάζομαι, δόσομαι, slay a victim, sacrifice. 5.

σφάγιον, *ov*, [σφαγή], victim, offering; omens, from its motions or appearance. 4. See σφάττω.
σφαιρο-ειδής, *ēs*, [σφαῖρα, ball, εἶδος], ball-shaped, of rounded end. 5.4¹².
σφάλλω, σφαλῶ, 2 a. p. ἐσφάλην, trip up, throw down; pass., fall, fail, go wrong. 7.7⁴². [γφαλ, E. FALL, FAIL].
σφάττω [?], σφάζω, ἔσφαξα, slay, esp. by cutting the throat, slaughter, kill. 3. See ἐτι-, κατα-.
σφείς, *ων*, [st. σφε, cf. οὐ], σφίσι, σφῶς, pron. of 3d pers., they, themselves, in Att. indir. reflex. 19.
σφενδονάω, ἦσω, to sling. 12.
σφενδόνη, *ης*, [cf. σφαδάζω, toss about], sling; by meton. for what is slung, stone, bullet. 8.
σφενδονήτης, [-δω], slinger. *8.
σφόδρα [adv. acc. pl.], vehemently, exceedingly, very, very much. 8.
σφοδρός, *ά*, *όν*, [?], vehement, excessive. 1.10¹⁸.
σχεδία, *as*, raft. 2. [Cf. σκεδάννυμι, spread out, or σχέδιος, sudden, off-hand].
σχεδόν [cf. σχέσθαι, ἔχωμαι, be close], closely, nearly, almost. 10.
σχεῖν, 2 a. inf., σχήσω, fut. of ἔχω.
σχήτλιος, *ά*, *ον*, [*σχήτλη (cf. ἐχέ-τλη), σχεῖν, ἔχω], holding out, unflinching; cruel, shocking. 7.6³⁰.
σχῆμα, *ατος*, τό, [σχεῖν, ἔχω], form, shape, cf. L. habitus. 1.10¹⁰. **scheme.**
σχίζω [L. scindo], σχίσω, ἐσχίσθην, split, cleave. 3. **schism, zeal.** See κατα-.
σχολάζω, δάσω, be at leisure, have leisure. 2.3²; 7.3²⁴.
σχολαῖος, *ά*, *ον*, leisurely, slow. 4.1¹⁸.
σχολαῖως, adv., leisurely, slowly; c. -ατερον. 2.
σχολή, *ης*, [σχεῖν, ἔχω], leisure; σχολῇ, with leisure, slowly. 5. **school, shoal.** See ἀσχολία.
σῶς, see σῶος.
σώζω [σῶς], σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι, ἐσώθην, save, rescue, keep or conduct safely; pass., be saved, rescued etc.; return safely. 40. See ἀπο-, δια-; σῶος — σωτήριος.

Σωκράτης, *ous*, [safe ruler], *Socrates*. 1. One of Cyrus' generals from Achaea, 1.11; 2.6³. 2. The great philosopher at Athens, who was now about sixty-eight years of age, and who was sentenced to death in May, 399 B. C., shortly before Xenophon's return to Greece. 3.15.

σῶμα, *atos*, τό, [?], *body*; τὰ ἐαυτῶν σώματα, *their own bodies or lives*. 9.

σῶος, *ā*, *on*, contr. *σῶς*, *σῶν*, pl. *σῶφ*, *σῶ*, *safe and sound, safe*. 9. [Rad. form *σῶος*, cf. L. *sānus*]. **Σω**, *Σαο*, *Σωσι*, in many proper names, *Σῶος*, *Σῶων*, *Σωκράτης*, *Σωφρονίσκος* et al.

Σῶσις, *ews*, [deliverer], *Sosis*, of Syracuse. 1.2⁹.

σωτήρ, *ῆρος*, ὁ, [σῶζω], *savior, deliverer*. 3.

σωτηρία, *as*, *safety, deliverance*. 18.

Σωτηρίδας, *ou*, [son of Σωτήρ], *Soteridas*. 3.4⁷.

σωτήριος, *on*, *saving, bringing safety*;

τὰ σωτήρια, *thank-offerings for deliverance*. 4.

σωφρονέω, *ῆσω*, *ἑσωφρόνησά*, *be prudent, discreet, sensible*. 7.

σωφρονίζω, *ιῶ*, *ἑσωφρόνισα*, *trans. to foreg., make prudent, bring to one's senses, chasten, correct*. 3.

σωφροσύνη, *ης*, *prudence, discretion, self-control*. 1.9³. From

σῶφρων, *on*, [σῶος, φρήν, *mind*], *sound-minded, prudent*.

T.

τ = L. t = Teut (Eng.) th; cf. *τείνω*, *τρεῖς*, *πέντα*, *νυμ*, *πατήρ*, *σὺ*.

τ for I-E. ku = L. qu; cf. *τί*, *τίς*, *τέτταρες*.

τάδε, see *δε*.

τάλαντον, *ou*, [τᾶλω, L. *tollo*], *balance, weight; talent, sum of silver money*, = 60 minae or 6,000 drachmae, about \$1,100. 7.

τάλλα = τὰ ἄλλα.

ταμιεύω [ταμίας, *steward*, τέμνω, *cut*], *deal out; manage, regulate*. 2.5¹⁸.

τάναντία = τὰ ἐναντία.

Ταμῶς, ὁ, *Tamos*, of Memphis in Egypt, governor of Ionia under Cyrus and commander of his fleet; upon the death of Cyrus fled to Egypt with his treasures, where he was slain by Psammitichus. 1.2²¹; 4².

ταξι-αρχος, *ou*, *commander of a τάξις*, *taxi-arch*. 2.

τάξις, *ews*, ἡ, [τάττω], *arrangement, order, military order, array, line, file, division, company*; κατὰ τάξεις in companies of infantry. 1.2¹⁶. 44.

Τάοχοι, *on*, *Taochi*, tribe of Pontus near Armenia. 4.4¹⁸.

ταπεινός, ὁ, ὄν, [?], *low, humble, submissive*. 2.5¹⁸.

ταπεινῶω, ὥσω, *humble, abase*. 6.3¹⁸.

τάπης, ἰδος, ἡ, [Pers. ?], *carpet, rug*. 2.

τάπε, *tapestry*.

τάπιτήδεια = τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

ταράττω, *ἄξω*, *ἐτάραξα*, *τετάραγμα*, *ἐταράχθην*, *agitate, disturb, throw into confusion*. 6. [ταραχ, length. fr. τραχ, cf. τραχύς]. See ἀνα; θάλασσα, and

τάραχος, *ou*, *disorder, confusion*. 1.8².

ταρχεύω [τάριχος, *preserved meat*], *preserve, pickle*. 5.4²⁸.

Ταρσοί, ὧν, *comm. Ταρσός*, *Tarsus*, chief city of Cilicia. 1.2²³.

τάττω [τ'ταγ], *τάξω*, *ἐτάξα*, *τέταγμα*, *ἐτάχθην*, *arrange, put in order, esp. in military order, draw up, form in line; station, order, appoint; τεταγμένοι*, *drawn up*. 34. tactics. See δια-, ἐκ-, ἐπι-, παρα-, ἀντι-παρα-, προ-, προσ-, συν-; ἡ-τακτος, -έω; εὐ-τακτος, εὐ-ταξία; τάξις.

ταῦρος, *ou*, [prob. for σταυρος, Goth. *stiur*, E. *STEER*], *bull*. 2.2⁹.

ταῦτα, see οὗτος.

ταῦτά, = τὰ αὐτά.

ταύτη [οὗτος], *dat. of manner or place, in this way or respect, thus; in this place, here*. 7.

τάφος, *ou*, [θάπτω], *burial, grave, tomb*. 1.6¹¹.

τάφρος, *ou*, ἡ, [?], *ditch, trench*. 11. See ἀπο-ταφρεύω.

ταχθεῖς, *ταχθῆναι*, see τάττω.

τάχα [ταχύς, cf. ὄκα, ὠκύς], *adv. quickly*,

soon; perhaps, may be, — a sense hard to derive from 'quickly.' 4.

ταχέως [ταχύς], = ταχύ. 11.

τάχος, ους, τό, [ταχύς], swiftness, speed; ἀπὸ ποίου τάχους, with what speed. 2.57.

ταχύ, c. θάσσον, s. τάχιστα, swiftly, quickly, speedily; soon; ὥς (or ὅτι) τάχιστα, as quickly as possible; ἐπεί (or ἐπὶ) τάχιστα, as soon as. 62.

ταχύς, εἶα, ὅ, g. εἶος, εἶας, c. θάττων (for ταχίων), s. τάχιστος, swift, quick, speedy; τὴν ταχίστην (ὁδόν), adv. acc., by the quickest way, most quickly; see διδ. 16. opp. to βραδύς.

τέ (θ' before a rough vowel), [akin to L. que, καί], encl. post-pos., conj., and; τέ...τέ, both...and; τέ...καί or...τε καί...and; not only...but also, sometimes best rendered and, the Greek expressing close correlation where the Eng. does not, cf. 1.511; 104; οὐτε...τέ, not only not...but even; rarely without καί or τέ, 1.514. On τέ in ἄτε, οἴστε, ὅτε, ὥστε, see 1041; 1024 (a), 441, a.

τέθνηκα, see θνήσκω.

τέθριππος, ου, [τέτταρες, ἵππος], with four horses abreast; τὸ τέθριππον (ἄρμα), four-horse chariot. 3.24.

τέλνω [ἔτεν, ταν, L. tendo, E. thin], τενω, εἶναι, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, stretch, strain; intr., extend; exert oneself, hasten. 4.321. tone, tune. See ἀνα-, ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, ἐν-, κατα-, παρα-.

τεχίζω, ἴσω or ἰώ, ἐτέλχισα, τετέλχισμαι, wall, fortify. 7.230. See ἀπο-.

τείχος, ους, τό, [?], wall, esp. a town wall; walled-town, fortress. 23. See τοῖχος.

τεκμαίρομαι [τέκμαρ, sign], τεκμαροῦμαι, judge from signs, infer. 4.21.

τεκμήριον, ου, [τεκμηρ (= τέκμαρ) + ἰον], sure sign, proof, opp. to σημείον, a fallible proof. 3.

τέκνον, ου, [τίκτω], child. 3.

τελέθω [cf. τέλλω, arise], only in pres. sys., become, be, appear. 3.23; 6.630.

τελευταῖος, ᾶ, ου, [τελευτή], last, hindmost, rearmost. 9.

τελευτάω, ἥσω etc., end, finish; end life,

die, come to an end; τελευτῶν, often as adv., at last. 13. From

τελευτή, ἥς, [τελέω or *τελεύω], end, termination; end of life, death. 4. Cf. τέλος.

τέλω, ἔσω, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, -σμαι, ἐτέλεσθην, end, complete; pay (cf. τέλος B). 5. See δια-, ἐπι-, προσ-.

τέλος (Α), ους, τό, [= τέρμα (λ interchanges w. ρ), end, goal, L. terminus], end, completion; often adv. acc., at last, finally; highest station, supreme authority; magistrate, 2.61, of the Spartan ephors. telic. 16.

τέλος (B), ους, τό, [ἔταλ, bear, cf. τάλαν· τον], tax; expense. See τελέω, pay, προσ-; ἀτέλεια, πολυτελής.

τέμαχος, ους, τό, [τέμνω, cf. στέλεχος, στέλλω], slice of salt fish or meat. 5.428.

τέμνω [ἔτεμ, ταμ, τμα, L. tondeo], τεμῶ, 2 a. ἔτεμον, Att. ἔταμον, τέτμηκα, cut. 5.812. a-tom, tome, ana-tomy, epi-tome, litho-tomy. See ἀπο-, κατα-.

τέναγος, ους, τό, [? cf. τεῖνω, stretch], shoal. 7.512.

τερμίνθινος, η, ου, [τέρμινθος], of terebinth or turpentine. 4.413.

τέταρτος, η, ου, [τέτταρες], fourth. 4.

τετρακισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, four thousand. 7.

τετρα-κόσιοι, ων, [cf. διὰ-κόσιοι], four hundred; in sing. with a collect. noun, 1.710. 5.

τετρα-μοῖρα, ας, [μοῖρα, share], fourfold share, four times as much. 2.

τετρα-πλοῦς, ἥ, οὖν, [cf. ἀ-πλοῦς], fourfold. 7.61.

τετταράκοντα [cf. ἐξήκοντα], forty. 7.

τέτταρες, α, g. ων, [for τεττᾶρες, L. quattuor, Goth. fidvor], four. 22.

Τευθρανία, ας, Teuthrania, district and town in the southwestern part of Mysia. 2.13; 7.817.

τεύβομαι, fut. of τυγχάνω.

τεύχος, ους, τό, [τεύχω, make, ἔτυχ, akin to τίκτω], tool, piece of armor; vessel (pot, jar etc.). 2. book (late). penta-teuch.

τεχνάζω [τέχνη], δώω, use art or cunning, deal subtly. 7.616

τέχνη, ἡς, [τεχ, akin to ἵτεκ, τέκω], art, skill, craft, device. 2.

τεχνικός [τεχνικός], adv., artfully, skilfully. 6.12.

ῥέως [to ῥό as ἔως to ὅς], adv., meanwhile; for a while, until now, hitherto. 7.

τῇ μὲν . . . τῇ δέ, 3.1¹²; 4.8¹⁰; 6.1²⁰. See δ, ἡ, τό.

τήκω [Skt. ἵtak, flow], τήξω, ἔτηξα, τέτηκα (intr.), 2 a. p. ἐτάκην, melt. 2. See δια-.

Τηλεβόας, ου, [if a Gk. word = roaring afar], Teleboas, small river of Armenia flowing into the eastern branch of the Euphrates. 4.4⁸.

ρήμερον, less Att. σήμερον, [τ, ἡ; ἡμέρα], adv., to-day; ἡ τ. ἡμέρα, this day. 4.

Τημνίτης, ου, Temnites, of Temnos in western Lydia. 4.4¹⁶.

τηνικαῦτα, stronger form of τηνικά, at that time, then. 2.

Τήρης, ους, δ, Teres, founder of the kingdom of the Odrysae in Thrace, and father of Sitalcas. 7.2²².

τί, see τίς.

τιάρα, ας, [Pers.], oriental head-dress, tiara; that of the Persian king was erect or cone-shaped, that of his subjects soft like a turban. 2.5²⁸.

τιάρο-ειδής, ἐς, [ειδός], tiara-shaped. 5.4¹⁸.

Τιβαρηνοί, ὧν, Tibareni, people of Pontus on the coast of the Euxine. 5.5^{1, 2}.

Τίγρης, ἡτος, [swift as an arrow (Tigra, Pers.)], Tigris; formed like the Euphrates by two main branches which rise in the mountains of Armenia, it flows south about eight hundred miles, and unites with the Euphrates some seventy miles above the Persian Gulf.

τίθημι [ἵθε, L. facio, E. do], impf. ἐτίθην, θέσω, ἔθηκα (dual, ἔθερον, subj. θῶ, opt. θέην, inf. θεῖναι, pt. θέls), τέθεικα, 2 a. m. ἐθέμην; for pass. κεῖμαι is comm. used; put, place, set, set up, institute, establish; mid., esp. in the phrase, τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, place one's arms = 1. ground arms, stand under arms, ready for action, 1.5¹⁴; place oneself in battle array, 2.2²⁸, 21. 2. stack or lay down one's arms, 1.2¹⁶, 5.17.

19. thesis, theme. See ἀνα-, ἀπο-, δια-, ἐν-, ἐπι-, κατα-, παρα-, προσ-, συν-.

τίκτω [for τί-τεκω, ἵτεκ, τεκ], τέξομαι, 2 a. ἔτεκον, beget, produce. See τέκνον; τέχνη; τόξον.

Τιμασίων, ὠνος, [bestowing honor], Timasion, a Dardanian from Troas, successor to Clearchus, and afterward leader of the cavalry. 3.1⁴⁷.

τιμάω [τίμη], impf. ἐτίμων, ἥσω, ἐτίμησα etc., honor, esteem, value. 18. See ἀντι-, προ-. Note: τιμ (α, ο) is found in many proper names; as, Τιμων, Τιμέας, Τιμωνίδης, Τιμάνωρ, Τιμα-γένης, Τιμό-δημος etc.

τιμή, ἡς, [τίω, esteem], honor, esteem; price, value. 9. See &, ἐν-, and φιλό-τιμος; ἀπο-τίνω.

Τιμησί-θεος, ου, [honoring God, cf. Τιμό-θεος, Timothy], Timesitheus. 5.4²⁻.

τίμιος, &, ου, [τίμη], honorable. 1.2²⁷; 3⁶.

τιμώρῳ, impf. ἐτιμώρουν, ἥσω, ἐτιμώρησα etc., avenge, punish; mid. ἀvenge oneself on, punish. 9. From τιμωρός [τιμω-οπος, ὁρῶ, see, guard], guarding honor, avenging, whence

τιμωρία, ας, vengeance, punishment. 2.6¹⁴.

Τιρίβαζος, ου, Tiribazus, satrap of western Armenia under Orontas, later governor of a satrapy in Asia Minor. 4.4⁷.

τίς, τί, g. τίνος [akin to L. quis], indef. pron. encl.: 1. as subs., any one, some one, one here and there, anything, something; τί, often adv. acc., somewhat, in some (or any) respect, degree; w. neg., at all. 2. as adj., some, any, a, a certain, a-kind-of, μετὰ τὴν τίς, μετὰ τὴν τίς, μέ-πος τί; often added to adj. and pron., making them more indef., τοιοῦτός τίς, some such one, πόση τίς, about how large; οἱ μὲν τίνες, stronger form of οἱ μὲν, 3.3¹⁹. 422.

τίς, τί, g. τίνος, [akin to L. quis], interrog. pron., who? which? what? what-sort-of? τί often adv. acc., why? 70.

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, (ει, ην, η) Tissaphernes, Persian noble, satrap of Caria, Ionia, and also of Lydia, till 407 B.C., when it was made a part of the satrapy of Cyrus. Jealous of Cyrus because of the

revolt of the Ionian cities (1.1⁶), he watched his movements, reported them to the king (1.2¹), was made commander of 300,000 of the king's forces, harassed the Greeks for a time on their retreat, was rewarded for his services by the addition of the satrapy of Cyrus to his own; later was defeated by the Spartan Agesilaus, and succeeded by Teuthranes, who put him to death, and sent his head to the king.

τιτρώσκω [ὕτρω, akin to τείρω, distress, E. THROE], τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, wound. 18. See κατα-; τραῦμα, τρατός.

τλήμων, ον, ονος, suffering, wretched. [ὕτλα, τάλ, bear, cf. τάλαντον.]

τό, τόν, see δ, ἡ, τό.

τό [orig. eth. dat. of τό=σύ], adv., postpos. encl., in truth, truly, verily, doubtless; sometimes best rendered by emphasis. 6.

τοιγαροῦν, particle of inference, stronger form of τοιγάρ, so then, therefore, accordingly; so for example, 1.9⁹. 5.

τολ-νυν, much like τοιγάρ, therefore, then, now, accordingly; resumptive, moreover, further. 30.

τοιός-δε, τοιά-δε, τοιόν-δε, [to τό as οἷος to δς], = τοῖος (poet.), such, prop. foll. by οἷος, as; without the latter, such as, such like; τοιάδε, adv. acc., such as the following, as follows. 7.

τοιούτος, τοιαῦτη, τοιοῦτο (or -ον), [to τοῖος as τοσούτος to τόσος], = foreg., but more comm., and usu. refers to what precedes, such, such an one, such as; τοιαῦτα, such as precedes, as above, thus. 50.

τοῖχος, ον, [cf. τεῖχος], wall, of a house, court, and the like. 7.8¹⁴.

τολμᾶω, ἤσω, ἐτόλμησα etc., have the courage, dare, venture. 12. [τόλμα, daring, cf. τλήμων.] τολ, τλη, in many proper names, e.g. Τληπόλες, *A-τλας and Τολμίδης, ον, [son of daring], Tolmides. 2.2²⁰; 3.1⁴⁶.

τόξενμα, ατος, τό, arrow, — of wood or reed, notched for the bow-string, feathered and loaded with metal. 9.

τοξέω [τόξον], εἶσω etc., shoot with the bow, shoot. 19. See ἀντι-, ἐκ-.

τοξικός, ἡ, ον, of or for the bow; ἡ τοξική (sc. τέχνη), bowmanship, archery. 1.9⁶. τοξικόν (sc. φάρμακον), toxicum, poison for arrows. in-toxicate.

τόξον, ον, [= τοκσον, akin to τέκτω], bow, — one of the oldest of all weapons, the use of which Apollo was said to have taught the Cretans, — another way of saying that they excelled in archery. It was commonly made of flexible wood, and turned back at both ends. 7.

τοξότης, ον, bowman, archer. Bowmen were light-armed troops (γυμνήτες), carrying only the bow and arrow. 14.

τόπος, ον, [?], place, region, district. 5. topic, topo-graphy, u(= οὐ)-topia.

τοσός-δε, τοσή-δε, τοσόν-δε, [τόσος], = τόσος (poet.), but w. more demons. force, so much, so great; pl. of such a number, so many; = so few, 2.4⁴, 6.5¹⁹.

τοσούτος, τοσαῦτη, τοσούτο (or -ον), [τόσος], = (and more comm. than), τοσός-δε, so much (great, large, tall etc.); pl. so many, L. tantus; τ. τῇ βάθος, so much in depth, 3.5⁷; τοσούτο(ν) as subs. or adv., so much, so great a distance, so far, thus much. 36. See ὅσος.

τότε [τό + τέ], adv., then, at that time, L. tum; οἱ τότε, the men of that time. 53.

τότε [τό + τέ], adv., at times; τότε μὲν ... τότε δέ, at one time ... at another. 6.1⁹.

τοῦ, τοῦς, see δ; τοῦτο, see οὗτος.

τοῦμπαλιν = τὸ ἐμπαλιν; τοῦπισθεν = τὸ ὀπισθεν.

τράγημα, ατος, τό, dainty, sweetmeat, esp. dried fruit. 2. [τρώγω, eat, munch, 2 a. ἔτραγον, or perh. fr. *τραγᾶω].

Τράλλεις, εων, αἱ, Tralles, prosperous city of Lydia. 1.4⁸.

Τρανίψαι, ὧν, Tranipsae, Thracian tribe. 7.2³².

τράπεζα, ης, [τρα = τέτταρα, πῆξ, foot], table. 5. See ὅμο-, συν-τράπεζος. τραpezium, trapezoid.

Τραπεζούντιος, ον, a Trapezuntian. 4.8²⁸

Τραπεζοῦς, οὔντος, [table land or town fr. its situation], Trapezus, mod. Trebizond, coast-town of Pontus; its prosperity in ancient as in mod. times was due to its situation at the terminus of the most direct overland route from central Asia. 4.8²².

τραῦμα, ατος, τό, [Ion. τῶμα, see τιτρώσκω], wound. 2.

τράχηλος, ου, [?], neck, throat. 2. Syn. ἀχὴν, the vertebrated neck.

τράχυν, εἶα, ὅ, g. έος, elas, [cf. τάραντω], rugged, rough, harsh. 3. trachea, Trachis, Trachonitis, trachyte.

τρεῖς, τρία, g. τριῶν, L. tres, E. THREE. 50. See τριάκοντα et seq.

τρέπων [ῥτρεπ, τραπ, cf. L. trepidus], τρέψω, έτρέψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμα, 2 a. p. έτρέπην, 2. a. m. έτραπόμην, turn, turn aside or back, put to flight (w. or without εἰς φυγήν; turn, = change, γνώμας, 3.1⁴¹; mid., turn oneself to, resort to; turn back, turn and flee; έτρέψάμην, put to flight, 5.4¹⁶; pass. be turned; of a road, lead, 3.5¹⁵. 14. See άπο-, προ-απο-, έκ-, έπι-; τρόπαιον et seq.; cf. στρέφω.

τρέφω [ῥτρεφ, τραφ], θρέψω, έθρεψα, τέθραμμαι, έτράφην, nourish, rear, support, maintain; mid., support oneself, maintain. 14. See άνα-, δια-, έκ-, έπι-; τροφή.

τρέχω [ῥτρεχ, supplemented by ῥδραμ], δραμούμαι, 2 a. έδραμον, δεδράμηκα, run. 9. trochee. See άπο-, εἰς-, έκ-, έπι-, κατα-, παρα-, περι-, προσ-, προ-, συν-; δρόμος, ποδρομή.

τρέω [ῥtres, akin to L. terreo], έτρεσα, flee from, shrink from. 1.9⁶.

τρία, τριῶν, see τρεῖς.

τριάκοντα [cf. έξ-ήκοντα], thirty. 27.

τριάκόντορος, ου, thirty-oared; ἡ τρ. (sc. ναῦς), a thirty-oared ship, fifteen oars on each side. 2.

τριάκονσιοι, αι, α, [on -κόσιοι, cf. πεντακόσιοι], three hundred. 10.

τριβή, ἡς, wearing away; practice. 5.6¹⁵. See δια-; ά-τριβής. From

τριβω [akin to τείρω, rub hard], τρίψω etc., rub, wear or waste away. See δια-, συν-, έπι-, συν-.

τρίηρης, ους, ἡ, [τρι- + ῥαρ, fit, or ῥερ, row, see ὕπ-ηρέτης], trireme, comm. a warship, sometimes called, μακρὰ ναῦς, μακρὸν πλοῖον; also a transport. 19. See Intro. 105.

τριηρέτης, ου, oarsman or soldier, on a trireme. 6.6⁷.

τρί-πληγος, υ, g. εος, three cubits long. 4.2²⁸.

τρι-πλάσιος, ά, ον, [cf. άπλοῦς], threefold, thrice as great. 7.4²¹.

τρί-πλεθρος, ον, three plethra in extent, of three plethra. 5.6⁹.

τρί-πους, ουν, g. -ποδος, three-footed. 7.3²¹. tripod.

τρίς [τρεῖς], adv., THRICE. 2. tri-

τρισ-άσμενος, η, ον, thrice glad, most gladly. 3.2²⁴.

τρισ-καί-δεκα, thirteen. 1.5⁶.

τρισ-μύριοι, αι, α, thirty thousand. 7.8²⁸.

τρισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, three thousand. 6.

τριταῖος, ά, ον, on the third day. 5.3².

τρίτος, η, ον, third; τῇ τρίτῃ, on the third day; τὸ τρίτον, adv. acc., the third time. 12.

τρίχα [cf. δίχα], 6.2¹⁶ = τριχῇ, threefold, in three divisions. 4.8¹⁵.

τρίχινος, η, ον, [θρίξ], of hair, hair-. 4.8². trichina.

τρι-χολίνκος, ον, [χοῖνιξ], containing three quarts. 7.3²³.

τρόπαιον, ου, [τροπαῖος, ά, ον, fr. τροπή], trophy, monument of the enemy's defeat. Captured weapons were fixed on trees or posts set up where the enemy turned (τροπή) and dedicated to Zeus. 4. τροπή, ἡς, [τρέπω], turning, flight, defeat. 2. also solstice, whence tropic.

τρόπος, ου, [τρέπω], turn, direction, way, manner; also as adv. acc., τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, in the following manner; έκ παντός τρόπου, by every means, in any manner, 3.1⁴³; one's turn, disposition, character, πρὸς τοῦ τρόπου, in keeping with the character of. 1.2¹¹. 16.

τροφή, ἡς, [τρέφω], nourishment, support, sustenance. 3. a-trophy, eu-trophy.

τροχάξω [τροχός, wheel, τρέχω], άσσω, run like a wheel, run quickly. 7.3⁴⁸.

τρῦπᾶω [τρῦπα, *hole*, τρύω, *rub*], ἦσα, ἐτρέπησα etc., *bore, pierce*. 3.1⁸¹. **trepan**. Τρωάς δδός, ἡ, [Τροία], *Troas, the Troad*, the district about Troy in Mysia.

τρωκτός, ἡ, ὄν, *edible*. 5.3¹². [τρώγω, *gnaw*, μῦθος, *munch*.] Cf. τρώκτης, *gnawer* (*trout*), τρώγλη, *hole*. troglo-dyte.

τρωτός, ἡ, ὄν, [τιτρώσκω], *vulnerable, liable to be wounded*. 3.1²⁸.

τυγχάνω [τυχή], τεύξομαι, 2 a. **εἵτυχον**, τετύχηκα, *hit* (gen.), 3.2¹⁹, *hit upon, meet with*; *gain, obtain* (gen., less often acc., from one (gen.)); oftener intrans. w. supp. pt., *happen*, variously rendered, *by chance, just, just now*; παρὼν ἐτύγχανε, *happened to be present, was by chance present*; ἐτύγχανε λέγων, *I was just saying*; sometimes the context suggests the pt., 2.2¹⁷; 3.1³; τυχόν (2 a. pt.), acc. abs., *perchance*, 6.1²⁰. 63. See ἐν, ἐπε, συν-; τύχη.

Τυριάειον, ου, Tyriæum, city of Phrygia, exact site uncertain. 1.2¹⁴.

τύρος, οὐ, [?], *cheese*. 2.4²⁸. βού-τυρον. bu-t-ter.

τύρσις, ιος, ἡ, later τύρπις = L. turris. tower, bastion. 7.

τυχεῖν, -ών, 2 a. of τυγχάνω.

τύχη, ης, [τυγχάνω], *chance, fortune, luck*. 3. See εὐτυχέω.

τῶ = τινί.

τῶδε, see δε.

Υ.

ὕβριζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ὕβρις etc., *be insolent toward, insult, abuse*, (acc.); *be insolent*. 6.

ὕβρις, εως, ἡ, [? cf. ἐπέρ, L. superbus], *insolence, violence, abuse*. 4. **hybrid**?

ὕβριστος, η, ου, [prob. an old super. of ὕβρις], *insolent, abusive*; c. ὕβριστότερος, s. -ότατος. 5.8³, 22.

ὕγιαίνω, ἀνῶ, ὕγιᾶνα, *be in health, be sound*. 4.5¹⁸. From ὕγις [cf. L. vigor, E. wake], *healthy*. **hygiene**.

ὕγρότης, ητος, ἡ, [ὕγρος, cf. L. uveo], *moisture, softness, pliancy*. 5.8¹⁸.

ὕδροφορέω, ἦσα, *carry water*. 4.5⁹.

ὕδρο-φόρος [ὕδωρ, φέρω], *water-carrier* 4.5¹⁰.

ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, [ὑδρ, σφεδ. E. wet], **WATER**. 15. **OTTER**, Ir uisce, *water*, whence **WHISKEY**. **hydr**. See Internat Dict.

ὕιδους, οὐ, [νιός], *grandson*. 5.6³⁷. On end cf. ἀδελφιδούς, *brother's son*.

νιός, οὐ, or εός, [Goth. su-nus], *son*. 4.

ῦλη, ης, [for συλφα, L. silva], *wood*, in a broad sense, — *forest, brush-wood, timber*. 5.

ὕμεις, ὦν, [Goth. jus], **YE, YOU**. 318.

ὕμέτερος, ᾶ, ου, *your, yours*; τὰ ὕμέτερα, *your affairs, property* etc. 16.

ὕπ-άγω, *lead on slowly or craftily*; intr. *advance slowly*; mid. *lead on for one's advantage*, suggest *craftily*, 2.1¹⁸; *try to beguile into*. 2.4³. 4.

ὕπ-αίριος, ου, [αἶθρα, *open air*], *in the open air*. 2.

ὕπ-αίτιος, ου, [αἷτια, *blame*], *under blame, censurable*; τι πρὸς τῆς πόλεως ὑπαίτιον, *some ground of censure on the part of the state*. 3.1⁵.

ὕπ-ακοῦν, *hear (under =) submissively, hearken, obey*. 4.1⁹; 7.3⁷.

ὕπ-αντάω, ἦσα, ὕπ-ήγησα, 4.3³⁴, ὕπ-αντιδῶ, 6.5²⁷, *go to meet, come up*.

ὕπ-αρχος, ου, *subordinate commander or officer, lieutenant, vice-satrap*. 3.

ὕπ-άρχω, *begin (beneath or) at the very foundation, begin*; *be from the beginning, be originally, exist, be*; belong to (w. dat.), hence *favor, support* (rare), 1.1⁴; 9.1⁷; τὰ ὑπάρχοντα, *existing circumstances, means at hand, one's goods*. 12.

ὕπ-ασπιστής οὐ, [ὕπ-ασπιζω, *carry a shield*], *shield-bearer, armor-bearer, for officers and sometimes for hoplites*. 4.2²³.

ὕπ-έκω, -έξω, -εἶξα, *submit to* (dat.). 7.7³¹.

ὕπ-εμῃ, impf. -ῆν, *be under*. 3.4⁷.

ὕπέρ [for ὑπέρ (loc.)], L. super, Goth ufar], **OVER**, prep.

1. With gen., *over, above, beyond*; standing over to protect, hence, *for, in behalf of, for the sake of, instead*, cf. πρό, w. gen. 37.

2. With acc., going or extending over, beyond, above, exceeding. 4. See **hyper-** in Internat. Dict.

ὑπερ-άλλομαι, leap or jump over. 7.4¹⁷.

ὑπερ-ανα-τείνω, stretch up over. 7.4⁹.

ὑπερ-βαίνω, 2 a. -έβην, go over, cross. 3.

ὑπερ-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -έβαλον, -βέβληκα, throw over or beyond; intr., pass or cross over, abs. or w. acc. 7.

ὑπερ-βολή, ἤς, a passing-over, passage, pass. 8. **hyperbole**.

ὑπερ-δέξις, ον, above on the right, lying above. 2.

ὑπ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ἦλθον, go over or beyond, cross. 4.4⁸.

ὑπερ-έχω, be above, project, overhang. 3.5¹; 4.7⁴.

ὑπερ-θεν, adv., from above, above. 1.44.

ὑπερ-κάθημαι, impf. -εκαθήμην, be seated, or posted, above. 5.1⁹; 2¹.

ὑπερ-όριος, á, ον, [órios, boundary], over the borders, foreign. 7.1²⁷.

ὑπερ-ύψηλος, ον, exceedingly high. 3.5¹.

ὑπ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ἦλθον, -ελήλυθα, go under, under cover or secretly. 2.

ὑπ-εσχόμην, 2 a. of ὑπ-ισχνέομαι.

ὑπ-έχω, 2 a. -έσχον, hold oneself under, submit to; w. δικήν, give an account (for, gen.). 4.

ὑπ-ήκοος, ον, [ὑπ-ακούω], obedient; subs., a subject. 5.

ὑπ-ήν, see ὑπ-εἰμι.

ὑπ-ηρέτω, ἦσω, -ἠρέτῃσα, serve as a rower, but in use = serve, dat., adv. acc. τῷ; sc. ταῦτα, 3.5⁸. 4

ὑπ-ηρέτης, ον, [ἐρέτω, row], under rower, servant, assistant. 4.

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, -σχήσομαι, 2 a. -εσχόμην, -έσχημαι, [ίσχω = έχω], hold oneself under obligation, promise. 43.

ὑπνος, ον, sleep, 3.1¹¹, [for **συν-νός**, L. sop-or, somnus, for **σop-nus**]. **hypnotic**. See **ἐν-ύπνιον**.

ὑπό, before a rough vowel, ὑφ', [akin to ὑπέρ, L. sub], under, prep.

1. With gen., from under, less exactly. under, comm. w. pass. verbs to denote the agent or cause, by, through, from. 10.

2. With dat., of position, under, beneath, at the foot of; under = subject to. 9.

3. With acc., of motion or extension, under, beneath, along the foot of. 6. In compos., as above, also underhand, secretly; somewhat. **hyph-en** (ἐν), **hypo-**, see Internat. Dict.

ὑπο-δεής, ἐς, [δέω, want], c. -έστερος, somewhat deficient, inferior. 1.9⁶. Used only in the comp., see **ἐν-δεής**.

ὑπο-δεύκνυμι, show slightly or secretly, give indications. 5.7¹².

ὑπο-δέχομαι, receive under one's protection, welcome. 1.6³; 6.5¹¹.

ὑπο-δέω, bind under; **ὑποδεμένοι**, with shoes on, 4.5¹⁴.

ὑπό-δημα, ατος, τό, [δέω, bind], shoe, sandal. 4.5¹⁴.

ὑπο-ζύγον, ον, [ζυγόν, YOKE], yoke or baggage animal. 29

ὑπο-κατα-βαίνω, 2 a. -έβην, go down a little or slowly. 7.4¹¹.

ὑπο-λαμβάνω, 2 a. pt. **ὑπο-λαβών**, take under one's protection, receive; take up the discourse (sc. λόγον), reply; **μεταξὺ ὑπο-λαβών**, interrupting. 5.

ὑπο-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, -έλειμμαι, leave behind; pass., be left behind, fall or remain behind. 6.

ὑπο-λόχαγος, ον, lieutenant. 5.2¹⁸.

ὑπο-λύω, loose beneath, take off one's shoes or sandals. 4.5¹⁸.

ὑπο-μαλακίζομαι [μαλακός, soft], be somewhat softened, yield somewhat. 2.1¹⁴.

ὑπο-μένω, -μενῶ, -έμεινα, remain behind; halt; await an attack, stand one's ground; wait. 10.

ὑπό-μνημα, ατος, τό, [μυμήσκω], reminder, reminiscence. 1.6⁸.

ὑπό-πεμπτos, ον, [πέμπω], secretly sent. 3.3⁴.

ὑπο-πέμπω, -πέμψω, send secretly or treacherously. 2.4²².

ὑπο-πίνω, -πέπωκα, drink a little; pf. be somewhat tipsy. 7.3²⁹.

ὑπ-οπτεύω [ὑπ-οπτος, ὑφ-οράω], impf. **ὑπ-όπτεον**, suspect, apprehend, be apprehensive. 11.

ὑπο-στῆναι, 2 a. inf. of ὑφ-ίστημι.

ὑπο-στρατηγῶ, ἦσω, be lieutenant-general. 5.6³⁶.

ὑπο-στράτηγος, ου, lieutenant-general. 3.1⁸².

ὑπο-στρέφω, -στρέψω, -έστρεψα, 2 a. p. -εστράφη, turn about or back; turn artfully, elude, 2.1¹⁸. 4.

ὑπο-σχέσθαι, 2 a. inf. of ὑπ-ισχνέομαι.

ὑπουργός, ὄν, [ἔργον, work], working under another, contributing to (dat.). 5.8¹⁵.

ὑπο-φαίνω, show a little; of the day, begin to dawn. 3.

ὑπο-φείδομαι, spare somewhat. 4.1⁸.

ὑπο-χέριος, ον, in the hands of, subject to (dat.). 3.

ὑπο-χωρέω, ἦσω etc., withdraw, recede, make way, retire, (for or before one (dat.)). 1.4¹⁸. 3.

ὑπο-ψία, ας, [ὑφ-ορᾶς], suspicion; ὑποψίαν παρέχειν, create suspicion. 5.

Ὑρκάνιος, ᾧ, ον, [Ἑρκάνοι, Pers., Varkanjia, wolf's land], Hyrcanian, from Hyrcania, a province southeast of the Euxine Sea. 7.8¹⁵.

ὕς, ὕός, see οὗς. 5.2⁸.

ὑστεραίος, ᾧ, ον, following, next; τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, on the following day. 35.

ὑστερέω, ἦσω, be late or too late; be later than (gen.), arrive after. 1.7¹².

ὑστερίξω, = foreg. 6.1¹⁸.

ὑστερος, ᾧ, ον, [ὕς, cf. E. OUT, UT-most], sup., ὕστατος, later, behind; ὑστερον, adv., later, afterward. 14.

ὕψ', see ὑπό.

ὑφαιμένως [fr. pf. pt. of ὑφ-ίημι], adv., submissively. 7.7¹⁶.

ὑφ-ηγέομαι, lead slowly or go just before, lead. 4.1⁷; 6.5²⁵.

ὑφ-ίημι, let go, give up, concede, 3.5⁵; mid. -ίεμαι, -ιέμην, -ήσομαι, 2 a. -ιέμην, give up or in, yield, relax. 5.

ὑφ-ίστημι, ὑπο-στήσω, -έστησα, put or station under, post secretly; 2 a. ὑπ-έστην, -έστηκα, and mid., stand under, resist, withstand, oppose (dat.); undertake, promise; offer oneself; stand aside or in covert, 4.1¹⁴. 8.

ὑφ-ορᾶς, suspect. 2.4¹⁰. See ὑποψία, ὑποπτεύω.

ὕψηλός, ἡ, ὄν, high, lofty; τὸ ὕψηλόν, the eminence, 3.4²⁵. 8. See ὑπερ-.

ὕψος, οὗς, τό, height. 6. [From an adj. of which the adv. ὕψι, on high, is prob. a loc.]

Φ.

φ = L. init. f, mid. b, = Teut. (E.), b.

Cf. φέρω, φυνω, φρατέρ (E. BROTHER), ἀμφί, νεφέλη.

φαγεῖν, 2 a. inf. of ἐσθίω.

φαιδρός, ᾧ, ὄν, [akin to φάω, shine], bright, radiant, cheerful. 2.6¹¹.

φαῖν, pres. opt. of φημί.

φαίνω [φφαν, length. fr. φφα, cf. φάω, shine, φημί], φανᾶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην, make to appear, show, make known; mid. and pass., show oneself, appear, be seen, seem; φαίνομαι w. infin. (if εἶναι, often omitted), like δοκέω, seem or appear (truly or falsely); with pt., of what is true = be clearly or manifestly, οὐ φθονῶν ἐφάνετο, he plainly did not envy, cf. H. 986. 48. phase. See ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, ἐπι-, προ-, ὑπο-, φανερός, -ῶς; ἀ-, δια-, ἔμ-, κατα- and περι-φανής. The φφα (φαλ, φαν), shine, φω (φάος, light), is seen in many proper names; cf. Φαίθων, Φαλίνος; Ἀριστο-, Ξενο-φάνης; Ξενο-φών, Φανό-θεος, Φανο-κράτης.

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, [?], phalanx, composed chiefly of heavy-armed soldiers, battle array. The phalanx was comm. drawn up eight men deep, the ranks being three feet apart in close array (πυκνή), and twice that in marching order. The van was called στόμα or μέτωπον, the centre μέσων, the wings κέρατα or πλευραί, the rear οὐρά; ἐπὶ φάλαγγος, in line of battle (i. e. with broad front), opp. to κατὰ κέρας, in column. 28.

Φαλίνος, ον, Phalinius, a Greek from the island Zacynthus. 2.1⁷.

φανείς, 2 a. p. pt. of φαίνω.

φανερός, ᾧ, ὄν, [φαίνω], visible, plain, manifest; often with supp. pt. (like φαίνομαι, δῆλος), ἐπιβουλευόν μοι φανερός, manifestly plotting against me, so πειράμενος,

- 1.9¹¹, στέργων, 2.6²⁸; ἐν τῷ φανερῷ = φανερῶς, openly. 23.
- φανερῶς, adv., manifestly, openly. 1.9¹⁹.
- φανῆ. -ῆναι, 2 a. p. of φαίνω.
- φαρέτρα, as, [φέρω], quiver, of leather or wicker-work, and holding from twelve to twenty arrows. 4.4¹⁶.
- φάρμακον, ου, [?], drug, medicine. 6.4¹¹. pharmacy.
- φαρμακο-ποσία, as, [-ποσία, cf. πίνω], taking (lit. drinking) medicine. 4.8²¹.
- Φαρνάβαζος, ου, Pharnabazus, satrap of Bithynia and Lesser Phrygia under Darius and Artaxerxes. 5.6²⁴.
- φασί, see φημί.
- Φασιάνοι, ὧν, Phasiani: 1. Inhabitants of Armenia along the river Phasis, supposed to be the Araxes, 4.6⁵; 2. Dwellers along the Phasis in Colchis, 5.6²⁶.
- Φάσις, ιος, ὁ, Phasis, see foregoing; the traditional home of the ὕβρις Φασιδῶς, pheasant (t. excrescent as in tyrant).
- φάσκω [incept. to φημί], only in pres. pt. in the Anab. φάσκων, say, affirm. 4.
- φαῦλος, η, ου, [?], trivial, paltry, mean. 2.
- φείδομαι [?], spc. e, see ὑπο-; ἀ-φειδῶς.
- φέρω [L. fero, E. BEAR (BIRTH, BASIN)], fut. ὀσω, ἤνεκα, 2 a. ἤνεκον, ἐνένοχα, ἐνένεμαι, ἠνέχθην, bear, carry, bear to, bring; carry off; of wages, receive; bring forth, produce; bring (revenue), pay; bear up, endure; of a road, lead. 50. See δια-, εἰς-, ἐκ-, ἐπι-, προσ-, συμ-, φόρος, φορέω, φορτίον, φάετρα.
- φεύγω [ἡφυγ, L. fugio], φ-έξομαι or φευξοῦμαι, πέφευγα, 2 a. ἐφυγον, flee, flee one's country, be an exile; οἱ φεύγοντες, the exiles. 77. See ἀνα-, ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, κατα-, φυγᾶς, φυγή.
- φημί, impf. ἔφην, fut. φήσω, ἔφησα; other parts are wanting; say, say yes, affirm, assert, declare; οὐ φημι, say no, say that . . . nol, deny, refuse. φήσω, ἔφησα, εἶπα, are not common. 431. [ἡφα, cf. L. fā-ri] L. & S. give parts thus: fut. ἐρῶ, 2 a. εἶπον, εἶρηκα, -μαι, ἐρρήθην. ἡφει, L. verbum, E. WORD, εἶρηκα = ἡφειρηκα; ἡφει, εἶπον = ἡφειπον. See ἀπο-, προσ-; πρόφασις, φωνή, ἀπόρητος, ῥήτρᾳ.
- φήνω, -as, see φαίνω.
- φθάνω [ἡφθα], φθάσω or φθίσσομαι, ἔφθακα, ἔφθασα, anticipate, be beforehand, come first, arrive before; often with a pt., which in Eng. becomes the main verb, while φθάνω is rendered, first, sooner, before, by surprise etc.; φθάσαι καταλαβόντες, to get possession first; often with πρὶν and inf. 9.
- φθέγγομαι, φθέγξομαι, ἐφθεγξάμην, ἐφθεγμαι, cry out, shout aloud, scream, sound. 8. apo-thegm; di-, mono-phthong.
- φθεῖρω [ἡφθερ, φθαρ], φθερῶ, ἐφθειρα, destroy, ruin, lay waste; corrupt, 4.7²³. See δια-.
- φθονέω, ὥων, envy, be envious (dat.). 3. From φθόνος, envy, see ἀ-φθονος.
- φιάλη, ης, [?], broad shallow bowl used in drinking and pouring libations. 2. vial
- φιλέω, ἤσω etc., love. 3. See ἀγαπάω.
- Φιλῆσιος, ου, [affectionate], Philēsius, successor to Menon. 3.14⁷.
- φιλία, as, friendship; πρὸς φιλίαν, in a friendly manner. 20.
- φιλικός, ἡ, ὅν, befitting a friend, friendly. 2.
- φιλικῶς, adv., in a friendly way, as a friend. 2.
- φίλιος, ἡ, ου, friendly, of a friend; φίλια (χώρα), friendly country. 19.
- φιλο-ππος, ου, fond of horses. 1.9⁵. Phil-ip.
- φιλό-θηρος, ου, [θήρα, hunt], fond of the chase. 1.9⁵.
- φιλο-κερδέω [κέρδος, gain], ἤσω, fond, or greedy, of gain. 1.9¹⁶.
- φιλο-κίνδυνος, ου, fond of danger, adventurous. 2.
- φιλο-μαθής, ἑς, [μανθάνω], c. -έστερος, s. -έστατος, fond of learning. 1.9⁵.
- φιλοντία, or -νεκία, as, [νεῖκος, strife], rivalry, emulation. 4.8²⁷.
- Φιλό-ξενος, ου, [loving strangers, hospitable], Philoxenos, an Achaean. 5.2¹⁵.
- φιλο-πόλεμος, ου, fond of war. 2.
- φίλος, η, ου, [?], c. φίλτερος, s. φίλτατος, friendly; subs., friend. 86. Found in about eight hundred Greek and fifty Eng. words; also in many Greek proper names, as φίλο-ανδρος, φίλο-δημος, φίλο-κλής, φίλο-κράτης, φίλο-μαχος

φιλόσοφος, *ov*, fond of wisdom; subs., **philosopher**. 2.1¹⁸.

φιλοστρατίτης, *ov*, friend to the soldiers. 10.

φιλοτιμέομαι [**φιλ**-**τίμος**, fond of honor], *ήσομαι*, **ἐφιλοτιμήθην**, be fond of honor, be ambitious or jealous. 1.4⁷.

φιλοφρονέομαι [**-φρων**, **φρήν**, mind], *ήσομαι*, **ἐφιλοφρονήσάμην**, be kindly disposed toward (acc.), treat kindly, greet kindly. 5.

Φλιάσιος, *ov*, Phliasian, of Phlius, a city southwest of Corinth. 7.8¹.

φλυᾶρέω, *ήσω*, talk nonsense or folly. 2. From **φλύᾶρος** [**φλύω**, bubble up; cf. *L. fluo*], whence

φλυᾶρία, *as*, babbling, nonsense; pl. fooleries. 1.3¹⁸.

φοβερός, *ᾶ*, *όν*, c. **-ώτερος**, s. **-ώτατος**, act., frightful, terrible, cf. **δεινός**: pass., fearful, afraid, cf. **δειλός**. 8.

φοβέω, *ήσω* etc., frighten, terrify; mid. and pass., fear, be afraid, be frightened. 29. See **δεῖδω**.

φόβος, *ov*, [**φέβομαι**, flee from fright], fear, fright, terror, panic; *τὸν ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς* etc., 1.2¹⁸, the fear which the Greeks inspired in the barbarians. 18. **-phobia**.

Φοίνικες, *ων*, the Phoenicians, inventors of our alphabet, founders of Carthage, famed for their skill in the arts and navigation.

Φοινίκη, *ης*, Phoenicia, called by the inhabitants themselves Canaan, that part of Syria lying between the Lebanon mountains and the sea.

φοινικιστής, *οῦ*, [**φοινίκη**], purple-wearer, an officer of high rank at the Persian court; honored by the king with the distinction of wearing a purple robe. 1.2².

φοινικοῦς, *ῆ*, *οὖν*, purple-red, purple. 1.2¹⁶. The dye was manufactured extensively by the Phoenicians from the purple-shell still abundant on the coast about Tyre and Beyrut.

φοίνιξ, *ικος*, *ῶ*, the palm tree, palm; *οἶνος φοινίκων*, palm-wine. 6.

Φολόη, *ης*, Pholoë, mountain range between Arcadia and Elis.

φορέω [**φορός**, **φέρω**], *ήσω* etc., comm. used as frequent. to **φέρω**, bear constantly, wear, bring repeatedly. 2. See **εἰσ-**, **ἐπι-**.

φόρος, *ov*, [**φέρω**], tribute. 5.5⁷.

φορτίον, *ov*, [dim. of **φόρτος** (**φέρω**)], burden, load. 3.

φράζω, [?], *ᾶσω*, **ἐφρασα**, *τέλλω*, bid, direct, declare. 8. **phrase**, peri-phrastic. Its mid. sense, *think, ponder*, appears in **Φρασίας**, *ov*, Phrasias. 6.5¹¹.

φρέαρ, **φρέατος**, *τό*, [cf. *L. ferveo*], well, cistern. 4.5²⁵.

φρονέω [**φρήν**, mind], *ήσω*. **ἐφρόνησα** etc., think, be thoughtful or sensible; be minded, **μέγα φ.**, be high-minded, be proud; understand. 3. **phrensy**. See **ἀνα-**, **κατα-**; **ἐ-φρων**, **ἀφροσύνη**, **σωφρονέω** et seq., **φιλοφρονέομαι**.

φρόνημα, *ατος*, *ρό*, one's mind, thought, spirit, resolution. 2.

φρόνιμος, *ov*, [**φρήν**], thoughtful, sensible, prudent. 3.

φροντίζω [**φροντίς**, thought, care], *ίσω* or *ιῶ*, take thought, be careful or anxious; take care, provide. 2.3²⁵; 6.8.

φρουρ-αρχος, *ov*, [**φρουρά**, watch], commander of a garrison. 1.1⁶.

φρουρέω [**φρουρός**], *ήσω* etc., keep guard, watch, guard. 1.4⁸; 5.5²⁰.

φρούριον, *ov*, [pertaining to a **φρουρός**], watch-post, citadel. 1.4¹⁵.

φρουρός, *οῦ*, [**πρό**, **ὄρᾶω**], watcher, guard. 7.1²⁰.

φρύγανον, *ov*, [**φρύγω**, parch], ch. in pl., dry-sticks, firewood. 4.3¹¹.

Φρυγία, *as*, Phrygia: 1. A large province in the central part of Asia Minor, sometimes called Phrygia Proper or the Great; 2. Lesser Phrygia, a small district in Mysia. 5.6²⁴.

Φρυνίσκος, *ov*, [dim. of **φρῦνος**, brown], Phryniscus. 7.2¹.

Φρύξ, **Φρυγός**, [freeman?], Phrygian, inhabitant of Phrygia. 1.2¹⁸.

φυγάς, *ᾶδος*, *ῶ*, [**φεύγω**], fugitive, exile. 7. **φυγή**, *ης*, [**φεύγω**], flight, exile. 8.

φυγεῖν, -ών, 2 a. of *φεύγω*.

φυλακή, ἡς, [φυλάττω], *watch*, (act, place, time, also collect. of those on guard), *watch-post*, *post*; *garrison*; *night-watch*. The night was divided into three watches, of which the first lasted till midnight, the second till early dawn, the third till breaking camp. 19.

φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, a *watchman*, *guard*; pl. *guards*, *garrison*. 8. See *προ-*, *ὀπισθο-*; *ἀ-φύλακτος*.

φυλάττω [?], ἄξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην, *watch*, *guard*, *defend*; intr., *keep watch*, *be on guard*; *φυλακὰς φ.*, *keep watch*: mid., *be on one's guard*, *guard oneself*, *take care*; *be on one's guard against* (acc.). 35. **phy-lactery**, *pro-phy-lactio*. See *ἀντι-*.

φῦσάω [φῦσα, bellows], ἤσω, ἐφῦσθήην, *blow up*, *inflate*. 3.5⁹.

Φύσκος, ου, *Physcus*, an eastern affluent of the Tigris. 2.4²⁵.

φυτεύω [φυτόν, plant, φύω], εὔσω, ἐφυτεύθην, *plant*. 5.3¹².

φύω [L. *fu-i*, E. *BE*, *BEEN*], φῦσω, *produce* 1.4¹⁰. **physios**, **physi-**. See *Internat. Dict.* See *δια-φυή*.

Φωκαῖς, ἱος, ἡ, [Φώκαια, city of Ionia], a *Phocæan woman*, a concubine of Cyrus, whose name, *Milto* (*rosy*), was changed by Cyrus to *Aspasia* after the celebrated Athenian beauty of that name. 1.10².

φωνή, ἡς, [fr. *φημί*, as *βω-μός* fr. *βαίνω*], *voice*, *speech*, *language*. 5. eu-, **cacophony**; **phono-**. See *Internat. Dict.*, *anti-phony* (*ἀντι-φωνία*).

φῶς, φωτός, τό, [fr. *φάος*, see *φαίνω*], *light*, *daylight*. 4. **phos**, **photo-**. See *Internat. Dict.*

X.

χ = *Lat.* (gh), *init.* h, *med. g.* = *Teut. g.* *Eng. g* or *y*. Cf. *χαίρω*, *χέω*, *χῆν*, *χόρτος*, *χάρις*.

χαίρω [✓*χαρ*, L. *grā-tus*, E. *YEARN*], *χαίρῃς*, 2 a. p. *ἐχάρην*, *κεχάρηκα*, *rejoice*, *be glad*; *χαίρει* (on meeting or parting), *welcome*, *farewell*; *ἔαν χαίρειν*, *permit a*

farewell, *bid farewell to*; *χαίρων*, *rejoicing*, often = *with impunity*. 5.6³²; 7.2⁴; 3²⁸.

Χαλδαῖοι, ὧν, *Chaldaeans*, mercenaries in the army of Orontas, 4.3⁴; an Armenian tribe probably identical with the Chalybes. 5.5¹⁷.

χαλεπαίνω, ἀνῶ, ἐχάλεπην, ἐχάλεπάρην, *be hard*, *harsh*, *be exasperated*, *be angry* (at, dat.). 10.

χαλεπός, ἡ, ὅν, [?], *hard*, *difficult*; *harsh*, *cruel*, *stern*, *rough*; τὸ χαλεπόν, *harshness*, 2.6¹¹. 27.

χαλεπός, *hardly*, *with difficulty*; *harshly*, *angrily*, *severely*; χ. *ἐχειν*, *be angry*; χ. *φέρειν*, *bear ill*, *be troubled*. 5.

χαλινός [χαλινός, *bridle*], ἐχαλίνωσα etc., *bridle*, 3.4³⁶. See *ἐγ-*.

χαλκός, οὔ, [?], *copper*, — the first metal men learned to work, and with bronze (*copper alloyed with tin*) used by the Greeks for a great variety of purposes. 3.

χαλκοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, [χάλκεος], *of copper* or *bronzé*, *brazen*. 2.

χάλκωμα, ατος, τό, [χαλκός fr. χαλκός], *brazen utensil* or *vessel*. 4.1⁸.

Χάλος, ου, *Chalus*, mod. *Koeik*, a river of Syria which loses itself in a morass a few miles below Aleppo; it still abounds in fish. 1.4⁹.

Χάλυβες, ὧν, *Chalybes*, a tribe of Pontus, prob. identical with the Chaldaeans; famous workers in iron; whether named from the metal (χάλυξ, *steel*), or the metal from the people is uncertain, the former if, as some think, χάλυξ is akin to χαλκός. 4.4¹⁸.

χαράδρα, ας, [cf. L. *grando*], *torrent*; *ravine* or *gorge*, cut by a torrent. 10.

χαράκωμα, ατος, τό, a, *paling*, *palisade*. 5.2²⁶. [χαράκω, χάραι, *stake*, fr. χαράττω, *sharpen*, cf. *χαρακτήρ* (*character*)]. Syn. *σταύρωμα*.

χαρίεις, εσσα, εν, g-*λεπτος*, -έσης, [χάρις], *graceful*, *elegant*; *clever*. 3.5¹².

χαρίζομαι, ἴσσομαι or ἰοῦμαι, ἐχαρίσθην, κεχάρισμαι, *favor*, *gratify*, *please* (dat.); *grant* (τι) as a *favor* (to one, dat.), *grant cheerfully*. 9. See *ἀ-χάριστος*.

χάρις, ἰτος, ἡ, [cf. L. gratia], *grace, favor, kindness*; sense of favor received, *gratitude, thanks*; **χάρειν** εἶχειν, *feel grateful to one (dat.) for (gen.)*; **χάρειν** εἰδέναι (οἶδα), *recognize a favor, be grateful*. 6. eu-charist. See ἀ-, ἐπι-.

Χαρμάνδη, ης, Charmandē, a city on the right bank of the Euphrates, the exact site of which is uncertain, perh. the modern *Hil*. 1.5¹⁰.

Χαρμίνος, ου, [joyful], Charminus. 7.6¹.

χειμών, ὄνος, δ, [L. hiems], *winter*; wintry weather, storm, cold. 9.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, [cf. Skt. yhar, take hold of], dat. pl. **χερσὶ**, hand; *eis* χείρας ἐλθεῖν τινι, *come into the power of any one*, 1.2²⁸, or *come into a hand to hand conflict with*, 4.7¹⁶; *ἐκ* χειρός, *by hand, with the hand*. 26. See *chiro*, *chir-ur* in *Internat. Dict.* See ἐγ-, ἐπι-χειρέω; δια-, ἐγχειρίζω; ἐγχειρίδιον, ἐπι-χείριος; εὐμετα-χείριτος; χειρο-.

Χειρ-σοφος, ου, [skilful-handed], Chiriso-phus, a Spartan general who joined Cyrus at Issus in Cilicia with seven hundred hoplites, 1.4³; appointed to lead the van, 3.2³⁷; chosen sole commander, 6.1⁸²; died of a fever at Calpē, 6.4¹¹.

χειρο-πλήθης, ἐς, [πλήθω, fill], *filling the hand*, of stones. 3.3¹⁷.

χειρο-ποίητος, ου, *hand-made, artificial*. 4.3⁵.

χειρώω, oftener mid. **χειροῦμαι**, *handle, master, subdue*. 7.3¹¹.

χείρων, ου, g. *ovos*, [χέρης, low, base], s. *χείριστος*, irreg. comp. and sup. to *κακός*, worse, inferior. 3.

Χερρό-νησος, ου, ἡ, [χέρπος or χέρσος, land], Chersonnesus, Thracian peninsula north of the Hellespont. 1.1⁹; 2.6².

χέω [√χυν, χεF, cf. E. GUSH], χεῶ, χεα, pour. *ohyle, chyme*. See ἐγ-, ἐπι-.

χῆλη, ἡς, [= cloven, χάσκα, gape], *hoof*; *break-water*, from its hoof-like projection at the base. 7.1¹⁷.

χῆν, χηνός, δ, ἡ, [for χανς, L. (h)anser, Ger. gans], *GOOSE, GANDER*. 1.9²⁶.

χῆς [L. heri (for hesi)], adv., *YESTER-day*. 6.4¹⁸.

χίλιοι, αι, α, [for *χεσλαιοι, Skt. sa-hásra], *thousand*. 18.

χῆλός, οὔ, [for *χεσλός, cf. Skt. ghas, eat], *green fodder, forage*; ξηρὸς χ., *dry grass, hay*. 7.

χῆλός, ὄσω, *fodder, let graze*. 7.2²¹.

χίμαιρα, ας, [?], *she-goat*, 3.2¹²: monster with goat's body, whence *chimera*.

Χίος, ου, Chius, mod. Scio, an important island off the coast of Asia Minor. 2. a Chian, 4.1²⁸; 6²⁰.

χιτών, ὄνος, δ, [cf. Heb. k'thōneth], *tunic*, a long woollen short-sleeved or sleeveless under-garment worn by the Greeks when at work. 6. Cf. ἱμάτιον.

χιτωνίσκος, ου, [dim. of χιτών], *short tunic, frock*. 5.4¹².

χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, [for χιομ(s), L. hiems, cf. χειμών], *snow*. 20.

χλαμύς, ὕδος, ἡ, [?], *military cloak, short mantle*. 7.4⁴.

χοῖνιξ, ἰκος, ἡ, [?], *choenix, dry measure* = 4 κοτύλαι = 1.92 pints or about one quart. 1.5⁶.

χοίρειος, α, ου, of swine, pig's. 4.5³¹.

χοῖρος, ου, [?], *young pig, pig*. 7.8⁵.

χορεύω, εἶσω etc., *dance a choral dance, dance*. 4.7¹⁶; 5.4¹⁷.

χορός, οὔ, [?], *dance*; **chorus, choir**, band of dancers. -2. Perh. akin to

χόρτος, ου, [cf. L. hortus, E. GARDEN, YARD], an enclosed place, esp. for feeding, then *fodder, grass*; χ. κοῦφος, *dry grass, hay*. 3.

χράσμαι [?], ἐχρῶμην, χρῆσθαι, ἐχρησάμην, use (dat.), variously rendered to suit the context, — *employ, experience, suffer, enjoy, find, treat, deal with, associate with* etc.; w. app., ξύλοις, 2.1⁶; w. ὅς or ὥσπερ and app., 1.8¹⁵; 5³; τί or εἰς τί χρῆσθαί τινι; *for what purpose to use one?* 1.3¹⁸; 4¹⁵; εἰς λοχαγίας, *for captaincies*; σφόδρα πειθομένους χ., *he found them very obedient*, 2.6¹⁸. 45. See ἀ-, δύσ-χρηστος; **χρῆμα**, **χρήσιμος**.

χρῆ, impf. **ἐχρην**, subj. **χρῆ**, opt. **χρεῖν**, inf. **χρῆναι**, pt. **χρεών**, fut. **χρήσει** [χρῆσθαι].

deliver an oracle, perh. orig. ὁ θεὸς *χρή*, *God decrees*, it is necessary, one must, ought, inf. or acc. + inf. 22. Syns., *δεῖ, ἀνάγκη*.

χρῖω [*χρηία* or *χρεία*, *need*, akin to *χρᾶμαι*], in Att. only in pres. sys., *want, wish, desire*, w. inf. 7

χρῖμα, *ατος, τό*, [*χρᾶμαι*], a thing used, ch. in pl., *things, goods, possessions*, esp. *money*. 45. Cf. *παρα*.

χρηματιστικός, ἡ, *όν*, [*χρηματίζομαι*, *make money*], *money-making*; *portending gain*. 6.1²².

χρήναι, inf. of *χρή*.

χρήσθαι, inf. of *χρᾶμαι*.

χρήσιμος, ἡ, *ον*, [*χρήσις*, *using, χρᾶμαι*], *useful, serviceable*. 6.

χρίμα, *ατος, τό*, oil, unguent. 4.4¹³. **chrism**.

χρῖω [cf. L. *fricāre*, E. *GRIND*], *χρίσω*, *ἐχρίσα* etc., *anoint*. 4.4¹². **Christ**.

χρόνος, *ου*, [?], *time*, *χρόνον*, *for a time*, *χρόνῳ*, *in time*; *πολλοῦ χρόνου*, *for (= within) a long time*. 34. **chronon**. See Internat. Dict. Cf. *καιρός, ἔρα*.

χρῦσῶν, *ου*, [dim. of *χρῦσός*], *piece of gold, gold coin, money*. 3.

Χρῦσό-πολις, *εως, ἡ*, [*gold-town*], *Chrysopolis*, town on the Cosporus opp. Byzantium. 6.3¹⁶.

χρῦσός, *ου*, [?], *gold*, 3.1¹⁹. **chrysalis**. **chrys**, see Internat. Dict.; in many proper names *Χρῦσό-στομος, Chrysostom, Χρῦσ-ανθος*.

χρῦσοῦς, ἡ, *ούν*, *of gold, golden, gilded*. 7.

χρῦσο-χάλινος, *ον*, *with gold studded bridle*. 1.2²⁷.

χρᾶμαι, see *χρᾶμαι*.

χῶρα, *ας*, [?], *place* (larger than *τόπος*), *land, country* (not *fatherland, πατρίς*); *one's place, post, position, rank*. 103. Cf. *χωρεῖω, χωρῶν, χῶρος*.

χωρεῖω *ἴσω* or *ἴσομαι*, *ἐχώρησα, κεχώρηκα* etc., *make place for*, hence: 1. *go forward, move on, journey*; 2. *hold, contain*, 1.5⁶. 7. See *ἀνα-, ἀπο-, δια-, ἐπι-, μετα-, προ-, προ-, συγ-, ὑπο-*.

χωρίζω [*χωρίς*], *ίσω* or *ιῶ*, *ἐχώρισα* etc.; *separate*; *pass. be separate, different*. 5.4²⁴; 6.5¹¹. See *ἀνα-, κατα-*.

χωρίων, *ου*, [dim. of *χῶρος*], a particular place; *post, position, stronghold; space*. 87.

χωρίς [*χωρῖ + s*, cf. *ἄχρι(ς)*], *adv.*, *apart, separately*; *prep. w. gen., apart from*. 4.

χῶρος, *ου*, [?], a place, field, estate, country 3. See *δύο-, πρόσ-; στενο χωρία*.

Ψ.

Ψάρος, *ου*, *Psarus*, a river of Cilicia. 1.4¹. **ψέγω** [?], *ψέξω*, *censure, blame*. 7.7⁴⁸.

ψέλιον, *ου*, [Pers. ?], ch. in pl. *bracelet, armlet*, worn by the Persians and indicative of rank. It consisted of three or four massive coils of bronze or gold. 3.

ψευδ-ενέδρα, *ας*, *false or feigned ambush* 5.2²⁸.

ψευδής, *ές*, *g. οὐς*, *false, lying*; *τὰ ψευδῆ*, *falsehoods*. 2.

ψεύδω [*ψυβδ*, cf. *ψυθίζω, whisper*], *comm. dep. ψεύσομαι, ἐψευσάμην, ἐψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην* (as *pass.*), *lie, deceive, cheat; say falsely; be or prove false; τοῦτο ἐψεύσθην*, *in this he was deceived*, 1.8¹¹, so *πάντα*, 1.3¹⁰, *μηδέν*, 1.9⁷. 10. **pseud(o)**, see Internat. Dict.

ψηφίζω [*ψηφος*], *ίσομαι* or *ιούμαι*, *ἐψηφισάμην, ἐψηφισμαι*, *vote* (orig. with a pebble), *vote* (*for, acc.; to, inf.*), *resolve*. 8. See *ἄπο-, ἐπι-*.

ψηφος, *ου, ἡ*, [cf. *ψάω, rub*], *pebble*; from its use, *a vote*. White pebbles were *affirm.*, black *neg.* 2.

ψιλός, ἡ, *ον*, [?], *bare*, (*stript-of, uncovered, smooth* etc.); *light-armed*, of archers and slingers as opp. to *οπλίται*, cf. *γυμνήτες*. 5. **ε-pilon, u-pilon**.

ψιλῶς, *ῶσα* etc., *make bare*; *pass., be left bare, be deserted of* (*gen.*). 2.

ψοφέω, *ἴσω* etc., *rattle, sound*. 4.3²⁹.

ψόφος, *ου*, [?], *noise, sound*. 4.2⁴.

ψυχή, ἡς, *breath, life, spirit, soul*. 4. **psychology**. From *ψύχω*, *breathe, blow, make cool*, whence

ψυχος, *ους, τό*, *cold*; pl. *frosts, cold weather*. 3.

Ω

ὦ, subj. of εἰμι.

ὦ, dat. of ὦ.

ὦ, O! oh! in Greek the voc. comm. has the interjection. 46?

ὧδε [abl. of ὅδε], adv., thus, as follows, in this manner. 23.

ὦδή, ἦς, [ᾠδή, sing], song, ode, 4.3²⁷. ep., palin-ode; com., trag-edy (for ody); mel., mon., par., pros., psalm-ody.

ῥετο, ῥήθη, see ὁμοι.

ὠθέω [√Fωθ], ῥωα (for ῥωσ), ἔωσα, push, shove; mid., push from oneself or as one's own act. 3.4⁴⁸. See εἰσ.

ὠθισμός, οὔ, [ὠθίζω = ὠθέω], pushing, pressing. 5.2¹⁷.

ὠκέτο, impf. of οἰκέω.

ὠκτερον, see οἰκτερόω.

ὠμεν, subj. of εἰμι.

ὠμο-βόειος, ᾧ, ον, [βούς], of raw or untanned ox-hide. 3.

ὠμός, ἦ, ὄν, [Skt. āmās], raw; cruel. 2.

ὠμος, ον, [cf. L. hūmērus], shoulder. 6.5²⁵.

ὠμοστα, see δυνύμι.

ὠν, pres. pt. of εἰμι.

ὦν, see ὦ.

ὠνέομαι [ὠνή, a buying], impf. ἐωνόμην, ὠρήσομαι, ἐώνημαι, 2 a. ἐπιδόμην, buy; ὠνούμενος, buying, by purchase. 14.

ὠνιος, ᾧ, ον, [ὄνος, price], for sale; τὰ ὠνια, goods, wares. 2.

φώμην, impf. of ὁμοι.

Ὦπις, ἰδος, ἦ, Opis, an Assyrian city of uncertain site; on, perhaps near the mouth of, the Phrygian river. 2.4²⁵.

ὦρα, as, [cf. E. YEAR], a (fixed) time, season, fit or proper time, cf. καιρός. 16. hour.

ὦραίος, ᾧ, ον, [ὦρα], seasonable, timely, τὰ ὦρα, the fruits of the season; in the bloom of youth. 4.

ὠρῖατο, see ὠρῖα. ὠρῖον, see ὠρῖον.

ὦς [ὦς], adv., conj., procl., as, that, so that.

1. Adv. : 1. as, just as, as if, ὦς φίλον, as a friend. 2. how, ὦς ἐγένετο, how it took place, 1.6⁵; 2.1¹; 3.1¹. 3. With superlatives, ὦς τάχιστα, as soon as, 4.3⁹, comm. as soon as possible; ὦς πλείστοι, as many as possible. 4. With

imerals, as it were, = about, ὦς δέκα, out ten; so in the phrase, ὦς ἐπὶ τὸ ἁλόν, for the most part. 5. With a pt. represent its action as (a) pretended, summed; (b) as thought or asserted by me person other than the speaker or iter; variously rendered, as, as if, as though, apparently, ostensibly, saying or ending that, on the ground that etc., ἀποκτενῶν, as if or apparently to put to death, 1.1⁸; so ὦς πολέμησαντες, ὦς ἰλόμενος; (c) as causal, as, since, ὦς γοι ὄντες, since they were few; (d) to phasize the purpose denoted by the 2.3²¹, 2⁹. 6. With a prep., ὦς εἰς τὴν γῆν, as if for battle. Out of this use omission of the prep. arose 2.

Prep., only before names of persons, = πρὸς, to. ὦς βασιλέα, to the king.

Conj., as, that, so that; 1. temp. = as, when. 2. causal, = ἐπεὶ, ὅτι, as, 2. 3. declar., = ὅτι, that. 4. final, = ἵνα, that, in order that. 5. result inf., = ὥστε, so as, so that. 444.

ὦς dem. pron., = οὕτως, thus, so. 3. ὥσως, just so, even so, in like manner. 4.

ὦςbj. of εἰμι.

ὦς, adv., just as, even as; just as if. 60.

ὦσιν -τε see H. 1041], conj., so as, so that. 1. Comm. w. inf. to express r. actual or intended; sometimes pred., on condition that, 2.6⁶. 2. With ii, to emphasize the result as a fact, ἃ οὐκ ἦν ὁ δόξατο. 3. With opt. and ἔκxpress a supposed result. 5.6²⁰.

ὦτα οὐς.

ὦτε. of ὥστε, in the phrase ἐφ' ὅτε, condition that, for the purpose of. 6.1²².

ὦτεως, [cf. οὐτάω, wound], wound, scar. 1.

ὦτινε ὥστις.

ὦτις, ἦ, [οὐς, ὠτός, ear], bustard, with low feathers, whence the name. 2.

ὦφελε ὠφελῶ.

ὠφελῶφελος, beneficit, impf. ὠφέλου, ἥσ., aid, assist, help (acc.). 10. See σι

ὠφέλ, ον, aiding, useful, profitable. 2.

φῶμα οἰχομαι.

Verbs with accent on ultima
in Imperative

Εἰπὲ: say -

Ἔλθε: come

Ἐπε: find

Λάβε: take

Ἴδε: behold

οὐ βαρυὶ ἡappen

o'hs of stw...
take 'o' ... future
and.

conjugate

πρὸς τὴν αὐτὴν

ἐκ τῆς

δοξολογίας

ἐκ τῆς

ἐκ τῆς

This book should be returned to
the Library on or before the last date
stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred
by retaining it beyond the specified
time.

Please return promptly.

DUE DEC 10 '34

DUE JAN 11 '35



Tec

of greatest
importance.

